

A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1	World	Fol. 12	41	Japan	444
2	EUROPE	16	42	Maldives Islands	448
3	England, Scotland, & Ireland,	21	43	Ceylon	450
4	England	23	44	The Isles of Sonde	454
5	Wales	32	45	The Philippine Islands	456
6	Scotland	36	46	The Molucca Islands	458
7	Ireland	42	47	A F R I C A	461
8	Denmark	53	48	Barbary	468
9	Sweden and Norway	65	49	Fez and Morocco	470
10	Muscovia, &c.	72	50	Algir	480
11	Poland	80	51	Egypt	489
12	Tartary in Europe	88	52	Biledulger, Zaara, Guiny, &c.	503
13	Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv.	95	53	Ethiopia, or Habessinia	509
14	Hungaria	100	54	Congo, &c.	522
15	Germany	114	55	Cafferia & Monomotapa	524
16	The United Provinces	160	56	Zanguebar	527
17	The Spanish Provinces	174	57	The Isles of Azores	529
18	France	190	58	The Canary-Islands	531
19	Spain	202	59	Cape Verde Islands	534
20	Portugal	221	60	Madagascar, &c.	537
21	Italy	225	61	Malta	540
22	Helvetia, or Schwitterland	228	62	A M E R I C A	542
23	Savoy and Piedmont	236	63	Magellanica	546
24	Sicily	256	64	Cbili and Paraguay	550
25	Sclawon, Croatia, Dalmat. &c.	260	65	Brazile	553
26	Servia, Bulgaria, &c.	266	66	Amazone, Peru, Guyana, Castel- la del Or, &c.	555
27	Greece	269	67	The Western Islands	564
28	A S I A	341	68	Jamaica	567
29	The Turk. Empire in Asia	345	69	Bermudas, between	574, 575
30	Canaan, or the Holy Land	358	70	Barbadoes	577
31	Armenia	362	71	New Spain	579
32	Cyprus, the Isles of Asia Min.	373	72	New Mexico	585
33	Turkish Empire in general	382	73	Florida, and the Lakes of Ca- nada	587
34	Arabia	386	74	Carolina	589
35	Persia	392	75	Virginia and Maryland	591
36	Tartaria in Asia	407	76	Pensilvania, and New Jersey	597
37	Empire of the Great Mogul	415	77	New Engl. and New York	606
38	India on this side Ganges	423	78	Northw. part of America	619
39	India beyond Ganges	431			
40	Cbina	436			

A Catalogue of the Maps in this Book.

1	World	Fol. 12	41	Japan	444
2	EUROPE	16	42	Maldives Islands	448
3	England, Scotland, & Ireland,	21	43	Ceylon	450
4	England	23	44	The Isles of Sonde	454
5	Wales	32	45	The Philippine Islands	456
6	Scotland	36	46	The Molucca Islands	458
7	Ireland	42	47	A F R I C A	461
8	Denmark	53	48	Barbary	468
9	Sweden and Norway	65	49	Fez and Morocco	470
10	Muscovia, &c.	72	50	Algier	480
11	Poland	80	51	Egypt	489
12	Tartary in Europe	88	52	Biledulger, Zaara, Guiny, &c.	503
13	Moldavia, Valachia, Transilv.	95	53	Ethiopia, or Habessinia	509
14	Hungaria	100	54	Congo, &c.	522
15	Germany	114	55	Cafferia & Monomotapa	524
16	The United Provinces	160	56	Zanguebar	527
17	The Spanish Provinces	174	57	The Isles of Azores	529
18	France	190	58	The Canary-Islands	531
19	Spain	202	59	Cape Verde Islands	534
20	Portugal	221	60	Madagascar, &c.	537
21	Italy	225	61	Malta	540
22	Helvetia, or Schwitterland	228	62	A M E R I C A	542
23	Savoy and Piedmont	236	63	Magellanica	546
24	Sicily	256	64	Cbili and Paraguay	550
25	Sclawon, Croatia, Dalmat. &c.	260	65	Brazile	553
26	Servia, Bulgaria, &c.	266	66	Amazone, Peru, Guyana, Castel- la del Or, &c.	555
27	Greece	269	67	The Western Islands	564
28	A S I A	341	68	Jamaica	567
29	The Turk. Empire in Asia	345	69	Bermudas, between	574, 575
30	Canaan, or the Holy Land	358	70	Barbadoes	577
31	Armenia	362	71	New Spain	579
32	Cyprus, the Isles of Asia Min.	373	72	New Mexico	585
33	Turkish Empire in general	382	73	Florida, and the Lakes of Ca- nada	587
34	Arabia	386	74	Carolina	589
35	Persia	392	75	Virginia and Maryland	591
36	Tartaria in Asia	407	76	Pensilvania, and New Jersey	597
37	Empire of the Great Mogul	415	77	New Engl. and New York	606
38	India on this side Ganges	423	78	Northw. part of America	619
39	India beyond Ganges	431			
40	Cbina	436			

Geography Rectified :
O R, A
DESCRIPTION
O F T H E
WORLD,

In all its Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries,
Islands, Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bays, Capes,
Ports ; Their Ancient and Present Names, Inhabitants,
Situations, Histories, Customs, Governments, &c.

As also their Commodities, Coins, Weights, and
Measures, Compared with those at *LONDON*.

Illustrated with Seventy-eight M A P S.

*The Fourth Edition, Enlarged. To which is added a Complete Geographical-
Index to the Whole, Alphabetically digested.*

The whole Work performed according to the more Accurate
Observations and Discoveries of Modern Authors

By ROBERT MORDEN.

L O N D O N :

Printed by R. R. for Robert Morden and Thomas Cockerill, at
the *Atlas* in Cornhill, and at the *Three Legs* and *Ble* in the
Poultry, against *Grocers-Ally*. MDCC.

Geography & History



Charles H. Taylor,
Boston.

WORLD

By ROBERT MORDELL

To his most Worthy and most Honoured Friend,

Mr. THOMAS GODDARD,

Of *London*, MERCHANT.

SIR,

HAVING made many Considerable Improvements and Additions to my *Geography* in this Fourth Edition, I have all the reason in the world to shelter it once more under the Patronage of your Name, whose Affairs Abroad have not only given you a better Knowledge and Experience of Foreign Parts; but whose Encouragement and Bounty, next to Divine Goodness, have only contributed to its Production, which otherwise with its poor Author, must have for ever lain latent under the Horizon of unknown Obscurity, and irresistible Poverty. The declining therefore the Imputation of Ingratitude, is my only Plea; and though it may not be pleasing to you, yet not to have done it in my Circumstances, would have been my just Crime. I humbly therefore beg your Goodness will be pleased to add to your former Kindnesses, That of passing by the Imperfections of what is offered. In excuse of which, I can only say, That as 'tis not the Industry,

Industry of one Age that can rectify and compleat the *Ataxie* of *Geography*; nor the work of any one man that of *Coins*, *Weights*, and *Measures*; so a well-meaning Essay towards both, I hope will find a Courteous Entertainment from the more judicious and unprejudiced Reader: For I have this, I will not say to justify, but to excuse at least, my boldness and forwardness, That if I had known these things to have been but tolerably performed by others, I had neither troubled my Reader, nor mis-spent my own time about the Rectification of them; wherein although I have again made many Corrections and Amendments, yet that I have made good some mens Expectations, and freed them from all defects and oversights, neither my Fears nor my Modesty will permit me to be confident of; so that knowing this Work which I have undertaken, is liable to common Censure, I am bold to shrowd it under your Protection, humbly imploring your kind reception and Pardon for this my Presumption; for which, and for the excess of many Favours, I shall ever pray for the Prosperity of You and Yours; and for ever acknowledge my self,

Your most Humble, most Faithful,

and most Obliged Servant,

Robert Morden.

TO the READER.

SO great was the attempt of my first Essay, in the publishing of my Geography Rectifi'd, that for my heedless presumption I can alledge no excuse, unless, That the zeal of my love for its Truth, so transported my senses, as I considered not the weight I undertook. And therefore I again crave pardon for the audacity of that Attempt. Humbly acknowledging, a Work of that concernment and difficulty in it self, did well deserve the conjunction of many heads and hands; and surely more advantageous had it been unto Geography, to have fallen under the Endeavours of some able Advancers, that might have performed it unto the life, and added Authority thereto. For I am not ignorant of the discouragement of Contradiction, of the difficulty of Dissuasion from radicated beliefs, of what cold requitals some have found in their Redemptions of Truth; and how ingenious Discoveries have been dismissed with obliquity, and censured with singularity. But the kind Reception it found from several Worthy and Learned Gentlemen, more especially that Influence that it received from the two most Learned Universities of the World, Oxford and Cambridge, hath once more drawn me upon the Horizon of Publick View, not as a Master, but as a poor Labourer, carrying the Carved Stones, and the Polished Pillars, of the more skilful Architects to set them in my mean Fabrick. I have indeed laid my building upon other mens foundations; for who in this Subject can do otherwise? Nor do I hold it a Plagiarist to say, I have used their Richest Jewels to adorn this Work. In excuse whereof give me leave to plead, That in all Arguments and Subjects which have been written upon, from the Infancy of Learning, to this Age, there hath been a continual strife and emulation among Writers, to mend, supply, or methodize whatsoever hath been done before. It would be too tedious to reckon up the several Authors on some one subject, being a Truth so obvious as not to need much
proof;

To the R E A D E R.

proof; nor is it less apparent, that still the latter must needs have a great advantage beyond the former, by adding the experience of his own times to the perusal of what was formerly attained unto; more especially in History and Geography; for tho in the Axioms, Theorems and Propositions of Logick, Philosophy, Mathematicks, &c. that which was once Truth remains so for ever; yet in History there is a necessity of Continuation, and in Geography of Alteration from time to time; so that as 'tis no presumption to write upon this Subject, tho treated of by others famous for Learning and Parts; so it is a boldness justifiable by truth, to affirm that all former Geographies diligently compared with the more accurate Observations and Discoveries of late years, are greatly defective, and strangely erroneous. And that I may not be thought to be singular in my assertion, see what the Industrious Mr. Wright said in his Correction of Errors in Navigation; where he tells us, That the Longitude of Places would well deserve both Labour and Cost. And tho the Rectification of them were more a busie and expensivework, than profitable; yet most worthy and necessary to be laboured in, as without which all Charts, Maps, Globes, and all other Hydrographical and Geographical Descriptions cannot be freed from many intricate absurdities wherewith they are now every where pestered and perplexed: And who that loveth Truth, saith he, can patiently endure the Mariners common and constant complaint of 150 or 200 Leagues error in the distance between the Bay of Mexico and the Azores (or that which is more intolerable and monstrous) of 600 Leagues difference in the distance between Cape Mendosino, and Cape Californio? And in another place he tells us, that the best Hydrographers of that Age found such Difficulties in labouring to bring their Marine Descriptions to some correspondence of truth, that tired herewith, in the end they have holden it impossible; wherein notwithstanding, saith he, they err in holding that to be simply impossible, which cannot be done by such ways and means as they know and use.

And the Ingenious Mr. Hally tells us in one of his Philosophical Transactions, That the Dutch Maps were out more than 10 Degrees.

To the R E A D E R.

grees. But Sanſon's 18 Degrees in diſtance between London and Ballaſore. And in truth as to all the Dutch and French Maps that I have ſeen, they were ſo falſe and imperfect, that as I was obliged in my firſt Edition to alter many places in Europe 3 Degr. of Latitude, and more than 5 in Longitude; to make Aſia and America wholly new, and to rectify Africa more than 10 Degr. And in the ſecond Impreſſion to insert more than 20 New Maps of Countries, ſome never extant in any Geography before: So alſo in this Fourth Edition I have added a Geographical Index to the whole Work, Alphabetically digeſted. As alſo many Cities, Towns, Iſlands, Rivers, with the Ancient and Modern Names, with many other Improvements, which were omitted in the former; ſo that 'tis in truth a New Geography. And yet I know this wants the Helps and Advantages of a more Learned Pen; and indeed it ought to have been freed from thoſe frequent avocations and diſturbances that attend a Publick Shop and Trade. Theſe were in truth too great diſadvantages for the rendring a Book of this nature ſo compleat and perfect, and of ſo conſtant and regular a ſtile, as might be expected from others, whoſe quiet doors, and unmoleſted hours afford no ſuch diſtractions. However, in the compoſing of this, I have taken a due regard and greater care in the choice of Authors; nor have I been leſs ſtudious in avoiding weak and frivolous Relations, but to preſent plainly the Truth of Geography and Hiſtory from its firſt beginning, ſo far as 'tis made known to us by the moſt approved Writers. And all this after many years experience, not only in making and Projecting of Globes, Maps, &c. but alſo in examining and comparing of the Relations, Discoveries, Observations, Draughts, Journals, and Writings, as well of the Ancient as Modern Geographers, Travelers, Mariners, &c. wherein I have taken much pains, and ſpent much time; tho' to my own profit I have done nothing: Only may this be but uſeful and acceptable to the young Gentry and Scholars of England, and I am ſure of this one advantage, That I ſhall have many an idle hour the leſs to account for.

To the R E A D E R.

Some may yet think the Maps too small, and the Discourse too short, and indeed so do I ; but then be pleased to consider, that my Design was Brevity, wherein I rather consulted your Advantage, by rendering the Book both more Portable, and less Chargeable ; so that I was often times more solicitous and concerned to consider what, than what not to write : Yet have industriously endeavour'd by insertion of the most important Observables, that nothing material either in the Maps or Descriptions may be wanting, to present you with such a satisfactory view of the Earthly Globe, and its respective parts, as may make good our Title : For without vanity it may be affirmed, that as compendious as it is, yet you have therein now summed up the Reverend Observations of the Ancient Strabo, Pliny, and Ptolomy ; the choice Rarities of the Nubian Geographer ; the unwearied Industry of Mercator and Munster ; the Great World of Ortelius and Maginus ; the stately Volumes of Bleau and Johnson ; the Modern and Applauded Maps of Du Val and Sanfon ; nay, the Quintessence of the Chorographies, Topographies, Relations, Journals, and Travels of most Authors extant. So that if not large enough for the Readings of the most Curious and much at Leisure, yet may serve as a helpful Introduction to their more Voluminous Tracts ; and to others, I hope, fully satisfactory. At least I am confident it may be sufficient to demonstrate the great Errors of the Old Maps, and the necessity of New and Larger ; but this is not to be performed without a greater Stock than I am Steward of. And the Encouraging Gentry of England have been so often imposed upon by pretenders to Mapping, that I despair of making any Proposals, and consequently of ever doing of them. And indeed 'tis now time for me to provide for a future Estate, where there will be better Rewards for the true and faithful Service of

Your most Humble and Obedient Servant,

ROBERT MORDEN.

An

A N

Introduction

T O

GEOGRAPHY.

GEOGRAPHY is a Science which Teacheth the Description and Dimension of all the *Earth*, as it doth together with the *Water*, compose that round Body, which from its form is called the *Orb* or *Globe* of the *Earth*; Describing the Scituations, and Measuring the Distances of all its parts.

The *Earth* is placed in respect of the other *Planets* or *Stars* of the Universe, according to *Ptolomy* and *Tycho*, in the Center, fixed and immoveable; but according to *Copernicus*, between the *Orbs* of *Mars* and *Venus* moveable.

For according to Celestial Appearances, one of these two *Hypotheses* must be granted: 1. That the *Earth* is placed in the Center, immoveable, and that all the Celestial Bodies do move round it in their Diurnal and Annual Revolutions, as in Fig. 1.

2. Or that the Sun is the Center of the Planets and Fixed Stars, which have no daily Motion; but that this *Earth*, Sea, and Air about it, hath a twofold Motion, one Diurnal, about its own Center in 24 hours, whereby all its parts are alternately enlightened, and Day and Night successively enjoyed; the other, its Annual Motion, by which it is carried about the Sun in the space of a Year, whereby all places in course enjoy *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*. Fig. 2.

These *Hypotheses*, with the Circles of the Sphere, and Motion of the Planets, you will find explicated and demonstrated more at large, in my Introduction to the Use of the Globes, now ready for the Press.

The *Globe* of the *Earth* is variously Described by *Geographers* into *Lines* and *Parts*, which are either *Real* or *Imaginary*.

The *Real* parts of the *Terrestrial Globe* are *Earth* and *Water*. The *Imaginary* parts are certain *Lines*, which are not materially, but for the better understanding of this Science, are supposed to be on or above the *Earth*.

These *Lines* are either *Strait*, or *Circular*. The *Axis* is a strait Line passing through the midst or Center of the *Earth*, which is the Diameter of the Universe; the extreme points or ends whereof, are called the *Poles*; the one Point is called the *Arctick*, or *North-Pole*, the other the *Antarctick*, or *South-Pole*.

These *Poles* are twofold; 1. The *Poles* of the World, or *Equator*, upon which is made the daily Motion from *East* to *West*. 2. The *Poles* of the *Ecliptick*, upon which the *Earth*, or all the *Celestial Bodies* do make their Yearly Revolution from *West* to *East*.

The *Circular Lines* are divided into the greater and the lesser: The *Greater Circles* are such as divide the *Globe* into two equal parts, and are four in number, *Meridian*, *Horizon*, *Equator*, *Ecliptick*: And these are either fixed, as the *Equator* and *Ecliptick*; or moveable with the mutation of places, as the *Meridian*, and *Horizon*.

The *Horizon*, the Boundary or Termination of our sight, is the only Great Circle Observable by the eye; for being upon a Plain in any fair Day or Night, and looking where the Heavens and Earth part, we see an apparent *Circle*, which divides the visible part of *Heavens* from the invisible; extending it self into a strait Line, from the Superficies of the *Earth* every way round about that place you stand upon; dividing the *Heavens* into two unequal parts, which is designed out by the sight, and is sometimes greater or lesser, according to the condition of the place. But this *Horizon* is not the true *Horizon*, but parallel to it, and therefore called the sensible or visible *Horizon*, comprehending all that space of the earth which is visible, and distinguishing it from the rest which lieth under, and is invisible.

The other *Horizon*, which is called the *True* or *Rational Horizon*, is a Great Circle, dividing that part of the Heavens which is above us, from that part which is under us, exactly into two equal parts, passing through the Center of the *Earth*, always certain and the same; suppose a Line of Direction perpendicular to it, passing through to the Point, directly over our head, called the *Zenith*, and another directly

directly under our feet, called the *Nadir*, which are the two Poles of the *Horizon*, and 90 degrees distant from it.

By this Circle our Days and Nights are measured; for that time wherein the Sun continueth above the *Horizon*, we call an Artificial Day, and the time that he is under it, the Night; it also shews the Rising and Setting of the Stars and Planets; for when they come up from the dark *Hemisphere*, they are said to Rise; and *per contra*, when they go down, are said to Set.

The *Meridian* is a Circle passing through the Poles of the *Earth*, and the *Vertical* or *Zenith* point of the *Horizon*, crossing it at right Angles, dividing the *Earth* into two equal parts or *Hemispheres*, in the Points of *North* and *South*; the one *Eastern*, the other *Western*: And is so called, because when the Sun cometh to the *Meridian* of any place, it is *Noon*, or *Mid-day*: Many in number, because all places from *East* to *West* have several *Meridians*:

Amongst these, one is of special Note and Use, which *Geographers* call the *first* or *chief Meridian*: This *first Meridian* is that from which the *Longitudes* of places are reckoned: In this *Meridian* the Poles of the World are supposed to be fixed; and in this Circle, the Latitude of Places, or Height of the Poles, are numbred.

The *Equator*, or Line under the *Equinoctial*, is a great Circle encompassing the very middle of the *Earth* between the two Poles, dividing it into two equal parts from *North* to *South*; and it is divided, as all Great Circles are, into 360 equal parts or degrees. It is called *Equator*, either because it is equally distant from the Poles of the *World*, or rather because when the Sun comes to this Line, which is twice in the Year, *viz* in its entrance into *Aries*, which is about the 10th or 11th of *March*; and again in *Libra* about the 12th or 13th of *September*, he makes equality of Days and Nights throughout the *World*; from it are the *Latitudes* of places numbred upon the *Meridian*, either *North* or *South*; upon it the *Longitude* of places are reckoned: It measures the Quantity of Artificial and Natural Days, Hours, &c. Therefore its Degrees are called *Tempora*, Times, and is divided in to 24 hours, 15 degrees thereof to an hour; for 15 times 24, makes 360 degrees; every degree is 4 minutes of Time, for 4 times 15, is 60 minutes, or an hour.

The *Ecliptick*, so called because the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon are here made, is an Oblique Circle crossing the *Equator* in two opposite Points, called the *Equinoctical Points*; and is divided into 12 parts, called the 12 Signs. It is called *Via Solis*, because the Sun always goes under it in its annual Course; but the rest of the Planets

have their deviations either *North* or *South* from this Line. This Circle hath 2 Poles; for as the Meridians meet in the Poles of the World, so the Circles of *Longitude* drawn through the 12 Signs, meet in the Poles of the *Ecliptick*, each Pole of the *Ecliptick* being distant from its correspondent Pole of the world, 23 deg. 30 min. and are called *North* or *South*, according to their position next the *North* or *South* Poles of the World.

The *Meridian* that passeth through the *Equinoctial* Point of the *Ecliptick* in the beginning of *Aries* and *Libra*, is called the *Equinoctial Colure*; and that which passeth through the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, is called the *Solstitial Colure*.

These *Colures* divide the *Ecliptick* into four equal parts, which are called *Cardinal Points*; for according to the Sun's approach unto any of them, the Season of the Year is altered into *Spring*, *Summer*, *Autumn*, and *Winter*.

The *Lesser Circles* or *Lines* are Named with particular Names, as *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*.

The *Tropicks* are parallel Circles to the *Equator*, distant from it 23 Degrees and a half: That on the *North*-side of the *Equator*, is called the *Tropick of Cancer*, where the *Sun* hath the greatest *North* declination, and maketh our longest Day and shortest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *June*: The other on the *South*-side is called the *Tropick of Capricorn*, in which point the *Sun* hath its greatest *South* Declination, making our shortest Day, and longest Night, which is about the 11th or 12th of *December*.

The *Polar Circles* are parallels, compassing the Poles of the World at 23 Degrees and a half distance; that about the *North*-Pole is called the *Arctic Circle*, the other the *Antarctic Circle*, because opposite to it: As in *Fig. 3*.

These *Tropick* and *Polar Circles* divide the Earth into five parts, called by the Greek, *Zones*, from *Zōn*, *Cingulum*, as enclosing the whole Earth within their respective Districts; of these five *Zones*, three were accounted by the Ancients to be so intemperate, as to be uninhabitable; one of them by reason of the Sun's beams continually darting upon the same; and this they called the *Torrid Zone*, terminated by the *Tropicks* on each side: The other two, the one comprehended within the *Arctic Circle*, and the other compassed by the *Antarctic*, by reason of the extreme Cold, they thought uninhabitable, as being so remote from the *Sun's Beams*: But only the remaining two were accounted Temperate, and therefore Habitable; the

the one lying between the Arctick Circle, and the Tropick of Cancer, and the other between the Antarctick and the Tropick of Capricorn.

Thus much of the *General Geography*: The *Special* is that which setteth forth the Description of the *Terrestrial Globe*; so far forth as 'tis divided into distinct parts or places: And is either, 1. The Description of some great integrating part of the *Earth*. 2. Or of some one Region, and so is properly called *Choreography*. 3. Or of some particular place in a Region or Country, which is *Topography*.

According to the greater integrating parts thereof, the Ancients divided the whole *Earth* into three great parts, viz. *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; to which is now added a fourth, viz. *America*: These are again divided into *Provinces*, *Countries*, *Kingdoms*, &c. And each of these are again subdivided into *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, *Lordships*, &c. These three kinds or parts make up the perfect Subject of *Geography*.

Again, every part and place of the *Earth* is considered in its self, or according to its *Adjuncts*, and so it is either *Continent* or *Island*.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of Land, in which many great *Kingdoms* and *Countries* are conjoined together, and not separated one from another by any Sea, as *Europe*, *Asia*, &c.

An *Island* is a part of the *Earth* compassed and environed round about with *Water*, as *Great Britain* and *Ireland*.

These are again observable parts, both of *Continents* and *Islands*, viz. *Peninsula*, *Isthmus*, *Promontorium*.

Peninsula quasi pene Insula, is a part of Land; which being almost environed and encompassed round with *Water*, is yet joined to the firm Land by some little *Isthmus*, as *Africa* is joined to *Asia*, or *Morea* to *Greece*, by the *Greeks* called *Chersonesus*.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of Land betwixt two Seas, joining the *Peninsula* to the *Continent*, as that of *Darien* in *America*, or *Corinth* in *Greece*.

A *Promontory* is a high Hill or Mountain, lying out as an elbow of Land into the Sea, the utmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of Good-Hope*, and *Cape Verd*.

The *Adjuncts* of a place are either such as respect the *Earth* it self, or the *Heavens*: Those that agree to a place in respect of the *Earth*, are three in number, viz. the *Magnitude* or *Extent* of a *Country*, the *Bounds* or *Limits*, the *Quality*.

The *Magnitude* comprehends the length and breadth of a place.

The *Bounds* of a *Country* is a Line terminating it round about, distinguishing it from the bordering *Lands* or *Waters*.

The *Quality* of a place is the Natural Temper and Disposition thereof.

A place in regard of the *Heavens*, is either *East*, *West*, *North*, or *South*.

Those places are properly *East* which lye in the *Eastern Hemisphere*, (terminated by the first *Meridian*) or where the *Sun* riseth.

Those are *West* which lye *Western* of the said *Meridian*, or towards the setting of the *Sun*.

Those places are properly *North* which lie betwixt the *Equator* and *Arctic-Pole*.

Those *South* which are betwixt the *Equator* and the *Antarctic Pole*.

The *Ancients* did also distinguish the *Inhabitants* of the *Earth* from the diversities of shadows of *Bodies* into three sorts; viz. *Periscii*, *Heteroscii*, and *Amphiscii*: The *Inhabitants* of the *Frigid Zone* (if any such are) were termed *Periscii*, because the shadow of *Bodies* have there a *Circular motion* in 24 hours, the *Sun* neither rising nor setting but in a greater portion of time.

The *Inhabitants* of the *Temperate Zones* they called *Heteroscii*, because the *Meridian Shadows* bend towards either *Pole*, towards the *North* among those that dwell within the *Tropick of Cancer* and the *Arctic Circle*; towards the *South* amongst those that dwell within the *Tropick of Capricorn* and the *Antarctic Circle*.

The *Inhabitants* of the *Torrid Zone* they called *Amphiscii*, because the *Noon* or *Mid-day Shadow*, according to the time of *Year*, doth sometimes fall toward the *North*, sometimes towards the *South*: when the *Sun* is in the *Northern Signs*, it falleth towards the *South*: and towards the *North*, when in the *Southern Signs*. And because of the different sight of opposite *Habitations*, the *Ancients* have divided the *Inhabitants* of the *Earth* into *Periæci*, *Antæci*, and *Antipodes*.

The *Periæci* are such as live under the same *Parallel*, being equally distant from the *Equator*, but in opposite points of the same *Parallel*.

The *Antæci* are such as have the same *Meridian* and *Parallel*, equally distant from the *Equator*, but the one *North*, and the other *South*.

The *Antipodes* are such as inhabit two places of the *Earth* which are diametrically opposite one to the other. See *Fig. 4*.

The *Ancients* did also divide the *Earth* into *Climates* and *Parallels*.

A *Climate* is a space of *Earth* comprehended betwixt any two places, whose longest day differs in quantity half an hour.

A *Parallel* is a space of *Earth* wherein the days increase in length a quarter of an hour: so that every *Climate* contains two *Parallels*.

These *Climates* and *Parallels* are not of equal quantity, for the first is longer than the second, and the second likewise greater than the third, &c. At the *Latitude*, where the longest days are increased half an hour longer than at the *Equator*, viz. longer than 12 hours. The first *Climate* begins, which is at the *Latitude* of 8 degrees, 34 minutes; and in the *Latitude* of 16 degrees, 43 minutes, where the days are increased an hour longer than at the *Equator*. The second *Climate* begins, and so outwards. But because the *Ancients*, and also *Ptolomy*, supposed that part of the *Earth* which lies under the *Equator* to be inhabitable, therefore they placed the first *Climate* at the *Latitude* of 12 degrees, 43 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours $\frac{1}{4}$ long; and the second *Climate* to begin at the *Latitude* of 20 degrees, 34 minutes, where the longest day is 12 hours and $\frac{1}{4}$ long; &c. 'Tis needless indeed to take any more notice of them, than thus much only; that they that describe the Scituation of places by *Climes* and *Parallels*, had as good say nothing.

The *Terraqueous Globe* is but an Imaginary point compared to the vast expansion of the Universe, though of itself of great Magnitude; for Geographers divide it into 360 parts of degrees, and each degree into 60 minutes, which are so many *Italian Miles*; so that the *Circumference* thereof is 21600 miles, and the *Diameter*, or *Axis*, is 6875 miles, and its *Superficies* in square miles, is reckoned to amount to 148510584. of the same measure.

'Tis a common Opinion, that 5 of our *English feet* make a *Geometrical pace*, 1000 of these *paces* make an *Italian mile*, and 60 of these miles in any great Circle upon the *Spherical surface* of the *Earth*, or *Sea*, make a degree; so that a degree of the *Heavens* contains upon the surface of the *Earth*, according to this account, 60 *Italian miles*, 20 *French* or *Dutch Leagues*, 15 *German miles*, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Spanish Leagues*, and 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ *English miles*.

But according to several Experiments made, the quantity of a degree is thus variously found to be: By *Albazar* an *Arabian*, 333333 *Arabian feet* in one degree, which reduced to our *English measure* is 367283 feet, or 70 miles, and $\frac{2808}{3780}$ parts of a foot. By *Ptolomy* 360000 *Rhyndland feet*, which reduced to our *English feet* is 371900, or 70 miles $\frac{115}{354}$. By *Wilbrodus Snelius*, An. 1613. 372000 *Rhyndland feet*, in *English* 353306 feet, or 67 miles fere. By *Norwood* in his Experiment between *York* and *London*, finds one degree upon the *Earth* to contain 367200 feet, which makes 69 $\frac{1}{2}$. By *Picar* a *Frenchman*, about 73 *Italian miles*, and is the nearest measure yet found by these Experiments to answer to a degree of the *Heavens*; so that the

the circumference of the *Earth* then is 25020 miles, the *Diameter* 7958 in *English* miles.

I shall here note, That no Country doth in all parts of its *Territories* make use of the same extent in measuring: The *Germans* have their great, little, and ordinary miles; the *Leagues* of *France* and *Spain* are of different lengths, and so are the miles in our own Country.

The *Earth* (as was said before) is encompassed about with the *Water*, which washing and surrounding the dry Land, cuts out and shapes so many winding *Bays*, *Creeks*, and *Meandering Inlets*, and seems nowhere so much confined and penned as in the *Straits* of *Magellan*, from whence again expatiating, it spreads its self into two immense, and almost boundless *Oceans*, which give *Terminaries* to the four regions of the *Earth*, and extending it self round them all, is but one continued *Ocean*.

The *Water* is either *Ocean*, *Seas*, *Straits*, *Creeks*, *Lakes*, or *Rivers*.

The *Ocean* is a general Collection or *Rendezvous* of all *Waters*.

The *Sea* is a part of the *Ocean*, and is either exterior, lying even to the shore, as the *British* or *Arabian Seas*; or interior, lying within the *Land*, to which you must pass through some *Strait*, as the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick Seas*.

A *Strait* is a narrow part or *Arm* of the *Ocean*, lying betwixt two *Shores* and opening a way into the *Sea*, as the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*, the *Hellspont*, &c.

A *Creek* is a small narrow part of the *Sea* that goeth up but a little way into the *Land*, otherwise called a *Bay*, a *Station*, or *Road* for *Ships*.

A *Lake* is that which continually retains and keeps *Water* in it, as the *Lakes Nicurgua* in *America*, and *Zaire* in *Africa*.

A *River* is a small Branch of the *Sea* flowing into the *Land*, courting the *Banks* whilst they their *Arms* display, to embrace her silver waves.

Of the Names of the Ocean.

According to the four *Quarters* it had four Names From the *East* it was called the *Eastern*, or *Oriental Ocean*; from the *West* the *Western*, or *Occidental Ocean*; from the *North* the *Northern*, or *Subtropical*; and from the *South* the *Southern*, or *Meridional Ocean*: But besides these more general *Names*, it hath other particular *Apellations*, according to the *Countries* it boundeth upon, and the nature of the

Sea:

Sea: As it lies extended towards the East, it is called the *Chinese Sea*, from the adjacent Country of *China*: Towards the South 'tis called *Oceanus Indicus*, or the *Indian Sea*, because upon it lies the *Indians*: Where it touches the Coast of *Persia*, it is called *Mare Persicum*: So also *Mare Arabicum*, from *Arabia*: Sotoward the West is the *Ethiopian Sea*. Then the *Atlantick Ocean*, from *Atlas*, a Mountain or Promontory in *Africa*; but more Westward near to *America*, it is called by the *Spaniards*, *Mar del Nort*; and on the other side of *America*, it is called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*. Where it toucheth upon *Spain*, it is called *Oceanus Hispanicus*, by the *English* the Bay of *Biscay*: The Sea betwixt *England* and *France* is called the *Channel*; between *England* and *Ireland* the *Irish Sea*: Between *England* and *Holland* it is called by some the *German*, or rather the *British Ocean*: Beyond *Scotland* it is called *Mare Caledonium*; higher towards the North it is called the *Hyperborean*, or *Frozen Sea*; more Eastward, upon the Coast of *Tartary*, the *Tartarian Sea*; or *Scythian Ocean*, &c.

The Names of the *Inland Seas* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*, by the *Dutch* called the *Oost Zee*, by the *Inhabitants* *Die Belt*, lying between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the chief Entrance whereof is called the *Sound*.

2. *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; to which joins *Meotis Palus*, now *Mar de Zabacke*, on the North; and *Mar Marmora* on the South.

The third is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian Sea*. By the *Persians*, *Kursom*.

The fourth is the *Arabian Gulf*, *Mare Erythæum*, *Mare Rubrum*, or the *Red Sea*. *Mer Rouge Gallis*, *Mare Rosso Italis*.

The fifth is the *Persian Gulf*, or the *Gulf de Elcatif*, & *de Bassora*.

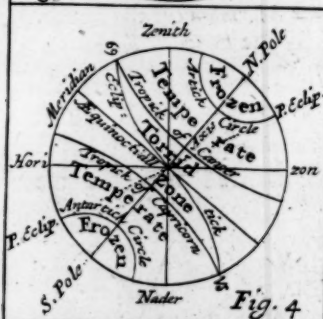
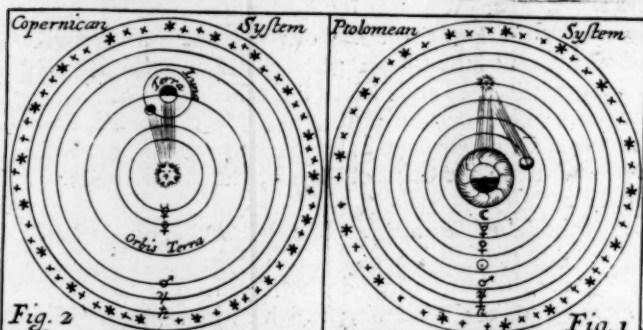
The sixth is *Mare Mediterraneum*, by the *English* the *Straits*, by the *Spaniards*, *Mar de Levant*; the beginning or entrance of it is called the *Straits of Gibraltar*, rather *Gibal-Tarif*.

Now that all *Places*, *Cities*, *Towns*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, *Lakes*, &c. may be readily found out upon the *Globe* or *Map*, all *Geographers* do, or should place them according to their *Longitude* and *Latitude*; the use of which in the absolute sense is to make out the position of any *Place* in respect of the whole *Globe*, or to shew the *Scituation* and *distance* of one place from, and in respect of any other.

Longitude is the distance of a place from the first *Meridian* reckoned in the degrees of the *Equator*, beginning by some at the *Canaries*, by others at the *Azores*; by reason of which Confusion, I have made the *Longitudes* in this *English Geography* to begin from *London*, and are reckoned Eastward and Westward, according as they are situated from

London on the top of the Map. And have also added the *Longitude* from the *Tenerif* round about the Globe of the Earth at the bottom of the Map, as usually in the *Dutch Maps*, that so you may by inspection only, see the Truth or Error, if you compare them with the *Tables* or *Maps* formerly Extant.

The *Latitude* of a place is its distance from the *Equator*, reckoned in the degrees of the great Meridian, and is either *North* or *South*, according as it lies between the *North* and *South-Poles* of the *Equator*.

*A Oblique Sphere.**A Direct Sphere**A Parallel Sphere*

*An Advertisement concerning the Projection and Uses of
General and Particular Maps.*

Although the Description of the Earth upon the Globe be most proper to the Understanding, and commensurable to Nature; yet there are several ways to project it in a Plane or Flat. Two especially are now in use, one by *Parallelogram*, the other by *Planisphere*.

Of the Description by Parallelogram.

This used to be divided into the midst by a Line drawn from *North* to *South*, representing the great *Meridian*; Cross to this at right Angles another Line was drawn from *East* to *West* for the *Equator*. The *Meridians* equally distant, and the *Parallels* also equally extended, and straight Lines; and this way of Projection, tho' utterly against the Original Nature and Constitution of the *Globe*, yet the *plain Charts* are bound to follow; indeed 'tis strange to me that this *Sea-Chart*, being one of the most principal Instruments that the Mariners have for their direction in Sailing, and known to be so greatly and dangerously erroneous, yet is still made use of by those that would be accounted Excellent.

Of the Description by the Planisphere.

This other way of Projection, represents the face of the *Earth* upon a Plane in its own proper figure Spherically, as upon the *Globe*, the Gibbosity only allowed for, and this is twofold.

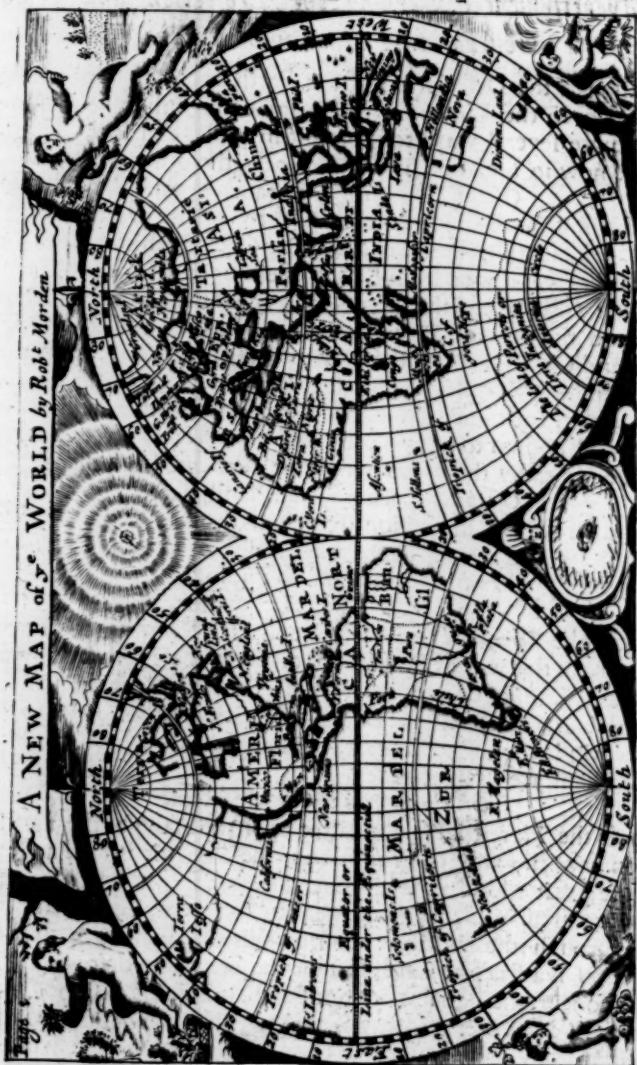
Of the Section by the Equator.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the *Equator*, and you have this way of Projection, dividing the Earth into two Hemispheres, *North* and *South*, where the Pole is the Center, the *Equator* is the Circumference, the *Oblique Semicircle* from *Aries* to *Libra* is the North-half of the *Ecliptick*, the *Parallels* are whole Circles, and the *Meridians* are straight Lines.

Of the Section by the Meridian.

Suppose the *Terrestrial Globe* flatted upon the Plane of the *Meridian*, and you have this way of Projection; the *Equator* is here a straight Line, the great *Meridian* is a whole Circle, and the lesser *Meridians* are more Circular as they come near to the great, only that which passeth through the midst of the Hemisphere, dividing it into two equal parts, is a straight Line; so that the *Meridians* do not equally in distance concur, the *Parallels* are not *Parallels* indeed, and the Degrees are unequal. However this way is that which is now most in fashion: it is described by those two great Circles that take up the following Map. The Projection and Delineation of these and other particular Maps will be more at large shewed in my Introduction to *Astronomy* and *Geography*, as aforesaid.

12 A General Map of the Earth.



Of Particular Maps.

Particular Maps are but Limbs of the Globe ; and therefore, tho they are drawn afunder, yet they are to be made with that proportion, as a Remembling Eye may suddenly acknowledge, and joyn them to the whole Body.

They are most commonly described upon a Parallelogram ; but it ought to be with such Consideration, that being but Parts and Members severed from the whole, they yet might make as great an Appearance of Integrity and Truth as can be allowed ; and ought to consist of such proportions of Meridians and Parallels, as they truly consisted of in the Globe it self. And because no Countrey is exactly square, so much of the bordering Territories are usually put in, as may shew the Bounds, and fill up the square also.

The true Projection of *Maps* chiefly consists or depends upon the fore-knowledge of the true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of places ; which having been so Notorious False, 'tis strange to me how the *Maps* can be true. The *Longitude* is to be expressed by *Meridians* from East to West. The *Latitude* by *Parallels* from North to South : both which may be Circles or straight Lines. I have so projected all these *Maps*, that the Top and Bottom of the square are always North and South, the right and left sides East and West ; so that you see each Country and place in its true Scituation, as in the Globe or general Map ; And have made the *Parallels* and *Meridians* both straight Lines, so that the *Longitude* and *Latitude* are given by Inspection, only the *Meridians* are inclining and concurring towards the Poles, to agree to the Nature of the whole, whereof they are such parts. And here give me leave to advertise, That altho in these small *Maps* the Error is not very discernable ; yet certainly some Foreign Geographers, whose *Maps* are now the Fondlings of this Age, did not understand the Projection of the Sphere ; for to me it would have been a great shame to have exposed the parts of the World so large, upon so false a Basis ; which must needs render them intolerably false in the Distances of Places, had the *Longitudes* and *Latitudes* been never so well adjusted ; which indeed are as false as the Distances are.

As to the Graduation of these *Maps*, the Degrees of *Latitude* are divided upon the East and West side : The Degrees of *Longitude* upon the North and South. The South Figures upon the *Maps* are the *Longitudes* from the first *Meridian*, beginning at the Pike of *Teneriff*, and reckoned round upon the Globe to 360 Degrees. The Northern Figures are the Difference of *Longitudes* from *London*, and are reckoned East or West, according as the Scituation of the place is East or West from *London*.

For

For from whence to reckon the *Longitude* in all Maps, is a fault of most *Geographers*; and I am not the first that have complained of it; for though there be a *Graduation*, yet you are uncertain where their first *Meridian* begins.

It will not therefore be amiss, if I tell you the several *Meridians* observed, and the Distance of *Longitude* between these *Meridians*, and their difference from *London*, viz. *Ptolomy's Meridian* was *Junonia Major*. Prin. *Heras*, & *Helii*, *Ptol. Madera*, teste *Nigro & Ortelio*; rather *Fortventura*, teste *Baud. Herbania, Sansone*. This *Junonia* was from *London* 20 degr.

The *Meridian* of the *Arabian Geographer* is something dubious; for *Herculis Columnæ* is a Town in *Frisia*, between *Groeningen* and *Coverden*, called *Duvelscut*, teste *Ortelio*. The *Spaniards* tell us they are in the *Isles Gaditana*, now *Cales* or *Cadiz*, where are two Towers so called, *Columnas de Hercules*. Others make the two Mountains *Abila* and *Calpe*, on both sides of the *Herculeum Fretum*, now *Estrecho de Gibraltar*, to be the Pillars of *Hercules*. That of *Abila* is in *Mauritania*, now *Mons Almina*, teste *Clusio*, *Mont des Singes*, *Gallis*. *Scheminckelberg*, *Belgis*. *Calpe Mons*, now *Gibraltar*, *Clusio*. is a Mountain and City in *Spain*, over-against *Abila*, and about 18 miles distant; now near to, if not the same with *Centa* or *Zenta*; *Latinis*, *Septa*; *Grecis*, *Septon*; *Mauris*, *Beni Maras*, teste *Marmolio*: But forasmuch as it was but 10 Degrees from *London*, and that it passed by the utmost Point of the Western Shore, it must rather be from *Herculeum Promontorium*, (not *Hartland Point* in *Devonshire*) but *Cabo Cantin* in *Morocco*, which is from *London* about 10 Degrees.

The *Dutch Meridian* is the *Pike of Teneriff*, the *Nivaria* *Plin.* teste *Sanfon*. But by the Bishops of *Girone* and *Andrea Bacio*, *Gomera* is the ancient *Nivaria*. However, the *Pike* is the most noted place, and indeed the best, if all were well agreed, for the first *Meridian*, and according to the best Observations that have been made, it is from *London* 18 Degrees.

Isola del Ferro, (the *Pluitalia* *Ptol.* the *Pluvialia*, *Plin.* teste *Andrea Baccio*). But *Niger* tells us *Gomera* is the *Pluvialia* of old) now *L'Isle de Fer*. *Gallis*; *Isla de Hierro*, *Hispanis*; the *French Meridian*, and is distant from *London* 20 Degrees.

Corvo and *Flores*, the *Meridian* of many Writers and Map-makers, is from *London* 33 Degrees. *St. Michael*, the *Meridian* of our *English Globes*, is about 27.

Pico, the *Meridian* of *Dudlews Sea-Charts*, is 31 Degrees.

That of *Graciosa*, the *English Hydrographer*, is about 30 Degrees.

By

By this Table you may easily know from whence most Geographers begin their *Longitudes*; and also know how near to truth, by adding or subtracting the proper Numbers in the Table, to or from the Number found in their *Maps*.

As to the Scale in particular Maps, it dependeth upon the Degrees of a great Circle, and the proportion of Miles in each Countrey to such a Degree, which I have discoursed of in *Page 2*. to which I refer you; only take notice, That therefore I have made no Scales to the Maps; for the Distance of any two places taken with your Compasses, and applied either to the East or West-side of your Map, which is the Scale of *Latitude*, gives you the Number of Degrees that those two places are distant one from the other, which multiplied by 73, gives you the Number of Geometrical or *Italian Miles*; by 69 $\frac{1}{2}$ for *English Statute Miles*; by 25 for *French common Leagues*; by 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ for the *Spanish Miles*; by 15 for the common *German, Dutch, Denmark, and Great Poland Miles*; by 10 for *Hungarian Miles*; by 12 for *Suedish Miles*; by 80 for the *Muscovian Verstes or Vorest*; by 480 for the *Grecian Stadia*, or 450, according to Mr. *Greaves*; by 20 for the *Persian, Arabian, and Egyptian Parasanga*, now called *Farsach*; by 24 for the *Mogul or Indian Cos*, according to *Sanfon*; by 250 for the *Chinese Stades*; by 400 for the *Ikins of Japan*; as for the *Turks*, they have no distinction of their Ways by Miles, nor Days by Hours.

Of Europe.



EUROPE, one of the four great Parts of the World, is also the most considerable in respect of the Beauty of her Kingdoms and Commonwealths, the Politeness of her Inhabitants, the Excellent Government of her Cities; as also in regard of its Excellency in her Traffick and Commerce, the goodness of her Air, and general Fertility. It is the least Part of all, yet has produced the great Alexanders and Cæsars of the Universe; contains within its Bounds the principal part of the Roman and Grecian Monarchies; and, which

which to this day furnisheth the other parts of the *World* with *Colonies*. Its *Situation* is all in the Northern *Temperate Zone*, which free the Inhabitants from the insupportable Heats of *Africk*, and from those which also parch the more Southern Climes of *Asia*: The *Air* is generally sweet and temperate, unless in the remotest Countries of the *North*: The *Soil* affords all sorts of Grain and Fruit, of which the other parts of the *World* are often in want: But her highest Glory and Prerogative is, that she is not only *Europe*, but *Christendom*, and hath imbraced the true Religion. But alas! the strange Schisms, the shameful Vices, the lamentable dissensions, the unchristian divisions about Ceremonies and Opinions, are fatal Eclipses of her brightness and splendor, who otherwise might justly have been stiled, The Temple of Religion: The Court of Policy and Government: The Academy of Learning: The Mistress of Arts and Sciences: The Magazine of Trade: The Nurse of Victorious and famous People: And the Paradice of humane felicity.

The length of *Europe* is variously set down by Geographers. *Cluvierius* saith from the Cape of *St. Vincent* unto the mouth of the River *Oby*, is 900 *German*, or 3600 *Italian* miles: I find that the true distance cannot be more than 50 degrees, which multiplied by 73, for so many miles are found to be in a degree, makes 3650 Geometrical or *Italian* miles. *Sanfon's* Map of *Europe* makes the distance to be 55 degrees, which multiplied by 73, makes 4015, which is 365 miles more than the greatest distance can be. But the Great *New Atlas* tells us, 'tis 71 degrees of the Equator, which multiplied by 73, makes 5183, which is but 1533 miles too large in the length of *Europe*.

Maginus tells us, that the distance from *Lisbon* to *Constantinople* is 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true distance I find cannot be more than 32½, which multiplied by 73, makes 2352 miles. But *Sanfon's* Map makes the Distance to be 36, which makes 276 miles too much.

Heylin tells us, that *Europe* is in length 2800 miles, in breadth 1200 miles; but from whence he begins, or what miles he means, the Reader cannot tell, so that I think he had as good have said nothing.

The Breadth by *Cluvierius* from Cape *Matrapan* of the *Morea*, to the North Cape, is reckoned to be 450 *German*, or 1800 *Italian* miles. *Maginus* makes it to be almost 600 *German*, or 2400 *Italian* miles. The true distance or difference of Latitude is 3½ degr. of the Equator, which multiplied by 73 makes 2575 miles. *Sanfon's* Map makes it 38 degrees, which makes 2774 miles, which is 209 miles too much. But the great *Atlas* tells us, it contains about 44 degrees, which makes 3212 miles, 637 miles too large.

Towards the North, *Europe* is bounded by the Northern Ocean, otherwise

wife called the *Frozen Sea*, by reason of the continual Ice which incommodes those Parts : Towards the West it is limited by the Western, or *Atlantick Ocean* ; by the *Mediterranean Sea* toward the South ; and beyond that Sea, by part of *Africa*. As for the Eastern Bounds, from the *Mediterranean Sea* to the North, they are these : The *Archipelago*, or *White Sea*, anciently called the *Egean Sea*. 2. The Streight of *Gallipoli*, or the *Dardanells*, otherwise called the *Arm of St. George*, and formerly the *Hellepont*. 3. By *Mar di Marmora*, formerly *Mare Propontis*. 4. By the Streight of *Constantinople*, or the Canal of *Mar Maggiore*, formerly the *Thracian Bosphorus*. 5. By the *Black*, or *Mar Maggiore*, formerly *Pontus Euxinus*. 6. By the Streight of *Cassa*, or *Vespero*, otherwise the mouth of *St. John*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*. 7. By *Mare Limen*, otherwise the Sea of *Zabaique* and *Tanais*, formerly *Palus Maotis*. 8. By the River *Donn*, or *Tana*, formerly *Tanais*. 9. By a Line drawn from the most Eastern Winding of *Donn* to the Northern Ocean near *Obi* : Some there are that draw this Line more to the West, from the Sources of *Donn* to the *White Sea*, which is in *Moscovy*, making *Europe* much less than it is. Others inclose within the Limits of *Europe* all the Conquest of the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, which are in the *Asiatick Tartary*.

Europe is divided into Continent and Islands, which contain these Kingdoms or Estates, viz. Towards the North, the Isles of Great Britain, containing the Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, the Principality of *Wales*, with many Islands dependant upon them.

2dly, *Scandinavia*, containing the Kingdoms of 1. *Denmark*, with *Norway*, and *Sweden*. 2dly, The several Kingdoms, Dutchies, &c. of the Grand-Czar of *Russia* and *Muscovia*. 3. The Kingdom, Estates, &c. of *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

Towards the Middle, 1. The Northern Estates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. 1. *Tartaria Europa*, *Walackia*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungoria*. 2. The Empire of *Germany*, with its eight Electorates. 3. The Estates of the Republick of *Switzerland*. The Seven United Provinces. The Ten Spanish Provinces. 4. The Kingdoms of *France*, with its Twelve Governments, and late Acquisitions.

Towards the South : 1. The Kingdoms and Principalities of *Spain*. 2. The Kingdom of *Portugal*. The Kingdoms and Estates in *Italy*. The Estates and Dukedom of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, &c. The Kingdoms and Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Mejora*, &c. The Southern Estates of *Turky* in *Europe*, viz. *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Ragusa*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Roumania*. The Countrey of *Greece*, containing the Kingdoms and parts of *Romania*, or *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Thessalia*, *Albania*, *Egypt*, and *Grecia*, or

or *Achata*; and *Peloponnesus*, or the *Morea*, with the Isle of *Negropent*, &c.

The *Islands* of *Europe* are seated, either in the *Ocean*, the *Mediterranean*, or *Baltick* Seas. The *Islands* lying in the *Ocean*, are, the *British* Isles aforesaid; *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and *Candy*, are the biggest *Islands* in the *Mediterranean*. The *Islands* of the *Baltick* Sea we shall speak of in the Description of *Denmark*.

We may consider the *Estates* of *Europe* according to their *Titles*, without regard to their *Dignity*, and say that there is, 1. The *Estate* of the *Church* or *Pope* in *Italy*. 2. Two *Empires*, *Germany*, and *Turky*. The first, half *Monarchy*, half *Commonwealth*: The latter only *Monarchical*. 3. Seven *Kingdoms*, every one Govern'd by their own *Kings*, that acknowledge no *Superior*; viz. *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Swedenland*, *Denmark*, and *Poland*. That of *France* is most perfect, and descends only to the *Heirs male* ever since the *Salique Law*. The five other admit the *Female*. All are *Hereditary*, only *Poland*, which is *Elective*. There are moreover in *Europe* other lesser *Kingdoms* comprehended under these, as those of *Bobemia* and *Hungary*, under the *Emperor* of *Germany*. That of *Navarr* under the *King* of *France*. That of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Majorca*, under the *Crown* of *Spain*. And those of *Scotland* and *Ireland* under the *King* of *England*. 4. Eight *Electoates*, *Mayence*, *Treves*, *Cologne*, *Bobemia*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, and the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. 5. One *Arch-Duke*, the *Duke* of *Austria*. 6. Two *Great Dukes*, of *Moscovy* and *Tusany*. The *Prince* of the first assumes the *Title* of *Emperor*, and indeed it is a *Dukedom* on which depends thirty other *Dutchies*, and three *Kingdoms*. This *Duke* is absolute over his *Subjects*, and is called by the general *Name* of *Czar*. 7. Six *Sovereign Dukedoms*, besides those that are under the *Empire*, *Savoy*, *Lorrain*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, and *Curland*. 8. Four *Principalities* that depend upon the *Turks*, *Transilvania*, *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and the lesser *Tartary*. 9. Seven *Commonwealths*, the *Seven United Provinces*, *Switzerland*, *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Geneva*, *Luca*, and *Ragusa*. To which some add the *Commonwealth* of *Marine* in *Italy*. Lastly, A great number of *Principalities* and *Imperial Free Towns*, enjoying a *Sovereignty* in their *Territories*, but yet they acknowledg a *Superior Power*.

The *Ecclesiastical Government* of *Europe* in general, is either *Papal*, owning the *Pope* as *Supreme*; or *Episcopal*, owning the *King* as *Supreme* in all cases, and *Archbishops* and *Bishops* under him. Or *Superintendent*, which is a kind of *Episcopal* among the *Lutherans*, but yet owning no *Head* of the *Church* on *Earth*, neither *Pope* nor *King*, nor *Civil Magistrate*. There is also the *Presbyterian*, or *Synodical*, owning a *Presbytery*, a *Synod*, or *Lay-Elders*, &c. as *Supreme*, but no *Bishops* or *Superintendents*.

There are four Principal Languages reckon'd to be spoken in this part of the World; *Tutionick*, *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Sclavonian*. The *Tutionick* is of three sorts, *High Dutch* in Germany, *Saxon* in England and Scotland, *Danish* in Denmark, Sweden, Norway and Ireland. The *Latin* is corrupted into *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*. The *Greek* had formerly four *Dialects*, the *Attick*, *Ionick*, *Dorick*, and *Eolick*. The *Sclavonian* Language runs through all *Sclavonia*, *Bohemia*, *Poland* and *Moscovy*, and all the *Turkish* Empire in Europe. There are also several other Languages of less Note, which are used in Europe: The *Albanian*, or *Epirotick* in *Epirus* and *Macedonia*. The *Cosack* or *Tartarian* in part of *Poland* and *Tartary*. The *Hungarian* or *Bulgarian* in *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Hungary*, &c. the *Finick* in *Finmark* and *Lapland*, *Irish* in *Ireland* and *Scotland*. The *British* is spoken in *Wales*, *Cornwall*, and in *Britany* in *France*. *Biscayn* is spoken only in *Biscany* near to the *Cantabrian* Ocean, or Bay of *Biscay*.



Of the British Isles.

UNDER this Title are comprehended several distinct and famous Islands, the whole Dominion whereof (now United) is under the Command of the King of *Great Britain*, &c. Bounded on the North and West with the *Hyperborean* and *Ducalidonean* Ocean; on the South divided from *France* with the *English* Channel; on the East separated from *Denmark* and *Belgia* with the *British* (by some called the *German*) Ocean: But on all sides environed with Turbulent Seas, guarded with Dangerous Rocks and Sands, defended with strong Forts, and walled with a Potent and Royal Navy. Of these Islands one is very large, formerly called *Albion*, now *Great Britain*, comprehending two Kingdoms, *England* and *Scotland*: The other of lesser extent makes one Kingdom, called *Ireland*: The other smaller adjacent *Isles* are comprehended under one or other of these three Kingdoms, according to the Situation and Congruity with them. Many are the Changes and Alterations that these *Islands* have received in their Governments since their Original discovery; they were first possessed by divers People, independent one upon the other, supposed to be the *Britains* descended from the *Gauls*; for at the Entrance of the *Romans*, the Island of *Great Britain* was divided into several Nations, each governed by his own King and particular Princes, different in their Ends and Counsels, and so the more easily subdued by the *Roman* Force.

After the *Romans*, the *English Saxons* were called in by the *Britains*, to aid them against the *Picts*. The Inhabitants of *Scotland* (who, after the common manner of Foreign *Auxiliaries*, soon seized the better part for themselves, and established Seven Kingdoms, commonly called the *Saxon Heptarchy*) Forcing the *Britains*, the Ancient Proprietors, to retire, some into *Britain* in *France* (from whence some think they first came) but most of them into the *Western* and Mountainous Part, called by the *Saxons*, *Walish Land*, now *Wales*; where their Posterity still remains.

Of the Isles of Britain.

The State of England in the time of Ptolemy, living in the Reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, about the year of Rome 892, and about 95 years since the Conquest thereof by the Emperor Claudius Caesar. Also a Table of the Saxon Hierarchy.

Ancient Inhabitants, Common Names	Ancient Names of the Towns.	The present Name,	Saxon Hierarchy.
The Cantii of Kent	Cantervernum Rutupis, or, Rltupis	Canterbury Richborough, vulgo Rochester	Kingdom of Kent
The Rhegni, or, Rhagini } of Suffex	Neomagus, or Noviomagus Vindonis	Woodcot-Hill, near Wimbeldon Wilchelsey	Kingdom of the South Saxons
The Iceni, or Sime- ni of Norfolk	Venta Icenorum Villa Faustini	Caister St. Edmundsbury	Kingdom of the East Angles
The Trinobantes, or Trinoantes. Middlesex Hertfordshire Part	Londonium Canudolunum, or, Camulodunum, or, Camaledunum	London Maldon in Essex	Kingdom of the East Saxons
The Brigantes Yorkshire	Eboracum Eboracum Olicana	Aldbrough York Inkley	The Kingdom of the Northumbrians which was divided into two Kingdoms, viz. Deira and Bernicia
Cumberland	Capulodunum	Alstonbury	
Lancashire	Epiacum	Papcastle	
Durham	Rhigodunum	Riblechester	
Westmerland	Vinovium	Binchester	The Kingdom of the Mercians
Northumberland	Carraetconium Calaram	Catrick in Richm. Whealep Castle	
The Oradini, or, Oeadenii	Curia	Corbridge	
Cartvelli, or, Caryeuchlani, Bedfordshire	Brenemium	Rochester	
Coritani, or, Coritavi, Leicestershire	Salern	Sanday	The Kingdom of the West Saxons
Rutlandshire	La Godorum	Stony Stratford	
Northamptonshire	Verolamium	Verulam	
Nottinghamshire	Lindum	Lincoln	
Derbyshire	Raga, or Ratis	Leicester	The Kingdom of the East Saxons
Gloucestershire	Bennaventia	Wogan	
Oxfordshire	Corinium	Cirencester	
Cheshire	Deva, or Devana	Weshchester	
Shropshire	Viroconium	Wroxeter	The Kingdom of the West Saxons
Staffordshire	Brannogenium	Worcester	
Worcestershire	Mandacledum	Manchester	
Warwickshire	Ariconium	Kenchester	
Part of the Silures	Uxela, or Uzela	Lytwithie	The Kingdom of the West Saxons
Cornwall	Voliba	Falmouth	
Devonshire	Uca Augusta	Exeter	
Somersetshire	Aque Calida	Bath	
Wiltshire	Venta Belgarum	Winchester	The Kingdom of the West Saxons
Hampshire	Dunium, or Durno- varia	Dorchester	
Dorsetshire	Malcaea, or Caleva	Wallingford	
Atrebatii	Barkshire		

After this the *Danes* broke in, like a violent flood upon the *Northumbers*; and though often vanquished, yet being as often victorious, they at last seized on the *Monarchy of England*, which was sometimes held by the *Danes*, sometimes by the *Saxons*; till *William Duke of Normandy* took it from *Harold*, and established the *Monarchy*; which hath ever since continued in a Succession of Eight and twenty Princes, down to our Present Gracious Sovereign King *William*.

OF ENGLAND.



A Table containing the Counties or Shires, their Titles, Cities and Towns, their Latitude, computed distance, and Measured distance from London. The number of Markes-Towns, of Parliament-men, of Parishes in each County, and their ancient Names.

<i>County or Shire.</i>	<i>Title.</i>	<i>Cities and Towns.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Com. Dist.</i>	<i>Me. Dist.</i>	<i>M. T.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Par.</i>	<i>Old Names.</i>
Bedfordshire	E.	Bedford	51 8	40	94	9	4	116	Bedfordia
Berkshire		Reading	51 23	38	60	13	9	140	Readingum
Buckinghamshire	D. M.	Buckingham	52 00	44	40	15	4	185	Buckinghamia
Cambridgeshire	E.	Cambridge	52 15	44	53	7	6	163	Camboritum
		Ely, B. C.	52 2	57	68				Elia
Cheshire C. P.		Chester, B. C.	53 17	140	182	12	4	68	Deva
Cornwall		Lunceston	50 49	175	210	26	44	161	Lanthisphadonia
		Truro	50 27	212	263				
Cumberland	E.	Carlisle, B. C.	54 59	228	301	16	6	58	Luguvallum
Darbyshire	E.	Darby	52 49	98	232	42	4	106	Derpia (rum
Devonshire	F.	Exeter, B. C.	50 43	140	173				Isa Damnonio
	E.	Plymouth	50 25	184	215	40	26	324	Plimuta
Dorsetshire	M.	Dorchester	50 41	100	123	32	12	248	Danum
Durham		Durham, B. C.	54 49	200	262	9	4	62	Dunellum
Essex	V. C.	Colchester	51 58	44	50	26	8	415	Clonia
		Chelmsford	51 47	25	28				Canonium
Glostershire	D.	Glocestr., E. C.	51 54	83	105	28	8	280	Clerum
Hertfordshire		Hartford	51 49	20	21	16	6	120	Hertfordia
	E.	St. Albans	51 45	20	21				Verulamium
Hampshire	M.	Winchester, C. P.	51 3	54	67	20	26	248	Venta Belgarum
	L.	Southampton	50 53	61	78				Clautentum
Herefordshire	V. C.	Hereford, B. C.	51 8	102	130	8	8	176	Herefordia
Huntingdonshire	E.	Huntington	52 10	48	57	6	4	71	Huntingdonia
Kent	A. B.	Canterbury, C.	51 19	48	57	28	20	393	Durovernum
	E.	Rochester, B.	51 24	27	30				Roffa
Lancashire C. P.		Lancaster	54 27	187	232	28	14	61	Longovicus
	E.	Manchester	53 35	137	180				Mancunium
Leicestershire	E.	Leicester	52 40	78	98	12	4	200	Rhae
Lincolnshire	E.	Lincoln	53 15	102	128	31	12	631	Lindum
Middlesex		London, B. C.	51 31	0	0	5	8	73	Lodinium
		Westminster	51 70	1	1				Vestmonasterium
Monmouth		Monmouth	51 52	100	137	7	3	156	Munetia
Norfolk	E.	Norwich, B. C.	52 42	90	108	34	12	625	Norvicum
		Yarmouth	52 44	100	122				Gariannorum
Northampton	E.	Peterborough, B. C.	52 31	62	76	13	9	326	Petroburgum
	E.	Northampton	52 10	54	66				Antona Borealis
Northumberland	D. M. E.	Newcastle	55 1	113	176	11	8	47	Gabrocentum
Nottingham	E.	Nottingham	52 39	96	112	9	8	168	Nottinghamia
Oxfordshire	E.	Oxford, B. C.	51 46	47	59	12	10	158	Oxonium
Rutland		Okeham	52 43	74	94	2	12	47	Uxocona
Shropshire	E.	Shrewsbury	52 46	124	157				Salopia
		Ludlow	52 27	105	136	16	12	170	Ludlos
Somersetshire	E.	Bristol, C. B.	51 28	94	115				Brittoliun
	E.	Bath, B. C.	51 23	87	96	34	18	383	Aquis Calidae
Staffordshire	E.	Litchfield, B. C.	52 45	94	118	19	2	130	Lichfieldia
		Stafford	52 53	104	131				Staffordia
Suffolk	V. C.	Ipswich	52 10	60	68	30	13	595	Gippericum
		Bury	52 20	60	66				Villa Faustini
Surrey	E.	Guilford	51 12	25	30	11	14	140	Neomagus
	E.	Kingston	50 23	10	12				Regiopolis
Sussex	E.	Chichester, B. C.	50 48	50	63	17	36	312	Cicestra
Warwickshire	E.	Warwick	52 20	67	94	15	6	158	Prasidium
	E.	Coventry, B. C.	52 28	73	92				Conventria
Westmorland	E.	Kendal	54 32	203	258	8	1	26	Ciconium
Wiltshire	E.	Salisbury, B. C.	51 9	70	87	21	34	304	Sorbiodunum
		Wilton	51 4	123	164				
Worcestershire	M. E.	Worcester	52 16	85	113	11	9	152	Bannogium
Yorkshire	D.	Fork, A. B. C.	53 28	150	192	54	30	563	Eboracum
	D.	Richmond	51 24	38	40				Richmondia

THE better part of the best Island in the whole *Earth* (anciently, together with *Scotland*, as was said before, called *Great Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*) was by *Egbert* the 18th King of the *West Saxons* advanced to the Honour of an entire Monarchy, who having with prosperous Arms subdued the principal Kingdoms of the *Saxon Heptarchy*, stiled himself the first Monarch; and Commanded this South Part of *Britain* should be called *Angle*, or *Engle-lond*, from the *Angles* a People of the lower *Saxons*, of whom he was descended; by the *French*, *Angleterre*; by the *Germans*, *Englands*; and by the Inhabitants, *England*.

It is in length (from *Berwick* in the North, to the *Ile of Wigby* in the South) 350 Miles; and from *Dover* in the East, to the *Lands-End* in *Cornwall* in the West, about 315 of the same Miles; whereof 70 make a Degree: In Compass about 1300 Miles; in Shape, Triangular; and by computation contains about 30 Millions of Acres, being about the Thousandth part of the *Globe*; and the Three hundred thirty third Part of the habitable *Earth*.

England was, in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britania Prima*, *Britania Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*; the first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all the Western part, now called *Wales*; and the third, the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. After the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same into three Provinces, or Archbishopsricks, viz. of *London*, which contained that of *Britania Prima*; of *York*, which contained that of *Maxima Caesariensis*; of *Caerlion*, under which was *Britania Secunda*: Divided afterwards by the *Saxons* into Seven Kingdoms, as aforesaid.

At present, *England*, according to its Respect of Church and State, is subject to a fourfold division: First into two Provinces, or Archbishopsricks, *Canterbury* and *York*; and under these are 22 Bishops, or Episcopal Diocesses, of which *Canterbury* hath 21, therefore called the *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all *England*; and that of *York*, three: Then there are *Deanries* 60, *Arch-Deanries*, *Prebendaries*, and other Dignities, 544, with 9725 *Parochial Benefices*, and *Vicaridges* besides, of good Competency for the Encouragement of the Clergy, who, for ability of Learning are not to be parallel'd in the World.

A Catalogue of the Archbishopsricks and Bishopsricks of England and Wales, with what Counties are under their Jurisdictions, and the Number of Parishes and Impropriations, that are in each Diocess.

<i>Archbishopsricks, and Bishopsricks.</i>	<i>Counties under each of their Jurisdictions.</i>	<i>Par. in Dioc.</i>	<i>Imp. Dioc.</i>
Canterbury	Hath Canterbury, and part of Kent, besides } peculiar in the Diocess of Canterbury. }	257	140
York	Hath Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire.	581	336
London	Essex, Middlesex and part of Hartfordshire.	623	185
Durham	Durham, Northumberland, & the Isle of Man.	135	87
Winchester	Hampshire, Surry, Isle of Wight, Guernsey, and Jersey, and Alderney. }	362	131
Bath and Wells	Somersetshire.	385	160
Oxford	Oxfordshire.	195	88
Bangor	Carnarvenshire, Anglesey, Merionethshire, } and part of Denbighshire. }	107	36
Rocheſter	Part of Kent.	98	36
Ely	Cambridgeshire, and part of Ely.	141	75
Chicheſter	Suffex, and part of Hartfordshire.	250	112
Salisbury	Wiltshire and Barkshire.	248	109
Worceſter	Worcestershire, part of Warwickshire.	241	78
Lincoln	Lincoln, Leiceſter, Bedford, Huntington, } Buckingham, and part of Hartfordshire. }	1255	577
St. Aſaph	Part of Flintshire, and part of Denbighshire.	121	19
St. Davids	Pembrokeshire, and Carmarthenshire.	308	120
Peterborough	Northampton, and Rutlandshire.	293	19
Landaff	Glamorganshire, Monmouth, Brecknock } and part of Radnorshire. }	177	98
Carlisle	Cumberland, and part of Westmorland.	93	18
Exeter	Devonshire and Cornwall.	604	238
Cheſter	Cheshire, part of Yorkſhire, Lancashire, } part of Flint, and part of Cumberland. }	256	101
Bristol	Dorsetshire.	236	64
Norwich	Norfolk and Suffolke.	1121	385
Gloceſter	Gloceſterſhire.	267	125
Hereford	Herefordſhire, Shropſhire, part of Worceſterſhire, and part of Radnorſhire. }	313	166
Litchfield	Staffordſhire, Darbyſhire, part of Warwickſhire, part of Shrophire. }	557	250
The			

The second Division was by King Henry the Second into six Circuits, appointed to the *Itinerary Judges*; who are twice in a year in the chief Town of each County in their respective Circuit, to determine Causes, and administer Justice for the Ease of the People.

The third is the *Military Division*, for the raising of Horse and Foot for the King's Service; It is also divided by the King's Justices in Eyre of the Forest; and by the King of Arms into North and South of Trent.

The last Division is that of *Shires or Counties*, first ordained by King Alfred, which are subdivided into *Hundreds or Wapentakes*, and those again into *Tithings*. He also appointed a *Vice-count* or *Sheriff*, whose Office was to look after the Peace and Welfare of the Shire: To Execute the Kings Writs and Precepts, and perform several other duties necessary for the Execution of Justice, and Welfare of the People: And these *Sheriffs* are generally chosen out of the chiefest of the Gentry. King Edward the Third ordained in every Shire certain Civil Magistrates, intitled *Justices of the Peace*, whose Duties are to look after the Disorders that arise in the Shire or Hundred in which they reside, and to punish Offenders.

There are in all England 25 Cities, 680 Great Towns, called *Market-Towns*; 9725 Parishes, and in many of which are contained several *Hamlets or Villages* as big as ordnaty Parishes.

England is blest with a sweet and temperate Air, the Cold in Winter being less Sharp than in some parts of France and Italy, which yet are seated far more Southerly; And the heat in Summer is less scorching than in some parts of the Continent that lie much more Northward.

For as in Summer, the gentle Winds, and frequent Showers, qualify all violent Heats and Droughts; so in Winter the Frosts do only meliorate the Cultivated Soil, and the Snow keeps warm the tender Plants.

The whole Country is exceeding Fertile, abounding with all sorts of Grain, Rich in Pasture, containing innumerable quantities of Cattel, yielding great plenty of all sorts of Fowl, Wild and Tame; Its Seas and Rivers infinitely stored with all variety of excellent Fish: In its Bowels are found Rich Mines of Lead, Tin, Iron, Copper and Coal, as useful as advantageous to the Nation; Nor doth it want Mines of Silver, thore, and but in small quantities: It hath excellent Hot Baths, and divers Medicinal Springs: It is bravely furnished with Variety of pleasant Orchards and Gardens, luxuriant with all sorts of excellent Fruits, Plants and Flowers.

The English are Governed by several Laws, viz. *Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, and *Martial Law*; besides particular Customs and By-Laws.

The Common Law of *England* is a Collection of the General *Common Customs* and Usages of the Kingdom, which have by length of time and immemorial Prescription, obtained the force of Laws; for Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind. These Laws were first reduced all into one body by King *Edward* the Elder, about the year 900; revived by King *Edward* the Confessor; *William* the Conqueror added some of the Customs of *Normandy*; since which *Edward* the First did settle divers fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation.

Where the Common Law is silent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and *Commons* of *England*, by their Representatives the *Knights*, *Citizens* and *Burgeesses* duly Elected in Parliament.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, As in matters transacted beyond the Seas, and relating to the Admiralty, &c. use is made of the *Civil Law*, which ought to be the Product of the Common Reason and Wisdom of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not only of one Nation, but taking Care for the general Affairs of all People.

The *Canon-Law* is the many ancient General Councils of *National* and *Provincial* Synods, the divers Decrees and Judgments of the *Ancient Fathers*, &c. received by the Church of *England*; by which she proceeds in her Jurisdictions; as chiefly for the Reforming of the inward man, and matters accounted of a spiritual Nature, as Cases Matrimonial, Testamentary, Scandals, Offences against good Manners, &c.

Forest-Laws are, for regulating Offences committed in, or relating unto some Forest or Chase, for preservation of the Game, &c.

Martial Law extends only to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practised in times of Peace, but only in War, and then and there, where the King's Army is afoot.

The *Doctrine* of the Church of *England* is *Apostolical*, contained either in express words of the Holy Scripture, or in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies in all things agreeable thereunto; the Worship and Discipline is in the *Liturgy* and Book of Canons: By all which it will appear to impartial eyes, that the Church of *England* is the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the Reformed Churches in the World. Let Italy glory in this, that she is the Garden of the Earth; it may truly be said of *England*, that it is the Court and Presence-Chamber of the Great Jehovah; which should engage us the more by Holy Lives to walk suitable to such Mercies, and not to forfeit those inestimable Privileges by our crying

crying sins; for how can we expect that God should always continue so gracious to us, if we continually turn his Grace into Wantonness?

England is a Free, Hereditary, Paternal *Monarchy*, Governed by one Supreme, Independent and Undeposable Head, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom; A *Monarchy*, that without Interruption hath been continued 1000 years; in a word, a Government of a perfect and happy composition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative, the *Nobility* and *Gentry* Civil and due Respect; and the People in general, Masters of the Estates they can get by their Labours and Endeavours; a Blessing that few Countries can boast of: O happy and blessed *England*! Thy Valleys are like *Eden*, Thy Hills like *Lebanon*, Thy Springs as *Shiloe*, and thy Rivers as *Jordan*; a Paradise of Pleasure, and the Garden of God, enriched with all the Blessings of Heaven and Earth.

Her chief Cities are *London*, *Londinium* of *Ptolomy*, *Ant. & Tac.* *Lunden* *Ger.* *Londra*, *Ita.* *Londres* *Gal.* the Epitome of *England*, the Seat of our *British* Empire, the Chamber of the King, and the chiefest Emporium (or seat of Traffick) in the world: To describe all things in this City worthy to be known, would take up a whole Volume. I shall only say, seated she is in an Excellent Air, in a Fertile Soil, and on the famous Navigable River *Thames*, about 60 miles from the Sea, in 51 deg. 30 min. North Latitude.

In *Length* from East to West seven *English* miles and a half; and from North to South two miles and a half: But of late years so increased and still multiplying in Building in all her parts, that there can no Bounds or Limits be set to her Circumference. The Buildings fair and stately; for large *Piazza's*, for spacious straight Streets and stately Uniform Building, she has not any Rival in *Europe*.

It had 130 *Parish-Churches*, besides *Chappels*; the Mother-Church is that of *St Paul*, the only *Cathedral* of that Name in *Europe*: It was a Structure for length 690 foot; in breath 130, in height 102 foot; and contained about three Acres and a half of Ground: Built in the form of a perfect Cross, in the midst whereof was raised a Tower of Stone 260 foot high; and on that a Spire of Timber, covered with Lead, 260 foot more. This stately Monument of *England*, and Glory of the City of *London*, was Ruined by the late Dreadful Conflagration in 1666. Yet since, our late Gracious Sovereign, *Charles* the Second, like another *Solomon*, laid a New Foundation of such a *Fabrick*, as for Magnificence, Splendor, Figure, and Excellent Architecture, the World never saw the like: The Model whereof was Designed by that Incomparable Architect, Sir *Christopher Wren*.

And

And here I cannot but give a short Account of the vast Damage and Spoil done by the forementioned Fire: It hath been computed that there were burnt within the Walls of the City 12000 Houses, and without 1000; Valued at three Millions and nine hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*.

Besides 87 *Parish-Churches*, the aforementioned *Cathedral*, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Magnificent Guild-Hall*, the *Custom-House*, the many *Halls of Companies*, the *Gates*, with other Publick Buildings, valued at two Millions. The *Warehouses*, *Stuffs*, *Money*, and *Goods* lost and spoiled, were estimated to two Millions of pounds. The Money spent in Removing of *Goods*, and *Wares*, in the Hire of *Carts*, *Boats*, *Porters*, &c. modestly computed at the least two hundred thousand pounds: The whole damage amounting at the least to Nine Millions, nine hundred thousand pounds. And what is most Remarkable, that notwithstanding these excessive Losses by Fire, the Devouring Pestilence but the Year before, and the Chargeable War against three Potent Nations at the same time depending, yet within four or five Years the City was Rebuilt, divers stately *Halls* and *Churches* erected; all infinitely more Beautiful, more Commodious, and more Solid than before; for which all praise and glory be given to God by us and Posterity.

The vast Traffick and Commerce of this City may be guessed at by its Customs; which, tho moderate, compared with the Impositions of other Countries, did formerly amount to about 300000 *l. per Annum*, and now are increased by report to a much greater value.

Time would fail me here, to speak of its *Antiquity*, *Stately Palaces*, *Streets*, *Exchanges*, *Number of Inhabitants*, *Trade*, and *Government*; of its well-fortified *Tower* (the Grand Arsenal of the Kingdom:) Its incomparable *Bridge*, *Publick Colledges*, *Schools*, *Hospitals*, *Workhouses*, &c. I shall therefore only add, London is a huge Magazine of *Meth*, *Money*, *Ships*, and all sorts of *Commodities*; the Mighty *Rendezvous* of *Nobility*, *Gentry*, *Courtiers*, *Divines*, *Lawyers*, *Physicians*, *Ladies*, *Merchants*, *Seamen*, and all kind of Excellent *Artificers*, of the most Refined *Wits*, and the most Excellent Beauties in the *World*.

Of the Universities, *Oxford: Oxonium Lat. Callera Ant. Oxenford Sax. Rhidichin or Rhydychin Brit. And Cambridge, Camboricum Ant. Cantabrigia Beda, Granchester Sax.*

IN the beautiful Body of the Kingdom of *England*, the two *Eyes* are the two *Universities*; those Renowned Nurseries of Learning and Religion, which for number of Magnificent and Richly-Endowed *Colleges*, for liberal Stipends to all sorts of Publick Professors, for number of well-furnished *Libraries*, for Number and Quality of *Students*, exact Discipline and Order, are not to be parallel'd in the whole World.

So famous beyond the Seas, and so much surpassing all other in Foreign Parts, that they deserve a far worthier Pen than mine to Blazon their Excellency. I shall therefore only say, that nothing was ever devised more singularly advantagious to *God's Church* and *man's Happiness*, than these *Universities*; from whence men of Excellent Parts, after seasonable time in Study, are called forth to serve both in *Church* and *State*.

York, Eboracum Ant. Eburaicum Ptol. Caerfrock vel Caer-Efroc Brit. is a City of great Antiquity, esteemed the second of *England*; Famous for its Cathedral, for the Birth-place of *Constantine the Great*, and the Burial-place of *Severus the Emperor*; it is the Title of the King's second Son, and an Archbishoprick.

Canterbury, Durovernum, Darvenum Ant. & Ptol. Durovernia Beda, is remarkable for being the Seat of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all *England*.

Bristol, Bristolium, Famous for its Trade and Commerce, and for its Scituation in two Counties.

Norwich, Norvicum, for its Industry in Woollen Manufactures.

Salisbury, Sarum, for its rare Cathedral, wherein there are as many Doors as Months, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars as Hours in the Year.

Windsor, Windesora, pleasantly seated on the side of the *Thames*, and is famous for its stately Castle, and Royal Palace of His Majesty.

Glocester is the Title of the Third Son of *Great Britain*, seated upon the *Severn*, near the Isle *Aldney*, where was fought the Combat between *Edmund Ironside*, King of the *English Saxons*, and *Canutus the Dane*.

I had purposed to have given a more particular description of all the rest of the principal Cities in *England*, but must defer it for a Treatise of *England*, wherein each County is drawn for a Pocket-Volume after a more new and compendious way than ever yet extant; I shall therefore here say no more of *England*.

OF

Of Wales.



WALES is a Principality adjoining to, and annex'd in Government with *England*; Inhabited by the Posterity of the Ancient *Britains*, who being driven out of the rest of the Land by the intruding *Saxons*, whom they sent for over to assist them against the Incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*, sheltered themselves in those Mountainous parts, and to this day retain their Primitive Language, which hath the least mixture of *Exotick* words of any now used in *Europe*, but by reason of its many Consonants is less pleasing to the Ear: The People are Faithful, and very loving to one another in a strange Country, and to strangers in their own. Their Gentry brave and Hospitable, but generally subject to Choler, suddenly moved to Anger, and as quickly pacified; and value themselves very much upon their Pedigrees and Families: The Eldest Son and Heir Apparent of our Kings of *England* is always qualified, during the Life of his Father, with the Title of *Prince of Wales*.

'Tis bounded on all sides by the Sea, except towards *England*, from which it was once separated by a great Ditch called *Offa's Dike*, in many places yet to be seen, which Dike began from the Influx of the River *Wye*, in the *Severn*, and reached unto *Chester*, about 85 Miles. Most Writers tell us 'tis now divided by the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the River *Wye*. But *Monmouth* being taken from it, and added to *England*, its present Limits are the River *Dee*, and a Line drawn to the small River *Rumney* near *Cardiff*.

The Country is generally Mountainous, yet not without its fertile Vallies, which bear good Corn, and breedeth abundance of Cattel; which produce store of Butter and Cheese. Other Commodities are, *Welsh* Freezes, Cottons, Bays, Herrings White and Red, Hides, Calves-skins, Honey, Wax. It hath Mines of Lead, Lead-Ore, Coals. It is well stored with Quarries of Free-stones, and Millstones.

It once contained three Kingdoms, viz. *Gwyneth*, *Venedotia*, or *North-Wales*. *Debeubarth*, *Demetia*, or *South-Wales*. And *Powysland*, or *Maibraval*.

'Tis now, according to an Act of Parliament in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, severed into two parts, viz. *North-Wales* and *South-Wales*; each of these contain six Counties, viz. in the North, *Anglesey*, *Mona Tac*, *Caernarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery*. In the South, *Brecknock*, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, and *Radnor*. Whose chief Towns are,

Beaumarish al. *Beaumarish*. *Bellomorisca* of old, the chief of *Anglesey*, seated upon the *Menai* River, founded by King *Edward* the First.

Aberfraw was the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Gwyneth*, or *North-Wales*. And,

Holy-head, or *Caergubi* of the *Welsh*, a noted Promontory and passage into *Ireland*. In this Island was the ancient Seat of the *Druids*, brought under the *Roman* Scepter by *Julius Agricola*.

Caernarvon, *Arvonis* of old, the best Town of that Shire, strong by Nature and Art, founded by King *Edward* the First. In the Castle whereof, *Edward* the Second, the First Prince of *Wales* was born.

Bangor, or *Bancbor*, *Bangoria* Lat. Dignified with a Bishop's See.

Aberconway, raised out of the ruins of the *Banonium* of *Ant. Canovijostum*.

Denbigh, *Denbigbia* Lat. seated on the River *Clwyd*, once fortified with a strong Castle and Wall. By the *Britains*, *Elad Frynin*.

Ruthin, seated in the *Strat. Clwyd. Wrexham*, plenty in Lead.

Llansawnan, a small Village, is famous for its Cave in the side of a Rock, known by the Name of *Arthur's Round Table*.

St. Asaph, *Llan-Elwy Welsh. Fannum St. Asaphi*, an ancient Episcopal See, founded by *Kentigern* a *Scotch* Bishop of *Glasgow*, in *Anno* 560.

Flint, which giveth Name to the County. Not far from *Caeuuis* is the famous Well of *St. Winnifrid*, in *English*, *Holy-well*, a place of great note, and much resorted unto for the Cure of several Diseases.

In this County of *Flint* are yet seen some Ruins of the *Bonium* of *Ant.* lying upon both sides of the *Dee*, turned afterwards into a Monastery, and named *Bancornabury* by *Bede*, and *Bancbor* by *Malmesbury*; the first of the *Britains*, containing 2100 persons.

Harlech had a strong Castle mounted upon a steep Rock, but reduced to ruins; 'tis the place of Assizes for *Merionethshire*, and the chief Market of the Mountaineers.

Bala, seated near *Llin-tegid*, or *Pimblemeer*, through which the *Dee* is said to run, and not to mingle with its Waters.

Montgomery, the Shire-Town, is so called from *Roger* of *Montgomery*, Earl of *Sbrewsbury* in the Reign of the Conqueror.

Lanvetblin, or *Llanwilling*, is thought to be the *Mediolanium* of *Ptolemy* and *Ant.*

Trellin, or *Welsh-pool*, seated on the *Severn*, and in a rich Vale, is the greatest and best-built Town in the County; and its Castle, called *Powis-Castle*, is a large and stately Building.

Macbleneth, the *Maglona* of the *Notitia*.

Mathbraval, the Seat sometimes of the Princes of *Powis*.

Brecknock, *Bricbinia* Lat. seated at the meeting of the Rivers *Hodney* and *Usk*, over which it hath a Stone-Bridge. It contains three Parish-Churches, and was once strengthened with a strong Castle.

Built Buclth, the *Bullum* of *Ant.* pleasantly seated among the Woods on the Banks of the *Wie*.

New Radnor, thus distinguished from the old, the *Magne* of *Ant.* and *Mage* of the *Notitia*, seated near the Spring-head of the *Somergil*, and in a pleasant Valley.

At *Preſtaine*, seated on the *Lug*, are the *Aſſizes* kept.

Knighon is a well-built Borough-Town. The West-part of this County of *Radnor* is very Rocky and Mountainous, the strong refuge of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, when pursued by the *Saxons*, and the fear and hate of his own Subjects.

Snowden-Hill was the safe retreat of *Owen Glendor*.

Cardigan, *Aber tywi* Welsh. *Cewetica* Lat. seated on a Rock on the Bank of *Tywy* River near the Influx into the Sea, is the Shire-Town, and governed by a Mayor.

Llan-beder hath a Market on Tuesdays. *Aber-y-ſtwitb* seated at the mouth of the Rivers *Yſtwitb* and *Ridol*, descending from the foot of the *Philimon* Mountain, as doth also the *Teme* and *Wye* River.

Llanbaderwaur is a well-built Town, graced with a fair Church, formerly an Episcopal See, now the Parish-Church of *Aber-y-ſtwitb*.

Caermarden, the *Maridunum* of *Ptolomy*, upon the River *Tovy*, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge, and it is a Town-Corporate governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, and sixteen Burgeſſes, all clad in Scarler, and is also famous for the Birth-place of *Merlin* the *British* Prophet. Higher, upon the top of a Hill under which runneth the *Tovi*, stood *Dinevour* Castle, the seat of the Prince of *South-Wales*.

Newcastle on the edge of *Cardiganshire* on the River *Tywi*, thought to be the *Coventinum* of *Ptolomy*, but *Lyn Sawatan* near *Brecknock*, is the *Loventinam*, or *Luentium* Camb.

In *Glamorganshire*, the chief Towns are *Landaff*, *Forum ad Tattam*, seated on the River *Tavy* or *Taff*, having a large Cathedral, a Bishops See, otherwise scarce comparable to an indifferent Town, occasioned by its vicinity to *Cardiff*, the fairest Town in all *South-Wales*; Containing two Parishes, and one Church. A strong stately Castle. 'Tis governed by a Constable and twelve Aldermen, &c. 'Tis the place of the *Aſſizes*, and the best Market in the Country.

Neath, the *Nidum* of *Ptolomy*, is much frequented for Coals.

Swanſey, or *Abertaw*, is an ancient Port-Reve Town, of a good Trade, by reason of its Coal-pits, and industry of its inhabitants. *Boverlon*, not far from *Cowbridge*, is the *Bovium* of *Ant.*

Logbar upon the River so called, is the *Leucarum* of *Ant.*

Pembroke, the chief Shire-Town, seated on *Milford Haven*, so large and capacious, that it may safely contain a 1000 sail of Ships, over which it hath two fair Bridges, a place of good strength, fortified with a Wall and a strong Castle seated on a Rock.

F 2 *St. Davids*

St. David's, Menavia, & Fanum Davidis, once a City of good account, now only notable in that it is a Bishop's See, and a fair Cathedral.

Haverfordwest is the Town where the Affizes are kept.

Tenby is seated upon a Rock, having a commodious Road for Ships.

Fishguard is the Abergwaine of the Welsh.

The Description of SCOTLAND.



SCOTLAND is separated from England by the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot Hills*: The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Britains*, divided by *Ptolomy* into many lesser Names; by *Dion* and *Xiphylinus* into two only general, viz. the *Calidonii* and *Meatae*: Afterwards called the *Picts* towards the wain of the Roman Empire, from their Paintings; and for their better distinction from the civil and clothed *Britains*, distinguished by *Am. Marcellinus* into the *Picts Ducalidonie*, and the *Vecturiones*: The *Scots*, a Colony of the bordering *Irish* intruding amongst, and conquering the *Picts*, or *Britains*, all other Names worn out, the whole are now accounted *Scots*.

The length of *Scotland* I find set down by *Heylin*, to be 480 Miles, but the breadth in no place more than 60 Miles; the truth of which will appear, if you consider the Latitude of *Solway-Frith*, near *Carlisle*, the most Southern part of *Scotland*; and *Straitsby-head*, the most Northern; you will find the greatest length can be but 260 English Miles; and the breadth in the broadest place more than 160 Miles, as you will easily see by the Map.

Scotland, according to its Situation, may be divided by the River *Tay* into two parts, viz. North and South, commonly distinguished by the Names of *Highland*, and *Lowland*. The first was the Ancient Kingdom of the *Scots*: The other the Old Habitation of the *Picts*. The People of the former are by Nature and Disposition rude and uncivil: The Inhabitants of the latter, in Disposition, Civility, Language, and Habit, are much resembling the *English*, and are thought to be Descended of the *Saxons*.

On the West part of *Scotland* are many Woods, Mountains, and Lakes: Towards the East it is more Fruitful in Corn, especially Barley and Oats: Their Fruits are not very Excellent, nor plentiful: but they have abundance of Fish and Fowl; not much Cattel, nor big. Their chief Commodities are, Coarse Clothes, Freezes, Fish, Lead, Oar, Feathers, Allowis, Iron, Salt-Petre, Linnen-cloth, Train-Oyl, some Hides, and Tallow.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* consists of the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons: These with the Lords Spiritual Assemble together in Parliament, when called by Writ from the King of Great Britain; who, by reason of his Residence in England, constitutes and appoints a Vice-Roy to Act under him at the said Session of Parliament, called Lord Commissioner.

As to their Courts of Judicature, they have several: the Chief is the Session, or Colledge of Justice, consisting of a President, fourteen Senators, (seven

(seven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity*) whereunto is now added the *Chancellor*, who is chief: and four Lords of the Nobility: besides as many *Advocates* and *Clerks* as the *Senators* see convenient. These sit and administer Justice every day, from nine to twelve, except *Sundays* and *Mondays*, from the first day of *November* to *Christmas-Eve*: and from the first day of *January* to the last of *February*: and from *Trinity-Sunday* to the first day of *August*: But now by Act of Parliament the Summer-Sessions are taken away, and instead thereof they are to be kept in *March*.

This Court is of great state and order; the Clerks write all the Material Heads that are pleaded at the Bar. And after the parties are removed, the Senators consider the Arguments, and give Sentence, and the major part carries it. Their final Sentence or Decrees determines all business, there being no appeal, only to the Parliament, who may receive and repeal their decisive Sentence.

The next supreme Court is the Justice-Court, where all Criminals are tried: it consists of a Lord Justice-General, and of a Lord Justice Clark, who is his Assistant. This Order was changed, *Anno* 1669. and by Act of Parliament four Judges were appointed to sit in this Court with the Lord Justice General, &c. The Jury is made up of fifteen, the major part determines the matter. Besides this Court, there are in every Shire or County Inferior *Civil Judicatories*, or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriff of the Shire, or his Deputy, decideth Controversies and Law-Suits: but from these there are Appeals to the Sessions, or Higher Court of Equity. There are likewise *Judicatories*, called Commissariats, for Ecclesiastical Affairs.

The Shires of Scotland are, viz. *Edinburg*, *Barwick*, *Peebles*, *Selkirk*, *Roxburgh*, *Dumfries*, *Wigton*, *Air*, *Renfrew*, *Lanrick*, or *Lanock*, *Dumbriston*, or *Dunbarton*, *Boat*, *Inner*, *Ara*, *Perth*, *Striveling*, or *Sterling*, *Linlithgow*, *Clackmanan*, *Kimros*, *Couper*, & *Fife*, *Forfar*, *Kinkardin*, & *Marischals*, *Aberdeen*, *Bamf* & *Errols*, *Elgin*, *Nairn*, *Inverness* & *Ross*, *Cromarty*, *Tayn*, *Dornock*, *Weik*, *Orkney*. The Constabulary of *Mad-dington*. The Stewartries of *Strath-yern*, *Menteith*, *Annannaile*, *Kurkabrigbi*. The Baileries of *Kyle*, *Carrick* and *Cunningham*.

Scotland is also divided into several Counties or Parts; *Lothien*, *Merch*, *Teisdal*, or *Trivordale*, *Eskdale*, *Easkdale*, *Liddesdale*, *Amandale*, *Nitishale*, *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Clidesdale*, *Leannox*, *Striving* or *Sterling*, *Menteith*, *Fife*, *Strathern*, *Argile*, *Lorn*, *Camire*, *Arram*, *Albany* or *Braid*, *Albin*, *Perth*, *Atbol*, *Anguis*, *Mernis*, *Buquibam*, or *Buchan*, *Marr*, *Murray*, *Lobabyr*, *Rosse*, *Southerland*, *Strathnawern* & *Caibnes*.

The Government whereof is divided into two Arch-bishopricks, Saint Andrews

Andrews and *Glasco*, under whom are several Suffragan Bishops.

Its chief places are, *Edinburgh*, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, situate in a high and wholesome Air, and a fertile Soil, consisting chiefly of one Street about a Mile in length, out of which runs many smaller Lanes and Streets. 'Tis strongly begirt with a Wall, and fortified by a fair and strong Castle, seated on the top of a Rock: a place adorned with many fair Edifices, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, High Court of Parliament, and a University.

St. Andrews, of old *Fanum Reguli*, hath a fair Prospect towards the Sea, near the fall of the *Ethan*: Fortified with a fair and strong Castle; Dignified with an Archbishop's See.

Glasco, pleasantly seated on the River *Cluyd*, over which it hath a fair Bridge: A place of good Account, dignified with an Archbishop's See, and a University. *Clasquum*, *Script. Scot.*

Sterling, a place of good strength, and fortified with a strong Castle. *Srivilingum*, vel *Struvclinum*, seu *Sterlinga*.

Dunbritton, a place of great strength, having the strongest Castle in all Scotland, both by Nature and Art. *Castrum Britonum*.

Falkland, pleasantly seated for Hunting.

Linlithquo, or *Lithquo*, upon a Lake near unto the Head of the *Frith*, supposed to be the *Lindum* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Damnii*.

Musselborough, upon the River *Eske*, is memorable for a great Overthrow of the Scots by the English under *Edward Duke of Somerset*, Protector of England in the Minority of King *Edward the Sixth*.

Leith is a noted Port upon the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*; the *Bodotria* of *Tac.* and *Boderia* of *Ptol.*

Pertb. or *St. John's-Town*, a place of good Account, pleasantly seated at the Mouth of the River *Tay*, between two Greens.

Aberdeen, situate on the Mouth of the River *Don*, and dignified with an Episcopal See, and a University. *Aberdonia olim Devana*.

Coldingham, *Coldana Beda*, *Colania Ptol.* famous for its choice Nuns. *Peblis* and *Selkirk* are Sherifffdoms for the Valleys.

Fedburgh and *Roxburgh* are Sherifffdoms, the last fatal to the Scots by the death of King *James the second*, slain in that Siege by the English.

Annan and *Castle-Maban*, are the two chief Towns, near *Solway Frith*, the *Ituna Estuariam* of the Ancients. *Abercon* gives Title of Earldom to the Duke *Hamilton*. *Dunbar Bara Ptol.* or *Vara*. & *Dumbarum*, is memorable for the Battel of 1650, Sept. 23.

Dunfreis is a rich and well-traded Empory upon the River *Nith*. *Nobius* of *Ptol.* and at the mouth is *Caerlaverock Castle*. *Corbantorigum* of old, was the House of the Lord *Maxwells*. Higher up the River is

Merton,

Morton, naming the Earls *Morton* of the name of *Douglas*. Higher is *Sangbuar-Castle*, whereof are intituled the Lord *Sangbuer*, of the House or Name of the *Creitchtons*. A little remote from the River is seated *Glencarne*, the Earls whereof are of the House of the *Cuninghams*. *Kircoubright* is a commodious Haven. *Wigton* a Sherifdom. *Whithorn* is the *Leucopibia* of *Ptol.* and *Candida Casa* of *Beda*.

Bargeny is the *Brigonium* of *Ant.* *Cassil Cast.* the Seat of the Earls of the House of the *Kennedyes*. *Air* is a Sherifdom, and a noted Port and Empory. *Firwin* a small Port. *Eglington-Castle* gives the Title to the *Montgomeries*. *Douglas* upon the River *Douglas* in *Douglas-Dale*, names the Ancient and Noble Families of the *Douglasses*. *Lanric*, *Lanercum*, a Sherifdom at the Confluence of the *Douglas* and *Cluyd*. *Hamilton Castle* upon the *Cluyd*, the *Clota* or *Glota* of *Ptol.* naming the House and Marquesses of *Hamilton*. *Bothwel*, an Earldom upon the *Cluyd*, as is also *Crawford* of the Earls of *Lindley*. *Renfrew*, *Vandunara*, is a Sherifdom and Barony Hereditary to the Lord *Sempits*. *Dunblane*, a Bishop's See upon the *Taich*. Lower down at the mouth of the *Frith* of *Forb*, lie the Sherifdoms of *Clackmannan* and *Kinras*. *Aberneth*, *Viſtaria*, at the fall of the River *Ern* into the *Tay*, was the chief Seat of the Kings of *Picts*. *Arrol* upon the *Tay*, the Seat of the Earls of *Arrol*. *Aibol* was sometimes part of the *Calidonian Wood*, strong Fastnesses of *Picts* and Northern Britons. *Forfar*, *Orrbea* of old is the Seat of the Sheriffs. *Dundee*, *Alcſtun* & *Dei Donum*, a rich and noted Port at the mouth of the *Tay*. *Brechin* upon the *Eske*, is a Bishop's See. *Montroſs* gives name to the Earls of *Montroſs*. *Dunnoter-Castle* in *Mern*, seated upon a steep and inaccessible Rock, is the Seat of the Sheriff. Between *Loquabuir* and *Marr* riseth the high Country of *Badgenoth*. In *Bugubun* lie the small Countries and Prefectures of *Bamsarathbogy*, and *Boyn*, places of Note; in *Murray* are *Roths* Castle, giving Names to the Earls of *Roths*. *Elgin*, *Forres*, *Nurr*, are Sherifdoms about the Lake *Ness*, and part of the *M. Grampius* of *Tac.* extending to the Lake *Lemond*. In *Ros* is the Country of *Ardme-nuck*, which giveth Title to the second Son of the Kings of Scotland. *Chanoury* is the Seat of the Bishops. *Cromerty* is a Sherifdom. *Dun Robin Castle*, the Seat sometimes of the Earls of *Sunderland*, (*Rosmarchaun* of old.) *Girnego Castle*, the Seat of the Earl of *Cathenes*. *Durnock* and *Wick*, the Seats of the Bishops. *Vara*, or *Varar* *Æſuarium*, is *Murry Frith*.

In this Realm of Scotland there are two famous and Wonderful *Loughs*, *Niffa* and *Lomond*; the first never freezeth in the extreameſt Cold, and the Waters of the second rage in the calmest Weather.

The *Islands* adjacent and belonging to *Scotland*, are, 1. The *Hebrides* lying on the West-side thereof, and are 44 in Number: the chief whereof are, *Illa*, *Fona*, *Mula*, *Lewis*, &c. Plentiful of *Wood*, *Corn*, *Salmons*, *Herrings*, *Conies*, *Deer*, *Sheep*, in some with, in others without Owners.

2. The *Orcades* of *Tac.* or the *Islands* of *Orkney*, in Number 31, lying from the North and North-East point of *Scotland*: The greatest and chiefest Island is now called *Mainland*, formerly *Pomonia*, well stored with *Lead* and *Tin*, whose chief Town is *Kirkwall*, Fortified with two Castles, and dignified with the See of a Bishop: the Inhabitants commonly called *Red-shanks*.

3. *Sotland* Islands, or *Schetland*, the *Tbule*, or *Thyle* of the Ancients, lying about 20 Leagues Northwards from the *Orkney*, being many in Number: the chief of which is called *Sotland*, being about 60 miles in length: the Inhabitants are partly *Scots*, and partly a mixt People of *Danes* and *Scots*. Their Commodities are *Ling* and *Cod*.

Toward North *Barwick*, near the Shore, lieth *Bas Island*, which appears to be a high craggy Rock, and is remarkable for the great number of *Soland-Geese*, by some called *Barnacles*, and vulgarly thought to be ingendred by the Fruit of certain Trees dropt into the Water. But the *Hollanders* report, that the *Barnacles* which they call *Rot-Gause*, are bred in the Northern parts, and that they couple together, lay and hatch their Eggs. And *Gerard de Veeo* in his third Navigation to *Greenland*, affirms, that with his Companions they have driven them from their Nests, and taken and eaten of their Eggs.

Besides, Anatomy discovers in their Bodies, where the differences of Sexes do visibly appear, the Males having all the same parts as the common Drakes, and the Females having their Ovaria as other Birds.

Between the Islands of *Orkney* and *Sotland* lie two Islands; one called *Fair-Hill*, the other *Fulo*, about ten Leagues one from the other.

Thus much, in brief, as to the Situation, Length, Breadth, Division, Fertility, People, Government, Chief Towns, and Islands of *Scotland*.

Of Ireland.



THE first Inhabitants (to omit the Fables of the *Irish* Chronicles) upon probable Circumstances, were the *Britans*, together with the mixt Nations of the *Goths*, *Gauls*, *Africans*, &c. though most Geographers are of Opinion, that its first People came wholly out of *Britain*, being the highest to it.

Ireland lieth betwixt the 51 and 56 degrees of Northern Latitude, or betwixt the middle parallel of the eighth Clime, where the longest day hath 16 hours and a half, and the 24th parallel, or end of the 10th Clime, where the same hath 17 hours and a half.

The first Inhabitants, the *Irish* (for more ancient we find not) were by *Ptolomy* distinguished into sundry lesser People and Names: The *Rhobognii*, *Darnii*, *Voluntii*, *Vennicnii*, and *Erdinii*, now containing *Ulster*. The *Auteri*, *Gangani* and *Nagnatae*, inhabiting *Conaught*. The *Veli-bori*, *Uterni*, *Vodii*, and *Coriondi*, now *Munster*. The *Menapii*, *Cauci*, *Blanii*, and *Brigantes*, now *Leinster*: whose Cities were *Rbigia*, *Rbeba*, *Macolicum*, *Dunum*, *Laberus*, *Juernis*, *Nagnata*, *Regia altera*, *Manapia*, now *Wexford*, and *Eblana*, *Dublin*, whose Interpretations, unless the two last, we let pass as very uncertain. Towards the wain of the *Roman* Empire they are named *Scots* (the occasion or reason hereof we find not) subduing the neighbouring *Picts* and *Caledonians*, and giving the Name of *Scotland* to the Northern part of the *British* Continent. Leaving there this new affected Name, they lastly resume, and return here unto their first and more wonted name of *Irish*.

The first Onset it received, by way of Invasion, was by the *Saxon* Monarchs, who made themselves Masters of some places, but could not long continue in possession of them.

The next that in Hostile manner visited it, were the *Northern Nations*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Normans*: who scouring along the Sea-coasts, by way of Piracy, and afterwards finding the weakness of the *Island*, made an Absolute Conquest of it, under the Conduct of one *Turgesus*: but were soon routed out by the Policy of the King of *Meath*. After this the petty Princes enjoyed their former Dominions, till the Year 1172. at what time, the King of *Leinster*, having forced the Wife of the King of *Meath*, was driven by him out of this Kingdom: who applying himself to *Henry* the Second of *England* for Succour, received Aid, under the Leading of *Richard de Clare*, Sirnamed *Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*; by whose good Success, and the King's presence, the petty Kings, or great Lords, submitted themselves, promising to pay him Tribute, and acknowledge him their Chief and Sovereign Lord.

But as the Conquest was but slight and superficial, so the *Irish* submissions were but weak and fickle Assurances to hold in Obedience so considerable a Kingdom, though the Charter was confirmed by Pope *Hadrian*.

So that it was not till the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign that the same was wholly subjugated, and the Foundation laid of a lasting Peace with *Ireland*, which soon after was very far proceeded in by King *James*, and now fully perfected, according to all Human appearance, by our Gracious Sovereign King *William*; So that now *Ireland* is a Flourishing Island, Civil in its self, and a good additional strength to the *British* Empire.

Ireland (called by the *Latins*, *Hibernia*; by the *Greeks*, *Irnia*; by *Pomponius* and *Solinus*, called *Juverna*; by *Protony*, *Juerna*: by *Orpheus*, *Ariforle*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus* and *Cladianus*, *Jerna*: by *Eustatbins*, *Vernia*: by *Diodorus*, *Iris*; by the *Welsh*, *Tverdbon*: by the Inhabitants, *Eryn*. *Ireland's* *Germanis*, *Irlanda* *Italis*, *Irlande* *Gallis*, is in length 300, and in breadth 130 miles: containing by computation 15 millions of Acres, and is about $\frac{2}{3}$ of *England* and *Wales*. It was anciently divided into five Provinces, each one a Kingdom in its self, viz. 1. *Leinster*. 2. *Meath*. 3. *Ulster*. 4. *Connaught*. And 5. *Munster*. But now the Province of *Meath* is reckoned for a Member or part of *Leinster*.

These four Provinces compose that Kingdom: as beautiful and sweet a Country as any under Heaven: being stored with many goodly Rivers, Replenished with abundance of all sorts of Fish, sprinkled with brave Islands and goodly Lakes; adorned with goodly Woods, full of very good Forts and Havens: The Soil most Fertile, and the Heavens most mild and temperate, but not so clear and subtil as the Air in *England*; and therefore not so favourable for the Ripening of Corn and Fruits, as to the Grass, for all kind of Cattel; And in the Winter more subject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than Snow or Frost.

It is an Island of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, by reason of its Situation in such dangerous Seas; and the several Fortifications and Castles that the *English* have built since they were Masters of it.

Its chief Rivers are the spacious *Shannon*, the rolling *Liffie*, the sandy *Slany*, the pleasant *Boyne*, the Fishy *Banne*, swift *Awiduffe* or *Blackwater*, sad *Trowis*, wide *Mayre*, now *Bantry* Bay, the Woody Barrow, the spreading *Lee*, the Baleful *Oure* or *Shoure*. Besides these Rivers, there are several Lakes, of which *Lough Erne* is the greatest, being about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth; and this, as all other of its Lakes, are well stored with Fish.

The *Irish* have had the Character of being Religious, (by which, perhaps, some understand Superstitious) Amorous, Patient of Labour, Excellent Horsemen, and the meaner sort extremely Barbarous, till Civilized by the Neighbourhood and intermixture of the *English*; yet still the wild *Irish* retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customs, accounting ease and idleness their greatest liberty and riches.

The Ecclesiastical Government of *Ireland* is committed to the care of four *Archbishops*, under whom are 19 *Suffragan-Bishops*: The Temporal Government is now by one Supreme Officer, sent over by the King of *England*, who is called the *Lord Lieutenant*, or *Lord Deputy of Ireland*; who for Majesty, State, and Power, is not inferior to any *Viceroy* in *Europe*.

Their *Laws* are correspondent with those of *England*, and they have their several Courts of *Justice*; as *Chancery*, *Common-Pleas*, *Kings-Bench*, *Exchequer*, Courts of *Parliament*, and *Justices of the Peace* in every County.

The Commodities of this *Island* are, *Cattel*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Furs*, *Salt*, *Hemp*, *Linnen Cloth*, *Pipe-staves*, *Wool*, of which they make *Cloth*, and several *Manufactures*, as *Freezes*, *Rugs*, *Mantles*, &c. Its Seas yield great plenty of *Cod-fish*, *Herrings*, *Pilchers*, and other Fish: The Bowels of the Earth afford Mines of *Lead*, *Tin*, and *Iron*.

OF LEINSTER.

This Province the Natives call *Leighingb*, the *Britains* *Lein*, the *Latins* *Lagenia*; and in the ancient Lives of the Saints, *Lagan*; and by the *English* *Leinster*. This part of *Ireland* for the generality is of a fertile soil, affording great plenty of Corn, *Cattel*, *Fowl*, and *Fish*; enjoyeth a wholesome and temperate Air; it is well watered with Rivers, well furnished with Towns, and well Inhabited by the Gentry and Commonalty; and divided into these Counties, *Longford*, *West-Meath*, *East-Meath*, *Lough*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Wicklow*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, and *Wexford*.

Its chief Places are, *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City of *Ireland*, by *Ptolomy* called *Eblana*, by the *Latins* *Dublinium*, by the *Irish*, *Balacleigh*. It is no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the River *Liffie*, which after a small course, emptieth it self into a capacious Bay, where it hath a good Haven, and a fair Prospect; and on the South, delightful Hills, which with the several Parks adjacent, afford great Recreation.

tion to the Gentry : It is a City of great Antiquity, dignified and enriched with the Residence of the Lord-Lieutenant, as also with the See of an Arch-Bishop, with an University, and the Courts of Judicature. It is beautified with many fair Buildings, *viz.* the Lord Lieutenant's Palace, a stately Structure; the Cathedral Church, nigh unto which is the Archbishop's Palace, both without the City. The Collegiat-Church, called *Christ-Church*, seated in the midst of the City, and dignified with the Privileges of a University. The Town-Hall, or *Toles-Tale*, a fair Stone Building, of a Quadrangle form, where the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs, Aldermen and other Magistrates of the City, assemble together for the management and consulting of the Publick Concerns of the City. The stately *New Hospital*, Designed and built by the Ingenious Architect, *William Robinson*, Esquire : As also the *New-Fort* or *Castle* at *Kingsale*. A fair Colledge, with several other brave Edifices. 'Tis a place of great Trade, well inhabited and frequented by Nobility and Gentry, with wealthy Merchants and Shopkeepers. A City of large extent, and yet daily encreases its Buildings, especially its Suburbs, which is severed from the City by a Wall, which gives Entrance by six Gates. A City, though not seated in the middle of *Ireland*, yet placed directly opposite to the *English shore*, being twelve hours sail, with a prosperous gale of Wind, or twenty Leagues distant from *Holy-head*, a rare advantage for the maintenance of Traffick and Commerce with *England*, and other parts of the World; so that in a word, there is nothing wanting that may serve to make the State of a City most magnificent and flourishing. *Carlingford* and *Dundalk* stand on a commodious Bay of the same Names.

Droghedab, or *Tredagh*, situate on the River *Boyne*, on the edge of *Ulster*, a fair and populous City, as well by Art as Nature, very strongly fortified and furnished with a large and commodious Haven.

Philipstown, or *Kingsfen*, is the chief of *Kings-County*; burnt by the Rapparees.

Mary-burrow, or *Queensdown*, is the chief of *Queens-County*.

Kilkenny, on the River *Newry*, the chief Seat of the Bishop, and is also honoured with two Noble Seats of the Duke of *Ormond*, *viz.* the Castle of *Kilkenny* and *Donmore House*; situate in a brave and well-inhabited Countrey, a fair and wealthy Borough-Town.

Molingar, the chief Town of *West-Meatb*. *Balimore*, well Fortified by the *Irish*, but surrendered July 10. 1691. *Trim* is a Borough and Market Town, the chief of *East-Meatb*.

Caterlough, commonly *Carleugh*, a fine Market Town, having a strong Castle, and the Chief of that County, Scituate near the pleasant

fant Navigable River by Boats, from *Rosse*, placed above 30 Irish miles from *Dublin*, and in a convenient Stage from the greatest part of *Munster* and *Leinster*. *Wicklow* at the mouth of the River *Letrim*, is the chief of the County so called.

Rosse, once populous, and well-traded, built by *Isabel* the daughter of *Richard Strong-bow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, seated upon a brave Navigable River, where Ships of four or five hundred Tun may safely ride before its Key.

Longford, which gives Name to the County, and Title to the now Earl of *Longford*.

Lanesborough is a considerable Pass over the *Shannon*.

Kildare, a fair Inland Town, well frequented, defended by a Castle; a Place much celebrated in the Infancy of the Irish Church, for its St. *Bridget*, a holy Virgin, and Disciple to St. *Patrick*.

Wexford, seated in the mouth of the River *Slany*, and drives a great Trade with *Bristol*. It hath a fair Pool within a Sandy Bar, lying between it and the Sea, wherein are yearly taken great store of Herrings, to the great advantage of the Place. The River is Navigable by small Boats up to *Inish Corsey*, about eight miles beyond this Town, where there is a good quantity of Iron made, which is carried down the River and so dispersed into several parts of Ireland.

Ferns is a Bishops See, *Duncannon* is a considerable Castle, commanding *Waterford* Haven, where King *William* and the Prince of *Denmark* embarqu'd for *England*.

The chief Rivers in this Province are, 1. The *Boyne*: The Battel at the *Boyne* in 1690. will as well Enternize the Memory, the Valour, the Conduct, the Hazard of his Majesty King *William* the III^d. as Lament the Death of the Renowned Duke *Schonberg*, and of the Reverend Dr. *Walker*. 2. The *Barrow*. 3. The *Liffe* or *Liffy*. 4. The *Nuer*. 5. The *Slany* or *Urrin*.

In this Province are comprehended 926 Parishes; whereof 47 are Boroughs that return Parliament-men; 16 Market-Towns; 102 Castles.

Of the Province of U L S T E R.

By the *Latins*, *Ultonia*, or *Ulidia*; by the Irish *Cui Guily*, by the *Welsh*, *Ultero*; by the English *Ulster*.

It is now divided into nine Counties, 1. *Dunnagal*, or *Tyrconnel*.

2. *London*.

Londonderry, Antrim, Down, Ardmagh, Tyrone, or Tyr-Oen; Farmanagh, Monaghan, and Cavan.

Its chief places are *Dunnagal*, a Borough Town, with a good Haven, and commodious Harbour: *Raphoe*, near the *Lough Swille*, once a City and Bishoprick. *Ballishannon* hath a good Haven.

Londonderry is the best built Town of any in the North of Ireland, seated in a Peninsula of 40 Acres; on one side invironed with a River, and on the other side impassible, with a deep and *Morish* Soil, strongly situated by Nature, and stronger by Art; very remarkable for its Defence in the Siege 1689, Mr *George Walker*, Rector of *Donaghmore* in *Tyrone*, Governour, against 20000 *Irish*, for 105 days; whom neither the Number nor Rage of the Enemies without, nor those more Cruel ones within, Famine and Sicknes, and the Fatigue of War, could ever make them think of Surrendring.

Culmore Fort, at the Entrance of *Lough Foyle*, is witness of the brave Undertaking, and great Success of the *Montjoy* of *Derry*, and the *Phoenix* of *Colrairie*, loaden with Provision for the Relief of *Londonderry*, and conveyed by the *Dartmouth* Frigate, in breaking and passing the Boom, to the inexpressible Joy and Transport of that distressed Garison, when they only reckoned upon two days life.

Colrairie, a considerable place, and once gave name to this County.

St. Patrick's Purgatory, is a Vault or narrow Lane in the ground, of which strange stories are reported by the *Irish*.

Antrim gives name to the County, but *Carrickfergus*, or *Knockfergus* is the chief of the County, seated upon a large and capacious Bay, with a safe and commodious Port.

Belfast and *Lisborn*, or *Lisnagarve*, are two thriving Towns. *Comor* is a small Bishoprick united to *Down*. *Dunluce* is a Castle on the North, seated on a Rock hanging over the Sea.

Down-Patrick is a Borough Town, and head of the County; a Bishoprick, famous for the Bones of *St. Patrick*, *St. Bridget*, and *St. Columbus*, and one of the most Ancient Towns in Ireland.

Strangford gives name to a large Lough and Bay. *Bangor*, *Hillsborough*, *Newton*, and *Killileagh*, are Borough-Towns. *Dromore* is a small Bishoprick. *Newry* is a Borough and Market Town, *Dundrum* and *Arglas* are two Sea-Port Towns.

Armagh, or *Ardmagh*, is yet an Archbishop's See, and the Metropolis of Ireland: Here was King *William* first Proclaimed, in the year 1690, by the Lord *Blany*. *Charlemont* is a Borough, and strong Fortrefs, very remarkable for many Actions in the late War.

Dungannon is esteemed the chief Town in the County of *Tyrone*. *Strabane* is a Borough-Town.

Castle Omagh, or *Drummaragh*, is a Borough-Town on the R. Po water. *Clogher* is a small Bishoprick.

Eniskilling, or *Inishkilling*, is the chief Town in *Fermanagh* County, and is famous for the Valour of its Inhabitants in the late War; seated in an Island in the middle of the Lake *Earn*, (which is there divided into two parts), and guarded with two Forts. *Tarmon* and *Tully* are two Castles. *Balleck* at the mouth of the Lake.

Monaghan is a Borough-Town, and chief of the County. *Glaslogh* and *Clonish* are two small Towns. *Carvan* is also the head of its County. *Belturbet* is a Borough-Town. *Kilmore* a Bishops See.

The chief Rivers of this County are, 1. The *Banne*, which passes through the great Lake *Neagh*. 2. *Lough Foyle*, which makes a great Bay or Lake of the same Name. As also does, 3. *Swilly*, 4. *Lagan* Water. 5. *Newry*. 6. *Po* River.

In this Province is one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, 60 Baronies, 14 Towns, of Trade, 34 Towns that return Parliament-men, 30 Castles, and 214 Parishes.

Of the Province of CONNAUGHT, or Conaught, and Connagh. Lat. Conucia & Conachtia.

This Province, as it is divided into several Counties, so every County is severally commended for its Soil. *Clare* is said to be a County so conveniently seated, that either from the Sea or Land there can be nothing wished for more.

Galloway is no less thankful to the Husbandman, than profitable to the Shepherd.

Mayo is replenished with pleasure and fertility, abundantly rich in Cattel, and plenty of Honey.

Slego, Coasting upon the Sea, is noted for feeding and raising of Cattel.

Letrim is so full of grass and forage, that it sometimes endangers their Cattel.

Roscommon is plain and fruitful, feeding many herds of Cattel, and yielding plenty of Corn.

Clare, or *Thomond*, gives Title to an Earldom, sometimes called *Twomond*, or *Tworwoun*, gives Name to the County. *Killaloe*, or *Labu*, is a Market Town, and Bishops See. *Enis* Town is a Borough three miles North of *Clare*. *Bonroty* is fortified with a Castle.

Galloway, a Bishops See, and the third City of this Kingdom, for beauty and bigness, seated near the fall of the great Lake or River *Corbes* in the Western Ocean; surrendered to the *English*, July 22. 91. A noted Empory, and famous for Trade; nigh to this City is the Lough *Carble*, about 20 miles in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth; in which are many small Isles.

Tuam is an Archbishops See, once a famous City, now decayed. *Atbenree*, or *Aterietb*, is a Borough Town. *Clonsart* still keepeth the Title of a Bishops See.

But the Battel of *Agbrim* will eternize the Valour of the *English*.

Mayo is reckoned the chief Town of the County, now decayed, once a Bishoprick, now joined to *Tuam*, and the Jurisdiction to *Kil-lala*, which is a small Town and Bishoprick, near a large Bay. *Castle Bar* is a small Borough Town; in this County is the Lough *Malk*, of a large extent and well stored with Fish.

Slego, in the year 1652, was but a very poor Town, but 'tis seated on a great Pass, and most convenient thorough-fare of all *Connaught*, into the Province of *Ulster*; Flanked on the West by a Bay of the Sea, which safely brings to it Ships of good Burthen; and on the East with a Lake of about 5 miles in length, stored with brave Salmon, Pikes and Trouts; Protected by a strong Fort, and the whole Countrey enriched with as good Land as any in *Ireland*, and Neighbour'd within few miles of the great Lake *Earn*, 30 miles in length, and half as broad. Being thus happily scituate, and accompanied with so many advantages, will doubtless be of great consequence. *Aconry*, once a Bishoprick, now ruined and united to *Elphin* in *Roscommon*.

Letrim is seated in a fertile Soil, near the Lough *Alyn* on the River *Shannon*, reckoned the chief of the County. *Carriack Drumush* is also a small Borough Town on the River *Shannon*.

James Town, a place commodiously seated for Trade, upon the River *Shannon*, being passable by Boats from thence as far as *Kallaloo*, near *Limerick*; which is 80 miles or thereabouts, except the necessity of once unloading by reason of *Atblone-Bridge*.

Roscommon, which gives name to the County, otherwise poor and mean. *Atblone*, a Bishoprick, is a place of great strength, and the Key of *Connaught*; on both sides of the River *Shannon*, joyn'd by a stately Stone Bridge; guarded on *Connaught* side with a Castle, and strongly fortified with an Earthen Wall, but could not resist the Power and brave Attacks of the *English*. *Elphin* is a Bishops See. *Tulsk* is a Borough, and Market-Town. *Boyle* will be famous for the Name of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esquire, the *English* Philosopher.

This Province contains 52 Baronies, it hath one Archbishoprick, 6 Bishopricks, besides *Angbony* and *Mayo*, united to *Tuam*. 7 Market-Towns; 8 Places of Commerce and Trade; 12 places that return Parliament-men, 24 Castles of old erection, and 366 Parishes.

It is well watered with Loughs and Rivers, plenty of Fish and Fowl; and on the Western Sea it hath many commodious Bays, Creeks, and Navigable Rivers; but its Air not so pure and clear as in the other Provinces.

Of the Province of M U N S T E R, by the Latins Momonia, by the Irish Mown, or Wown.

It is divided into 5 Counties, (by some into 6) viz. *Tipperary*, or *Holy Cross*; *Waterford*, *Cork*, to which is joined the County of *Desmond*, *Limerick*, and *Kerry*. These Counties are divided into 52 Baronies.

It is large, Mountainous, Woody, and of a different Soil; the Valleys garnished with Corn Fields, and generally fertile; well watered with Rivers and Bays, abounding in Corn, Cattel, Wood, Wooll, and Fish, the last whereof it affords in every place plenty, but especially Herring and Cod, near the Promontory of *Eraugh*, that lies between *Bantry* and *Baltimore* Bay. The Air mild and temperate, neither too scorching hot, nor too pinching cold; comprehending, besides many safe stations for Ships, 24 Towns of Note and Trade, 66 Castles of old erection, and 802 Parishes.

Tipperary, once a famous place for Pilgrims, now gives name to the County. *Clonmel*, in the County of *Tiperary*, a place of great strength and consequence, both for its convenient scituation upon the River *Shour*, passable to it by Boats, 20 miles above *Waterford*; as also for that it is the Place of Judicature for the said County, lately made *Palatine*. It is a Market-Town and Borough.

Cashel or *Cassell*, is an Archbishoprick. *Thurles* is a Borough-Town on the River *Shure*. *Carick*, or *Carick-Mac-Griffin*, is a Market Town on the same River.

The North part of *Tipperary* beareth the name of *Ormond*, and is honoured by giving Title to our present Duke of *Ormond*.

Waterford, on the River *Shour*, a well traded Port, a Bishops See, and the second City of *Ireland*; tho seated in one of the most barren parts, and most foggy Air, yet it is of safe and commodious Site for Trade; for Ships of the greatest burthen may safely sail to, and ride at Anchor before the Key thereof, which is one of the best in the King's Dominions, and chief of the County.

Dungarvan is a Borough Town, seated on the Sea, well fortified with a Castle, with a commodious Road for Ships. *Lismore* is a Borough Town on the River *Blackwater*, once a Bishops See, but now united to *Waterford*.

Cork, upon the R. *Lee*, the principal of that County, and a Bishops See, well walled, and fitted with a very commodious Haven, consisting chiefly of one street in length, inhabited by a civil, wealthy, and industrious people, generally all *English*. It is the Shire-Town of the largest, richest, and best inhabited Countrey of any in *Ireland*, and the only Thoroughfare of all Goods and Commodities sent most commonly this way out of *England*. Sept. 29. 1690. after 3 or 4 brave Assaults by the *English*, it surrendered to King *William*, tho the Garison consisted of 5000, who were all made Prisoners of War.

King'sale upon the mouth of the River *Bany*, a commodious Port opposite to the Coast of *Spain*, the only safe and ready Port in all *Ireland* for the *English* Ships and others to victual at, or refresh themselves, having a strong Castle for its defence; which also surrendered to the *English*, Octob. 17. 1690.

Tougal upon the Sea, with a safe Road, and convenient Haven, and is the most convenient place in all the South Parts of *Ireland*, from whence to transport Cattel, Sheep, &c. to any part of the *West* of *England*.

Other places in this County, are *Rosse*, once of good account, and a Bishoprick, now united to *Cork*. *Charleville*, *Mallo*, *Brandon-Bidge*, *Balimore*, &c. are Borough Towns.

Limrick, or *Lough-Meagh*, the Principal of that County, and the fourth in estimation of all the Kingdom, scituate in an Island, compassed about with the River *Shannon*, by which means well fortified: A well-frequented Empory, and a Bishops See. Distant from the main Ocean about 60 miles, yet Ships of good burthen come up close to the very Walls; of a happy scituation in respect of Traffick and Commerce. It is counted two Towns, the Upper, where stands the Cathedral Church and Castle: The lower fenced with a Wall and Castle. The last Town that surrendered to the *English*, and compleated the Conquest of *Ireland*. *Kilmallock* is a Borough Town, Rich and Populous. *Askeaton* and *Athdora* are small Towns of note.

Dingle, a Borough and Market-Town, is the chief of the County of *Kerry*; it is very well seated for Navigation, upon a large Bay of the same name, the most *Western* of note in all *Ireland*. *Ardscart* is a Borough-Town, nigh the Sea, and a Bishoprick. *Trally* about 4 miles from the Sea.

To conclude; These four Provinces make up a Kingdom, as beautiful and sweet a Countrey as any under Heaven, stored with many
goodly

goodly Rivers, replenished with abundance of all sorts of Fish, sprinkled with many Brave Islands and Lakes, adorned with goodly Woods for building of Houses or Ships; full of good Forts and Havens; of a Soil most fertile, and the Air mild and temperate; so that there is nothing wanting that may serve to make it a most magnificent and flourishing Kingdom.

Of Denemarck.



DANIA, Lat. *DENEMARCK*, incolis: *DENMARK*, *Engl.* is a Monarchy which in former times was very formidable both to *France* and *England*; and though the *English* for many years have minded no other Interest in this Country but that of the *Baltick* and North Trade; yet since these two Crowns are now come to a closer Union, it may be worth our while to look back and consider the State of that Monarchy, wherein the *English* hath so great an Interest by the late Marriage of *George* Prince of *Denmark* with the Princess *Ann*.

Concerning the Original of the *Dane*, we read not in any of the more ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, excepting *Jornandes* and *Venantius Fortunatus*, who yet but slightly mention them. In the *French* and *English* Histories they are often remembred, first in the Reign of *Theodorick* King of *Austrasia*, about the year 516, under their King *Cochlarius*, foraging upon the Sea-coast of *Gaul-Belgick*; slain in their return by *Theodebert*, Son to *Theodorick*. After this in the Reign of *Charles* the Great, under their Prince *Gotricus* or *Godfrey*, then warring upon the *Obertriti*, the Inhabitants about *Rostock* teste *Krantzio*; and invading *Freisland* with a Fleet of 200 Sail; threatening the Neighbouring *Saxons* with Subjection, and much endangering the Empire of the *French*, if the death of *Godfrey*, and the Quarrels about Succession had not prevented.

Afterwards their mention is very frequent and famous during the Race of the *French* Kings of the *Caroline* Line, and of the Monarchy of the *English* *Saxons*, with sundry Fleets and Armies unresistible, invading *France* and *England*, conquering and subduing the *English* *Saxon* Nation, and giving the name of *Normandy* to part of *France*; for by that common Name of *Normans*, the *Danes*, as well as the *Norweis* and *Sweetbes* were then called.

The word *Dane*, *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Krantzius*, and others fabulously derived from one *Dan*, a King hereof, about the year of the World 2898. *Becanus* from *Henen* or *Denen*, signifying a Cock in the *Danish* Language, the Arms of the *Alani* their Progenitors. But how they got thither is very uncertain. *Andreas Velleius* in *Cambden*, from the *Dabi*, a people of *Asia*, and *Mark* signifying a Border. *Ethelwardus* from *Donia*, a Town sometimes since seated herein. *Montanus*, from *Aba*; signifying water, in regard of the Scituation of the Country. The more Judicious fetch their Name from the Bay or Strait of the Sea called by *Mela* *Sinus Codanus*, about which Strait, and in the Islands adjacent, these people, since their first being known, have to this day inhabited.

inhabited. From this Name hath the Country been called *Denmark*. A Nation famous a long time for Arms, and their many and great Victories atchieved abroad. Themselves (never conquered by Foreign Power) Lords sometimes of *England* and *Swetheland*. Yet such is the Vicissitude of Kingdoms, that *Denmark* was in the compass of four years, viz. 1657, 58, 59, and 1660. almost conquered by the *Swedes*, the History of which Wars are well written by Sir *Roger Manley*; there you will find the King of *Sweden* fighting with a wonderful resolution, and continued Successes; the King of *Denmark* with an undaunted and indefatigable courage endeavours to check his Career, till by the Mediation of the *Dutch* and *English* the Treaty of *Roschilt* in February 1658. was concluded, and the two Kings had a friendly Interview; Yet soon after this the War broke out again; for the King of *Sweden* upon pretence of nonperformance of Articles, with much secrecy got before *Copenhagen* in August 1658. so that the fate of *Denmark* depended upon the Invincible Courage and Conduct of King *Frederick*, who defended *Copenhagen* with a Royal Magnanimity till the death of the King of *Sweden*, when was concluded a second Peace upon the Basis of the former Treaty. Not to mention the late Wars wherein these two Northern Crowns were again imbrued in blood, where the *Swedes* were overcome frequently in Field-fights, and in Sieges, as well as at Sea. They lost *Wismar* in *Mecklemburg*, and several places in *Schonen*. And the *Danes* had made, as well as *Brandenburg*, brave Acquisitions and Revenges, had not the *French* King forced them to a Restitution.

The Monarchy of *Denmark*, as it is now united and incorporated, contains two Kingdoms; *Denmark* and *Norway*; to which we may add *Groenland*, and the Islands of *Island*, *Shetland* and *Ferro*. *Denmark* is situate between the Ocean and the *Baltick* Sea, composed of a Peninsula, contiguous to *Germany*, a Coast adjoining to *Sweden*, and of divers Isles which are between the Peninsula and the Coast, with some others further distant. Containing five more general parts or names of 1. *Jutland*, 2. The Islands of the *Sound*, or *Sundt*. 3. *Haland*. 4. *Sebonen*. 5. *Bleking*.

Of Jutia or Jutland.

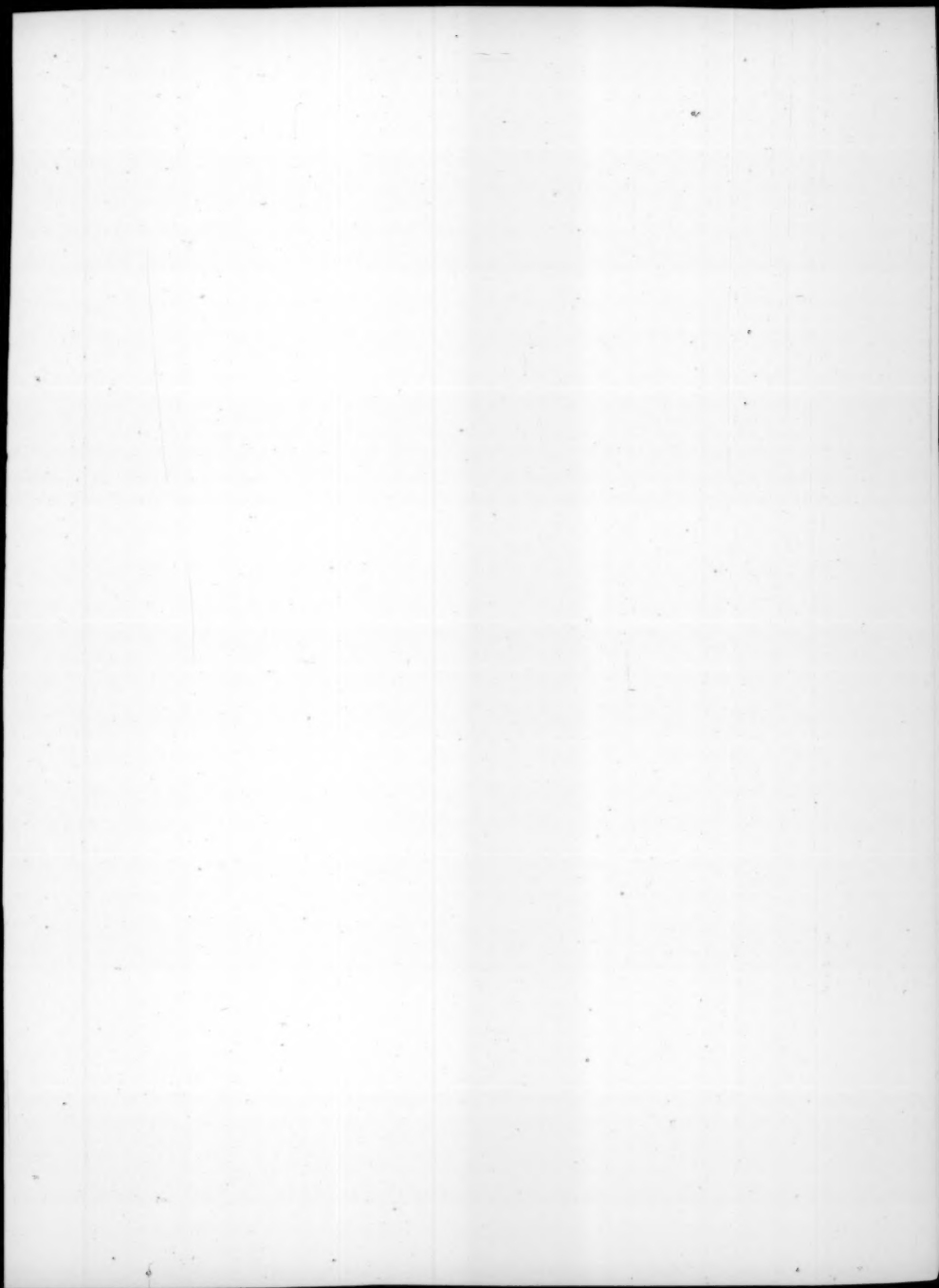
THE Peninsula called *Jutland*, was once the *Cimbria Chersonesus* of *Ptol.* from the *Cimbrians* its ancient Inhabitants; who were followed by the *Fuites*, *Saxons*, and *Angles*: after these came the *Danes*, by whom it is now possessed, being divided into two parts, North and

and South; the South part is divided also into two Dukedoms, viz. *Ducatus Holsatia*, or *Holstein*, and *Slesuicensis Ducatus*, or *Sleswick*.

Of the Dukedom of Holstein, or Holsatiæ Ducatus.

THIS is a Woody, low and Marshy Country, and contains the Provinces of *Dithmersia*, *Stormaria*, *Holsatia*, and *Wagria*, properly and strictly so called. *Stormaria*, *Stormaren*, hath for its chief places *Hamburgb*, *Marionis*, *Ptol. teste Cluver*, a free Imperial City, and a *Hans-Town* of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, adorned with fair and beautiful Structures, viz. the Council-House, Exchange, and nine Churches; a place of great Trade, and well resorted to by Merchants and Factors of several Nations. Anno 1374. this Town was adjudged to belong to the Earls of *Holstein*, and that determination ratify'd by *Charles* the Fourth And 'tis said that the *Hamburgers* took the Oath of Allegiance to *Christiern* Earl of *Oldenburg*, the first King of *Denmark* of that House, as Earl of *Holstein*; but since they live as a free State, and being jealous of their Liberty, or their Guilt, they are always in a posture of Defence, and can upon all occasions raise 1500 Citizens well armed, besides their constant Garison, and the promised assistance of the rest of the *Hans-Towns*. 2. *Crempa*, *Krempen*, a strong and well Fortified Town, reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom. *Gluckstadt*, *Gluckstadium*, which commands the passage up the *Elbe*. 6. *Pinneberg*, *Pinneberga*, a strong place, and of great consequence. 7. *Bredenberg*, one of the best Towns in the Country, remarkable for the stout resistance it made against *Wallestein* 1628.

Wagria, *Wageren*, hath for its chief places *Lubeca*, *Lubeck*, the *Treva* of *Ptol. teste Marc.Sans. & Brietio*, an Imperial Free City, and a *Hans-Town*, and Bishops See, built upon a rising Hill, on the summit whereof is placed the Cathedral Church, called *St Mariæ*: besides which, it hath nine others. The Streets are straight and fair; 'tis Fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, in circuit about six miles, and enjoys a good Trade. *Heylin* tells us there is not a City of *Germany* which can equalize it, either for the Beauty and uniformity of the Houses, the pleasant Gardens, fair Streets, and delightful Walks without the Walls; seated upon the River *Trave*, which runs through the midst of it about eight *English* miles from the *Baltick*. Guarded at the River's mouth by the Fort *Travemund*, and is in a strict Alliance with the States-General of the United-Provinces, ever since Anno 1648. The other Towns are *Newstadt*, *Ploen*, *Plona*, upon a Lake fortified with a Castle, and belonging to a Prince of the House of *Holstein*, called *Holstein Ploen*.
Oldenburgb.



<

Oldenburgb. *Segebert*, the *Lirimiris* of *Ptol.* and *Oldestoe.* *Ditmarfia*, *Dithmarfen*, hath for its chief places *Meldrop*, the prime Town of the Province. *Lunden*, *Brunsbüttel*, & *Heide.* *Holsatia*, *Holsace Gallis.* *Holstein*, is the last member of this Estate, though giving name to the whole; the chief places in it are *Kiel*, alias *Chilonium*, Seated upon the *Baltick Sea*, a well traded Town, with a large Haven, and store of Shipping. 2. *Rensborg*, the best fortified, and *Itzehoa* on the River *Stoer*.

Adolph of *Schaumberg* in the Year 1114. (by *Lotharius* Emperor and Duke of *Saxony*) was made the first Earl of *Holstein*. *Adolph* the last Earl; of which House dying without Issue, the whole Estate fell to *Christiern*, Son of *Theodorick* Earl of *Oldenberg*, who being made King of *Denmark*, prevailed with *Frederick* the third, Emperor, to have the whole Estate erected into a Dukedom, 1474. and by this means united to the Crown of *Denmark*, the Kings thereof, as Dukes of *Holstein*, being counted Princes of the Empire; though they neither send to the Imperial Diets, nor contribute to the publick Taxes, nor acknowledge any Subjection more than Titular: Yet since this uniting of these two Estates, the Title of Duke of *Holstein*, and a good part of the Countrey, was in a manner dismembred from the Crown, and given to *Adolph*, Brother of *Christiern* the Third. Afterwards another part of this Countrey was bestowed upon *John*, Younger Brother to *Frederick* the Second. So that now the House of *Holstein* is divided into three principal Branches, whereof the King of *Denmark* is the Head, and standing Protector of the first Branch; The other two Branches are that of *Holstein Gottorp*, and that of *Holstein Sunderburg*, which is divided into four Branches; so that the Dukes of *Holstein* are now increased to a great number: of which the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* is the most considerable; yet was greater before he lost the King of *Denmark* his Brother-in-Law's favour, by engaging too far with the *Sweder*, whereby he lost to the King his Rights of Sovereignty over the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, and has little or nothing there left besides his Castle at *Gottorp*. And in *Holstein* his Subject are under Contribution, whilst himself resides at *Hamburg*, his place of refuge.

Slesvicensis Ducatus, *Sleswick*, or *Hertzogthumb*, *Incolis*.

THIS is that part of *Jutland* which lies next to *Holstein*, and was first erected a Dukedom by King *Eric* of *Denmark*, who gave it to *Waldemar*; but Male-issue failing, it returned to the Crown, and

was by *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway* and *Sweden*, conferred upon *Getrard* Earl of *Holstein*. Afterwards it fell, together with *Holstein*, to *Christiern* of *Oldenburg*, King of *Denmark*, by whom it was with *Holstein* Incorporated in that Crown. A Country which once in three or four years the Inhabitants let the Pools overflow the Land, where they catch plenty of Fish, and the Mud enriches the Soil. Its chief Towns are *Schleswyck*, *Slesuicum*, & *Heideba*, teste *Crantzio*, an Episcopal See, and Head of the Dukedom, Seated on the River *Slea*, which falls into the *Baltick Sea*; where it hath a commodious Haven. 2. *Husum*, Seated on the River *Eyder*, Fortified with a Castle. 3. *Hadersleben*, Fortified with the Strong Castle *Hansberg*. 4. *Flensburg*, with its commodious and deep Port. Between *Flensburg* and *Sleswick* is a Country that goes by the name of *Angelen*, from whence *England* had its first denomination ever since King *Egbert*. 5. The Port of *Christiern-pries*, now Fortified by the Fort *Frederick*. 6. *Gortop*, a Strong Fort or Castle, the Residence of the Duke of *Holstein*. 7. *Frederickstadt* upon the *Eyder*, built by one of the late Dukes, intending to have set up a Trade of Silk there; to which purpose, in the Year 1633. he sent a splendid Embassy into *Muscovy* and *Persia*, whose Travels are described by *Olearius*.

Of North Juitland.

North *Juitland* is divided into four Diocesses, *Ripen*, *Arthusen*, *Albourg*, and *Wibourg*.

The Diocess of *Ripen* contains seven Walled Towns, and ten Castles; its chief places are *Ripen*, an Episcopal See, Fortified with a Castle. 2. *Kolding*; the place where Toll is paid for the Cattel that passes that way. 3. *Frederick Ode*, or *Frederica*, lies in a Scituation of that importance, that *Charles Gustavus* having taken it in the late Wars 1657. opened himself a way to pass his Army over the Ice into all the Neighbouring Islands, and to alarm *Copenhagen*; an Action both bold and unheard of; for he marched his Cavalry and his Carriages over a great Arm of the Sea, where before a single foot-man was afraid to expose his life.

The Diocess of *Arthusia*, or *Arthusen*, contains seven Cities, and five Castles; its chief places are *Arthusen*, a well-frequented Port; *Kalla* a strong place, *Horsens* and *Renderen*.

The Diocess of *Aelbourg*, *Aelburgum*, hath for its chief places *Albourg*, at the mouth of *Limford-Bay*. *Nicoping*, *Hirring*, *Wanysfel*, *Tbysted*, and *Scagen*, or the *Scaw*, the Northernmost part of *Juitland*.

The

The Diocese of *Wibourg* hath three Castles, and three Walled Towns; the chief is *Wiburg*, where are the Courts of Judicature for all *Futland*.

The chief Islands belonging to *Denmark*, that lie dispersed in the *Baltick Sea* are, *Zeland*, *Fionia* or *Funen*, *Alsen*, *Arroe* or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Falster*, *Mone*, *Huen*, or *Ween-Island*, and *Bornholm*.

Of the Baltick Sea.

THIS is the *Sinus Codanus* of the Ancients, otherwise called *Suevicum Mare*, seu *Balticum*. *Die Belth*, or *Oostzee Belgis*, *La Mar Baltique Gallis*, *Warezkowie More*, *Russis*. It hath three several passages into it from the Ocean, all of them under the command of the King of *Denmark*; the safest and most usual is that famous Strait called the *Fretum Sundicum*. *Le Sund*, *Gallis*. *Straet Van Sund*, *Batarvis*. *Oresund*, *Danis*. The Sound, *Anglis*. So great a passage, that there often sails 200, sometimes 300 Ships through in one day, and is not above four miles over in the narrowest place. The second Passage or Inlet lies between the Islands of *Zeland* and *Funen*, and is about 16 miles over, and is called *Belsound*, or the great *Belt*. The third passage is between *Funen* and *Futland*, not above eight miles over, and is called the lesser *Belt*. This Sea is said by *Captin Collings* to be Fresh Water.

Of Zeland.

Zeland, of old *Codanonia*, the greatest Island of the *Baltick Seas*, is situate near the main Land of *Schonen*, from which 'tis separated by a narrow Strait, about four miles over, which is called the Sound: through which all Ships must pass that have any Trade or Commerce in these Seas, and pay a Toll, or Imposition to the King, according to their bigness, or Bills of Lading; by which ariseth his greatest Revenue; And for the security of this Passage, there are built two very strong Castles, the one in this Isle, called *Cronenburg*, the most delightful Seat in the World, affording a profitable and pleasant Prospect of all Ships that Sail through the Sound; the other in *Schonen*, or *Scandia*, called *Elfenburg*. In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* our Eastland-Fleet was by the King of *Denmark* threatned to be sunk in case they passed this Sound, or Straits of *Elfenour*; yet they made the Adventure, having only one Man of War, viz. the *Minion*, and kept their course (maugre all opposition, without any wound received) forwards and back again.

The chief City of this Island, is *Haphnia Kiøbenhavn, Danis. Kopenhagen Ger. Kopenhagen Belg. Copenbaga Gal. Copenbagen Engl.* the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, sometime the Residence of the King, a University, Seated near the Sea, with a good Port, and safe Road for Ships; Fortified with a Strong Castle, containing one of the Fairest Arsenals in Europe; wherein is a Celestial Globe six foot Diameter.

Christiern the Fourth having laid the Foundation of a New City in the little Island of *Armager*, joined it to the old by a Bridge, and called it by the Name of *Christierns Haven*; so that now it is divided into two parts; in the New Town is the Royal Castle, the Mint, the Exchange, and the Arsenal before-mentioned. This City was taken by *Frederick*, Anno 1522. and in the Year 1536. after a years Siege it was surrendred to *Christiern* the 3d. The Citizens now enjoy the greatest privilege of any City in Europe.

Roschildia, Roschildt, is the Burying-place of the Danish Kings. *Elfenour, Elsinoria*, is near to the strong Castle and Palace of *Cronenburg*, the Fortifications whereof was, and is the Key of the *Baltick Sea*, enlarged into the Sea with incredible charge and pains by *Frederick* the 2d. The Surrender of this Castle to the Swedes by a Stratagem, Sept. the 6th, 1658. was like to have lost *Copenhagen*, and consequently the whole Kingdom.

Fredericksberg is a Fortress built in a pleasant Plain, oftentimes the place of the King's retirement; but most famous for that solemn interview and Entertainment that happened between the late Kings of Sweden and Denmark upon the Conclusion and Ratification of the *Roschildt Treaty*. Other places are *Kallenburg. Rinstead. Koge. Korsøer* is the place where King *Charles* of Sweden landed his Army in his Second Expedition against Denmark, Aug. 8. 1658. five Months after the aforesaid Interview of the two Kings at *Fredericksburg. Nestwood. Waringburg*, was the first place where the King of Sweden set his Foot in *Zeland* in his first Expedition. In this Island are reckoned 340 Villages.

The Island of *Fionia* or *Funen*, is the assignment of the Prince of Denmark; 'tis seated between *Zeland* and *Fuirland*, separated from the first by a narrow passage called the *Belt*; from the last by a narrower, called *Middle-far-sound*. 'Tis a fertile Soil, and pleasant Scituation.

Its chief place is the well-traded *Odenssee*, an Episcopal See, formerly the Seat of the General Assemblies of the Kingdom, now kept at *Copenhagen*: adorned with two fair Churches, and neat Buildings; near this place Count *Guldenlew*, the Vice-roy of Norway, was overtaken.

ken in his Coach by *Charles* King of *Sweden* in his first Expedition. Other Towns are *Middlefare*, *Swinberg*, with several other good Towns, four Royal Castles, and 264 Villages, besides Gentlemens Houses.

Alsen is a small Island belonging to the Dukedom of *Sleswick*, whose chief place is the Castle of *Sunderberg*, giving Name to a Branch of the Royal Family, the Duke of *Holstein Sunderburg*.

Arroe, or *Aria*, is a small Island belonging also to the Duke of *Sleswick*.

Langland, and *Laland*, the first is the largest, the other the most plentiful in Corn and Chestnuts; whose chief place is *Naskow*, a Town well Fortified:

Falster is a small Island fertile in Corn, its chief place is *Nicopin*, of a pleasant situation, called the *Naples* of *Denmark*.

Mone Isle is about twelve miles long, and six broad, the chief place is *Steko*, where the *Swedish* Forces found a greater resistance than in any of the other Islands.

Huen or *Ween* is remarkable for the observations of that famous Astronomer *Tycho Brabe*.

The Island of *Bornholm* was granted to the Crown of *Sweden* by the late Treaty of Peace; but since, the *Danes* have exchanged it for an equivalent propriety of certain Lands in *Schonen*.

Cross we now over the *Sound*, and take notice of the other part of this Kingdom, which lies on the East Continent, called *Scandia*, under which general Name it contains the whole Kingdom of *Norway*, the greater part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and some part of *Denmark*. That which did belong to *Denmark*, is divided into three Provinces, *Halland*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*, now under the King of *Sweden*, by the *Roschild* Treaty; yet here mentioned, because the places in the Map are more plainly seen, than in the Map of *Sweden*.

Halland is a Province for fertility of Soil, sweetness of Air, store of Fish, plenty of Lead and Brass Mines, scarce inferior to any; its chief places are *Wansbourg*, *Labolm*, *Helmstat*, *Falkenburg*, and *Torkow*.

Schonen is the pleasantest Countrey in all *Denmark*, most abundant in fruits, and shoals of Herrings; its chief places are *Lunden*, the Metropolitan Archbishoprick of *Denmark*, with its famous *Dial*, where the Year, Month, Week, Day and Hour throughout the Year, as also the Motions of the Sun and Moon through each Degree of the *Zodiack*, the moveable and fixed Feasts, &c. are distinctly seen, being finely adorned, and set forth in variety of delightful Colours. Other places are *Helsingoburgam*, or *Elfsinborch*, fortified with an impregnable Castle, and

one.

one of the Forts defending the Sound over-against Cronenburg, *Lanscroon*, *Corona-Scania*, *Malmogia*, or *Elbogen*, *Tillburg*, *Udsted*, *Walleburg*, *Simmers-haven*, and *Christiernstadt*, or *Christiern-dorp*.

Bleking is mountainous and barren; its chifest places are *Christiano-ple*, *Abuys*, *Selborg*, *Ellholm*, *Rotenby*, and *Carels-haven*, often mentioned in the late Wars.

Denmark hath been an Hereditary Kingdom ever since the year 1660, for before it was Elective; so the Nobility do not enjoy those Privileges which they did before.

The King styles himself, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenberst*, as being the Eighth King of that House, to which the Crown of *Denmark* fell in the year 1448, by the Election of *Christiern* the first; and is to this day in their possession.

The Opinion of *Luther* hath been entertained in *Denmark* ever since the Reign of *Frederick* the first, who was Elected Anno 1523, so that there are two Archbishops, and thirteen Bishops for *Denmark*.

The Forces of this Kingdom may be known by their former, and now late Undertakings against the *Swedes*; by which it appears, that they can raise a strong power at Sea, and make good Levies at Land, for defence of their own *Dominions*.

The Revenue of this King consists chiefly in the great Impost laid upon all Ships which pass through the Sound, which is the Key of the *Baltick*; also in some Crown-Lands, a great yearly Toll made of the Cattel; as also of the Fish transported into other Countries.

The *Danes* are generally of good Stature, clear of Complection, and healthful; crafty and provident in their affairs, peremptory in their assertions, and opinionated of their Actions; Religious, Just in their Words and Contracts, good Soldiers both at Sea and Land. The Women are fair, discreet, and courteous, fruitful of Children. The *Danish Ladies* love hunting, and more freely entertain at their Tables, than in their Beds, those that come to visit them.

For great Captains and men of War, it is famous; for *Godfrey*, or *Gotricus*, who endangered the Empire of *France*; for *Sveno* and *Cannus*, the Conquerors of *England*. For men of Learning, *Tycho Brabe* the Prince of *Astronomers*, *Hemingsius* a Learned Divine, *Bertholimus* a Physician and Philosopher, *John Cluverius* the Historian and Geographer.

Of the KINGDOM of NORWAY.

Norwegia, Lat. *Nerigos* Plin. *Norway*, *Angl.* contains the Western part of the Peninsula of Scandinavia, the Eastern part being part of *Swedeland*. A long ridge of mountains making the separation, leaving *Norway* toward the Ocean, and *Swedeland* toward the *Baltick* Sea. From hence are transported *Train-Oyl*, *Pitch*, *Stock-fish*, *Masts* for Ships, *Deal-boards*. The Coast of *Norway*, tho of a large extent, has few good *Ports*, by reason of the small *Islands* and *Rocks* that inviron it, and the Gulf of *Maelfroom* which swallows and endangers all the Ships that come nigh it. *Herbinius* tells us, that this Northern *Charibdis* or *Vorago*, by the Inhabitants *Moskefroom*, is forty miles in extent. *Kircher* saith 'tis thirteen miles in Circumference; that it hath a motion ascending and descending six hours, by sucking in waters, and as many throwing them forth again. That part which lyes toward the Pole, is full of Forests and Mountains, wherein there are some few Mines of Copper and Iron. In the year 1646, was discovered near *Opflow* or *Allso*, a Mine of very good Gold, which gave the Inhabitants occasion to say, that they had got the *Northern Indies*. But that Boast endured no longer than the Mine, which presently vanished for fear of being rifled.

Opflo, *Ansloye Gallis*, the *Anstoga* of old, it was burnt down in the time of *Christiern* the Fourth King of *Denmark*, and since called *Christiana*; 'tis a Bishop's See. *Aggerbad* is a Castle near to it, full North from *Seagen*, the most Northern point of *Futland*. *Stafanger* is a Sea-Town, with a good Port, near which is the Fort *Doeswick*. There is the Herb *Offisfraga* of *Norway*, which snaps the bones of Cattel that tread upon it. East of *Drontheim* lies the Countrey of *Femperland*, formerly part of *Norway*, but was by the Treaty of *Bromsbroo*, Anno 1645, yielded to the *Swedes*, to whom it is still subject.

This Kingdom has five Governments, with as many Castles, *Babus*, *Aggerbus*, *Bergen-bus*, *Dronthem-bus*, and *Ward-bus*. That of *Babus*, with a Castle of the same name upon a Rock, was delivered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roschilt*; *Bergen* is the better City, the seat of the *Viceroy*, with a new Fort called *Fredericksburg*; and a Port into which Vessels have an easier entrance, and where they are safe from the Winds, by reason of the high Mountains which inviron it: The Merchants of the *Hans-Towns* have there a House and a Magazine. *Dronthem*, in Latin *Nidrosia*, the Court of the ancient Kings of *Norway*, is
very

very much fallen to decay, yet it still retains the Title of an Archbishoprick, and the remains of one of the fairest and most magnificent Churches of the North. Ships ride safe in the Harbour, but they must have very good Pilots to carry them in. Here the People make a kind of Bread of Barly-meal, and Oats, which they bake between two hollow Flint-stones, which Bread keeps thirty or forty years. The Norwegians are little subject to sickness; and of such a Constitution, that when they are in a Fever, one slice of Bacon does them more good than a poached Egg: Their great inclination to Sorcery, makes them have their reputation of Selling the Winds to the Seamen.

Finnmark, which makes part of *Lapland*, advances into the *Frigid Zone*, so that day or night continues alternately for several Months together. The Inhabitants claim nothing of Property, but take the first place that pleases them; here to day, in another place to morrow. They live upon *Fish*, and *Hunting*, and only pay an acknowledgment of certain Skins to the King of *Denmark*, and carry their Fish to *Bergen*. The Castle of *Wardhus*, with a Borough of 300 Houses, the most Northernly of the whole Continent, is in the middle of a little Island, where it serves only to force the payment of certain duties from those that Traffick to *Arch-Angel* in *Moscovy*. The Haven is in the Western part of the Island, which is separated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, about a Quarter of a League broad, through which the Ships make Sail, and the places adjoining are not so subject to the Ice, as other parts of the same Sea.

As for the *Norwegians*, we have not read of them in any ancient Author; both Name and Countrey seem more lately to have been given from their Northern Scituation, uniting with the *Danes* and *Swedes*; they were better known in the time of the *French Empire*, by the name of *Normans*; under which appellation in the time of *Charles the Simple*, they got the Province of *Normandy* conferred on *Rollo* the first Duke thereof, Anno 912; afterwards settling in their own Countrey, they were called *Norwegians*, from their Northern Situation; Governed by their own Kings till their final Subjugation by the *Danes*, which was by means of the Marriage of *Haquin* the last Prince of *Norway*, unto *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, a second *Semiramis* in the History of those times; who having once got footing in *Norway*, so assured themselves of it, that they have ever since possessed it as a Tributary Kingdom, so that now *Norway* and *Denmark* are both fellow-Subjects under the same King.

The Commodities that these Kingdoms afford, are, *Fish*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Pitch*, *Tar*, *Cordage*, *Masts*, *Fir-Boards*, *Wainscot*, &c.

chbi-
icent
must
kind
two
Nor-
that
good
them

Frigid
hs to-
e first
They
f cer-
The
Nor-
land,
those
stern
of the
make
other

At Au-
given
edes;
name
Sim-
e first
trey,
vern-
which
way,
d Se-
oting
pos-
mark

Tal-

Of

T
the
dr
Ja
at

of the Presidents the precedency before all the Bishops of *Christendom*. Some Historians begin to reckon the Kings of Sweden from *Fermanicus*; and demonstrate to us, that the Kingdom was Elective till the Reign of *Gustavus de Vasa*, or *Ericus*, who made it Hereditary to his Family in the year 1544; and at the same time put down the *Roman-Catholick* Religion to embrace the *Lutheran* Doctrine; under this pretence of Religion, *Charles* the Ninth of *Sudermania*, deprived his Nephew *Sigismund* of his Crown, who had been the 13th Elective King of *Poland* of that Name. In the Reign of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, we find them to have been a Free State, different from that of the *Danes*, entertaining then *Harioldus* and *Ragenfridus*, Kings of that Nation, driven out by the Sons of *Gotericus*. In Reign of *Sveno* the First, and *Canutus* the Great, they were subject to the *Danes*. By Queen *Margaret* about the year 1387, they were again subdued to the *Danish* yoke; after long Wars sundry defections and recoveries, not fully delivered until the year 1525. freed by *Gustavus* aforesaid, and ever since commanded by Princes of their own Nation. The ancient Inhabitants of this Nation are supposed to be the *Suiones*, or *Sitones* of *Tacitus*. Inhabiting the greater *Scandia* of *Ptol.* by *Aimomius* called the *Suemes*, in his 48th and 101st Chap. By *Jornandes de Rebus Geticis*, the *Suetbici* at this day; by long corruption the *Sueci*, giving name to the Countrey now called *Suetia*, or *Swedeland*, extended for a great space of Land betwixt the *Baltick* and the Frozen Seas.

The King of *Swedeland* styles himself King of the *Swedes*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Estonia* and *Carelia*, Lord of *Ingria*; and bears in his Arms three Crowns. The present King is *Charles* the Eleventh, of the Family of the Palatine of *Deux Ponts*. The *Goths* and *Vandals* are famous in History for their Conquests; So have the *Swedes* been in the last Age through the Valour of their late Kings, and their Conquests they have made upon their Neighbours, which had made them almost Masters of the *Baltick*.

The Peace at *Bromsbroo* near *Christianople*, Anno 1645, obliged the King of *Denmark* to restore *Fennpterland* and *Herendall* to the *Swedes*, and to surrender him the Islands of *Gotland* and *Oesel* to perpetuity, with the Province of *Halland* for thirty years.

The Peace of *Roskil* near *Copenhagen*, 1658, surrendred *Halland* wholly to the *Swedes*, together with *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and the Island of *Bornholm*, (which afterwards returned to the *Danes* by exchange of other Lands) the Fortress of *Babus*, and the Bailiwick of *Dronsbem*.

The Peace at *Copenhagen* 1660, confirms the Treaty of *Roskil*, except for the Bailiwick of *Dronsbem*, and acquires the Island of *Wien*.

The

The Acquisitions of the *Sweds* from the Empire by the Peace of *Munster*, were the Dutchy of *Lower Pomerania*, and in the *Upper-Stetin, Gartz, Dam and Golman*, the Island and Principality of *Rugen*, the Isles and Mouths of *Oder*; the Dukedoms of *Bremen* and *Ferden*; The City *Sig-niore*, and part of *Wisnar*, *Wildhusen* in *Westphalia*, the privilege to attempt the rest of *Pomerania*, and the new Marquisate of *Brandenburg*.

The Treaty of *Olroa* near *Dantzick*, 1660, was so advantageous to this Kingdom, that the King of *Poland* there utterly renounced the Title of King of *Swedeland* for the future; and consented that *Livonia* from thenceforth should be Hereditary to the Crown of *Sweden*. This was intended of *Livonia* upon the North of the River *Duna*, where only *Danemburg* was reserv'd to the Crown of *Poland*, according to the Truce made at *Strumsdorf* for 26 years, Anno 1635.

The Peace with *Muscovy* restor'd to *Sweden* all that the Grand Duke had taken in *Livonia*.

The King of *Sweden* pretends to the Succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, by Title from his Great Grand-father *John Duke of Deux Ponts*, who Married *Magdalene* the thirteenth Sister to Duke *John-William*.

In the Estates of this Kingdom, the Countrey-men make a Corporation, or Body, as well as the other Orders.

Swedeland contains that part of *Scandinavia*, which is the best, as lying toward the *East*. The cold Weather is there very long, and sometimes very bitter; however the Inhabitants do not so much make use of Furs, as they do in *Germany*; they only wear Night-Caps, Woollen-Gloves, Just-a-corps, and make great Fires of Wood, with which they are well stor'd.

There are so few Sick People among them, that *Physicians* and *Apothecaries* have little or no Practice. The Inhabitants are equally Rich, and their greatest Revenue consists in *Copper*, whence the most part of the *Europeans* fetch it, to make their small Money, their Cannon, and their Bells. The City of *Stockholm* alone has in the Castle above 800 Pieces of Great Artillery; and it is believed, that in all the Kingdom there are above 80000. Upon review of the Militia made 1661, fourscore thousand men were Mustered in Arms.

This Countrey being so full of Mountains and Woods, affords very little Corn; so that in times of Scarcity the Poor are forced to eat very bad Bread. The Commodities of the Countrey, besides *Copper*, are *Butter*, *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Skins*, *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Timber*, and *Boards*. The Cities are very subject to Fire, in regard the Houses are all built of Wood. The Lakes and Gulfs are more considerable than the Rivers: Nor is there any trade but upon the Coasts, where there is no venturing

without a Pilot, because of the great unnumber of Rocks. The Ice there is so thick, that Waggon's go safely upon it. In other places, the Snow affords them the Conveniency of Travelling in Sledges. The Horses are fit for War; for, besides that they are easily kept, and rarely sick, they are well used to the Road; they carry their Rider swimming, they readily take wide Ditches, they are Courageous and Nimble; and will assail the Enemy of their Rider with their Heels and Teeth both together.

Under the Name of Sweden are comprehended the Countries of *Gothia*, *Suecia propria*, *Botania*, *Lapponia*, *Suecia Finlandia*, *Ingria*, and *Livonia*: wherein is contained 35 Provinces (besides the Acquisitions aforesaid) wherein *Bertius* reckoneth 1400 Parishes: The two first toward the West, and the three last toward the East; the Gulf of *Finland* between them both.

Gothia, or *Gotland*, whether so called from the *Goths*, or falsely affecting that more glorious Name, cannot well be known, is divided into *Ostro-Gotland*, and *Westro-Gotland*: And those that conquered Spain were called *Visigoths*.

Chief places in *Ostrogoth*, or *East-Gotland*, are *Calmaria*. *Calmer* in *Smalandia* is a strong City, and commodious Port; the place where the Swedes usually set Sail for *Germany* and *Denmark*. The Citadel there is as highly esteemed in these Northern parts, as that of *Millain* in the South. *Norcopia*, *Norcoping*, is full of Copper-Forges, which affords Cannon to most of the Europeans. *Lincoping* a Bishop's See, where *Olaus Magnus* was born, is remarkable for the Victory of *Charles* of *Sudermania*, afterwards King of Sweden. *Wadstein*, seated on the Lake *Veter-Westerwick*, as commodiously for the *Baltick Sea*: To these we may add *Borkholm* upon the Island *Oeland*; and *Wisby* upon the Island *Gotland*.

West-Gotland is divided into three parts; 1st. *Westrogoth*, whose chief places are *Gotteburgum*, *Gotteborg*, or *Gottenborg*, where King *Charles* the IXth died; it is a New Town and Port upon the mouth of the *Wenar Lake*; *Scara* is a Bishoprick. 2dly *Dalia*, whose chief Town is *Daleborg*, a fair Town well fortified with a strong Castle. 3dly, *Vermelandia*, whose chief place is *Carolsfate* upon the North part of the *Wenar Lake*, is noted for its abundance of Brass. *Halland*, *Sconen*, and *Bleking*, we have already treated of in *Denmark*.

Sueconia, *Suecia propria*, or *Swedeland*, communicates its Name to the other Provinces of this Kingdom; which is divided into 10 parts or Provinces, viz *Upland*, in which *Stockholm*, or *Holmia*, is the Capital City, accommodated with a Royal Castle, and a Sea-Port at the Mouth

Mouth of the Lake *Meler*, which they formerly had a Design to have cut into the *Wener-Lake*, to have joined the *Baltick* and the *Ocean* together, so to spoil the passage of the *Sound*. This *Wener-Lake* is said to receive 24 Rivers, and disburthen it self at one mouth with such noise and fury, that it is called the *Devil's-mouth*. This City is far better furnish'd than it was before the War with *Germany*. In the year 1641. they began to straighten the Streets, and build their Houses Uniform. The Harbour is very Secure, so that a Ship may ride there without an Anchor; but the Tower *Waxholme* on the one side, and *Digna* on the other side, do so command the Entrance, that no Ships can come in, or go out against the Governour's will, who keeps Guard there. It has three Channels, which carry the Vessels between certain Islands and Rocks. The King's Ships lie at *Elfenap: Upsala Upsal*, Defended by a great Castle; there is the Metropolitan Church, where the Kings are usually Crowned, and where formerly they kept their Courts. The City is adorned with an University, and the most Remarkable Marts in all those Quarters. The Cathedral has been a Stately Building, as they say, lin'd, or as it were, Wainscoted within with Gold, and covered with Copper. The 2d Province is *Sudermania*, whose chief Town is *Nicoping*, a Maritime Town of good Strength, and *Sirengues* a Bishop's See. 3d is *Nericia*, whose Chief Town is *Orebro*. 4th is *Westmania*, Chief Town is *Arosia*, now *Westernis*; rich in Silver Mines. 5th, *Gestricia*, Chief Town is *Gevalia*. 6th, *Dalecarlia*, Chief Town is *Idra* towards *Norway*. 7th, *Helsingia*, Chief Town *Hudwickswald*, Seated on the *Sinus Botbnicus*. 8th, *Meldelpadia*, Chief Town *Selangar*. 9th, *Femptia*, whose Chief Town is *Aas*. 10th, *Angermania*, Chief Town is *Hernofand* on the Gulf.

Botbnia is twofold; viz. 1. *Occidentalis*. 2dly, *Cajania*, or *Botbnia Orientalis*, is divided into five parts or Countries, viz. *Kimi*, *Tornia*, *Lula*, *Pitba* and *Uma*, on the North and West. Then *Cajenberg*, *Oula* and *Wallja*, or *Mustafar* on the East of the *Botbnia Gulf*; in the midst of whose Entrance lieth a great number of Islands, the chief of which is *Alandia*.

Laponia Suecia, or *Lapland*, which belongs to the King of Sweden, has only certain Habitations that bear the Names of their Rivers. The *Laponers* are very small, the tallest not being above four foot high; nevertheless, formerly Six hundred of them put to the Rout above an Hundred thousand *Moscovites* that came to Invade them. They wear no other habits but Skins; and when they are Young, they so inure themselves to the Cold, that afterwards they easily endure it, without any Clothes. They have neither Woollen, nor Linnen; only they have pieces of Copper, which they call *Chippons*, which they exchange for

for Necessaries. They have neither Bread, nor Corn, nor Fruit, nor Herbs, nor Wine, nor Cattel, nor Butter, nor Eggs, nor Milk, nor other Supports of life. But they have no want of Water: And they have a kind of Wild Deer, which are very swift, the Flesh whereof they live upon. There is a second part of *Laponia* in *Denmark*, and a third in *Muscovy*. The Mount *Enaraki* has three apartments of Lodging for the Deputies of the three Nations.

Finnania seu *Finnia*, *Finland*, is a Dutchy, which some Kings of *Sweden* were wont to assign for their Brother's Portion. It is divided into six parts or Divisions, 1st, *Sarvolax*, whose chief places are *Nyflot* and *Kexholm*, taken by *Pontus de la Garde*, upon the Lake *Ladoga*. 2dly, *Tavastia*, whose chief places are *Tavasthus*, or *Croneburg*. 3dly, *North-Finland*, whose chief place is *Biornborgb*. 4th, *South-Finland*, Chief Town is *Abo*, a Bishop's See, at the mouth of the River *Aurojoki*. 5th, *Niland*, whose chief place is *Borga*, a place of good Strength. 6th, *Carelia*, whose chief place is *Wyborg*, or *Viburgb*, a chargeable Fortrefs.

Ingria, vulgo *Ingerland*, by the *Russians* *Ijera*, was taken from the *Muscovites* by Treaty in the Year 1617. It is but small, but considerable for the Chace of Elkes, and for the Situation of the strong Fort of *Noteburg*, in the midst of a great River at the Mouth of the Lake *Ladoga*. Cavaldered by the *Russes*. This Garison was taken by the *Swedes*, all the Soldiers within being destroyed by a Distemper that took them in the mouth, and hindred them from eating. Other places are *Iwanogorod*, and *Coporio*.

The Mountains that part *Norway* and *Sweden*, are by *Ortelius* called the *Doffrini Montes*, *Sevo Montes*, of *Plin.* accorded 300 miles in length, and now in various places have divers Names, not much material here to mention.

The Commodities of this Country are *Copper*, *Lead*, *Brass* and *Iron*, *Ox-Hides*, *Goats* and *Buckskins*, *Tallow*, *Furs*, *Honey*, *Allom* and *Corn*.

The Inhabitants naturally strong, active and stout Soldiers; industrious, laborious, ingenious, and courteous to Strangers. The Women discreet and modest.

The Christian Faith was first planted here by *Austgarius* Archbishop of *Bremen*, the general Apostle of the North.

The Forces of *Sweden* are very powerful, being able to put to Sea more than 100 Sail of Ships, and into the Field forty or fifty thousand of Horse and Foot.

And for deciding of Controversies, &c. every Territory hath its Viscount, every Province its *Lamen*, every Parish its *Lanas-man*, or Consul; and there lieth an Appeal from the Consul to the Lay-men, and from the Lay-men to the Viscount, and from the Viscount to the King, who alone decideth the same. *Teste Sanfon.* *Liaonia*,

Livonia Germ. or *Liflandt*; is divided into two parts, viz. *Esthonia*, or *Eſten* on the North, and *Liflandia*, *Leibland*, or *Letten* on the South, was entirely Surrendered by the *Polander*, except *Dunemburg*: Formerly the Order of *Carry-Sword* Knights resided there; but in the time of *Gregory* the Ninth, that Order was united to the *Teutonick*. Afterwards the *Polanders* and *Muscovites* enjoyed it. *Riga* is the Capital City of *Livonia*: The *Germans*, *English*, and *Hollanders* there drive a great Trade in the Summer, while the Sea is open: In the Winter the Natives Trade into *Muscovy* upon their Sledges. It stands upon a Plain, upon the River *Duna*, which in that place is about a quarter of a League over. The Fortifications thereof consist of Six Regular Bastions, several Half-moons, and Pallisado'd Counterscarps.

In the Year 1656. an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites* came to catch cold before this City, which valiantly repulsed them. *Pernavia*, *Pernaw*, is a well fortified place: And *Derpt*, in *Latin* *Tupatum*, situate on the *Beck*; taken by *J. Basilus* the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, as was also *Felin*, a strong Town. *Dunaboug*, an Impregnable Fortrefs, eight miles from *Riga*, well Garisoned by the *Poles*. *Revelia*, *Revel*, directs the Trade from *Livonia* into *Muscovy*: 'Tis a Bishop's See, and a well Traded Port. *Nerva* is a strong place, from whence the Neighbouring River derives its Name, where the Brave *Pontus de la Gardia* was Drown'd. By the last Treaties between the Crowns of Sweden and Poland, the Exercise of the Protestant as well as the Catholick Religion is permitted in *Livonia*, as also in *Curland* and *Prussia*.

The Island of *Gotbland* is the biggest in the *Baltick* Sea, for therein there are five or six Ports belonging to the *Swede*: In several of the Rocks there still remain the Ancient *Gotbick* Characters. And the City of *Wisby* still preserves certain pieces of Marble, and Houses that have Gates of Iron or Brass, Gilded or Silver'd over, which testify the great Antiquity of the place. This City first Established the law for Navigation in the *Baltick*, and began the Sea-Cards. Other Islands are *Dagbo* and *Oesel* upon the Coasts of *Livonia*, belonging to the *Swedes*.

The chief Rivers in all this Tract are 1. *Melar*, 2. *Delacarle*; 3. *Angermania*, 4. *Uma*, 5. *Lula*, and 6. *Torna*. The principal Lakes are *Ladoga*, or *Ladesko Ozero*.

Melar takes its Coast from West to East; the *Wener* from East to West; the *Veter* from North to South, through the River *Motala*.

Archbishopricks 3. Bishopricks 15. Universities 2.

2 Gulphs, 1. *Sinus Boibnicus*, *Rotbnzee Incolis*; *Golfe de Rodde*, *Gal. lis*. 2. *Sinus Finnicus*, *Finnichzee Incolis* *Golfe de Finnes Gallis*.

Of Muscovy.

MOSCOVIA & MOSCHOVIA, or RUSSIA ALBA.
 RUSSIA MAGNA Lat. LA. RUSSIE BLANCHE
 Gal. RUSLANDT Ger. MOSKARA by the Poles; by
 the Turks RUSS.



MUSCOVY is properly but the name of a Province so called,
 of which *Moscow* is the chief City, which hath communicated
 its Name to all the Provinces under the Dominion of the Grand Czar,

or

or *Tzar*. This Country is a part of the *European Sarmatia*, or *Scythia*; called also *Russia Alba*, or the Great *Russia*, whose ancient Inhabitants were the *Rbuteni*, or the *Roxolani* of *Ptol.* the *Rossi*, of *Cedren.* The *Baſterna Tatit.* teſte *Willib.* From thence ſome think it called *Russia*; others tell us 'tis called *Russia* from the colour of the Snow which colours the Fields for almoſt three Quarters of a year. 'Tis the vaſteſt Country in *Europe*: A Territory ſo large, that were it Peopled answerable to ſome other parts of the World, would either make it too great for one Prince, or that Prince too powerful for his Neighbours: But the Eaſtern parts thereof are vexed with the *Aſiatick Tartars*, who, like *Aſop's Dog*, will neither dwell there, nor ſuffer the *Moscovites*. The Weſtern parts almoſt as much haraſſed by the *Swedes* and *Poles*: The Southern by the *Turks* and *European Tartars*; and the Northern pinched by the coldneſs of the Air: This exceſs of cold in the Air was ſo vehement, that in the Year 1598. of 70000 *Turks* that made an In-
 rode into *Moscovy*, 40000 were frozen to death; and water thrown up into the Air, will turn to Ice before it falls to the Ground: Nor is it an extraordinary thing for the Inhabitants to have their Noſes, Ears and Feet frozen off; ſuch is their Winter: Nor is their Summer leſs miraculous; for the heaps of frozen Snow, which covered the Surface of the Country, at the firſt approach of the Sun, are ſuddenly diſſolved, the Waters dried up, the Earth dreſſed in her gaudy Apparel; ſuch a mature growth of Fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of Herbs, ſuch chirping of Birds, as if there were a perpetual Spring: And though they Sow but in *June*, yet the Heats of *July* and *Auguſt* ſtrangely quicken their Harveſt.

The whole Country generally is overſpread with Woods and Lakes: and is in a manner a continual Forest, irrigated by ſeveral Lakes and Rivers. Here grow the goodlieſt and tall'eſt Trees in the World, affording ſhelter to multitudes of Cattel and Wild Beaſts, whoſe Skins are better than their Bodies; and here is the inexhauſtible Fountain of Wax and Honey, as likewiſe all kinds of Fowl, and ſmall Birds in great plenty; moſt ſorts of Fiſh, excellent Fruits and Roots: eſpecially Onions and Garlick: Here is the Corn of *Rbezan* and *Volodomira*, the Hides and Leather of *Feroſſlau*, the Wax and Honey of *Pleſow*, the Tallow of *Wologda*, the Oyl and Cavaſer about *Volga*, the Linnen and Hemp of great *Novogrodt*, the Pitch and Roſin of *Durvinez*, the Salt of *Aſtracan* and *Roſſof*, the Ermins and Sables, the black Foxes and Furs of *Siberia*, where the Hunters have the Art to hit only the Noſes of the Beaſts, preſerving their Skins whole and clean.

The *Muscovites* are naturally ingenious enough, yet not addicted to *Arts* or *Sciences*; they do not trouble themselves with the height of the Heavens, or the magnitude of the Earth; they amuse not themselves with Syllogisms, nor wrangle whether Logick be an Art or Science. And the plainness and paucity of their Laws makes Attornies and Sollicitors as useles there as Philosophers. Nor are they much addicted to Traffick and Husbandry, being naturally lazy, it must be force or necessity that compels them to labour. Drunkenness is very familiar with them, and *Aqua-vitæ* or Tobacco, like the Liquor of *Circe*, turns them into Swine. They are great Lyars, treacherous, crafty, malicious and revengeful, quarrelsome, though the height of their fury is Kicking; their Houses mean and ill-furnished, their Lodging is hard, and their Diet homely; born to slavery, and brought up in hardship.

They are for the most part fat and corpulent, strong of Body, and of good proportion, only great Bellies and great Beards are in fashion; and the Women, though indifferent handsome, yet make use of Paint. They are much retired, and seldom in publick; very respectful to their Husbands, who look upon them as a necessary evil, beat them often, and treat them as Slaves.

They only teach their Children to write and read; which suffices them, though they presume to be Doctors. They take for their Surname the proper name of their Father. They write upon Rolls of Paper, cut into long scrowles, and glu'd (for 25 or 30 Ells) together; They wear long Robes, under which they have close Coats down to their knees, but they tye their Girdles under their Bellies: they make their Collations with spic'd Bread, *Aqua-vitæ*, and Hydromel, that is, Water and Honey mixt.

There are two things remarkable amongst the *Muscovites*; one is, That they begin the day at the rising of the Sun, and end it at the Sun-setting, so that their Night begins at the Sun's-setting, and ends at its rising. The other is, They begin their year the first day of September, allowing no other *Epocha* than from the Creation of the World, which they think to be in Autumn, and they reckon 5508 years from the Creation of the World to the Nativity of our Saviour, whereas most of our Chronologers account but 3969.

As for their Armies, they generally consist of a 100000. or 200000, but then you must count the Beasts. *Botis Frederowitz*, Grand Duke of *Moscow*, toward the beginning of this Age, appeared with an Army of 300000 Men. *Alexis Michaelowitz*, after the defeat of *Stephen Radzinski* had an Army no less numerous, when the dispute was about stopping

ping the *Turks* progress into Poland. *Infantry* is better esteemed by them than *Cavalry*, being more able to sustain a Siege, and patiently to endure all imaginable hardships, rather than yield; as they did in our times at the Castle of *Vilna*, and in the Fortrefs of *Notebourg*. As to the forming a Siege, the *Muscovites* understand little, as they made appear before *Smolensko* 1633. before *Riga* 1656. and before *Azac* 1673. Their Forts are generally of Wood or Earth, upon the windings of *Rivers*, or else in *Lakes*. The chiefest strength of the Kingdom consists in Foreign Forces, to whom they give good allowances in time of War. The *Prince* bears the Title of *Grand Duke*, he boasts himself descended from *Augustus*, and stiles himself *Grand Czar*, or *Tzaar*, that is to say, *Cæsar*. The habits which he is said to wear, make him look like a *Priest*: they that treat with his Ambassadors have the greatest trouble in the World to give him his *Titles*, because of their so extraordinary pretensions. In the Year 1654. to the end he might make War in Poland, and uphold the *Cossacks*, the *Great Duke* pretended, that some of the *Polish Lords* had not given him his due *Titles*; and that they had printed Books in Poland in derogation of his Honour. One of his Predecessors was so cruel, that he caus'd the Hat of a *French* Ambassadour to be nailed to his head, because he refus'd to be uncovered in his presence. He commands absolutely, and the *Muscovites* call themselves his *Slaves*; and he calls them in contempt by a diminutive name, *Jammot Pierrot*. His Will is a Law to his Subjects, who hold it for an undeniable truth, That the Will of God, and the *Great Duke*, are immutable. His Treasure is very large, for he heaps up all the Gold and Silver he can lay his hands on, in his Castles of *Dioligzen* and *Vologda*, and never makes his Presents or his Payments but in *Skins*, or in *Fish*, or else in some few Hides, or Pieces of Cloth of Gold. Thus liveth and reigneth this *Russian* Monarch, in the reputation of his own Subjects, one of the greatest Sharers in the adventure of the World's Happiness.

The Religion of the *Muscovites* differs little from that of the *Greeks*: For they follow their Faith, their Rites, and their Ceremonies. The principal part of their Devotions, after they are baptized, consists in the Invocation of their Saints, for every House hath its Saint Pictured, and hung up against the wall with a small Wax-candle before it, which they light when they say their Prayers. The Pictures of the Virgin *Mary*, and of *St. Nicholas* their Patron, are in great veneration amongst them. And the sign of the Cross is the ordinary Preface to all their Civil Actions. On Sundays and their Festival Days, they go three times to Church, Morning, Noon, and Evening, and are stand-

ing, and uncovered at the time of Divine Service. Besides their Ordinary Fasts on Wednesdays, Fridays, and the Eves before Holidays, they have four Lents every year, during which they eat neither Butter, Eggs, nor Milk, only the first week of their chief Lent serves them as a Carnival; but after this the most strict of them eat no Fish but on Sundays, and drink nothing but *Quaz*, or fair water.

They commonly take the Communion on a Fasting-day, at Noon-service; and if any one receives it on a Sunday, he must not eat Flesh that day. 'Tis administred in both kinds with Leavened Bread, and Wine mingled with warm Water. They believe no Transubstantiation, nor reckon no Adultery but marrying another man's Wife. They have many Wives, allow of Divorcement, and yet use the deceitful by-ways of Filthiness and Incontinency. It is a dangerous matter to transgress the Law of Wedlock, and the Woman is terribly overwatched, is suspiciously restrained from walking abroad. They believe no Purgatory, but hold two distinct places where the Souls remain that are separated from the Bodies. Yet allow Prayers for the Dead. They hold Baptism of great Importance, and admit Children of seven years old to come to the Sacrament. All their Images are in flat Painting. They never feast but upon the Annunciation of the *Virgin*. They have a *Patriarch* at *Mosco*, the chief of their Religion. Three *Archbishops* or *Metropolitans* at *Rostow*, at *Susdal*, and at *Grand Novogrode*: Bishops at *Wologda*, at *Resan*, at *Susdal*, at *Twer*, at *Tobolska*, at *Astracan*, at *Casan*, at *Plescou*, at *Colonna*; and almost in all the Provinces of the Great Duke, being all chosen out of the body of their Monks. They have this good quality, that they force no man's Conscience; they hate the *Roman-Catholicks* for the Exorbitances committed by them when the *Polanders* became Masters of *Mosco*, in the Year 1611. But there are likewise some *Idolaters* of them toward the North.

The Rivers of *Muscovy* are 1st, *Volga*, the *Rbe* of *Ptol.* *Edel-Tartarus*, *Tbamar Armenus*, the greatest River in *Europe*, throws it self into the *Caspian Sea*, after it has roull'd above seven hundred Leagues. The *Duvin*, after it has run by the Cities of most Trade in *Muscovy*, by six mouths empties it self into the Gulf of *St. Nicholas*, which is called the *White Sea*, because of the Snow that environs it.

The *Donn*, *Tanaïs Strab.* *Plin.* *Mela*, & *aliis*, which separates *Europe* from *Asia*, begins not above a hundred Leagues from the place where it ends, and yet it winds above six hundred miles, first towards the *East*, and then towards the *West*; formerly a conjunction of these three Rivers was designed, to the end the principal Seas of our Continent might

might have participated one with another, to facilitate the Trade of the Ocean, Mediterranean, and Caspian; but the contrivance fail'd. There are few good Cities in these parts, none or very few being pav'd, and those that be, are pav'd with Wood; very few Fortified or Wall'd, but have till'd Land between the Streets. The Houses are low, and made of Wood and Lome; a man may go to market and buy one of these houses ready built, and so to be caried away; great fires happen oft'times, by reason both of their Timber buildings, and for that the combustible matter is easily set on fire by the great quantity of Tapers which they light before their Images, and which the *Muscovites*, who are very apt to be drunk, take no care to put out.

The Estates of *Muscovy* comprehend 3 Kingdoms, about 30 Dutchies or Provinces, and about 20 People or Nations, who live by Herds or Communities; a Country not so Populous as Spacious, nor much frequented by strangers; and therefore I cannot give a certain account of its Provinces and Nations, much less of their Bounds, Length, and Breadth, as some Pretenders to Geography have done.

Moscha, seu *Mascha*, or *Moscow*, which is the Capital City, and the Residence of the *Grand Duke*, seems rather to be a huge heap of *Hamlets*, than a good City. It had above 40000 Houses, but now there are far less, since it has been so often plundered by the *Lesser Tartars*, and the *Poles*; in *Anno 1571*. the *Tartars* fired it: And especially since the last fire that happened there, 1668. It hath three Walls, one of Brick, another of Stone, a third of Wood, separating the four Quarters of the Town. The greatest Ornament of the City are the Churches, of which *St. Michael's* is the chief, in which the Tombs of the *Tzars* are placed; the Steeples of the Churches are covered with Copper, whose glittering seems to redouble the brightness of the Sun.

The *Tzars* Castle, called *Kremelenagrod*, is about two miles in Circumference, and contains two fair Palaces, one of Stone, and the other of Wood, built after the *Italian* fashion; besides the Imperial Court, there are several other spacious Palaces for the Bojors or Nobility; as also for Priests, amongst which that of the Patriarch is the most Magnificent; and over-against the *Czars* Palace is a fair Church, built after the Model of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, from whence it is so called; near to which is the great Market for all Wares and Merchandizes. *Volodimere*, the Residence of the Prince before *Musco* was, lies in the most fertile part of all *Muscovy*, defended by a Castle. The Rivers of *Musco* and *Occa* are those whereby the Merchants convey their Goods by Water to the *Volga*. Little *Novogrode*

grade is the last Village in Europe, towards the East; *Pleskou* is well Fortified, as being the Bulwark against the Poles and Swedes. *Novograde the Great*, has been one of the four Magazines of the *Hans Towns*, and a Town so Rich and Potent, that the Inhabitants were wont to say, *Who can withstand God, and great Novogorod?* But in the year 1577, the Great Duke *Iwan Vasilowitcz* took it, and carried away, (as 'tis reported) a hundred Wagons laden with Gold and Silver; yet it is still a Town of great Trade; in the year 1611, it was taken by the Swedish General *Pontus de la Gardie*; and in the year 1613, redelivered to the *Tzar of Muscovy* upon the Articles of Peace. *Pleskou* is the only Walled City. *Smolensko* is a place of great strength. *Peizora* is fenced with Mountains. *Worotin* is defended with a Castle. *Archangel* is the Staple of all *Muscovy*, by reason of its Haven: The Duties paid at coming in, and going out, amount to above six hundred thousand Crowns a year. The *English* were the first that began to send their Ships thither; since, they have been followed by other Nations of Europe. Formerly the Trade of *Muscovy* was driven by passing through the Sound, and putting in at *Nerwa*; but the great Impositions put upon the Merchandizes by the Princes through whose Countries they were to pass, made them forsake that place. *Rezan* was the place that held out when the *Tartars* had taken *Moscow*; the Governor whereof, when he had got the Original of the Articles of the Treaty Signed by the *Grand Czar*, from the *Tartarian* General, refused to surrender the Town, or deliver back the schedule; which was the occasion of the *Tartars* overthrow, and the recovery of *Moscow*, and the taking of *Casan Astracan*, &c. *St. Nicholas* also drives a great Trade at the entry of the *Duvine*. These are the only places that belong to the *Grand Duke* upon the Ocean. *Troitza* near *Moscow*, is the most beautiful Convent in all *Muscovia*, whither the *Grand Tzars* do usually go in Pilgrimage twice every year. *Colmogorod* is renowned for the Fairs that are kept there in Winter time: The *Duvine* bears great Vessels to that place so called. *Oustiong* is in the middle of the Country; where it drives a good Trade, as being Seated in a place where two Rivers meet. Besides the *White Sea* is full of Shoals and Rocks at the entry into it, and then the Snows melting, and the Torrents swelling in the Spring-time, carry the Water with such an impetuosity, that Ships can hardly get in; however there is great store of Salmon caught there. *Kola* and *Peizinka* in *Lapland* receive Trading Vessels. *Twer*, *Permie*, *Reschow*, *Bielki*, *Jareflaw*, *Rostbow*, *Susdal*, *Bielejezero*, *Ustinga*, &c. bear the same name with their Provinces.

As for the Conquests of the Great Duke in *Asiatick Tartary*, the principal places are *Astracan* and *Casan*, which bear the Titles of Kingdoms, besides *Zarvolba*, and *Nagaia*. *Casan* is a great City, with Walls and Towers of Wood, seated upon a Hill. 'Tis Inhabited by *Russians* and *Tartars*, but the Citadel is Walled with Stone, and kept only by *Russians*; *Astracan* was formerly the Seat of the *Nagayan Tartars*; it lies at the mouth of the River *Volga*, in the Island *Delgoy*, 50 Dutch Leagues from the *Caspian Sea*; 'tis environed with a strong Stone-wall, upon which are seated 500 Brass Cannon, besides a strong Garison. Its many Towers and lofty Piles of Buildings, makes a noble Prospect. 'Tis a place of great Traffick, especially for Silk. In this Countrey grows the plant *Zoophyte*, that resembles a Lamb, it devours all the Herbs round about the Root; and if it be cut, it yields a liquor as red as blood: the Wolves devour it as greedily, as if it were Mutton. *Lacomoria* towards the *Obi*, is inhabited by People who, they say, are Frozen up six months in the year, because they live in Tents environ'd with Snow, and never stir forth till it be melted. They are broad faced, with little eyes, their Heads on one side, and bigger than the proportion of their Bodies requires; short Legs, and Feet extremely big. Thus they appear clad in Skins, with a piece of Wood instead of Shoes, these Skins they wear in the Winter, with the hairy sides inward; in Summer, with the hair outward; to sew them, they make use of the small bones of Fish, and the Nerves of Beasts instead of Needles and Thread; they are the best *Archers* in the world. The *Fingoeses* express their thoughts better by their throats than by their tongues. These Countries goall under the Name of *Siberia*, a Province which affords the fairest and the richest *Furrs*, and whither the Lords in disgrace are banish'd. The River *Pesida* bounds it; for no man dares go beyond it, tho' Horses and several other things have been seen, which make us believe that it is as considerable as *Cathay*, which cannot be far from it.

Here is one Patriarch, four Archbishopricks, eighteen Bishops, and no University.

This Countrey hath many Lakes, viz *Ladoga*, *Onega*, *Biela-Osera*, *Resauskoy-Osera*, &c. *Imanow-Osera*, the Source of the River *Don*.

The most Renowned Forest is that of *Epiphanow*. Its Mountains are those of *Camenopoiu*, or *Stolp*, that is, the Pillars of the World between the *Duvine* and the *Oby*, said to be the Ancient *Ripbean Mountains*.

Of Poland.

Polonia, Hispanis, & Italis, La Pologne, Gallis. Poland, Anglis. Poloska, Polis. Dic Polen, Germanis.



POLONIA, or Poland, which was formerly but a part of Sarmatia, is now a Kingdom of as large extent as any in Europe. It is an aggregate Body, consisting of many distinct Provinces, United into one Estate, of which Poland being the Chief hath given Name to the

the rest. It is 800 miles in length, and the breadth comprehending *Livonia*, is almost as much.

According to the *Polish* and *Bobemian* Historians, they were, with the *Bobemians*, originally *Croatians*, descended from the *Slaves*, and brought into these parts by *Zacbus* and *Lechus*, two Brethren Banishat out of their own Country. But this is refuted by *Cromerus*. The more general opinion is, that they were *Sarmatians*, who upon the departure of the *German* Nation towards the *Roman* Frontiers, flock'd hither, and by reason of their common *Language*, or mixture with the *Slaves* of *Illyricum*, thus accounted; and being united in the common Name of *Slaves*, settled in that part which we now call *Poland*; the Estate hereof being much improved by the Conquest of many *Sarmatian* Counties. But whether *Zecbus* and *Lechus*, the Founders of the two Nations, by all Historians, were Strangers or Native Inhabitants, is uncertain, since all ancient history is silent herein. The time when these should arrive here, according to Historian reports, was Anno 649, under *Lechus*, a time indeed near unto the general sittings of the Barbarous and Northern Nations, and therefore the more probable. *Poland* has for many ages been a distinct Sovereignty. The first that was Elective, was *Piaſtus*, (after the failure of the former Line) a plain Country-man, elected Duke of *Poland*, An. 800. In Anno 963. they received the Gospel; An. 1001, they had the Title of King conferred upon them by *Orbo* the Emperour. Anno 1320, *Silesia* fell from *Poland* to *Bobemia*, and could never be recovered. Anno 1386, they made the Great Duke of *Lithuania*, by Marriage into their King's Family, King; and so joined that Great Dukedom to *Poland*, Anno 1466, *Casimir* adds *Prussia*; and 1561, *Livonia*. Anno 1575, the Royal Family, being extinct, they chose the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the 9th. King of *France*, but he quickly left it for the Crown of *France*. Anno 1579. they chose *Batbor*, Prince of *Transilvania*; he dying without Issue, they chose *Sigismund*, the King of *Sweden*'s Son, about the year 1590, who turning Papist, and by the Jesuits Persuasions endeavouring to alter Religion in *Swedeland*, was ejected, and losing his Patrimonial Kingdom, only keeps *Poland*: Hence those lasting Wars between the two Nations. To him succeeded *Uladislaus*, famous for the memorable Victory against the *Muscovites* besieging *Smolensko*, Anno 1634. King *Casimer* succeeded 1648. in whose time the Kingdoms became extremely imbroiled by Factions, especially by the mutinous and seditious Cossacks, and Confederate Nobles under *Lubomirsky*, and Foreign Enemies; so that weary of his Crown, he laid it down, not obtaining leave to nominate his Successor. After

long Contentions they chose Michael Wisnowiski 1669. The present King is John Sobieski, renowned for the Relief of Vienna. His Revenue is computed to be 600000 Crowns per Annum, arising from Salt, and Tin, and Silver Mines: His Household-Expences, and Daughters Portions, being at the Publick Charge. Nor do the Wars at any time exhaust his Treasure. Poland is very Fertile in Rye, Wax and Honey. Other Commodities are, Flax, Masts, Cordage, Boards, Wainscots, Timber, Resin, Tar, Pitch, Match, Iron, Pot-ashes, and Brimstone. It is well furnished with Flesh, Fowl and Fish; Rich in Furrs, the fairest of which are brought thither out of Muscovy. Near Cracovia, or Cracau, they dig Salt out of the Famous Salt-Pits that make a kind of City under ground, and yield a great Revenue. They boyl it in Russia, but in Podolia the Sun makes it. They have the Conveniency both of the Black and Baltick Seas; but are not addicted to Traffick, neither are they well provided with Ships. The Rivers called the Vistula, & Vistillus Plin. Istula Ptol. Visula Mela. Bisula Amin. Vulgo Wixel vel Wiexel. Weissel Incolis. Vistule Gal. Vistula Ital. The Niemen, the Chronus of Ptol. Memel Ger. Niemen Sclawis, test. Cromero & Decio. But by Ritbamer and Erasmus Pergel. And the Dwina, or Dzwina, the Rubo of Ptol. Duna, empty themselves into the Baltick. The Borysthenes; Arist. &c. Naparis Herod. Dnieper Decio. Brisna Leunel. Berefina Puser & Eberstenio. Dnefer & Nefer Cromero. Nieper Mer. Clurver, Briet. The Bogg, Hypanis Arist. Herod. Plin. &c. And the Niefer, the Tyra of Herod. Ptol. Tyra of Strab. & Plin. now the Nefer, or Niefer, Teste Cromer, & Eberstin. These empty themselves into the Black Sea. The Vistula runs by very fair Cities, but the mouths of Borysthenes are under the Jurisdiction of the Turks, who in the Year 1672 took the Ukraine into his Protection, having subdued all Podolia, after the Surrender of the Fortresse Kamieniek. This Kingdom is Elective, being the only place in Europe where the People at this day freely retain and practise the Privilege to Elect their King; yet the next of the Blood-royal commonly succeeds.

The Government is an Aristocratical Monarchy, where the Senators have so much Authority, that when we name the Quality of the State, we may call it the Kingdom and Commonwealth of Poland. The Senate is composed of Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Principal Castellains, and Great Officers of the Kingdom. The Prince, like the King of Bees, or a Royal Shadow, cannot act against his Nobles, without the Consent of the Senators: Yet his Dignity is so far considered, that never any one attempted against the Life of any of his Predecessors. Their Kings were more anciently Free and Sovereign; but

but by the common calamity of Elective States, now bereft of Royal Right and Prerogatives, having limited power, governing according to the strict Laws and Directions of the *Council* and *Diet*, who solely have full liberty to consult of, and determine the main Affairs of the Kingdom: These are of two sorts, 1. The Senate aforesaid: 2. The General Diets, which are composed of the Orders aforesaid, of the Senate or Council, and of the Delegates of each Province, and chieftly City, sent in the Name of the rest of the Nobility. These are for the more high and important business of Republick Kingdoms, not determinable by the Senate.

Warsaw or *Varsovia*, is usually the place of Election; and *Crakow*, or *Cracovia*, that of the Coronation. The Archbishop of *Guesna*, Primate of the Kingdom, Crowns the King, and has almost all the Authority during the *Interregnum*; for then he presides in the *Senate*, and gives Audience to *Ambassadors*. He also contests with the *Cardinals* for precedence; and therefore there are few in *Poland*. His Revenue is above 150000 *Livres* a year. The Kingdom has three Orders; the *Church*, the *Nobility*, and the *Third Estate*, which comprehends all those which are not of the Nobility.

Though all sorts of Religions are here to be found, yet the *Roman Catholick* is most predominant; therefore the Clergy are next in Superiority to the King; and then the *Palatines* and *Castellans*. Written fixed Laws they have but a few, if any; Custom and Temporary Edicts being the Rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The *Polanders* wear long Garments, shave their Hair upon the Chin, and leave only one tuft of Hair upon their Heads, in remembrance of *Casimer* the First, whom they ferched out of a Monastery to be their King. They are generally handsome, tall, well proportioned; good Soldiers, and speak the *Latin* Tongue very fluently. The Gentry are more Prodigal than Liberal; Costly in their apparel, Delicous in their Diet; very free and liberal; but the Peasants no better than Slaves. The Absolute Power they pretend to, and ill Usages of the Nobles towards the Commonalty, and Feuds one with another, was certainly the cause of the Revolt of the *Cossacks*, and produced all the Disorders in the Kingdom. Their *Cavalry* is very considerable; in-somuch, that if they were but united, they might be able to bring in-to the Field above an 100000 Horse. The Confidence they have therein, and their Fear to render a *Knight* or a *Burgber* too Potent, has made them neglect fortifying their Towns. Their Horses are of a middle size, but quick and lively; pompously harnessed in Silk, Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones. Their Weapons are generally a *Scym-*

tar, Sword, Battel-Ax, Carbine, Bows and Arrows. The *Cossacks* had always a peculiar Discipline in War, though they were the same Nation. At first, they were Voluntiers that made Incurfions upon the *Turk* and *Tartars*. King *Bathors* reduced them into a Body, and joined to them two thousand Horfe, to whom he assigned the fourth part of his Revenue. Their habitations are in the lower parts of *Volhinia* and *Podolia*, which they call the *Ukraine*; which Country is the best peopled, and the most Fertile in all *Poland*. There are other *Cossacks* that live in the *Islands* of the *Boryfbenes*, which is not Navigable, by reason of the Falls, which they call *Porowis*. Their Custom was formerly to put to Sea with several slight Veffels, and to plunder the Territories of the Great *Turk* that lie upon the *Black Sea*. Some years fince, these People Revolted, notwithstanding the Lot which was offered them of *Kudack* upon the *Boryfbenes*, and began the misfortunes of the Kingdom; for they leagued themselves with the Lesser *Tartars*, and put themselves into the Great *Turk's* Protection: Infomuch that we may safely say, That the Invasion of the *Swedes*, the Hostilities of the *Muscovites*, the Irruption of the *Transylvanians*, the Treachery of the *Cossacks*, the Rebellion of whole Armies in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the different *Factions* of the Kingdom, the Contests of the Neighbouring Nations, gave a cruel Blow to this Crown, and were the causes that moved the Great *Turk* to make War upon them.

Poland contains Ten great Divisions; four to the West, and upon the *Vistula*: *Poland, Mazovia, Cujavia*; and *Prussia* the Royal. Six toward the East; and to the West of *Boryfbenes, Lithuania, Samogitia, Polaquia, Nigra Russia, Volbinia, and Podolia*. These Provinces have been gained, for the most part, either by Arms, or Alliances. They are divided into *Palatinates*, the *Palatinates* into *Castellains*, and the *Castellains* into *Captainships*. They call the Government of places *Starosties*. Besides these Provinces, there is one part of *Muscovia*, which was yielded to the *Muscovite* in the Year 1634. after that *Ladislans* the Fourth, before he was King, had the year before valiantly relieved *Smolensko*, and reduced to utmost Extremity an Army of an hundred thousand *Muscovites*, who were constrained to ask him pardon to save their Lives. That Treaty which they call the Treaty of *Viasma*, gained to *Poland, Smolensko, Novogrodeck, Sevierki: Czernibon*, and other places. The Truce for thirteen years, beginning February 1667. leaves the Grand Duke of *Muscovy* in the possession of *Smolensko*; as also of that part of the *Ukraine*, to the East of *Boryfbenes*, and re-gain'd to the Crown of *Poland, Dumenbourg, Poloczck* and *Witepsk. Ducal Prussia, or Borussia* (where stands *Konigsberg, or Mons Regius*, a fair

fair City, University, and Mart) generally by our Seamen called *Queen-borough*, belongs to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who is absolute Sovereign of it, independent from *Poland*. The City is so much the bigger, because it incloseth two others within the same circuit of Walls. *Pittavia*, *Pitau*, and *Memelium*, *Memel*, are two Forts upon the Sea, of the greatest concernment of any in that Dominion. *Curland* is a Dukedom, for which the Duke, of the House of *Ketler*, does homage to the Crown: His Residence is at *Mitaw*, the chief of the Province of *Semigallia* in *Livonia*; near this City *Zernesky*, the Polish General, and *Lubermisky* the Great Chancellor, vanquished the Swedish Army, and killed 14000 upon the place. And *Vindaw* was the Seat of the great Master of the *Teutonic* Order.

Poland, the best Peopled, is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The Higher or Little *Poland*, contains three Palatines, viz. *Crakow*, *Sandomira* and *Lublin*. *Cracovia*, or *Crakow*, the chief City in all *Poland*, where the Kings and Queens are Crowned, is inhabited by a great number of *Germans*, *Jews*, and *Italians*, encompassed with two strong Walls of Stone; on the East-side is the King's Castle, on the West a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred. Upon the Confines of *Silesia* stands the City of *Czentochow*, with the Cloyster of *Nostre-dame* of *Clermont*; an extraordinary strong place, and which the *Swedes* besieged in vain twice, in the Year 1655, and 1656. *Sandomiria*, or *Sandomierz*, a Walled Town and Castle upon a Hill. *Lublin*, or *Lublinum*, is a Walled Town, with a strong Castle environed with Waters and Marshes. Here are held three great Fairs at the Feasts of *Pentecost*, *St. Simon* and *St. Jude*, and at *Candlemas*, and much resorted unto by Merchants. The Lower *Poland*, though lesser than the Higher, is nevertheless called *Great Poland*; because it is more a part of the Kingdom than the other, and contains eight Palatinates, viz. *Pozna*, *Kalish*, *Plozsko*, *Dobrzin*, *Cujavia*, *Rawa*, *Lancicia* and *Siradia*. The City of *Gnesna* there Seated, in the Palatine of *Kalish*, is very Ancient, and the Seat of the first Kings, so called from an Eagle's Nest, which was found there while it was building, and which gave occasion to the King of *Poland* to bear *Gules*, an Eagle Argent Crown'd, Beak'd and armed Or, bound under the Wings with a Ribband of the same. *Kaliscb*, *Calisia*, is a Walled Town upon the *Prosna*, naming the Country. The Province of *Mazovia* only has above thirty or forty thousand Gentlemen, the most part *Catholicks*; *Warsovia*, *Warsaw*, is the Capital thereof, and of the whole Kingdom, in regard the General *Diets* are kept there, and because its Castle is the King's Court. *Czersko* is the Palatinate. In *Cujavia* stands the City *Uladistau*, where the Houses

Houses are built of Brick ; and the Lake *Gopla*, out of which came the Rats that devoured King *Popiel*. *Polania*, or *Posen*, is a Bishop's See, seated amongst Hills upon the River *Warsaw*, fairly built of Stone, subject to Inundations, chief of the Palatinate. In which is also *Miedzyrzecz*, a strong Town upon the Borders of *Schlesia*, impreguably seated amongst Waters and Marshes. *Koscien*, a double Walled Town amongst dirty Marshes. *Siradia*, *Sirad*, a Walled Town and Castle seated upon the River *Warsaw*, naming the Country ; sometimes a Dukedom belonging to the second Sons of the Kings of Poland. *Lancicia*, *Lancitz*, a Walled Town with a Castle mounted on a Rock, upon the River *Bisura*. *Rawa*, built all of Wood, with a Castle naming the Palatinate. *Plocko* and *Dobrizin*, are two Palatinates on the other side of the *Nieper*. In *Prussia Royal*, which belongs to the King of Poland, are several Cities, which the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order built: The Lakes and the Sea-Coast afford great store of Amber. *Marienburg*, *Mariaeburgum*, is a strong Town, where *Copernicus* was born ; a Town of good Trade, with a fair Wooden Bridge over the *Vistula*. *Dantzick* *Gedanum*, one of the Capital Hans-Towns, drives all the Trade of Poland, and has not its equal over all the *Baltick* Sea: It is a Free Town, and is privileged to send Deputies to the *States* of the Kingdom. The King of Poland has some Rights there upon Entry of Goods, and upon the Custom. *Thorn* is esteemed next to *Dantzick*, and *Culm* is considerable. The City of *Elbing* contends for Priority in the *States* of *Prussia* ; it is a fair City, and well frequented by *English* Merchants. The Generous Resolution of the Towns-men to maintain the Authority of their King against the *Swedes*, without accepting the Neutrality, was the preservation of the whole Kingdom.

Lithuania is the greatest Province of all those which compose the Estates of the Crown of Poland. It received the Christian Religion 1389. now united to Poland 1466. It has the Title of a Grand Dukedom, wherein there are also to this day as many great Officers as in the Kingdom of Poland. The Country is so full of Marshes and Sloughs, that there is no travelling in Winter for the Ice. *Vilna*, the Capital City, incloses so many sorts of Religions, that there is no City in the World where God is worshiped after so many different ways, unless in *Amsterdam* ; a Liberty too much allowed in most parts of Christendom, but *rara temporum felicitas*. There are also in *Lithuania* eight parts or Palatinates, viz. *Breslaw*, *Minsco*, *Mscizlaw*, *Novogrodeck*, *Poloczko*, *Troki*, *Vilna* and *Witepsk*, as also the Dutchy of *Smolensko*, *Novogrodeck*, *Czernibou*, with the Territories of *Robaczow* and *Rzeczycb*, and *Sluczko*, whose chief places bears the same name; other chief

places

places of Note in *Lithuania* you may find in the Map. *Samogitia* is a Country where the Inhabitants live very poorly; it hath no Palatinate, but its chief places are *Rosienne*, whose Houses are built of Mud, and Straw-walls, *teste Sans.* and *Medniki*. *Polaquia* communicates her Name to the *Polanders*, who call themselves *Polacks*, as descended from *Lechus*, their first Prince. Its chief places are, *Bietsko*, the strong *Angustow*, and the well fortified *Tycassin*, or *Tyweckzin*, where the King's Treasure is kept. *Polesia*, or the Palatine of *Bressici*: whose chief places are *Pinski* and *Olewisko*. *Russia Nigra* has several Names; some call it Black *Russia*, by reason of the Woods; others Red, because of the colour of the Earth; and some *Meridiolan*, because of its Situation towards the South. *Leopol*, or *Lemberg*, an Archbishoprick, is the Principal City, but *Zamoski* the stronger; it contains also the Castles of *Chelm* and *Belz*, and Province of *Pokatia*, whose chief Town is *Halicz*. *Volhinia* claims for her Capital, *Kion*, *Polonis*. *Kioff*, *Germanis*; an Ancient City, having once 300 fair Churches, but destroyed by the *Tartars*; still a Bishop's See, acknowledging the Patriarch of *Moscow*, and of the Communion of the *Greek Church*; seated upon the *Borysthenes*, where the *Cossacks* have often had their Retreats: It was once the Seat of the *Russian Emperors*. Taken and destroyed by the *Tartars* 1615. and said to be taken by the *Turks* in the War 1678. In *Podolia* stands the well-fortified and Impregnable *Kamienick*, *olim Clepidavia teste Cleaver*, which has formerly withstood the Armies of the *Turks*, the Lesser *Tartars*, the *Transylvanians*, and the *Wallachians*; but at length was forced to yield to the Power of the Grand Signior, in the Year 1672. since re-taken by the *Poles*, but by the last Treaty delivered to the *Turks*; as is also *Oczakow*, the Axis of *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Prol.* 1684. the Fortrefs of *Jaslowic* in *Podolia* was surrendered, which consisted of 500 men. And *Dassaw* at the mouth of the *Borysthenes*.

In the year 1626. the *Cossacks* entred the *Bosphorus* with 150 Sail of Saicks or Boats, each Boat carrying 50 armed men, and had 20 Oars on a side, and two men to an Oar; and on the *Grecian-shore* burnt *Boyno-devi* and *Yenichioi*, on the *Asian-side* *Stenia*, and put *Constantinople* into a general Consternation.

On the Banks of the River *Neister* Count *Esterhasi* fell upon the Rear of the *Turks*, killed 500 on the place, took their Baggage with divers Prisoners, and gave liberty to many Christian Slaves. The next day he charged another party, kill'd a great number, and got a considerable Booty. And afterwards having got more Recruit, he joined Battle with them, and slew 1200 on the place, gave liberty to 1400 Christians,

Christians, took divers of their Commanders, with their Bag and Baggage, with much Gold and Silver in Plate and Money.

1624. Forty thousand Horse of Tartars enters into Podolia, and made Incursions as far as Socal; but at Burstinow were overthrown, thirty thousand slain, and two thousand Prisoners taken, the greatest defeat that was ever given to the Tartars.

Upon a Hill between Tyr River and Chofin, Anno 1684. the Turks and Tartars being 60000 under a Bassa, received a great loss by Konispotzki the Polish General, with 2500 Horse.

Here are reckoned 4 Archbishopricks, 24 Bishopricks, and 5 Universities. Its chief Lakes are Goble Beybas, and Briale. Its chief Mountains are the Carpathian Hills, dividing this Country from Hungary, Transylvania, and Moldavia.

OF TARTARY.



THE Lesser Tartary which lies in Europe, is so called to distinguish it from the Grand, which makes part of Asia; it is also called *Precoensis* and *Crim*, from the Names of the principal Cities, situated in the Peninsula; formerly called *Taurica Chersonesus* by Ptol. from the *Tauri*, a certain People of *Scythia* in Europe. Strabo calls it the *Scythian Chersonesus*. Pliny calls it the Peninsula of the *Taurians*. Appianus calleth it the *Pontick Chersonesus*. And P. Diaconus calleth it *Chersenesa*. The *Nogays Tartars* must not be omitted, that lye between *Tanais* and *Volga*; nor the *Tartars* of *Ocziacon*, between the mouth of *Borysthenes* and the *Niefter*; nor the *Tartars* of *Budziack*, mentioned page 96, to the East of *Moldavia*, between the mouths of the *Niefter* and *Donaw*. Besides all these, there are some that are settled also in *Lithuania* and the *Ukraine*, adjoining to the *Black Sea*.

The *Black Sea* is very Tempestuous; so named, and so famed from the terrible and frequent Shipwracks that happen in it, for want of skilful Pilots, and good Havens. And the people that inhabit about it, are naturally barbarous and wicked, without any Religion, and under no Government.

The Circumference of this Sea was reckoned by *Eratosthenes*, *Hecataeus*, *Ptol.* and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, to be 23000 *Stadia*, or 2875 miles. This Sea is called by *Claudianus*, *Pontus Amazonius*; by *Flaccus*, *Pont. Scythicus*; by *Fest. Avienus*, *Pont Tauricus*; by *Herodotus* & *Orosius*, *Mare Cimmerium*; by *Strabo*, *Mare Colchicum*; by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*; by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*; by the *Italians*, *Mar Maggiore*; by the *Greeks*, *Maurasbalassa*; by the *Turks*, *Caradenguis*.

The *Thracian Bosphorus* is certainly one of the comeliest parts of the World, the Channel is about 15 miles in length, and about two in breadth in most parts. The Shores consist of rising grounds covered over with Houses of Pleasure, Woods, Gardens, Parks, delightful Prospects, lovely Wilderesses, watered with thousands of Springs and Fountains; upon it are seated four Castles well fortified with great Guns, two, eight miles from the *Black Sea*, and the other two near the mouth of the Channel, built not above forty years ago to prevent the *Cossacks*, &c. from making Inroads with their Barks.

The *Limmerian Bosphorus* is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divides Europe from Asia, and by which the *Meotick Lake* doth flow into the *Euxine Sea*. This Strait is called by *Martianus*, *Os Meotidis*; by *Mercurius*, *Putares Augustia*; by the *Italians*, *Boccadis Giovanni*; by *Cassaldus*, *Streto di Cassa*; and by the *Tartars*, *Vespero*.

Palus Meotis is by the *Turks* called *Baluck Denguis*, that is, *Mare Piscium*, for 'tis incredible what a number of Fish is caught in that Lake. And 'tis reported that they usually take Fish there, which weigh eight or nine hundred pounds, and of which they make three or 400 weight of *Caveer*. Their Fishing lasts from *October* to *April*. The Waters do not rise or fall, though it partakes of the River *Tanais*; and the intercourse of the *Euxine* Sea. This Lake is commonly called *Aster de Zabacche*, or *de la Tana*. *Limen acolis*; by the *Arabians*, *Mare Azach*, the Sea.

From the Channel of *Palus Meotis* to *Mingrelia* 'tis reckoned 600 miles along the Coast, which Consist of pleasant Mountains, covered with Woods, Inhabited by the *Circassians*; by the *Turks* called *Cberks*; by the Ancients, *Zageans*; by *P. Mela*, *Sargacians*, a Country reckoned by the *Turks* not worth the Conquering, nor the charge of keeping.

The Commodities that the *Turks* exchange for with the Inhabitants, are *Slaves*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Leather*, *Chacal-skins*, a Beast like a *Fox*, but bigger; and *Zerdavars*, which is a Fur that resembles a *Martin*, with the Furs of other Beasts that breed in the *Circassian* Mountains. The *Cberks* are a people altogether Savage, of no Religion, unfaithful and perfidious. They live in Wooden Huts, and go almost naked. And the Women till and manure the Ground. They are sworn Enemies to those that live next to them, and make *Slaves* one of another. They live upon a kind of *Paste* made of a very small Grain like to a *Millet*. But of this Country little is known to us; and what is discovered, is by means of the *Slaves* that are brought from thence into *Turky*, who are in a manner *Savages*, from whom nothing of certainty is to be expected.

Crim-Tartary is a Peninsula about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, wonderfully populous, and exceeding fruitful, abounding in Corn and Grass, but Wood and Fuel is scarce.

The Towns on the Sea-side are *Precop*, *Lutlowa*, *Mancup*, *Crim*, *Cassa*, *Kers*, and *Arboska*, which lies between the *Black* and *Meotian* or *Ratten* Seas, near to which is a great Field 50 mile long, enclosed with water, where the *Tartars* in Winter do keep their *Herdees* or *Horses*.

Within the Land are *Carasu*, and *Bakeffy*, *Seray*. The Town of *Astamgorod* stands upon the *Neiper*, in former times there dwelt in it two Brothers *Ingul* and *Ungul*; who falling at variance, and that ending in cruel Wars, the whole Country adjacent (though pleasant and fruitful) became a Wilderness, and now lieth waste, being a vast Desert,

Desart, 500 miles over, and a thousand miles long, from *Precop* unto the Country of *Muscovy*.

Cassa, known to the Ancients by the name of *Theodosia*, is a great Town, and place of good Trade, wherein are reckoned 4000 Houses, 3000 inhabited by *Mahometans*, *Turks* and *Tartars*, about 1000 Families of *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, who have their several Bishops and Churches, that of St. *Peter's* is the biggest, but fallen to decay; every Christian above 15 years of Age pays a Piafter and half Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is Lord of the City; which is guarded with two Castles, the Castle upon the South-side commands all the parts, and is the Residence of the *Bassa*. Provisions of all sorts are very good and cheap. Their chief Trade is *Salt-fish*, *Carveer*, *Corn*, *Butter* and *Salt*. Formerly possessed by the *Genoese*, but taken by *Mahomet* the Great 1574. hath since been subject to the *Turks*. In 1627. it was besieged and taken by the *Cossacks*, 750 miles reckoned from *Constantinople*.

Precop, in Latin *Precopia*, seated near the place where stood the *Eupeterea* of the Ancients. By the Ancient *Greeks* called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Græcida Heraclia*. *Bakeffy Serai*, or *Basho Serrail*, is the Residence or Court of the present *Kans* of *Tartary*. *Mancup* is a strong Town where the *Kan* is said to keep his Treasury.

German or *Crim* was the ancient Seat of the *Kans*, supposed to be the *Taphræ* of *Pliny*, or *Taphras* of *Ptolomy*. Once a famous Colony of the *Grecians*.

Kers, stands upon the *Bosphorus Cimerius*, or the strait of *Capba*, not far from the *Panticapæum* of the Ancients. *Oczakou* is situated near the influx of the great River *Borysthenes*, built in or near the place of *Olbia*.

Tanas, or *Tanais* of *Ptolomy*, situate 20 miles from the mouth of that River, is the last City in *Europe*, now subject to the *Turks*, who have there a Garison, and by them called *Azac*, or *Azow*, 450 miles from *Cassa*, and 1300 from *Constantinople*. In 1637. it was besieged and taken by the *Muscovites* and *Cossacks*. In the Year 1641. it was not recovered, though with much blood and slaughter of the Army of Sultan *Ibrahim*; for it cost 3000 *Spahes*, 7000 *Fanisaries*, and 8000 other Soldiers, besides *Moldavians*, *Walachians*, and *Tartars*, and yet the *Turks* were forced to raise the Siege, and return home. However the next year it was abandoned by the *Cossacks*, and left a sad spectacle of despair and ruin. Since taken by the *Czar* of *Muscovy*.

The ancient Inhabitants of the *European Tartary*, or *Sermatia Europæa*, were of the *Scythian Race*; but in *Chersonese* it self dwelt the ancient *Tauri*, against whom *Darius King of Persia* made his fruitless War with an Army of 700000. In the actions of the *Greeks* and *Roman's* we hear nothing of them, unless that the Emperor *Trajan* took the City *Taphree*. Afterwards growing great, by Conquering the *Asiatick Tartars*, *Mabomet the Great* made himself Master of *Coffa* and *Azow*, thereby commanding both *Mæotis*, and the *Euxine Seas*. And in the time of *Selimus* the first, who had Married a Daughter of this *Crim Tartar*, the *Turks* and *Tartars* grew into a League: And tho the *Kan* or Prince be Elective, yet he is Chosen out of the true Line, and confirmed by the *Grand Signior*, who have always taken upon them a power to Depose the Father, and Constitute the Son, or next of that Lineage, when found remiss in affording their Auxiliary helps to the War, or guilty of any disrespect, or want of Duty to the *Ottoman Port*.

The *Tartars* are Esteemed as Brothers, or near Allies with the *Turks*, to whom, for want of Heirs Male in the *Ottoman Line*, the *Turkish Empire* is by an Ancient Compact to descend; the Expectation of which doth keep the *Tartars* in much Observance, in hopes one day to be Lords of the World.

In the Year 1663, the *Tartars* called to the Assistance of the *Turks*, made such IncurSIONS into *Hungary*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, Sacking and Burning Cities and Towns, that they carried away 160000 Captives, which they Sell to the *Turks*, who go thither to Trade for this Merchandize, which is the most profitable Commodity that *Tartary* affords; Young Boys and Girls are rated at the highest price; the latter, if beautiful are, like Jewels, held at unknown Value, though few of them escape the Lust of the *Tartars*. They live very hardly, and feed especially on Horse-flesh, which dying in their march, they never examine his Disease, but putting the Flesh under their Saddles, baking it between the heat of the Horse and the Man, it is judged sufficiently prepared, a Dish fit for their Prince.

And as the poorer sort are nourished with a diet of raw Flesh, Herbs, and Roots, such as the Earth naturally produces, without the Concoction of Fire to prepare it for their Stomacks; so also their Horses are of a hardy Breed, patient of Hunger and Cold, living usually upon Roots and Leaves of Trees.

Their Towns or Villages consist of *Huts* rather than Houses, or *Hurdles* made of sticks, and covered with a course Hair-cloath, of which Villages there are accounted 200000; so that taking one man

out of every Village, they quickly form an Army of so many Fighting men. These Portative Houses, which they call *Cantares*, they put upon Wheels, and dwell in them more in the Summer than in the Winter.

They never mind Sciences, but understand what they know by common sense; and therefore 'tis said of them, That they have eaten their Books, and carry them in their Stomacks.

They are said to be so much of the nature of Dogs and Cats, that they are born blind, and do not see clear till after five days. Their Eyes are not very large, but very black; far asunder, but quick and piercing. They are rather little than big, but very large limb'd: Their Breasts high and broad, their Necks short, their Heads big, their Noses flat, their Teeth white, their Faces round, their Complexion tanned, and their Hair black and coarse; whilst they are young, their Mothers bathe them in Salt-water to harden their Skin.

Some of them now grown Wealthy by the Market of their Slaves, throw off their homely plads, to wear Sables; and some more frugal, build Houses, eat bread and flesh, and drink burnt Wine, and Metheglin. Sir *John Chardin* tells us, at *Donslow*, or *Salina*, 50 miles from *Cassa*, there are 200 Vessels yearly laden with Salt; and that about a mile from that place was a *Tartarian* Habitation, but not above ten or twelve Houses, with a little Mosque, only round about them were a great number of Tents round and square, very well closed, as also several Waggon, well closed and covered, which serve instead of Houses. He also tells us, that some of their Tents were hung with Tapestry, as also the Floors covered with the same, and the outside covered with Furs; and every Family hath one of these Tents, and two others, one for their Slaves and Provisions, another for their Cattel. That they store up their Corn and Forage in deep Pits or Magazines under the ground, as do most of the *Eastern* people. The Riotous and Dissolute addict themselves to Strong-waters, and a Drink called *Beza*, giving themselves up to a Gluttony as Brutish as that which is natural unto Swine, and rest delighted with the meer contentment of Idleness and a full Stomack.

Justice is administred among the *Tartarians* by the Law of *Mahomet*, in the Cities and Towns of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultans*: They have their Priests, their Judges, and their *Begi* or Præfects, who do hear and decide private Injuries; but the *Chan*, with his Counsellors, do judge of Capital Matters, as Murder and Theft: In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer nor Solicitor; they use no subtilties or tricks, no excuses, or prolonging matters by delays; for the meanest

meanest of them, nay, strangers, do freely declare their own wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himself, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their Sons when young, in the *Arabick* Language; when they come to ripeness of years, they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*; and when their Daughters are Marriageable, they marry them to some of the Chief *Tartars* or *Turks*. The Richest of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court, go civilly and decent in their Apparel, not for Ostentation and Pride, but as Necessity and Decency requires. Their Judges, according to *Mahomet* Law, are accounted Spiritual men, and of undoubted Equity, Integrity, and Faithfulness. And when the *Chan* goeth abroad in publick, the poorest men may have access unto him; who when he sees them will examine what their wants and necessities are, and whence they arise.

I shall only add this account of *Tartary*, by *Massellini* an Italian Physician to the *Grand Vizier*: I for my part found *Tartary* a very pleasant Countrey, plentiful of all Provisions, and the people much more courteous and obliging to strangers and Christians, than the *Turks* are. That as to their Morals few Nations are less vicious, being extremely severe and faithful, having no Thieves, or false Witnesses amongst them, little injustice or violence, and live together in union and peace. And that the captive *Tartars* in *Poland* are very faithful and just in whatsoever they promise, or are intrusted with.

Of Moldavia.



MOLDAVIA has sometimes been called Great *Walachia*, and *Walachia* on this side the Mountains. It is very Rich in Honey and Wax; for which the Tenths of the Prince amount Yearly to above 2000000 Crown. You shall meet with several Heaps of Bones which they report to have been cast up by *Darius* King of Persia, when he made War against the *Scythians*. The Capital Cities thereof are, *Jassi*, or *Jassum*, the chief Town for Wealth and Trade.

2. *Soczowa*, *Soczaw*, & *Subzow*, was the *Sucidavo* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* the *Varvod's* Seat. 3. *Chotezin*, *Archadon*, *Bauds* a place of great strength near the *Neislo*, and the ordinary Magazine of the Countrey; the place where the *Poles* were defeated under King *Sigismund Augustus*; and where King *John Sobieski*, a little before his Election, won the most memorable Victory in our Age. This Countrey was first made a Turkish Province by *Mabomet* the great, *An.* 1574. The Eastern part, called *Bessarabia*, lies upon the *Black Sea*, and belongs to the *Grand Signior*, who is Master of the Mouth of the *Danow* and *Niester*; and who uses all ways imaginable to Subdue the Rich Provinces of the *Ukraine*. Its chief places are *Biologrod*, *Moldavis*, *Beligrad Turcis*, a strong Town near the mouth of the River. *Kilia* is the *Callatia* & *Cal-lacis Ant.* *Calais Strab.* & *Plin. teste Laz.* But *Læmicius* tells us, that *Callatia* is now called *Calliakra*. And *Niger* saith 'tis called *Pandalla*, on the *Euxine Sea*. *Ackerman Turcis*, *Moncastro Incol.* is the *Hermonassa Plin.* & *Mel.* the *Hermonastus Ptol. teste Nigro.* *Nester Alba, Turcis teste Leum.* *Moncastro* is the *Tyras* of *Ptol. teste Herbersti.* *Zotbezavia, Nigro*, a strong place on the same Coast. The Seat of a Turkish *Sangiac*. The Plain of *Budziack*, 12 Leagues long, and half as broad, is possessed by the *Dobruce Tartars*, who are the greatest Robbers in those parts. They are about 15000, and lye about *Bialogrod*. This Countrey became Tributary to the *Turks*, *Anno* 1485.

OF WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, which lies to the South-East of *Transilvania*, and extends along the *Danaw*, was called *Walachia Transil-pina*, to distinguish it from *Moldavia*. It was watered by a great many Rivers. Some of the Mountains are enriched with Mines of Gold. And for the Horses, they are the best in Europe. The Prince, who is sometimes called *Hospodar*, and sometimes *Waywode*, that is to say, Chief of the Troops, resides at *Terwisch, Incol.* *Tervis Gal.* *Targowisc Ital.* *Tergowisch Germ.* *Tergowiscus, or Tergowiscum, Lat. Auth.* *Olim. Triscum Ptol.* *Taros & Turo teste Laxin.* And pays to the *Grand Signior* 26000 *Livres* Annual Tribute. Its other places are, *Brailano*, the *Pir-boridava* of *Ptol. teste Nigro*, the Town of most Trade, situate on the *Danaw*, memorable for the Destruction and Slaughter made by *John* the *Varvod* of *Moldavia*.

the
ngth
the
the
made
tern
to the
ffer
es of
ciis, a
Cal
Cal
z, on
Plin
eunc
rong
in of
the
They
Tri

vanis
an/sa
many
Gold
who is
say
ovis
w. Te
ignia
Piv
on the
John
Zor



Zorza, with its strong Castle, taken by *Sigismund*, Anno 1596. *Bucaresta* is remarkable for two Bridges; the one of Boats, laid by *Sinan Bassa*; the other of Stone, the Work of the Emperor *Trajan*.

OF TRANSILVANIA.

TRANSILVANIA, so called from the *Hercynian Woods*, and *Carpathian Mountains*, wherewith it is encompassed. The *Dacia Mediterranea* of the Ancients, by the Romans called *Dacia Ripensis*, & *Pannadacia*; by the Hungarians, *Erdely*; called also *Septem Castra*, from the German name *Siebenburgen*, by reason of the seven Cities or Seats which the Saxons built there, viz. *Hermenstat*, *Cronstat*, *Nosenstat*, *Medwisch*, *Schlesburg*, *Clausenburg*, & *Weissenburg*. Divers Nations formerly inhabited this Countrey; as the *Fazzyges*, by *Pliny* called *Meta-nasta*; the *Getes*, *Basternians*, *Sarmatians*, *Gracians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The Romans did conquer it, when the Emperor *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus*, King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the form of a Province, calling their City *Zarmizegethusa*, after his own name, *Ulpia Trajana*. But *Galiennus* lost it 200 years after. After the Romans, the *Scythians* under the Conduct of *Atilla*, seated themselves in this Countrey, and built seven Cities, the names whereof are *Orbay*, *Kysdi*, *Czyck*, *Girgio*, *Marous*, *Arania*, and *Septs*.

The Saxons succeeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles the Great*, who followed the example of the *Scythians*, and built the seven Cities aforesaid. Lastly, the *Hungarians*, who mingled themselves with the *Dacians*; and afterwards, being provoked by Injuries, they conquered the whole Countrey, in the Reign of *Stephen King of Pannonia*. The Mountainous part of *Transylvania* was subdued by *Matthias Haniades*, who took *Dracula* their *Vaivode* or Prince, a man of unheard of Cruelty, and after 10 years Imprisonment, restored him to his former place. *Transylvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in Manners and Laws; viz. the *Ciculi*, or *Zeklers*, descended from the *Scythians*, who are a fiery and Warlike kind of people, amongst whom there are no Noble, or *Rusticks*, but all of them of one rank. 2. The Saxons. 3. The Hungarians, who call themselves the Nobles of the Countrey, and have great Power and Authority over the rest.

As to the payment of Taxes and Tributes, it is divided into eight principal Circles or Divisions, called Chapters ; in which are contained 36 Royal Towns, and more than 176 Towns or Villages, besides their principal Cities, which are, 1. *Hermanstadt* Ger. *Czeben* or *Zeben Hung.* the *Cibinium* & *Hermannopolis* of the Ancients, yielded by the *Turks* 1659, after much Slaughtering, and a stout Resistance ; is the Residence of the Prince, a strong City, well fortified both by Art and Nature. *Waradin*, or *Gros Wardeyn*, Ger. has been extraordinarily fortified by the *Turks*, who have there made a Magazine of Arms ever since the Year 1660 ; but upon *June* the 4th. 1692. after many vigorous Seiges and Attacks made by the *Germans*, being no longer able to hold out against their Efforts, and despairing of any Relief, the Garrison capitulated ; and upon the 5th. 400 *Germans* took possession of the Principal Posts of the Fortress ; and upon *June* the 9th. the *Turks* marched out of the City, and gave entire Possession to the *Germans*. This properly belongs to *Hungary*. *Cronstat*, *Kronstat* Germ. *Brassow* vel *Brassowa Hung.* *Brassaw Incolis*, the *Patrovissa* of *Ptol.* *Stephanopolis*, *Corona*, & *Prætoria Augusta, Vet.* is remarkable for a fair Library, and a kind of Academy, and the most noted Empory of the Countrey, seated amongst pleasant Mountains, and fortified with Walls, Ditches and Rampires. *Nosenstadt*, Germ. *Bistritia* & *Besterex Hung.* the *Nentidiva Vet.* *Nenydva*, in Old Manuscripts ; is a pleasant and sweet Town. *Clausenburgh* Germ. *Kolofwar Hung.* *Claudiopolis, Vet.* *Zeugma Ptol.* & aliis. Besieged by the *Turks*, Defended by *D. Retani*, and Relieved by *Scheniden* with 6000 men, 1661. But *Lazius* tells us, that *Zeugma* is the *Zazsebes, Hung.* or the *Mulenbach* Ger. three Leagues distant from *Clausenburgh* towards the South, seated in a pleasant Plain, beautified with handsome Buildings, and is the Court of their Judicature. The first Seat of the *Saxons*.

Weissenburg, Germ. *Gyula-Feierwar, Hung.* *Albajulia* or *Alba-Giulia*, the *Apulum* of *Ptol.* was the ordinary Residence of the Prince, or *Vayvod* of *Transylvania*. Anciently called *Tarmis* ; and in *Trajan's* time it was the Palace of King *Decabalus*, *Varbel Incolis*. *Gradisch Sclawo. Vezol* & *Venezz, teste Lazio*, is the *Zarmigetbusa*, or *Zarmisgetbusa* of *Ptol.* & *Ulpia Trajana, Vet.* *Megies*, or *Medgis Hung.* & *Mezeswar, Medwisch* Germ. *Mediesus* Lat. the *Pirum* of *Ptol.* *Segejwar Incol.* *Schiesburg* Ger. *Sciburgium Latinis*, is the *Sandava* of *Ptol.* *teste Lazio.* *Janova*, besieged by the *Grand Vizier*, 1658. and taken.

The Countrey naturally abounds with Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattel ; which the Coin of *Trajan* doth witness, in which *Ceres* stood holding in her right hand the Horn of the Goat *Amalthæa*, which signifies

nifieth Plenty; and in her left hand a Table with this Infcription or Motto, *Abundancia Daciae*. The People are much of the same Nature with the *Hungarians*, to whom they have been for a long time subject, but are somewhat more stubborn and untractable; and speak the same Language, with some difference in the Dialect only.

One of the principal Revenues of *Transylvania* consists in Salt, which is chiefly made at *Torda*; from whence they send it into *Hungary* by the River *Marish*. There are also Mines of Gold and Silver, and sometimes great pieces of pure Gold are found in the Rivers, that need no refining: So that the *Hungarians*, when they possessed *Transylvania*, called it their Treasury. Copper is digged out of the same Mountains that the Gold and Silver comes out of. Steel is digged and found at *Cyk*; Iron at *Thorosco*; Sulphur and Antimony are found in the Copper Mines. There are several sorts of Religions in *Transylvania*; for *Catholicks*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, had the free Exercise of their Religion there ever since the beginning of this Age. The two Families of *Bathori* and *Ragotzi*, have afforded this Country several Princes: It being made a Sovereignty in the year 1512. by *John Zapolia*, by favour of *Solyman* the Great. The last *Ragotzi*, who was slain in Battel against the *Turks*, in the year 1659. was the fourteenth Prince: He styl'd himself, *By the Grace of God, Prince of the Kingdom of Transylvania, Lord of one part of Hungary, and Earl of the Ciculians*. He paid Annually to the Grand Signior a Tribute of 30000 Dollars; the Ministers of the Port have advanced it to five hundred thousand Rix-dollars. The Emperor, as King of *Hungary*, pretends to have the Right of Installation of the Prince of *Transylvania*: For the Emperor *Rodolphus* Establisht *Botscai*, upon Condition that the Principality should return for defect of Issue Male.

It hath three Navigable Rivers. The *Aluta* or *Arvata*, by the *Hung.* called *Ult*, by the *Ger.* *Alth. Marvisus* *Strab.* *Marns Tacit.* *Maros Hung.* *Merisch* or *Marisch* *Ger.* *Marons Incolis*, both rising out of the *Ciculean* Mountains; the first falleth into the *Danube*, the other into the *Tibiscus*. The third is *Samus*, or *Samosch*, by the *Ger.* *Thimes*. It hath many Lakes and standing Waters, which are full of excellent Fish.

It hath great Forests, and spacious Woods, in which are Bears, Wild Oxen, Elkes, Harts, Leopards, Martins, Does, and White Harts.

What should I mention the divers kind of Birds, as Eagles, Faulcons, Pheasants, Partridges, Peacocks, &c.? And why should I reckon the Water-Fowl, as Swans, Bustards, Bitterns, &c.? This shall suffice concerning *Transylvania*.

Of Hungaria.



HUNGARIA, Lat. Indigimis *Maglar*. Slavici *Wagierska*, Germanis *Hungerland*, Gallis *Hungrie*, Balis & Hispanis *Ongaria*, now vulgarly, but improperly, called the *Pannonia* of the Ancients.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Faxiges*, *Metanastæ* of *Ptol.* included within the Rivers *Danow* and *Tisza*, and the *Carpathian* Mountains: Part of the *Daciliyng* East of the River *Tisza* or *Tibiscus*. The *Paenins*

of Pannonii, inhabiting beyond the Danow, betwixt it and the Savum; afterwards it was the Seat of the Huns, Longabards and Avars, and lastly of the Hungarians. So called from the Huns and Avars, a People known by the Rapines they committed in several parts of Europe under Attila one of their Kings, whose mighty Acts and numerous Forces are very remarkable. He it was that over-ran most part of Germany, and great part of Italy, that forced his way through all the Nations between him and France, beating down all the Towns and Fortresses before him. That compelled the Emperor Theodosius to buy his Peace at 6000 Pound-weight of Gold, and a yearly Tribute; Sacked and burnt Aquilea and Milan, fought the great Battel with Aetius the Roman General, where were ten Kings present, and 200000 slain.

Once a great and flourishing Kingdom, whose Dominions extended as far as the Adriatick and Euxine Sea. Now divided by the Danow into the Upper Hungary, lying North of the River; and the Lower Hungary lying towards the South, containing before the Turkish Subjection, 54 Juridical Resorts or Counties, viz. Abanovariensis, d' Aban-rivar 1. Albenfis, d'Eekes-Feyeruar 2. Arvensis d'Arva, 3. Barsienfis de Bars 4. Barzodiensis de Barzod 5. Bathienfis, de Bath 6. Biborienfis, de Dobreczin 7. Bistricienfis, de Bistricz 8. Bodogzenfis, de Bodogh 9. Castriferrenfis, de Sarwar 10. Cepusienfis, de Czepus 11. Chonadiensis, de Chonad 12. Comariensis, de Komara 13. Gervinariensis, de Gewinar 14. Hewesensis, Hewecz 15. Hontensis, de Sag 16. Javariensis, de Gewer 17. Liptoviensis, de Lypcze 18. Moramarufienfis, de Moramaruf 19. Musonienfis, de Muzon 20. Nitrienfis, de Neytracht 21. Novigradiensis, de Novigrad 22. Orodienfis Czongrad 23. Pehysienfis, Pelicz 24. Peregienfis, de Peretzaz 25. Pestensis, de Pest 26. Poszegienfis de Posega 27. Pofoniensis, de Pofon 28. Rifenfis, de Kreiss or Creutz 29. Sagorienfis, de Sellia 30. Salladiensis de Salawer 31. Sariensis, de Saraz 32. Semlyniensis, de Semlyn 33. Sigetenfis, de Szygeth 34. Simigienfis, de Zegzard 35. Sirmienfis, de Szerem 36. Sopronienfis, de Sopron 37. Strigoniensis, de Gran 38. Temesuenfis, de Temesuar 39. Tolmenfis, de Tolna 40. Torantaliensis, de Thurtur 41. Tornensis, de Torna 42. Transchiniensis, de Transchyn 43. Turocensis, de Owar 44. Valconienfis, de Valpon 45. Varadiensis de Varadim 46. Varaniensis, de Baranyuar 47. Vesprimienfis, de Vesprim 48. Ugo-benfis, de Ugoza 49. Ungbenfis, de Unghwar 50. Zabolcensis, de Chege 51. Zagrabiensis, de Zagrabia 52. Zatmariensis, de Zatmar 53. Zolnocensis, de Zolnock 54.

First Invaded by *Amurab* the second *Ottoman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with almost incredible numbers of men, who yet found that the valiant Off-spring of the once Victorious *Huns* were not so easily subdued, but stood as the Bulwark of the Christian World for 300 years, putting a stop to the *Turkish* Conquest, and further Invasion into the other parts of *Europe*; no other Nation being able to check their unruly Rage, nor set bounds to their Empire. Yet such was the unhappy fate of That People, that after long Wars, sundry Victories, and brave Resistances, it was for the greatest part intrahled to the *Turks*; the rest, containing about a third part, obeyed the German Emperor of the House of *Austria*, descended from Anne Sister to *Lewis* the Second, the last Native Prince, slain by *Solyman* at the Battel of *Mobacz*.

But those that write the History of *Hungary*, tell us, that though Scruples of Conscience, and Contests about Religion, have been the Pretensions of the Discontents and Rebellions there; yet Ambition and Sovereignty have been the cause of the Wars and Miseries of that bleeding Country. That their own Divisions indeed contributed to their Subjection; for neither the *Roman* Eagle, nor the *Ottoman* Crescent had waved proudly over their lofty Towers, had not the Civil Dissentions of the Inhabitants, by wounding deep each other's Bosoms, made way for the Enemy.

The Soil of *Hungary* is very fertile; the Plains, which are exceeding lovely, bear Corn in abundance; and the little Hills produce excellent Wines; those of *Tokay* are highly esteemed; the *Sirmian* Wines are very rich and pleasant. And its deep Pasturages are stored with infinite Herds of large and fat Cattel.

It also exceeds most Countries of *Europe*, in Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead and Copper; as also Baths and Mineral Waters, some of a strong nature, which falling upon the ground, is turned to a Stone; others again flow in Winter, and freeze in Summer; others, which falling into Ditches make a kind of mud, out of which tried and melted they make very good Copper; and others there are that turn Iron into Copper.

The Veins of the Copper-Mine (near *Newsol*) are very large, and the Ore is very rich; in a hundred pound of Ore they ordinarily find 20 *l.* of Copper, sometimes 30, 40 to 60 in the hundred; there are also two Springs of a Vitriolate Water, which turns Iron into Copper in 14 days time, and the Copper thus changed, is more ductile, malleable, and more easily melted than the other.

Three *Hungarian* miles from *Newsol*, and two from *Chremnitz*, there are divers Hot Baths of great esteem, and much frequented; at *Boinitz* there

there are also five natural Baths, of a gentle heat, and delightful to bathe in, being beautified by Count *Palfy*, then *Palatine* of *Hungary*.

It produces abundance of Salt, and other Provisions for Humane sustenance, plenty of Deer, Hares, all sorts of Poultry, Partridges and Pheasants, great store of Sheep, great numbers of Oxen, of which 100000 are yearly sent into *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Hungarians* are generally Warriors and good Soldiers, strong of Body, well proportioned, and valiant; more addicted to *Mars* than to *Minerva*; cruel, and great Eaters. Their Habits, as well as their Manners, are not far different from those of the *Turks*; their Language is a kind of *Sclavonian*, but differing in most places. But yet the *Latin*, the *Turkish*, and the *High Dutch* are in use among them. There are two *Archbishopricks*, *Strigonium*, and *Colocza*, with ten *Bishopricks*, the half whereof were in the hands of the *Turks*; Four Orders of Persons have liberty to sit in their General Assemblies, the *Prelates*, *Barons*, *Nobility* and *Burgesses*. The Dignity of *Palatine* is the most considerable, next to that of the *King*, for which reason the *Hungarians* would admit of no *King* but one of their own Nation. The *Archbishop* of *Strigonium* is *Primate*, and *Perpetual Chancellor* of the Kingdom, and Crowns the *King* after his Election.

The chiefest strength of the Country consists in *Light Horse*; The *Horsemen* are there called *Hussars*, and the *Infantry* *Heiduques*. Besides *Extraordinaries*, the *Emperor* draws out of what he possesses in *Hungary* about a Million of *Livres* every Year; that is, from the *Silver Mines*, his *Imposition* upon Houses, and his *Tax* upon *Cattel* Exported. The *Grand Signior* requires a *Carav* from those that are under his Jurisdiction, who pretends to all *Hungary*, and the *Dominions* belonging to it, by virtue of the Submission made to *Solyman* by *Sigismund*, Son to *King John*, Count of *Cepusa*, and by the *Queen* his Mother.

The chief Rivers of *Hungary* are, first the great *Danubius* of *Ptolemy*. *Strab.* *Plin.* & aliis, *Danubio Ital.* & *Hispan.* *Danube Gallis.* *Danaw* & *Thonaw Germanis*, which runneth quite through *Hungary*, making a Course for above 300 miles from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, and from thence passing by the Shores of *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Wallachia* and *Moldavia*, with many Mouths it entereth into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*. Having from its first source performed a Course of above 1000 miles.

No River whatsoever, so far from its discharge into the Sea, affordeth more *Naval Vessels* of strength and sufficiency for Fight. The *Emperor* hath his *Vessels* of War built like Gallies at *Vienna*, *Presburg*, and

and *Comorra*, and an Arsenal for Provisions of more, upon occasion. The *Turk* once had his Vessels at *Gran*, *Buda*, and *Belgrade*.

Nor hath any River afforded the like Signal Engagements and Encounters at this distance from the Sea. At the Siege of *Belgrade* *Mahomet* the Great brought 200 Ships and Gallies well stored, up the Stream. And the *Hungarians* sent as many down from *Buda*, that after a sharp Encounter, they took twenty of the *Turkish* Vessels, and forced the rest on shore, near the Camp; so that *Mahomet* caused them to be set on fire to prevent the falling of them into the Enemies hand. At the Siege of *Buda* the Christians had 24 Galliot, 80 small Pinnaces, and about 100 Ships of Burden, and other great Boats, when all miscarried under Count *Regensdorff*.

At the Siege of *Vienna* by *Solyman*, *Wolfgangus* Hodder did a good piece of Service with his armed Vessels from *Presburg*, who sank the *Turkish* Vessels that came from *Buda* with the great Ordnance to batter the Walls of *Vienna*.

Nor doth any River afford so large and well-peopled Islands; the most considerable is the Island of *Scbut*, or *Insula Cisuorum*, with its several Islands in it, containing many good Towns, besides many Villages well peopled, and well fortified against the Incurfions of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. And the Island *Raab* made by the great and lesser Rivers *Raab*. There is also another Island against *Mobatch*; another at the entrance of the *Dravus*; and a new Island hard by *Belgrade*; fifty years since there was no face of an Island; but by the setting of the *Ouse* or silt brought down by the *Savus* and the *Danube*, it is now full of Trees, and what advantage or disadvantage this may be to *Belgrade*, doubtless a little time may shew; tho the *Turks* once were very secure and fearless of any Forces in these parts. Between *Vicegrade* and *Vacia* there is *St. Andrews*, or *Vixze*, a fair and large Island. A little below *Buda*, there is *Ratzenmarck's* Island, extending in length 40 miles, containing many Villages in it. Here the *Turkish* Forces Encamped when they came to raise the Siege at *Buda*.

2. The *Tibiscus* *Ptol.* *Tibesis* *Herod.* *Patbissus* *Plin.* *Tisianus* *Jornand.* *Tissia*, *Laz.* vulgo *Teis*; arising in the County of *Moramarusius*, out of the *Carpathian* Mountains. At *Tokayit* takes in the *Bodrach* or *Bodrogus*; at *Kascaw* the *Tarcza*, the *Hewatz*, *Hewatb* or *Hernach* meets, and rolling down the Mountains, receives the *Scheya* and *Gayo* Rivers at *Onoth*, and a little further they all four fall into the *Teisse*. At *Zalnoock* the *Zagyva*, the *Turna*, *Survixza* and *Genges*, fall into it. At *Czongrod* the *Kalo*, the *Sebeskeres*, the *Fekierkenz* olim *Chrysus* *R.* *Keureux* *Incol.* *Kraiss.* *Germ.* At *Seged*, the *Marisus* *Strab.* *Marus* *Tac.* *Maros* *Hung.* *Merischb*

on.

En-

Ma-

the

af-

and

sed

naies

nall

ats,

ood

the

pat-

the

its

Vil-

the

Her

her

de;

of

ow

to

ere

ice-

nd.

gth

ces

nd.

of

us;

nd

at

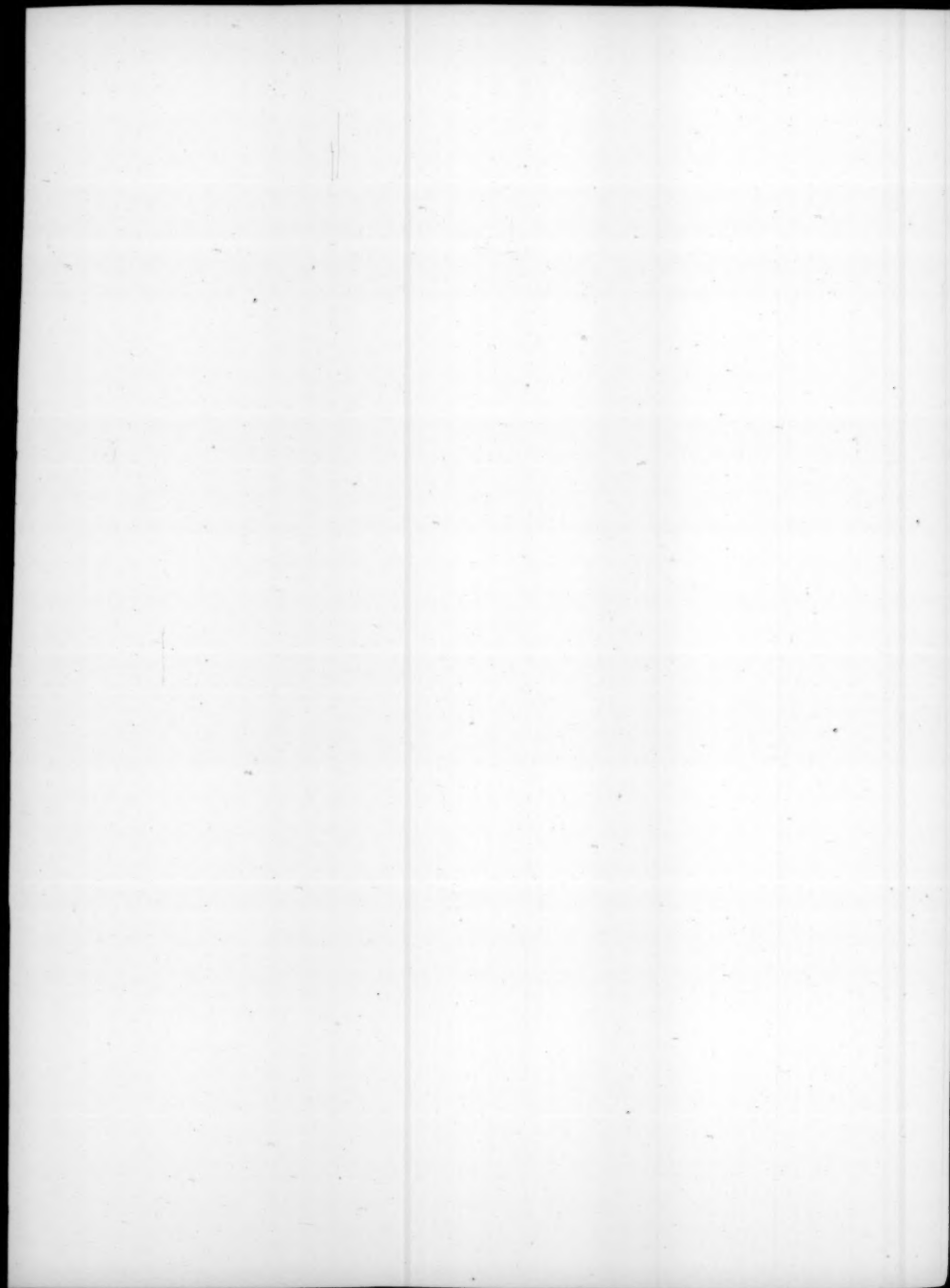
ock

on-

in-

ng.

cb



Merisch, or *Marisch* Germ. *Marons Incolis*. Lastly, the *Temes* River falls into it, near its own confluence into the *Danube*, between *Petro Varadin* and *Belgrade*. By this River *Teisse* cometh down the great quantity of Natural Salt-stone taken out of the many Salt-Mines in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, and carried into the adjacent and neighbouring Countries.

3. On the West-side of *Hungary* is the River *Arabo Ant. Narabo Ptol*. Now the *Raab*, rising in *Styria*, and falling into the *Danube* by *Javarin* or *Rab*, receiving the *Lauffnitz*, *Bisca* and *Gurtz*. A considerable River, and famous, for in the Year 1664. *Germany* was much alarmed at the raising of the Siege at *Canisa*, and taking the Fort *Serini*, much more at the *Turks* passage over this River *Raab*; but the extraordinary Valour of the Christians, especially the *French*, put them to a shameful Flight, so that after 8000 lost upon the place near Saint *Gotthard*, crowding in heaps to pass the River, the Horse trampled upon the Foot, and the Foot throwing themselves headlong into the water, together with the Horse, sunk down and perished, so that the water was died with blood, and the whole River covered with Men, Horse and Garments, all swimming promiscuously together; no difference here between the Valiant and the Coward, the Foolish and the Wise, all being involved in the same violence and Calamity; so that the waters devoured a far greater number than the Sword, whilst the Grand Visier *Achmet* standing on the other side of the River able to afford no kind of help, and as void of all Counsel and Reason, knew not where to apply a remedy; such a Defeat and Dishonour since the time that the *Ottoman* Empire arrived to its greatness, such a Slaughter and Disgrace that it suffered, no Stories to that time make mention of; which occasioned a Truce for 29 years between the two Empires, by which Truce the Province of *Zatmar* and *Zabolch*, granted to *Ragotzi*, returned again to the Emperor; That the Castle of *Zachelbyd* be demolished. That *Varadin* and *Newbausel* remain to the *Turks*.

4. The *Dravus Melae*, *Draus Plin*. *Drabus Strab*. *Dravus Ptol*. *La-Drava Ital*. *Le Drave Gal*. *Drau Incol*. *Trab Hung*. which arising among the Mountains of *Salzburg* and *Carinthia* runneth a long Course of about 400 miles, through *Carinthia* and *Hungary*, falleth into the *Danube* at *Drazat* over against *Erdoed*, or *Erdewdy*, the old *Teutoburgium* of *Ant*. and *Ptol*. *Dr. Brown* tells us, that it is a good stream as high as *Villach*, where there is a Bridge over it, and at *Clagenfurt* he passed over it upon two long Wooden Bridges, and an Island in the middle between them.

5. The *Savus* *Ptol.* *Saus* *Strab.* in MS. *Sbeldeni Savus* *G.*, *Sabus* *Sal.* *La Sava* *Ital.* *Saw* *Germ.* *Le Save* *Gal.* is a noble River, arising in the Mountains between *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, and swelling by the accession of many Rivers; after a course of above 350 miles, entereth the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. At *Crainburg*, not far distant from the Head, it was a considerable stream, which afterwards so enlarged as to make remarkable Islands, one at *Sissix* by *Zagrabia*, the other *Metubarris* at the West of old *Sarmium*.

6. Upon the North of *Hungary* are the Rivers arising from the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide *Poland* from *Hungary*, viz. the *Gran* and *Ipola*, which uniting together runneth into the *Danube*, over-against *Strigonium* or *Gran*.

7. The *Neytra*, which passing by *Newbausel*, entereth the *Danube*, over-against *Komara*.

8. The *Wagg* or *Vagus*, which *Struckius* saith, equals the *Po* in *Italy*, at *Fristat*, 50 miles from its entrance into the *Danube*; it is a very large River, and hath a long Bridge over it. And at *Trenschin* it hath a considerable Bridge over it.

9. Besides these there are others esteemed *Fluvii non ignobiles*, viz. the *Leytha*, which entereth the *Danube* at *Altemburgh* or *Owar*, the Bounds of *Austria*,

10. The *Servitza*, or *Orpanus*, arising near *Vesprimium*, and passing *Alba Regalis*, runneth into the *Danube* at *Jeni*, or *Nova Palanka*, over-against *Bathmonster*.

11. *Curassus*, or *Crasso*, fatal to *Lewis* the Second King of *Hungary*.

12. *Valpo* or *Vulpanus*, over which there is a Bridge at *Walcorvar*.

13. The River *Bosnath*, *Boswetba*, or *Bacunthus*, which falleth into the *Savus*, not far from the old *Sarmium*.

As this Countrey excelleth in Rivers, so it hath many considerable and long Bridges, not to mention the Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barchan*, nor of that Bridge of Boats between *Buda* and *Pest*, where the *Danube* is half a mile over, which is so contrived as to open a passage for Boats and Vessels of Burthen to pass; nor shall I name those already mentioned. There is a handsome and well-contrived Bridge at *Calotza*. But that over the *Danube* at *Esseck* is scarce to be parallel'd by any other; Built partly over the *Dravus*, and partly over the Fens, which are often overflowed, and is five miles in length. Having Towers built upon it at the distance of every quarter of a mile, supported by great Trees erected under it, nine or ten in a rank unto each Arch, and handsomely railed on each side. It cost the *Turks* 300000 Dollars, and six years time to build it. That part of the Bridge

Bridge which was over the *Dravus* was burnt down by Count *Serini* in the late *Turkish* Wars between *Leopold* the Emperor, and Sultan *Mahomet* the 4th, and is now supplied by a Bridge of Boats, somewhat below the former.

As *Hungary* aboundeth in Rives, so 'tis not without its notable Lakes, viz. the Lake *Balaton* or *Platzee*, the *Volcæ* of old, extending a great length between *Vesprimium* and the *Dravus*, with some strong Forts upon it; which put a stop unto the cruelty of *Solyman's* Soldiers, when they destroyed all from *Buda* unto this Lake.

There is also the *Newsidler* Sea, by the *Hungarians* *Terteu*, by *Plin.* *Peiso*. A pleasant Lake, seven German miles long, and three broad; in the Commotions of *Botschay* 14 Villages about this Lake were burnt by the *Turks*, *Tartars*, and Rebellious *Heyduks*.

The Rivers and Lakes of *Hungary* are abundant in Fishes. The *Tibiscus* or *Teisse* is esteemed the most Fishy River in *Europe*, if not in the World. 'Tis commonly said, that it consisteth of two parts of Water, and one of Fish; and the River *Bodrack* which runs into the *Tibiscus* as aforesaid, not far from *Tokay*, is so of full Fish, that in Summer-time when the River is low, the People say the Water smells of Fish, though the River is thirty fathom broad, and eight and a half deep. This exceeding fertility some ascribe unto the Saline Tinctures, both of its own stream, and others accessionary unto it, which lick the many Salt Mines under ground, and so may carry some principles of fecundity with them. The *Danube* aboundeth with many good Fishes, as *Trouts*, *Perches*, large and delicious *Carps*; a Fish called *Scheyden*, much exceeding a *Pike*. At some Seasons great store of *Hausans*, some 20 foot long, esteemed a good Dish, and somewhat like *Sturgeon*, with many other sorts. And as the Rivers are full of Fish, so in the Winter they are covered with many sorts of Fowls.

The most considerable Cities of *Hungary*, are *Buda*, *Hung. Aquincum*, or *Acincum* *Proh. & Ant. teste Clev. Sicambria & Curta allis.* By the *Germans* called *Offen*, by the *French* *Bude*, by the *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *English*, *Buda*; so called, as some tell us, from *Buda*, the Brother of *Attila*, Anno Dom. 401. Others suppose it so called from *Budini*, a famous *Scythian* People who engaged with *Attila* in his famous Expedition. Yet others tell us it was called *Bada*, from the so many Renowned Baths in it. 'Tis distant from *Belgrade* 49 German miles, and from *Vienna* 45. *teste Baud.*

First taken from the Heathen Successors of *Attila* by *Charles* the Great 791. taken from the *Hungarians* by Sultan *Solyman*, Anno Dom. 1526. Recovered the year following by King *Ferdinand*, Brother to the

the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, who was Elected King by the four Orders of the States of the Kingdom. But in the year 1529. it was retaken by *Solyman*, and committed to *John Zapolia* Prince of *Transylvania*. An. 1541. King *Ferdinand* sent his General *Roggenдорff* with an Army of 40000 men, and 40 Cannon. But the *Turks* coming in to their Assistance with a numerous Army, the *Germans* were forced to raise the Siege: Whereupon the Sultan politickly seized upon the City, sent the young Prince *Sigismund* with the Princess his Mother into *Transylvania*, and kept the Town in his own hands, and made it the Seat of a *Beglerbeg* or Vice-Roy, whose Authority extended over all the *Balkaws* of *Hungary*. In the Year 1542. it was besieged by *Joaachim* Elektor of *Brandenburgh*, who was forced to draw off, and quit the Siege. 1598, or 9. Count *Swartzenburgh* besieged it, but the Attempt miscarried. Anno 1602. General *Rosworm* also with the Imperial Army attacked it in vain.

Whosoever shall read of the Sieges of 1684. and 1686. will find the Story of the most famous Sieges in the World, where Blood was spilt like water, and many brave men found their Graves; where the Assailants equalling, if not surpassing *Titus* storming *Jerusalem*; and *Abdi* Basha no less bravely obstinate in defending his Trust, than *Valerius* upon the Walls of *Rhodes*. But upon the Second of September 1686. the same day of the year when it was taken by *Solyman*, after it had groaned under the Tyrannous Yoke of the *Ottoman* 145 years, was this great and strong City, the Capital of *Hungary*, reduced under the Obedience of the Emperor *Leopold* the First, by the Prudence, Constancy and Conduct of the Courageous Duke of *Lorraine*; the Terror of the *Musselmens*, and the greatest General of this Age. The *Turks* have formerly experienced the Valour of *Huniades* and *Scanderbergh*: They have feared the Courage of the Duke of *Merceur*: They have trembled at the Conduct and slaughter of the Valiant Count *Serini*; but much more reason have they to dread the Martial Duke of *Lorraine*: He it was that near *Presburg* routed the Rebellious Army of *Teckley*: He it was that defeated the *Turks* near *Calenburgh*: He it was with the King of *Poland*, that raised the Siege of *Vienna*: He it was that vanquished the Enemy near *Barkan*, and rescued the King of *Poland* when the *Polish* Army was in Confusion: He it was that relieved the City of *Gran*, and routed the Army of *Zeitan Ibrahim Basha*: And lastly, He it was that whilst the Grand Vizier *Solyman* looked on with a potent Army, won this Glorious Conquest, *Buda*.

Not far from *Buda*, in the Year 1578. was fought a Battel of so strange a fortune between the Christians and the *Turks*, that the Conquerors

querors were conquered, and the vanquished got the Victory. Other Cities are *Poson*, *Hungaris Presburg*, *Germanis Posonium & Possonium*, the *Flexum* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* The City is pleasant, the Castle stately, where the highly-esteemed Crown of *Hungary* is kept; the Labyrinth, Fish-Ponds, and Fountains are Noble, it is the Capital of what the House of *Austria* possesses, ten *German* miles from *Vienna*: Since the Loss of *Alba Regalis*, it is the place of Election and Coronation of the King's of *Hungary*. *Cassovia*, *Chaschaw incolis & Chaschaw*, lies towards the Mountains, having the fairest Arsenal in the Countrey. *Eperies*, *Eperia*, is much frequented, by reason of the Fairs which are there kept; where also there is a *Salt-Mine* about 180 Fathom deep, the veins of Salt are large, and there are pieces of 10000 *l.* weight; the colour of the Salt-stone is somewhat gray, but grinded to powder, it becomes white; nor is the Salt always of one colour, but of divers; there are some pieces so clear and hard, that they carve them into divers figures.

Sabaria of *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Amm.* *Stain. Am.* *Angern.* *Germ.* *Szombatel.* *Hung. teste Lazio*, but by *Cluver.* it is *Sarwar*, *Hung.* *Rotbenturn* *Ger.* of old the Metropolis of *Pannonia Superior*, the Birth-place of *St. Martin*. Some report, and others believe, that *Ovid* was buried there, in his Return towards *Italy*.

Nittria, *Hung.* *Neytracht* *Ger.* a Bishop's See. *Freistat.* or *Calgotz*, *Hung.* a fair large Town, but burned by the *Turks*. *Schemnitz*, the greatest of the Mine-Towns in *Hungary*, and where great quantity of Silver Ore is every day digged. It hath three fair Churches, and three Castles, and several Mines; those of *Windischacht* and *Trinity* are the chief, the last 70 Fathom deep; the one is much esteemed, and of a black colour, covered with a white Earth.

There is also often found a Red Substance which grows to the Ore, called *Cinnaber* of Silver, which being grinded with Oyl, maketh a Vermillion as good as the *Cinnaber* made by Sublimation. There are also found in these Mines, Crystals, Amethysts, and Amethystine mixtures; as also Vitriol naturally Crystallized in the Earth. And as there is great variety in the Silver Ore, as to its mixtures with Earth, Stones, *Marchasite*, *Cinnaber*, *Vitriol*, &c. so also in its Richness; some holding a great proportion of Silver, in respect of others: A hundred pound-weight of Ore sometimes yields but half an Ounce, or an Ounce of Silver; sometimes two Ounces, 3, 4, 5, and so to 20 Ounces; what is Richer, is very rare.

Most of the *Schemnitz* Ore holds some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, then granulating it, and after by dissolving it

in *Aquafortis* made out of a peculiar Vitriol, prepared at *Cbremnitz*, whereby the Gold is left at the bottom, and is afterwards melted, and the *Aquafortis* is distilled from the Silver, and serveth again for use.

Cbremnitz, *Carpat*es of old, is the oldest Mine-Town, and the Richest in Gold of all the rest; 965 years they have worked there; the Mine is about 10 *English* miles in length, and there is one *Cuniculus*, or *Horizontal* Passage, 800 Fathoms long, and the depth is about 170 Fathoms; and the *Leopold* Pit is 150 Fathoms deep.

Of the Gold Ore, some is white, some black, some red, some yellow; that with black spots, within white, is esteemed the best.

There is also a Vitriol Mine at *Cbremnitz* about 80 Fathom deep, the Ore whereof is reddish, and sometimes greenish. This Ore is infused in water, and after three days the water is poured off, and boiled seven days in a Leaden Vessel, till it comes to a thick granulated whitish Substance, which is afterwards reduced to a Calx in an Oven, and serveth in the making of *Aquafortis*, or the separating water used at *Schremnitz*.

Neufol, or *Bistricia*, has the greatest Copper-works in *Hungary*, the Copper being very strongly united to its stone-bed or Ore; the Separation is effected with great labour and difficulty, it being burned and melted 14 times before it becomes fit for Use.

At a little Village called *Smalnik*, there is a Rivulet which changes particles of Iron into Copper. The leaves of Oaks that are by the bank-side, falling into the water, are insensibly eaten through, and the most gross particles of this water getting therein, it is turned into a leaf of Copper, which being exposed to the Sun, or only to the Air, hardens, and always retains its former figure of an Oaken leaf.

At *Glas-Hitten*, seven *English* miles from *Schremnitz*, there was once a rich Gold Mine; but since the over-running of the Countrey by *Betselem Gabor*, it is lost. 'Tis much frequented by reason of its natural hot Baths.

Eisenbach, four miles *English* from *Glas-Hitten*, and five or six from *Schremnitz*, is also noted for its Hot Baths, the sediment of which is red, and turneth into Stone, and it turneth Wood into Stone.

At *Hern-Grunde*, an *Hungarian* mile from *Neufol*, in that Mine were two Springs of a Vitriolate water, which turn Iron into Copper.

The seven chief Mine-Towns are *Schremnitz*, *Cbremnitz*, *Neufol*, *Königsberg*, *Bochantz*, *Libeten*, & *Teln*.

The strongest places belonging to the House of *Austria*, were, *Javarin*, *Comara*, and *Leopoldstat*, the Bulwarks of *Christenstom*. *Javarin*,
Gallis

Gallis Raab, stands in the Plain, out of sight, environ'd by the *Danow*; and *Raab Germanis*, *Gewer Hungaric*, *Gwarerin Italis*, *Rab*, *Incolis*, *Tanick Turcis*. It was the *Arabo* of *Ant.* the *Narabo* of *Ptol.* is fortified with seven large Bastions covered with Brick, and four Cavilliers, or Ravelins between. It was Besieged by *Sinan Bassa*, in the time of *Sultan Murat* the Third, who at one Assault lost 1200 men; but by the Treachery of *Count Herdeck*, 'twas Surrendred; after recovered by a Notable Surprize of *Count Swartzenburgh*, and *Count Palsi*, with a great Slaughter of the *Turks*, 1606. Here also are several sorts of Warlike Engines and Instruments.

Komore, *Comara*, is the *Crumerum Asaum.* of *Ant.* *Comaronium & Bragistum*; is Moated by the *Danow*, and strongly fortified. The Island of the same Name, formerly called *Schutt*, contains above 300 Villages, and above 15000 Inhabitants, with the conveniences of Hunting and Fishing. *Filleck*, *Filecum*, *Tokay*, *Tokæum al. Treßsum*, *Zatmar*, *Zatmaria*. and *Kalo*, have been likewise fortified by Order of the Emperor, who keeps hard by several Armed Gallies.

Agria, *Egar Ger.* *Erlaw Hung.* *Erla Incolis.* *Temeswar*, and *Canisia*, have also their several *Bassa's* as being upon the Frontiers, The *Turks* call *Temeswar*, *The Invincible*; by some thought to be the *Zuroedra*, or *Zurobara* of *Ptol.*

The City of *Gran*, *Strigonium Laz.* or *Ostrogon*, *Bregatium Cluv.* was the Birth-place of King *Stephen*, the first Christian King of *Hungary*. Besieged in vain by *John King of Hungary*; taken by *Solyman August* the 10th. 1542. recovered by *Count Mansfelt*; but re-taken, or basely delivered in the time of *Sultan Achmet* to *Aly-beg* the Turkish General. *Vicgrade*, *Hung.* *Plindenberg Germ.* the Castle of this place is Seated upon a high Rock, where the Crown of *Hungary* was formerly kept; and where the Kings of *Hungary* did often reside, was taken by the Imperial Army, June 16. 1684. Overagainst it lieth *Maroz*, or *Friskat*.

Neoselium, *Newbausel Germ.* *Owar Hung.* which several times hath bravely withstood the furious Assault of the *Turks*; but in *Anno* 1663, the Turkish Power was so great, and the Magazine took fire, that it was forced to yeild; and had not some other Christian Princes joined their Assistance to the Emperor, and so stopt the *Turks* Career, his Ambition and Success had farther enlarged his Dominions. In *August*, 1684, it was taken by storm and the *Turks* Army defeated near *Gran*.

Alba-Julia Lat. *Stulweissenburg G.* *Ekekes Feierwar Hung.* *Stolni Biograd Slavis*, *Albe Royale Gallis*, *Alba Regalis Scrip. Pann.* once famous for the Coronation and Sepulchres of the Hungarian Kings, taken by the *Turks* 1543, lost again 1595, when *Sir Tho. Arundel* forcing the Wa-

ter-

ter-Tower, took the *Turkish* Ensign, and for his Valour was made Count of the Empire, and Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*. A strong Town, betray'd by *N. Keresken* the Governour thereof, upon promise of a great Reward; but *Selimus*; the Son of *Solyman*, for his Treason, caused him to be put into a Barrel stuck full of Nails, and to be tumbled up and down, till he miserably died.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second besieg'd *Canisfa*, or *Canischa* when he was Arch-Duke, but could not take it. Nor was *Leopold Ignatius* more fortunate in the year 1664. The Retreat of the Duke of *Merceur* from *Canisfa*, was one of the noblest Actions of our Age. *Quinque Ecclesie*, *Furckireben* Germ. *Oregiazac Hung.* *Petschen* *Turcisteste* *Lewclavio*, taken by the *Turks*, 1543, by some thought to be the *Teutshburgium* of *Ant.* and *Procl.* Others tell us 'tis the *Amantia* of the Ancients, tho some think *Amantia* to be *Almaz*; it is the place where *Solyman* died during the Siege of *Zygeth*, in the year 1566. *Mobacz* is remarkable for the Defeat of the Christians in the year 1525. and for that of the *Turks* 1687. *Pont. d'Esseck*, famous for the Action of Count *Serini*, who burnt it in view of all the *Turkish* Army: and for the Campaigne of 1687.

Anno 1682. *Villeck* was besieged by the *Bassa* of *Buda*, with 25000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, but after a brave resistance in *September*, it was surrendered without the Governour's consent, and afterwards demolished, and the Walls levelled with the ground.

At the same time *Lewentz* was also abandoned and possessed by the Enemy; and the Winter following, the *Turks* and *Hungarian* Rebels seized upon the Fortresses of *Atsol*, *Newsol*, *Schimmitz*, and *Cbremnitz*. Anno 1595. divers *Hungarians* besieged *Papa*, and after a long Battery it was delivered to them, who sold the Inhabitants to the *Turks*. But the Imperial Army advancing, many of the Rebels fled. And some of the chief promoters of that disturbance were impaled alive.

Near *Altemberg* the Imperial Horse and Foot being divided in passing a River, after a sharp dispute, the *Turks* seized upon the Imperial Baggage Valued at 40000 *Guilders*, when also the Princes of *Savoy* and *Artemberg* soon after died of their Wounds.

1684. The Castle of *Unguar* was besieged by *Teckley*, and taken by Storm, and most of the Garison put to the Sword.

Upon the Hills near *Waccia*, the Duke of *Lorrain* attacked a Body of 20000 *Turks*, commanded by the Vizier of *Buda*; of whom were slain 3000, 1500 taken Prisoners, with seven Pieces of Cannon, eighteen Standards, the Vizier and two *Bassa's* slain, a *Bassa* and ten *Aga's* prisoners, and of the Duke's Army not a hundred men lost.

1684. *Virovitza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclavonia*, capitulated, and

and 600 *Fanizaries* marched out, and left it to the *Imperialists*, after 113 years possession.

1684, *Zeben* was invested by General *Schultz*, and surrendered upon discretion; all the *Hungarians*, being about 120, were by the Count *d'Barczzi* cut in peices in revenge of Count *Teckley's* Impaling alive divers of the *Garison* of *Cziczuar*, which was surrendered to him upon Articles.

Barthfeld, a place fortified with good Walls, several Towers and Redoubts, the *Garison* consisting of about 400 men, capitulated and was put into the Command of the *Imperialists*.

Mongatz and *Tkay* are two strong places; and in 1683 were in the hands of Count *Teckley*; since fallen into the *Germans* Possession.

Makowitz was surrendered to General *Schultz*, October 1684.

In the year 1663, *Levenca* a strong place, was delivered up to the *Turks*.

Schinta, the Magazine of the Emperor's Arms and Artillery, was assaulted by the *Vizier*, but being stoutly repulsed, he raised his Camp, and came before *Novigrade*, a Castle on a high Rock, encompassed with a Ditch of 34 foot deep, *Garisoned* with 600 Soldiers, and well stored with Victuals and Ammunition, yet resigned unto the *Turks*.

1663, At the shallow passages of the River *Muer*, Count *Serini* with 500 men, overthrew a party of 30000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, under the Command of the *Bassa* of *Temiswar*, and so delivered *Croatia* from a total destruction.

In Jan. 1664, *Berzenbe* was surrendered to Count *Serini* and *Bakockza*. And *Quinque Ecclesie* for its perfidious act, was by the Count after a furious assault, took by Storm, and in recompence of its treacherous stratagem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, pillaged and fired the Town, which rendred it a horrible spectacle of Fire and Sword.

At *Zigetb*, consisting of an old and new Town, conjoined by a Bridge which crosseth a famous Marsh or Fen, N. *Serini*, the Great Grandfather of the foresaid Count, immortalized his Fame and Memory with the loss of his Life, against *Solyman* the Great, in the year 1565, with an Army of 600000.

Serinwar, built by Count *Serini*, yielded to the *Turks*, and was demolished. *Leirva*, before whose Walls C. *Susa*, and the Christians obtained a great Victory against the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and assaulted *Barabán*, a Palanka opposite to *Gran*.

Since the Battel between *Syclos* and *Mobatz*, 1687, all *Hungary*, except *Temeswar* in the Upper *Hungary*, is in the hands of the *Germans*.

OF GERMANY.



THE Name of *German* is much controverted amongst Authors; some think them so called by the *Romans*, who seeing the People so like unto the *Gauls*, called them *Germans* to the *Gauls*. Others derive it from *Ger*, signifying *all*, and *man*, whence also came the Name of *Almain*, which some fabulously derive from *Alman*, whom they would have to be the 11th King of the *Dutch*, or *Germans*. Others from the

River

River *Almul*, by later Writers called *Almannus*, whereunto they should border. Others more probably from the *Dutch Allensén Mann*; signifying all sorts of men, or all hardy and valiant. The many opinions also, and great differences we have found amongst Authors in the Interpretations of the many ancient German Nations, makes me at present not to mention them. 'Tis generally agreed, that the *Gomerians*, or *Cimbri*, were the first Inhabitants of *Gaul, Germany*, and all the Nations of the North and West of *Europe*; and that the *Gauls*, their Off-spring, under their Captain *Segovesus*, victoriously ranged over all *Germany*, from whom have sprung the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey. Divided they were into several Nations, and these also subdivided into lesser Tribes. The first Nation of the *Germans*, who made the *Romans* as well feel their Swords, as know their Names, were the *Cimbri Teutones*, and *Ambrones*, upon their Invasion of *Gaul* and *Italy*, who were overcome and destroyed by *Marius*.

After this, *Cæsar*, upon his Conquest of *France*, having passed the *Rhine*, and provoked the *Germani*, stirred up a tedious War; all other Adventures were easie to the daring *Romans*: Nothing could give check to *Cæsar's* Fortune, only the *Germans*; who at last, were rather Triumphed over, than subdued by their greatest Armies. How little was their Progress? How inconsiderable were their Acquests, after so long a War? which continued for more Generations, than others lasted Years: And indeed some part of *Germany*, viz. that beyond the *Elbe* and *Danube*, was never so much as Attacqued. Endangered once by *Drusus* in the Reign of *Cæsar Augustus*, but freed by the Victory of *Arminius*, and the death of *Varrus* and his Legions; neglected afterwards as a people unconquerable, or not worth the conquering. Towards the wain of the *Roman Empire*, the Names of the ancient Inhabitants by little and little worn out and quite extinguished through their Fights and Butcheries amongst themselves; their Transmigrations into foreign Countries, their affection and union into new Names, and the Fleetings and Invasions of the *Sarmatians*, and more Eastern people, *Germany* became confounded, and peopled with thirteen, for the most part, differing Names of the *Saxons*, *Almâni*, *French*, *Thuringians*, *Boioarians*, *Huns*, *Lombards*, *Avars*, *Hungarians*, *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Suetbide*, or *Sclaves*, whose Original Fortunes, Kingdoms and States issuing from them, I must refer for a larger Treatise of Geography, if God permit. But the fatal period of the *Roman Empire* drawing on apace, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Almains*, and other German Nations, break through their Guards, dispossess the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhetia*, and *Noricum*, till in the end, the *French* prevailing over the rest, extend

their Empire over all the Modern *Germany*, chiefly by the Valour of *Charles the Great*, created Emperor of the West part of *France* and *Germany*. Afterwards in the time of *Lodovicus Pius*, the Son of *Charles the Great*, the Empire of his Father was parcelled out into many parts, viz. *Italy*, *France*, *Burgundy*, *Lorrain*, and *Germany*, amongst his Sons and Nephews, with the Title of Kings; by which means, the Kingdoms of *Lorrain* and *Germany*, United in the Person of *Lewis the Ancient*, were aliened from the *French*, and possessed by the great Princes of *Lorrain*, *Saxony*, *Suabia* and *Bavaria*: As also by them dismembred into many principalities and Inferior States, all passing under the Name of *Alman*, or *German*.

Germany is now bounded on the East with *Poland* and *Hungary*; on the West with *France*, *Switzerland*, and the Seventeen *Provinces*; on the North with the *Baltick Sea*, and *Denmark*; and on the South with the *Alps*, which part it from *Italy*.

The length whereof, from East to West, viz. from the Borders of *Lorrain* to *Poland*, is 766 miles, the breadth from North to South, viz. from the *Baltick Sea*, to the Southermost part of *Tyrol* is 657 miles of the same Measure, viz. 73 to a degree. 'Tis situate in the Northern Temperate Zone; the longest day in the Southern parts being 15 hours and a half; in the most Northern, 17 hours and a quarter.

'Tis a spacious Country, and very Populous; the People of strong Constitution, of a good Proportion and Complexion: very ingenious and stout, much given to Drink, but of an Honest, Noble Nature: The poorer sort great Pains-takers, and the Nobles either stout Soldiers, or good Scholars.

The Women are of good Complexion, but corpulent; good Bearers, and fruitful Breeders.

The Title of the Father descends to their Children; so that every Son of a Duke is a Duke, and every Daughter of a Dutchess is a Dutchess; whence it follows, that the Nobility being too much multiplied, is no less impoverished.

The Language here generally spoken, is the *Highb-Dutch*; a Language very Ancient, and hath less commixture with the *Latin* than any which is used in these Western parts.

No Countrey in the World is either better Planted with goodly Cities, or more Pleasant and Healthful. A Country abounding with Mines of Silver and other Metals; plentiful in Corn, Wines, Salt, Flesh, Linnen; Quick-silver, Allom, Saffron, Armour, and Iron-works.

The Germans are excellent Mechanicks, eminent for Water-works, Chymistry, and Printing: Memorable is the Story of *Regiomontanus's* Wooden

Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile to meet the Emperor *Maximilian*; but especially famous is this Region, for the two Grand Inventions of the latter Ages, viz. That fatal Instrument the Gun, first found out by *Bertholdus Swart* a Frier. The Mystery of Printing, first discovered by a Soldier.

The Religion of this Country is divided into *Papists* and *Protestants*; the latter again divided into *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*.

About the Year 1250, the Empire being greatly distracted into many Factions, each Faction chose a King of the *Romans* or Emperor. The Empire thus fluctuating for about 20 years, the Princes met at *Quidling-burg* and made a League of defence together; and meeting at *Frankfort* they chose *Radolphus* Earl of *Hapsburg* in the Year 1270. who gaining *Austria*, and other Territories adjacent, was the first Arch-Duke of *Austria*, about 1280.

About the Year 1500, the State of *Burgundy*, which comprehended also the *Low-Countries*, was by *Marraige* with the Heiress thereof, added to the House of *Austria*.

About the same time (under *Maximilian* the First) the publick Courts of Judicature, called the Imperial Chamber, the Supream Tribunal and Appeal of Justice, was fixed at *Spire*, and the Empire divided into ten Circles.

About 1519. *Charles* the Fifth, Son of *Philip* King of Spain, Son of *Maximilian* the Emperor, succeeded his Father in his Estates of Spain, *Burgundy*, the *Low-Countries*, *Austria*, &c. and by Election, his Grandfather *Maximilian* in the Empire also. Under whom the German Empire rose to its greatest height and enlargement.

Under this *Charles* all Germany was rent into two grand Factions or parts, *Roman Catholics*, and *Protestants*; occasion'd by *Martin Luther*, born at *Islesby* in *Saxony*, who first only taxed the Abuses, and observed the Corruptions of the Church; after makes a general defection, Anno 1524. This was no sooner done, but the Reformers make a new Schism, and divide between *Luther* and *Zuinglius*, 1524. which rose to two grand Factions afterwards, by the name of *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*. Hence rose other Sects also, pretending higher Reformation in Religion; so that in the Year 1525. *Tho. Muntzer* occasions the Rustick War. And in the Year 1534. succeeded the *Anabaptists* at *Munster*. And in Anno 1547. began the *Smalcaldick* War in *Hassia*, where *Cæsar* prevails, and ruins their League; soon after the Protestants prevail, and procure the *Passavian* Peace, Anno 1552. But in the Year 1618. the *Bohemians* reject the Emperor, and Elect the Count Palatine King of *Bohemia*, and Crown him at *Prague*. Hence the *Bohemian* War arose, and spread

spread over all Germany, changed first into the Saxon, then into the Swedish War, Anno 1630. The Duke of *Bavaria* overcoming the *Bohemians*, the Palatine was ejected out of the Upper Palatinate, out of the Electorship, as well as out of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. Anno 1625, the Duke of Saxony is slain. Anno 1630. the King of Sweden enters Germany in the behalf of the Protestants, and Princes Liberty. 1632. The King of Sweden, and Tilly the General of the Imperialists, after several Victories and Conquests, both dye. 1635. The Duke of Saxony and Brandenburg make Peace with the Emperor: And the King of France denounceth War against the Empire. Anno 1636. the Duke of Saxony is slain, and the Imperialists are driven out of Pomerania by the Swedes, 1639. Saxony and Bohemia invaded. The War continues hot by several Sieges and Battels till 1648. when Munster Treaty ensues, and so the thirty years, wherein had perished about 325000. was ended. This Peace of Munster changed the Empire to that State that it is now at. For the King of Sweden carried away the Dukedoms of Bremen and Verden, Lower Pomerania and Stetin, with other places in the Upper Pomerania. The Island or Principality of Rugen. The Isle of Wollin, the River and Port of Oder. The Bailiwick of Poel and New Closter. The Signiory of Wismar and Wildbasen in Westphalia, &c. The King of France was to have the Cities and Bishoprick of Metz, Toul, and Verdun, with Moyenvic, Pignerol, Brisac, the Landtgravedom of Alsacia the Higher, the Bailiwick of Hagenaw, and the Fortress of Philipsburg. The Palatine of the Rhine is restored to his Estate in part, and made the Eighth Elector, and High Treasurer of the Empire. And the Protestants were asserted into full Liberty of their Religion; which Name arose in the Year 1529. at the General Assembly at Wormes, when the Elector of Saxony, the Landtgrave of Hessen, the City of Nurnberg, and others, protested against the Decrees of Caesar, and appeal to an Universal Council.

Germany is now an Elective Empire, wherein there are several Sovereign Estates, of which the Emperor is chief, who governs by Diets, which are almost like the General Estates of France. The Principal Articles of the Government are contained in a Fundamental Law, or Original Constitution and Agreement, called *Aurea Bulla*, or, *The Golden Bull*; which treats of the Election of the King of the Romans, the Duty of the Electors, of their Privileges, of the Authority of the Emperor; and lastly, of the means to maintain the Peace and Repose of the Empire. This Bull is a little Book, the Original whereof, being written in Parchment, contains 24 Leaves, and 30 Chapters; and was constituted as the perpetual and fundamental Law of the Empire, not

to be altered by the Emperor, no not with the Elector's consent, by *Charles the Fourth* 1356. The Election of the Emperor ought, 'tis said, to be made at *Frankfort* upon the *Mein*; though this Order, in the last Elections, has not been observed. Besides the Assemblies that concern the Affairs of the Empire in general, there are three other sorts; that of the Electors, for the Election of the Emperor: That of the Deputies, whither the Emperor sends a Commissioner: And those of the Circles: like the Assemblies of the States in the great Provinces of *France*. Of these Circles there are ten in the Empire; that is to say, of *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, of the Upper *Rhine*; of the Lower *Rhine*, *Westphalia*, Upper *Saxony*, Lower *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Burgundy*; but this last is now no more summon'd. Every Circle has a Director Ecclesiastick, and a Secular Director, who preside together at their Assemblies. Two or three Circles may meet when one of them is attack'd from without, or in confusion within.

The Empire, as it retains the Title, so it is almost like that of the *Romans*, though it contains not so large an extent of ground. The Princes that Compose it are of five sorts: The Emperor, who is now of the House of *Austria*, the Electors, the Ecclesiasticks, the Princes Secular, and the Free Cities: In the General Diets are three bodies; that of the Electors, that of the Princes, and that of the Imperial Cities. There are reckon'd above 300 Sovereignities in *Germany*, who do not acknowledge the Emperor, but only in point of Homage and mutual Agreement.

The House of *Austria* has three sorts of Dominion; those of *Austria*, which are Hereditary to him; those of *Bohemia*, which he now claims as his Right; and those of *Hungary*, which he hath by Election. Out of this House of *Austria* the German Emperors have been Elected for above 400 years, ever since the time of *Hen. 4th*, when the Lords of the Empire began to undervalue his Authority, and *Pope Gregory* the Seventh taking occasion thereby, Excommunicated him, and ordered the Imperial Scepter should be given to another; Then the *Germans* abolished the Right of Succession, and assumed to themselves that of Electing the Emperors.

The Emperor, who is of that House, usually in his life-time causes his Son, or his Brother, or his next Kinsman to be Crowned King of *Hungary*; afterwards King of *Bohemia*: then if he finds the Princes disposed to it, he causes him to be Elected also King of the *Romans*, that is, his perpetual Vicar, and Successor presumptive to the Empire.

Without the Revenue of his Hereditary Territories, he would scarce have wherewithal to support his Dignity; for under the Title of Imperial Majesty,

Majesty, he possesses no Land: his principal Rights are the Election and Investiture of Feoftry, the Grant of Privileges, and the Right of Legislation. He may make Laws, give Letters of safe Conduct, establish Posts, make Parliaments, settle Universities, erect Burroughs into Cities, create Offices, and out-law Cities by Proclamation. Lastly, He may make Kings, Dukes and Marquesses; and he is superior to all the Princes of the Empire, who for that reason have a great respect for him.

The Electors are Eight in all, viz. the Archbishop of *Mayence*, Arch-Chancellor of *Germany*; the Archbishop of *Treves*, Arch-Chancellor of *France*; the Archbishop of *Cologne*, Arch-Chancellor of *Italy*; the King of *Bobemia*, Great Cup-bearer; the Duke of *Bavaria*, Great Steward; the Duke of *Saxony*, Great Marshal or Constable; the Duke of *Brandenburg*, Great Chamberlain; and the Prince *Palatine*, Great Treasurer. These Electors pretend that their Dignity makes them equal to the Kings of *Europe*; and, which is of greater moment, for that they Elect and Crown the Emperor; after which the Pope, by usurpation, pretends a Right to confirm the Election and Coronation. Four Voices of these Electors suffices to advance any one to the Imperial Dignity; and at present the King of *Bobemia* only has his Seat in the Election. The Secular Electors may not nominate themselves. Nor can the Lands of their Electorates be alienated. In the House of *Saxony* the Electorship belongs only to the Eldest, who shares the other Seigniories with his Brothers. The Elector of *Brandenburg* is the most Landed of all the rest, next to the King of *Bobemia*; his Dominions contain above two hundred *German* Leagues in length; but are for the most part separated one from another; and by the late Combustion, and the Fortune of War, he is become the most considerable Prince of that Quality in the Empire. Anno 1000. under *Orbo* the Third, the Electors had fixed their Electorship, which first began by permission under pretence of avoiding Confusion, and for the good of the common Interest; some tell us, that the Electors were Instituted after the death of *Orbo* the Third. And others say, it was in the time of *Rodulph* of *Hapsburg*. The Ecclesiastical Princes are, The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, the Grand Master of the *Teutonic* Order; several Bishops, and other great Prelates, Abbots and Abbesses, who have no voice, but custody; these Princes are almost absolute over the Temporality of their Benefices; neither has Christendom any Prelates so potent as they. Their Elections to their Dignities belongs to the several Chapters, wherein neither the Pope, nor the Emperor, has any Right to intermeddle.

Among the Secular Princes there is the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Princes of the Electoral Houses, some Dukes, Marquesses and Landgraves,

graves: there are also some Earls and Barons who differ only in name and method of the Empire.

They have their Seat in a Body which has four Voices in the Estates of the Empire. But they have also every one their Voices in their particular Assemblies, and some of them Coin Money. There are some Noblemen in *Franconia*, in *Suabia*, in the Countrey of the *Rhine*, and in the Lower *Alsatia*, who are absolute in their own particular Territories, as the most Potent Lords of the Empire in theirs; several Principalities in *Germany* are possessed by one Prince alone, and many times one Principality belongs to many. The Free Cities, which are so many Republicques, are of two sorts, *viz.* Imperial, and Hans Towns. The Imperial bear the Eagle of the Empire in their Arms, either entire or divided; and they have a Right to send their Deputies to the Diets of the Empire, where their Corporation has two Voices. They exceed the number of Fourscore, and are considered either as lying upon the Seats of *Suabia*, or the Seats of the *Rhine*; and they are thus divided from the several Seats where the Deputies of the Cities take their places; the Deputy of the City of *Cologne* takes the first place upon the *Rhine*-Seat, and the Deputy of *Ratisbourn* takes the first place upon the *Suabian* Seat: Some are govern'd by Noble Families, others live under a Popular Government.

The Hans Towns are in league together, to aid one another reciprocally in time of distress, as also for the maintenance of the liberty of their Trade, and to preserve themselves from being overcharg'd with Impositions by Foreign Princes; but that League at this day is little regarded by several of these Cities, whilst every one endeavours to stand upon their own bottom, and do their own business themselves. Of these, *Lubeck*, *Cologne*, *Brunswick* and *Dantzick*, are the four chief; *Lubeck* may summon all the rest together, with the Advice of five of the Cities which are next adjoining to her.

The most famous Rivers in *Germany* are the *Rhine*, the *Danube*, the *Elb*, the *Oder*, the *Veser*, and the *Ems*. The *Rhine*, *Rhenus*, *Cæsar* *Strab.* *Plin.* &c. *Rbyn* or *Reign Germ.* *Le Rein Gallis*, *Rbeno Italis*, ariseth out of the *Alps* in two Fountains, distant about a days journey asunder, the one called the *Vorder Rhine*, or *Anterior Rhenus*, fourth out of the Hills of the *Leponti*, and the Mountain *Luckmanier*. The further, named the *Hinder Rhein*, or *Posterior Rhenus*, out of the *Alps*, and the Mountain *der Vogel*. These meeting together about a German mile from *Cbur* or *Coire* of the *Grisons*, afterwards continued in one Channel towards the North by the Cities of *Constance*, *Basil*, *Spire*, *Worms*, *Meniz*, and *Cologne*; encreased by the way with the addition of several other

great Rivers, unto the Fort *Schenken-Schans*; from whence it is conveyed into the Ocean by four Branches or Channels, first of the *Waal* by *Nimmegen*, *Tiel* and *Bommel*, until it loseth its name in the *Maas*. 2. The *Leck* into which the *Rhine* diverteth at *Duerstede*, and is carried into the *Maes* betwixt *Dort* and *Rotterdam*. 3. The *Rhine* extended from *Schenken-Schans* by *Huessen*, *Arnhem* and *Wagening*, unto *Duerstede*, where the main River being diverted by the *Leck*, with a small Current, it is continued by *Utrecht*, and through *Holland* unto *Leyden*, where in the Sandy Downs betwixt it and the Sea, it leaveth its name, and under another name of the *Uliet* it is turned towards the South, falling into the *Maes* at *Sluys* overagainst the *Breil*. The fourth Branch is the *IJel*, drawn from the *Rhine* near *Arnhem*, and passing by *Zutphen* and *Daventer*, falleth into the *Zuider*, or South-Sea, at *Campan*. The main Channels of the *Rhine* in the time of *Cæsar* were the *Rhine* which then fell into the Ocean, at the place where is now *Catwick* in *Holland*. And the *Vabatis* or *Wart*, making the Island of the *Batavians* of *Tacitus*. Chiefest Rivers received into the *Rhine* are the *Neckar*, *Nicer* & *Necarus*, *Flav.* & *A. Marc.* arising in *Silva Nigra*, or *Swartzwald* near *Rotweel*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* near *Heidelberg*. The Main, *Manus Tac.* out of the Mount *Fitchtelburg* passing the Towns of *Bamberg*, and *Wurtzburg*, falleth in below *Francfort*. The *Roer Rura* *Scrip. Belgis*, in *Westphalia*, flowing hereinto at *Duisburg*. The *Lippe*, *Luppia*, *Tac. Lupias Strab.* rising not far from *Paderborn*, empties it self at the *Wesel*. The *Aar* issuing out of the *Alps* of the *Leponti* near the Hill of *St. Gotbard*, is discharged hereinto near *Waldshut*. The *Ill*, *Ellus Flavius*, out of *Suntgow*, after the receipt of almost infinite lesser Rivers, falls in a little below *Strasburg*. The *Moselle*, *Mosella Tac. Auf.* arising out of the Mountains of *Vauge* at the Confines of *Lorraine*, is discharged hereinto at *Coblentz*.

The *Donaw* *Ger. le Danube Gal. Danubio Ital. & Hisp. Danew Ang. Danubius Polyb. Strab. Plin. &c.* riseth in *Schwarzwald*, distant about two hours journey from the head of the *Neckar*, and running Eastwards through *Suavia*, *Bavaria*, *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, &c. after above 1000 miles course it poureth into the *Euxine* Sea, with a great violence through six Channels, according to *Pliny*, through seven, according to *Sol. Strab. and A. Marc.* The lower part of this River was called *Ister*. *Strabo* puts the beginning of this Name at its Cataracts, *Ptol.* at the Town *Axiopolis*. *Pliny*, where it arriveth at *Illiri-cum*. *Appian* at the Confluence of it with the River *Savus*. The greater Rivers received hereinto in *Germany*, are the *Iser*, *IJara*. The *Leck*, *Lycus*, *Inn*, *Enns* of *Ptol.* The *Nab*, or *Nabas*, and the *Marchb* or *Moraw*.

The

The *Ems* Germ. *Amis* & *Amusia* Strab. *Amisus* & *Amasus* Ptol. & Pliny. It ariseth in *Westphalia* near *Paderborn*, and is disburthened into the *German* or *British* Ocean.

The *Wefer*, *Visurgis* Pliny, *Visurigis* Ptol. *Bisurgis* Strab. *Iurgis* Ovid. hath its beginning in the *Hilly Forest* of *Duringer Waldt*, passing by the Towns of *Hamlen*, *Minden* and *Bremen*, and having received the *Fuld*, and the *Aller*, floweth into the *German Ocean*; the part towards the head is called *Wierra*, *Verra* al. *Wertz*.

The *Elbe*, *Albis* of Pliny, *Strabo*, &c. riseth out of the Hill *Risenberg*, being part of the *Sudatae*, incircling *Bobemia*, and passing by the Towns of *Dresden*, *Wittenburg*, *Meydburg*, it falleth into the *German Ocean* below *Hamburg*; towards its beginning in *Bobemia*, it is called the *Labe*. Greater Rivers which empty hereinto are the *Muldaw*, *Muldavia*. The *Egra*, the *Saliza*, *Salza* of Strab. The *Spree*, *Suëvus* of Ptol. Unto this River reached the *Roman Discoveries*, and the *French Conquests*.

The *Odor*, *Odera*, *Viadrus* Ptol. This ariseth out of the Hill *Oderberg* near *Olmuntz* in *Moravia*, passing by *Breslaw*, *Glogaw*, *Francfort* and *Stein*, with the Rivers *Neisse* and *Warta*, received thereinto; it is disburthened into the *Frisch-baff* at the two Islands *Usedom* and *Vollin* with three Mouths, *Pfyn*, *Swine* and *Diurvenow*, and so into the *East* or *Baltick Sea*. The chief Mountains of Germany were the *Abnobi* & *Abnobæ* of Ptol. & Plin. near the Heads of the River *Danow*, and the *Neccar*, now called *Schwarz-wal* by *Scuto*, and *Die-Baar*. *Willycbio*.

The *Sudatae* of Ptol. or *Suditi Vandalici Montes Dioni*, are the Hills encircling *Bobemia* covered with the Woods *Gabreta* and *Luna*, *Wendenberg*. & *Fiechtelberg teste Baud*.

The *Sarmatici Montes* seem to be the same with *Servo* of *Solinus* & Plin. and *Carpates* of Ptol. between *Poland* and *Hungary*. Now *Crapack* & *Tarczal*, & *Ben Munch*. & *Waritzgarten*, & *Biescid* & *Schemenberg*, *Snepest*, & *Biesciady*, *Russis*, *Melibocus Mons*, & *Tatri Sclavis*, *Hartzwaldt*, *Pirkhermero*. *Brockersberg* *Peucero*. By others *Vogelsburg*. The *Hilly Country* of *Hessen* between *Franconia* and *Thuringia* by *B. Rhenano*.

Carvancas, are the *Hilly Tracts* of *Trol* and *Carimbia*, now *Brenner Pyramio*.

The *Albanus* of Ptol. *Albins* Strabo, are the Mountains of *Stiria*, now *Schwanberger-Albn*, or *Afder Alben*. *Laz*.

The *Bæbi Montes*, Ptol. are the *Crabaten*, or *Krabuten* Mount in *Croatia*, *Cetius Mons*, seu *Cefius*, Liv. & Ptol. now *Kalenberg*, or *Halenberg* in *Austria*, continued a great length between the *Danow* and the *Dra*, and distinguished into sundry particular Names of *Schneberg*, *Deubsparg*, *Heerieberg*, *Hengsterberg* or *Heustperg*, *Semering* & *Plairz*. The common bounds sometimes of the Countries *Noricum*, and *Pannonia*. R 2 The

The most famous Woods were the *Hercyni Cæs. Tac. & Plin. Hercina, Claud.* It began after *Cæsar* at the *Rhein*, and the Confines of *Helvetia*, and was continued Eastwards along the course of the *Danube*, unto the *Dacii* in *Transylvania*, containing then in breadth Nine days journey, in length more than sixty. Parts and remainders of this Wood, were all those vast Desarts and Forest of the *Daci* and *Sarmatæ*, whose parts are *Martiana Silva*, were the Woods covering the Hills *Abnobi*, and from their dark shades called *Schwarzwald*, or the Black Wood.

The *Bacenis* of *Cæsar*, the *Semana Silva* of *Ptol.* now *Düringerwaldt*, or *Silva Turingica*, upon the Borders of *Bobemia* towards *Bavaria*.

Gabreta Silva *Ptol.* now *Behaimerswaldt*, or *Silva Bobemica Mont.* the Woods of the Mount *Sudetæ* towards the W. & N.

Luna Sylva are the Woods of the *Sudetæ* towards *Passaw*, and the South.

The *Chorography* of this great, but *Heterogeneous* Country, as was said, is divided into many *Estates*, and those *Estates* absolute or independent. For the better Survey of which, we will consider *Germany* in three great Parts, viz. First, *Germany* about the *Rhine*: 2^{dly}, *Germany* about the *Danube*; and 3^{dly}, *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Oder*.

Let us begin with *Germany* about the *Rhine*; and first with the Free County of *Burgundy*, now the *French* County.

F R E N C H County.

A Country Hilly and uneven, rising with continual Downs and Mountains, covered with fertile Vineyards, shady Woods, and pleasant Valleys, watered with infinite Brooks and Rivulets, purling down the hollow bottoms thereof; every where so fertile, that it is called the Flower of *France*; its chief places are *Besancon, Civitas Vesontiensis Ant. Vesuntio Cæsar, Visontium Ptol.* a fair City of good strength, a University, and Archbishop's See, and Town-Imperial, seated in a fruitful Valley betwixt two Mountains beset with Vines, upon the *Doux*, with whose streams it is almost encompassed. 2. *Dole, Dola Sequanorum*, a Town of great Strength, Riches, and Beauty, and Famous for its Colledge of *Jesuits*, situated upon the River *Doux*. *Salins*, so named from the Salt-springs thereof, from whence infinite store of Salt is made and transported into the neighbouring Countries. The Town is strong, large and fair, lying in a deep hollow Valley amongst Mountains, upon the impetuous Rivulet *Forica*. *Nozeret* is a fair well-traded Empory, near the Mountainous Ridge of the *Tour*, fortified with a strong Castle. *Luxemb.* under the *Vaugne*, is remarkable for

for the hot Medicinal Bath: It is divided into three Shires or Balliages of *Dole*, *Poligny*, and *Vesoul*; besides, here are numbred 20 Walled Towns, and about 160 Lordships. This Countrey was subject to the Princes of *Austria*, of the House of *Spain*, and under the Spanish Government, *Besancon* excepted, which was a Town-Imperial, and belonging immediately to the Empire; But in the year 1668, the French King, under the pretence of his Wife's Title, with a surprizing swiftness, conquered it in the midst of Winter, in less then fifteen days; one of the greatest actions that ever was performed. It amazed all Europe, and caused the Spaniard to quit their pretensions to the Crown of Portugal. However, the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* restored it again, but first they dismantled all the strong Places, and Holds, and would have destroyed the rich Salt-pits, had not the Interposition of England and Holland prevented; but in the year 1674, *Gray*, *Wesoul*, and the loss of other places, began the compleat Conquest of that Countrey, by the taking of *Besancon*, *Dole*, *Salin*, &c.; nor could the Duke of *Lorrain*, and Count *Caprara* relieve it, tho they desperately engaged the Enemy at the Battel of *Sieren*.

OF LORRAIN.

North of Burgundy lies the Principality or Dutchy of *Lorrain*, *Lotharingia*, *Lotheringen*, *Lorraign*; the Duke whereof is a Prince of the Empire; and the Countrey was reckoned as a Feudatory thereof. And by the Pyrenean Treaty the said Duke was to be restored to his Dutchy of *Lorrain*, with all the places and Towns which he had possessed in *Mentz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, surprized by *Henry* the Second, King of *France*, and since. But *France* after several new pretences and quarrels, in 1663, invested *Marsal* by the Count of *Guiche*, the delivery of which by the Duke of *Lorrain*, tho it calmed the tempest, yet after continual Inroachments upon his Jurisdiction, the Limits of his Territories, and his Sovereignty it self; one of the French Generals in 1668, was ordered to seize his Person, had he not preserved it by leaving his Dukedom, which now *France* possesses it all.

The Countrey is very Woody, and somewhat Mountainous, overspread with the Branches of the Forest *Ardenne*, and the *Vaugue*; sufficiently stored with all necessary Provision. It affordeth plenty of *Iron*, *Lead*, *Tin*, and other Minerals: Well stored with *Lakes* and *Rivers*, which are full of Fish; also store of Salt-Pits, in which there is very fine Salt, sweet in taste, and whiter than *Seythian* Snow, and brings yearly a Revenue of 100000 *Franks*.

Chief

Chief Places whereof are Metz, the *Divodurum* of *Ptol.* and *Tac. Civitas Mediomatricum* of *Ant. Metæ, & Metis, aliis*: The Royal Seat sometimes of the French Kings of *Austrasia* or *Westrick*: An Imperial City seated on the *Mosel*, at the Confluence of the *Seilla* River; besieged by *Charles* the Emperor, with 100000 men, Anno 1552. but despairing of success he left it, and afterwards casting off his Empire, in the Monastery of *Fufus* he ended his life.

It was the chief Seat of the *Mediomatrices* of *Ptol.* the *Mediomatrici* of *Cæsar*.

2. *Toul*, *Tullum*, *Ptol. Cit. Lucorum & Tullio Ant.* a Bishop's See and a Town Imperial upon the River *Mosel*; built by *Tullus Hostilius*, as the French Writers say. The Metropolis of the *Leuci* or *Liberi*. of *Cæsar*, *Lucan*, and *Ptol.*

3. *Nancy*, *Nancejum & Nasum Ptol.* (He that considers the *Antonine Itinerary*, shall easily find, that *Antonius* his *Næsium* cannot be Seated in that place where *Nancryum* it now; so that *Nasum* is not that which we do now call *Nancy*, but a Town 12 miles distant from it, not far from the River *Mosa*, in the *Barroducan* Province, commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inscription of Stone digged up there; for by the Ruins it appears that this *Nas* was formerly a very large City). Seated upon the River *Murra*, the Residence formerly of the Duke, one strongly Fortified, remarkable for the Disaster of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, who lost the Battel and his Life near her Walls, 1476. taken by the French Anno 1637. And Anno 1661, her Fortifications were dismantled.

4. *Verdun*, *Virodunum & Verodunum Ant.* a Town Imperial, and a Bishop's See, upon the River *Meuse*: Called also *Civitas Verdunensium*.

S. Nicholas, 2 miles from *Nancy*, if Walled, would be the fairest City in *Lorrain*. *Blankenburg*, by the French *Blancment*, is a fair and pleasant Town, adorned with an Ancient Castle, and the Dukes Palace. Nor must I forget the *New Fort* built by King *Lewis* the XIVth. called *Sar Louis*, built upon the River *Sare*, between *Vauderang* and *Sarbruck*. By the Treaty of *Reswick* the French restore all *Lorrain* to the Duke, except *Metz*, *Verdun*, *Toul*, and *Sar Louis*.

Of C L E V E.

THE Estates of the Dutchy of *Cleveland* contained whilst it was the entire Patrimony of those Dukes, 1. The Dutchy of *Cleves*. 2. Of *Juliers*. 3. Of *Berg*. And 4. The Earldom of *Mark*. *Cleve* was made an Earldom, Anno 911; for want of Heirs it devolved into the Empire 1350. *Charles* the Fourth gave it to *Adolph* Bishop of *Colen*;

Sigif-

Sigismund the Emperor made it a Dukedom, 1417. Its chief Places are *Cleve*, *Clivia*, *Cleef incolas*. 2 *Wesel*, *Weselia*.

Of JULIERS.

THE Dukedom of *Juliers* was United to *Cleve* by Marriage 1496.

Its chief Places are *Juliers al. Gulick*, *Juliacum Ant.* belonging to the Prince of *Newburg*. 3. *Aken Flandris*, *Acb Germanis*, *Aix la Chapelle Gallis*, *Aquisgrana Italis*, & *Aquisgranum* from its hot Baths. *Vetera Ptol.* & *Ant. aliis*. But *Pyramus* and *Pigbins* tells us that *Stanten* in the Dutchy of *Cleves*, is the *Vetera* of the Ancients. And *Simlerus* will have it to be *Berek* upon the *Rbine*. *Thermagrani* by *Rbeginoni*. Destroyed by *Attila*; since famous for being the Metropolis of the Empire of *Charlemagne*, and for his Burial-place, and also for the Tomb of the Emperor *Otbo* the Third, ruined by the *Normans* 882. destroyed by fire 1146, and again 1224 it was fired; 1624 it was taken by the *Spaniards*; 1656 it was again almost destroyed by fire, viz. twenty Churches and Chappels, and about 5000 Houses. Now famous for its Holy Relicks, and much visited by Pilgrims from many parts, as also for the Treaty of Peace 1668. Two Leagues from *Aken* is a Mine of *Lapis Calaminaris*, which hath been wrought upon for 300 years.

Montensis Ducatus, the Dutchy of *Mont* or *Berg*, its chief City is *Dusseldorp*, a Town and Castle, formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, &c. Here is also *Duytsburg* an Imperial City, *Dispargium*, *Asciburgium* & *Disporum* of old.

In the County of *Marck* chief places are *Soest*, or *Zoest*, *Susatum* of old, and *Dortmund*, *Tremonia* & *Dortmania*, both free Cities. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Marck*, belongs now to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, that of *Berg* and *Juliers* to the Duke of *Newburg*. *Meurs* is honoured with the Title of an Earldom, now subject to the King of *England*, as Prince of *Orange*.

Adjoining to these Countries, are the three Electoral Archbishopspricks:

Of MENTZ.

THE Archbishop of *Mentz*, who is first in Dignity, being Chancellor of the Sacred Empire, and hath the Privilege of Crowning *Cesar*, except at *Aix la Chapelle*, which then belongs to the Elector of *Collen*. His Jurisdiction and Territories, like some of our

our Diocesses, lies dispersed in several Countries. His Chief places are *Mentz*, or *Maintz* *Germanis*, *Mayence*, *Gallis*, *Magonza* *Italis*, *Mogontiacum* *Ptol.* *Mogontiacum* *Tac.* *Mogontiacus* & *Mogantiacum* *A. Marc. Cit.* *Moguntiacensis* *Ant.* *Moguntia* *Rheginoni*, *Magonzia* *Eutropio*, the Metropolis then of the Province of *Germania prima*. Here, is said, was first Invented the Noble Art of Printing, by *John Gutenberg*, Knight, in the year 1440. It was an Archbishop's See in 745. and was taken by the King of Sweden 1631, who there kept his Christmas. An Academy 1482.

2. *Aschafenburg*, or *Asciburgiam*, *Aschaffenburg* the place of the Archbishop's Residence. 3. *Erford* in *Turingia*, *Bicurgium* *Ptol.* teste *Pyramis*, *Erpbordia* & *Hercino*, *Pbordia* & *Erfordia*, *Ersfurt* *Incolis*, *Erford* *Gallis*, a City large, rich, and populous, accounted amongst the chiefest in Germany, Governed in manner of a Free State; but in 1664 reduced again to the obedience of the Elector of *Mentz*, (ope *Gallorum*), 1392 was founded an University.

OF C O L O G N E.

2. **T**HE Archbishoprick of *Collen*, a fair and goodly Countrey, lying upon the left shore of the *Rhine*: Its chief Places are, 1. *Coln* *Germ.* *Cologne* *Gallis*, *Colonia* *Agrippinensis* *Plin.* *Agrippinensis* *Ptol.* *Colonia* *Agrippinensis* & *Oppidum* *Ubiurum* *Tac.* *Colonia* *Agrippina* & *Agrippinensis* *Ant.* The Metropolis of the Province of *Germania Secunda*, and a famous Colony of the *Romans*, brought hither in the Reign of the Emperor *Tiberius*, by *Agrippina* Daughter to *Cæsar Germanicus*, and Wife to the Emperor *Claudius*. The Rome of Germany. An Imperial City, but does Homage to the Archbishop. The Cathedral of *St. Peter's* is of vast and stupendious greatness. *Cæsar's* Bridge over the *Rhine* is one of the ancientest in Europe. Here also are said to lye the Bodies of the three Kings that came from the East to worship our Saviour.

2. *Bonne*, *Bona* *Ptol.* *Castra* *Bonenfis* *Tac.* now the Residence of the Elector, Seated in a pleasant and fruitful part of the Countrey. This Archbishop is Chancellor of *Italy*, and second in Dignity. He is also Prince and Pastor of the Countrey and Jurisdiction of *Leige*, a Countrey very healthy and pleasant; where are reckoned 25 Walled Towns, and 1700 Villages. But the description of this Countrey I shall refer to that of the *Spanish* Provinces, being intermixed with them. And shall here only say, that *Liege* is seated on the River *Maes*, near that Valley wherein two Legions of *Julius Cæsar* under *Sabinus* and *Coira* were destroyed by *Ambioriz*, Captain of the *Eburones*.

OF T R E V E S.

3. **T**O this succeeds the Archbishoprick of *Triers* or *Treves*, *Diocesis Treverensis*, extended along the course of the *Moselle*, from the Confines of *Lorraine* unto the *Rhine*. A Countrey rather pleasant than fruitful, hilly and full of Woods, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron and Lead: Chief Places are, 1. *Trier* Germ. *Treves* Gallis, *Treveri* Italis, *Colonia Treverorum* Tac. *Augusta Mela*, *Augusta Treverorum* Ptol. *Augusta Libera* Pliny. *Treveres* Salviano, *Civitas Treverorum* Ant. the Metropolis then of the first *Belgica*, and Residence of the Vicar-General of *Gaul*, seated upon the *Moselle*, now an Archbishop's See, and chief of the Countrey, whose bishop is Chancellor of *France* for the Emperor. Built and named from *Trebeta*, Brother to *Ninus* King of *Assyria*, Anno ante *Christum* 1496, teste *Baud.* Its ancient Inhabitants were the *Treviri* of *Cæsar* and *Liv.* the *Treveri* Plin. & *Mela*, the *Treviri* Ptol. 2. *Cobolentz* al. *Coblentz*, *Legio prima Trajana* Ptol. *Confluentes* Ant. seated at the Influx of the River *Moselle* and *Rhine*. A Town populous and well built, the Countrey about it very pleasant and fertile. 3. *Hermanstein*, *Hermani Saxum*, also *Ernbretstein*, or *Erenbreitstein*, a strong Castle, notable for its long Siege, 1636, opposite to *Coblentz*.

Mount-Royal upon the *Mosel*, built by the King of *France*, is a modern and strong Fortification.

Of the Palatinate of the R H I N E.

NEXT to these lies the Palatinate of the *Rhine*: *Palatinus inferior Rheni*, *Pfaltz die Rhein* or *Nder Pfaltz Germanis*, *Palatinat du Rhin*, Gallis, This Countrey (before those unhappy Wars betwixt the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, and *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, (whereby it was much ruined) was accounted the most fruitful and pleasant of all *Germany*, especially for its excellent *Rhenish* Wines. Chief Places are *Heidelberg*, *Heidelburga*, by some thought to be the *Budoris* of Ptol. Some Authors call it *Edelberg*, which signifies the Noble Mountain: Others *Eidleberg*, which signifies the Near Mountain; seated on the South-side of the River *Neccar*, in a Bottom, amongst Hills. It was an University, ever since the year 1346, founded by *Rupert* Count Palatine, and much frequented. In the great Church was kept that famous Library, which was afterwards carried to *Rome*, and added to the *Vatican*. Upon the Townhouse is a Clock with divers motions. The Elector *Carolus Ludovi-*

cus was Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Great Treasurer of the Empire, and together with the Elector of Saxony Vicar of the Empire. By the Treaty of *Munster* 1648. he was restored to the Lower Palatinate. In his Palace or Castle of *Heidelberg* are divers things remarkable, viz. the Grotes and Waterworks. The Great Tun which contains about 200 Tuns. Other places are *Manheim*, *Manhemium*, a Town and strong Fort at the Confluence of the *Neccar*, or *Necker* and *Rhine*. The Bridge over the Moat of the Cittadel into the Town is also remarkable. Not far hence stands the old Castle *Pfalz*, whence the Palatinates seem to have their Name of *Pfalz-Grave*.

Within the Limits of this County, and intermingled with the Lands of this Prince Palatine, are the Bishopricks of, 1. *Spiers*, *Neomagus* of *Ptol.* *Noviamagus* *Ant.* *Nemetes* *Cæf. & Plin.* teste *Rhenano.* *Spira* *Ital.* *Spire* *Gallis.* famous for the Imperial Chamber there kept, fixed at *Francfort* in the Reign of *Maximilian* the First, afterwards at *Worms*, and now lastly in the Year 1530. translated hither. 2. Of *Worms* *Borbetomagus* *Ptol.* & *Bormitomagus.* *Cit. Vangionensis & Wormensis* of *Ant.* *Latino* *Wormacia*, famous for the many Imperial Parliaments there formerly held as aforesaid; near which place *Adolphus*, Earl of *Nassaw*, the King of the Romans, was slain in the Year 1292. by *Albert*. Duke of *Austria*. There is also belonging to this Bishoprick of *Spire*, *Odenheim*, or *Udenheim* *Ger.* *Philipsburg* *Gal.* *Neomagus* *Ptol.* teste *J. Heroldo*; taken by the Germans from the French 1675. Surrendred to the French 1688. In the Garison were 1500 Soldiers. 104 great Guns, 150 weight of Powder, and Provisions for several months.

While the *Dauphin* was busied in this Siege, the Marquess of *Boufflers*, and the Baron of *Monclar*, made themselves Masters of all the Places round about, and put Garisons into *Spire*, *Mayence*, *Crensenack*, *Baccarack*, *Heydelburgh*, and several other Places as far as *Haylbron*, great Contributions were demanded out of *Franconia*, 100000 Crowns of the City of *Frankfort*, 300000 of the Duke of *Wirtemberg*. But in June 1689. we had the News that the French had laid the Cities of *Spire*, *Oppenheim*, *Worms* and *Frankendale* in Ashes.

West of this Palatinate, if not belonging to it, is *Zweybrucken* *Incolis*, *Deuxponts* *Gallis*, the chief City of the Dukedom of the same Name, by others called the Dukedom of *Biponts*. *Charles Gustavus* was Son of *John Casimer*, a younger Brother to the Duke of *Zweybruck*, but whether it belongs to the Swedes, or Prince of *Newburg*, I do not certainly find; I think it was taken by the French much about the time that the Prince of *Lutzelstein* received a French Garison, 1674. To this also

also let us add the Lantgrave of *Darmstadt*, who has a Voice in the Assemblies, and is of the House of *Cassel*.

OF ALSATIA.

South of this Palatinate lies the Province of *Alsatia*, *Elsass*, or *Elsatz* Germ. *Alsace* Gallis, a Country that scarce yieldeth to the best in *Germany* for pleasure and fertility, abounding with Corn, Wine, and sundry sorts of delicious Fruits. It is divided into the Upper and Lower *Alsace*, to which the French Geographers add *Suntgow* and *Brisgow*, though all other reckon the latter to belong to the Circle of *Schwaben*. Chief Towns in the Lower *Elsatz* are *Weissemborg*, *Alba Sebusiana*, seu *Weissenbergum*, a fair Town at the foot of the Mountain *Vogesus*, fortified by Nature and Art. *Hagenaw*, *Hagenoia*, once both Imperial Towns, now subject to the French; as is *Zabern*, *Tabernæ*, Ant. once the chief Seat of Justice of the Bishop of *Strasburg*. But the chief City of all *Alsatia* is *Strasburg*, populous, strong and well built. The Church is one of the Wonders of the World, for the bigness, the sumptuousness, and the marvellous height of the Steeple, 574 foot, and the inimitable Structure. The *Arsenal* is also very considerable, and well provided with all sorts of Ammunition and Arms; yet surrendered to the French 1682. The *Argentoratum* of Ptol. & Cit. *Argentoracensium* Ant. *Argentina* Italis. A bishop's See, and Imperial City. In the Higher *Alsatia*, are *Schlestad*, *Schlestadium*, *Elcebas* of Ptol. & Ant. *Colmar* built out of the Ruines of the *Argentuarum* of Ptol. & Ant. destroyed by *Attila* and the *Huns*. *Ensisheim*, the *Uruncis* of Ant. The Upper *Elsatz* belonged wholly to the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, the Lower to the Bishops of *Strasburg*. Both challenged the Title of Landtgraves. But since the Treaty of *Munster*, the French have enjoyed the greatest part. Chief Towns in *Suntgow* are *Mulhausen*, a Town Imperial, confederate with the *Switzers*, noted for its Gardens and Mills. *Montbelliard*, *Mons Belligardus*, *Monipelgard* Germanis, stands upon the Confines of *Alsatia* and *Burgundy*, and was subject to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, until it was seized upon by the French; it is noted for its strong Fortrefs, and for a Dispute between *Beza* and *Jac. Andrea*, alias *Schmidhaus*. Chief Towns in *Brisgow*, or *Brisgovia*, beyond the *Rhine*, are *Friburg*, *Friburgium*, a University, built by the Duke of *Zeringen*, 1112, now possessed by the French; not far from whence are to be seen the Ruins of *Zeringen* Castle, from whence the ancient Dukes were Entitled. *Brisach*, *Mons Brisacius* Ant. a Fortrefs then of the Romans, now of the French; and well fortified. But Fort *Huningen* near *Basel*, and Fort

Lewis in the *Rhine*, not far from *Baden*, are the strongest Fortifications in this Country.

Come we now to the Estates beyond the *Rhine*, under which we will take in *Franconia*, *Hassia*, and *Westphalia*.

Of the Circle of Franconia.

THE Circle of *Franconia* is divided into three parts, viz. 1. Into Ecclesiasticks. 2. Laick. 3. Imperial Cities. So that 'tis governed by many distinct Princes, some of greater, others of less Power and Dominion; but the Title of the whole is given to the Bishop of *Wurtsburg*. A Countrey hedged on all sides with Forests and Mountains, within plain, healthy and pleasant, tolerably fruitful with Corn and Wine. The chief of the Ecclesiasticks are, first the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*, Bisthumb. *Wurtzburg* incolis, *Evesche de Wurtsbourg Gallis*. Whose chief places are *Wurtzburg*. *Herbipolis* quasi *Herebipolis*, *Wurtzburg* quasi *Mustopolis*, olim *Marcopolis*, & *Paepolis*, teste *Irenico*. & *Artaunum* Ptol. teste *Petro Apiano*, seated upon the Main in a pleasant Plain, environed with Meadows, Gardens, and Viny Downs. 2. The Bishop of *Bamberg*, *Gravionarum* Ptol. teste *P. Apiano*. *Bamberga* & *Pamberga*. & *Papeburga*, in Script German. This City is large, fair, and entirely Catholick. The Bishop is the first of the Empire, it acknowledges no Metropolitan, but depends immediately upon the Pope. 3. *Mergentheim*, *Mergetheim* & *Morkenihal*, & *Mariental*, *Mergethum* seu *Maria Domus*, the Residence of the Great Master of the *Teutonic Order*. These were some German Gentlemen who waited upon the Emperor *Frederick* the First in his Expedition to the Holy Land, who took the Croisado, and were Installed at the Church or Hospital of *St. Mary Jerusalem*, and called *Marianites*. Their Order differed not from the *Templers* of *St. John*, but in form and colour of their Cross. After the taking of *Jerusalem* by *Saladine*, these Knights went to *Ptolomais*; from whence *Frederick* the Second sent for them into Germany to fight against the *Prussians* and *Livonians*, who at that time were Pagans; which War began in the Year 1220. In a little while after these Knights had made themselves Masters of a Country of very large extent, and obeyed the Order till 1255. at which time *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, gave the Investiture of *Prussia* unto *Albert Marquis of Brandenburg*. In the Year 1563 the Great Master became Secular again, and took part of the Lands subject to the Order, with the Name of Duke of *Courland*.

4. The Bishoprick of *Eichstadt*, or *Aichstadt*, *Ala Nivasca* Ant. & *Aureatum* teste Gasp. Brocio near the *Danube*. The chief of the Laicks are the Marquesses of *Cullembach* and *Onsbach*, the Counts of *Holac*, *Wertheim* and *Erpach*, or *Erbach*, who find their Original from a Daughter of *Charlemagne*, who married to a Gentleman after she had carried him upon her back through the Court of the Palace. The Imperial Towns are, 1. *Nuremberg*, *Norimburg*, *Nurnburg* Germ. *Nerobergæ* & *Noricorum Mons*, *Norica Cæsari*. A place of great Trade, and well frequented by Merchants. The fairest, most privileged, richest, and best governed in *Germany*. Here the new-chosen Emperor ought to hold his first Diet; and here are the Ornaments used at the Coronation of the Emperors; viz. the Royal Crown; The Dalmatick Gown: The Imperial Cloak. &c. Here was *Maximilians* Wooden Eagle, that flew a quarter of a mile, and back again. And here the Burgers have power to imprison their Children, and cast them alive into the River. Here *Charles the Great* designed to make a Communication of passage between the *Danube* and the *Rhine*, by joining the *Rednitz* and the *Atmul* Rivers, whereby there might have been a Commerce by Water from the Low-Countries to *Vienna*, and even unto the *Euxine*. But some inconveniencies in the attempt, and his Warlike Diversions, made him give over that noble Design.

2. *Frankfort*, *Francfort*, or *Frankfurt*. *Francfurtum* & *Francbordia*, *Helienopolis*, olim *Trajectus Francorum*. The passage or Ford of the *Franks*. A free City, and reckoned in the Circle of *Franconia* by most Geographers; though I rather take it to be in the Circle of the *Higher Rhine*. It is renowned for its Book-Fairs, or *Marts*, in *March*, and in *September*. For its Fortrefs, and for the Election of the Emperor. It is a large and strong place, divided into two parts, *Frankfurt* and *Saxenhausen*, by the River *Main*, united by a Stone-Bridge.

Other Imperial Towns in *Franconia*, are 1. *Schwinfort*, *Suevorum Trajectus*, *Swinfordia* & *Suvinfurtum*, seated in a fruitful Soil. 2. *Rottenburg* al. *Tuberum*, seated upon the River *Tauber*, which some say is like *Jerusalem* for its Scituation upon Hills, and for its many Turrets.

3. *Weinsheim Vinisima* & *Vinshemia Winsheim*. 4. *Altdorff* a University, 1623.

OF H A S S I A.

ADjoining to *Franconia* on the North-west is the Landgraveship of *Hessen*, or *Hassia*, of a healthy Air, and a fruitful Soil in Corn and Pasturage. Some Authors would have it so named from the

Cattians.

Cattians, who did inhabit this Country by changing the Letters; whence it is yet called *Catzen-Elbogen*. *Beatus Rhenanus*, Lib. 1. saith, that the *Hessians* coming out of High-Germany, and having expelled the *Catti*, did possess these parts, and called it after their own Name. There is none but the House of *Hesse* that takes its chief Title of Landgraviate from thence. That of *Alsasia* was transferred to the King of France by the Treaty of *Munster*; that of *Leuchtemberg* to the House of *Barvaria* by the Marriage of Duke *Albert* with *Matildis*, Heiress of that Principality; That of *Thuringia* belongs to the Duke of *Saxony*; that of *Saufemburg* to the Marquiss of *Baden*; and that of *Nollembourg* to the House of *Austria*; the Count of *Furstemberg* takes upon him the quality of Landgraves of *Klegen*. *Hassia* was heretofore only a County, lity of Landgrave of *Stillingen* and *Rath*; and the Counts of *Sulz* are and part of the Principality of *Thuringia*. The greatest part of the Country is now divided into two Families, the one of *Cassel*, the other of *Darmstat* of the youngest House; chief places belonging to the Landgraves, are *Cassel*, *Cassella* & *Cassilia*, *Castella Cattorum* & *Stereontium* Ptol. teste *Pyramio* upon the River *Fuld*, the chief Seat of the Landgraves. 2. *Marpurg*, or *Martyurg*, *Marpurgum* & *Martis-burgam*, *Mattiacum* Ptol. teste *Ortel*. & *Amasia*, *Baud*, upon the River *Lohn*, an University founded in the Year 1426. by *Lewis* Bishop of *Munster*. Here the Landgraves have a stately and magnificent Castle, mounted upon a high Hill without the Town, enjoying a pleasant prospect, and one of their chief places of Residence. 3. *Darmstad* with its Castle, is the Seat and Inheritance of the youngest House of the Landgrave. Part of this Country of *Hessen* belongs to the Abbey of *Fulda*, one of the richest and most celebrated in *Europe*. Anno 1640. it was taken by *Bannier*, and here he heard a Voice in the Air, *Be gone, Bannier, be gone, for now the time is*; yet he lived to get that Victory at *Homburg* in *Hassia*, between *Fridberg* and *Francford*. But at the Battel near the River *Sale*, valorously defending a Bank, he was forced to yield, and goeth to *Halberstadt*, where voiding much Blood and Matter through an Impostume, or breaking of a Vein, he put an end to his life, and to all his toyl and labours. This Abbey was founded by St. *Boniface* an Englishman: This Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, and Arch-Chancellor of the Empress, calls himself Primate of *Gallia*; his County is called *Buchen*, *Buchavia*, from the plenty of Beeches. To which we may add the Abbey of *Hirschfeld* betwixt *Hessen* and the *Rhine*, and intermingled lies the Confederation of *Wetteraw*, or a Combination of many Estates, viz. 1. Earls or Counts of *Nassaw*, from whence the Illustrious *Grave Maurice*, and other Princes

of *Orange* are descended, who has made the World understand, That the Kings of *Spain* and *France* are not invincible; but have bravely stop't their Career when they were driving apace to the Universal Monarchy. This County of *Nassaw*, of old *Nassigaw*, contained only a small parcel of Ground, but of late Ages has grown up into a considerable Principality by the accession of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idstein*, *Wissbaden*, *Dillenburg*, *Bildstein*, &c. And therefore usually called *Nassaw Catzenelbogen*. 2. *Solms*, well allied. 3. *Hanaw*, the Counts whereof have large Estates, and a Justice from which their Subjects cannot appeal. 4. To this Country belongs the Counts of *Waldeck*, subject to the *Lantgraves*. The Barons of *Limburg* have a Title of *Semperfre*. The Counts of *Swartsbourg* are great in Riches, with many others.

OF WESTPHALIA.

Contiguous on the North of *Hessen* lies the Circle of *Westphalia*; a Country full of Woods, which nourish many Swine, which make excellent Bacon; and abounding as plentifully in other places with Corn. This Country is divided among the Ecclesiasticks, Counts and Imperial Cities. The Bishops are 1. *Munster*, a City seated on the River *Ems*, *Monasterium* al. *Minigrado* & *Minigrade*, built by *Charles the Great*. In the Year 1533. called *New Jerusalem* by the *Anabaptists*, and their King *John of Leyden*, King of *Sion*, who being at last besieged and taken, was put on the top of a Steeple in an Iron Cage, where he was eaten up by Flies and Wasps, together with two of his Companions. 2. Of *Padeborn*, or *Paderborn Incolis*, of a miraculous Foundation. 3. *Minden Minda*, once a Bishoprick, but now settled upon the Marquess of *Brandenburg* with the Title of Prince, by *Munster Treaty*, as also is *Ferden*. 4. Of *Osnabruck* or *Osenbrug*, *Osnabrugum* seu *Osnabrucum*, so made 776. à *Carolo Magno*. The alternate possession whereof is given to the Duke of *Brunswick* for his Cession of his Bishoprick of *Halberstat*.

This Circle of *Westphalia* is said to contain four Dukedoms, viz. *Westphalia* under the Archbishoprick of *Collen*, whose chief Town is *Arensberg*. 2. *Berg*. 3. *Cleves*. 4. *Juliers*, which we have already treated of.

The chief Counts of *Westphalia*, are first of *East-Friesland*, who in the year 1653. was raised to the Dignity of Prince, whose Seat is at *Aurick*, or *Auricum*. 2. The Counts or Prince of *Oldenburg*, & *Delmenborst*, are totally extinguished by the death of *Anthony Gunther*, in the Year 1656. However famous, in that the Kings of *Denmark* are descended

scended from it ever since *Christian* Earl of *Oldenburg* was chosen King of *Denmark*, Ann. 1448. 3. Of *Schawenburg*, under the Count of *Lippe*. *Mark* & *Rarvensburg*, under *Brandenburg*. *Hoya* under *Lunenburg* and *Hesse*. *Linge* under the Prince of *Orange*. *Emmerland* in part under the *Dutch*. *Ritburg* & *Piremont* under the Count of *Lippe*, *Bentheim*, *Borchstefort*, *Rheda*, *Tecklenborg*, *Wied*, *Brankborst* or *Gronsfeld*, *Dilleborg*, *Diepholt*, *Mandelscheid*, &c. under their own Counts. *Abbies*, viz. *Corbey*, *Essen*, &c.

The free Cities are, 1. *Emden*, the *Amasia* *Prol. teste Cleverio*. 2. *Herwerden*. 3. *Brake*. 4. *Soest*. 5. *Dortmund* in the County of *Mark*. 6. *Lemgow* in the County of *Lip*. The Title of *Westphalia* as Ducal is usurped by the Archbishop of *Collen*, ever since the prescription of Duke *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*.

Our second Division of *Germany* was that of the *Dunbe*, wherein may be comprehended first *Suevia* *Italis*, *Schwaben* *Germanis*, *Sovabe* *Gallis*.

Of the Circle of *Suevia* or *Almaigne*, *Schwaben* *Incolis*, *Sovabe* *Gallis*.

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Schwaben* or *Almaigne*, for by these two Names the ancient Dukedom was called; The State was erected under this last Title by *Clovis* King of the *French*. The first Dukes were but Governours under the *French* during pleasure. After the division of the *French* Empire by the Sons of *Lewis* the Godly; and that the Empire was translated to the *Germans*, they became Hereditary. The first that transmitted this Honour to Posterity was *Frederick* the First, created Duke of *Schwaben*, or *Almaigne* by *Henry* the Fourth. *Conradinus*, taken Prisoner in *Italy* in his Wars against *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterwards beheaded at *Naples*, without Heirs, was the last Duke of *Schwaben*, and in whom ended the Succession and Family of the *Fredericks*. After this Disaster the Dukedom for want of Heirs falling to the Empire, became scattered into sundry lesser States, viz. *Ecclesiasticks*, *Laicks*, and *Imperial Cities*. The Bishops are, 1. Of *Ausbourg*, whose Residence is at *Dilling*. 2. Of *Constance*, whose Residence is at *Mersburg*. 3. Of *Coire* in the *Grisons*. Other Grand Prelates are, first the Abbot of *Kempton*: 2. The Grand Prior of the Order of *Maltba*, whose Residence is at *Heitersheim* about two German Miles South of *Brisach* and *Friburg*.

The Secular Princes are, 1. The Duke of *Wirtenburg*, who was raised to Ducal Dignity in a Diet held at *Worms* 1495. He hath a Coun-

try where the Mountains abound in Mines, Vines and Woods. The Forests of *Schwarz-waldt*, are well stored with Timber-Trees, Game and Venison of all kind; the Vallies are a continuation of Meadows, covered with Cattel, and watered with Brooks full of Fish; the Plains are thick set with Gardens like those of the *Hesperides*. His Residence is at *Stu'gard*, *Studgardia*, seated near to the *Necker*. There is no where to be seen fairer Rows of Orange-Trees, Grotta's better contrived and beautified, Fountains more artificial, nor Fruits more pleasant to the sight or taste than here. They that have been at *Tubing*, *Tubinga* ol. *Augusta*, know how many Princes, Counts, Lords, Barons and Gentlemen have been bred in that Noble Colledge and University, where are excellent Professors in all Faculties, principally in those which are worthy of Illustrious Persons. In this Country are reckoned 63 Cities, 158 great Towns, 645 Villages, 537 Water-mills, and 14 Abbeys of large Revenue. He hath a fair Militia of Horse and Foot, and many Fortresses.

2. Of the Marquisate of *Baden* and *Durlach*: The Marquess of *Baden* after the death of *Philip* the last of the *Hochbergian* Branch, was united into that *Anno* 1503. who dying in the Year 1515. his Lands were parted between his two Sons *Bernard* and *Ernest*, who are now the Heads of two principal Branches, into which this House is divided, viz. *Baden* and *Durlach*, whose Country lies adjacent to the *Rhine*, intermingled up from *Basel* to *Philipsburg*, a Country pleasant, and Soil fruitful; chieffer Towns are *Baden*, giving name to the Country, and so called from the Hot Medicinal Baths thereof. 2. *Durlach*, the Title of the second Son.

3. Of the Counts of *Hobenzoller*: The Lords of this House are Hereditary Chamberlains to the Emperors since the time of *Maximilian* the First. Their Castle of *Hobenzoller* was ruined by *Henrietta* Countess of *Wirtemberg* and *Montbelliard*, but re-edified about the Year 1480. at which time *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Albert* Duke of *Austria*, and *Charles* Marquis of *Baden*, laid the first stone of it, using a *Tray*, a *Trowel*, and a *Mallet* all of Silver.

The Counts of *Furtemberg*, who are very renowned in History, are both Princes of the Empire. The Marquisate of *Burgaw*, or *Buchaw*, whose chief place is *Gutsburg*. The Counts of *Helfelstein*, having flourished above 1000 years, expired some years since. *Rechberg* whose chief Town is *Gemund*. The Counts of *Oettingen*, or *Oeting*, are divided into two principal Branches, that of *Waldenstein*, is Catholick, that of *Oettingen* Lutheran. The *Fuggers* are not very ancient. *Konigsseeck* is new. The *Papenbeims* are very famous. The Baronies of

Walburg, Limburg, Jüfingen, are considerable. Besides these, there are some parts wholly belonging to the Empire.

Constance, Constantia, seated on the *Bodensee*, belongeth to the House of *Austria*. Anno 1548. it was outlawed by *Charles* the Fifth; and is famous for the Council here held, Anno 1414. where were assembled the Emperor *Sigismund*, four Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbishops and Bishops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 16000 Secular Princes and Noblemen; 450 Harlots, 600 Barbers, 320 Minstrels and Jesters. The business was the deposing of three Popes, *Gregory* the 12th at *Rome*, *John* the 23d at *Bononia*, and *Bennet* the 13th in *Spain*, and setting up *Martin* the Fifth. And the degrading and burning of *Hierome* of *Prague*, and *John Hus*, without any respect of the safe conduct of the Emperor *Sigismund*.

The *Bodensee* by *Plin.* *Lacus Acronius & Brigantinus*, is about 8 Dutch Miles in length, and 3 in breadth, and in its greatest depth at *Merfperg* about 600 yards. At the Island *Meinaw*, in the Year 1647. the *Swisses* digging, found a Treasure to the value of five Millions. Below is the Lake *Venetus* of *Pliny*, now called the Lake of *Cel*, from a Town of that name.

The chief and Imperial Cities of *Schwaben* are, *Amburg*, or *Auspurg & Augsburgh*, from *Augusti Burgum*, where *Augustus* settled a Roman Colony after *Claudius Drusus*. *Nero Germanicus* had brought it into Subjection, *Druse Magnus* of old, and afterwards *Augusta Tiberia*. *Augusta Vindelicorum* *Ptol.* & *Augusta Vindelicium Ant.* famous for its Magnificence, Town-House, for being a Bishop's See, and Imperial. 2. *Ulm*, *Ulma*, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Iler*, *Blawe* and *Danube*; of great state, large, rich, and well fortified, being six miles in compass. Here the *Danube* begins first to be Navigable. *Charles* the Great designing to make a Navigable Passage out of the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, caused a Ditch to be made betwixt the Rivers *Regnitz*, and *Altimul*, two mile long, and 300 foot broad, not far from *Papenbeim* and *Weisemberg*, where there are yet some Remarks of that vain Attempt; for by reason of the Rains, and Morish Soyl, the Earth fell down, and filled all up.

Kempten Campidunum, an Abbacy, was the ordinary Residence of the ancient Dukes of *Swaben*, and the native place of *Hildegardis* Wife to *Charlemaigne*.

Dingelspiel or *Dunkespibel* upon the River *Warnitz*, was often taken and retaken in the late Wars. *Essinguen* or *Ezlingh*, is a pretty Town upon the *Neckar* under the protection of the Duke of *Wurtenburgh*. At *Hall* is made great quantity of Salt. *Hailbrun* or *Hailprun* is an Imperial

rial City, yet pays the Tenth of its Wines and Grain to the Duke of Wirttemberg.

Kaufbigeren or *Kaufbwen* bought its Liberty for 15000 *Livres*. *Lindaw* stands upon an Island in the Lake *Constance*, and is joined to the firm Land by a Bridge 290 Paces long, belonging to the Emperor, who hath given it the privilege of coining Money. *Memmingen* the *Druſomagus* of *Ptol.* is very ancient. *Nortlingen* or *Nordlingen* is remarkable for the Battel which the *Swedes* loſt 1634. ~~where General~~ *Roſwiel*, for the loſs of *Martial Guebriant* 1643. for being a Retreat to the *Cimbri* when beaten by the *Romans*. *Wimpſez* or *Vuimpina*, ſignifying *Weibſpris*, for the unheard Cruelties of the *Huns* upon that Sex. Here Fortune triumphed over *Valour*, and *Magnus Duke of Wirttemberg* died in the Battel 1622. *Guemund*, *Gaudia Mundi*, noted for its Turnaments and other Paſtimes. Here are reckoned 35 Free Towns. viz. *Ravenſperg*, *Buchaw*, upon the Lake *Federſee*, *Biberach*, *Ptullendorff*, *Iſin*, *Buchorn* & *Überlingen*, upon the Lake *Conſtance*, or the *Boden See*. *Wangen* the *Nemaria* of *Antonius*, *Offenburg*, & *Gengenbach* near the *Rhine*, &c.

OF B A V A R I A.

THE Circle of *Bavaria*, *Bayern Incolis*, *Barviere Gallis*, *Baviera Hiſp. & Italis*. *Olim Boioria & Vindilicia*, ſo called by the addition of one Letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Huns*, who having driven out the *Noricians*, ſeated themſelves in this Country; and alſo *Bojaria* from the *Bojans*, a People of *Gallia Cſalpina*, who ſometimes dwelt here. The Air is whoſome, and the Country is pleaſant. The *Nariſcians*, *Vindelicians* and *Noritians* were the firſt Inhabitants; is divided into the *Dutchy* and *Palatinate*. The *Dukedom* is divided into three parts; the Higher, the Lower, and the *Archbiſhoprick of Saltzbourg*, a *Diſtrict*, and diſtinct *Juriſdiction* of it ſelf. The Higher *Bavaria* is generally overſpread with Woods, cold and barren. The Lower ſomewhat more fruitful, and abundantly more pleaſant. In the Upper *Bavaria* chief places are, *Munchen*, *Monachium*, or *Munick* upon the River *Iſer*, the Reſidence of the *Dukes of Bavaria*, and one of the faireſt Palaces in *Europe*, enjoying a moſt ſweet and happy Situation among the Woods, Gardens and Rivers, famous alſo for its ſeizure by the King of *Sweden*, who found a vaſt Treafury herein. In the Lower *Bavaria* are, 1. *Ingolſtat*, or *Angloſtadium*, a noted *Univerſity*, founded in the Year 1471. and is famous for putting the firſt Affront upon the King of *Sweden* in *Germany*, and forced him to raiſe the Siege by *Lewis Duke*

of *Bavaria*, 2. *Regensberg*, or *Regensbergh*, *Ratisbone*; built by the Third Emperor, *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, called *Tiberina*, or *Augusta Tiberii*; in *Antonius Register* called *Castra Regina*; famous for the Diets held there, and for its long Bridge; a fair and large City, beautified with a great number of Churches, Chappels, and other places dedicated to Religious uses. 'Tis a Bishop's See, and Town Imperial. 2. *Passaw*, *Patawium*, *Bejodurum*, *Ptol. & Ant.* and *Batavia* of the Author of the *Notitia*, then a Garison Town of the *Romans*, the Station of the Cohort of the *Batavians*, now a Bishop's See, seated at the meetings of the Rivers *Danube*, *Inn*, and *Ills*, and divided into three Towns, *Passaw*, *Instat*, and *Ilstat*.

Landshut is a fair Town upon the *Iser*. *Freisingen* is a Bishop's See, seated upon a hill. *Landspurg* is near unto the *Alps* of *Tirol*.

Donauert was a Free City till the year 1607. at what time it incurred the Imperial Ban or Proscription, which was executed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, who brought it into Subjection, and holds it still under his Laws.

Confined within the Dukedom of *Bavaria*, lies the Archbishoprick of *Salzburgh*, of a dry Rocky, and barren Soil, some fresher Vallies excepted; rich chiefly in Minerals. The only Town of Note is *Salzburgh*, *Salisburgum*, *al. Juvania* of *Ant. & Castrum Juvaviensi* of the *Notitia*, the Mansion then and fixed Residence of part of a Cohort of *Roman Soldiers*, now an Archbishop's See, whose Revenues are the largest in all *Germany*, seated upon the River *Salzach*, where lies Interred the Body of *Paracelsus*. The more Ancient Inhabitants were the *Vindilici*, *Florus*, and others.

The Countrey of the Upper Palatinate or *Nortgow*, from the more Northern Situation of it as to the Dukedom, is a Countrey rough and hilly, rich chiefly in Minerals of Iron. *Amberg*, *Amberga Cantiebus*, *Ptol. teste P. App.* upon the River *Ills*, enriched chiefly by the Commodity of Iron digged out of the Neighbouring Hills. The Castle of *Luchtenburg* mounted upon a Hill, gives Name to the *Landgraves* so called. *Pfreimts* is the chief Town of the *Landgraves* of *Luchtenberg*. *Newburg* upon the *R. Swartzach*, is the place whereof are stiled the Princes Palatine of *Newburg*, the second Branch of the House of the Elector of the *Rhine*, to whom this Palatinate did belong; but in the year 1623. the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second transferred this Palatinate, with the Electoral Dignity, from *Frederick* the Fifth, Count Palatine, to *Maximilian Duke of Bavaria*, and the *Munster-Treaty* conferred to *Bavaria* the first Electorship; and an eighth place was new erected for *Charles Lewis* of the *Rhine*, provided that if the *Guelphine* Branch hap-
pen

pen to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the latter shall re-enter into their ancient Electorship, and the new-created one shall be wholly abolished. There is in this Countrey the Mount *Pimifer*, commonly called *Fitch-selbergh*, being six miles about; out of which there doth flow four famous Rivers, the *Meane*, the *Nab*, the *Sal*, and the *Eger*, which winding in the figure of a Cross, do run towards the four Corners of the World. The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Narisci* of *Tacitus*, afterwards the *Boearians*, or *Bavarians*, their first known Habitation.

Give me leave to add some of the old *Bavarian* Laws. It was enacted, That the Judge, to the end he might judge rightly, should have the Book of the Statutes, and that thereby he should determine and end all Suits and Controversies. Neither should the Judges respect Persons or Gifts; but when he had judged rightly, he should have the Ninth part of the Composition-Money; but if wrongfully, he should pay twice as much as he had taken away by his unjust Judgment; and moreover should be fined Forty shillings. He that sold any thing considerable for a certain Price, should set down the bargain in writing, and have witnesses thereunto. No bargain or Sale, unless it were free and voluntary, should be firm and current. But I must not be burdensome with the repetition of those Laws which *John Boeme Aubanus* has treated of at Large.

OF A U S T R I A.

THE only Arch-Dutchy in Europe, is *Austria*, or *Oost-reich*, divided into the Upper and lower *Austria*, and hath united to it, as Hereditary possession of that House, the Provinces or Dukedoms of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the County of *Tirol*, with that of *Cbilly*, and Marquisate of *Windish-Marck*.

The particular Dukedom of *Austria*, extended on both sides of the *Danube*, is a Countrey pleasant, healthy, and abundantly fruitfull in Corn and excellent Wines. Its chief Cities and Places are, 1. *Vienna*, *Juliobona* *Ptol.* *Vendurn* *Strab.* *Vindibona* *Ant.* & *Unidomana* of the Author of *Notitia*, & *Ala Flaviania*. *Fabiana* *Hyd.* *Wien* *Ger.* *Wetseb* & *Petz Turcis.* & *Berch teste Brown.* *Viena* *Ital.* *Wiedun* *Polon.* *Widen* *Bohemii.* *Vienne* *Gallis*, the Metropolis of Germany, seated upon the South-side of the *Danube*, the greatest River in Europe. In Circuit about 5000 Geometrical paces. It is Famous for her University, for four great Piazza's, adorned with Marble Fountains and Statues; for its Cathedral of *St. Stephen* (whose Steeple is about 465 foot high, consisting of hewen stone, and carved into various Figures of Men, Birds, and Beasts)

Beasts) the Emperor's Treasury, the Arch Duke's Gallery, the Treasury of the Church, and the Sepulchre of *Orbo*. The Arsenal, the College of the Jesuits, the Church and Convent of the *Benedictines*, of the *Dominicans*, and of the *Franciscans*, are worthy of Remark. Within the City there was also the *Hochbrug*, or High-Bridge, which is made by the crossing of two Streets at equal Angles; the ground of one Street being as high as the tops of the Houses of the other, so that to continue it, they were forced to build a Bridge or Arch in the lower Street to pass over. In the Suburbs, the greatest Curiosities were the *Favoritb*, or the Empresses Garden; that of the Bishop, and of the Earl of *Thaun*, of the Prince of *Ausburg*, and others; the Church and Monastery of the *Carmelites*, of the *Augustines*; the Hermitage of the *Capuchins*, and the *Spanish* Monastery; Remarkable also for plenty of Wine, of Craw-fish, and Sallets in Winter. 'Tis likewise accounted the Bulwark of this Countrey against the *Turks*, being as strong, as well fortified; built with part of the Money obtained for the Ransom of *Richard* the First, King of *England*; taken Prisoner in his return from *Palestine*, by *Leopold* the fifth Duke of *Austria*. Famous for the Repulse it gave *Solyman*, and the whole power of the *Turkish* Empire, when of 200000 Men he brought before it, he carried away but 118000, Anno 1529. And as famous for this last Repulse of September the 12th. 1683. for being closely besieged by the Prime Vizier with 200000 *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Cossacks*, and *Hungarian* Malecontents on the 12th of July, 1683, and as valorously defended by that Magnanimous Hero *Ernestus Rudiger* Count *Starenbergb*, as Governour, was then manfully relieved by the Invincible Prince, *John* King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Barvaria* and *Saxony*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, Prince *Waldeck*, *P. Salme*, *P. Louis* of *Baden*, and the Marquis of *Brandenburgb*, *Baraitb*, &c. During this Siege, the *Turks* were said to have lost 70000, and in the Battel more than 20000 men; that the Christians lost 10000 or 15000 during the Siege, and about 3 or 400 on that great and signal Victory, when the *Turks* formidable Army was totally defeated, their Camp (which was infinitely rich) their Baggage, Cannon, and Tents all taken, and *Vienna* happily relieved, when brought to its last extremity.

Other places in *Austria* are *Lintz*, *Aradati* of *Ptol*. the Residence of the Emperor during the Siege of *Vienna*, not great, but as neat and handsome a City as most in *Germany*. The Houses built of white Freestone, and the Castle is of the Modern Fortification. Here is a Bridge over the *Danube*; besieged by 40000 Peasants of *Austria*; in the time of *Ferdinand* the Second, at last overcome by *Papenbeim*.

Ens Anisia, upon the River *Anisus* or *Onusus*, near which stood the *Lauriacum* of old, now *Lorch* a Roman Garifon, and afterwards a Bishop's See. *Gmundt*, is considerable for its store of Salt, digged out of the bordering Mountains.

Melcke, *Nornale*, or *Mea Dilecta*, once the Seat of the Marquesses of *Austria*, noted for its noble Cloister of *Benedictines*, which overlooks the Town and the Tomb of St. *Colman* there much honoured. At *Stein* is a Bridge over the *Danube*. *Crembs* is a Walled Town.

Baden about four German miles from *Vienna*, is a pretty Walled Town, seated near a part of Mount *Cetius*, which divided *Noricum* from *Pannonia*. Most remarkable for its Baths, which are much frequented, and are nine in number.

Newstat is one of the Chiefest Cities in *Austria*, it is of a square figure, with a Piazza in the middle of it. Here was Count *Peter Serini*, and *Frangipani*, beheaded, as chief Contrivers of the *Hungarian* Revolt.

Pretranel, or *Haimburg*, the same, or near to the *Carnuntum* of *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Carnus* of *Ptol.* a strong Hold of the *Pannonians*, in vain attempted by the *Romans* 170 years before the Incarnation, subdued in the time of *Augustus*, and made a Roman Colony. Here resided the Emperor *Antonius Pbylosophus* three years, and died at *Vindibona*, now *Vienna*. And here *Serernus* was Elected Emperor, ruined in after-times by *Attila* in his Incurfions into these parts.

The ancient Inhabitants of the lower *Austria* were part of the *Marcomanni* of *Tacitus*; those of the higher *Austria* were part of the *Novici Ripensis*, and of the Upper *Pannonia*.

Of S T I R I A.

THE Marquifate of *Stiria*, *alias Steirmarck*, is a Hilly and Mountainous Countrey, rich chiefly in Minerals. The Inhabitants are much troubled with a Disease called *Struma*, or the *Kings-Evil*, a swelling of the Throat, proceeding from their more cold and moist Air, or from their more sharp and piercing Waters mingled with Snow, or with the virofe Streams and particles of *Mercury* or other Minerals, descending from off their Mountains.

Its chief Place is *Gratz*, *Graiacum*, *Græcium*, & *Sargaria* upon the *Mur*. *Petaw* is the *Petarvium* of *Ptol.* and the *Petobio* of *Am. Marcel.* & *Petovio Ant.* *Ricklefburg* & *Pruck*, or *Poreig*, the *Boientium* and *Muripones* of the Ancients. *Seckavi*, or *Sekou*, a Bishop's See, and *Cely*, the *Celeia* of *Pliny*, are of the greatest Pilgrimages in the *Austrian* Territory.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Taurisci* of *Strab.* or part of the *Norici*, rather a part of the *Pannonii*.

Of C A R I N T H I A.

Carintia lies on the West of *Syria*: Its chief Places are *Clagenfurt*, near the Lake *Werdsee*, *Claudia* *Plin.* teste *Laz.* A fair four-square Walled Town, with a fair Piazza in the middle, adorned with a Column of Marble, and a Statue of the Virgin upon it, also with a Statue of the Emperor; also with a noble Fountain in the middle, over which is a large prodigious Dragon of stone, and *Hercules* with his Club standing before it. At *Bleyburg* are Lead-mines, where they have worked 1100 years, and the Pit is 110 fathom deep.

St. Veit, or *St. Faith* *Vitopolis*, seated upon the Confluence of the Rivers *Glan* and *Wunich*, a Walled Town, with six Churches and a Piazza with a remarkable Fountain. In sight of *St. Veit* are four Hills with Chappels upon them, to all which upon one day of the year the Inhabitants go in devotion on foot, which is near thirty English miles. Not far from *St. Veit* is a place called *Saal* or *Solva*, *Ager Solvensis*, or *Zölse*; a place fruitful in Antiquities; among others that of the Kings Chair, used at the Installing of the Duke of *Carintia*, which among other Ceremonies, whether he be King, Prince, or Emperor, either himself or his Substitute receives a gentle box on the Ear from a Country man.

Lavemondt, or *Lavanti Ostium*, a Bishop's See.

Villach Juliam Carnicum & Vacorium of *Ptol.* teste *Jovib. Sabel.* upon the *Dra.* And *Gruck*, a Bishop's See.

The more ancient Inhabitants were the *Carni* of *Ptol.* & *Plin.*

Of C A R N I O L A.

THE Dukedom of *Carniola*, by the Germans *Krain*, is rich in Corn, Wine, and Oyl: Chiefest Towns are *Laibach*, or *Laback*, *Labacum*, the *Pamportii* of *Strabo*, and *Nauportus* of *Plin.* Memorable for the story of the ship *Argonauta*, wherein was brought the Golden Fleece from *Pontus Euxinus*, stopped here by the bordering Mountains, and carried over land to the *Adriatick* Sea, and so brought back again unto *Greece*. *Krainburg* is a very strong place. And *Gorecz Goritium*, near the *Adriatick*, upon the River *Lisonze*, belongs to the Archduke of *Austria*; as also the Earldoms of *Lilly* and *Windishmarck*, the chief place of the first beareth the same name; the chief place of the latter is

Metling

Metling, the *Metallum*, or *Metalum* of *Strab. App.* Here also is the *Zirk-nitzer-Sea*, or the famous strange Lake *Zirnitzer*, or *Zirichnitz*, *Lugcum*, or *Lugæa Palus*, of *Strab. Palus Liburniæ*, & *Japodum Palus*, a Lake about two German miles long, and one broad. Every year in the month of *June*, the water of this Lake descendeth under ground through many great holes at the bottom, and in the month of *September* returneth again by the same holes, and with a speedy ascent springs up to the height of 14 or 15 foot, and affordeth plenty of Fish; and when dry, it yields store of grafs for Cattel. *Idria*, about ten miles from *Goritia* or *Noreia* of old, and is famous for its Quick-silver Mines, one of which is between 120 and 130 fathoms deep. 'Tis seated among the Mountains upon a River of the same name that runneth into the *Zirzonso*, near which *Odoacer* King of *Italy* was slain in Battel by *Theodorick* King of the *Goths*.

Trieſte, *Tergetum*, is a Port-Town of the Emperors in the *Adriatick* Sea, as is also *Aquileia*, once the Metropolis of the *Carni*, but destroyed by *Attila* 452. and by the *Lengobards* 590, so that 'tis now poor and mean; both properly were in *Italy*. Now under the Emp. of *Germany*.

Ponteba, or *Pont Fella*, is the exact Confines between the *Venetian* and the Imperial Dominions; on the one side of the Bridge live *Italians* subject to the *Venetians*; on the other *Germans*, subject to the Empero.

West of *Carinthia* lies the Countrey of *Tyrol*; of a fertile Soil, and in many places Silver-Mines; whose chief places are *Inſpruck*. *Eniponi*, seated on the *Oenus*, or *Inn-River*, which gave Name to the third Branch of *Austria*, where the Arch-Dukes have a Magnificent Palace, sometimes the seat of *Charles* the Fifth, and *Ferdinand* the First. *Trent*, a Bishoprick seated on the River *Adelfis*; famous for the General Council there held by Pope *Paul* the Third and his Successors, against the Doctrines of *Lutber* and *Calvin*: It began in Anno 1545, and continued off and on for the space of eighteen years. *Brixen*, *Brixia*, is a famous Bishoprick in this Countrey.

Tyrol is a Castle that gives Name unto the greatest Countrey of *Europe*. *Schwatz* and *Sterzingen*, are rich in Silver-Mines.

And now we are come to our Third Division of *Germany* about the *Elbe* and *Odar*, where we may consider *Saxony* the Higher and Lower Circle. The first comprehending the Estates of the Dukes and Electorates of *Saxony*, of *Brandenburgh*, and *Pomerania*. The other containing the Dutchies of *Holslein*, of *Bremen*, of *Luneburg*, of *Brunswick*, of *Lauenburg*, of *Mecklenburg*, &c. Then the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Dutchy of *Silesia*, and Marquifate of *Moravia*.

Of the Higher Saxony.

WE shall consider first the Estates of the Dukes and Electorate of *Saxony*. And here for the better information of the Reader in a matter of much Intricacy, and which without the general knowledge of the *Saxonian* History (which is too large here to be inserted) cannot well be made plain and intelligible; we shall therefore, contrary to what other Authors of *Geography* have done in their Descriptions of *Saxony*, tell you, That whether *Albert* the Third deceasing without issue in the Year 1412. in whom ended the Dukes Electors of *Saxony* of the house of *Anhalt*; Or whether *Erick* the Fifth of the House of *Saxon Lauenburgh* lapsed his time of demanding the Investiture of the Electorship; 'Tis certain that *Frederick* the First, Sirnamed the Warlike Marquis of *Misnia*, and Landgrave of *Thuringia*, was created Duke Elector of *Saxony* by the Emperor *Sigismund* in the Year 1423. by this means the Title and Dignity of the Electors and Dukes of *Saxony* was quite removed out of the ancient and true *Saxony*, and confined within *Thuringia*, *Misnia*, and the Country about *Wittenburg*, called the Duchy of *Saxony*, or *Ober Sachsen*. The only Possessions of the Modern Dukes. Only by a further accumulation in the Year 1583. the House of *Heneberg* totally failing, that of *Saxony* took possession of it by virtue of a Confraternity made between those Princes in the Year 1554. And also that since the last War of *Bobemia* the Emperor gave the Upper and Lower *Lusatia* to *John George* Elector of this House, who died the 8th of *October* 1656, and was interred the 4th of *February* 1657. with more than Regal pomp, there being 3500 persons in Mourning, and 24 Horses of State covered with Black, and the Electorate Escutcheon Embroidered thereon, every one of them led by two Gentlemen.

This Elector bequeathed by his last Will to *John George* his Eldest Son, the Lands inseparable from the Electoral Dignity, viz. the Duchy of *Saxony*, together with the Upper and Lower *Lusatia*, with some Bailiwicks about *Dresden*; To *Augustus*, the Administrator of *Magedeburg*, with twelve Bailiwicks about *Hall*, and in *Thuringia*; To *Christian*, the Diocess of *Mersbourg*, and some Lands in *Voriland*, and in the Mountains. To *Maurice*, besides the Diocesses of *Naumburg* and *Zeitz*, all that of his Electoral Highness in the Principality of *Heneburg*. These are all the Princes of *Saxony* of the Descendents of the Elector *Augustus*, Brother to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of a younger House, who have their Habitation at *Hall*, at *Mersburg*, at *Naumburg*, and at *Dresden*;

for

for *John Frederick*, Sirnamed the Magnanimous, of the House of *Frederick* the First, Sirnamed the Warlike aforesaid, was in the Protestant Wars taken Prisoner by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, by whom he was deprived of his Lands and Electorship, which was given to *Maurice* aforesaid, his Kinsman; but after five years Captivity or Imprisonment, his Lands, but not the Electorship, were restored to him again, which his Successors now possess; which are now divided into three Branches, viz. of 1. *Altembourg* and *Coburg*: 2. Of *Weymer*: 3. Of *Gotta* and *Eisenach*. To these we may add the Principality of *Anhalt*, which is divided amongst many Princes who reside at *Dessau*, at *Beremborg*, at *Pleskaw*, at *Zerbst*, and at *Cotsen*. Intermingled with these are the Counts of *Mansfield*, *Hobenstein*, *Schwartzburg*, *Scolberg*, &c. with two Imperial Cities, *Northausen* and *Mulhausen*, and the University of *Jena*; all these Estates are contained within *Misnia*, *Thuringia*, or *Duringe*, and *Saxony*, or *Sachsen*, and *Lusatia*, or *Lawenitz*. Other chief Cities are, 1. *Misnia* or *Meissen*, seated upon the *Elbe*, whence the Province had its Name, a Bishop's See, adorned with three fair Castles or Palaces of the Bishop's, Burgraves, and of the Dukes of *Saxony*. 2dly, *Lipsia*, *Leipsig*, or *Leipsick*, not very large, but wealthy and populous, beautified with fair Buildings of Stone, viz. the Castle, and *St. Nicholas's* Church. 'Tis a rich Empory, and noted University, seated upon the River *Elster*, having three Marts in the year: Famous also for two great Battels fought near unto it in the last Swedish Wars; One between *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, and Count *Tilly* General of the Imperialists 1631. wherein the *Swedes* obtained a great Victory: *Tilly* was wounded, and lived not long after. In the other, *Torstenson* the *Swede* overcame Arch-Duke *Leopoldus Gulichinus*, and *Ottavio Piccolomini*, Generals of the Imperial Army. And about a mile and a half from hence, at *Lutzen*, another great Bat-tel was fought 1632. between the King of *Sweden* and the Imperial Army commanded by *Wallenstein* Duke of *Friedland*, wherein the *Swedes* obtained the Victory, but the King of *Sweden* was slain; and on the Imperial side that famous *Godfrey* Count of *Pappenheim*; for that Victorious King could not die but conquering, and *Pappenheim* ought not to fall but in the company of so great a Prince. But the chiefest is *Dresden Incolis*, *Dresda Italis*, the Seat and Residency of the Elector of *Saxony*, Grand Marshal of the Empire, seated upon the River *Elbe*, over which there is a very noble Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches; 'tis well fortified after the Modern way, with a strong Wall, and a large Ditch, having three Gates. Places most worth the seeing here, are the *Italian* Garden in the Suburbs; The Hunter's House in the old Town; The

Electors Palace ; His House for wild Beasts ; His Stable ; His Arsenal, and his *Kunst-kammer*, or Collection of Rarities. Here the *Lutheran* Women mourn in White, and say Grace.

4. *Freiburg*, a noted place, with others adjacent, for its Silver Mines ; a round well-walled City, with a Piazza, Castle, and five Gates. In *St. Peter's Church* is the fair Monument of Duke *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, which in Octob. 1632. upon the Surrender of the Town, cost 80000 Dollars to save it from being ransacked and defaced.

5. *Wittenberga*, *Leucoræa Lat.* *Wittenburg*, in *ober Sachsen*, in an open Plain upon the *Elbe*, strongly fenced with Bulwarks, Walls, &c. a noted Univerſity for *Lutheran* Divines, where also are the Sepulchres of *Luther*, born at *Eisleben*, in the Earldom of *Mansfeldt* ; And of *Melancthon*.

South of *Misnia*, if not comprehended in it, lies a little Country called *Voitland*, or *Viteland*, which seemeth to take its Name from the *Juites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Britain*, and gave Name to the Isle of *Wight*. Its chief place now is *Zwickaw*, *Cigneæ* in *Scrip. Germ.*

Marchia Brandenburgensis.

THE Marquisate of *Brandenburg* is a large Country, well stored with Woods, Lakes and Fens, and in some places with Corn. It is generally divided into two parts, the old and the new Marquisate. The Metropolis of the Old is *Brandenburg*, or *Brennburgum*, a Bishop's See, and the first Seat of the Marquesses, giving name to the Country. The Metropolis of the new is *Francfurt*, *Francofurtum ad Oderam*, a University 1506. enjoying a pleasant Scituation among Corn-fields, and Viney-downs, so that *Ceres* and *Bacchus* seem both enamoured of it. *Berlin*, *Berlinum*, seated in the midst of the Province upon the bank of the River *Spree*, which *Maginus*, *Bertius Willichini*, *Dresser*, *Prickheimer*, and other Geographers have mistaken for *Prolomy's Suevus* : on the other side of the River is *Coln*, the place of the Prince Elector's Residence.

Costrinum, *Costrin*, *Custrin* & *Kustrin*, is a very strong Fortrefſ, ſaid never yet taken ; it baffled the King of *Sweden* in the Year 1631. *Havelburg* is the Seat of a Bishop. *Stendal* is the Metropolis of *Alt-Marck*, ſeated upon the River *Uchr*. *Soltwedel*, or *Solwel* (i. e. the House or Temple of the God *Sol*) on the banks of the River *Fetze*, *Gardleben*, ſaid to be the Ancient *Iſobergum*, from the Image of *Iſis* here worſhipped,

is famous for its Beer, and Hops. *Oranienburg*, formerly *Bolzaw*, affords the greatest variety of pleasures, being encompassed with Parks and Forests. Besides this Marquisate whereunto the Electoral Dignity is annexed, there belongs to this Prince the Dutchy of *Prussia* in *Poland*. The Dutchy or moiety of *Pomerania*. The Reversion of the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*. The Dutchy of *Cleves*, and Earldom of *Marck*; The Principalities of *Halberstat* in *Brunswick*, and *Minden* in *Westphalia*, which he had in lieu of his Resignation of the Higher *Pomerania* to the *Swede*. The Dutchy of *Crossen*, and Lordship of *Pregnitz* in *Silesia*. The Jurisdiction of *Cotbus*, or *Cotwis*, and the other Towns in *Lusatia*, or *Lausniz*. The Branches of this Family are the Marquesses of *Cutembach* and *Onspach*.

Of Pomerania, or Pomeran.

Pomerania lies extended all along the Shore of the *Baltick* Sea, divided into the Upper and Lower *Pomeran*, now Royal and Ducal *Pomerania*, the first belonging to the *Swedes*, the latter to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. A Country plain, populous, and in some places fruitful in Corn, Pasturage, Honey, Butter, Wax, Flax and Beer, viz. the Bitter Beer of *Stetin*, the Mum of *Gripswald*, the Knock-down of *Wallin*.

Chief Places in *Pomerania* Royal, are *Stetin*, *Stetinum*, memorable for its brave Siege, and as brave defence in the Year 1671. when taken from the *Swedes*, since restored again by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

Wollin, when *Fulimum* a flourishing Emporium, Anno 1170. sacked by *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*. *Gripswald* a noted University; its Fields and Cattel are tinged with the taste of Wild Garlick. *Wolgast* over-against the Isle *Usedom*. *Camin*, a Bishop's See, over-against the Isle of *Wollin*. *Straelsundt*, alias *Sundis*, a well-traded Empory over-against the Isle *Rugen*; taken by the Elector of *Brandenburg* 1678. but by the Treaty of Peace signed at *St. Germain's en Laye*, July 29. 1679. he resigned it back to the *Swedes*.

Chief Places in Ducal *Pomeran*, are *Colberg* at the mouth of the River *Persandt*. *Coslin* upon the River *Radnie*. *Newgarten* upon the *Hamerfbeck*, *Stargart* upon the *Ina*, *Rugenwal* upon the *Wipper*, are all considerable Towns.

The famous *Oder*, having passed *Gartz* and *Grieffenhagen*, and entering into *Pomerania*, divides its self into several Branches or Arms, containing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof some are above two *English* miles in breadth; After it had passed by *Stetin*, it dilates

lates it self into the *Damniſh* Sea or Lake, then into the *Damantzke*, or *Pſaffenwaſſer*, and at laſt ſpreads it ſelf into a Vaſt Freſh-water Ocean called *Das groſſe Friſche-Haff*, extending it ſelf about 46 *Engliſh* miles in length, and 4 in breadth: which Lake diſembogues it ſelf iuto the *Baltick* Sea in three Currents or Harbours, the *Dirvenow*, *Swyne*, and *Penemunde*.

This ſhall ſuffice for the Higher *Saxony*, or the Eighth Circle of the Empire. Come we next to that of the Lower *Saxony*, which contains,

The Dutchy of Mecklenburg.

M*Eckelburgienſis*, ſive *Megalopolitani Ducatus*, lies next to *Pomerania*, along the Coaſt of the *Baltick* Sea, of a fruitful Soil, and rich in Corn. The Princes or Dukes whereof are now divided into two Branches; the one whereof make their Reſidence at *Suerin*, or *Schwerin*, upon a great Lake, a Biſhop's See, whoſe firſt Biſhop, *John Scotus*, was cruelly martyred, *Ann.* 1260. by the *Wendiſh* Apoſtates. The other at *Guſtron*, or *Guſtrow*, a well fortified Town, about 18 or 20 *Engliſh* miles from *Roſtock*, and have now each of them a moiety of the Dutchy, and are ſaid to be derived from the *Vandal* Princes. However in the late *German Wars* the Emperor made theſe Princes feel the weight of his Indignation, giving their Lands to *Walleſtein* a *Siliſian* Gentleman, (a great Captain indeed, and renowned Soldier, who by a ſtrange Ingratitude, and Devilish Ambition came to a miſerable end; the Duke of *Biron* and the Earl of *Effex* had ſuch like Deſigns, and as Tragical Cataſtrophes.) Nevertheless they re-entred into it by the Arms of the Great *Guſtavus* their Couſin-German, 1631. And though *Munſter-Treaty* took *Wiſmar*, yet gave them in Exchange the Biſhopricks of *Ratzeburg* and *Suerin*, turned into Principalities.

Other chief places, are *Wiſmar*, *Wiſmaria*, a Hans-Town, and noted Port upon the *Baltick*, founded out of the Ruins of the great and ancient City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megalopolis*, Anno 1240. taken by *Chriſtian V.* King of *Denmark*, 1676. from the *Suedes*, but according to the Treaty of Peace ſigned at *Fountainbleau* on the 2d of *Septemb.* 1679. it was to be reſtored to the *Suedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the ſaid Treaty; yet in a ſecond Treaty ſigned on the 26th of the ſaid Month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed that *Wiſmar* ſhould remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark* as a Surety for the Arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Denmark*: ſo that the *Danes*, I think, ſtill keep poſſeſſion of this Town, the

the Obligation being not cancelled. 2. *Rostock*, or *Rotzstock*, a City of great Antiquity, by report of the *German* Antiquaries. What great things the Ancient *Roman* Writers report of *Lacinium*, *Laciburgium*, and *Rodopolis*, they appropriate to *Rostock*, how true, I know not; 'tis certain, that in the Year 329. 'twas only a small inconsiderable Village, built by some poor Fishermen on the Banks of the *Warna*: now there are reckoned 140 Streets, many adorned with high and stately Houses. There are 7 times 7 remarkable things in *Rostock*. Seven great Doors to the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary's*, 7 large Streets leading to the Market-place, 7 Gates of the City towards the Land, 7 Bridges over the *Warna*, 7 Towers on the top of the Town-Hall, 7 great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town-Hall, 7 great Linden Trees in the Common Garden. Its most noted Commodity commonly is Beer, a Hans City, noted Port, large, rich, and well-traded, a University founded Anno 1419. Since the Treaty at *Munster*, the *Swedes* have built a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Warna*, and exact Toll or Customs of all ships that pass to *Rostock*, to the great prejudice of the City.

Come we next in course to *Holftein*, which is under the Homage and Right of the Empire, but being in possession of the House of *Denmark*, we shall refer its Description to that Kingdom, and speak of the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*.

Of the Dutchies of Brunswick and Lunenburg.

THIS was a part of the ancient Dukedom of *Saxony*, till the Proscription of *Henry*, surnamed the *Lion*, by the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*; but by the Mediation of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, his Father-in-Law, (being reconciled unto the Emperor) had the Cities of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, with their Countries, restored unto him; afterwards erected into a Dukedom by the Emperor *Frederick* the Second, whose Posterity enjoyed these Dukedoms jointly till the Year 1430. when they were divided between *William* the Victorious, who had the Title of *Brunswick*, and his Uncle *Bernard* who had the Title of *Lunenburg*, and in their Posterity both these Dutchies do still continue.

In the Dukedoms of *Brunswick al. Brunswigenfis. & Hannover*, The South and East parts towards *Hessen*, &c. swell with Woody Mountains and Hills, parts of the ancient *Hircinian*; the Northern part more plain and fruitful in Corn, and other Commodities.

Chief

Chief Places are *Brunswick*, al. *Braunswyck* & *Brunsviga* & *Brunopolis*; the *Tulifurgium* of *Ptol. teste Appiano*, upon the River *Oucer*, and one of the chief Hans-Towns, containing about seven miles in compass, fair, populous, and strongly fortified with a double Wall, peopled with industrious Inhabitants, jealous of their Liberty; Governed in manner of a Free Estate, held under the right of the Princes. Its chief Trade is in Hides and Mum. *Goslar*, *Goslaria*, a Town Imperial. All the Houses in this City are covered with a glittering kind of Slat; the Inhabitants are all Miners, and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleansing, tempering, and vending all manner of Metals, except Gold; and a great many choice Minerals of the Country, as *Vi-triol*, *Brimstone*, *Quicksilver*, *Copperas*, &c. *Holmsfadt* is reckoned the oldest City in *Saxony* (except *Bardwick*) built by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, about *Ann. Dom. 782.* it is famous for its *Academia Julia*, or University. *Wolfenbuttel*, a very strong Castle, and the Residence of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, where is a famous Library; within these Territories were also included the Principality of *Halberstat*, now under the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, the *Ascalingium* of *Ptol. & Irenicus*, the Abbey *Quedelingburg*, whose Abbots was sometimes Prince of the Empire, now subject to the House of *Saxony*. *Hannover* is the Seat and Title of another Branch of the Dukes of *Brunswick*, whose Duke is a Catholick, and by *Munster* Treaty Bishop of *Osnaburg*, in whose Territories are *Calenburg*, *Gruben-bagen*, *Göttingen*, and *Hamelen*, where the Inhabitants keep the Records of the famous *Piper*, who in 1284. drew the Boys of the Town into a Cave, who were never after heard of.

Lunæburgensis Ducatus, *Hertzogthumb Lunenbourg*, incolis: *Dutche de Lunebourg Gallis*. The Countrey is plain, the Air sharp and healthful, and the Soil barren. The chief Town is, *Lunenbourg*, *Lunæburgum*, upon the River *Ulme*, now one of the Six Hans-Towns, large, populous, and adorned with fair Buildings, whose chief Trade is in Salt. *Cell*, or *Zell*, is the Residence of the Dukes, about 10 German miles distant from *Lunenburg*.

Of Bremen, Episcopatus Bremensis.

THIS Diocess or Archbishoprick of *Bremen* is a Country whose extreme parts along the *Elbe* and *Weser* are very fertile for Corn and Pasturage, the more inner parts wild and barren. *Bremen* an Archbishop's See, and a University, or *Gymnasium*, an Imperial City, and the third Hans-Town, gives name to the Countrey; it is seated upon

upon the right side of the *Weſer*, large, populous, rich, and well-traded, and ſtrongly fenced, and is famous for its Art of dreſſing Leather, and Cloth, and for their Fiſh.

Stada, Stadt, a noted Hans-Town, accounted the moſt ancient in *Saxony*, and once the Staple of the *English Merchant-Adventurers*, now the place where the Ships pay Tole, ſtrongly fortified. *Bremersforde*, or *Bremervorden*, a Caſtle, and Village, where the Archbiſhop did reſide. But now the *Swedes* have there a ſtrong Garifon. *Charliſtat* is a ſtrong Fort built by the *Swedes* near the mouth of the River *Weſer*. This Country, with the Principality of *Ferden*, or *Vehden*, in *Weſtphalia*, now belongs to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and is annexed to their Territories and Domminions under the Title of a Dukedom.

Of *Lawenburg*.

THIS Dutchy gives name to the Princes of *Saxon-Lawenburg*, who are branches of the ſame Houſe with the Princes of *Anbalt*. Its chief place is *Lawenburg*, or *Laubenburg*, upon the *Elb*, a fine Town, but the Caſtle is ruined, and the Duke lives at *Ratzeburg*, though he hath nothing there but the Caſtle, the Town belonging, as was ſaid, to the Duke of *Mecklenburg*.

Of *Magdeburg*, *Diſto* *Magdeburgenſis*.

THIS Dioceſs lies extended on both ſides of the *Elb*, betwixt *Brandenburg*, and the proper *Saxony*. The chief Town is *Magdeburg*, & *Meydenburg*, *incolis*. *Meydburg*, or *Meydeburg*: *antiquis monumentis Patbenopolis*. *Meſuinum Prol. teſtis Appiano*. A Burgraviſhip of the Empire, and Archbiſhop's See, giving name to the Country. Redified by *Editha* Wiſe unto the Emperor *Henry* the Firſt, and Daughter to *Edmund* King of *England*, and thus named in honour of her Sex. Her Effigies in ſtone is in the Cathedral Church, with 19 Tuns of Gold which ſhe gave thereunto; though others ſay it was for the Worſhip of the Virgin *Diana*. A place of great ſtate, large and fair, and ſtrongly fortified, once the Metropolitan City of *Germany*, famous in the Proteſtant Wars for a whole year's Siege againſt the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But ſacked and burnt by *Tilly*, and 36000 perſons put to the Sword, and deſtroyed 1631. and the Town almoſt ruined. 'Twas alſo famous for the firſt Turnament which was in *Germany*, which was performed here in the Year 637. by the Emperor *Henry*, ſirnamed the *Fowler*.

These are the chief parts of the Lower Saxony, and contain the Ninth Circle of the Empire.

OF BOHEMIA.

Boimun. Tac. Boiobemum Patere. Bomi Ptol. Bobeim Germ. Bohème Gallis, Boemia Hispanis, Bobemia Italis. Czeskzem incolis teste Brieto. This Kingdom is environed about with Mountains and Forests, as it were with Fortifications. The Air sharp and piercing, the Countrey rough and hilly, rich in Minerals, and yielding sufficient plenty of Corn, and other necessary Provisions, Wine excepted. First inhabited by some of the Germans, the Hermioners, who were dispossessed by the Boii, who gave Name unto the Country. The Boii were routed by the Marcomanni, a people of Germany. And these were also ejected by the Slaves under Zeebus, Brother unto Leebus, the Founder of the Polish Monarchy, about the Year 649. called in their own Country-language Czechi, but named from the Country they seized upon, Boihami, upon their first arrival. This people were governed by Dukes until about the Year 1086. when Uratislaus or Uladislavus was created the first King of Bohemia. In a Diet at Menz, by the Emperor Henry the Fourth, about the Year 1199. Power was given to the States to chuse their Princes, before being Elected by the Grace of the Emperor; since which time the Kingdom continued Elective, though most commonly enjoyed by the next of blood, until the Royal Line being extinct the Kingdom was devolved upon the House of Austria.

Chief Places are, *Praga Italis, Prag Incolis, Prague Gallis, Marobudum Ptol. teste Sans. & Briet.* the Capital and Royal City of the Kingdom of Bohemia, seated upon the River *Muldaw*, by the Bohemians *Ultave*; it consisteth of three Towns, the Old, the New, and the Lesser. 'Tis an Archbishoprick and University, where in the Year 1409. were reckoned above 4000 Students under the Rectorship of *John Hu.* The greatest Remarks are the Emperor's Palace, and Summer-house. A fair Cathedral Church built 923. The Palace and Garden of *Colaredo*. The Palace of Count *Wallestein* Duke of *Freidland*. The Bridge, being 1700 foot long, and 35 foot broad, with two Gates under two High Towers of Stone at each end. Near *Prague* that deciding Battel was fought, November 8. 1620. between *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, Elected King of *Bohemia*, and the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second, where the Victory fell unto the Imperialists, *Prague* forced to yield, and King *Frederick* and his Queen forced to fly into *Silesia*.

Teutchin Broda, by the River *Saczna*, a strong place when taken by *Zisca*, who then forced the Emperor *Sigismund* to fly out of *Bobemia*.

Fanikaw, where was fought that famous Battel of Feb. 24. 1643. between *Torstenfon*, and the Imperialists, the Success gave the *Swedes* the advantage of proceeding further.

Czaslaw is the place where *Zisca* was buried, that famous *Bobemian* General, who fought when he was Blind; and when dead, wished his friends to make a Drum of his Skin.

Kuttenburg, or *Cottenburg*, is famous for its Silver Mines.

Egra is a strong City, accounted the second of *Bobemia*, and chief Magazine of the Country. Famous for its Fountains, whose Waters cure all Infirmities of the Eyes and Ears, or other parts of the Head.

The Mountains of the Giants in *Bobemia*, called *Riphei* or *Cerconossi*, are famous for three things; for their Signification and Prognosticks of all Tempests, for the rarity of Plants, Stones and Gems there growing, and for a *Spectrum* called *Ribenzal*, which is said to walk about those Mountains in the form of a Huntsman. *Anselmus de Boot* tells us, that *Rudolphus* the Second, King of *Bobemia*, had a Table of Jewels which he calls the Eighth Wonder of the World; it was wrought with such Art, that the Jewels which were set together with invisible Joints; presented a most pleasant Landskip, naturally representing Woods, Rivers, Flowers, Clouds, Animals, &c. the like not to be found in the World.

The Waters of *Carolina* *al. Karsbad*, found out Anno 1370. in the time of *Charles* the Fourth, will in a nights time turn Wood into a stony crust.

That the Loadstones of *Bobemia* will give the point of the World, but not draw Iron; and that a Needle touched with one of those Stones never points directly North, but declines eight or more degrees to the East.

That Mummies, as good as any in *Egypt*, have been found in *Bobemia*, (a whole man of Myrrh, Amber) Bones of Giants, and Unicorns Horns, are digg'd out of the Mountains. See the History of *Bobemia* *Bobuslao Balbino & Soc. Jes. in fol. Prag. 1679.*

Other chief Towns are *Pilsen*, large and Walled, *Tabor* upon the River *Lauznitz*. *Koninggratz* Ger. *Hradium Reginae*, *Kralowikradetz* Bob. *Kuttenburg* Ger. *Kutnabura* Bob. *Buderciss* Ger. *al. Budeiowice* Bob. *Leitmeritz* Ger. *al. Litomierzitz* Bob.

To these some here add the Country and City of *Glatz* upon the Borders of *Silesia*.

Of Moravia, Marherin, or Mahren.

IS a Country lying open only towards *Austria*, and the South, upon the other sides environed with Mountains and Forests; plain within, and exceedingly populous, pleasant, and fruitful for Corn, Wine and Pasturage. The Air somewhat unhealthy, being debarred from the cleansing East and Northern Winds, yet it has several rich Medicinal Fountains: And a strange kind of Frankincense or Myrrh, which is dug out of the bowels of the Earth. Once a Kingdom, now a Marquisate, subject to the *Bobemians*, an Appendant of that State since *An.* 1417. when *Sigismund* the Emperor gave it to *Albertus* King of *Bobemia*.

Chief Places are *Olmütz*, or *Olmuntz* Germ. & *Olmucz*. *Olomutium* & *Olomuncium* Latino. *Holomane* Bob. the *Eburum* of *Ptol.* teste *Pyram.* & *Appiano*, rather *Barouna* teste *Laz.* A University seated on the River *Morava*, or *Marckb*, which running quite through the Country, entrench the *Donaw* near *Presburgb*, and gave name to the Country; large and strongly fortified, taken by the *Swedes*, but restored by the Treaty of *Munster*.

2. *Brinnum*, *Brin*. Ger. *Bruno* *Bobemis*, the *Arficua* of *Ptol.* *Vilano*, but by *Sanf.* 'tis *Hradisch*. Walled, and hath a strong Castle, famous for the Siege of 1645. by the *Swedes*; seated upon the River *Schwarta* and *Zwitta*.

3. *Iglaw* Germ. or *Igla*. *Gziblaw* *Bobem*. *Geblak* by the *Moravians*, on the River so called, seated upon a Hill on the Frontiers of *Bobemia*, well fortified, having a large Piazza.

4. *Znoimum*, *Znaim*, Germ. *Znoymo* *Bobem*. Lat. *Znogma* the *Medoslanum* of *Ptol.* teste *Cluv.* seated upon the River *Theya*, which divideth *Moravia* from *Austria*, is famous for the death of *Sigismund* the Emperor, and for its Painted Houses, and for its Sieges of 1645.

The *Moravians* are a plain-dealing People, stout and good Soldiers. *Gradisco* near *Olmütz*, is famous for its Myrrh and Frankincense, which contrary to the common Custom groweth immediately out of the Earth; and the Frankincense groweth naturally in the shape and likeness of those parts which Men and Women most conceal, teste *Dubravivo* in his *Bobemian* History.

Crenstr or *Krenster*, by the *Bobemians* *Kromeritz*, now one of the fairest Cities in *Moravia*. *Ewanczitz*, once notorious for its different Sects in Religion; now all *Jews* and *Papists*.

Of Sileſia, Schleſingē & Schleſen.

TIS Dutchy is watered in the middle by the River *Oder*, wholly encompassed with Hills and Mountains, except towards the North. The Air therefore sharp and piercing, lying open to those blustering Winds. The Country is rough, and Woody, yet adounding in Corn, the Hilly parts yield plenty of Brass, and other Metals.

It was once subject to the King of Poland; afterwards it submitted, or was subject to the King of *Bohemia*, and is now an appendant of that State. The ancient Inhabitants, among others, were the *Quadi*, against whom when *M. Antonius* the Emperor made War, and being in a great strait, the Legion of Christians in his Army by their Prayers obtained from Heaven not only Thundershot and Artillery, which destroyed the *Quadi*; but gentle Showers which refreshed the faint and dying *Romans*. *Xpibil* in his *Dion*.

Chief Places are *Breslaw* Ger. *Wratſlaw* Bohem. *Wratſlawia*. The *Budorgis*, or *Budorigum* of *Ptol. Pyramio* & *Curio*. By *Ortel*. *Budorgis* is *Rastibor*. A Bishop's See 970. burnt in the Year 1341. now one of the fairest Cities in Germany, with straight and open Streets. Other Places are *Glogaw* *Crossen*, belonging to the M. of *Brandenburg*. *Lignitz*, *Schweidnitz*, *Wolaw*, *Oppelen*, *Troppaw*, *Ratibor*, *Teschén*, *Oelſe*, *Sagan*, *Fawer*, *Brieg*, *Monſturberg*, *Grotkaw*, *Jegerndorf*, Dukedoms and Cities: to which we may add the County and City of *Glatz* amongst the *Montes Sudetes*.

Thus have we surrounded Germany, and finished the Survey thereof. As to the Revenue of the Emperor, 'tis not worth mentioning. It had need therefore of some Prince, whose own Estate is sufficient to support the Grandeur and Dignity of so August a Title.

Of the SEVENTEEN PROVINCES, Or the LOW-COUNTRIES.

BY the *Latins* that Tract is called *Belgium*, from the *Belgi*, the most Potent People heretofore of all these parts; which upon the Confusion of those Ancient Limits of Germany and France, did contain 17 distinct Estates or Provinces: It is also called *Germania Inferior*; by the English, the Low-Countries; by the Dutch, *Netherlandt*; by the Italians, *Spaniards*, and *French*, *Flanders*; from whence the Inhabitants were generally called *Flemmings*.

'Tis a Country seated very low, between the Banks of the *Rhine* and the Sea-shore, from which 'tis defended by extraordinary Charge and Industry with Banks and Ramparts. For *Husbrandy*, 'tis the best cultivated; for multitude of Towns and Villages, the best Peopled; for their neatness, the most Remarkable; and by reason of their several Manufactures, the most Rich of any Country in *Europe*.

'Tis bounded on the North with the *German* or *British Ocean*, which also separates it from *Great Britain*, on the West; and on the South and East it borders upon *France* and *Germany*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were partly subdued by *L. Drusus*, in the time of *Augustus Caesar*; the other were before overcome by *Julius Caesar*: After which subjection they remained under the *Roman Empire* until the Expiration of that Empire, when they were involved in that Publick Calamity under the Victorious *French*, who here succeeded the *Romans*; the whole was contained under the Name and Kingdom of *Austrasia* or *Oostenreich*. After that the *French Monarchy* became divided amongst the Posterity of the Emperor *Lewis the Godly*, this part hereof broke into sundry new Principalities and Governments, and became divided into 17 States, or Provinces, whereof some Entitled their Governours Dukes; others, Earls; others, Lords.

Their Names are these: Four Dukedoms, *Brabant*, *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, and *Guelderland*. Seven Earldoms, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Zutphen*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault* and *Namur*. One Marquisate of the Holy Empire, comprehending *Antwerp*. Five Signiories, or Lordships, *Malines*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yssel*, *Friesland* and *Groningen*. Two of these, *Flanders*, and part of *Artois*, appertained to the Sovereignty of the Kings of *France*, quitted unto *Philip the Second* king of *Spain* by *Henry the Second*, *French King*, in the League of *Cambray*. *Brabant*, *Flanders*, part of *Artois*, *Limberg*, with *Malines*, and the Marquisate of the Sacred Empire, became added to the Dominion and Family of *Burgundy* by *Philip the Hardy*. *Holland*, *Zealand*, *West-Friesland*, *Hainault*, *Luxemburg* and *Namur*, by *Philip the Good*: *Gelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Utrecht*, *Over-Yssel* and *Groningen*, by the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*. Since this Union they were Governed in manner of Free Estates by their Princes and Magistrates, making a distinct Nation and Commonwealth by themselves. Duke *Charles the Fighter*, Prince hereof, had an intent to unite the parts then under his Government into one intire Kingdom by the name of *Burgundy*. But the Provinces being Sovereign, and had their several Laws, Privileges, &c. this Project took no effect. In the Reign of *Philip the Second King of Spain*, Heir of the House of *Burgundy*, and in the Year 1566. began those memorabile

ble Civil Broils, so long afflicting those rich and flourishing Countries, continued with the Spoil and ransacking of all their Chief Towns and Cities, with the unspeakable misery and calamity of a bloody War of 48 years; a War which cost the King of Spain the Lives of 600000 men, and 150 Millions of Crowns, and England not fewer than 100000 men, and above a Million of Money. At last, part of the Provinces were forced to continue under the Spanish Yoke, and part recovered their Liberty; so that now there are in the Low-Countries two Estates, or Dominions, far differing one from another; for the one is a Republick, or rather several Republicks United and Confederated in one, and therefore called the *United Provinces*, and (commonly from the Principal Province) *Holland*: The other for the most part did belong to the King of Spain, as Heir to the House of *Burgundy*, and is called the *Spanish Provinces*, or *Flanders*; but of late Years the French King hath conquered the most part thereof.

As the Country is divided, so is also their Religion; for the *Spaniards* strictly follow the *Romish*, and the States-General indulge the free Use of all Religions, but countenance only that of the Reformed Churches, according to *Calvin*.

The Men for the most part are well proportioned, unmindful of good Turns and Injuries; of good Invention, Frugal, and of indefatigable Industry.

The Women generally of good Complexions, Familiar, Active, Laborious, and conversant in Affairs in the Shops and Houses.

Their Language, for the most part, is *Dutch*, with little difference in the Dialect; but in the Provinces adjoining to France, they speak a corrupt and imperfect *French*, from their Language called *Walloons*.

The Air is Temperate, and more wholesome than formerly; the Winter more long than cold, and the Summer like the Spring in Southern Countries.

The Soil towards Germany is Woody and Hilly; but towards the Sea full of Pasture and Meadow-ground, which breed great store of Cattel, which make Cheese and Butter plentiful.

Of the UNITED PROVINCES, Or DUTCH Republick.

Page. 38.



THE United Provinces are so called, because of the Union which they made together in the Year 1579. They are seated toward the end of the two Rivers, the *Rhine* and the *Meuse*, in the Northern part of the *Low-Countries*, between the Dominions of the King of *Spain* in *Flanders*, and many Principalities of the *Empire*. The Princes of the *Empire*, which are Neighbours to them, are, the Duke of *Newburgh*,

burgh in his Dutchy of *Fuliers*; the Elector of *Brandenburgh* in his Dukedom of *Cleves*; the Elector of *Cologn*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Count of *Bentheim*, and the Prince of *East-Friesland*, in the Territories of the same Name.

The *United Provinces*, which formerly acknowledged the King of *Spain*, afterwards became Independent; or, to speak more properly, so many Commonwealths of themselves, which yet all together make up but one Republick, under the Title of *The United Provinces of the Low-Countries*; so that the Dignity remains with the *States-General*, but the Absolute Authority (in matters excepted in the Alliance) abides in the *States of every Province*. The Arms of this Commonwealth is a Lion holding a Bundle of seven Arrows close tyed together, in allusion to so many *Provinces* Confederated by the same Alliance. And yet these *Provinces* have not been always so well United, but that they have sometimes rather resembled a Body with so many Heads, some of which looked one way, and some another.

There is no Dominion in the World of so small an Extent, that has so great a number of *Fortresses*, and which seems to be better Defended by the Natural Scituation of the Countrey it self; for it is fortified by the Sea, and several Rivers; that is to say, the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, the *Waal*, the *Issel*. &c.

Besides the *United Provinces*, and the Territories belonging to them, the *States* have certain Towns in *Brabant* and *Flanders*. They have in *Flanders* the *Sleuce*, *Middelburg*, *Ardemburgh*, the *Sass of Gaunt*, *Axel*, and *Hulst*. In *Brabant*, *Lille*, *Bergen-Opzoom*, *Breda*, *Boisleduc*, and *Grave*. They had also *Dalem* and *Fauquemont* in the Dutchy of *Limburgh*; and *Mastricht* in the Bishoprick of *Liege*; won from them by the King of *France*, but restored, and at this present in their possession. In *Germany*, they had upon the *Rhine*, *Orsoy*, *Wesel*, *Reez*, *Emeric*, and *Genep*, in the Dutchy of *Cleves*; and *Rhineberg*, in the Electorate of *Cologne*. But those places are returned to the right Owners. Upon the edge of *Westphalia*, they have a Garison in *Embsen*, and in the Forts of *Eideler* and *Leer-ort*, which belongs to the Prince of *East-Friesland*.

Of these *United Provinces*, four lye toward the West, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*. Three to the East, *Overijssel*, *Friesland*, and *Groningen*. In their Assemblies these *Provinces* have always given their Voices in this Method, *Guelders* and *Zutphen* first; then *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Utrecht*, *Friesland*, *Over-Issel*, and lastly, *Groningen*, with the *Ommelands*. Here note, that *Zutphen* is reckoned one of the Seventeen *Provinces*, but makes not one of the Seven, being comprehended under *Gelderland*; so that those who will have ten under the *Spanish*

Jurisdiction, must reckon *Cambray* for one, or that part of *Gelders* which yet remains subject to the King of *Spain*.

Each Province sends their Deputies to the *Hague*, where they compose three Colleges or Assemblies; the *States-General*, the *Council of State*, and the *Chamber of Accounts*. In the Assemblies of the *States-General*, it behoves all the Provinces to give their Consent in general and particular, to the Resolutions there taken, there being no such thing among them as Plurality of Voices. *Gueldres* takes place first, as being the Eldest, and because her Plenipotentiaries first propos'd the Union. The *Admiralty* sits in five places, and has five *Magazines*; at *Roterdam*, *Amsterdam*, *Horn*, or *Enchysen*, *Middlebourg*, and *Harlingen*; the three first in *Holland*, the fourth in *Zeland*, and the fifth in *Friesland*.

Holland (saith Sir *William Temple*) is a Countrey where the Earth is better than the Air, and Profit more in request than Honour; where there is more sense than Wit; more good Nature than good Humour; and more Wealth than Pleasure; where a man would chuse rather to Travel than to Live, and shall find more Things to Observe than Desire, and more Persons to esteem than to Love.

The Earldom of *Holland* and *Zeland*, together with the Neighbouring Countrey of *West-Frisia*, was given unto *Theodoric* Son to *Sigebert* Prince of *Aquitania*, by the Emperor *Charles the Bald*. By *Arnulph* their fourth Prince, quitting the *French* Allegiance, they were first made subject to the Sovereignty of the *German* Emperors. In *John* the Second, became added to the House of *Hainault*. In *William* the Third, to the House of *Bavaria*. In *Philip* the Good, to that of *Burgundy*. In *Philip* the Second, to that of *Austria*; in whose Reign, after forty years War, they were acknowledged a Free Estate by his Son *Philip* the Third.

The Province of *Holland* is of most Power and Consideration, as giving Name to all therest: It is situate very low, and therefore fenced with Banks and Ramparts to keep out the Sea; it is also fenny, and full of Marshes, and therefore trenced with innumerable Dikes and Channels, to make it fit for Dwelling.

Remarkable indeed is the Industry and Trade of the Inhabitants; that having little or no Corn, yet they are always provided, not only with sufficient for their own Use, but to supply their Neighbours. Having no Timber of their own, they spend more in Building of Ships, and fencing their Water-courses, than any other Countrey: And having no Flax or Wool, they make more Cloth of both sorts, than most Countries in *Europe*.

The whole compass of this *Earldom* is not above 180 miles, but in breadth no where above three hours Journey from the Sea.

Amsterdam, scituate on the Lake or Sea called *Tie*, and the Dike or Channel called *Amstel*, in *Latin* *Amstelodamum* & *Amsterodamum*; built upon Piles, like *Venice*; and by the late Addition of the new to the old, may now vye with the richest and fairest Cities of the world; famous for its great Trade to the utmost parts of the Earth; and as infamous to some for its Toleration of all Religions. 'Tis the Market or Shop where the Rarities and Commodities of all Countries are exposed to Sale.

The *Stadt-house* is the Prodigy of the World, and a Miracle beyond the Seven that Antiquity brags so much of: A Building of great Magnificence, and as vast Expende, begun in the year 1648. and in August 1655. was the Dedication of it solemnized. In a Vault under this *Stadt-house*, secured by the strongest Doors and Locks, is kept that famous *Bank*, which is supposed to be the greatest Treasure either real or imaginary, in the world. It is certain there is the appearance of infinite Riches in Bars of Gold, Silver, and innumerable Bags of Metals, thought to be all Gold and Silver. But the Security of this Bank lies not in those Effects, but in the Credit of the whole Town or State of *Amsterdam*, whose Stock and Revenue is equal to some Kingdoms.

Dort, *Dordracum*, pleasant and large; scituated upon four Rivers, hath the first Voice, as the Town where the Earls of *Holland* and their subjects reciprocally bound themselves each to another. There it is that they Coin their Money, and their Magistrates have the Privilege to go with one of their Guards. In the Year 1421. of a City upon the Continent it became an Island, through a most dreadful Inundation, that Drowned about 100000 People and 80 Villages. *Harlem*, *Harlemum*, is the place where they make their finest Linen Cloth, and the whitest in the whole Province. Famous for the Invention of Printing by *Lawrence Coster*, and its Inhabitants for breaking the *Pelusian* Chain. The Duke of *Alva* having taken it, committed very great acts of bloody Cruelty therein. *Delpb*, *Delf*, or *Delft*, in *Latin* *Delpbi*, or *Delfum*, is the Burying-place of the Princes of *Orange*, and of great Trade for Cloathing; famous for the story of the *Storks*, who covering their young ones in the fire-time, all perished in the Flames; and infamous for the Birth of *David George*, who called himself King and Christ, who died in 1556 at *Basil*; and three years after, his Bones were taken up and Burnt: And for the barbarous Assassination of *William* the first, Prince of *Orange*. *Anna* 1536. it was utterly ruined by

by a dreadful Fire. Anno 1654, it was unaccountably blown up by a vast Magazine of Powder. *Leyden*, *Luddunum*, *Batavorum*, is the Eye, or as others will have it, the Garden of *Holland*, as well for the cleanness of their Streets, as the beauty of their Houses. It is also famous for its Antiquity, for its Library, and the Excellent Edition of Books there Printed; as also for the entire Defeat of the Spanish Army. In this City was born that Taylor, who to his ruin was made King of the Anabaptists in *Munster*. Strong and rich *Goude*, or *Gouda*, has this advantage, to be situated among Springs, and where the Inhabitants enjoy the purest Air in all *Holland*. *Rotterdam*, *Roterodamum*, the place where *Erasmus* was born, is the best of the twelve Cities which they call small ones, by reason of its great Trade upon the *Meuse*.

The *Hague*, by the Dutch *Den Haghe*, and *St. Gravenbaghe*, (that is the Grove of the Earls or Foresters), in *Lat. Haga Comitis*; it glories in being the principal Village, and as delightful a place as most in the world; highly commended for the breadth of its Streets, the stateliness of its Buildings, and the shadiness of its Walks; and for the Princes Palace, and for the Assemblies of the States-General.

The *Brill*, *Briela*, is a well-frequented Harbour towards the South, in the Island of *Voor*; the rest of the Coast is all Sands, with some shelter for Fisher-boats, with the Islands *Over-flac* and *Gorre*.

There is also the rich and daily Butter and Cheese-Market *Gorkum* *Lat. Gorichemum*, on the *Wale*; a strong place, and one of the Keys of *Holland*: The fair and commodious Haven *Schonhoven*, or *Schombovia*. So called from its pleasant Gardens.

At *Scheveling* was the flying or sailing Chariot, which in two hours time would pass with Eight and twenty Persons from *Scheveling* to *Putten*, which is about 42 *English* miles. It was made for the famous Prince *Maurice*, by *Simon Stevinus*, a famous Mathematician.

Geertjdenberg since Anno 1611. has been part of the Patrimony of the Illustrious House of *Orange*.

Worcum, or *Woudrichmum*, the principal Town in the Lordship of *Altena*, part of the Possession of the Ancient and Noble Family of *Horne*, until the year 1568. when *Philip* of *Monmorency*, Earl of *Horn*, was beheaded at *Brussels* by the bloody *Alva*. Anno 1600 it was sold to the States of *Holland*.

Lewestein is a Castle at the confluence of the *Maes* and *Wael*.

Heusden has a good strong Castle, but in Anno 1680. the Lightning in the night-time piercing the Walls of the great Tower, set fire to the vast Magazine of Powder, which blew up the Tower and Castle, and great part of the Town.

Clundert

Clundert stands in the Isle of *Ruygenbill*; fortified with eight Bastions, and some Ravelins.

Sevenbergen is now a well-peopled Village. *Willemstadt* is a place of considerable strength, and a good Harbour.

Ijsselsteyn on the *Holland Iffel*, or *Fossa Drusiana*, now under the Prince of Orange, well fortified, and surrounded with Gardens and pleasant Inclosures. Its Trade consists much in Cables and Cordage, and other like Manufactures.

Vianen, in Lat. *Viana & Vianda*, the neatness of whose buildings, as well as the neighbouring fields, advance the pleasantness of the place.

Alphen is supposed to be the *Albiniana Castra* of *Ant. Roomburch* is called in *Velferus's* Geographical Tables, *Prætorium Agrippinae*.

Woeden is a strong Town, and a Post of great concern, taken by the French, Anno 1672. quitted Anno 1673. *Oudewater*, or *Veteres Aqua*, pleasantly seated upon the *Iffel*, is noted for the best Hemp. *Schiedam* is a place of considerable Antiquity, said to have had the Privileges of a City, Anno 1274.

Vlaerdingen, or *Flaerdinga*, once the most ancient and best fortified Town in Holland.

At *Naeltwyck* *Frederic* Prince of Orange built a Royal and Magnificent Palace.

At *Lausdum*, a League from the *Hague*, is the Interment of *Margaret* Countess of *Heneberg*, and her 365 Children born at one birth, if Reverend Antiquity may command our assent to all its Stories and Traditions.

Muyden upon the *Vetebr*, in the late Wars was made one of the strongest Posts for the Defence of Holland.

Wesep, *Wespe*, or *Wesop*, is famous for its Beer, which is called the *Flemmish Physick*.

Naerden is a strong, but little Town, fortified with six Bastions, yet in Anno 1672. the Garison of 200 men, at the first appearance of the French threw down their Arms and fled to *Amsterdam*, which is distant about three Leagues. In August 1673. it was besieged by the Dutch Army of 25000, but the Garison of 3000 men quickly surrendered; for which the Governor was condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, and all the other Officers cashier'd. In Anno 1481. those of *Utrecht* surprized this Town (by dressing up a company of Soldiers like Country-women going to Market), and compelled the Inhabitants to pay a vast sum of Money to redeem themselves and houses from the utmost extremities of Fire and Sword: But in the same year the *Naerdeners* slew 1500 *Ultrajectins* upon the spot, and carried off

off a great Booty. *Anno* 1572. it surrendered to *Frederic of Toledo*, who ordered all the Inhabitants to meet together in the Market or Church, and then commanded his Soldiers to cut them in pieces.

Almaer, encompassed with Marshes; when the Metropolis of *West-Friesland*, called *Altena*; now enriched by its Butter and Cheese, and adorned with extraordinary pleasant Gardens. Memorable for the Defeat the Inhabitants gave *D. Alva*, merely because he gave them no way to escape.

Horn upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, from its plenty of rich Villages, and Pasture-grounds, with pleasant Gardens and Walks, called *Cornucopia*. In *May* is the Fair for Butter and Cheese.

Edam, rather *Ydam*, or *Yedam*, a good Haven, is noted for its Building of Ships, for making excellent Cheese, and for the Sea-Nymph, (*Anno* 1430) that learned to spin.

Monnekedam or *Monachendam*, upon the small River *Monick*.

Purmerend, formerly belonged to the Noble Family of the *Egmonds*, but sold to the States, *Anno* 1590.

Medemblick, or *Medemleck*, whether it was the Seat of *Radbodus* the famous King of the *Frisons*, is uncertain; but its commodious Harbours, capable of 300 large Ships, are of great profit and Reputation to it.

Egmond is a pleasant and fine-built Village, and gave Title to one of the most Ancient and Illustrious Families of these Countries.

Beverwick (anciently called *St. Agatha's Church*.)

The *Texel*, or *Tessel-Island*, abounds with all manner of Necessaries; and having a great influence upon the entrance into the *Zuyder-Zee*, the States have built there a strong Fortrefs, which is always provided with a good Garison.

Flie land or *Ulieland*, called in *Lat. Flevolandia*, is of a long and narrow figure, having only one single Village at each end.

At *Schelling* the *English* burnt and fired about 100 or 150 of the *Dutch* Merchant-men, with some Men of War. These three Islands, together with several large Banks of Sand, lye along the Mouth of the *Zuyder-Zee*, and in some measure break the first Assaults of the raging Ocean, making two good Harbours, viz the *Texel* and *Flie*.

In the *Wiering* are divers good Villages, feeding large Flocks of Sheep.

The Art and Industry of the *Dutch* have manifested themselves in a thousand particulars, but in nothing more than in their putting Bars to the Ocean, and in draining of Lakes of so great extent that they might be term'd Inland Seas; such were the *Zype* and *Beemster* in *North-Holland*.

The

The Southern Islands of Holland are, 1. The *Overmaes*, opposite to *Roterdam*.

2. The *Voorn*, wherein stands the *Brill*, or *Brebeet*, upon the mouth of the *Rhine*, which was called *Helius*, now *Wydell*, a strong and well-fortified Town, one of the Cautionary Towns pawned by the *Dutch* to Queen *Elizabeth*, and restored by King *James* the I. after it had been garisoned and commanded by the *English* about 30 years.

3. *Goere*, or *Goederee*, which signifies a good station for Ships, at the mouth of the *Maes*; but now its Port is much obstructed with Sands, and infested with a Tempestuous Sea.

4. *Overflacke* or *Overflackee*, comprehending several Villages, where is good Corn-land, but little Pasture. These Islands were formerly part of the Province of *Zeland*; but upon the distribution of a Tax to be paid to the Prince, they subjected themselves to the States of *Holland*.

Zeland, *Zelandia*, is the Province which was first set at Liberty, and last consented to the Peace with *Spain*: At this day it contains the greatest part of the Prince of *Orange's* Possession. That of *Vacheren*, *Walachria*, in the Map, contains ten *Dutch* miles in compass, is the fairest of all in the *Low Countries*, with the City of *Middleburgh*, the Capital City of the Province, and the Staple for Wines; a strong and large Empory. *Flushing*, *Flissinga*, the Key of the *Netherlands*, is also a good Harbour. Once an *English* Garison, and a Cautionary Town, delivered to Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1585. and restored by King *James* Anno 1616; where the Renowned Sir *Philip Sidney* was the first Governour, and died in that Service. The strong Sea-Town, *Vere*, or *Ter-Vere*, *Veria Lat.* having many Staples for Herring and other Commodities; Famous for the most Noble and Illustrious Family of the *Veres*, once Earls of *Oxford*. *Zeeburgh*, or *Rammekens*, is a strong Fort and good Harbour, engaged to the *English*, but restored to the *Dutch*, together with the *Brill* and *Flushing*.

The second Island is *Schowen*, *Scaldia, Lat.* containing six miles in Circuit; its chief Town is *Zerick-Zei*, or *Zirizee*, noted for Madder and Salt; and *Browerhaven*, inhabited by Fishermen; here was first invented the Marting of Herrings. The third is *Zuiit-Beveland*, or *South Beveland*, whose only Town of note is *Goes*, or *Ter-Goes*. The fourth is *Duueland*, or *Duyeland*, named thus from the abundance of Pigeons there breeding. It hath no Town of Note, but is memorable for the bold passage of the *Spaniards* under *Mondragon* cross the Sea, in the year 1575; and for that in the year 1520. it was overwhelmed with a deluge of waters. *North Beveland*, once termed

Zee-

Zeeland's Garden of Delights, but in that fatal Inundation of 1532, it was entirely overwhelmed by the Sea ; but since above 2000 Acres of Land have been gained from the Sea.

Tolen is an Island so called from a Town of that Name, divided from *Brabant* by a narrow Creek or Arm of the Sea. The more ancient Inhabitants of these Islands were the *Mattiaci* of *Tacitus*. They contain in all 8 Walled Towns, and about 100 Villages. The Countrey is low, flat, and Marshy, rich in Corn and Pasturage, unhealthful and subject to Inundations, being kept in and defended from the Sea by Banks.

The Bishoprick or Lordship of *Utrecht*, *Utricesum Amm.* was first occasioned by one *Willebrod*, an *Anglo-Saxon*, the Apostle of those parts, and first Bishop hereof about the year 611. during the Regency of *Pepin the Fat*. The Successors of this *Willbrod*, by the Liberality of the *French* Kings and *German* Emperors, attained unto as well the Temporal as the Spiritual Jurisdiction, together with that of *Overyssel*, until *Charles the Fifth*, who by the consent of *Henry* Count Palatine, then Bishop, seized upon the whole Temporal Dominion hereof, leaving only the Spiritual to the Prelates, which also since, by the Usurpation of the States, hath likewise been taken from them. It has a Capital City of the same Name, inhabited for the most part by the Nobility of the Countrey: But its greatest Glory for several Ages was, its being the Seat of one of the most Ancient and most powerful Bishops in the Christian World: First called *Inferius Trajectum*, or *Ultrajectum*; *Utricesum, Amm.* ; seated six horary miles from *Amsterdam*, upon the old Channel of the *Rhine* ; now diverted into the *Leck*: *Mr. Ray* tells us, That it was, *Anno* 1663, environed with a thick and high Wall, and a deep Trench ; yet in the year 1672, the *Ultrajectins* submitted to the *French* long before it could be summoned ; which Civility cost them a Million 668000 *Guilders*, (that is, above 160000 *l. sterling*) which was exacted of them in Contributions between *June* 1672, and *November* 1673 ; besides 200000 *Rix Dollars* for a *Viaticum* or *Foy* at the departure of the *French*. There is also the Thorowfare *Rbenen*, the fair and strong *Amersfort*, the Frontier-Town *Montfort*. *Wick de Duerstede*, the *Bata-vodurum* of *Tac.* & *Procl. Durostatum* & *Durostadium*, *Lat.* They reckon about *Utrecht* 56 Cities, to the farthest whereof you may go by Water from *Utrecht* in one day.

The Province of *Guelders*, *Gueldrix*, or *Gueldree*, was first founded by two Brothers, *Wiekard* and *Luppola*, first made Guardians of the Countrey by the Inhabitants in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles the Bald*.

It was made an Earldom by the Emperor *Henry* the Third, made a Dukedom by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. After the decease of *Charles* of *Egmond*, the last Duke, by composition between him and *Charles* the Fifth Emperor, this Province, with the Earldom of *Zutphen*, united for a long time in the House of the Dukes of *Gelderland*, descended upon the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, and added by him to his other Provinces of the *Netherlands* under *Philip* the Second; the greatest part shook of the *Spanish* Yoke, and now with *Zutphen* governed in manner of a Free Estate, confederated with the rest of the *United Provinces*, a third part of *Gelderland* excepted, where stands the Towns of *Ruremond*, *Loyal*; *Gelders*, *Martial*; *Venlo*, *Strong*; *Watchtendum* and *Stralen*, remaining yet subject to the Arch-Duchess, or *Spaniards*; who in the Year 1627. attempted in vain to bring the *Rhine* to the City of *Geldria*, and into the *Mense*, to deprive the *United Provinces* of the Trade of *Germany*. *Nimegben*, *Noviomagus* al. *Neomagus*, the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Guelldria*, the *Oppidum Batavorum* of *Tacitus*, from whence *Civilis*, after a fatal overthrow given him by the *Romans*, fled with his Army into the Island of the *Batavi*, now called the *Batuwe*, or *Betaw*: It was one of the three Palaces of *Charles* the Great, and *Lewis* the Pious; as also of the succeeding Emperors for four Ages; Repaired by *Frederick* the first, surnamed *Abenobardus*, 1155. taken by Prince *Maurice* in the Year 1592. In July 1672. surrendered to the *French* upon none of the best Terms: but in April 1674. given up by the *French* upon the ranfome of 82000 Rixdollars for it and the *Betaw*. Memorable for the Negotiation of the Peace which was concluded about the end of 78. and the beginning of 79. *Nimeguen* the Ancient, *Ruremond* the Great, *Zutphen* the Rich, and *Arnheim*, the Pleasant, are the four chief Cities of the four Quarters of *Gelderland*. *Ruremond* upon the mouth of the River *Roer*; *Ruremunda*, Lat. taken from the *Spaniard*, *Ann. Dom.* 1632. but restored by the Peace of *Munster*.

Arnheim, the *Arenacum* of *Tacitus*, is the Capital City of the *Velaw*, or *Veluwe*, and the Seat of the Supream Council of the Dukedom of *Gelder*, walled about, and fortified in the Year 1233. destroyed by Fire *Ann.* 1525. seated on the right side of the *Rhine*, about two German miles from *Nimeguen*, and as many from *Doesburg*. One of the best fortified Towns in all the Provinces; yet attack'd and surrendered to the *French* in the same day, 72. but for 170000 *Gilders* re delivered, with the whole *Velaw*.

The Province of *Zutphen* bears the same Name with the Capital City, and passes sometimes for a fourth part of the Dutchy of *Gelders*,
 Z having

having no Voice in the Assembly of the *States-General*, but only conjoined with this Duchy. In the Siege of which was slain that Honour of Chivalry, and Mirror of Learning, Sir *Philip Sidney*. Other Towns in *Geldria* are the strong and encompassed Frontier *Bommel*, & *Bommelia*, Lat. with the Forts of St. *Andrew* and *Vicorn* making it impregnable; yet taken by the *French* 1672. but quitted again in 1673. after 14 days spent in ruining its Fortifications, and 36000 *Gilders*, or 3600 pound *English* paid for their kindness.

Battenborg, Lat. *Arx Batavorum*. *Tiel*, the unhealthy; *Buren*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*. The Town and County of *Culenburg*, the Forts *Knotsenburg*, *Scheuck-Sconce*, and *Tolhuys*, are considerable; *Haderwick* and *Elburg* upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, *Hattem* upon the *Iffel*, and *Wageningen* upon the *Rhine*, are the chief Towns in *Arnhem* quarter; And *Doesburg* Dismantl'd by the *French* in April 1673.

Groll, the strongest Hold in the County of *Zurphen*; yet yielded after very little resistance to the Bishop of *Munster*, June the 9th 1672.

Marshy and *Fenny Brevoort*, yet taken by Prince *Maurice* Ann. 1597. now by Pawn or Mortgage in the possession of the Prince of *Orange*.

Over-Iffel, or *Trans Issallania*, (so called from its Scituation beyond the *Iffel*) where the *Rhine* and that, share their Streams together, by means of a Channel which *Drausin* formerly made. It is divided into three parts; the *Twente*, *Iffelland*; and *Drent*, in which are contained 11 Towns, and 100 Villages; the principal of which are *Dewenter*, Lat. *Daventria*, an Imperial Hans-Town, being a famous Passage over the *Iffel*; taken for the *States* by the Earl of *Leicester*, Anno 1586. but surrendered by Sir *William Stanley*, Ann. 1587. to the *Spaniards*; recovered by Prince *Maurice*, Ann. 1591. but in the fatal Year 1672. it was taken by the Bishop of *Munster*, or rather betrayed by the Artifices of one *Colonel Broersma*; upon the Division of the Conquered places between the Military Prelates, this fell to the share of the Bishop of *Collen*, by whom it was quitted in April 1674. to the *States* for 42000 *Rix Dollars*.

Campen Lat. *Campi* & *Campæ*, seated at the Confluence of the *Iffel* into the *Zuyder-Zee*; its main strength lies in its Marshy Scituation: upon the treacherous Surrender of *Dawenter*, 1672. this capitulated, and yielded up it self; upon division it fell to the *French*, who about the latter end of 1673. quitted it for 80000 *Gilders*.

Swol is fortified with double Walls, double Ditches, and very strong Ramparts and Bulwarks, and is a place of great Traffick.. In April 1674. it was quitted of the Bishop of *Colen's* Garison, but the *Bourgmasters*, and some others of the Town, were sent to *Maeſſricht*, there.

there to remain Prisoners till such time as the City had paid 100000 Guilders for its ranfome.

These three Towns are in that part which is called *Yffelland*.

Oldenzyl, Lat. *Oldensalia* & *Oldsalia*, the Seat of the ancient *Salii*, of no great strength nor magnitude, yet subject to frequent Changes in the Spanish Wars.

Otmaesen, by *Trisbemijs*, said to be founded by *Odomarus* King of the *Franks*, from whom it had its denomination.

Vallenboven, upon the *Zuyder-Zee*, is a neat and handsome Town, well seated for the importation of Corn.

Steenwyck a small Town, but well fortified by Prince *Maurice*, who recovered it from the *Spaniards* 1592. Towards the end of 1673. it was forc'd to pay a Ranfome of 10000 Guilders to the Bishop of *Munster's* Forces, and yet they ruined the Fortifications, and blew up the two Gates and the Ammunition-House. These are in the *Twente*, Lat. *Twentia* & *Tubantia*.

The County of *Duent* consists much in Marshes and Heath; but the two great Fens called *Smilder-Veenen*, and *Echtereenen*, affords the Fuel-Turf, which is conveyed in great quantities to *Holland*, and the parts adjacent. *Coeverden* is the chief place of the County, and for strength inferior to none in *Europe*, yet not above 650 paces in compass; yet commands all the considerable Passes thereabouts. It is memorable for many Sieges in the Spanish Wars, too tedious to relate. In Ann. 1672. it was fortified with a large deep double Dirch, with very high and strong Ramparts, defended with 7 good Bastions, bearing the Names of the 7 Provinces, with well-wrought Parapets, Faule Brays, and other Outworks, and a Castle esteemed impregnable, yet yielded to the Bishop of *Munster* in July, before it had been at the expence of one man's life in defence of so considerable a Fortref. In December following the *Dutch* by a kind of a private surprize retook it.

Groningen, comprehending the *Omlands*, is but of small extent, where there is nothing more rare than Stones and Wood; so that their Fuel is Turf, which they dig in great abundance. The Air is sharp and wholsome. The Metropolis of this Province is *Groningen*, or *Groninghen*, commodiously seated for Water and Land Carriage: Anno 1614. was an University founded here by the Provincial States; at the entrance into the publick School is this Inscription,, *Fac ea quæ moriens facta fuisse velis*. The Resistance made by the *Groningers* in the Year 1672, not only raised the Siege, but obtained the Reward of a double Vote in the Grand Council of State of the *United Provinces*. Other

Places are, *Bourtang* Fort, *Bilrick*, *Wolder-Sconce*, *Winſchofen*, and *Langacker Sconces*. *Midwold*, once a flourishing place, but now almost ruined by the outrageous *Dollart*, which about 400 years ago spread it self upon the Ruines of 33 good Villages. *Dum*, & *Deltbozil*, are the two most considerable places in the *Omlands*. The last is a very good Haven. In the Year 1672. the *Dutch East India Fleet* of 14 Ships, whose Lading was valued at 1600000 pound *Sterling*, had been taken by the *English*, had they not got into this Port.

West-Friesland was a Country formerly much larger than now: The Ancient *Frizons* were possessors of the Provinces of *Friesland*, *Groningen*, *Overysſel*, *Westphalia*, and *North-Holland*, called then *West-Friesland*, and contiguous to the Province of *Friesland*: For the *Zuyder-Zee*, which is not found in the Writings of the Ancients, was formed by some great Inundation, breaking in between the *Tenell* and the other Islands, which are but the broken remainders of a continued Coast. It is now divided into three parts, viz. *Oostergo*, *Westergo*, and *Seven-wolden*, or the *seven Forests*; which comprehends two Cities, 12 Prefectures, 127 Tillages.

The two Cities are, 1. *Leewarden*, *Lewardia* & *Leoardum*, the largest, richest, and best built City in the Province, and strongly fortified; enjoying the benefit of many large Navigable Channels, honoured with the Supreme Court and Chancery.

2. *Dorckum*, or *Docum*, well fortified. The *Guild-Hall* and Bridge are most considerable; it was the Residence for the Colledge of Admiralty, now translated to *Harlingen*, a Haven Town, and well fortified, and may easily be overflowed by the help of their Sluces.

Francker, or *Franicheria*, is an University, encompassed with a good Wall and Ditch, and defended with a strong Castle.

Sneek is an ancient, populous, neat-built and well-fortified Town; *Balswaert* is encircled with good Corn, and Pasture Fields.

Of *Starveren*, in Lat. *Starvia* & *Starordia*. The *Frieziſh* Writers tell us, that it was not only the Metropolis of the Country, and chief Seat of their Kings, but the largest and most famous Empory of both *Germanies*.

The chief Commodities of the Natural growth of these Provinces are Butter and Cheefe; the rest being Manufacturies which they make out of such Materials as they fetch out of other Countries: But the Commodity that hath been of greatest advantage to them, is Fish; and that not caught upon their own Coast neither. Their Herring-Trade, by computation, is worth 450000 *l. per Annum*: And that of Cod-fish 150000 *l. Sterl.* yearly.

Generally

Generally the people are inclined to Navigation, and a Sea faring Life; and many being born on Shipboard, and bred up at Sea, know no other Country; so that their natural inclination, and necessity of employing themselves that way, hath exceedingly increased their Shipping; so that 'tis thought they are Masters of more Ships and Vessels of all sorts, than almost all *Europe* besides.

But that which is the just admiration of all men, these *Seven Provinces* are become greater, and more potent than Seventeen, in riches and power: Nay, they have outdone some of the greatest Princes in *Europe*. Their Cities are many and splendid; and yet there are more Sects among them than Cities, and almost as many Creeds as Heads; yet so wise in their Meetings, as never to discourse of Religion. Their Country (in general for its Dimensions) is fuller of People, Cities, Towns, Castles, Forts, Bulwarks, &c. for Military Defence, than any one Country in *Europe*. Their Naval Forces prodigious, besirring Wonders rather than Words; even a terror to the great Princes of the World. For their Trade, it far exceeds that of the Neighbouring Princes; and in the Oeconomy of it much more prudently managed: To every Town they assign some Staple Commodity; as, to *Dort*, the *German* Wines, and Corn; to *Middleburg*, the *French* and *Spanish* Wines; to *Rotterdam* formerly, now to *Dort*, the *English* Cloth: To *Harlem*, Knitting and Weaving, &c. which maketh their Towns so equally rich and populous.

One Miraculous Accident I must not forget, because mentioned by all Writers, *viz.* That *Margaret*, Sister to Earl *Floris* the 4th, being about 42 years of Age, brought forth at one Birth 365 Children, half Males, and half Females, the odd one a *Hermaphrodite*; they were all Christened by *Guido* Suffragan to the Bishop of *Utrecht*, in two Basons, which are yet to be seen at the Church of *Lasdunen*, the Males *John*, the Females *Elizabeth*; immediately after they all died, and their Mother also.

Of the SPANISH Netherlands.

Pa. 38.



THESE Provinces are so called, because subject to the Monarchy of Spain. It carries also the Name of *Flanders*, from that Province which is the fairest, the richest, and the best Peopled part.

Of these *Spanish* Provinces, four are Frontiers of *France*; the Counties of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and the Duchy of *Luxemburg*. Five in the middle, viz. The Dukedom of *Brabant*, the Marquisate of the Empire,

Empire, the Signiory of *Malines*, the County of *Namur*, and the Dutchy of *Limburch*. There are also two Feifs of the Empire, the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*. The Kings of *Spain* were once Masters of these Provinces, and for the preservation thereof have expended a good part of their Gold and Silver brought from the *Indies*, in the Wars they maintained against the *Dutch* and *French*.

The County of *Flanders*, *Flandria* Latinis, *Ulaenderen* by the Inhabitants, *Flandre* French, *Flandes* Spaniards, & *Flandra* Italians, is so full of People, that it seems to be but one great City, and the loveliest Country in Christendom; enjoying a good and wholesome Air, and well water'd by a great number of Rivers. All along the Coasts lie banks of Sand, that cover very Rich places. In the Neighbouring Sea are several Sands and Shelves, nevertheless Ships ride there safe enough. It formerly was divided into *Dutch Flanders*, *Gallican Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; This belonged sometimes unto the Kingdom of *West France*, and held by the Princes thereof under the Fief of this Crown; quitted unto *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, and to the Heirs of the House of *Burgundy* by *Henry* the Second King of *France*, and the League of *Cambray*.

In *Flanders*, the principal places are *Gaunt*, *Gandaurum*, *Ghendt* & *Gand* by the *French*, one of the biggest Cities of *Europe*: But though it hath several Rivers that still bring a Trade to it, yet has it not the five and thirty thousand Families that anciently it had, when it was able to Arm four and twenty thousand men. 'Tis famous for the Birth of *Charles* the Fifth, and of *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, commonly called *John* of *Gaunt*. The Cathedral is a stately Structure. In the Tower *Bellefort* hangs the Bell *Roland*, said to weigh 12000 pound. The Church of *St. Barvo* is the chief: That of *St. Michael* is famous for excellent Paintings.

Ostend, *Ostenda*, is a Town whose Haven they can never block up, and which was once the Theater of War, when it held out a Siege for above three years, too long for the Arch-Duchess not to shift her Smock, being Garisoned by the *English*, and under Sir *Horatio Vere*, who was then Governour thereof, at which Siege the *Spaniards* are said to have lost one hundred thousand men. After the Town was yielded up, there appeared nothing but a mishapen Chaos of Earth. Trenches filled up, Curtains beat down, Bulwarks torn in pieces.

Lille, Gal. *L'Isle*. Incol. *Ryssel*, or *Tor Iffel*, upon *Dole*, the Capital of *Walloon-Flanders*, is one of the best in the *Low-Countries*, by reason of its Wealth and Strength.

Tournay.

Tournay, Tornacum, & Dornick, Baganum of *Ptol. Civit. Turnacensium* of *Ant.* an Ancient City; is fair, great, strong, rich, and well-peopled: This was the first Town that submitted to the King of *France*, after a formal Siege, who has set up a Parliament, and built a very strong Cittadel to secure it. It is observed of *Tournay*, that it was taken four several times upon *St. Andrew's* day. 1. By *Henry* the Eighth, King of *England*. 2. By the Emperor *Maximilian* the First. 3. By the Emperor *Charles*, the Fifth. 4. By the Duke of *Parma*, 1581. Yielded to the *French*, *An.* 1667. *Douay*, or *Duacum* upon the *Scarpe*, is considerable for its Extent, Strength, Trade, and Seminary of *English* Roman-Catholicks. *Anno* 1667. surrendered to the *French* after the short Opposition of three days. The Church of *Nostredam* is about 1200 years old: It is a Staple of Corn, and honoured with an University. *Oudenaerd*, scituate upon the *Scheld*, is one of the fairest Towns in this Province, both for Scituation and Trade, commanded by a high Hill, taken by the *French*, 1667. in less than 24 hours; altho it cost the Prince of *Parma* two months. *Anno* 1682. restored to the *Dutch* by the *Nimeguen-Treaty*.

Courtray, seated upon the *Lis*, is a Hold of great importance, and well fortified by the *French*, who took it after a short Siege, *An.* 1667. The Inhabitants are excellent at Diapering of Linnen.

Dunkirk, Dunquerque, or Duinkirk, said to be built about the year 966. It is one of the Five Ports of *Flanders*, once considerable for its Herring-Fishing, more for its Privateering.

Anno 1535. *Charles* the Vth. built a Fortress here; *Anno* 1558. it was taken and burnt by the *French*. *Anno* 1583. it was surprized by *Chamois*, who commanded a Regiment in the Town; not long after it was yielded up to the Prince of *Parma*, having endured all the Extremities of a Siege. *Anno* 1590. Prince *Maurice* endeavoured in vain to surprize it by *Scalado*. *Anno* 1647. it was after a troublesome Siege taken by the Prince of *Conde*, with a great loss of men, and the Expence of some *English* Blood. In *August*, 1652 it was besieged by *Ach-Duke Leopold*, and being disappointed of Relief by means of the *English*, it surrendered. In the year 1657 *Cromwell* having entered into a League with *France*, the *English* took *Montmedi*, *St. Venant*, and the strong Fort of *Mardyke*, and invested *Dunkirk*. In 1658. *Don John* of *Austria* came with an Army of 16000. Horse and Foot to Relieve *Dunkirk*; but after a brisk Encounter was defeated by the *English* alone. This Overthrow, followed presently after by the Loss of the Marquess of *Leda*, Governor of the City, slain in a bold Sally, occasioned the speedy surrender of the Place, which according

cording to Articles came into the hands of the *English*, and so remained till after the Restoration of King *Charles* the II. when, for Reasons not to be mentioned, sold to the *French* King. It's true none but the inexhaustible Treasure of that Rich Monarch was able to supply the constant Charge, and vast Disbursements requisite for the raising the Fortifications, the Citadel, the Basin for Ships, the Harbour or Mould of almost a mile in length: Prodigious indeed hath been his Expences in finishing these indefatigable and stupendious Works,

Ipres, by the *Dutch* *Yperen*, *Lat. Ipræ*, has so many Leaden Pipes for Channels and Conveyances of Water under ground, that it is said the Foundations are of Lead: It is honoured with the Title of a Viscount, and enjoys a Jurisdiction of a large extent; now possessed by the *French*, and well Fortified; distant from *Bruges* 9, and from *Gaunt* 13 Leagues.

Winnocksberg or *Winnexbergen*, *Lat. Mons Sancti Winoci*, or *Bergues* *S. Winnox*, 7 Leagues from *Dunkirk*, and 7 from *Ipres*; it owes its name to a noble Monastery erected upon a Hill in Honour of *St. Winnoc* an *English*-man of wonderful Devotion and Piety. 'Tis now made very strong by the *French*. Between it and *Dunkirk* are two strong Forts well Fortified, the one called *Fort-Lewis*, the other the *Spanish* Fort, kept by the *French* to procure the more Elbow-room for the Garrison of *Dunkirk*.

Veurne or *Furnes*, is distant from *Dunkirk* 4, and from *Dixmude* 3 Leagues; a neat Town, in a very rich Soil; it was the Residence of *Lewis* the 11th. of *France*, during his Retirement with *Philip* of *Burgundy*.

Graveling, in the middle between *Dunkirk* and *Calais*, upon the mouth of the River *Aa*, which divides *France* from *Flanders*. It was fortified by *Charles* the 5th. *An.* 1528. with five strong Bastions, and a Citadel; it stands in a low and plashy Level, and is environed with so many Outworks and Ditches of Water, that it seems strange it should be yielded up in so short a time to the *English* and *French* in the year 1658.

Cassels, or *Kessel*, *Lat. Kasselum*, originally *Castellum*, seated upon the top of an high Hill. Near this place have been fought Three memorable Battels, by Three *Philips*, Generals on the *French* side: The first advantageous to the Low-Countries by the evil fate of *Philip* the Fair. The second was fortunate to the *French*, through the Courage or good fortune of *Philip* of *Valois*. The third was in *April*, Anno 1677. between the Prince of *Orange*, and *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*: The *Dutch* were 30000 sent to the Relief of *St. Omers*; but after a hot fight of

three hours, defeated by the *French*, with the loss of 3000 slain upon the spot, and as many taken Prisoners: The loss of the *Faench* was about 2000.

Bruges, *Lat. Brugæ*, scituate in a large Plain about three Leagues from the Sea, and four from *Ostend*, about four *Italian* miles in compass, and well fortified. The new *Channel*, cut with vast charge to the *Sluce*, is secured by prodigious Turn-pikes from the rage of the Sea. The *Canal* cut by *Spinola* between *Bruges* and *Gaunt*, is eight Leagues in length, and guarded by about 200 Forts and Redoubts. The City is exceeding neat and well built; in it are seven Parish Churches, that of *St. Johns* is the Cathedral, *An.* 1559. sixty Religious Houses, and three Colleges of Canons. The Jesuits College deserves most admiration. The Market-place is very commodious, and of a pleasant scituation in the Center of six principal Streets, running from as many of the chief Gates. The Palace *La Franche* is nobly adorned with the Pictures and Statues of several Emperors, Kings, Arch-Dukes, &c. The Women of *Bruges* are said to excel both in Beauty and Bravery.

Sluce, *Slusa*, *Lat.* by some *Clausula*, once an exceeding wealthy place, now its Fortifications and Scituation are such, as render it very strong; taken by the Prince of *Parma*, *An.* 1586. Retaken by Prince *Maurice*, 1604. It is the largest Harbour in all *Flanders*.

All the other places of *Flanders* are generally considerable, either for their Beauty or for their Fortifications, for eminent Sieges or remarkable Battels.

The Soil is so fertile, that the *Low-Countries*, as the Natives say, would have produced as much Riches as the *Indies*, had all their Territories been as fruitful as that of *Furnes*. Near *Newport* or *Néoportus* was fought that memorable Battel betwixt the Arch-Duke *Albert*, and the States, where, by the Valour of the *English*, and the excellent Conduct of those Noble and Gallant persons, Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, the Victory was gained for the States.

The Province of *Artois*, in *Lat.* *Artesia* & *Artbesia*, united to the Crown of *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, from which it was dismembered. It enjoys a mild and temperate Air, with a fertile Soil, producing all sorts of Grain and Fruit, especially Wheat in abundance.

Arras *Gallis*, *Artrebatum*, *antiquis*, *Origiacum* *Ptol.* *Atrecht* *Ger.* *Arazzo*, *Italiæ*. The Capital City thereof consists of a High and Low Town, both very strong; since the late Conquests of the *French* King, the River which belongs to it has been made Navigable for Vessels to go beyond *Doway*. *Heldin*, *Heldinum*, is a Regular Hexagon, by which the River was Navigable as far as *Montrevil*. *Bapaume*, *Bapalma*, is a place

place that cannot well be Besieged, because there is no Water in all the Neighbourhood. *Lens* is famous for the Victory of the *French* in the year 1648. where the Prince of *Ligne*, and the Marquess of *Grana* were taken, with 20 Captains, 6200 common Soldiers, 40 Great Guns, and 90 Ensigns. *Berhune* is fair and strong, and makes excellent good Cheese. And *Terroane*, *Tervanna*, *Terwin*, is known by its Ruins. At the Siege whereof, *An. 1513 Maximilian* the Emperor served in Person under the *English* Colours. *St. Omers*, *Audomaropolis* & *Fannum S. Audomari*, is a strong City, surrounded with Marshes, wherein there are Floating Islands. It is seated on the River *Aa*, well fortified with Bastions, Half-moons, Ditches, &c. It was *Anno 1667*. assailed by Monsieur, at the same time that *Cambray* was by the King of *France*; and the Prince of *Orange* coming to its Relief, being defeated near *Cassal*, the Town was yielded up. In short, the Riches of the People, the Canal for Commerce, the Abby of *St. Bertin*, and the *English* Seminary of *Jesuits*, have rendred it a place of no common fame throughout all *Europe*.

Aire, or *Arien*, *Lat. Aria*, upon the *Lie* River, is a very strong place, being environed on three sides by a Moorish Level, and fortified with good Ditches, Bastions, Half-moons, Redoubts, Horn-works, Counterescarpes, &c. on the other side it is defended with the strong Fort of *St. James*, or *St. Francis*; in *July 1676*, besieged by the *Marschal de Hamieres*, and surrendered.

Haynault, *Hannonia*, by the *Dutch* *Henegow*, or *Haingow*, according to the Report of the Inhabitants, and the Records of the Province, acknowledgeth only *God* and the *Sun* for their Supreme Lords; however it has since had other Lords.

Mons, called also *Montes*, and *Berghen*, the Capital City of *Henegow*, and one of the principal Cities in the *Spanish* Provinces; wonderful strong by its Situation, the Country round about being easily overflowed. It is also very well fortified with all manner of Works. Concerning the Surprisal of it, *Anno 1572*. by means of twelve Soldiers pretending to be Wine-Merchants, obtained the Keys of the City, and so let in some Forces of Horse and Foot, under *Lewis* of *Nassau*, brother to the Prince of *Orange*; see *Meteran*, lib. 4. and *Moursus*, lib. 3. *Rerum Belgic.* As for the Attempt upon the *French* Camp, in 1678, near *Mons*, by the Prince of *Orange's* Guards, and the *English*, under that excellent Soldier and Valiant Earl of *Ossery*, deserves a far better Pen than mine to deliver it to Posterity in a peculiar manner, and among the greatest and most glorious Actions of this present Age. No sooner was *Mons* invested, *An. 1691*. but the King of *France* ar-

rived in the Camp, the 21st of *March*. The besieged all along vigorously defended themselves; but on the 8th of *April*, the *Burgbers*, spurred on by the Ecclesiasticks, and discouraged by the Ruin of their Churches and Houses, forced the Governor to Capitulate; and upon the 9th. the *French* took possession of the Gate of *Bartamont*, and on the 10th. the Garison marched out to the number of 2400 men, and 280 Officers. The *French* put into the Town a Garison of 4000 Horse and 10000 Foot. 'Tis reckon'd that the Siege cost *France* several Millions, and above 5000 men.

This County of *Hainault* contains four Principalities, *Barbancon*, *Chimai*, *Conde*, and *Ligne*; three Marquisates, *Aisaux*, *Terlon*, *Vergnies*? and 15 Counts, 22 Baronies, 26 Abbies, 12 Signiories, 24 Fortified Towns, and 950 pleasant and rich Villages. The Estate is ancient, being sometimes a part of the great Earldom of *Ardenne*, from which it was divided and made a distinct Earldom by *Alberick* Surnamed the Orpheline, one of the youngest Sons of *Brunulph* Count of *Ardenne*, slain by *Dagobert* a *French* King, who had this part, with Title of Earl, given him by *Sigbert* King of *Austrasia* to be held under the Sovereignty of the *French* Kings. After long continuance and often changes, it was by *Jaqueline* the last Princess (wanting Heirs), surrendered (together with *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *West-Friesland*, united in Families) unto *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*, her next Kinsman, in whose House the Right (but the Possession in the *French* King) now remaineth, at least the greatest part. *Valenciennes*, *Valentiana*, is a great, fair, and well fortified place, taken by the *French*, 1677. lying upon the *Scheld*. *Quercetum*, *Quefroy*; *Landdecium*, *Landrecy*; *Arvenna*, *Avesnes*; *Philippewilla*, *Philipville*; and *Marienburg*, *Mariaburgum*, are strong places, all in the *French* King's Power; together with *Binch*, *Binchium*; *Marimont*, not far from it, was one of the fairest Houses in all the Countrey, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary* having omitted nothing that might adorn the Structure. The Battel of *Senef*, 1674. was one of the most remarkable Exploits of that exquisite General the Prince of *Conde*.

Luxemburgensis Ducatus. The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. It was sometimes a part of the Principality of *Ardenne*. By the Emperor *Charles* the fourth made a Dukedom in the person of his Brother *Wenceslaus*. By *Elizabeth* the last Princess, wanting Heirs, it was sold to *Phillip* the Good Duke of *Burgoiny*. This Province contains in Circuit about 70 Leagues, or 200 *Italian* miles; comprehends 20 Wall'd and Fortified Towns, and between 11 or 12 hundred Boroughs or Villages. Its chief City is *Lutzenburg*, or *Luxemburn*, in *Lat.* *Lutzenburgum*, or *Luxemburgum*,

gum, & *Lucemburgum*, so called from the Image of the Sun there worshipped; from whence some will have it originally called *Lucif-burgum*. *Guicciardin* and others think it to be the *Augusta Romanorum* of *Proh*. It is commodiously seated on a Hill, strong and well fortified, but has suffered much by the Injuries of War. It was taken and plundered by the *French*, under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, An. 1542. As also the year following by the same Enemy. Anno 1552. the whole Countrey was laid desolate by the Army of *Henry* the 2d. of *France*, led into *Germany* against *Charles* the 5th. Nor was it ever more barbarously pillaged and harass'd, than by the *French* in *July* and *August*, An. 1673. And in An. 1674. the City was besieged, and surrendered to the *French*.

Arlun, or *Arlunum*, so called from *Ara Luna*; it retains the Title of a Marquisate.

The Duchy of *Moselle* lies along the Course of that River, between *Metz* and *Triers*, is now under several Lords and Masters.

The Principality of *Arduenne* is very Ancient, said to have been erected in the time of the *Merovingii*, the first Royal Family of the *Franks*; and to have been governed by several brave Princes descended from *Clodion* the second Monarch of that Nation.

The Earldom of *Chywy* is of an ample Jurisdiction over several Towns and Villages.

The Earldom of *Rossy*, formerly called *St. Paul*, of which little memorable.

La Roche en Ardenne, gives Title to an Earldom, made such by the Ancient Kings of *France*, and formerly comprehended divers Lordships. *Durbuy* gives Title to an Earldom. *Marville* is the Capital Town of a Lordship. *Vianden*, *Viennen*, & *Vientbal*, supposed to be so called from an Ancient Castle erected by the *Vandalls* about the year 883, and by them called *Vandelen*; It gives Title to an Earldom which did belong to the Family of *Orange*.

Bastonaç, *Neuf-Chateau*, *St. Vit. Mars-en-samenne*, or *Marche ensamine*, are small Towns, some with Castles, and some without Walls.

Theonville, *Theonis Villa*, or *Theonvula*, by the *Dutch Diedenboven*: *Lewis* the 14th of *France* was not much advanced in the Fifth year of his Age, ere he began to Triumph over his Enemies at the memorable Battel of *Rocroy*, 1643, and the gaining *Theonville* by the Conduct of the Duke D' *Anguen*. *Mommedi*, *Mons medius*, *Danvilliers*, *Danvillerium*, belong to the *French King*: And *Tuoux Tuodium*, by the *French Carigan*. There are some Lands in the Forest of *Arden* that belong to the Bishop of *Liege*; that is to say, *Bovillion*, *Bullionum*, with the Title

of a *Dutchy*, and a strong Castle upon the Rock or high Hill, whereof was named that famous *Godfrey of Borillon*, Duke of *Lorain*, and the first of the *Latins*, King of *Jerusalem*. *St. Hubert*, to whom the Huntsmen make particular Devotions: And *Rocheport*, that beheld the *French* Victors over the *Spaniards* at the Battel of *Avin* in the year 1635.

Brabant, *Brabantia*, or *Bracbland*, is a neglected or uncultivated Soil; but the Art and Industry of the *Brabantines* and *Flemmings* have now not only altered but improved their barren Lands, by sowing of *Flax*, one Acre whereof is worth about 40 or 50 *l*. After the *Flax* is pull'd off, they either sow the same Land with *Oats*, and upon them *Clover-grass* seed, only Harrowing it with bushes; which *Grass*, after the *Oats* are mowed, yields a very great Pasture, and is cut three times in a year, and continues good for four or five years together; or else after the *Flax*, they sow *Rye* and *Turnips*; what *Turnips* they do not sell, they give to their Cattel, beating the Roots and Leaves (well-wash'd) together, and then boyling them in water, which makes their Cattel not only fat, but to yeild a greater quantity of Milk. They also convert their heathy Land into Hop-Grounds, Orchards, and Nurseries for Pear, Apple, Cherry, and Walnut-Trees; and also Oaks, Alhes, and Elms; whereby they make a vast advantage by their Linnen, Paper and Oyl, which with the help of their Windmills they press out of the Seeds of their *Flax* and *Turnips*. I shall here only add to the Reproach of our own Sloth and Negligence, what hath been credibly reported, That there was no less than 100000 *l*. worth of *Flax* yearly brought into *England* from Foreign Countries. But enough, and perhaps too much upon this Subject. The States of *Brabant* consist of, 1. The Ecclesiasticks, or Abbots. 2. The Nobles, viz. Dukes, Marquesses, &c. 3. The Deputies of the chief Cities. It is divided into four Quarters, called Tetrarchies, and distinguished by the Names of their four principal Cities, *Brussels*, *Louvaine*, *Antwerp*, and *Boisseduc*. *Brussels*, or *Bruxella*, is a City very well peopled, the Seat of the Governor, in whose Palace is room enough to lodge several Kings.

The Number 7 is observable in many things belonging to this City: viz. 7 publick Fountains; 7 principal Streets leading to the great Market-place, about which stands 7 stately Houses; here are also 7 Parish Churches, 7 Noble Families; 7 Licenced and Sworn Midwives, 7 Gates of Doric Work, each leading to a different Pleasure or Exercise: The *Louvain* Gate to Fowling, the *Algidomontana* Gate to Fishing, the *Anderlecht* to pleasant Fields, the *Flandrian* to Pasture Grounds, the *Laken* Gate to Springs and Vineyards, the *Meeblin* to Gardens; here

here was also at one time 7 Crowned Heads. The Church of *St. Guldula* is one of the fairest in all the Country. The Palace seated upon a Hill, is a most magnificent and stately piece of Building; adjoining to which is a large space of Ground enclosed with a Wall, containing in it whatever can be subservient to the Pleasures and Diversion of a Prince; as Grotto's, Ponds, Water-works, Gardens, Walks, and places appropriated to different and particular sorts of Recreation. The Senate-house is a noble Pile of Building. The Tower is adorned with a Brass Statue of *St. Michael* the Titular Angel of this City. The Palaces of the Nobility are magnificent, the Houses of the Citizens stately and fine. The Eccho is admirable, reflecting the voice 15 times: about three Leagues from it stands the ample and famous Abby of *Afflingen*.

The Channel that runs to *Antwerp* is one of the greatest Undertakings in the *Low-Countries*, wherein there are prodigious Sluces; for the making whereof, Sums of Money, no less prodigious, were expended. The Neighbourhood of the Forest of *Segnies* lies very convenient for Hunting.

Louvain Louvanium, which some affirm to be the Capital City of *Brabant*, is one of the biggest Cities of *Europe*, with a famous University, which gives the Natives occasion to call it a City of Scholars; *Brussels*, a City of Courtesans; *Antwerp*, a City of Merchants; and *Malines*, a City of Advocates, by reason of its Parliaments. It is pleasantly seated upon the River *Dele*; it contains 11 Market-places, 12 Principal Streets, 140 Lesser; 14 Mills, 16 Bridges, and 4 Fountains for publick use. About the Year 1350 are said to have been at least 40000 Weavers Shops, upon each of which at least 30 or 40 several persons depended for work and livelihood; the Hall or Stadt-House is large and costly, adorned with variety of Figures of the most curious Wormanhip; the Castle is seated on the top of a Hill, surrounded with Vineyards and pleasant Gardens, and a healthy Air. Half an hours Journey from *Louvain* stands a Palace of the Duke of *Arschot*, the way leading thereunto is Wonderfully rare; but the House for magnificence, pleasure, and convenience, has perhaps not many Rivals in *Europe*. Other lesser Towns in the Quarter of *Louvain* are *Tienen* or *Tilmont*, *Lat. Thanae*; In the Year 1675. much ruined by the French. *S. Truyen*, or *St. Trou*, *Lat. Contrones*, its Walls were demolished, and its Gates blown up by the French. *Strong Leeuwe*, *Lat. Levia*, upon the *R. Greet. Dieft*, or *Dieftheim*, upon the *R. Demer*, gives title to a Barony, now appertaining to the Prince of *Orange*. *Gembours*, *Gemblacum* *Lat.* seated upon the steep of an Hill, environed

roned by Precipices and deep Vallies. *Halen, Lat. Hala, Sieben. Judoigne or Geldernac. Hannuye, & Landen*, are pretty considerable Places.

Tillemont was taken by force in the Year 1635. by the *French* and *Hollandors*. *Niville* is made remarkable by her Religious Covent of 42 Nuns, who must be not only Virgins and Legitimate, but both by Father and Mother of Noble Extraction for four Descents: for the fine Linnen-cloth made there; and for the fair High-ways round about it. *Vilvorden* upon the River *Sinne*, glories in an ancient Castle, the Grand Repository of the Records of *Brabant*.

Senef, a small Village, is lately memorable for the Battel fought between the *Dutch*, Confederate with *Spain*, the Empire, and the Forces of *France*, Ann. 1674.

Marquisate of the *Empire* derives its Name from its Scituation, lying upon the Ancient Bounds of *France*, and the Empire, and whither the Emperors were wont to send Governors, which they called Marquesses. There is only the City of *Antwerp* in it, *Atuacutum & Aduatacum* *Fou Becano, Andoverpum* al. *Antuerpia, Antwerpen incolis, Antwerp Anglus, Anversus Hisp. Anvers Gal. Antorf Germ. Anversa Italis*. One of the fairest and most pleasant Cities in all the *Low-Countries*; for which Reason, *Charles* the First called it his Holy-day City: The Importance of the Scituation hath caused it to be strongly fortified with ten great Bastions, and one of the strongest Citadels in *Europe*; flank'd with five great Bastions lined with Brick and Free-stone. This Citadel was built towards the highest part of the River, that it might command the City, and be succoured from that part of the Country which was subject to its Prince. The Duke of *Alva* who built the Citadal, caused his Statue to be set up, which was afterwards taken down. The Jesuits in *Antwerp* have a Church built all of Marble, which is said to be the fairest which they have in the World. The Church dedicated to the Blessed Virgin is a very magnificent Structure, in which are 66 Chappels and Altars curiously built, and sumptuously adorn'd with Statues and Pictures. One of the Towers adjoining to this Church is said to be 420 foot high, besides its top or Cover, which is 5 foot, and a Cross upon that 16 foot more. As to its Trade and number of Inhabitants, the Year 1568. may be accounted its grand *Climacteric*. Then it was that 2500 Ships were seen together upon the Scheld, and 400 Vessels observed to come up with the same Tide. That 200 Waggon's arrived every day laden with Passengers, and 10000 Country Carts employed in a day in the carriage and conveyance of Goods; and 500 Coaches

Coaches trolling about for the Ease and Diversion of the Richer sort. Then it was that they numbred 200000. Inhabitants, and flourished exceedingly in all sorts of Commerce.

Breda, 8 Leagues distant from *Antwerp*, is considerable for its bigness, well built, and populous, and of Great strength. The Lordship of it belongs to the Prince of *Orange*, who has a Castle and fair Palace in the Town, surpris'd and taken by the *Spaniards*, Ann. 1581. recovered by a Stratagem of 80 Soldiers hid under a quantity of Turf in a Boat in the Year 1590. Its Siege, which lasted nigh a whole year, was very remarkable; but all hopes of Relief at length vanishing, it was surrendered to the *Spaniards* at the end of *May*, 1625. yet in *An.* 1637. by the indefatigable Valour, and excellent Conduct of Prince *Frederic*, it was put into the possession of the *United Provinces*.

The Fort *Lillo*, scituate upon the *Scheld*, three Leagues from *Antwerp*, is in the possession of the *States*, under whom it hath been gradually augmented to the bigness of a small Town. Opposite to which is the Fort *Liefkenshoek*, both which being repossess'd, and its Fortifications rebuilt by the *Dutch*, is a great Curb to the Trade of *Antwerp*, all Vessels being constantly search'd which pass to or from that City.

Live, *Lira* Lat. is a neat and pleasantly seated Town, therefore the Retirement of Persons of Quality and Merchants, whom a happy temper of mind has bless'd no less with Content, than Fortune with Riches. *Herentals* is a strong place. *Hoogstraten* hath the Title of an Earldom. *Bergen Op Zoom* Lat. *Bergæ ad Zonam*, raised to the Dignity of a Marquisate by *Charles* the Fifth; it is a strong and well fortified place, the Buildings fair and handsome, the Church of *St. Lumbert*, and the Marquis's Palace are worthy of commendation.

Soon after the violating of the Pacification of *Gant*, it was delivered into the hands of the *States*: About the year 1588, besieged in vain by the Prince of *Parma*, being stoutly defended by the *English* under *Drury* and *Morgan*. Ann. 1622. it was in vain besieged by *Spinola*; never was place more furiously assaulted, and seldom any more courageously defended.

By the Peace of *Nimwegen* concluded *Ann.* 1678. the Marquisate of *Bergen Opzoom*, with its Appendences, &c. as also all Rights, Actions, Privileges. &c. was restored to the Earl of *Arvergne*; one of the French King's chief Commanders. *Steenbergen*, not far from the Sea, possessed by the *Spaniards* in *Ann.* 1622. but after the raising of the Siege of *Bergen Opzoom*, it was retaken by Prince *Maurice*, afterwards strengthened

ned with new Ramparts and Bulwarks, and with divers new Forts and Redoubts.

Santulst, a large Fortrefs, designed to have been built with 7 great Bulwarks, and other Works; but a Fire, and the violent Inundations of the *Scheld*, were exceeding prejudicial to the Spanish Purposes and Endeavours.

The City of *Bois-le-Duc*, by the French *Bolduc*, in Latin *Silva Ducis* & *Buscum Ducis*, in Dutch *Hertogen Bosch*, gives denomination to the fourth and last Quarter of *Brabant*; several Canals run through this City, over which lies 51 Stone Bridges, and 38 Wooden ones. The City is seated upon a Hill in the midst of a Fenny Level, of a great extent, well fortified with a strong Wall, a deep and broad Ditch, stout Bulwarks and Ramparts, and all other Works, as the Ingenuity and Experience of Modern Engineers could invent, to render a Town, so commodiously situated as this is, little less than impregnable. After the taking of *Maestricht*, Ann. 1579. it fell into the hands of the Prince of *Parma*. Ann. 1601. it was besieged by Prince *Maurice*, but relieved by Arch-Duke *Albert*. But in the Year 1629. it was, after a tedious and difficult Siege, yielded up to *Henry Frederic* Prince of *Orange*. Begirt by the French, Ann. 1672. but the King's unexpected Departure for *France*, *Turenne* quitted the Siege, and marched higher into the Country.

Bois-le-duc has a large Jurisdiction, comprehending *Lampin*, *Peland*, *Maessland*; the District of *Osterwyck*, and the Towns of *Helmont*, *Eindhoven*, *Megen*, *Ravestein*, and *Grave*. *Helmont* is watered by the River *Aa*, it gave birth to *Andreas Helmondanus*, as the adjoining Village *Breeck* to *Geropius Becanus*. *Eindhoven* is a little walled Town upon the *Dommel*. *Megen* gives title to an Earldom. *Ravestein* is defended by a good Castle. *Grave* is a place of great Concern, the Prince of *Orange* is Lord of it. This City is head of the small Earldom of *Cuyck*, it commands a considerable Pass upon the *Maes*, and is very strongly fortified. In the Year 1586. it was surrendered to the Prince of *Parma* by the Cowardise of the Governour, who therefore lost his Head. In Ann. 1602. it was after a Siege of two months by Prince *Maurice*, reduced under the Obedience of the Confederate States; until the Year 1672. when it was taken by the French, the Garison deserting the place upon the approach of 40 or 50 of the Enemies Horse: By the French it was more strongly fortified, and made their Store-House. But Ann. 1675. the Dutch, after a close Siege of 3 or 4 Months, carried on with most furious and continued Assaults, it was yielded up.

Mechlin or *Malines* is the Residence of the Parliament of the *Catholic Provinces* of the King of *Spain*. Her Territories are very small, consisting of about nine Villages, yet making one of the 17 Provinces. *Mechlin* enjoys a very healthy and temperate Air, the River *Dele* runs through the midst of it, dividing the City into divers Islands, united by a great number of Bridges, the Tide flows up the River about a League above the City; it is well fortified, and may be laid under Water. *Guicciardin* tells us of a dreadful Tempest which happen'd here in the Month of *August*, 1546. in which the Lightning gave fire to 2000 Barrels of Powder in a Tower near the *Sandpord*; a severe and lamentable Providence! It is reported, That the Women of *Malines*, when they are ready to Lye-in, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, to the end their Children may enjoy the Privileges of the *Brabanders*, which are very great and advantagious, granted by the grace and favour of several Emperors, and by the goodness and condescension of their proper Princes. There is also in *Brabant* the Dukedom of *Arschot*, and the Earldom of *Hoochstraten*. The whole Country is said to contain 80 *German* miles in compass, 26 Towns strongly fortified both by Art and Nature; and 17 other which enjoy great Privileges. The Inhabitants have been accounted a Warlike People, but none of the wisest; of whom *Erasmus's* Proverb was, *Brabanti quo magis senescunt eo magis stultescunt*.

Namur, *Namurcum*, is a Town of consequence, by reason of the passage over the *Meuse*, in that part where the *Sambre* falls into her. Marble, Slate, and Sea-coal are thence transported. It was about the beginning of *June*, 1692. that the *French* having amass'd all their Forces together, that they set down before *Namur*, the Town quickly surrendred, but the New Fort and Castle made a vigorous defence; which cost the *French* the lives of many men and Officers; but being over-powered, on the 30 of *June* the Garison capitulated, and march'd out. *Charleroy*, *Carolo-Regium*, upon the *Sambre*, is one of the best Fortresses of the *Low-Countries*, since it fell into the hands of the *French*, restored by the Treaty of *Nimwegen* to the *Spaniards*.

Limburgh, *Lemburgum*, has only the Town of the same Name, which is of any Remark, with a strong Castle upon a Rock, taken by the *French* King in the Year 1675. *Valkenburg*, *Falcoburgum*, *Lat. Fauquemont*, and *Dalem*, two Earldoms, are a part of this Dutchy. *Rolduc*, *Rode-le-Duc*, by the *Dutch*, *Hertogen Rode*, is a little neat Town. *Campen* is a spacious Village, guarded with a strong Castle.

The Country of *Liege* belongs to its Bishop, to whom the Inhabitants formerly gave the Title of *Grace*. He is elected by the Chapter,

who formerly resided at *Tongres*, or *Tongerren*, *Civitas Tungrorum* *Prol. & Advatua Tongrorum*. Here flourished in the time of the *Romans*, an ancient Bishop's See, after the Invasion and spoil by *Attila* and the *Huns*, by whom the Town was sacked and destroyed in the Year 498. it was removed by *St. Savatius* to *Maestricht*; afterwards in the Year 713. by *St. Hubert* it was removed to *Luick* or *Liege*, where now it resteth. The Bishoprick is of a large extent, and has many places within the Limits of the Neighbouring Provinces. *Leige*, *Leodicum* & *Leodium*, is a City of Trade; and as they say, the Paradise of the Ecclesiasticks. It is Remarkable that in the Year 1131. there were among the Canons of the Cathedral Church, nine Sons of Kings, 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls, and 7 Sons of Barons. The Elector of *Cologne*, Prince thereof, caused a Cittadel to be built there. The Cathedral of *Leige* beareth the Name of *St. Lumbert*, who was Bishop of *Maestricht*, murdered by *Dodo*, &c. about the Year 622. The Cittadel standeth upon a Hill, and is of great strength, built to keep the City in subjection, since the Year 1649. *Maestricht*, for its Fortifications, and the famous Sieges which have been laid to it, in that of 1673. the *English* signalized their Valour under the Conduct of the Duke of *Monmouth*. The Treaty of *Nimeguen* restored it to the *Dutch*, who now possess it. The Quarry of Stone about a quarter of a mile from the Town, is one of the noblest in the World, far surpassing the Cave of *Custora* or *Cubola*, said to be 500 fathoms in breath, and 700 in length. This is two miles in length under ground, high and stately, no Labyrinth can be contrived more intricate, and yet all parts uniform. *Maestwick* formerly was said to belong to the Duke of *Brabant*; and *Wick*, that was an Appurtenance to the Bishop of *Leige's* Territories. The *Spa* is a neat Village in the Forest of *Ardena*, seated in a bottom encompassed with Hills. A place which for the vertue of its Mineral Springs is as famous as beneficial to Mankind. *Maestricht*, *Trajectum ad Mosam*, is composed of two Towns.

Cambreses, now almost environed by the Territories of *France*. The City of *Cambray*, *Cameracum*, by the *Dutch* *Camerick*; has two good Cittadels, the guard whereof was seldom committed to any other than Natural Spaniards. There is a Sun-Dial of singular Workmanship, wrought by a Shepherd: It is a Town, which in times of Peace yearly exposed to Sale above 60000 Pieces of fine Cloth. It was taken by the *French* at the beginning of the Year 1677. though before, the Kings of *Spain*, uncontradicted by the Emperor, did appropriate to themselves the Temporal Jurisdiction of *Cambray*, as being of the same.

same Nation; and the Archbishops thereof in vain sollicitated for their re-establishment. Those Prelates were called Archbishops, and Dukes of *Cambray*, Earls of *Cambrisis*, and Princes of the Holy Empire, tho generally they neither had Seat or Voice in their Diet.

The Extent of these Provinces is but small, but it is one of the best peopled, and richest spots of Ground in the World; more wholesome than formerly; toward *Germany* Hilly and Woody, as we have said; but towards the Sea, generally fertile, and full of Pasturage. The Principal Rivers of the 17 Provinces, are the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, and the *Scheld*. The *Rhine* rises in *Switzerland*, running cheisfly through *Germany*. After it has divided it self at *Fort Schenk*, as it enters into the *Low-Countries*, it mixes with several other Rivers, and loseth its Name in the Sand a little below *Leyden* in *Holland*. The *Meuse*, which falls out of *France* and *Lorrain*, has this Advantage above the *Rhine*, that she retains her Name, and preserves her Waters unmix'd till she fall into the Ocean, where she makes several good Ports. The *Scheld* was formerly the Limits between *France* and the *Empire*, in the time of *Charles the Bald*. At *Gaunt*, the *Lis*, a Navigable River, falls into it; and before it wholly loseth its Name, it divides its self into two principal Arms; of which, the Left, which they call the *Hout*; and the Right, which flows to *Tolen*, falls into the *Meuse*. Besides these Rivers, and those that fall into them, there are Cuts, Channels and Marshes, which serve the Inhabitants both for Traffick and Defence.

Of France.



France *Anglis, Francia Italis & Hispanis, Franckreich Germanis, Alfrangua Turcis, Gallia Cæs. Plin. &c.* The first Inhabitants of France were the Ancient Gauls, who passing the Alps, under the Conduct of *Bellovesus*, Conquered the nearest parts of Italy, called *Gallia Cisalpina*; and under that of *Segorovesus*, over-run the greatest part of Germany. The same Nation under the Command of *Brennus*, discomfited the Romans,

at the River *Allia*, sacked the City, and besieged the Capitol. These were the Men who ransacked *Illyricum*, *Pannonia*, *Thrace* and *Greece*; and plundered the Temple of *Delphos*: But at last were totally subdued by *Julius Cæsar*, but not without much difficulty; for they did not then sell their Liberty at so cheap a rate as other Nations did, 1192000 of them being slain, before they would submit to the Roman Yoke; by whom the Country was divided into four parts, viz. *Narbonensis*, or *Bracata*, containing *Languedoc*, *Dolphin*, and part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitania*, (from the City *Aqua Augusta*, now *D'Acque*) comprehending *Gascoign*, *Guienne*, *Saintonge*, *Limosin*, *Querci*, *Perigort*, *Berry*, *Bourbonnois* and *Auvergne*. 3. *Celtica*, containing the Provinces of *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Tourain*, *Maine La Beaufe*, the *Ile of France*, part of *Campagne*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Lionnoise*. 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the remainder of *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, and the *Spanish Netherlands*. Long it stood not in this state; for about the Year 400. *Honorius* being Emperor, the *Goths*, having over-run *Spain* and *Italy*, sent part of their Forces and subdued *Gallia Narbonensis*, calling it *Langue de Goth*, afterwards corruptly *Languedoc*. Then extending their Conquest unto the River *Ligeris*, now *Loire*, they founded a Kingdom, the principal Seat whereof was at *Tboloufe*.

About the same time, the *Burgundiones*, or *Burgundians*, a people that inhabited part of the Country of the *Cassubii*, and part of the Country of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, together with the *Vandalls* and *Suetbes*, seized upon other parts of *France*, and constituted a Kingdom called *Burgundy*, comprehending both the County and Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the County of *Lionnoise*, *Dauphine*, *Savoy* and *Provence*, whose chief City was *Arelate*, now *Arles*.

About the same time also, the *Franks*, a German Nation having passed the *Rhine*, seized upon the adjacent Territories of *France*, where founding a Monarchy (under their first King *Pharamond*, al. *Waramon*) gave it the Name of *France*.

France lies excellently compact together, between the most Flourishing States of Christendom, and in the middle of the Northern Temperate Zone, where the Inhabitants breathe a most serene and healthy Air. In short it is Rich, Fertile, and well peopled; there being reckoned in it about 4000 good Towns and Cities.

Its Length from *Calais* to *Toulon* is about 620 miles, 73 to a degree, the Breadth from *Brest* to the Borders of *Lorraine*, or from *Baine* to *Nice* in *Piedmont* is not more than 492 miles. I well know all other Authors falsely make it much more. Most of her Cities are equal to Provinces, and most of her Provinces are equal to Kingdoms.

Her

Her Corn, her Wine, her Salt, her Linnen Cloth, her Paper, and several Manufactures, enrich the Inhabitants.

The Limits and Bounds of this Kingdom have been various; at present, saith a *French Geographer*, the King's Conquests cannot be bounded, not by the *Rhine* nor by the *Ocean*, nor by the *Pyreneans*, nor by the *Alps*. And those that are not altogether strangers to the world, will acknowledge, That of all the Kingdoms of *Europe* there are none but may be said to be inferior to *France* in some respect or other. The greatness of its Territories, the populousness of it, the number of their Nobility and Gentry, their natural Courage, with the advantage of their Military Actions, and Warlike Exercises, the Scituation of their Countrey, the fruitfulness and riches of the Soil, the prodigious quantity of all Commodities and Manufactures, and the great Revenues of their Kings. These Advantages have in all Ages raised in them aspiring thoughts of the Erection of a new Western Empire. And how far this present King has gone (by his Acquisitions of late years) the rest of the Princes of *Europe* may consider of.

The Kingdom is Hereditary, and by an ancient Constitution as they pretend, called the *Salique Law*, never falls into a Female Succession. And by the Law of *Apenmages*, the younger Sons of the King cannot have partage with the Elder. The King's Eldest Son is called the *Dauphin*. The Monarchy, which has stood ever since the year 420. hath been upheld by the three Royal Races, of *Merovinian*, *Carolinian*, and *Capetive*, in a Line of 65 Kings. *Pepin* the short, Son of *Charles Martel*, deposed *Childerick* the last of the *Merovignian* Line, the Pope approving and confirming of it.

About the year 918, *Hugh Capet*, Earl of *Paris*, outed the *Caroline* Family. Since this *Capetive* Race has gone in three Families; first in a direct Line till 1328. then in the House of *Valois*, till *Henry* the Fourth, of the House of *Bourbon*, Anno 1589.

Among other Titles, the King hath that of *Most Christian*, and *Eldest Son of the Church*, bestowed upon him by the Pope.

The Arms have been Three Flower-de-luces Azure, in a Field Or, ever since *Charles* the Sixth.

The Christian Religion was here first planted by *Martialis* among the *Gauls*; but among the *French* by *Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. At present the people are divided, some following the *Roman*, others the Reformed Religion, which have occasioned two several Massacres, viz. that of *Merindol* and *Chabrieres* 1545. upon the Borders of *France* and *Savoy*; the other that at *Paris*, 1572. and now this late Persecution.

The Kingdom is composed of three Orders or Estates ; the *Clergy*, the *Nobility*, and *Commons*. There are 16 *Archbishops*, 106 *Bishops*, besides those of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*: 16 *Abbots*, Heads of Orders, or Congregations; about 50000 *Curateships*, besides many other *Ecclesiastical Dignities* : Several general and particular Governments, 12 *Ancient Peerships*, and divers of new Creation ; a great number of *Principalities*, *Dukedoms*, *Marquisates*, *Earldoms*, *Baronies*, and other *Lordships* : Eleven *Parliaments*, eight *Chambers of accounts*, 22 *Generalities*, or *Publick Places of Receipt of the King's Revenue*.

There are four Principal Rivers; the *Seine*, whose Water is accounted the strongest in the world, and more wholesome to drink than Fountain-water. The *Loire*, King of the *French Rivers*; the *Garonne*, most Navigable ; and the *Rhone*, or *Rosne*, most rapid. By others thus Characterised ; the *Loire* the sweetest, the *Rhone* the swiftest, the *Garonne* the greatest, and the *Seine* the richest.

The *Seine* riseth in *Burgundy*, watering *Paris* and *Roane*, disburthening it self into the *English Channel*. The *Sequana* of *Cæsar*.

The *Loyre* riseth about the Mountains of *Auvergne*, being the highest in *France*, watering *Nantes* and *Orleanse*, and augmenting with 72 lesser Rivers, mingleth its sweet Waters in the *Biscain* or *Gascoigne Sea*. The *Ligeris* of *Cæsar*.

The *Rhone*, or *Rbosne*, springeth up about three miles from the Head of the *Rhine*, watering *Lions*, *Avignon*, &c. and taking in 13 lesser Rivers, falleth into the *Mediterranean Sea* near *Arles*. The *Rhodanus* of *Cæsar*.

The *Garonne*, running from the *Pyrenean Hills*, glideth by the Walls of *Bordeaux* and *Tboluse*, and with the addition of 16 other Rivers dilates it self into the *Aquitain*, now *Biscain Ocean*. The *Garumna* of *Cæsar*.

The Mountains by Ancient Authors were the *Gebenna* by *Cæsar*, *Cammani* *Ptol.* & *Ital.* running along by *Languedoc*, *Chevrennes*, and *Auvergne*, now *les Servennes*.

The *Jura*, *Cæs. Juraßus* *Ptol.* which divideth the *French County* from *Savoy* and the *Swisses*, now called by several Names.

The *Vogesus*, almost Encircling *Lorraine*, and dividing it from *Alsatia* and *Burgundy* ; now *Vauze Mons*, &c.

There are several Divisions of *France*, which respect the Church ; the *Nobility*, the Courts of Justice, and the *Finances*. But it suffices here to say, That the general state of the Kingdom was held, *An.* 1614, after the Majesty of *Lewis the XIIIth.* and that then all the Provinces met under 12 great Governments, Four of these Governments lye to-

ward the North upon the Seine, and those other Rivers that fall into it, viz. Piccady, Normandy, the Isle of France, and Champagne.

Towards the middle, adjoining to the Loire, Bretagne, Orlenoise, Bourgogne, Lionnoise. The other four, toward the South, near the Garonne, viz. Guienne, Languedoc, Dauphine, and Provence : Under the Orlenoise is comprehended Maine, Perche, and Beauce : On this side of the Loire, Nivernois, Touraine, and Anjou ; above the said River, beyond it, Poitou, Angoumois, and Berry.

Burgundy hath Breſt : Under Lionnois are comprehended Lionnois, Auvergne, Bourbonnois, and Marche : Under Guienne is Bearne, Gascoigne and Guienne it self, Saintonge, Perigott, Limosin, Querci, and Rouergue : Under Languedoc is Cevennes.

In each of these Governments are several great Cities, the chief of which I shall speak of in order, viz. In Piccardy the Storehouse of Paris for Corn, is 1. Calais, called by Cæsar, *Portus Jecius* ; *Portus Britannicus*, *Morinorum* Plin. Prom. *Icium* Ptol. held by the English near 200 years, being taken by Edward the III^d. after eleven months Siege, in 1347. but unfortunately lost by Queen Mary, 1557. seated opposite to Dover in England, from whence it is distant about Ten Leagues : A strong Town of great importance, and accounted the Key of France. Not far from Calais, at a place called Agincourt was the Flower of the French Nobility taken and slain by King Henry the Fifth of England, viz. 5 Dukes, 8 Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen, and 15000 common Soldiers.

2. Bulloign, *Cesoriacum Navale* Ptol. *Portus Morinorum* Plin. *Civir. Bonensium* Ant. *Portus Gessoriacus* of Cæsar ; a strong Frontier-Town, taken by Henry the VIIIth of England, 1544. at which time the Emperor Maximilian bore Arms under the English Cross.

3. Amiens, *Samarobrina* Cæs. *Samarobriga* Ptol. *Civir. Ambianensis* Ant. a Walled Town, seated upon the Seine ; well fortified with an Impregnable Citadel, built by Henry the IVth. But most famous for its Cathedral, so beautified within, and adorned without, that 'tis the fairest and most lovely Structure in the West of Europe.

4. St. Quintin, *Augusta Romandorum* Ptol. *Civir. Veromannorum* Ant. *Quinctinopolis* & *Panum* St. Quintine in Scriptis Gall. two Leagues from *Augusta Veromandorum*, now Vermand, Baud. Crecie, the French Cannæ, famous for their great Overthrow, and the Victory of the English in the Reign of Philip the Sixth. A strong Frontier-Town, memorable for the Battel there, An. 1557. where King Phillip II. of Spain, with the English, under the Command of the Earl of Pembroke, overthrew the whole Forces of the French.

Laon, a Bishop's See, whose Bishop is one of the Twelve Peers of France, *Laudunum Ant.*

Soissons, *Augustata Vessoum Ptol.* a Bishop's See, the last place the Romans held in Gaul, driven out by *Clovis* the Fifth.

5. *Guise*, of most Note for the Dukes of *Guise*, a Family that in a little time produced two Cardinals, and six Dukes, besides many Daughters married into the best Houses of France.

In *Normandy*, formerly *Neufria*, are, 1. *Rozen*, or *Roan*, *Rbotomagus*, *Ptol.* *Rothomagus*, *Ant.* seated on the Banks of the River *Seine*, over which there is a famous Bridge. Taken by *Henry* the Fifth after six Months Siege, where were famished 50000, and 12000 Starvelings turned out of the Town. An Archbishop's See, and Parliament. In the chief Church, called *Nostre-Dame*, is the Sepulchre of *John* Duke of *Bedford*. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in France, and one of the principal Cities where Exchanges are used.

Diepe, or *Diepe*, a City of some Trade, being a common Landing-place for the English, in their passage into France. And is famous for its Fidelity and Allegiance to *Henry* the Fourth, when the *Guissian* Faction in derision called him King of *Diepe*.

Falecia, or *Falaise*, once a strong Town; memorable for the Story of *Arlet* the Skinners Daughter, of whom Duke *Robert* begat *William* the Conqueror; in spight to whom, and disgrace to his Mother, the English call *Whores*, *Harlots*. Here also was the *Roy d' Yvetot*, and *Ver-nuil*, when besieged by *Philip* the Second of France. King *Richard* the First of England to keep his promise, broke through the Palace of *Westminster*, and raised the Siege. *Gisors* is a strong Frontier Town.

Haver de Grace, *Newhaven* by the English, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; a Cautionary Town to Queen *Elizabeth*, *Portus Gratiae* of old. *Seez*, *Sagium & Saium*, is a Bishops Seat.

Auranches, *Ingena Ptol.* *Civit. Abrincantum Ant.*

Contances, *Constantia Ant.* *Cherbourg*, *Caesaris Burgum*, a strong Sea-Coast Town.

Cherbourg Wick, & *La Hague*, still laments as well as acknowledges the Burning of 14 or 15 French Capital Ships by the English, Anno 1692.

Aumale, or *Albemarle*, *Longueville*, *Alenson*, & *Damville*, gives the Title of Dukedoms.

Bayeux, *Cit. Bajocassium Ant.* *Caen Cadomus*, graced with an University founded by King *Henry* the Fifth, King of England, and the Abbey, with the Tombs of *William* the Conqueror, and *Maud* his Wife.

Lyseux C^{it}. *Lexovirum* Ant. *Eureux* *Mediolanum* Ptol. &c. a Bishops See, rich and flourishing.

The third Government is the Isle of *France*, whose City is *Paris*, formerly *Lutetia*, because seated in a Clayie Soil. A City that for its Riches, Power, and Number of Inhabitants, may contend with any in *Europe*; Seated on the *Seine*, and on a Soil so fertile, that no City knows such Plenty; 'tis Dignified with the Ordinary Residence of the King, its chief Ornaments are the Palace of the *Louvre*, so much fam'd abroad: The Palaces of the Nobility, viz. That of *Luxemburg*, its Palace-Royal, its Church of *Nostredame*, its University, containing five Colleges; the Halls of Justice, the Courts of Parliament. The *English* held it for 16 years, and there Crowned King *Henry* the Fifth King of *France*.

In this Province, about three miles from *Paris*, is seated *St. Dennis*, *Fanum S. Dionisi*, famous for the Sepulchres of the *French* Kings: The Beautiful House of *Fountain-belle-eau*, or *Fons-bello-aquæ*, esteemed one of the fairest in *Europe*. As also the Royal Mansion of *St. Germain*, seated on the Ascent of a Hill, seven miles from *Paris*, down the Water. And *Bois de Vincennes*, in which *Henry* the Fifth ended his days.

Senlis is the chief City of the Dukedom of *Valois*, the *Silva Neëtum* of Ant. which gave name to the *French* Kings of the Second Branch of the *Capets*, which begun in *Philip Valois*, Anno 1328. In his Reign was fought the Battel of *Crecie*, Anno 1343. where was slain *John* King of *Bohemia*. 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common Soldiers.

In *Champaigne*, the chief City is *Rheimes*, *Durocortum* of Cæs. *Durocortorum* Ptol. Famous for being the place where the *French* Kings are commonly Crowned and Anointed: Therein also is *Langres*, *Audomatum* of Ptol. the Seat of the Twelve Peers of *France*. *Trois*, the *Augustomania* of Ptol. & *Civitas Tricassium* of Ant. the meeting-place of *Charles* the Sixth, and *Henry* the 5th. Kings of *France* and *England*, where the Victorious King was espoused to *Katherine* Daughter to King *Charles* aforesaid.

Bretagne, or *Britany*, of old *Armorica*, so called from the *Britains*, who flew thither in the time of the *Saxons* Tyranny over them in *England*. Formerly the Titles of the Earls of *Richmond*. Its Sea-Port Towns are *Brest*, *Vendenna Portus*, seated upon a spacious Bay, the Key, the Bulwark, and best Harbour in *France*. *St. Maloes*, *Aletha* & *Maclovium*, built on a Rock; a strong, fair, and populous City, yet often spoiled and damaged by the *English*. Inland Towns are, *Nants*, *Condivincum*

divincum Ptol. Cit. *Namnetum* Ant. seated on the Banks of the *Loyre*; and *Rennes*, Condate of Ptol. Cit. *Rodanum* Ant. the Parliament-City for this County. *Vannes*, *Davorigum* Ptol. Cit. *Venetum* Ant. (situate on a capacious Bay) the chief Town of the Old *Veneri*. *Quimper* *Corentin*, *Corisopitum* Ant. *S. Brioux*, *Briocum*. *Dol*, *Dolis*, *Treguier*, *Tre-corium*, olim *Ofismi*. *S. Pol de Leon*, *Leona*, are Bishopricks. *Morlaix*, *Mons Relaxus*, *Port Louis*, *Blauet*, are well frequented Ports.

The Government of *Orleance* comprehends *Maine*, *Perch*, *Beauce*, *Nivernois*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*; once the Title of *Henry the Second*, King of *England*, and *Earl of Anjou*. Its chief Cities are,

1. *Orleance*, of old, *Gennabum* of *Cæf.* & *Strab.* *Cenabum* Ptol. *Aurelia*. Its pleasant Scituation on the *Loire* makes it very beautiful and delightful. Once the Seat-Royal of its own Kings, now the Title of the Second Son of *France*. It long felt the force of an *English* Siege, where died Great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*. On the chief Bridge of this City is the Statue of *Joan the Pucelle de Dien*, or *Maid*, so assistant to the *French* in repelling the *English*, and raising the Siege of *Orleance*, May the 12th, 1429. Burnt alive by the *English*, An. 1431. after which time the Affairs of the *English* grew worse and worse; for in An. 1435. *Charles the Burgundian* fell off; and in 1453. *Talbot*, a man of great Valour and Conduct, was slain; and nothing was left to the *English* but *Calice*, of all that the *English* had got in two and forty years.

2. *Mans*, (*Cit. Cenomannorum* by *Antonius*; by Ptol. *Vidinum*.)

Vendosme, which gave name to *Antonio*, Father to *Henry the Fourth*.

3. *Chartres*, *Carnutum* Ant. Ptol. *Autricum*, seated on the *Loire*; a fair and pleasant City, dignified with an University for the Study of the Civil Law.

4. *Nevers*, *Noviodunum*, *Cæsar.* *Nivernum* al. *Nivernium* Ant. upon the *Loire*, dignified with an Ancient Dukedom.

5. *Tours*, *Cæsarodunum* Ptol. *Turonum* Ant. where the Protestants are said first to have begun in *France*, and were called *Hugonots*: Nigh to this place it was, that *Charles Martel*, Father of King *Pepin*, in An. 732. discomfited an Army of about 400000 *Saracens*, of which were slain near 370000.

Blois, pleasantly seated, and in a good Air; where the Duke of *Guise*, the first mover of the Civil Wars, and contriver of the Massacre at *Paris*, was slain by the command of *Henry the Third*.

6. *Angiers*, by *Protolomy* called *Juliusmagus*, *Andeglaevum* Ant. of a large Circuit, well built, seated in a good Air, and made an University,

verfity. *Beaufort*, belonging to the Duke of *Lancaster*, nigh which Town was the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to *Henry the Fifth*, flain.

7. *Poitiers*, by *Ptol. Augustoritum*, *Civ. Pictavorum Ant.* an Univerfity, famous for the ftudy of the Civil Law, and for Greatnefs faid to be next to *Paris*. In the Vine-fields, two Leagues from the City, was fought that memorable Battel between *John of France*, and *Edward the Son of King Edward the III^d*, firnamed the *Black Prince*, who with 8000 men overcame the *French Army* of 40000, whereof 10000 were flain, befides Nobles; Prifoners taken were, King *John*, and his Son *Philip*, 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and about 12000 Gentlemen.

8. *Rochel*, feated on the *Aquitain Ocean*; a place of great Trade, and of greater ftrength, before it was difmantled 1627. witnefs its many Sieges; An. 1570, by *Jarvil*. Anno 1573, by *Byron* with an Army of 50000 men, and 60 Pieces of Artillery. 1575, and 76. It was attempted by *Landeriau*. In 1577, by *Lanfac*. In the troubles of 1585, and 88, it was the Retreat of the King of *Navarre*, and Prince of *Conde*. Her Commodities, *Rochel-Wine*, Salt and Brandy. *Rupella Ant. Mortus Santorum, Ptol.*

9. *Angoulefme. Enculifma al. Cit. Etolinenfium Ant.*

10. *Bourges*, a Town of great ftrength by Nature, and well fortified by Art: ficuate in a low Flat, amongst deep impaffible Bogs and Marfhes: 'Tis an Archbifhoprick, and one of the beft Univerfities in *France*, called *Avaticum* in *Cæfar's* time, of old *Bituricum Ant. Varicum Ptol.*

Sancerre, a ftrong Town, memorable for a desperate and long Siege in the Reign of *Charles the Ninth*.

In the Province of *Bourgundy*, once a Kingdom, is firft, *Dijon, Divionum*, built by the Emperor *Aurelian*; proud in her Parliament, and for giving Birth to *St. Bernard*; feated upon the *Soafne*. Next are *Auxerre Antijfiodorum Ant. Chalon, Cabullinum Strab. Caballinum Ptol. Cavillonium Cæfar, Castrum Gabelionense Ant. Maſcon, Castrum Macifconense Ant.* feated upon the *Soafne*, the beft Hold of King *Charles the Seventh*, in his hard Wars againft the *Engliſh*.

Alize, now a ſmall Village, formerly *Alexia*, the cheif Fortrefſ of *Vercingeterix*, who had 70000 men in the Town, when beſieged by *Cæſar*; and an Army of 300000 Gauls, at the back of *Cæſar*, to relieve their fellows; notwithstanding all which, the Town was yielded to *Cæſar*, and *Vercingeterix* fate at his feet; and became his Prifoner. *Philip the third*, Grandchild to *Philip the Hardy*, united to this Dutchy almoſt all the *Belgick* Provinces, but *Charles* his Son in the War againft *Lewis the Eleventh*, loſt his Men, Money, and Life, at the Battels

of *Granson*, *Morat* and *Nancy*, 1476. afterwards this Dutchy was seized on by the *French*.

Adjacent to, and in the Government of *Bourgundy*, is *Brest*, the chief Town thereof is *Bourg*, or *Bris*; a place well built, and so strongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable.

This Countrey was by the Duke of *Savoy* delivered to *Henry* the IV. of *France*, in lieu of the Marquisate of *Saluces*, 1600.

In the Province of *Guien*, wherein are the Provinces of *Gascoign*, *Guien* and *Bern*, are many Cities, the chief whereof are, *Bordeaux*, *Burdegala* *Strab.* & *Ptol. Cit. Burdegalenſium Ant.* seated upon the Banks of the River *Geronne*; famous for being the Birth-place of King *Richard* the II. of *England*: at present honoured with an University and Parliament, and is a place of good Trade. Near to this City is the small Village called *Greve*, which yields those Excellent Wines, called *Graves Wine*.

About the Year 1259. *Lewis* of *France* gave unto *Henry* the Third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*, conditionally, that he should renounce all Title to his other Inheritances. It continued *English* till 1452.

In the particular *Guien* is the Province *Saintoigne*, whose chief place is *Saintes*, *Mediolanum* of old, *Strab. Mediolanium Ptol. Cit. Santorum Ant.* 2. The Province of *Perigort*, whose chief place is *Perigueux*, *Velluna* of *Ptol. Cit. Petrogoriorum Ant.* Environed with Viney-Downs, divided into two Towns. 3. The Province of *Limofin*, whose chief place is *Limoges*, *Ratiastum Ptol. Lemovicum al. Lemovicum Am.* the Prison of *Beggars*. 4. The Province of *Querci*, whose chief place is *Cabors*, *Dueona Ptol. Cit. Cadorcorum Ant.* a Rich and Fair City. 5. The Province of *Rovergue*, whose chief place is *Rodez*, *Segodunum Ptol. Cit. Rotenorum Ant.*

In the Province of *Gascoign* are several Countries, whose chief Cities or Towns are *Bazas*, *Cossum* of *Ptol. Cit. Vasatum Ant.* *Dax* or *D'Acques*, *Aque Augustæ* of *Ptol. Cit. Aquencium Ant.* Auch, *Augusta* of *Ptol. Cit. Aufciorum Ant.* an Archbishop's See. *Agen*, *Aginium Ptol. Agennensium Ant.* *Condom*, *Condomum*, a Bishoprick. *Bajonne*, *Baiona Merc.* near *Spain*.

In the middle of the small River *Vidofa*, between *France* and *Spain*, is the Island *Faisans*, (not mention'd by any Geographer I know of) where Cardinal *Mazarine*, and *Don Lewis de Haro* began the *Pyrenean Treaty* the 13th of *August*, 1659. and whence in the Year 1660. hapned the Interview between the two Kings, and the Reception of the *Infanta*; when the Island was divided in the middle, and a House built:

built so, that at the Table where the two King sate to eat, the King of France sate in France, and the King of Spain in Spain.

In the Government of *Lionoise*, are the several Provinces of *Lionoise*, *Auvergne*, *Bourbon* and *March*.

In *Lionoise*, the chief City is *Lyons*, by the Ancients, *Lugdunum*; seated upon the conjunction of the *Rosne* with the *Soane*, esteemed the second City of France; a Famous Mart-Town, Ancient, and the See of an Archbishop, who is Primate of all France.

In *Auvergne* is *Cleremont*, *Claro Montium*, upon its high Mountain.

In *Bourbon*, *Moulins*, the Centre of France. *Molimum*, of old much resorted unto from all parts of France for its Hot Medicinal Baths. *Gergobia* al. *Gergobina* *Cæsar*, teste *Parad.* & *Belfor*.

In *March*, *Gueret* and *Bellac*, are the most considerable.

In the Government of *Languedoc* are, 1. *Tboloufe*, *Talosa* *Cæs.* *Strab.* *Ptolomy*, seated on the *Garonne*, the Seat of an Archbishop, and an University; whose large Fields, called by old Writers *Campi Catalaunici*, (which I rather think to be the Fields near *Chalons*) were memorable for the overthrow of *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, whose Army consisted of 500000. of which 180000 that day lost their lives; by *Ætius* the Roman Lieutenant, who was rewarded (by *Valentinian*, Emperor of the West) with the loss of his Head. 2. *Narbon*, *Norbo* of *Cæs.* *Plin.* & *Narbona* *Suet. A. Mar.* in the Roman Infancy the most populous and greatest Town in France, and the first Roman Colony (*Carthage* excepted.) To which *Archelaus* (Son to *Herod* King of the Jews) was banished by *Augustus*. 3. *Montpelier*, *Montepellanus*, seated on a high Mountain twelve miles from the Sea; an University for the Study of Physick, the Country about affording variety of Medicinal Herbs; memorable for the Resistance it made against *Lewis* the XIII. in the last Civil War about Religion. *Nismes*, *Nemausus*, *Strab.* *Mel. Nemausum* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* & *Nemausensium* *Ant.* In the Year 1270. *Languedoc* returned to the Crown in the days of *Philip* the Third.

In the Government of *Dauphin*, (which is the Title of the first Son of France) is *Vienna*, Scituate on the *Rosne*; an Archbishop's See, and the chief of this Province; 2. *Valence*, a Bishop's See, and University for the Civil Law; a Rich, Strong, and well-traded Town; the Title of *Cæsar Borgia*, when he cast off his Cardinal's Hat. 3. *Grenoble*, *Cit. Gratianopolita* *Ant.* *Accusonorum* *Col. Ptol.* *Gratianopolis* *Sido* & *P. Dia.* a Parliament-Seat; *Briancon*, *Brigantio* *Ant.* *Gap*, *Cit. Apencensium* *Ant.* &c. Of the Seven Wonders of *Dauphine*, see *Allard Sylva* in *Latin Verse*, which are, 1. The Burning Fountain: 2. The Tower *Sane Venin*: 3. The inaccessible Mountain: 4. The Wine-Fats of *Safsinage*.

finage : 5. The Vinous Fountain : 6. The Manna of Briançon : 7. And the Fountain of *Barberon*.

Provence took its name from the *Romans*, who being called in by the *Marsilians*, possessed themselves of this Country until *Strilico* called in the *Burgundians*, of which Kingdom it was a member, until the time of the *Ostrogoths*, Ann. 504. In the Year 1480. *Rhene*, Grandchild to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the first, gave it to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*. Chief Towns are, 1. *Marseilles*, *Massilia*, commodiously seated on the *Mediterranean Sea*, enjoying an Excellent Haven and Road for Ships; a place of great Trade, and well frequented with Merchants, and a Colony of the *Phocians*.

2. *Aix*, *Aqua Sextia*, a Parliament Seat; near this Town the *Cimbri*, consisting of 300000 fighting men, as they passed by *Marius*, asked his Soldiers what Service they would command them to *Rome*; but in their march through the *Alpes*, (having divided themselves) *Marius* put them all to the Sword; who had slain *Q. Servilius Cæpio*, and his whole Army, after his surprisal and pillaging of the *Aurum Tolosanum*.

3. *Arles*, *Arelate* Plin. & *Arelatum* Col. Ptol. 4. *Toulon*, *Taurentium* Ptol. *Taurentium* Strab. the best Sea-port Town in all *France*. On the North-West of *Provence* lies the principality of *Orange*, whose chief place is *Orange*, *Arausia* Plin. *Arusio* Strab. Col. *Arausiorum* Ptol. C. *Arausiorum* Ant. Famous for many Rare and Wonderful Antiquities; belonging of Ancient Right to his Illustrious Highness the Prince of *Orange*, but of late years seized upon by the *French King*.

South of which lies the County of *Venaissin*, so called from *Avenio*, now *Avignon*, the chief City of it; Famous for being the Ancient Seat of the Popes, for about 70 years; said to have 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Palaces, 7 Inns, and 7 Gates to its Walls.

To these Governments might be added *Lorraine*, the *French Comte*, *Alsace*, most part of the *Spanish Provinces*, the County of *Roussillon* on the Coast of *Spain*, being now under the *French King's* Conquests; but for Method and Order-sake, I shall refer them to the proper place.

The chief Islands of *France*, are, 1. Strong *Bell-Isle*, *Venetica San. Calosus*. 2. Salt *Nermoustier*. 3. *Ree*, the Out-work to *Rocheb*, fatal to the *English* 1627. 4. *Oleron*, *Uliaræ*, where *Richard* the III. gave those Laws as Lord of the Sea, known to the World by the Title of *The Laws of Oleron*. 5. The Tower *d'Cardovan* in the mouth of the *Garonne*. 6. The Isle *Ouessent*, *Uxantus*; by the *English*, *Ushent*, over-against the *Lizard*. In the *Mediterranean* lye the Isles *de Eres*, the *Stræchades* of Ptol.

Of Spain.



SPAIN, by the Greeks first called *Iberia*; not from *Iberus* the most famous River in that Kingdom; nor from *Iberi*, a people of *Asia*; *Quid igitur* (inquit *Bochartus*) *Ebraeis* עבר *Eber*, *Chaldeis* עברא *Ebra*, *vel Ibra* est *transitus*, & *quicquid* est *ulterius*. *Inde* plurale *Ebrin* vel *Ebrin*, *terminos* & *fines* significat; *Merito* igitur *Iberi* dicti, qui ex *Phanicij* sententia

scitatum

terrarum fines ultimos habitant. It was also called *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus*, a King thereof; or rather as being the furthest Country West-ward. So also by the Greeks and Romans it was called *Σπάρια*, from *Pan*, the Companion of *Bacchus*. By the Phœnicians *Spania*, or *Sphania*, a Country of Rabbits or Conies; lastly, by the Moors *Mur-Arabia*.

Conjointly with *Portugal*, it makes a great *Peninsula*, being encompassed with the *Ocean*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; only towards the North-East, for 240 miles, its firmly tack'd to the Continent by the *Pyrenean Hills*.

It is situate in the most Western part of all *Europe*, in the most Southerly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and the longest Summer's day is about 15 hours.

As for the Dimensions, it is said to be in length from *Porto* on the mouth of the River *Duero*, to *Cape Creus* in *Catalonia*, 600 Geometrical miles. And from *Cape Gibraltar* to *Cape Penas*, in the Bay of *Bisca*, for the breadth, is 480 miles. By *Cluver* 760 miles in length, and 600 in breadth.

Heylin, who follows *Josephus*, saith, this Kingdom was first inhabited by the Progeny of *Tubal*, the Son of *Japhet*, being the Descendants of the *Iberii*, who came in under *Pannus*.

Cluver saith, that the *Celtæ*, a great and potent Nation, descended from *Aschenaz*, were the first that did people *Spain*, and caused the whole Country to be called *Celiberia*.

The next Foreigners that came into *Spain*, were the Phœnicians, sailing from *Tyrus*, as *Diodorus* and *Strabo* relate. Then the Greeks or *Rhodians*; afterwards the *Carthaginians* did overrun a great part of it (under the conduct of *Amilcar*, *Asdrubal*, and *Annibal*) even from the Western Ocean, to the *Pyrenes*; destroyed *Saguntum*, now *Morvedre*, built new *Carthage*; and had not *Annibals* ill Fate hurried him for *Italy*, the whole Country had been subdu'd to the State of *Carthage*.

But the *Carthaginians* being overcome by the *Romans* in the second *Punick War*, it fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, by whom it was divided into three Provinces, *Bætica*, *Lusitanica*, and *Terraconensis*; *Bætica* was bounded on the North and West by the River *Ana*, now *Gaudiana*; on the South by the *Mediterranean Sea* as far as *Almeria*; on the East it was separated from *Terragon* by a straight line from *Almeria* to *Cuidad Real*, and contained the Kingdoms of *Granata*, *Andaluzia*, part of *New Castile*, and *Estremadura*, and was inhabited by the *Turduli* Eastward, and by the *Celtici* towards the West.

Lusitania was bounded on the North by the River *Duero*, now *Douro*; on the West by the Ocean; on the South by the River *Gua-diana*; on the East by a line drawn from *Cuidal Real*, to *Samora*, a Town seated on the River *Duero*, and contains almost all *Portugal*, part of *Old*, and part of *New Castile*.

The rest of *Spain* went to the making up of the Province of *Terragon*.

The *Romans* also divided *Spain* into two parts; the one *Citerior*, the other *Ulierior*; the first comprehended the Province of *Terragon*; the latter did comprise *Bætica* and *Lusitania*, and so remained until the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, when *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, made an Irruption out of *Germany*, and over-ran it about the Year of our Lord 400. The *Vandals* were not well settled in their New Conquest, when the *Goths* seized on this Country, forcing the *Vandals* into *Bætica*, and after into *Africa*, and so made the Conquest absolute. The *Saracens* and *Moors* invaded it in the Year 720. under the Conduct of *Musa* and *Tariff*, who were invited in by *Julian*, who was sent on an Embassy to the *Moors* of *Africa* by *Roderick* the *Gothish* King, but in the mean time despoiled his Daughter *Cavia*, which the Father took in such indignation, that he procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, who after a Battel that lasted 7 days, in which *Roderick* had 130000 Foot, and 35000 Horse; and *Tariffe* had 30000 Horse, and 180000 Foot, the *Moors* were Victorious; and having harassed the whole Country, founded several Kingdoms therein; but the *Moors* not long enjoyed the sole Sovereignty therein; for the *Goths* having recovered themselves, the *Moors* by little and little were brought under. *Heylin* tells us, that at last *Spain* fell into a 12-partite division, viz. *Leon* and *Oviedo*, *Navare*, *Corduba*, *Gallicia*, *Bisca*, *Tolledo*, *Murcia*, *Castile*, *Portugal*, *Valentia*, *Catalogne* and *Arragon*. But I chose rather to follow *Cluver*, *Mercator*, *Sanjon*, who all agree, that at last *Spain* fell under the Command of several more powerful Princes, and was parted into 15 grand Divisions, most of which carried the Title of Kingdoms; five lie upon the Ocean, *Biscaia*, *Astruria*, *Galicia*, *Portugal*, and *Andalusia*; five upon the Mediterranean, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Catalmia*, and the Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Tuica*; and five Midland, viz. *Arragon*, *Navar*, the two *Castiles*, and *Leon*.

Afterwards the whole Country was reduced under the Power of the Kings of *Castile*, *Arragon* and *Portugal*, and under these three Titles it is, that the King of *Spain* at present possesseth his large Dominions, which he governs by Eight Vice-Roys. But in the Year 1640. the Duke of *Braganza* was proclaim'd King of *Portugal*, and ever since it continues Independent.

The

The People of *Spain* are of a swarthy Complexion, black Hair, and of good proportion; stately in all their Actions, of a Majestical Gate and Deportment, grave and serious in their Carriages, in offices of Piety very devout, not to say superstitious; obedient and faithful to their King: patient in Adversities, not prone to alter their Resolutions; in War too deliberate; Arts they esteem dishonourable, much addicted to Women, and naturally proud.

Their Women sober, discreet, indifferent handsome, clear complexioned, loving to their Husbands and Friends; yet by them so narrowly watched and overlooked, that 'tis hardly possible for them to have conference with any other man.

In matters of Religion they are Roman-Catholick, and are most strict to the Rites of the *Roman* Church, and of the Faith and Doctrine therein professed; the Inquisition being introduced against all other Beliefs; only there are some Churches in *Toledo* where the *Mus Arabic* Office is used.

The Language is not the same in all places; in some parts it hath a mixture of the *French*: In *Granada*, and part of *Andaluzia*, it partakes much of the *Moorish*: In other parts there is the *Gothish*, *Arabick*, and old *Spanish*; but that which is common to them all, is, the *Vulgar Spanish*, or *Castilian*, which hath much affinity with the *Latin*, and is said to be a brave lofty swelling Speech.

Their Civil and Imperial Laws generally used among them, are intermixed with many Customs of the *Goths*; the Edicts and Constitutions of their several Kings; those of the *Goths* first committed unto writing, and to order, by *Euricus*, first King of the *Goths*: those of *Castile* digested by *Ferdinand* the Fifth into seven Books, called *Partidas*, which are read and disputed on in the publick Schools, as well as the Decretals, the Code, the Pandicts, or any other part of Civil or Common Law.

The Country is not very fertile in Corn or Cattel; but where it is productive of the Fruits of Nature, it yields to no part of *Europe* for Delight and Pleasure; but for the most part, it is either over-grown with Woods, or cumbred with Rocky Mountains; the Soil of a hot and Sandy Nature, and deficient in Water; their chief Food being Sallers and Fruits, which appear in greater ripeness and perfection than in other places.

In recompence of Corn and Flesh, they have several Rich Commodities, viz. Wines, Oyls, Sugar, several Metals, Rice, Silk, Licoras, Honey, Wax, Saffron, Anniseed, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Limons, Cork, Soap, Anchovies, Soda Barrellia, Samack, Wool; Lamb-

Lambskins, Tobacco, &c. besides the Gold and Silver which they bring out of *America*, whereby they furnish themselves with those other Conveniences which they want: In the Year 1618. it was affirmed, that since the first Discovery thereof by *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* had drawn out of it above fifteen hundred and thirty six Millions of Gold, of which the *European* Merchants share the greatest part: And their necessity of purchasing Foreign Commodities, empties their Purses; and their getting of this Gold and Silver, depopulates and weakens the Country.

The Horses of this Country are in general esteem, but those of *Andalusia* more than the rest; however they travel upon Mules and Asses, by reason of the roughness of the Mountains.

Here lived in ancient times the Giants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, overcome by *Hercules*. *Seneca* the Tragedian, and *Seneca* the Philosopher; *Quintilian* the Orator, *Lucian* and *Martial*, *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer, *Fulgentius* and *Isidore* Bishops, *Ælius Montanus*, *Orosius*, *Tostatus*, *Marius*.

For Soldiers it had *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Rues Dias*, *Sancho* of *Narvar*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperor.

The Mountains of *Spain* may be distinguished into six greater Ridges continued and knit together, and whereof the rest are parts: The first are the *Pyrenæi Montes* *Strab.* *Monti Pyrenæus* *Plin.* *Pyrene* *Ptol.* *Los Montes Pyrenæus* *Hisp.* *Les Montes Pyrenæes* *Gal.* *Monti Pyrenæi* *Ital.* extending from the *Cantabrian* Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea; once the Bounds between *France* and *Spain*, which in several places have divers Names, which we shall not here mention,

The second are the *Idubeda* of *Strab.* *Mela* *Ptol.* & *alii*, the *Idubeda*, *Seld.* extending from the *Pyrenes* near the Springs of the River *Ebro*, Southwards, towards the *Levant* Sea, having divers Names in several places.

A third Row of Mountains are coasting all along the Shore of the *Cantabrian* Ocean; the *Juga Asturum* *Plin.* a more eminent top hereof is the Mountain St. *Adrian*, from whose top *Vasæus Brugeois* saith, he saw both the *Cantabrian* and *Mediterranean* Seas, now *Sierra d'las Asturias*, & *Monte d'Oca*. *Vill.* *Sierra d'Oviedo*, *Coquo*. *Vindius* *Mons.* *Ptol.*

A fourth Ridge, or Branch of Mountains, are the *Orospeida* of *Strab.* the *Ortospeida* of *Ptol.* which at *Alcaraz* part into two Branches, the one tending towards *Murcia* and the *Levant* Sea; the other passing through *Granada*, ends at the Strait of *Gibraltar*, the Extream Point whereof was called *Calpe*.

One of the two Famous Pillars of *Hercules*, opposite to which on the *African* side of the Straits was the Mountain *Abila*, the other Pillar the narrow Sea between, was from hence called *Fretum Herculeum*, now the Straits of *Gibraltar*.

Out of the *Orospeda*, about the Town of *Alcaras*, brancheth the fifth Ridg of the Mountain called *Sierra Morena*, running along the River *Gaudalquivir*, until it ends at the *Atlantique* Ocean. The *Mons Marianus* of *Ptol.* and the *Salus Castulonensis* of *Caesar*. The Scene of the Warlike Exploits of *Don Quixot de la Mancha*.

The sixth Branch begins about the Springs of the *Duero*, and keeping the River *Taio* upon the left-side, parteth *New Castile* from the Old, and divides *Portugal* into two parts, ending at the Town *Sintra*, some 30 miles from *Lisbon*. Some Authors reckon this the *Idubeda* Branch. But we find not any known Name new or ancient, only part hereof in *Castile* was by *Pliny* called *Fuga Carpetanta*, and part of it in *Portugal*, *Lunæ Mons* by *Ptol.* The chief of its new Names are *Sierra de Tornas*, *Vaccas Montus d'Avela*, & *Sierra Molina*.

The Principal Rivers of Spain, the *Duero*, *Durius* *Plin.* very full of Fish. The *Tagus* *Strab.* now *Taio*, renowned for its Golden Sand. The *Gaudiana*, *Anas* *Strab.* which, they say, runs under ground. The *Gaudalquivir*, *Bætis* *Strab.* the deepest of all. The *Ebro*, *Iberus* *Strab.* famous by its Name: They all of them have their Sources in *Castile*, but are not so Navigable as those in *France*. The *Gaudiana* has given occasion to the *Spaniards* to say, That they have the richest Bridge in the World, upon which generally feed above 10000 Sheep, and over which a good Army may march in battel-array. The Ancients may have seem'd to have called this River very properly *Anas*, by reason it dives into the Earth, and rises out again as a Duck does in the water. Some of the Moderns say, that there are certain Mountains that swallow up this River. Others affirm, That it only falls into the Dikes and Graffs which the Country People make to water the Country, which is very barren; however, this is certain, That this running under ground happens to be near the Springs of *Gaudiana*, and not towards *Merida*, as marked down in the Old Maps: To say truth, This is one of the three Miracles of Spain; of which the others are, a City encompassed with fire; that is, with Walls of Flint-stones, as *Madrid*; and a Bridge, over which the water runs, as is the Aquaduct of *Segovia*.

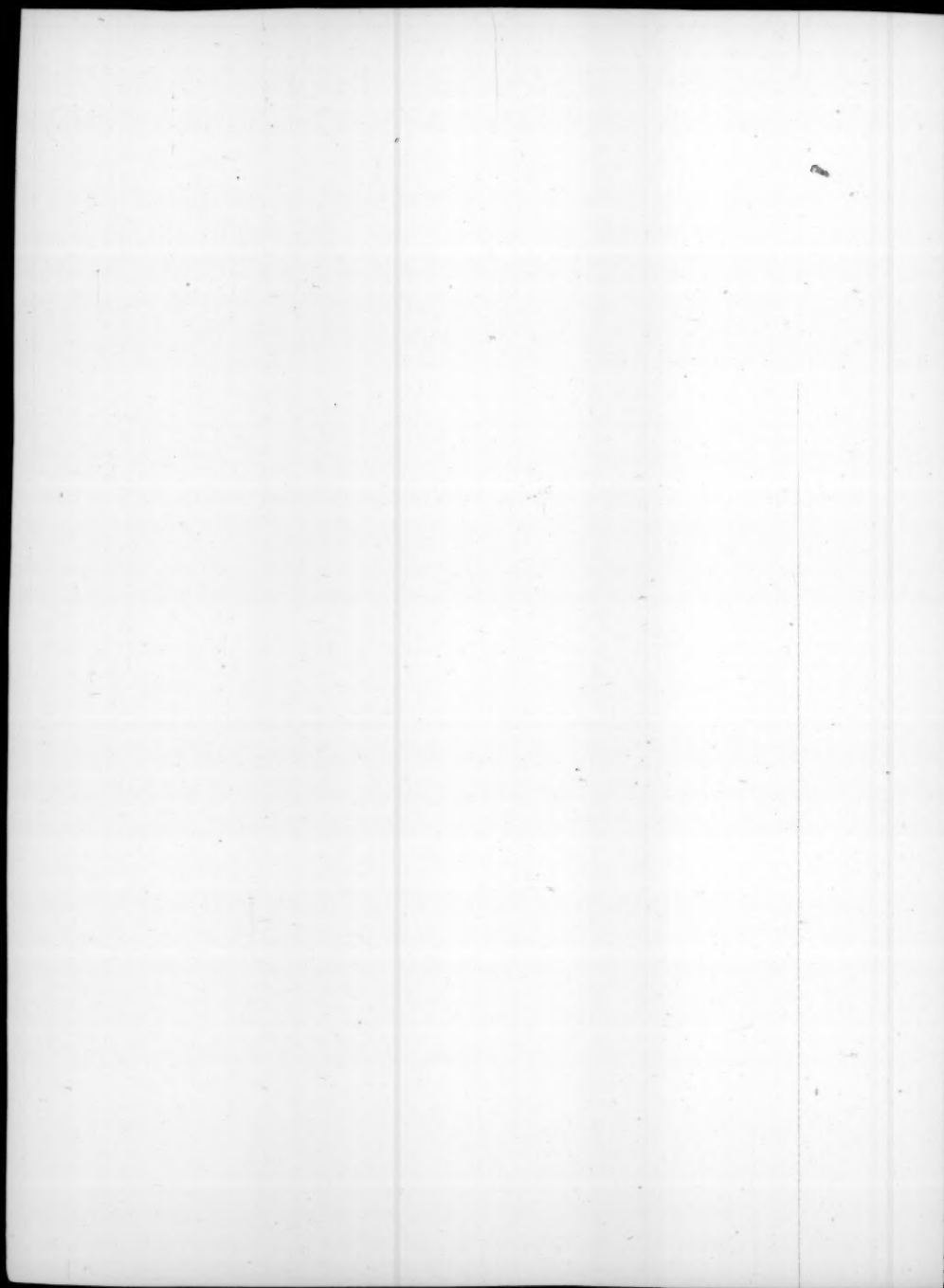
The Cities of this Kingdom have their Names from their Excellency: *Sevil* the Merchandizing, *Granada* the Great, *Valencia* the Fair, *Barcelona* the Rich, *Saragossa* the Contented, *Valadolid* the Gentile, *Toledo*
the

the Ancient, *Madrid* the Royal. It comprehends 8 Archbishopricks, and 45 Bishopricks. The Archbishopricks are, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Compostella*, *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, *Saragossa*, and *Tarragon*. There are several very considerable Sea-ports, *Passagio*, St. *Andrews* *Coruna*, *Cadiz*, *Cartagena*, *Alicant*, &c.

Biscay, formerly called *Cantabria*, is Mountainous and Woody, which furnishes them with Timber to build more Ships than all the Provinces of *Spain* besides: It hath also so great a Number of Mines and Iron Forges; that the *Spaniards* call it the Defence of *Castile*, and the Armory of *Spain*. The *Biscayners*, who were the Ancient *Cantabrians*, enjoy very great Privileges, and boast themselves never to have been thoroughly Conquered either by the *Romans*, *Cartbagenians*, *Goths*, or *Moors*. They use a different Language from that of the other Inhabitants of the Countrey, which is said to be the ancient Language of *Spain*; for as they remained in their Liberties not mastered, so in their Language not altered. They differ from the rest of *Spain* also in Customs, yeilding their Bodies, but not their Purfes to the King; not suffering any Bishop to come amongst them; and causing their Women to drink first, because *Ogno* a Countess would have poisoned her Son *Sancho*. The Land, as well as in the Countrey of *Giupuscoa*, is very well Tilled; for they pay neither Tax nor Tenth, nor Right of Entry. Their chief Cities are *Bilboa* and St. *Sebastian*; places of great Trade, especially in Wool, Iron, Chesnuts, and *Bilboa* Blades. Great Vessels cannot come near *Bilboa*, being seated two miles from the Ocean, but upon a High Tide. It was built or re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Flaviobriga* of *Ptol.* by *Diego de Haro*, 1300. The Port of St. *Sebastian* has a very fair Entrance, being Defended by two Castles, the one towards the East, seated high; the other to the West, upon a low Rock. St. *Andero* and *Passagio* are two excellent Ports, *Fuentirabia* the stronger place, and further Town in *Spain*, and *Guataria* the Native place of *Sebastian Cabot*, who was the first that compassed the world, in the Ship called the *Victory*; *Magellanus*, who went Chief in that Expedition, perishing in the Action. *Laredo Portus*, *Lauretannus*, hath a spacious Bay. *Placenza*, upon the River *Denia* is inhabited by Blacksmiths. *Tolosa* upon the *Orio* River. *Asturia*, called by some the Kingdom of *Oviedo*, is the Title of the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Spain*, being called Princes of *Asturia*. The younger Children whereof are called *Infants*, ever since the Reign of *John* the First. Hence were the small but swift Horses which the *Romans* called *Astercones*, the *English* Hobbies. It was the Retreating-place of the Kings of the *Goths*, and several of the Bishops, during the Inva-

9
-
3
1
9
8
1

—



sion of the *Moors*; for which reason *Oviedo*, *Lucum Asturum* of *Ptol.* & *Ovetum*; the Capital City thereof is called the City of Kings and Bishops; and indeed gave Title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* Conquest; for as the Lust of *Roderick*, a *Gotbish* King of *Spain*, first brought in the *Moors*; so the Lust of *Magnumza* a *Moorish* Viceroy, proved the overthrow and loss of the Kingdom. Other Towns are *Aviles* on the Sea-shore, near *Cape de los Penas*, of old *Scythium Prom.*

Galicia is not so fertile as well peopled; its former Inhabitants were the *Gallaici*, whence it had its name. *St. Fago Compostella*, which Bishoprick and University is there famous for the Pilgrimages which are thither made by those that go to visit the Reliques of *St. James*, the *Spaniard's* Patron. *Coruna*, by the *English* the *Groine*, is often mentioned in our *Spanish Wars* in *Queen Elizabeth's* days. The *Flavium Brigantium* of *Ptol.* *Brigantium* of *Ant.* Strong, and the chief Bulwark of *Galicia*, is memorable for the goodness and largeness of her Port: The Rich Silver Fleet, of about thirty Millions, put in there in the year 1661, to avoid the *English*, who to surprize it, had way-laid all the Points of the Compass to *Cadiz*. *Lugo* is the *Lucus Augusti* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Lucus* of *Plin.* now a Bishop's See. *Orense* is the *Aqua Calida* of *Ptol.* the *Aqua Calenia* of *Ant.* a Bishop's See. *Tuy* is the Tude of *Ptol.* *Tyde* *Plin.* a Bishop's See. There are about forty other Ports in this Province, of which, *Rivadeo*, *Ponte Vedra* & *Bajona*, are the most considerable.

Andaluzia, formerly *Vandalitia* from the *Vandals*. By *Pliny* *Conventus Cordubensis*, is so fair a Countrey, and so plentiful in Corn, in Wine and Olives, that it passes for the Granary and Magazine of the Kingdom: *Seruil* in this Province, is the Magazine of the Wealth of the New World. The *Hispalis* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Plin.*

It is in compass six miles, compassed with stately Walls, and adorned with no less Magnificent Buildings, insomuch that there is a *Spanish* Proverb, *Cbi non ha Vista Sevilla, non ha Vista maravilla.*

He that at Sevil hath not been,
Structure's Wonder hath not seen.

The River *Batis*, or *Gandelquiver*, separates it into two parts, which are joined together by a stately Bridge; from hence the *Spaniards* set forth their *West-India Fleets*, and hither they return to unload the Riches of the *Western World*: It is dignified with an University, wherein studied *Avicen* the *Moor*, and *Pope Silverster* the Second; here

also were two Provincial Councils held *Anno* 584, and 636. and the See of an Archbishop, who is Metropolitan of *Andaluzia* and the fortunate Islands. Here was *Isidore* Bishop. From hence comes our *Sevil* Oranges, and Here lies the Body of *Christopher Columbus*, famous for his Discovery of the New World.

Not far from hence are to be seen the Reliques of the *Italica* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Ant.* the *Illippa Italica* *Plin.* the Country of the Emperors *Trajan* and *Adrian*, now an obscure Village about a League East from *Sevil.* *Cordova*, that honoured Antiquity with *Lucan*, and the two *Seneca's*; and was more considerable in the time of the *Moors* than now. The Principal Church was formerly one of the biggest Mosques among the *Mahumetans*, next to that of *Mesca.* *Corduba* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* and *Mela* a famous Colony of the *Romans*, and Head of a particular Kingdom, so called; now a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition for this Province. *Jaen* is the *Oningis*, or *Oringis* of *Livy*, teste *Moral*, taken by *Scipio Africanus* from the *Carthaginians*. *Ecy* is the *Astigi* of *Plin.* *Astygis* of *Ptol.* the *Astrapa* of *Liv.* taken by *Lucius Martius*, or rather destroyed by the Inhabitants; read *Sir W. Rawleigh*, fol. 744. *Illurgis* *Ptol.* & *Illurgis* & *Illiturgis* *Plin.* *Illiturgi*, *Liv.* *Lictor* teste *Marian.* *Aldea el Rio*, *Clusio.* *Andujar*, *Floriano.* *Andujar el viejo.* *Amb.* *Moral.* *Castulo.* *Ant.* *Castulon* *Ptol.* *Plin.* *Castalon* *Strab.* *Castono* *Car Clusio*, *Castona la vieja* *Florian.* between *Alcazar* and *Batza*, seated on the *Guadalquivir*, not on the *Ana*, as *Heylin* saith, which being under the *Romans*, was surprised by the *Gerafenis*, but slain by *Sertorius*, entering after them at the same Gate; built 100 years before the War of *Troy*, teste *Mariana*. Here *Hannibal* is said to have took his Wife *Himilce*, and was one of the last Towns that held out for the *Carthaginians*; the chief City of the *Oritani*, seated upon an high Mountain, rather in *New-Castile*, than in *Andaluzia* near *Ubeda*. *St. Lucar*, at the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, is a Town of great Trade; the *West-India* Gold and Silver Plate has sometimes stopp'd at the Tower of the Port, which is called the Golden Tower; but generally that Fleet put in at *Cadix*, or Port *St. Maries*, which is near to it. *Xeres de la Fontera*, stands not far from that place where the *Moors* totally defeated the *Goths*, in the Year 714. after which, they harassed all *Spain* without controul; and from hence come our Sherry Sacks. The *Alta Regia* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* the *Asta* of *Ptol.* & *Ant.* *Medini Sidonia*, the *Asindum* of *Ptol.* *Asido* *Cæsariana* of *Plin.* whose Duke was General of the Invincible Armado, 1588. *Tariffa* was so called from *Tariff* General of the *Moors* in their first Spanish Invasion; which *Lodovicus Nonius* thinks to have been the Famous *Tartessus* of *Herod.* *Strab.* and other Authors, rich in Gold and Silver, and visited by

by the continual Fleets of the *Tyrian* Merchants, and by the *Phoenissis* in the Reign of *Arganthonius*, a little before their Expugnation by *Cyrus*, and by some thought to be the same with that *Tharſis*, from whence *Solomon's* Ships did fetch his Gold for the Temple at *Jerusalem*. Some make this the same with *Carteia* of *Mela*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Cartba* of *Ovid.* *Cartæa* of *Steph.* as *Curio*, *Mariana* and *Becan.* but *Moralus* will have *Cartbeja* or *Carteja* to be *Algezira*, whose position now is alike uncertain, but both seems to me to be the *Gibal Tariff* of the *Arab.* or *Gibraltar Gibraltar*, which now gives a Name to the Famous Streight which joins the Ocean and Mediterranean, and parts *Europe* from *Africa*, called by the Ancients *Fretum Herculeum*, *Gaditanum*, & *Tartessusiacum*, now *Estrecho de Gibraltar*, *Hispanis.* This Streight is in length 36 miles from *Cape Trafalger* to *Gibraltar*, in breadth at the Entrance 18 miles, at the narrowest place about 7 *English* miles. *Pales* is the Port from whence *Columbus* first embarked, upon his Intentions of a New Discovery: And *Cadix*, *Cales Angl.* & *Batavis*, *Cadice Ital.* *Gades Cæs.* *Plin.* & *Mela*, *Gadira Ptol.* *Erythra*, & *Tartessus*, *Strab.* *Continusa Dionys.* is the Harbour of the Rich Plate-Fleets; a Port so important, that *Charles* the Fifth recommended the conservation thereof in a special manner to his Son *Philip* the Second. Antiquity there shews us the Footsteps of a Temple dedicated to *Hercules*, with two Columns, either of Copper or Silver, which the Natives aver to be the Pillars of that Hero, as well as the two Mountains upon each side of the Streights of *Gibraltar*: they Report, That in this Temple it was that *Julius Cæsar* wept when he called to mind the Prodigious Conquests which *Alexander* the Great had gain'd at the Age of three and thirty Years, the consideration whereof carried him to those High Enterprises; as *Scipio* was incited by the Actions of *Zenophon's Cyrus*.

The Kingdom of *Granada* under the last Kings of the *Moors* (who lost it in the Year 1491.) was far more Rich, and better Peopled than it is at this day: It was also much more Fertile; for the *Moors* had a thousand Inventions to water their Lands, by means of Cuts and Trenches, bringing the Water from great Reservatories which they made in the Mountains, which are called *Montes d'los Alpayaras olim Alpujarras.*

The Situation of this Kingdom, and the Position of the Towns, agrees with the Relation or Description which *Julius Cæsar* has made. The City which bears its Name, *Granatum al. Granado*, is the biggest in all *Spain*; its Buildings are of Free-Stone, fenced about with a strong Wall, on which are 130 Turrets, and it hath 12 Gates. It is very pleasant dwelling there, by reason of the pureness of the Air, and

plenty of Fountains; the *Moors* placing Paradise in that part of Heaven which is the particular Zenith of this place. *Malaga*, *Malaca* Ptol. *Strab. Mel. Ant.* a strong Town, and Bishop's See. *Velez*, *Malaga* is the Sex of Ptol. *Sexitanum* Ant. *Sexi Firmum*, & *Julium* Plin. is famous for the excellency of its Wines and Raisins. *Munda* is notable for *Julius Caesar's* Victory over *Pompey's* Sons. For near unto this place, in a Wood, was fought that notable and last Battel between *Cæsar* and *Pompey's* Sons; the Honour of the day fell to *Cæsar*, though not without great loss. In other Battels he used to say, he fought for Honour, in this for his Life; which not long after he lost, being murdered in the Senate-House. *Almeria* is the *Abdera* Ptol. *Abdera Mela*, founded by the *Tyrians*, *Strab.* by the *Carthaginians*, *Plin.* *Antiquera* is the *Singilia* Plin. *Albama* the *Artigis* of Ptol. noted for its Medicinable Baths. *Gaudix* is a Bishop's See. *Loxa* enjoys a pleasant Scituation. *Muxacra* is thought to be the *Murgis* of Ptol. *Plin.* *Huesca* the *Osca* of Ptol. *Vera* the *Vergao* of Plin.

Murcia is said to be the Garden of *Spain*, by reason of the plenty of Excellent fruits in those parts; and so abounding in Silver Mines, that the *Romans* kept 400 men at work. The City also that bears its name, the *Menralia* of Ptol. drives a great Trade in Silk. *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, Father of the Great *Hannibal*, and taken in the second Punick War by *Scipio Africanus*, twice sacked and razed by the Barbarous *Goths* and *Vandals*; re-edified and fortified by *Philip* the Second, King of *Spain*; Is a good Sea-Port, a safe and large Harbour. *Caravaca* affords the wood for the Cross, to which the *Spaniards* attribute a power to preserve Men from Thunder.

Valencia is the most delightful Countrey of all *Spain*. The City (besides the name of the Province) bears the name of Fair and Great *Valencia*. An Archbishop's See, the *Valentia* of Ptol. *Plin.* &c. seated not far from the mouth of the River, *Durias* by *Mela*, *Turium* Plin. *Turia* & *Turias* by others; now *Guadalavivir*, *Plufio*. A University, where studied *St. Dominick* the Father of the *Dominicans*. Here was born under contrary Stars *Ludovicus Vives*, and Pope *Alexander* the VIth.

Cullera a Sea-Town, at the mouth of the River *Xucar*, formerly *Sacron*, after the name of the River, and is famous in *Plutarch* for the Victory of *Sertorius* against *Pompey*.

Denia, *Dianicum* of Ptol. *Strab.* *Plin.* and *Solin.* gives Title to the Marquess of *Denia*, since created Duke of *Lerma*.

Alicant is known by the good Wines which are transported from thence. Upon the Sea-shore, at a place called *Morvedra*, are to be seen the Ruins of the Ancient *Saguntum* of *Polyb.* the destruction whereof
by

by *Hannibal* occasioned the second Punick War. A Town so faithful to the *Romans*, that the Inhabitants chose rather to burn themselves, than yield to *Hannibal*: Founded by the *Zacynthians*. Here is also the Promontory *Ferraria* of *Mela*. *Artemisum* *Strab.* & *Dianium* *Cic. Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Punta del Emperador*, or *Attemuz* teste *Beuth.* now *Cabo Martin*, the Refuge of *Sertorius* in his wars against *Metellus* and *Pompey*.

Laurigs teste *J. Mariana*, is the *Lauro*, or *Lauron* of *Plutarch*, the *Laurona* of *Floro*, which *Sertorius* besieged and burnt when *Pompey* with his whole Army stood nigh, and yet durst not succour it.

Xelua is by *Florian* the *Incibilis* or *Indibilis* of *Livy*, where *Hanno* was overcome by *Scipio*; but *Baud.* saith, *Incibilis* is now *Trayguera*, 20 Spanish Leagues distant from *Xelua*, or *Chelua*.

Gandia gives title to the Dukes of the House of *Borgia*.

Segorbe or *Segorve*, is the *Segobrega* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *Vase* *Pluf.* and *Tarap.* but the confusion of Authors makes me uncertain what it now is.

The Islands of *Majorque* and *Minorque*, are the Ancient *Baleares*, the Inhabitants whereof are exquisite Slingers, and great Pyrates; they accustom their Children to hit down their breakfast with a Sling, or else to go without it; and yet as nimble as they were, they were constrain'd to beg aid of *Augustus* against the Rabbets that destroyed their Lands. The Books of knowledge writ by *Raymund Lully* are very much studied at *Majorque*. The Soil of *Yvica* has a peculiar quality to destroy the Serpents that are bred in the Island *Tormentera*.

Aragon is over-run with the Branches of the *Pyrenean* and *Idubeda* Mountains, and is in most parts dry and scanty of water, yet the River *Iberus* runs through the middle of it. Its chief places are *Saragoca*, *Cæs. Augusta* of *Ptol.* *Strab.* *Plin.* *Ant.* &c. a Colony and Municipium of the *Romans*, before called *Salduba*. Under the *Moors* it was the Head of a particular Kingdom, recovered in the Year 1118. by the *Christians*, and made the Residence of the Kings of *Aragon*, an Archbishop's See, and University and seat of the Inquisition, and Vice-Roy for the Province *Taracona*, or *Tarazona*, the *Turiaso* *Ptol.* *Turiaso* *Plin.* is a Bishop's See. *Calatajut* upon the River *Xalo*, founded by *Ajub* a *Sarazen* Prince, half a mile from which was the ancient *Bilbis* of *Ptol.* and *Bilbilis* of *Strab.* the Countrey of the Poet *Martial*. *Fraga* upon the River *Senga* *Gallica*, *Flava* *Ptol.* & *Gallicum* of *Ant.* *Balbastro* is the *Burtina* of *Ptol.* *Bortina* of *Ant.* *Husca*, the *Osea* of *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Ant.* was the place where *Sertorius* (in *Plutarch*) kept the Children of the Spanish Nobility as Hostages for their Fathers fidelity; but the Fathers revolting, the Children were cruelly murdered. *Jacca* amongst the Moun-

Mountains, was the first Seat of the Kings of *Arragon*. *Ainsa* and *Benbuari*, have been the Capitals of two little Kingdoms, *Sobrabia* and *Ribagorca*, or *Riba Curtia*. *Monzon* is a place where formerly the States of *Arragon* were wont to Assemble.

Navarr was the second Kingdom for Antiquity in *Spain*, but surprised and taken by *Ferdinand* the Catholick, Anno 1512. without one blow given. The King and Queen of *Navarr* being at that time both French Subjects; the Country is plain, yet on all sides environed with mighty Mountains; well watered with Rivers, and fruitful: Chiefest Towns are *Pampelona*, *Pompelon* of *Ptol. Strab. & Ant.* first founded by *Pompey* the Great, after the Wars ended with *Sertorius*; a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Viceroy, seated in a Plain upon the River *Arga*. At the Siege of which *Ignatius Loyola* a *Cantabrian*, defended it against the French, was almost killed by a wound of his Leg, which occasion'd a New order in the Church, viz. The Society of the Jesuits; vide *Monferrat* in *Catalonia*.

2. *Viana*, The Title of the *Navarren* Prince. Nigh this place *Cæsar Borgia*, Son to Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, was slain by an Ambush. *Teste Guicciardini*.

3. *Victoria* (is the chief of the little Countrey called *Olava*, or *Olaba*, between *Navarr* and *Biscay*) first built, or rather re-edified out of the Ruins of the ancient *Villica* of *Ptol.* Anno 1180. by *Sanctius* King of *Navarr*. This Countrey is divided into six *Merindada's*, or Governments, one of which lying on the other side of the *Pyreneans*, is called *Low Navarr*, and is in the hands of the French King.

The Kingdom of *Castilia* was at first named *Bardulia*, and was the most prevailing Kingdom of all *Spain* either by Conquest or Intermarriages, divided into *Castillia la Veia*, or old *Castile*, and *Castillia la Nueva*, or *New Castile*. Chiefest places in Old *Castile* are *Burgos*, *Bravum* & *Masburg* *Ptol. teste Tarapha, & Burgi*, once the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Castile*, now an Archbishop's See.

Avila, the *Abala* of *Ptol.* of which *Tostatus*, surnamed *Abulenfis*, was Bishop, who is said to have writ as many sheets as he lived days.

Soria is the place where the great Standard of the Kingdom is kept; not far from which, towards the Springs of the *Douro*, stood sometimes that famous *Numantia*, in which 4000 Soldiers withstood 40000 Romans for 14 years, and at last gathering all their Money, Goods, Armour, &c. together, laid them on a Pile, which being fired, they all voluntarily buried themselves in the flame, leaving *Scipio* nothing but the name of *Numantia* to adorn his Triumph.

Segovia is the *Segubia* of *Ptol.* *Segobia* *Plin.* & *Ant.* a Bishop's See, near which yet standeth an ancient Aqueduct of the *Romans*.

Calabora upon the *Ebro* was the *Calagorina* of *Ptol.* *Calaguris* of *Strab.* and *Calagurris* of *Ant.* a Town of the *Vascones*, and of the Orator *Quintilian*.

Logronnio upon the said River was the *Juliobriga* of *Ptol.* and *Juliobrica* of *Plin.*

New Castile, is a Countrey for the most part Champian and plain, affording sufficient plenty of Corn, Fruits, and other necessary provision. Chiefest Towns are, 1. *Madrid*, the *Mantua* of *Ptol.* *Madritum* *al.* the Seat of the Kings of *Spain*, and now one of the most fair and populous places of the Kingdom, well built with good Brick Houses, many having Glass Windows, which is very rare in all *Spain*; the most considerable Buildings are the Piazza, the Prison, the King's Chappel and Palace, the Palaces of the Duke of *Alva*, of *Medina de los Torres*, &c. The English Colledge of *Theatines*, *Il Retiro*, &c. Out of Town, *St. Perdo*, and the *Escorial*, or the Magnificent Monastery of *St. Laurence*, which is about seven or eight Leagues from *Madrid*, amongst the *Spaniards* passed for the Eighth Wonder of the World, and is said to have cost King *Philip* the Second above twenty Millions of Gold; no great Sum for a Prince who is said to have expended 700 Millions of Gold during his Reign.

2. *Toledo*, the *Toletum* of *Plin.* and *Ant.* then the chief City of the *Carpetani*, mounted upon a steep and uneven Rock, upon the right shore of the River *Tajo*, with whose circling streams it is almost encompassed. By the *Goths* it was made the Chamber and Royal Seat of their Kings. Under the *Moors* it became a petty Kingdom, and their strongest hold in those parts; after five years Siege in the year 1085. recovered by *Alphonso* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*. Now an University, an Archbishop's See, the richest in *Europe*, whose Bishop is Primate and Chancellor of *Spain*.

Alcala de Henares, is the *Complutum* of *Ptol.* and *Ant.* an University founded by *F. Ximenes*, Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*.

Calatrava upon the River *Gaudiana*, abandoned by the *Templers*, and now gives name to the Order of Knights so called, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the Third, 1164.

Alcaraz gives name to the Mountainous Tracts of *Sierra de Alcaraz*.

Cuenca, a Bishop's See, and Seat of the Inquisition, once an Invincible Fortrefs of the *Moors* against the Christians, yet won from them Anno 1177. by *Sanctius* the Second, King of *Castile*.

Sigüenza,

Siguenca, or *Siguenxa*, is the *Segontia*, *Strab. Plin.* the *Secuntia* of *Liv.* & *Secontia Ant. Segontialacta* of *Ptol.* a City of the *Celtiberi*, now a Bishop's See, having a fair Cathedral.

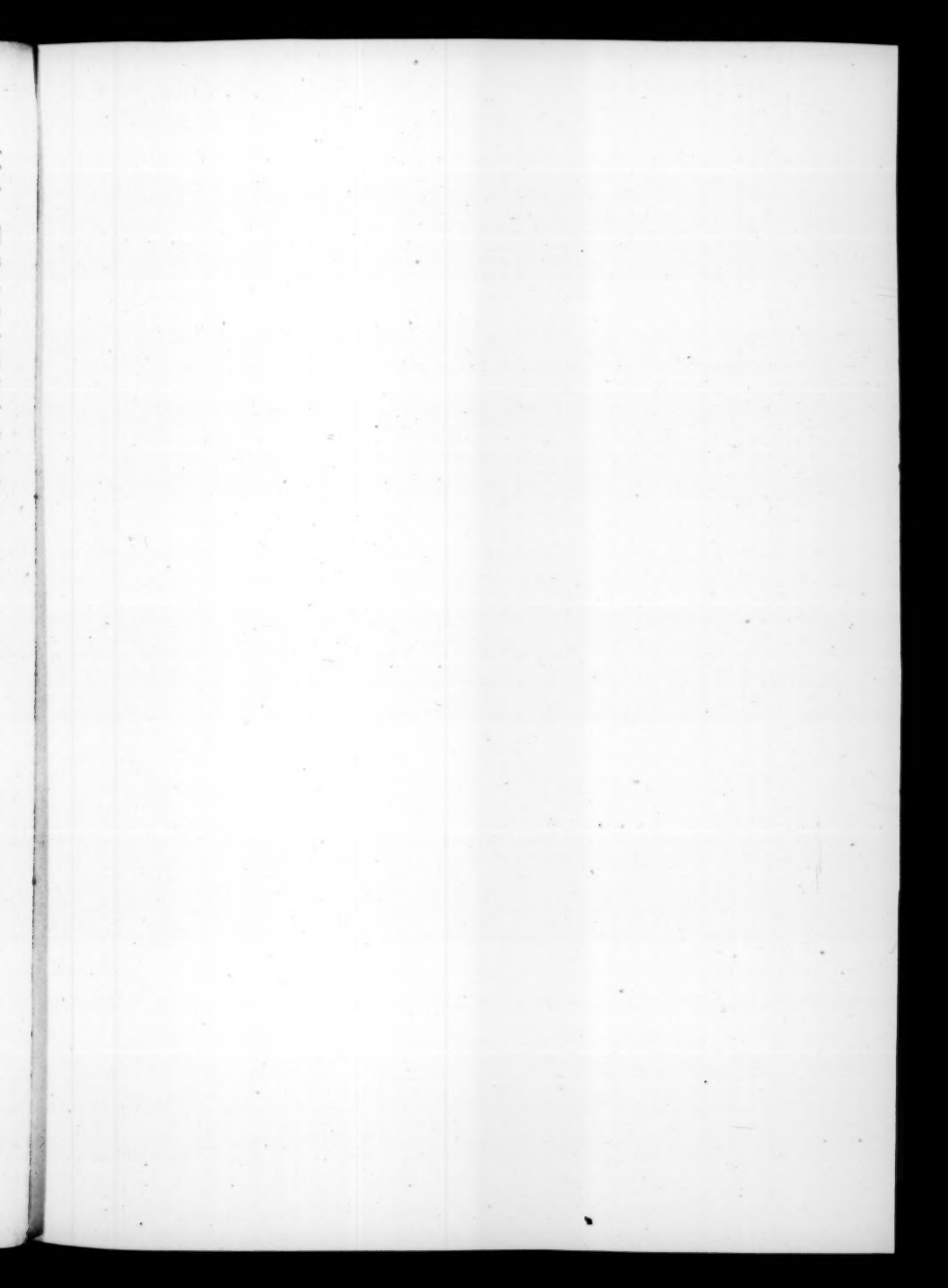
The Kingdom of *Leon* was the first which the Christians established after the Invasion of the *Moors*. The City which bears its name, has in it a Cathedral famous for its beauty. The Church of *Toledo* is magnified for its Wealth; that of *Sevil* for its bigness; that of *Salamanca* for its Strength. The City of *Salamanca* is honoured with an University, which has the Privilege to teach the *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Arabick*, and *Chaldee* Languages: They talk here of the Valley of *Vatuegas*, lately discovered in the Mountains of this Kingdom, and which was never known before from the time of the *Moors* Invasion; discovered by the occasion of an Hawk of the Duke of *Alva's*, which was lost amongst those Mountains: His Servants clambering from one Hill to another in search of it, at last happened into a pleasant and large Valley, where they spied a Company of naked *Patacoes*, or Savage people, hemmed in amongst those many Rocks or Mountains. And then told their Master, That instead of his Hawk, they had found a New World in the midst of *Spain*. Upon further discovery and enquiry they were thought to be a remnant of the ancient *Spaniards*, who had hid themselves amongst these Mountains, for fear of the *Romans*.

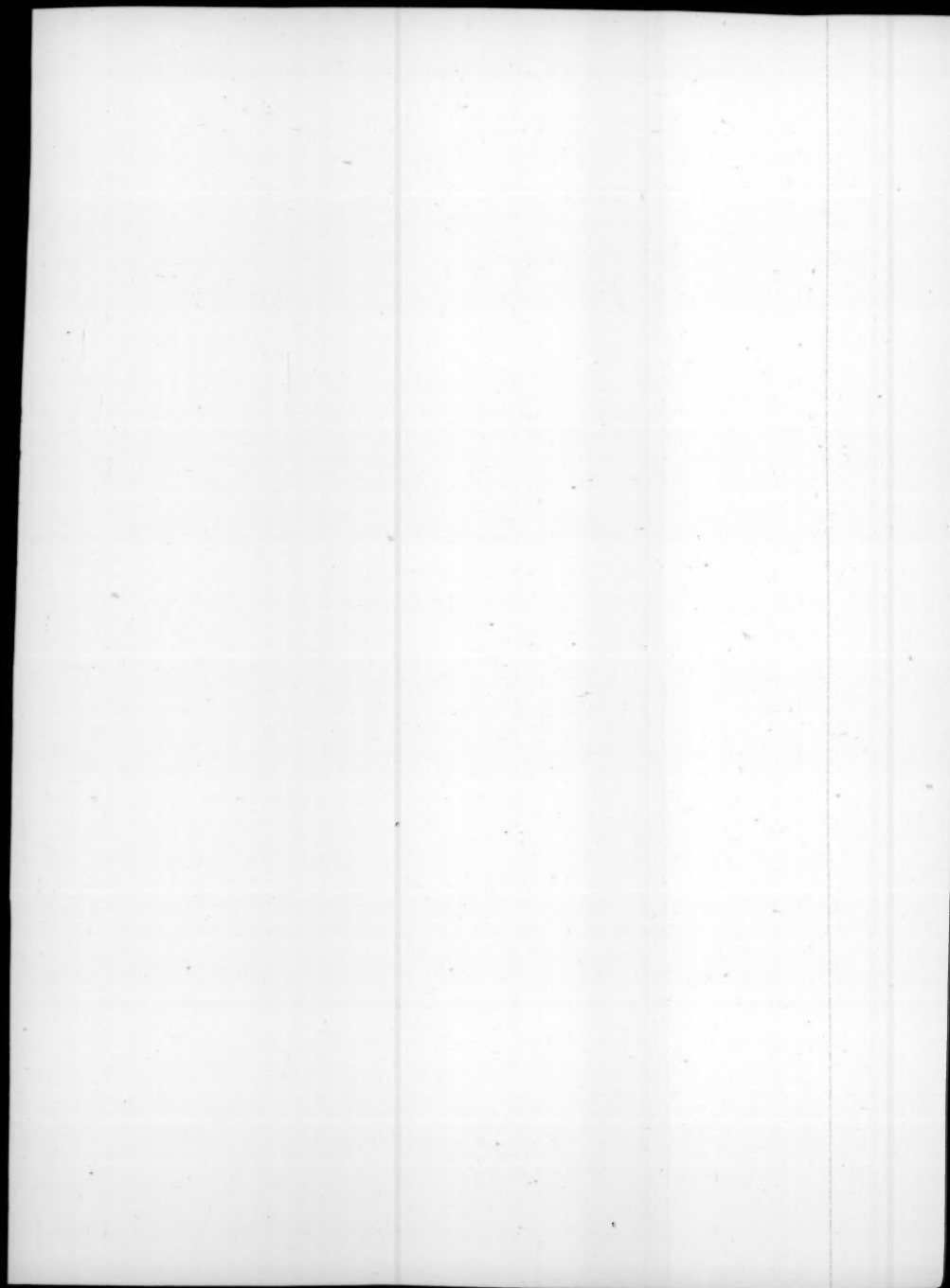
Of Catalonia, and the County of Rouffillon.

Catalaunia, rather *Catalonia*, by the *French Catalogne*, is variously derived by Authors; some from *Gothalonia*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*; some from the *Castellani*, the old Inhabitants hereof: Others from the *Cattalones*, who also had here their dwellings; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani* of *Sarmatia*, now *Lithuania*.

Paulus Hieronymus asserts it to be 170 *Italian* miles long, and 130 broad: *Boterus* tells us there is numbred in this Province one Dukedom, *viz. Cardona*; three Marquisates, 11 Earldoms, many Baronies and Lordships, 56 Cities, or Walled Towns, and Six hundred thousand Inhabitants, among which were 10000 *French* Shepherds and Husbandmen.

Some Authors tell us the Countrey is Hilly, and full of Woods, yielding but small store of Corn, Wine, and Fruits; some say it abounds with Corn, Wine, and Oyl. Others tell us it is more enriched





riched through its Maritime Scituation, than by home-bred Commodities.

Chief places are *Barcelona*, *Earcinon* of *Ptol.* *Barchino* of *Mela* and *Lir. Barchino* of *Ant.* a Roman Colony, surnamed *Faventia* by *Plin.* Seated upon the *Mediterranean* Sea, betwixt the Rivers *Bætulus* and *Nela*, now *Besons* and *Rubricat*, or *Lobregat* River, won from the *Moors* by *Lewis* the Godly, Son to the Emperor *Charles* the Great. It's now a rich and noted Port. A Bishop's See and Academy; said to be built by *Hamilcar. Ant. Beuth* saith it was built by *Hercules.* 'Tis the Seat of the Vice-Roy, and Inquisition for the Province. 'Tis beautified with stately Buildings, both private and publick, with delightful Gardens: Its Port hath a Bridge or Mole of Seven hundred and fifty Paces into the Sea, for the better securing of Ships.

Terragona, *Terracona* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Terraco* *Plin.* *Mela*, & *Solinus*, is pleasantly seated about a Mile from the *Mediterranean* Sea, upon the East of the River *Tulcis*, now *Francolino*, *teste Coquo*, founded by *Cn.* and *Pub. Scipio* during the second Punick War; a Repository of ancient Monuments; *Vid. Nomium* c. 85. Afterwards made a Roman Colony, and the chief Town, giving name to the Province *Terraconensis.* It was *An. 1572.* an Archbishop's See, and Academy founded by Cardinal *Gaspar Cerven.*

Lerida, *Tlerda* *Ant. Strab. Ptol. Plin. Lucan.* A Bishop's See and University, seated upon the Rivers *Sicoris*, now *Segre*, or *Segor*, and not on the River *Linga*, and the chief City of *Arragon*, (as *Heylin* saith) Its adjacent Fields are well stored with Vines, Corn, Fruits, and Oyl, oftentimes besieged by the *French*, and as often relieved by the *Spaniards.* And is famous for the Encounter which happened nigh unto it, between *Herculejus* the Treasurer of *Sertorius* Army, and *Manilius* Proconsul of *Gallia*, wherein *Manilius* was discomfited, and his Army routed.

Cerdona is a Dukedom of the same Name, where are three things remarkable, A Mountain whose Earth is like Meal or Flower. A Fountain whose Water is of the colour of Red Wine. A Salt of divers Colours, but if pounded it appears only white.

Tertosa, by the *French* *Tortose*, a Bishop's See, seated upon the River *Ebro*, *Dertosa* *Ptol.* & *Ant. Dertossa* *Strab. Dertusa* *Plin.* a Roman Colony, Fortified with two Castles. *Vide Marin. Siculum.*

Girona, *Gerunda* *Ptol. Ant. Plin.* a Bishop's See and Dukedom, gives Title to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Arragon*, built by *Gerion* 513 years after the Flood, *teste Beuthero.*

Vich, by *J. Mariana*, the *Aufa* of *Ptol.* *Corbio* of *Liv.* *Vicus*, & *Aquæ Voconia*, a Bishop's See. 'Twas the Rendezvous of Count *Monteries* Countrey Militia, when he attempted the relief of *Paysarda*, but the passages were too well secured by the *French*.

Not far from the right shore of the River *Lobregat* ariseth the pleasant Mountain *Edulus Mons Ptol.* & *Medulus* by others, now *Monserato*, a noted place for Miracles. Here *Ignatius Loyola* laid the foundation of the Society of *Jesus*, Anno 1522. This Mountain is said to be two Miles high, and four Miles in Circumference, stuck full with Anchorets Cells, and honoured with a much frequented Chappel and Image of the Blessed Virgin; whose ravishing description read in *Nonius Bibliothec. Hisp.* and in *Zeiler's Description* of the place, in his *Iteneries of Spain*.

Rosas, or *Roses*, the *Rhoda* of *Ptol.* and *Rodope* of *Strab.* founded by the *Emporites* or *Rhodians*, under the *Pyrenean* Mountains; a strong place.

Puig de Cerdà, or *Puigcerdà*, by the *French* *Puicerdan*, is the chief Town of the *Carotani*; *Jugum Carratanorum* near the *Pyrenean* Mountains, upon the River *Segre* & *Sicoris*, one League distant from *Llivia*.

Llivia, *Livia* by *Julian*, *Toletanus de expeditione Wambæ Regis Gothorum*, *Julia Libyca Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Linca*, or *Linza Florian*; by others *Insa*; in *Shelden's Manuscript*, *Λιννα*.

Campredon, a Walled Town, near the Springs of the River *Ter*, of *Old Sambraca*, the *Sebendunum* of *Ptol.* *Fonquera* by the *French*, *Funquera* by the Inhabitants, *Funcaria Ant.* & *Plin.* *Τυνναρία* in *Sbel. Manuscript*, 'tis in the little County of *Ampurdan*, near the Passage of *Le Col de partus*.

Cap de Cruex by *Florian* is the *Aphroditium* of *Ptol.* *Templum Veneris*, & *Venus Pyrenæa* of *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Portus Veneris Mela*; but *Baud.* tells us, that *Port Veneris* is now called *Port Vendres*, five Leagues distant from *Aphrodisium Prom.*

Cadaques near *Roses*, is the *Cap de Quires* of the *Gazette*, 1682.

Balaguer, *Ballegarium* in *Scriptis Hisp.* by others *Bergusa*, seated upon the River *Segre*, and is famous for the Siege of the *French*, 1645.

Of the County of Rouffillon.

Rouffillon by the French, is included betwixt two Branches of the Pyrenean Mountains, beginning at the Mountain Cano; The one extending to Colibre and C. de Creux, a Promontory that is the furthest point Eastward of Catalonia; the other Branch running out unto Salsas. This Country was pawned by John King of Arragon, 1462. to Lewis the 11th. of France, for 300000 Crowns; and restored to Ferdinand the Catholick, by Charles the 8th, 1493. that he might not be hindered in his Journey to Naples. *Teste Botero.*

Francis the first, King of France, partly to requite the Emperor Charles the 5th. for the War he made in Provence, and to get into his hands Perpignan, one of the Doors of Spain, sent his Son Henry with an Army to force it, An. 1542. but the Town was well fortified, so bravely manned, and so well stored, that this Journey proved as dishonourable to the French, as the Invasion of Provence, and the Siege of Marseilles had been to the Emperor.

Places of most Note, are Perpignan, Papirianum & Perpinianum, built out of the Ruins of Ruscinum An. 1068. by Guinard Earl of Rouffillon, seated in a pleasant Plain upon the River Thelis or Thetis, a rich and flourishing Empory, and a strong-hold against the French, till the year 1642. *Vide Nomium & Marianum.*

Colliure & Colibre, by the French Collioure, Eléberri Mela, Elliberis Plin. Iliberis Livii, Illeris Ptol. Illyberis Strab.

Elna, by the French Elne; Helena, of the Ancients, seated upon the River Tech, once an Episcopal See, but in An. 1604. it was translated by Clement the 8th. to Perpignan.

Cerat, Ceretum, near the River Tech, was the meeting-place of the French and Spaniards Commissioners, for-regulating the limits and bounds of their Kingdoms, Anno 1660.

Bellagardia is a strong place, often taken and retaken by the French and Spaniards, seated near the entrance of Pertus into Catalonia.

Sal, Salsusa of Mela and Ant. taken by the French, 1640.

Between France and Spain, are the Pyrenæi Montes, which tieth Spain to the Continent. The Cantabrian Ocean fiercely beating on the West, and the Mediterranean gently washing the East ends of them; the highest part whereof is Mount Canus, upon which in a clear day may be seen both the Seas: The French side of these Hills are said to be

Naked and Barren; the *Spanish* very fertile, and adorned with Trees. Here was *Ronce Valles*, so famous for the Battel betwixt the *French* and the *Moors*, in which *Rowland*, Cousin to *Charles the Great*, *Oliver*, and others of the Peers of *France*, were put to the Rout, and 20000 of the *French*.

The other Dominions of the King of *Spain*, next to *France*, are the *Spanish* Provinces, or *Flanders*, and the *French* County, Conquered in part by the King of *France*. In *Italy* the Dutchy of *Milan*. *Final*, *Orbitello*, the Protection of *Piombino* and *Porto Longone*, the Kingdoms of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*, &c. In *Africa*, *Oran*, *Marselquiver*, *Mellilla*, *Pennon de Velez*, *Ceuta*, and the *Isle Pantalarea*, all along the Coast of *Barbary*, upon the *Mediterranean* Sea. To which we must add the *Philipine* Islands in *Asia*, and the greatest part of the Islands and Continent in *America*.

Of Portugal.



Portugal is a Kingdom of above five hundred years Erection, in the Western part of Spain, anciently called *Lusitania*, taking the present Name from *Porto*, a Haven-Town at the Mouth of the *Dueras*, where the *Gauls* used to Land, and therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, and since *Portugal*,

Portugal; or rather from *Portus* and *Cale*, then a small Village not far from it; of old *Portus Calensis*, now *Portugal*. The length of it from South to North is about sixscore Leagues. The breadth thereof about 25 or 30 Leagues, and in some places fifty. It is seated upon the Ocean.

The Experience of the Inhabitants in Navigation, has caused their Kings to be known in all the four Quarters of the World; where they have had many Kings their Vassals: as also the convenience of bringing into *Europe* the most rare and precious Merchandizes of the *East*. Their Conquests have extended above five thousand Leagues upon the Coast of *Brazile*, and in the *East-Indies*, their design being only Trade. It is true, that of late for several years they have not made any great Progress, or farther Advantage, by reason of their War with *Spain*, and the great Garisons which they are forced to keep against the *Hollander*, which has caused them to surrender some Places into the hands of the *English* upon the Royal Match between *Portugal* and *England*, viz. *Tangier* and *Bombay*.

The Provinces of *Portugal* have all their particular Commodities; they afford among other things store of Citrons, and excellent Oranges.

They have some Mines; for the *Greeks* and *Romans* sought in *Portugal* for that Wealth which the *Portuguezes* search for in the *Indies*. They are so well Peopled, especially toward the Sea, that there are to be reckoned above six hundred privileg'd Towns, and above four thousand Parishes. The *Roman Catholick* Religion only is professed there; and those that are of the Race of the *Jews*, are forc'd to baptize their Children.

There are three Archbishopricks, *Lisbon*, *Braga* and *Evora*; and ten Bishopricks; the Archbishops of *Lisbon* and *Braga*, have each of them 200000 *Livres* Rent. There are Inquisitions at *Lisbon*, at *Coimbra*, and at *Evora*; and Parliaments at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, places of general Receipt of the Kings Revenue. Twenty seven Places have their Generalities, which are called *Comarques*, or *Almozarifates*. The Order of Christ that resides at *Tomar*, is the most considerable which they have. The Kings are Grand Masters thereof; for upon that Order depends all their Conquests from abroad. The Knights wear a red Cross, and a white one in the middle, whereas the Knights of *Avis* wear a Green Cross, and those of *St. James* a Red one, who have their Residence at *Palmella* near to *Setuval*. It is said that the Revenue of the Kingdom, setting aside that of the *Indies*, amounts to above ten Millions of *Livres*.

In the Year 1640. this Kingdom revolted from the King of Spain, and at that time it was an admirable thing to consider, that a Secret of so great importance should be carry'd on with such an exact Secrecy among above two hundred Persons, and for the space of a whole year: The principal motives to this Revolt was, for that the King of Spain gave leave to others besides the *Portugals*, to Traffick into the *East-Indies*, together with the Tribute of the sixth part, which the King caus'd to be published in the Year 1636. whereby he exacted five *per Cent.* of all the Revenues and Merchandizes of the Kingdom. It consists of six Provinces, which are as many General Governments, *Entre-Douro and Minho, Tralos Montes, Beyra, Estrema dura, Alenteio*, and the Kingdom of *Algarve*. *Entre-Douro and Minho*, is the most delicious part, and so well Peopled, that for 18 Leagues in length, and 12 in breadth, it contains above 130 Monasteries well endow'd, 1460 Parishes, 5000 Fountains of Spring-water, two hundred Stone Bridges; and Six Sea-ports; some call it the Delight and Marrow of Spain. *Porto* by the Dutch, and by the English *Port-a-Port*; a City, containing about 4000 Houses, is a place of great Trade; and *Braga, Bracara Augusta* of Ptol. *Bracara* of Ant. and *Bræca* of Plin. is renown'd for the several Councils that have been held there, and for the pretension of the Archbishop, who claims to be Archbishop of all *Trales-Montes*, is stored with Mines, and adorn'd with the City of *Braganza* the Capital of a Dukedom of 40000 Ducks Revenue, wherein there are also fifty little Towns, and other Lands, which Entitle the Duke of *Braganza* to be three times a Marquis, seven times an Earl, and many more times to be a Lord. The Princes of that Name, who are now in possession of the Crown, usually resided at *Villa Viciosa*; and had a Prerogative beyond the *Grandeas* of Spain, to sit in publick under the Royal Canopy of the Kings of Spain. *Beyra* is fertile in Rye, Miller, Apples and Chesnuts; Her City of *Coimbra*, formerly the Residence of *Alphonso* the first King of Portugal, who enjoyed a longer Sovereignty than any Prince since the beginning of the Roman Monarchy attained to, saith *Heylen*; *Sapores* the Son of *Misdalas* King of *Persia*, whose Father dying, left his Mother with Child, and the *Persian* Nobility set the Crown on his Mother's Belly before she was quick, came short of him by two years; is famous for the University, and for the Bishoprick, which is reckoned to be worth above a hundred thousand Livres of Annual Rent. *Estremadura* produces Wine, Oyl, Salt and Honey, which the Bees there make of Citron Flowers and Roses. Her City of *Lisbon*, *Oliosippon* of Ptol. *Olisippon* of Ant. *Olyssippo Solynus*, and *Olyspo* of Pliny, a *Municipium* of the Romans, Sirnamed *Felicitas Julia*, the Royal Seat of the Kings of Portugal, an Archbishop's See, the

the Residence of the Vice-Roys, a flourishing Empory ; situated upon five rising Hills upon the right Shore of the River *Tagus*, *Tajo incollis*, about 5 miles from the Ocean, having the advantage of the Eb-
bing and Flowing of the Sea. It is said to contain 32 Parish-Churches,
350 Streets, 11000 Dwelling-Houses, 160000 Inhabitants, besides
Church-men, Strangers and Courtiers ; and with the Suburbs, about
7 miles in compass ; the Capital City in all the Kingdom, one of the
fairest, richest, the biggest and best peopled of *Europe*. The little Town
of *Belem*, which is near to it, is the Buryng-place of many of the Kings
of *Portugal*. *Sentarim* is so happy in the great number of Olives that
grow round about it, that the Natives boast that they could make a Ri-
ver of their Oyl as big as *Tagus*. It was the *Scabaliscus* of *Ptol.* the
Scabalis of *Ant.* and *Pliny*, Sirnamed *Præsidium Julium*, then a Roman
Colony, and a Juridicial Resort, named from *St. Irene*, a Nun of *To-
mar*, here martyred and enshrined. *Setubal*, the *Salatia* of *Ptol.* is well
situated, and well built, and is a Town of good Trade ; it is the best
Haven in all the Kingdom, 30 miles long, and 3 broad ; her Salt-pits,
and her Wines, by what the *Portugezes* relate, bring a greater Reve-
nue to their King, than all *Arragon* to the King of *Spain*. *Alenteio* passes
for the Granary of *Portugal*, by reason of the Corn which it produces.
The City of *Evora* claims the next place in Dignity to *Lisbon*. In the
Year 1663. the *Portugezes* overthrew the *Spaniards* in a memorable
Battel near to this City. *Evora* is famous for its excellent Oyls, and
for the Seiges that it has prosperously held out against the *Spaniards*.
Ouirique is the place where was fought that famous Battel which occa-
sioned the Proclaiming of the first King of *Portugal* ; *Portelegre* is a Bi-
shop's See ; *Beja* is supposed to be the *Pax Julia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Al-
garve*, though small in extent, it assumes the Title of a Kingdom, and
was re-united to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonſus* the III^d
with *Beatrice* of *Castile* : It produces Eggs, Olives, Almonds and Wines,
which are very much esteemed ; and indeed the word *Algerbia* in the
Language of the *Moors*, signifies a fruitful Campaign.

Chief Towns are, *Tavila*, or *Tavira*, the *Balsa* of *Ptol.* and *Plin.* *Faro*
is seated near the *Cuneum Promontorium*, now *Capo St. de Maria*. *Silves*
is the Ancient *Offonaba* of *Ptol.* the *Onoba* of *Mela*, the *Sonaba* of *Strabo*,
by the *Moors*, *Excuba* by the *Spaniards*, *Estoy*, by some *Estomber*. *Lagus*
is seated near the *Promontorium Sacrum* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* now *Cape*
St. Vincent, from the Relicks of the Holy Martyr brought from *Valentia*
by the persecuted Christians, flying the Cruelty of *Abdarrabman*, the
first King of the *Spanish Moors* ; removed afterwards to *Lisbon* by King
Ferdinand.

Some one Nation did plant here, after the Confusion of *Babel*; or that It was peopled by little and little, as several Nations did arrive; 'tis equally dubious, whether it received its general Name at first, or whether particular Parts had first their Apellations: 'Tis certain, that several Nations, at sundry times, did transport themselves thither from Greece, and peopled all the Sea-Coast, said to be *Janus*, *An. Mun.* 1925. after whom came *Saturn* out of *Creet*, *Evander*, or *Oenotrus* out of *Arca-dia*, with their Followers; after them arrived some *Trojans*, under the Conduct of *Aeneas*, whose kind entertainment by *Latinus* King of the *Latins*, occasioned the Wars between him and *Turnus*, King of the *Ru-tuli*; but after the *Romans* grew potent, all *Italy* fell under their Subjection until the time of *Honorius*; after wick several barbarous Nations, viz. *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Herules*, and the *Huns*, passing the *Alps*, overran all *Italy*, and divided it into several Kingdoms. And when these were ejected, or at least subdued by the Lieutenants of the Emperor *Justinian*, it was once more united to the Empire, till the Empress *Sophia* envying *Narsis*'s Honour, re-called him from his Government; whereupon he opened the Passage of the Country to *Albonius* King of the *Lombards*, who possessed themselves of that Country, calling it by their own Name *Longobardia*. These were at length subdued by *Pepin* King of *France*, who was called into *Italy* by the Bishop of *Rome*. After that the Seat of the *Roman* Empire being fixed in *Germany*, *Italy* was reduced into several Parcels and Factions, so that the Sovereign Princes thereof at this day, are

1. The Pope, *Pontifex Maximus*, under whose Dominion are these Provinces or Estates, viz. *Campania*, *Romania*, *Sabina*, *Provincia Patrimonii St. Petri*, *Umbria*, *Marchia Anconitana*, *Ducatus Castrensis*, *Territoria Orivetanum*, *Perusum*, & *Civitatis Castelli*, *Ducatus Urbini*, *Romandiola*, *Bononiensis Ager*, & *Ducatus Ferrariensis*.

2. The King of Spain, *Rex Hispania*, to whom belongs *Regnum Neapolitanum*, *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Ducatus Mediolanensis*, *Marchionatus Finarii* in *Liguria*, with others upon the Coast of *Tuscany*, viz. *Orbetellum*, & *Tractus adjacens*, called by the Inhabitants, *Stato delli presidii*, *Principatus Plumbini*, & *Ilua insula*, *Isle de Elbe*.

3. The *Venetians*, or *Republica Veneta*, under whose Dominion are, *Istria*, *Foro-Julium*, *Marchia Tarvisina*, & *Ducatus Venetus*, *Vulgo le Dogado*, *Territoria Patavinum*, *Rhodogbinum*, *Vicentinum*, *Veronense*, *Brixia-vum*, *Bergomense*, & *Cremense*.

4. Duke of *Savoy*, *Ducatus Sabaudie*, to whom belongs *Principatus Piedemontium*, and part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrati*, & *Comitatus Nicea*.

5. The Great Duke of *Tuscany*, *Magnus Dux Etruriæ*, è gente *Medicea*, under whom is the greater part of *Etruria*, viz. *Florentina*, *Pisana* & *Senensis*, cum *Petiliano*, now *Potegliano*, & *Apua*, now *Ponte Moli*. As also the Islands *Gorgona*, *Igilium*, now *il Giglio*, *Gianutum*, *Mons Cbristi*, &c. and *Argous Portus*, now *Porto Ferraro*, or *P. Ferraro*, in the *Ile Elbe*, in *Mari Tyrrheno*.

6. The *Genoans*, or *Respublica Genuensis*, upon the Coast of *Mare Ligusticum*, to whom belongs also *Corsica*, & *Capraria Insula*.

7. *Dux Mantuanus* è gente *Gonzaga*, under whom is *Ducatus Mantuanus*, and the greater part of *Ducatus Montis Ferrati*.

8. *Dux Mutinensis* è gente *Efensis*, under whom is *Ducatus Mutinensis*, & *Rbegienfis*, *Principatus Carpensis*, & *Corregienfis*, cum *Erimiana*, and great part of *Carferonianæ*, or *Carfagnana*.

9. *Dux Permenfis* è gente *Farnesia*, who enjoyeth *Ducatus Permenfis* & *Placentinus*, *Disio Busetana*, and great part of *Principatus Vallis Tari*.

10. *Lucca*, or *Respublica Lucensis*, in *Etruria*.

11. *Dux Massæ* è gente *Cibo*, containing *Ducatus Massæ*, & *Principatus Carrariæ*, in *Etruria*.

12. *Dux Mirandulanus* è gente *pica*, containing *Ducatus Mirandulæ* & *Comitatus Concordiæ*.

13. *Dux Gastallæ* è gente *Gonzaga*. Under whom is *Ducatus Gastallæ*, cum *Luzava* & *Fuzava*.

14. *Dux Sabulonetæ*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

15. *Princeps Castilionis* è gente *Gonzaga*.

16. *Princeps Sulphurini* è gente *Gonzaga*.

17. *Princeps Monæci* è gente *Grimpalda*, under the Protection of *France*.

18. *Princeps Masserina* è gente *Ferreria Flisca*, & *Marchionatus Crepacorii*.

19. *Princeps Plumbini* è gente *Ludovisia*, containing *Principatus Plumbini* & *Ilua Insula*, now *Elbe Isle*, under the Dominion of *Spain*.

20. *Comes Novellariæ* è gente *Gonzaga*.

21. *Respublica S. Marini*, *Marchio Fosdinovi* è gente *Malus-pinæ*, in *Valle Magræ*.

22. *Marchio Montensis*: Under whom is *Marchionatus Montis Sanctæ Mariæ*.

23. *Marchio Spigni* è gente *Carenta*.

The Emperor of Germany has *Aquilea*, and the Country of *Goritz*, as also *Terzeste*, *Pedana* & *Pisino* in *Istria*. The King of France hath *Pignerol*, with its Dependencies: Now restored by the Treaty of *Reswick*.

Episcopus Tridentinus, is under the Dominion of the Count of *Tirol*.

Lastly, The *Swiss* have four *Italian Prefectures*, viz. *Lugan*, *Locarn*, *Mendrisia*, and *Madia*, which before the Year 1512. did belong to the Dutchy of *Milan*.

Of Helvetia, or Schwitterlandt.



This Country, which should have followed Germany, being misplaced in the Copy, is therefore here inserted.

At what time this whole Mountainous Tract, containing many several Nations, was comprehended under the general Name of *Helvetii*, they were grown to so great a Multitude, by a long Peace, and want of Traffique, that the Country being barren, was no longer able to maintain them; so that setting fire to their own Towns, they resolved to seek out new Dwellings; but their passage being stopp'd by *Cæsar*,

Cæsar, he so wasted them by several Defeats, that they were forced to crave leave to return into their own destroyed Country: After this, they continued Members of the *Roman Empire*, till Conquered in the times of *Honorius* and *Valentinian*, by the *Burgundians* and *Alimains*, bewrixt whom it was divided; after taken by the *French*, it was made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; and at length by degrees brought under the Power of the House of *Austria*, by the force of the Emperor *Albert*, the Son of *Rodelph* of *Hapsburg*: But the People being overburthened by the Oppression of their Governors, taking occasion by the Factions of the Empire, and the weakness of the *Austrian Family*, they contracted a League offensive and Defensive, for preservation of their Liberty; into which entered those of *Switz*, *Uren* and *Underwald* 1308. more strictly 1315. To these joined *Lucern*, 1332. *Zurich*, 1351. *Glaris*, *Bearn*, and *Zug*, 1352. *Friburg* and *Soloturn*, 1481. *Basil* and *Schaschausen*, 1501. *Appenzeel*, 1513. Called *Switz*, from the name of the Village where first began this Confederacy, or because the most Famous and most Potent of them; not all united into one Confederation till the Year 1513. Of no great Reputation till the War made upon them by *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, whom they defeated in three Battels at *Granfon*, *Morat*, and *Nancy*.

This Country is in length about 240 miles, and 150 in breadth; very Mountainous, affording Deer, Wild Goats, and Bears. The lower parts of these Mountains afford rich Meadows, and nourishing Pastures for Cattel; wherein consists their greatest Wealth. In some places they have good Wines and Corn, if the Care and Industry of the Husbandman be not wanting. This is f^rst to be the highest Country in all *Europe*; yet is no place more stored with Lakes, and the rise of more famous Rivers, which run through all parts thereof, viz. The *Rhine* Northward, through the 17 Provinces; the *Danube* Eastward, through *Germany*, *Hungary*; the *Poe* Southward, through *Italy*; and the *Rodanus* Westward through *France*.

As the Soil, such are the Inhabitants, of rude and rugged Dispositions, more fit for Arms than Civil Occupations; serving any Prince that will hire them. In a word, they are tall, well proportioned, and strong; naturally honest, frugal, and industrious; great lovers of their Liberty.

As for the Body of their State, it consists of three distinct Parts, viz.

1. The *Schwitzers*.
2. The *States* which are Confederate with them.
3. The *Prefectures*, which are Subjects to the *Schwitzers*.

The *Schwitzers* are comprehended in 13 Cantons, viz. *Suitia Switz*, *Uria Uren*, *Transilvania Underwald*, *Luceria Lucern*, *Tugium Zug*, *Berna Bern*, *Tiguriam*

Tigurum Zurich, *Basilea* Basel, *Friburgum* Friburg, *Salodorum* Soloturn, *Abbatu-cella* Appenzeel, *Glarona* Glaritz, *Scaphusia* Scafhausen. These make the Body of that Commonwealth, enjoying many Rights and Privileges, which the others do not.

The second Member is made up of the Towns and States Confederates with them for the Preservation of their Liberties, *viz.* The *Rhæti*, or *Grisons*, who in the year 1498, united in a perpetual League with *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, *Zurich*, *Glaritz* and *Zug*.

The *Valesi*, *Valaise*, or *Walsland*, who in the year 1533. entred into League with the seven Catholick Cantons.

The Town of *St. Gal*, in the year 1454. obtained the Protection and Confederacy of the six Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, *Zug*, and *Glaritz*. The *Abbot* of *St. Gal* only with *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switz* and *Glaritz*.

Mulhausen & *Mulhusium*, & *Arialbinum* *Ant. teste Simlero*, in *Alsatia*, a Town Imperial, joyned in a perpetual League with all the *Switzers*, 1515.

Rotweil & *Rotavilla*, in *Suædia*, a Town-Imperial not far from the head of the *Danaw*, united 1519. with all the Cantons.

Bienna, *Bienna* *teste Batdrand*, rather *Biel*, upon the *Bâler*-Lake, was taken into the League with *Bern*, 1547.

Neocomium, *Neuschafel* *Gallis*, *Novemburg* *Germ.* with *Bern*, *Lucern*, and *Friburg*.

Geneva, first with *Friburg*, then with *Bern* and *Zurich*.

As for the Prefectures of the *Switzers*, they are such lesser Parcels and Addittaments, as have arrived to their State, and are subject to their Authority, either by Gift, Purchase or War, *viz.* the Town and Countrey of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Raperswila* or *Raperehswill*. The free Provinces of *Wagenthal*. The County of *Turgow*, *al. Turgea*. The Countrey and Town of *Sargans* and *Walenstat*. The Prefectorship of *Rheineck*. The Vallies of *Locarn*, *Lugan*, *Mendriß*, and *Madia*. The Bailiages of *Belinzona*, *Gasteren* and *Ulzenach*. Of *Granson*, *Morat*, and *Orbe*, and *Schwartzemburg*, and the Count *Verdemburg*. All which Cantons as well as their Allies, are as so many distinct Commonwealths, Governed by their Magistrates, and independent upon one another. They have two sorts of Religion amongst them, the Roman Catholick and the Protestant: The Catholick Cantons are five, or as some count, seven; the five Cantons are, *Uri*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Lucern*, and *Zug*: They that reckon seven (add *Friburg* and *Soleuri*. But *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basel* and *Scauluse*, are Protestant; *Glaris* and *Appenzel* are Protestants and Papists mix'd together: The Catholick Cantons assemble at *Lucern*, and

and the Protestant Cantons at *Araw*. The General Assemblies are held yearly at *Baden*, which bears that Name from her Baths. Every Canton is free to engage where it sees convenient. Among all these Cantons, *Zurich* has the Precedency: *Bern* is the most Powerful. *Basil* has the finest City, the Residence, and the Rendezvous of several learned men. The Canton of *Scafhausen* has a City, famous for Trade; and in *Soloturn* stands a City of the same Name, where the most Christian King's Ambassador resides. *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel* have only Burroughs: The Order of the 13 Cantons, according to their Precedency, is *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Uren*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Basil*, *Friburg*, *Soloturn*, *Scafhausen* and *Appenzel*.

Amongst the Allies of the Cantons, the *Grisons* are the most Powerful of all. Their City of *Coire* is the place whither the Merchandizes of *Italy* and *Germany* are brought, by reason of its Scituation upon the *Rhine*, which in that place begins to grow Navigable.

The Chief Cities in these Cantons, are *Zurich*, the *Tigurium* of *Cæs. & Liv.* pleasantly scituate at the end of a Lake called *Zurich-Sea*, or *Tigurinun Lacum*, divided almost into two equal parts by the River *Ligamus*, which runs out of the Lake, but joyned together by two Bridges. The Houses built of Timber, and Painted, many four or five stories high. The Streets narrow, but paved with Flints and Pebbles. 'Tis well Fortified, besides the Wall, with good Earth-works and Trenches. It hath a University. Its Citizens are Rich, given to Merchandise, Busie and Industrious. To this belongs the Power and Authority of summoning the General Diets, and having the first place in both Assemblies.

Near *Zurich* was *Zuinglius* slain, aged 44 years, whose Heart remained whole in the midst of the Fire, after his Body was consumed. As also the Heart of Bishop *Cranmer* in *England*, as 'tis reported.

Below *Zurich* upon the *Ligamus*, enjoying a most happy and pleasant Scituation, lieth the Town of *Baden*, named thus from the hot Baths thereof, beautified with fair Buildings. The Seat of their General Diets; much frequented and resorted to also for its publick and private Baths, not so much for Health as Pleasure. The chiefest Virtue, is the quickning Power they have upon barren Women; for here the Men and Women promiscuously wash together, and which is worst, in private too.

Basil Ang. *Basil Germ.* *Basle Gal.* *Basilea Ital.* *Basilia Mercel.* The *Arial.* binum of *Ant. teste Cluver & Sanson.* A City large and fair. The Houses built of Stone for the most part, and painted, compassed with a double Wall and Trench, Rich and Populous. The River *Rhine* divides

it into two parts, which are joined together by a Bridge of fourteen Arches. In this City are said to be 600 Fountains. It gives Title to a Bishop, who is not suffered to lodge in the Town one Night. *Spantalus* an *Englsh*-man was the first Bishop here. 'Tis an University founded by Pope *Pius* the 2d.

Here was *Erasmus* buried; and here was held that Council, where it was decreed that a General Council was above the Pope, *An.* 1431.

Near hereunto is the Village *Augst*, where stood the City *Augusta*, *Rauracon*, *Ptol.* *Rauriaca* of *Plin.* and *Basilia & Civitas, Basiliensium* of *Ant.*

Bern, seated upon the *Aar*, with those Streams, Island-like, it is almost round encompassed; on that side which is not, it is strongly fortified with Bastions and Outworks. 'Tis built of Stone, and hath one long Street, with narrow Porticoes, or Cloysters, on both sides. The great Church is one of the handsomest Stone-Fabricks in all *Switzerland*.

Lucern is seated upon both sides of the River *Rufs*, issuing forth of the Lake *Lucern* and *Walstetten*-Sea, a neat City, and pleasantly seated; it hath four Bridges over the *Rufs*, one for Carts, the other Foot-Bridges, one near a quarter of a mile long. The great Church stands without the City-Wall, and is noted for its great Organ. The City is well traded, and much frequented by Strangers, being the ordinary Road between *Italy* and *Germany*, and the Rendezvouz of their Merchandise passing that way.

Altrof, an open Village, is the chief of the Canton of *Uren*: The Village of *Switz* gave name to the Countrey. *Stantz* is the chief of the Canton of *Underwald*. *Glaris* gives Name to that Canton. *Zug* is a Walled Town upon the left Shore of the *Zugen*-Sea. *Appenzel* was sometimes the Seat of the Abbots of *St. Gal*, then Lords of the Countrey: now gives Name to the Canton. *Soloturn*, *Solothurum* of *Ant.* upon the *Aar*, was the place of Martyrdom of *Ursus* and his 66 *Theban* Soldiers, in the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclesian*. *Friburg* upon the River *Sana*, is a handsome Town, and Head of the Canton.

Scaf-hausen is seated upon the River *Rhine*, where all Boats and Floats that come down the River, unload because of the Cataract or precipitous Descent of the *Rhine* at *Wassarfal*. Here, as at *Zurich*, the Citizens wear Swords when they go abroad.

Chief Towns of the Confederate Estates, are *Geneva* *Caf.* *Geneura* *Ital.* *Genff* *Germ.* is pleasantly seated at the lower end of the Lake *Lenanus*, now *Genffersee*, or the Lake of *Geneva*, divided by the River *Rbofen* into two parts, which are joyned together by two Wooden Bridges, strong and well fortified with Ramparts and Bastions of Earth; and

and well governed, where Vice is discountenanced, yet Sports and Exercifes allowed upon the Lord's Day; the People Industrious in Trading, and Provisions plentiful. *Loſanne, Lauſanna, the Lauſonium Ant.* isa great Town and Univerſity upon *Lacus Lemani*.

Coira vel Coria Ital. Chur Incolis, Curia Ant. & Diac. is the Capital City of the *Griſons*, almoſt environed with Mountains, a Biſhop's See, whoſe Inhabitants are all Proteſtants, except the Biſhop, who hath nothing to do in the Government of it, yet Coins Money, which is currant there. This *Rhætia*, or Country of the *Griſons*, is divided into three parts. 1. *Lega Della, Caſa Dio, or Fœdus Domus Dei.* 2. *Lega Griſa.* 3. *Dicci Dritture, or Fœdus decem Jurisdictionum.*

Sion Ital. Sitten Ger. Sedunum Caſ. & Plin. is the chief Town of *Valeſiæ* or *Walliſlands*, reaching along the Courſe of the *Rhofne*. A Biſhop's See, ſeated upon the *Rhofne* in a Plain, under a ſteep biforked Mountain, ſpiring up in manner of two high and precipitous Rocks; upon the top of the one is the Cathedral Church, and the Houſes of the Canons upon the other, which is much higher. The ſtrong Caſtle called *Thyrbole*, in Summer-time, the pleaſant Reſeſs of the Biſhops, the Key of the Country.

Martenach is the *Oſtodurus* of *Caſ. & Civit. Valenſium Ant.* *St. Mauriz Aganum*, now *St. Moritz*, cloſed with a Caſtle, and two Gates upon the Bridge, and the Mountains which ſhut up the Countrey, which is within moſt pleaſant, fruitful, and happy in Corn, and excellent Paſture; where is alſo Salt Springs diſcovered, *Anno 1544.* near *Sitten*. Alſo divers Fountains of hot Medicinal Waters. Without, the Country is environed with a continual Wall of horrid and ſteep Mountains. The ſurpriſe of it alarmed all *Europe*, when ſeized upon by the Count *Fuentes*, for the King of *Spain*.

Mellingen, Bremgarten and *Meienberg*, chief Places of *Wagenthal*, lie upon the *Ruſs* River. *Biel* appertaineth to the Biſhops of *Baſil*, *Newenburgh* to the Houſe of *Longueville* in *France*, both confederate with *Bern*.

The chief places of *Turgow*, are *St. Gal*, ſeated amongſt Mountains, not far from the *Rhine*, and the Lake *Bodenzee*, or *Conſtance*. The City is Rich and well Governed, inhabited by an Industrious People, in making ſtaffs and Linnen Clothes. From the famous Monaftery hereof, are named the Abbots, Princes of the Empire, and of great Power and Reverence in this Countrey. *Frauenfeld* is the chief belonging to the Confederate Cantons.

Chief places in the *Italian Prefectures*, are *Locern & Locarnum*, ſeated in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain, betwixt high Mountains, and the Head of the Lake *Maggiore*, the *Verbanus Lacus* *Strab. & Plin.* and

Luganum, upon the Lake *Lucanus*, *Paulin. Lago de Lugano, Ital. Luwertz-see, Helvet.*

Chiavenna Ital. Clavenna Ant. Claven, 10 Italian Miles from the Lake *Como*. The *Larius* *Strab. & Plin.* the *Comacenus* of *Ant. & P. Diac.* *Lacus Insubricæ, Lago di Como Italis, Cumersee Germanis, Bormio Ital. Worms, Germ. & Sondrio*, are the chief Places in the *Valtolina, Vallis Telina & Valturena* *Provincia*.

The Lake of *Geneva* is crossed by the *Rhofne*, and yet they never mix their Waters together. And there are Tempests upon it, even in fair Weather, because it lies at the foot of the Hills. The Natives report, That *Julius Cæsar* threw his Treasure into this Lake, when he was pursued by the *Switzers*; but hitherto they have sought for it in vain.

The Waters of all the Lakes and Rivers in this Countrey, are observed to be of a greenish Colour, as the Sea-Water, and yet are not Brackish or Salt.

Of ITALY.

I *Italy* is situated in the middle Temperate Zone, in shape of a Leg, between the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Gulph of Venice*. The *Alps* (which *F. Livy* calls the Walls of *Italy* and *Rome*), guard it towards those parts where it borders upon *France, Savoy, Switserland*, and *Germany*. The *Appenine* cuts through all the length of it. *Po, Adige, Tiber* and *Arno*, are the biggest Rivers.

The *Italians* are Polite, Ingenious, Subtile, and very prudent; in Conversation pleasant; in Carriage obliging, extreme in their Customs, temperate in their Diet, faithful to their Friends; but these Dispositions are much sullied by four Vices, Revenge, Lust, Jealousie and Swearing.

The Women for the most part are handsome, of good Wit, and modest Behaviour; Saints in the Church, Angels in the Streets, Magpies at the Door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Gardens.

Their Cities are therefore the fairer and better built, because the Nobility and Gentry usually have their Habitations in them.

Their Language is Courtly and Eloquent, much of the *Latin*; but the *Tuscan* Dialect, as being more polished, is received at the Court of *Rome*, and among Persons of Quality.

The *Italians* count not their Hours as we do, from 12 to 12. beginning at Mid-day and Mid-night; but begin their account from Sun-setting, reckoning from 1 to 24 Hours for a Day; and therefore necessitated

cessitated to alter and new-set their Clocks every Day, the setting of the Sun being a moveable Point or Term.

In *Italy* are a vast number of Religious Houses, where young Women of Quality, who for want of sufficient Fortunes or Personal Endowments, cannot get Husbands suitable to their Birth or Quality, their Parents for a small matter dispose of, and settle them there for their lives.

There are also Hospitals for the Entertainment of poor Travellers, who have their Diet and Lodging for three days (*Gratis*), besides a peice of Money when they go away.

There are also Hospitals to take care of all exposed Children that are brought and put in at a Grate on purpose; for at the ringing of a Bell an Officer comes and receives the Child, and carries it to a Nurse, and there it is maintained till it be grown up.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Italy* chuse rather to spend their Revenues in building fair Palaces, and adorning them with Pictures and Statues, in making Orchards, Gardens, Walks, than in keeping great Houses, and plentiful Tables. And certainly 'tis better Charity to employ poor people, and give them Money for work, than to give them Money free, and suffer them to live in Idleness.

One *Phænomenon* observed at *Rome* by Mr. Ray was, that in sharp Frosty weather in the middle of Winter, the Water in the Fountains was so hot that he thought it had been heated over the fire.

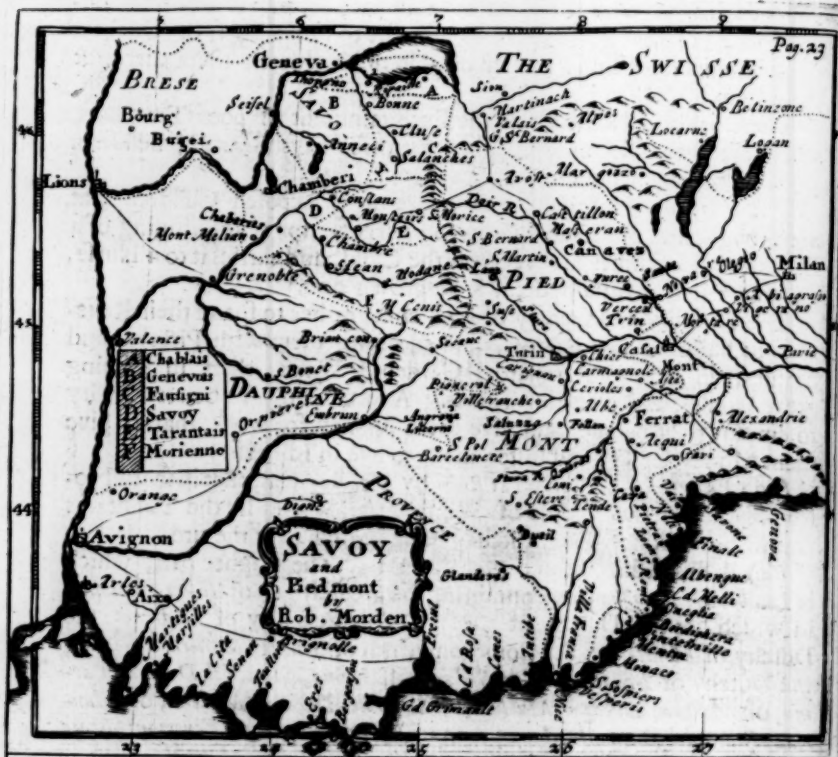
Italy is divided into three great parts: 1. The Higher part, which is *Lombardy*, *Lombardia*, containing the greatest part of *Gallia Cisalpina*, in which lies the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the Commonwealth of *Genoua*, *Riviera di Genoua*, the Dutchy of *Milan*, *Stato di Milano*, of *Parma*, *Stato del Duca di Parma*, of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, of *Mantoua*, *Stato del Duca di Mantoua*, the Territories of the *Venetians*, *Stato di Venetia*, and the Bishoprick of *Trent*.

2. The middle part, wherein are the Dominions or Land of the Church, *Stato della Chiesa*, or *Ditio Ecclesiae*. The Estates of the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, or *Ditio Magni Ducis Etruriae seu Tuscia*. And the Commonwealth of *Lucca*, *Dominum Reipublice Lucensis*.

3. The lower, in which is the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Regno di Napoli*.

4. To which we may add a fourth, viz. the adjacent Isles *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c.

Of SAVOY and PIEDMONT.



THE Ancient Inhabitants of this Mountainous Country, were generally called by the Name of *Allobrogis*; of whom the first mentioned we find in Story, is the Atonement made by *Hannibal* in his passage this way, between *Bruncus* and his Brother, about the Succession of the Kingdom; afterwards subdued by the *Romans* under the several Conducts of *C. Domitius Enobarbus*, and *Qu. Fabius Maximus*:
After

After which, *Cottius*, one of the Kings of these *Allobroges*, was in special favour with *Augustus Cæsar*, whence it had the Name of *Alpe Cottia*, and by that Name reduced into the form of a Province by *Nero*. In the declining of the *Roman Empire*, it became a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and passed with other Rights to the Empire of *Germany*.

Amadis the II^d. Earl of *Maurienne*, was, by the Emperor *Henry* the IVth invested with the Title of *Savoy*: And *Amadis* the VIIIth, created the first Duke by *Sigismund*, Ann. 1397. But the main Power and Patrimony of this House, was by the Valour of the two Earls, *Thomas* and *Peter*, in the Years 1210, and 1256. who got by Conquest a great part of *Piedmont*; to which the Marquisate of *Saluces* was united by Marriage of the Daughter to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, whose Successors kept possession of it, till *Francis* the First pretending some Title to it, in Right of his Mother, a Daughter of the House of *Savoy*, annexed it to the Crown of *France*; from which it was recovered, during the Civil Wars of *France*, by the *Savoyards*, about 1588. by whom 'tis still possessed: By reason of the difficult and narrow ways, and those full of Thieves, it was once called *Malvoy*; but the passages being opened by the Industry of the People, and purged of Thieves by good Laws, it was called *Savoy*, *Salvoy*, *Sabaudia* Lat. *Sarvoia* *Italica*, *La Savoye*, *Gallis*.

It is full of those Mountains which we call by a general name of *Alps*, though several Branches have their peculiar Names: *Mount Cenis*, and little *St. Bernard*, open the two most considerable Passages into *Italy*. 'Tis a Country healthy enough, but not very fruitful, except some Valleys, which are very fertile and delightful.

The common People are naturally dull and simple, and unwarlike, but the Gentry civil and ingenious. It passes for the most noble and primier Dukedom of Christendom; the power and presence of whose Dukes are the more considerable, because Masters of the most part of the passages out of *France* into *Italy*; and by the possession of *Piedmont*, the County of *Nice*, and other Signiories.

Under the name of *Savoy* are comprehended these six parts, *Sabaudia propria*, *La Savoye*, *Genevensis Comitatus*, *Le Genevois*, *Mauriana*, *La Maurienne*, *Tarentaise*, *La Tarentaise*, *Fossiniacum*, *Le Fossigny*, & *Cabillicus Tractatus*, *Le Chablais*.

Chambery, *Chambericum*, *Chamberiacum* or *Carmeriacum*, *Civarro*, *Cic. teste Canali*, & *Forum Vicontii*, *teste Fineto*, is the Capital City of the Dukedom, and the residence of a Parliament; fortified with a strong Castle, and good Outworks.

Montme-

Montmelian, *Monmelianum*, is the place of strength, with a Citadel that defends the rest of the Mountains, almost inaccessible, where they say the Keys of *Savoy* are locked up. Taken by the *French* 1691.

Monstiers Monasterium is an Archbishop's See, the *Civitas Cantorum* of *Ant. Annecy Annecium*, was the Residence of the Bishops of *Geneve*.

Ripaile was the Retiring-place of *Felix* the IVth, before and after his Pontificate, that Prince living at peace in such a retirement from business, that it became a Proverb, *To live at Ripaile*, of those that only took their pleasure, and lived at ease.

Other Places are *Cluse*, *Clusæ*. *Fannum Sancti Jobannis*. *St. Jean in Mauriène* *Thonon*, *Thononium*, or *Thunonium*. *Le Bourg St. Morice*. In the Mountains bordering on this Country and *France*, are the Progeny of the *Albigensis*, which about the Year 1100. stood for the Liberty of the Church, and the Doctrine of their Predecessors; and about the Year 1250. they were almost utterly ruined by the Popes and *French* Kings. The remainder preferring their Conscience before their Country, retired up into the Mountains, and by their Industry and good Husbandry, made the very Rocks to bring forth Herbage for their Cattel, and here they worshipped God according to the Reformed Churches until the latter end of *Francis* the First, when happen'd the Massacre of *Merinianum*, or *Marignan Gallis*, and *Chabrieres*. And in the Year 1662, and 1663. they were again persecuted and massacred by the *Savoyards*. Mr. Ray in his Travels of 1663. met with some of the Protestants of *Lucern* and *Angrona* at *Turin*, who told him that they were in number about 15000 Souls, and 2000 Fighting-men; that they dwell in 14 Villages, that they are the only Protestants in *Italy*, and have maintained their Religion 1200 years. But what have been done to them since 1684. History is silent; until the Expedition of the *Vandois*, 1689.

Within the Limits of *Savoy* is the Signiory of *Geneva*, about eight Leagues in compass, seated on the Lake *Lemanus*, divided into two parts by the *Rhone*, well fortified, and a flourishing University, governed by a Common Council, consisting of 200, the four chief whereof are called *Sindiques*. The Church-Government consisteth of Laymen and Ministers, begun by *Calvin*, Anno 1541. Formerly it was the Sovereignty of the Duke of *Savoy* (and therefore mentioned in this place) but since the resistance of the great Siege 1589. they have stood on their own Liberty, and are reckoned a Commonwealth.

Of Piedmont, Piemont Gallis, Principatus Pe-
domontana, Lat. Gallia Subalpina, Plin. &c.

IT is now in the possession of the Duke of Savoy. The ancient In-
habitants whereof, were the *Salassii*, *Libyei* and *Taurini*, all van-
quished by the *Romans*, subdued afterwards by the *Lombards*, of whose
Kingdom it remain'd a part till its subversion, and then became divid-
ed into several Estates, till conquered by *Thomas* and *Peter* Earls of
Savoy, in Anno 1481.

Possessed after by the *French*, upon pretence of a Title by the afore-
said Marriage; after recover'd by the *Savoyard*, Anno 1588. And in
the year 1600 compounded with *Henry* the Fourth, the County of
Bress being given in exchange for the Marquisate of *Salusse*, *Marchesato*
di Saluzzo Italici, whose chief place is *Saluzzo Ital.* *Saluce Gal.* *Augusta*
Vagiennorum, & *Salinae Ptol.* of which, together with the rest of *Pied-*
mont, and some places of importance in *Monferrat*, this Family of *Sa-*
voy do now stand possessed of.

A Country very fertile in Corn, Cattel, Wine and Fruits, Hemp
and Flax, compared with *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, but inferior to the
rest of *Italy*, to which it did belong.

It contains 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, 160 Castles, or Walled
places: divided into these parts, viz. *Ducatus Augustanus*, le *Duche de*
Aouste. *Marchionatus Segusinus*, le *Marquisate de Suze*. *Marchionatus Epi-*
redia, le *Marquisate d'Juree*. *Marchionatus Salutarum*, le *Marquisat de Sa-*
lusse. *Marchionatus Ceva*. Le *Marquisat de Ceva*, *Comitatus Astenfis*, le
Conte d'Aste. *Dominium Vercellense*, la *Seigneurie de Vercel*. To which is
added *Canavensis Tractus*, la *Canavese*.

The principal Town whereof is *Turin*, *Augusta Taurinorum* *Polib. Plin.*
Ptol. Taurasia App. & Liv. the Court and Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*,
seituate on the River *Po*, a place very important for the Guard of
Italy, and fortified with a strong Cittadel; adjoining to it is a Park of
the Duke's, six miles in Circuit, full of Woods, Lakes and pleasant
Fountains, which makes it one of the sweetest Scituations in *Europe*.
The See of an Archbishop, and an University where *Erasmus* took
his Degree.

Vercelli, & *Vercellae*, *Ptol. Vercel Gallis*, a strong Town, bordering
upon *Milain*; and by the *Pyrenean Treaty* restored to the Duke of
Savoy.

Nice,

Nice, or Nizza, *Nicaea* Strab. *Liv. Urbs Veditiorum*, built out of the Ruins of *Cemeleneum*, *Ptol. Cemelon*, *Plin. Cemela*. Not. six miles Northwards. Seated at the Influx of the River *Varus*, near the Sea; beautified with a Cathedral Church, the Bishop's Palace, a Monastery of Nuns, and an Impregnable Citadel, famous for the resistance of a Navy of 200 Sail, under the Turkish Admiral *Barbarosa*, Anno 1543. given by *Joanna Ludovico* II. to the Duke of *Savoy*, 1365. The Country is called *Nicaensis Comitatus*, *la Contado di Nizza*, *Incolis. La Comte de Nice Gallis*. And is famous for the Astronomer *Hipparchus*, and the Poet *Parthenius*. Near which is the Harbor *Villa Franca*, where the Dukes Gallies do ride. — *Jurea*, or *Hiurea* is the *Eporadia* of *Ptol. Eporadia* *Plin. Eporadia* *Strab. Eporadir Ant. Exopedia* *Sheld.* a Bishop's See and gives Title to the *Marquise del Juree. Coni Cuneum*, taken by the French 1641. now it belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, a strong walled Town. *Suse Segusium*, *Ptol. Segusio* *Plin. & Ant.* is the chief place of the *Segusinus Marchionatus*. *Ceva*, the *Ceba Cascum & Cebanum* *Plin.* and gives name to a *Marquise*. *Aoste*, *Aosta & Augst.* *Germ. Avoft & Aofte Gallis*, is the *Augusta Praetoria* *Plin. & Ptol.* and the chief of *Augusta Ducatus*, anciently a Roman Colony, and now for greatness and beauty of her buildings may compare with the most stately Cities of *Lombardy*. *Saluzzia Italis*. *Salutiae, Salinae, & Augusta Vagiennorum* of the Ancients; *Saluce, Gallis*, is the chief place, *Marchesato di Saluzzo*. *Carmaniola*, now *Carmagnola*, is seated two miles from the *Po* River, and nine from the *Tenarus*. *Quieras* is the *Cherasceo* or *Cuirasco*, *Carrea* *Plin. Clarascum & Chierasco*, famous for the Peace made Anno 1631. The Principality of *Masseran* is under the Government of its own Prince, (*è gente Ferrera Flisca*) who is a Dependant on the Pope.

Fignerol, Pinaroliam Pinarolo Ital. Fortified with a Castle of great importance; sold by *Charles Emanuel* to *Lewis* the Thirteenth of *France*, Anno 1631. a Commodious Pass from *France* to *Italy* on all occasions

Of Montferat, or Montis Ferrati Ducatus, Monferato Italis, Monferrat Gallis.

THE Estate or Country of *Montferat* doth in part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, and the rest to the Duke of *Savoy*, a Mountainous Country, but of a fertile Soil. The River *Tenarus* parts the Possessions of *Mantua* from that of *Savoy*.

Chief places belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*, are the impregnable Fortified *Casale*, or *Casal*, upon the *Po*, *Bodincomagum* & *Bodincomagus* of *Plin.* & *Ptol.* Anno 1640. the French beat the Spaniards off from the Siege of *Casal*, and in their Camp took 60000 Duccats and a Chariot that cost 8000 Ducaets. Surprised by the French, 1691.

It is fortified with a Castle and strong Citadel, the surest Key to the Estate of the Duke of *Mantua*, and indeed to all *Italy*.

Alba, *Alba Pompeia*, where *Pertinax* the Roman Emperor was born, but barbarously murdered by the Pretorian Soldiers; now belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, since the Peace of *Quieras*, or *Pace Clarasce*.

Trin Gallis, *Trino Italus*, *Tridinum* & *Tridinium Veteri*, a walled Town, restored to the Duke of *Mantua* by the Peace aforesaid,

Aequi, *Aquæ Statellæ* *Strab.* *Aquæ Statyella* *Plin.* belonging to the Duke of *Mantua*.

Chief Rivers are the Great and Little *Doire*. The *Stura*, the *Denarus*, and the *Bormio*.

Of the State of *Genoua*, *Res-publica Genuensis* *il Genovesato*, seu *Riviera di Genoua*.

ONCE very large, at present containing only the Ancient *Liguria* in the Continent, the Isle *Corfica* and *Capraria*

The old *Ligurians* were a stout and Warlike Nation, vanquished by the Romans, and made one of the 11 Regions of *Italy*, in *Augustus Cæsar's* Division; and one of the 17 in the time of *Constantine* the Emperor. A Country very Mountainous in the Land, and full of craggy Rocks to the Sea, but among those Hills are Rich Valleys, abounding in Citrons, Limons, Oranges and Vines, which produceth excellent Wines.

'Tis in length about 150 miles, in breadth not one fourth part so much, tho some Pretenders to Geography tell us, 'tis 100 in length, and not so much in breadth.

The chief City whereof is called *Genoua*, of old *Genua*; first built by *Janus* the first King of *Italy*, but miserably destroyed by *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*; built again by the Senate of *Rome*, but again ruined by the *Lombards*, and re-edified by *Charles* the Great, scituate on the Shore of the *Ligurian* Sea, full of stately Palaces richly adorned within and without, to which are joined pleasant and delightful Gardens. Its *Strada Nuova* or *Newstreet*, being a long and spacious Street, on each

side, embellished with stately Palaces, for the most part all supported with vast Pillars of Marble, not to be parallel'd in the World: Among which is the Jesuits College, and Magnificent Church, but inferior to a new Church, over one of whose Altars (to omit other Ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed Aggat of an incredible greatness. The Palace of the *Doria* with its famous Bird-Cage. To which we may add its new Mould built even in the Sea, which makes the Port (encompassed with fair Buildings, in form of a Theatre) twice as large, and much safer than before; opposite to which, on a *Pharos* is a Lanthorn of great bigness, to give light to Sea-men in the Night. This City is in circuit about 8 Miles, fortified towards the Sea by Art, towards the Land by Art and Nature. Now *Genoua, la Superba*. The Inhabitants are addicted to Trade and Usury. The Women are allowed the liberty of the Streets.

Other places of Note, are *Sarzana*, or *Serezana*, a strong Fortrefs within the Confines of *Tuscany*. *Principatus Monaci*, *Monaco Incolus*, *Mourgues Gallis*, *Hercules Monaci Portus* of old, is a small, but a strong Town, seated upon a Rock under its own Prince *Gente Grimaldi*. Ann. 1641. it received the French Protection. *Finale* is the *Polliopice* of *Ant. teste Siml.* Taken by the French 1691. as was also,

Oneglia, a Principality under the Duke of *Sarvey*, *teste Baud.*

Sarvona Sarvo Liv. famous for the Interview of *Ferdinand* of Spain, and *Lewis* the 12th of France, as also for yielding three Popes to the Church of Rome. *Vintimiglia Abiniminium Ptol.* *Albintimilium Tac.* *Albintemelium Cic.* *Vintimilium Var.* and *Albenga, Albingaunum Plin.* *Albingaunum Ptol.* both well fortified.

As for their Government, the principal of their Magistrates hath the Name of Duke, to whom there are assistant 8 Principal Officers, which with the Duke are called the *Signeury*, which is also in matters of greatest concern subordinate to the General Council consisting of 400 Persons, all Gentlemen of the City, who with the *Signeury*, constitute the whole Body of the Commonwealth.

Their Forces have been 10000 ready to Arm at any time, and 25 Gallies always ready in the publick *Arsenal*, 4 Gallies at Sea to secure their Trade.

They are now under the Shelter and Protection of the *Spaniards*.

Of the Dutchy of *Milan. Ducatus Mediolanenſis Stato de Milano.*

WHose Ancient Inhabitants were the *Inſubres*, but is now under the Obedience of the King of *Spain*, ſeated in the beſt part of *Lombardy*, rich in Natures gifts, and for its wonderful Fertility eſteemed the Flower in the Garden of *Italy*, and the Nobleſt Dutchy in Chriſtendom; the ways are there very pleaſant, ſet out almoſt as ſtrait as a Line, with Channels of running Water, and rows of Trees on both ſides; the moſt deſirable Place to live in that can be ſeen, if the Government were not ſo exceſſive ſevere, that there is nothing but poverty over all this rich Country.

Its cheif City is *Milan, Mediolanum* Strab. Plin. *Milano Ital. Meyland Germ.* which tho ſo often ruined, and its Foundations ſown with Salt; having been beſieged 40, and taken 22 times; yet it exalts it ſelf as the faireſt and greateſt City of all *Lombardy*, ſeated in a wide Plain, environed with ſeveral Rivers, ſtrongly guarded with a ſpacious and almoſt impregnable Caſtle, beſides its other Fortifications; the Buildings fair and ſtately, three eſpecially very magnificent, its Caſtle or Cittadel, Hoſpital or *Lazarette*, its Cathedral or *Dome*; here are 36 Monafteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Friers, 95 Parochial, 11 Collegiat Churches, moſt of which are ſtately Structures, beautified with curious Paintings, Images and Sepulchres. In the Cabinet of the *Chanoine Setalla*, are rare Curioſities, both of Art and Nature.

The whole City is about 10 miles in compaſs, exceeding populous, containing 300000 Inhabitants; very rich, having many Families of Nobility and Gentry, of great Commerce by reaſon of its Merchants, Shopkeepers and Artificers, and a general Staple for all Merchandizes from *France, Spain*, and other parts of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Other places in *Milan*, are 1. *Pavia, Pavia ſeu Ticinum*, made an University by *Charles* the IVth, guarded with a Caſtle, and adorned with the richeſt Cathedral in *Europe*, worth 300000 Crowns per Annum, famous for the Battel in which *Francis* the firſt King of *France* was taken Priſoner by *Charles* the Vth. 2. *Alexandria*, or *Aleſſandria*, now the ſtrongeſt Work of the whole Dutchy; well fortified againſt the Aſſaults and Batteries of the *French*. 3. *Cremona*, ſeated on the Banks of the *Poe*; a place of good Trade, its Houſes ſtately, its Streets large, beautified with curious Gardens, famous for its high Tower and Ca-

thedral Church. Here *Vitellius's* Soldiers were defeated by the Forces of *Vespasian*, and the Town fired by them. *Lodi* is the *Laus Pompeja* of the Ancients, a Frontier Town, but a miserable Garison, 20 miles from *Milan*, in the *Venetian* Territory. *Tortona* is the *Dertona* *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Derton.* *Steph.* *Derthon* or *Darthon*, *Strab.* taken by the French, 1642. after delivered to the *Spaniards*. *Novara*, *Crema* & *Mortara*, are also considerable. Her Lakes are *Lago Maggiore*, *Verbanus Lacus* of *Strab.* in length 300 *Stadia*, 56 miles, and 6 broad, with her two *Borremean* Islands, the loveliest Spots of Ground in the World. 2. *Lago Del Coma*. 3. *Lugam Lacus*, or *Lago di Lugano*. Its Rivers are *Ollius*, now *Oglio* River; *Abdus*, now *Adde* River; *Lambrus fl.* *bodie*, *Lambro* River, *Ticinus fl.* now *Tesine* River, which runs with such a force, that in 3 hours with one Rower, Dr. *Burnet* was carried 30 miles. *Sencia fl.* or *Scesia* River. 4. *Coma*, or *Comum*, where the *Plinies* were born, on the South of the *Lago de Coma*, aforesaid, a Lake 48 miles in length. *Laricus Lacus*, *Strab.* & *Plin.*

Of Modena.

THE Dukedom of *Modena*, *Ducatus Mutinensis*, *Stato del Duca di Modena*, contains the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, with the Territories adjoining to them, *Modena* the Capital City, anciently better known by the name of *Mutina*, famous for the first Battel between *Antony* and *Augustus Cæsar*. Now the Residence of their Duke, whose Palace, though not outwardly great, yet is richly adorned within; whose Cabinet or *Museum*, is well furnished with choice of natural Rarities, Jewels, &c. *Brissello*, *Brixellum* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* famous for the Death of *Osbo* the Roman Emperor, who here slew himself, because his Army was unfortunately vanquished by *Vitellius*. *Reggio*, *Regium Lepidi*, a Place that has occasioned great Stirs between the Popes and the old Dukes of *Ferrara*. Here are many Sculptors both for Ivory and Wood.

Of Parma.

THE Dukedom of *Parma*, *Ducatus Parmensis*, or *il Ducato di Parma*, is much of the same nature for Soil and Air, as *Modena*.

Its cheif City *Parma*, is seated in a fruitful Plain, 5 miles distant from the *Appenine*, about four miles in compass, adorned with many rich

rich and stately Structures very populous, and well inhabited by Gen-
try, who are much addicted to Learning, Arts and Arms; the Grounds
about this City are of excellent Pastorage, which feed abundance of
Sheep. Here is made the curious *Parmaſan* Cheefe ſo much eſteemed
throughout all *Europe*.

The Duke hath here his Palace, a place of great delight and ſtate;
its Churches are beautified and rarely embellished with Pictures and
Images.

2. *Piacenza*, or *Placentia*, famous for the Reſiſtance which it made
both to *Hannibal* and *Aſdrubal*; now renowned for its Fairs quarterly
kept, which all *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries do frequent, and
here make their Exchanges.

The River *Trebia* was witneſs to the overthrow of the *Romans* by
Hannibal.

Of the Dutchy of Mantua.

THE Dukedom of *Mantua*, *Ducatus Mantuannus*, *Ducato di Mantova*
Italis, is a Country plentiful in Corn, Paſture, Wines, and all
fort of Fruit; *Mantova* the cheif City, is ſeated in a Lake, 20 miles
in compaſs, by nature very ſtrong and well fortified; having no en-
trance, but over Cawſies. The Dukes Palace is fair and ſtately, and
the beſt furniſhed in all *Italy*, except his Palace at *Mirmiroſſa*, 5 miles
from the City, which for the Pleaſures and Delights thereof, and for
its rich furniture and beautified Gardens, may acceptably entertain
the beſt Prince in Chriſtendom. *Mantova* is of Great Antiquity, *Scho-
tus* ſaith, 'tis 4 Miles in compaſs, hath 8 Gates, and about 50000
Souls. It was miſerably attacked by the *Germans*, 1619. and by the
Emperor *Ferdinand* the 11^d's Army in the Year 1630. The Duke's
yearly Revenue is ſaid to be 400000 Crowns; yet the preſent Duke is
very poor, being indebted to the *Venetians*, as *Leti* ſaith, four Millions
of Crowns. There are beſides four or five ſmall Princes, but Sove-
raign Lords, viz. *Novellara*, *Guafſtella*, *Bozolo*, *Sabionetta*, whoſe Male-
line is failed; *Caſtiglione* and *Solſare*.

As alſo of the Eſtate of the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, which doth in
part belong to the Duke of *Mantua*, the other part to the Duke of
Savoy, as aforeſaid.

Of the States of Venice.

THE Demesnes of the *Venetians* are very full of Rivers, Lakes and Channels; 'tis a Republique of above 1200 years standing, and the Bulwark of *Christendom* against the *Turks*. The chief City is *Venice* or *Venetia*, seated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulph of Venice*, built on 72 Islands, distant from the main Land about five mile, and defended from the fury of the Sea by a Bank of (some say) 60, other 35 miles in length; open in seven places, which serve for passages for Boats or *Gondola's*, of which there are 1300. but for Ships or Vessels of great burthen, the only passage is at *Malamocco*, and Castle *Lido*, which are strongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compass, having about 4000 Bridges, of which that of the *Riello* is the chief, built over the Grand Canal. The *Lagunes* or Shallows of *Venice*, sink of late so much, that the preserving it still an Island, is like to become as great a charge to the *Venetians*, as the keeping out of the Sea is to the *Dutch*.

Its *Arsenal* is the most beautiful, the biggest, and the best furnished in all *Europe*, being about two miles in circuit, where they always keep 200 Gallies, with all Materials for War.

Its Magazine of all sorts of Engines and Arms for Sea and Land, among which are 1000 Coats of Plates garnished with Gold, and covered with Velvet.

But above all, its Church of *St. Mark*, reported to be the fairest and richest in all the World, a Church of admirable *Mosaick Work*, with Pillars of Marble, Porphiry, &c. and for the inside the Riches of it are so great, the Images, Tombs, &c. so glorious, the Altars so adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious Stones, that all the Treasury of the State may seem to be amassed in the decking of it.

In this City are 200 particular Palaces, built of Marble, adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, &c. of great value, of such grandeur, as that they are fit to lodge, and give entertainment to any Prince; 17 Rich Hospitals, 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Justice, 67 Parish Churches, 26 Monasteries of Nuns, 54 Convents of Friars, 18 Chapels, 6 Free Schools, and its Piazza's sumptuously adorned with Statues, Paintings, &c.

As for the Religion of this State, though they tolerate that of the *Greek Church*, they profess that of the Church of *Rome*, but with caution and respect to their own Authority.

Of their Forces some estimate may be made by the Arms they brought against *Levins* the XIIth, where they had 2000 Men of Arms, 3000 Light Horse, and 30000 Foot, most of their own Subjects, without any detachments from their Forts or Garisons.

And a signal Evidence of their power at Sea, was their great Fleet set out against the *Grand Signior* for the War of *Cyprus*, Anno 1570. in which they manned out one great Gallion, 11 great Gallies, 25 tall Ships, and 150 Gallies of lesser size. To sum up all, they once held a War for seven years together against all the Princes of *Europe*, except *England*; in all which time they neither wanted Men nor Money.

We may conclude therefore, That as *Europe* is the Head of the World, and *Italy* the Face of *Europe*; so *Venice* is the Eye of *Italy*, the fairest, strongest, and most active part in that powerful Body.

The Annual Revenues of this Repulick, according to Mr. *Rays* information, was about five Millions, and 300 and 20000 *Venetian* Duccats yearly.

Other Cities with their Territories belonging to the State of *Venice*, are the pleasant *Vicenza*, or *Vicentia*; the Healthy, Populous, and Fruitful *Brescia*, *Brixia*. The strong Fortresses *Crema*, six miles off which is the famous Cave of *Custoza*, 4000 foot long, and 3000 broad, and three miles in circuit, with its stately Temple *Sancta Maria della Cruce*, and *Bergamo*. The pleasant Physick-University *Padoua*, *Padua*, the *Patrium* of the Ancients, built by *Antenor*, and is famous for the Birth of *Livy*, *Zabarel*, and *Maginus*, noted for the Civility of the Men, and Chastity of the Women, with its Garden of Simples. *Tarvisum*, *Trevisi*, with its excellent Wheat. *Verona*, with its Hill *Baldus*, famous for Medicinal Herbs. The Territory of *Friuli*, where is the well-fortified *Palma*, *Feltre*, and *Belluno*. The Territory of *Istria*, *Istrie Gall.* *Hyßereich Germ.* where is *Triest*, or *Tergestum*, *Petana*, now *Pedena*, belonging to the Emperor. *Citta Nova*, or *Amonia*, *Parento*, *Parentum*, and *Pola*. *Rovigo* once belonging to the Dukedom of *Ferrara*, with *Chioggia*, the Bulwark of *Venice*.

Besides all these, the State of *Venice* commands a great part of *Dalmatia*, with the Islands *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Zan*, *Cithera*, and others. The Isle of *St. Maure*, and the strong *Prevesa*, were in the Year 1685. conquered from the *Turks*; and the *Morea*.

The Bishoprick of *Trent*, which belongs to its proper Bishop, is in the Protection of the House of *Austria*: Its chief City of the same name, is inhabited by *Italians* and *Germans*, and is famous for the Council held there. But of this we have treated of more at large in the Description of *Tirol* in *Germany*.

Of the Estates of the Church or Pope.

THE Second part of *Italy*, according to our Method, contains the Estates of the *Church*, of *Tuscany*, and *Lucca*: The Territories of the *Church* are the more considerable, because the *Pope*, to whom they belong, is a Spiritual as well as a Temporal Prince, Chief and Sovereign *Pontifex*, as he styles himself, of all *Christendom*: Patriarch of *Rome*, and of the *West*; Primate and Hexarch of *Italy*, Metropolitan of the Suffragan-Bishops of *Rome*, and Bishop of *St. John Lateran*.

The chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital City of the most considerable Empire in the World; Mistress of the fairest part of the Universe: Famous for her great men that excelled in Valour, Justice, and Temperance. The Seat of Kings, Consuls, and Emperors; said to have been 50 miles in compass, and her Walls fortified with 750 Towers. But now not having the Moiety of its former pristine Splendor and Magnitude, scarce containing 11 miles in circuit; yet few Cities can compare with her, if we consider her Antiquity, her Churches, her Palaces, and other Curiosities. Here was the Capitol saved from the Fury of the *Gauls* by the Cackling of Geese. It wastice burnt, once in the Civil Wars of *Marius* and *Sylla*, and in the Wars of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. Here was the Temple of *Janus* open in the time of War, and shut in the time of Peace, which happened but three times during all their Monarchy: 1. In the time of *Numa*. 2. After the *Punic* War. And 3. in the Reign of *Augustus*, when our Saviour was born. Nor must I forget the *Ponte Molle*, a mile out of the City, anciently *Pons Milvius*, where *Constantine* was shewed the Cross, with these words, *In hoc Signo Vinces*. This City is seated on the Banks of the River *Tyber* (formerly upon ten Hills, though now chiefly in the *Campus Martius*.) On the top of the *Vatican* Hill is the proud Palace of the *Popes*, large enough to entertain three Sovereign Princes at once, and their Attendants; beautified and enriched with excellent Paintings and Curiosities, with the Garden *Belvedere*, famous for its rare Plants, delightful Walks, and curious Statues. On this Hill is the Church of *St. Peter*, the most splendid and famous in all *Rome*; the most sumptuous, stately, and magnificent Structure in the World; of that Majestick bulk and greatness, that it exceeds in all dimensions the most famous Temples of the Ancients; in length 520 Foot, and 385 in breadth; adorned with Paintings, Tombs, and other choice Reliques. My Bounds will not permit to speak of its other Churches, Hospitals,

Hospitals, Monasteries, Convents; of its Libraries, as the *Vatican*, the *Jesuits College*, &c. The Palaces of the Cardinals are stately Structures, and richly adorned; to which are joined pleasant Gardens. Here are several *Piazza's*, abundance of Antiquities and Statues, which I shall not name; but may not forget the Castle of *St. Angelo*, which for its strength, is esteemed impregnable, unless starved; and here the Pope liveth in more State than any Prince in *Christendom*. The chief of the other Cities and Territories belonging to the Estates of the Church, are *Bologna*, (alias) *Bononia*; famous for its Study of the Civil Law, for the Pope's Palace, or retiring place; Rich, Populous, and well inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, the chief University in *Italy*. *Ferrara*, *Ferrarea*, with its Iron-Mines, beautifully built, adorned with many Superb Edifices; in the midst of it is a spacious Market-place into which do open about twenty uniform Streets. And *Comachio*, with its Eels, The once fair Haven *Ravenna*, in the Province of *Romandiola*, when *Cæsar Augustus* kept his Navy there; famous for the Seat of the Emperor *Honorius*, and Successors of the *Gothish Kings*; of the *Exarchs*, and of its Patriarch; now the Haven is choaked up, and its land covered with Water. *Cervia*, invironed with Fens, is famous for its great quantity of Salt, as *Fienza* is for its Earthen Ware. *Urbino*, *Urbino*, seated at the bottom of the *Appenine Hills*, once famous for a sumptuous Palace and a most excellent Library; as also for *Polydore Virgil*, the Author of the History of *England*. *Rimini*, *Ariminum* of old, the taking of which so frightened *Pompey*, that he left *Rome*. Other Places are *Fano*, the Sea-Port-Town to *Urbino*. *Senigaglia*, the *Seno-Gallia* of old; and *Pesaro*, both Maritime Towns. On the Banks of *Metro*, of old *Metaurus*, was fought the great Battel betwixt *Asdrubal* the Brother of *Hannibal*, and the two Consuls, *Zivius* and *Cl. Nero*, where 563000 of the *Carthagenians* were slain, 5400 taken Prisoners, as *Livy* writeth.

Ancona, in *Marchia Anconitana*, or *Strato Marcha del Ancona*, the best Haven of *Italy* towards the *Adriatick Sea*: And here I must not forget *Loretto*, or *St. Maria Lauretane*, famous for the Church of the *Virgin Mary*; a stately Structure, richly adorned with Presents, Offerings, and Gifts of Princes, Nobles, &c. whose Organs and other Musick makes an harmonious Sound to those that go on Pilgrimage thither, either for Devotion, or Penance. *Ascoli* is the *Asculum*, near which was fought the second Battel between the *Romans* and *Pyrrhus*; it was also the Seat of the War called *Bellum Sociale*. *Macerata* the Seat of the Governours of this Province; *Fermo* the strong.

Perugia, or *Perusia* is chief of the Province so called, seated on the Banks of *Tyber* in a rich and fruitful Soil: Here it was that *Augustus* besieged

besieged *L. Antonius*, and *Fulvia*, the Wife of *M. Antony*; and near to this City is the Lake of *Perugia*, of old *Thrasimene*, of about 30 miles in compass; near whose Banks *Hannibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. *Spoleto*, in the Dutchy of *Umbria*, of great Antiquity, where are yet remaining stately Aqueducts, the Temple of Concord, and the Ruins of a spacious Theatre. Here is also the high *Orvietto*, in the Province of *Orvietin*, seated on a high Rock. In *Terra Sabina* are *Narni*, *Naguino*, and *Terni*. In *Campania Romana*, the chief places besides *Rome* are *Ardea*, now ruined, once the Seat of *Turmus* King of the *Rutuli*, the Rival and Competitor to *Aeneas*; taken by *Tarq. Superbus*, the refuge of the *Romans* when the *Gauls* had taken *Rome*; as is also *Alba Longa*, once the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings; after the Duel between the three Brethren of the *Horatii* and *Curatii*, it was ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. *Interamna* of old, on the River *Allia*, where *Brennus* with his *Gauls* overcame the *Roman* Army of 40000, and marched to *Rome*, and had agreed for 1000 pound weight of Gold to forsake the City, but before the payment of the money, they were vanquished by *Camillus*. *Alba* the Seat of the *Sylvian* Kings. *Palestrina*, *Præneste*, of old the refuge of *Marius* against *Sylla*, who killed 12000 of the Citizens when he took the Town. *Osia*, built by *Ancus Marcius*, seated at the mouth of *Tiber*, but its Haven stopped up; whose Bishop consecrates the Pope. *Lavinia*, so named from *Lavinia* Daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*, married to *Aeneas*. *Trivoli*, *Tibur* of the Ancients.

Chief Places in the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, are *Veii* a City once of great strength, wealth, and compass. In the assault of which, 306 of the *Fabii* were slain in one day, only one Child left at home, who restored the Family, and was the Ancestor of *Fabius Maximus*, the Preserver of *Italy* against *Hannibal*: After a Siege of ten years, this City was taken and destroyed by *Furius Camillus*. *Civita Vecchia*, a Maritime Town abounding with Allom; here are kept the Popes two Gallies, maintained by 30000 Duckets, the yearly Tribute of 40000 *Curtezans*. *Terracina* is the ancient *Anxur* near the *Promontorium Circeium*, now *Monte Circe*, famous for the dwelling of the Enchantress *Circe*. *Monte Fiascone*, where is the so much celebrated Wine near the Lake *Volturni*, now *Bolsena*. *Viterbo* is a large and well-situate Town, where is the Monument of Pope *John 21*, in the *Domo*. Here are Sulphure Wells, and hot Springs.

Intermingled with the Estate of the Church, lies the Dutchy of *Castro*, with the Town of *Ronciiglione*, the Countrey of *Citta di Castello*. *Strato del Duca di Parma*, whose chief place is *Castellana*. The *Sabatia*,
now

now *il Ducato di Bracciano*, the Title of the Family of the *Ursines*, near the Lake so called. And lastly, the Republick of *Marino*, a little Town on the top of a high Hill or Rock. The whole Territory is but one Mountain about three miles in length, and about ten miles round, containing three Villages more, and eight Corn-Mills, and two Powder-Mills, and about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, of fighting-men about 1500. It hath been a Free State or Commonwealth for about a 1000 years, as the Inhabitants boast.

Of Tuscany, *La Toscana*.

TUSCANY comprehends the greater part of the Ancient *Hetruria*, or *Etruria*, and is a Countrey full of spacious Fields, and fruitful Valleys, swelled here and there with pleasant Mountains, abundantly stored with delicious Wines, and other Blessings of Nature: Its Metropolis is *Florence*, *Florentia*, or *Florinza la Bella*, a fair and flourishing City about six miles in compass; seated in a fruitful and pleasant Plain; the River *Arno* divides it into two parts, which are joyned together by four fair Stone-Bridges: Famous for the Stately and Magnificent Palace of the *Great Duke*, richly adorned: and for the largeness of the Building, the Architecture, and Ornaments of it, as also for the Gardens, Fountains, Statues, Rarities, in the Gallery, in the Closets, in the Armory, and in the *Argenteria*, equalling, if not surpassing most Palaces in *Europe*. The Cathedral or *Domo St. Maria Florida*, is also one of the chief Ornaments of it; as also the New-Chappel of *St. Lorenzo*, said to be the most rich and magnifick Structure in the World.

The second City is *Pisa*, once a rich, populous, and flourishing City when a Free State; now poor, and much desolate; seated at the entrance of the River *Arno* into the Sea, recovered to the *Florentines* by the Valour of Sir *John Hawkwood*, an *Englishman*, now much eclipsed of its former Riches and Power: Memorable for its fair *Aqueduct* of about 500 Arches; its Cathedral with Brazen folding Doors, curiously engraved; and its Steeple so built, that on all sides it seems crooked at the top, ready to fall on the Head of the Spectator.

Sienna, an Inland City, seated in a large, pleasant, and fertile Territory; enriched with Mines of Silver, and store of Marble; adorned with beautiful Buildings; as the proud Palace, the lofty Tower of *Mangio*, its *Domo* built of black and white Marble; part of it paved with inlaid Marble, containing part of the History of the Bible.

Legorn, or *Livorno*, *Portus Liburnus* of old, a fair and beautiful City, accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the Scale of the *Florentine* Dominions, by whom it was purchased of the *Genoeses* for 120000 Ducks; now the Residence of many Merchants and Strangers. The Haven within the Mole is but small, but there is good riding for Ships without. Here the Wind is Easterly in the Forenoon, and Westerly in the Afternoon, and after Sun-set, no Wind stirring. At *Pistoia* first began the Quarrels of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*, and of the *Guelfe* and *Gibellini*.

The Commonwealth of *Lucca* is about 80 miles in compass, very fertile, and so well Inhabited, that in two or three hours time it can have ready 30000 men in Arms. The chief City *Lucca*, is a Free Town rich and splendid; well Fortified, and Adorned with many fair Edifices, and stately Churches, of which that of *St. Martin* is the chief: 'Tis seated in a Plain about two miles in Circuit. It bought its Liberty of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, and hath been ever since very zealous to preserve so fair a purchase. It was the Meeting-place of *Pompey Caesar*, and *Crassus*, where they joined into a Confederacy. And here the Women walk the streets more freely than in other Cities of *Italy*. The publick Revenue is thought to be 100000 Crowns per Annum. Their *Olives* the best in *Italy*.

Adjoining to *Lucca*, are the Principality of *Malestine*, and the Principality of *Massa*, containing only *Massa* and *Carrara*; the last is often the Residence of the Prince, the other is noted for its white Marble.

The Great Duke in all his Dominions is supreme and absolute Lord, and imposes what Taxes and Gabels he pleases; every House pays to him the Tenth of its yearly Rent. No House or Land sold, but at least one tenth part goes to him. No Woman married, but he hath 8 per Cent. of her Portion. And every one that goes to Law, pays 2 per Cent. of what he sues for. Every Heifer pays a Crown. And not a Basket of Eggs that comes to Market but pays some Toll. Besides the Territories of *Florence* and *Pisa*, called the old State, of which he is absolute Sovereign, and the Territory of *Siena*, called the new State, for which he is Feudatory of the King of *Spain*: He is also possessed of a great part of the Isle of *Elba*, which he holds of *Spain*: part of *Grassignana*, bought of the Marquesses of *Malestina*. The Earldom of *St. Fiora*, purchased of the *Sinorzi*. The Marquisate of *Sarano*. And the Earldom of *Puigliano* and *Sarano*, and some other small places for which he is Feudatory of the Emperor. *Radicefani* in *Tuscany*, and *Burgo San Sepulchro* in *Umbria*, for which he is Feudatory to the Pope.

His Citadels and Fortresses are well Fortified, and provided with Ammunition and Victuals, in which he keeps four or 5000 Soldiery in constant pay. He is able to send into the Field 40000 Foot, 3000 Horse. He can put to Sea twelve Gallies, two Galeasses, and twenty Ships of War.

Intermingled in the Territories of the Great Duke, are the Principality of *Piombino*, Nored for some Mines of Lead; Fortified with a strong Castle, in the Hands of the *Spaniards*; as also some other Ports and Places on the Sea, viz. *Talamón*, Remarkable for the great Battel fought near unto it by the *Romans* and the *Gauls*, where *Attilus* was slain, but the Victory was got by *Emilius*, with the slaughter of 40000, and 10000 Prisoners of the Enemies.

Estat delli Presidi, Orbitello, Portus Hercole, and Monte Argentara, are all subject to the *Spaniards*, and strongly Garisoned by them.

Of Naples, or *Neapolitanum Regnum*, Latin; *Regno di Napoli, Incol.*

THE Third part of *Italy* we have comprehended under the Kingdom of *Naples*, of large extent, and very Fertile; abounding with Wines and Wheat, and famous for its brave Horses: Here you may see large and beautiful Fields over-shaded with rich Vines, thick and delightful Woods watered with sweet Fountains, wholesome Springs, Medicinal Waters, Baths of divers Virtues; enriched with Mines of several Metals, and decked with sundry Physical Herbs: Replenished with fair and beautiful Cities and Towns.

The chief City is *Naples*, one of the fairest in *Europe*; Seated on the *Mediterranean* shore, amongst pleasant Hills, and fruitful Fields; Fortified with four brave Castles, besides a strong Wall, Ditches, Towers, &c. Enriched and Beautified with many superb Structures, and magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colleges, Palaces of Princes and Nobles, with pleasant and delightful Gardens; a commodious and safe Port and Haven, where are kept store of Gallies. Here was the Rebellion under *Massanello*; and in this City the Disease *Morbus Gallicus* was first known; and nigh unto it stands the Hill *Monte Grozo*, formerly *Vesuvius*; no less famous now for its *Grozo* Wines, than of old for its casting forth smoke and flames of fire. Upon the very top is a great Pit or Hollow in form of an Amphitheatre of about a mile round. Near to which is the *Grotta di Cane*, where the venomous vapour ascends not above a Foot from the Ground. Other

Other places of Note, are imporrant *Cajeta*, on a Capacious Bay. Delicious *Capua*, the Pleasures whereof enervated the Victorious Arms of *Hannibal*. *Nola* was witness of *Hannibal's* overthrow by *Marcellus*. Near *Cuma* was the Lake *Avernus*, with its unwholsome and Sulphureous stink, so infected the Air, that the Birds flying over, lose their Lives. At *Puteoli*, now *Pozzuolo*, was the Bridge of Ships to *Baiæ* three miles over, made by *Caligula* in a Bravado to awe *Neptune*, and to exceed the like Acts of *Xerxes* and *Darius*. *Misenum* was one of the Stations of *Augustus's* Armada, as *Ravenna* was the other that awed the whole Roman Empire, and the Burial-place of *Misennus* the Companion of *Aeneas*, teste *Virg.*

Baiæ, famous for Antiquities, viz. the Sweating Vault, or *Bagne de Tritoli*, and *Monte de Genere*, raised by an Earthquake.

And here was *Aeneas's* Descent into Hell, Fabled by the Poets; and the Cave or Grot of one of the *Sybill*s. The Grot or Hole through Mount *Paufilypus*, about a mile in length, and 12 Foot high, and broad enough for two Carts to pass one another. *Amalfi*, where was invented the Mariner's Compass Anno 1300. by *Flavio*. The Physick-School *Salerno*, *Nero's* 100 Churches under Ground in the Rocks, and his admirable Fish-pond within the Earth, within a mile of the Sea; in the Cathedral is the Monument of *Hildebrand*, or Pope *Gregory* the 7th. The Sea-shore *Polecastry*, once *Buxentum*. The well-traded Mart *Lanciano*, four miles from the *Adriatick*. *Teate*, now *Viti di Chieti*, seven miles from the Sea. *Sulmo*, *Ovid's* Birth-place. The Lakes *Lefina* and *Varanus*, memorable for Eels; and for that draining cannot diminish them, nor floods encrease them. *Locris* is famous for the Law-maker *Zaleucus*, and for the Victory of *Cunomus* an excellent Musician, upon *Arifonius* of *Rbegium*, of the same profession. *Gallipoli*, affording abundance of Oyl. *Manfredonia* an Archbishop's See, with its Capacious Harbour and Impregnable Castle Populous St. *Serwine*, the Rich Soiled *Barri*. The high, steep, and full of cragged Rocks, *Angelo*, ol. *Garganus Mons*, a place Defensible by Nature, and Strong by Art. The Important Haven-Town *Bereulum*, now *Berletta*. The poor Village *Cannæ*, near the Banks of *Ausidus*, now *Lasanto*, once memorable for the great Defeat that *Hannibal* gave to the Romans, of whose Army he slew 42700 in one place.

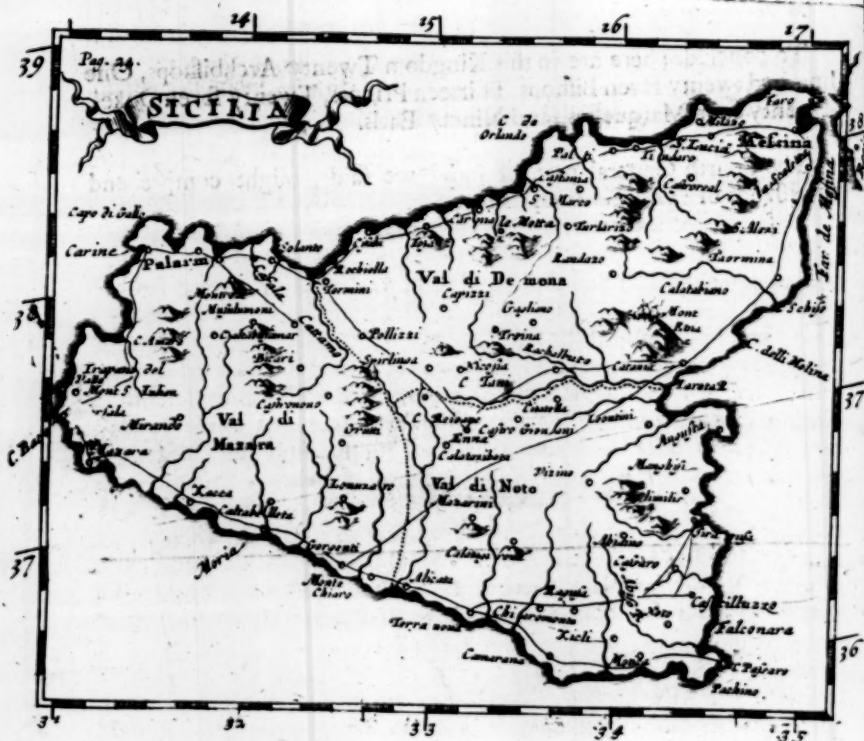
Rich *Lecca*. The Choaked Haven *Brindisi*. The Capacious Port *Otronto*, *Hidrunum* of old, taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1481. The

The once well fortified *Rossanum*, now *Rosano*. Old *Tarentum*, where lived *Archytas*, so famous for his Flying Dove. The Ancient *Cosentia*, now *Cozenza*, on seven Hills; seated between two Rivers, of which the one turneth Hair red, and Silk white; the other Hair and Silk black. St. *Euphenie*, where Roses grow thrice a Year. And Desolate *Rbegio*.

To conclude; here are in this Kingdom Twenty Archbishops, One hundred twenty seven Bishops, Thirteen Princes, Twenty seven Dukes, Twenty four Marquesses, and Ninety Earls.

The Fourth General part of *Italy*, we said, might comprehend the Islands of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, &c.

Of Sicily.



O Fall the Islands in the Mediterranean-Sea, Sicily is the most Eminent, both for its Repute and Bigness : It was once, if we may credit the Ancients, joined to the Continent, parted by an Inundation of the Sicilian Sea from Italy; now divided by a small Channel a mile and half broad, between Messina and Reggio, called the Far, or Phare of Messina; once terrible from the frightful Names

Names of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*; the first a Rock, towards the North in *Italy*; the other a Gulph, or Whirlpool, on *Sicily*-side, which gave the occasion of the Proverb, *Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim*; now not so dangerous or affrightful to the skilful Pilot.

It had its name from the *Siculi*, a People of *Italy*; before that, it was called *Sicania*, from King *Sicanus*, who came thither before the *Trojan War*, with a great number of *Iberians*. By the *Greeks*, called *Trinacria*; by the *Latins*, *Triquetra*, from its three Promontories. It is placed under so favourable an Aspect of the Heavens, and so rich a Soil, that the Mountains themselves, even to the tops thereof, are found fruitful.

The People that now inhabit it, are ingenious, eloquent, and full of talk, prone to revenge, subtle, envious, and flatterers, valiant, and greedy of Honour, not much addicted to Traffick or Labour.

This Island was famous for *Æschylus*, the first Tragedian of Fame; *Diodorus Siculus*, the Historian; *Empedocles*, the first Inventer of Rhetorick; *Euclid*, the famous Geometrician; *Archimedes*, the Mathematician, who made a Sphere of that art and bigness, that one standing within, might see the several motions of every Orb.

The chief Places are, 1. *Messina*, of great strength, as well by Nature as Art; strongly walled, fortified with Bulwarks, a strong Citadel, and a commodious Haven; beautified with fair and stately Buildings; the chiefest place of Traffick in the whole Island; well frequented with Gentry, Citizens and Strangers, who live in great delight and pleasure. It lately, in a Rebellion, was under the Command of the *French*; but they abandoning it, 'tis now returned to the *Spanish* Government, who have four Castles, and the City as many in their Command. The City Gates stand open all night, for any to go in or out. The Government is by six Jurors, four of the Gentry, and two of the Citizens.

Its other places of note, are *Syracusa*, once the Metropolis of the whole Island; the greatest and goodliest City of the *Greeks*; of a strong situation, and excellent prospect: The Ruins and Foundations of it do still demonstrate its pristine Grandeur. *Noto*, a City which heretofore contended with *Syracuse* for greatness; situate on a very high Rock, unaccessible on all sides, but by one narrow passage.

The fair and capacious Harbour *Passari*, the never-fortified Haven *Augusta*. The Navel of the Island, *Castro Giovanni*, with its Mines of Salt. *Leontini*, with its Lake, the Fishing whereof is yearly worth 18000, some say 500000 Crowns. The Midland Town *Enna*, where

Pluto is said to have ravish'd *Proserpine*. *Panormus*, now *Palermo*, situate on the West Cape of the Island; beautified with large Streets, delicate Buildings, strong Walls, and magnificent Temples, with its Artificial Haven, forced out by a mighty Pierre, a Work of vast expence; an Archbishop's See, an University, and Competitor for Trade with *Messina*. The Port *Trapani*, was the *Drepanum* of old, affords the best Seamen.

The Ruined *Ereux*, near *Mont St. Julian*, the Seat of King *Acestes*, who so kindly entertained *Aeneas*, and his wandering *Trojans*. The Ancient *Catana*, the strong *Taormina*, *Tauromedium*; near where the *Cyclops* dwelt; near *Milazzo* was *Sextus Pompeius* defeated by *Augustus*. *Gerganti*, the *Agigentum* & *Aygeas* of old, is famous for the Tyrant *Phalaris*, and the brazen Bull of *Perillus*.

The chief Hills in this Isle, are *Mont Hybla*, famous for its Bees and Honey; and Mount *Aetna*, for its once continually sending forth Flames of Fire; the Flames now commonly not being so great and visible as formerly; but the extraordinary Eruptions and Conflagrations, when they happen, are still as terrible and amazing, as ruinous and destructive to the Countrey.

The Ancient *Egathes*, at the West end of *Sicily*, are famous for the Defeat of *Catullus* by the *Carthaginians* in the first *Punic War*.

Sardinia, *Sardegna Ital.* *Zerdegha Hesp.* *Strab.* & *Sic.* *Sardon Hesp.* *Sandaliotis Plat.* *Ichnusa Plin.* once a *Carthaginian* Colony; the next Island to *Sicily* for greatness in the Mediterranean, where the Earth is more benign than the Heavens; the length about 45 German miles, the breadth about 26. Its chief Places are, *Calaris Plin.* *Carallis Ptol.* now *Cagliari*, the Seat of the Vice-Roy; a good Haven, and well frequented. Here is the Beast called *Musoli*, of whose skin is made the right Cordovant Leather. Here is also the Herb, from whence comes the Proverb, *Rifus Sardonicus*.

Corfica was first called *Therapne*, afterwards *Cyrrnus*; in length about 30 German miles, the breadth about 20. It was first inhabited by the *Tusci*, afterwards by the *Carthaginians*, then by the *Romans*, then by the *Saracens*, and now by the *Genouans*. The most considerable Places now, are *Adiazzer*, *Calui*, *Bonifaci* and *Rastia*: Of old, *Aleria* and *Mariana* were the most noted.

The chief of the *Ligurian* or *Tuscan* Islands, are *Elba*, *Ilna Plin.* *Ptol.* *Mela.* *Etbalia Strab.* about 40 miles compass; famous for its two Ports, *Porto Longone*, and *Porto Ferraro*; the first belongs to the *Spaniards*, the other to the Duke of *Florence*; other Islands are, *Gergona*, *Capraia*, *Monte Christo*, *Giglio*, &c.

The Isles of *Naples* are 18 in number, the chief of which, are the Impregnable *Ischia*, *Ænarìa* Plin. The *Acylum* of Ferdinand King of *Naples*, in the time of Charles the VIIIth of France. 2. *Procèssa*. 3. *Cappria*, the Retirement of *Augustus* and *Tiberius*.

Æolia or *Vulcania* & *Lipararæ Insulæ*, & *Hephestiades Græcis*, now the Isles of *Lipari*, are about 12 in number; two of them, viz. *Stromboli* and *Vulcano*, do still burn and flame, and are famous for the Fable of *Æolus*, and for the first Naval Victory of the Ancient Romans.

The Islands in the *Adriatick Sea*, are *Isola de Tremiti*, formerly *Diomedæ Insulæ*, so called from *Diomedes*, King of *Ætolia*, who after the Trojan War settled here.

Of Slavonia; by the Germans or Dutch
Writers, WINDISHLANDT.



Slavonia, L'Esclavonia Gallis, Schclavonia Italis: According to the Latin Authors, it did contain Illyricum Hodiernum, viz. Dalmatia, Croatia, Bosnia, & Sclavonia propria: But now, as it is properly taken, lying between the Dravus and Savus, it is part of the Kingdom of Hungary, and contains the Countries of Sermien, Valcowar, Posega, Waradin,

radin, and *Zagrabia*: A Country more fit for grazing of Cattel, than for Tillage (for the Sheep bring forth twice a Year, and are shorn four times :) Its chief Commodities are Horses for service, Oxen, and other wild Beasts, which yields them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese and Wool; as also Wine and Oyl, with some Veins of Gold and Silver. Its chief Places are, *Posega*, or *Segovitzza*, a Place of great strength; and *Gradiska*, *Gradscha*, *Graciana* of old, under the Tyranny and Bondage of the Turkish Garisons. *Zagrabia*, *Sisopa*, *Ptol. teste Mol. Agram. Warasdin, Variana alius Varasdium, teste Lazio Variana Castra* in *Libro Notitie*, belonging to the House of Austria; and *Copranitz* or *Caprancea*, a fair and strong Place, under the Power of the Venetian. *Sirmisch* Germ. *Sereim Hung. Sirmium* of old, *Valcourvar, Valcum Ant. Veliz, Simlero. Virovitzza*, the Key and Entrance into *Sclavonia*, Ann. 1684. capitulated, and 600 *Fanizaries* marched out, and left it to the Imperialists, after 113 years possession.

The Castle of *Butschin* and *Walpe*, surrendered to Count *Dunewaldt* in Sept. 1687: *Esseck* was also deserted by the *Turks*, where were found 52 pieces of Cannon, 4 Mortarpieces, and a vast quantity of Ammunition and Provision. *Posega*, situated about 4 Miles from the *Save*, was also at the same time abandoned, and left by the *Turks*, and garisoned by Count *Dunewaldt*.

Of Croatia, or Crabaten.

Croatia. By this general Name were all the more Inland parts of *Sclavonia*, called. The reason of the Name we find not; it was brought hither first by the *Sclaves*. It is a Country, for the most part, cold and Mountainous, yet reasonably fruitful, with all necessary Provisions for the life of man; were it not for the Oppression and Neighbourhood of the *Turks*, to whose Injury it is continually exposed: Its chief Places are, 1. *Sisse*, famous for the notable Resistance which the *Turks* there found, Anno 1593. 2. *Wibitz*, once the Metropolis of the Countrey; strongly fortified by Nature and Art, but taken by the *Turks*, Anno 1592. But the chief Place in *Croatia* belonging to the Emperor, is now *Carelsstat*, the Residence of the Governor or Vice-Roy, Count *Herberstein*, Anno 1685.

This Country contained anciently the more Inland part of *Lyburnia*.

Of Bosnia

BOsnia *Italiz*, *Bosnia Galliz*, *Bessen Germ.* was anciently accounted a part of *Croatia*; by *Ptol.* part of *Illyricum*; by *Cluver* part of *Pannonia*. To me it seems to contain the more Inland part of the *Dalmatia* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* and together with it, it was united to *Hungary*, under the Homage whereof it was erected into a Kingdom, but of a short continuance; for in the Year 1464. *Matthias* the Great surprized and took it, and converted it to a Province of the *Turkish* Empire. The Places of most importance therein, are *Faicsa* or *Fazyge*, for its Scituation on a Rocky Precipice, an unfordable River *Plena*, and an inaccessible Castle, accounted Impregnable. 2. *Bosna Serajum*, *Bosna Serai*, the Metropolis and chief of the Country. 3. *Banialucum* & *Vamnelucha*, formerly *Banjaluch*, the Residence of the *Bosnian* Kings. Named thus from the River *Bosna*, or from the River *Bessi*, a People of the Lower *Mæsia*, expelled thence by the *Bulgarians*, and fleeing hither. 'Tis now a *Turkish* Province, commanded by a *Bassa*, and contains the Dutchy of *St. Sabba*, now *Hertzegovina*, teste *Lucio*.

Of *Dalmatia*, *Illyricum Polib.* *Illiris Ptol.*
Illiria Steph.

THIS Province was by the Ancients divided into *Liburnia* on the West, and *Dalmatia* on the East, now *vulgo Schiavoronia*, teste *Baud.* It lies along on the Sea-Coast of the *Adriatick Sea*, and is now possessed by the *Venetians* and the *Turks*: The chief places possessed by the *Venetians*, are *Spalato*, *Spalatum olim Epetium*, now *Zarnovia*, or *Zarnouniza*, teste *Lucio*, a Maritime Town, and the Emporium of the *Venetians*; seated in a most pleasant Valley in a *Peninsula*, joined to the firm Land of *Dalmatia* by an *Isthmus* of about a mile over, and is guarded by a prodigious Precipice of Mountains to the firm Land, through which it hath only one Passage, which is defended by a Fort built upon a Rock, just in the Entrance, with an open Port, but unsecure Bay for great Ships.

Clissa, supposed to be the *Andretium* of *Strabo*, and *Anderium* of *Ptol.* is a strong Fort more by Nature than Art, scituated upon a Rock, which stands just in the middle of the Passage between the Mountains, which is so narrow, that not a Man or Horse can pass by without the

License of their Castle. It is now in the possession of the *Venetians*, taken from the *Turks*, 1647. under the Conduct of the Signior *Foscolo*; it is about 8 miles North of *Spalato*, and 4 from *Salona*.

In 1647. *Obraczza*, *Carino*, *Ortissina*, *Velino*, *Nadino*, *Urana*, *Tino* and *Salona*, were subdued to the *Venetian Arms* by the prosperous Success of *Foscolo*. And *Sebenico* besieged by *Mahomet Tecbli*, who was forced to raise the Siege with the loss and slaughter of many of his Soldiers.

Zegna, the *Senia* of the Ancients.

Zara, the *Fadera* of *Ptolomy*; strongly fortified, and well mann'd; of a commodious Scituation, almost encompassed with the Sea, only the East-end joined to the firm Land; now very strong, being secured by divers Redoubts, and 4 Royal Bastions, and a new Line of Fortifications, which makes it the most considerable and strongest Place in all *Dalmatia*.

Sebenico is a strong Fortrefs, seated on a rising Hill, whose spacious Port is secured by the Fort of *St. Nicolas*, and the Hills, by a Citadel, and the new Works of *St. John*. *Salona*, a Roman Colony, and the ordinary Arsenal for their Navies; well known in Ancient Stories for the Retreat of *Dioclesian*, and the Garden of his Retirement, after he had renounced the Empire.

Trau, *Tragurium* of *Strabo* and *Plin*. is situated between the firm Land, and a little Island *Bua* joined to the Land by a Stone-bridge, and to the Island by a Wooden Bridge; it is about 18 or 20 miles West from *Spalato*.

Lessina is the Isle which *Ptol.* calls *Pharia*, *Strabo Pharas*, very high, Rocky and Mountainous, reckoned about 100 miles in compass; at the South-end is a good Haven, where is the Town, having a Citadel on the top of a steep Rock. The place is noted for the Fishing-Trade of *Sadelli*, which are like *Anchovies*; 100 miles from *Zara*, 30 miles South from *Spalato*, and 30 miles North from *Lisse*.

Almissa, the *Peguntium* of *Ptolomy*, or *Pigantia*; seated on a high Rock, and defended with a strong Castle, now belonging to the *Turks*, *teste Baud.*

Castle *Norvo*, a strong Fortrefs within the Gulph of *Catara*, taken by the *Venetian*, under the Conduct of General *Cenaro*, 1687. *Catara*, *Agrivium* *Plin.* *Agrivium* *Ptol.* a Strong-hold also of the *Venetians* against the *Turks*. But *Mr. Wheeler* saith, 'tis the first Town belonging to the *Turks*.

Budua, the *Butus* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian Shores*. Places more belonging to the *Turks*, are *Narenza*, *Dulcigno*, or *Ulcinium* of old, a City of indifferent good Trade, where the *Franks* have a Consul; containing about 7 or 8000 Inhabitants.

Scudari,

Scudari, the *Scodra* of Old; strongly seated on a steep Rock, Memorable for the years stout Resistance which it made against *Mahomet* the Second; but taken Anno 1578. by the *Turks*. And *Alesio*, the *Lissus* of Old; the farthest Town of all *Dalmatia*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried.

Of the Commonwealth of Ragusa.

THIS is a small Commonwealth, whose Town and Territories are in *Dalmatia*, upon the Gulph of *Venice*, and which pays annually to the *Turk* 50000 *Livres*, as being environed by the Territories under his Jurisdiction, and not able to subsist without the *Grand Signior's* leave. It makes some Acknowledgment also to the *Venetians*, as Masters of the Gulph. It keeps good Correspondence also with the Princes of *Italy*; and endeavours to preserve themselves under the Protection of the King of *Spain*, to whom it pays Tribute in the Person of the Viceroy of *Sicily*. The Gentlemen must marry Ladies, if they desire to be accounted Nobles of *Ragusa*. Contrary to the Custom of other Nations, they count the Age of men from the Conception, and not from the day of their Birth. The Revenue of the Republick is about 300000 *Livres*. The Inhabitants addict themselves altogether to Trade. In the year 1667. a great Misfortune befel the City, it being almost all swallowed up by an Earthquake. Their Principal Port is that of the Holy Cross, *Santo Cruce*, about nine Miles from the City. The chief Governor is called the Rector; but his Government lasts but one Month. The Citizens change every day the Governor of their Castle: Neither do they let him enter into his Command but in the Night, and then they blind his Eyes. The *Turks* have a kindness for the *Ragusians*, because they pay their Tribute exactly, and because they have, by their means all the Commodities of *Europe* which they stand in need of. They give them those Privileges which they grant to no other Christian; for they permit them to buy Provisions in their Dominions: For the Countrey about *Ragusa* is so barren, full of Rocks and Stones, that if it brings forth any thing, 'tis by means of the Earth which they fetch from other parts. The Town is well built, and fortified with Walls, and a Castle; a noted Empory, and of a good Trade; the *Epidaurus* of old.

1. *Sabioneera* is a Town seated on a long slip of Land (opposite to *Curzola*) belonging to the Republick of *Ragusa*, where are many delightful and fruitful Gardens.

2. *Sania*

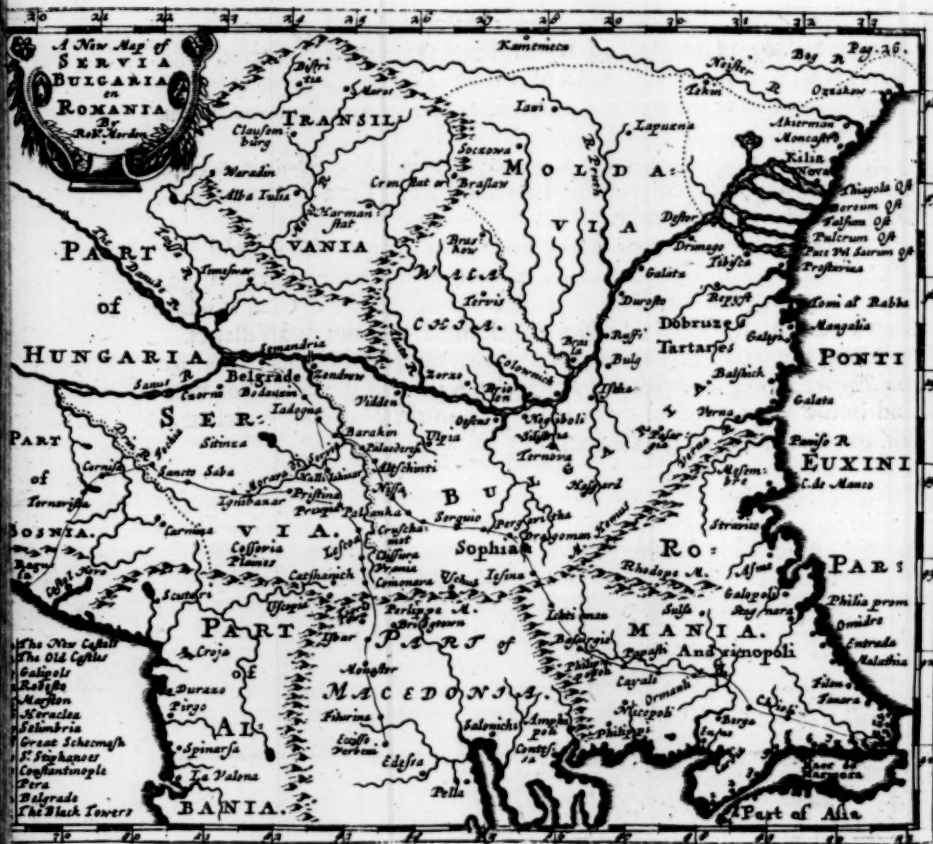
2. *Santa Croes*, the Entrance good, the Port large, deep, and secure, being every way Land locked by Mountains round it, covered with Vineyards, Gardens and Houses of Pleasure of the *Ragusians*.

3. *Budoa*, the *Bulus* of *Ptol.* is the last place of the *Venetians* on the *Dalmatian* shores. *Butua* of *Plin.* *Butoe* *Steph.*

4. The Gulph of *Lodrin* was anciently the Gulph of *Apolonia*, where *Cæsar* narrowly escaped with his Life and Fleet. 'Tis a dangerous passage, about 150 miles over.

Curzola by *Strabo*, *Corcyra Nigra*, once belonging to the Republic of *Ragusa*, but taken from them by the *Venetians* by a cunning Exchange. The Town is of the same Name, and seated upon a Peninsula, is a Bishop's Seat, and Walled; besides which there is about five Villages.

Along the Coast of *Dalmatia* lies a great cluster of Islands, *Debronica Turcis*, *Liburnides Insulæ* by *Strab.* the Names of the chief you will find in the Maps, most of them belonging to the *Venetians*, which are said to contain 40000 Inhabitants.



SERVIA, or Zervia, as some call it, contains part of *Masia Superior*, and part of *Dalmatia* of old; it had once Kings of its own, now extinct. It was once under the *Hungarian Kings*; now wholly possessed by the *Turks*. It is now divided into *Maritime* and *Midland Servia*, *teste Joan. Lucio. Servia Maritima olim Chulmia*, now *Herzegovina*, extendeth towards *Dalmatia* and *Albania*. *Servia Mediterranea* is divided into two parts, *viz. Rascia* and *Besna*. It is a fruitful and pleasant Countrey; consisting of *Plains*, *Woods*, and *Hills*, not without stout Men, good Horses, Wines, and convenient Rivers. Once well stored with Mines of Gold and Silver, but those now decayed, or lost, and the People gross and rude, addicted to Wine, and false in their Promises. Its

Its chief places are, *Belgrade*, once the Bulwark of Christendom, bravely resisting the Power of *Amurab* the Second, and *Mahomet* the Great, repulsed by the Valour of *Hunniades*; at which time *Mahomet* himself was wounded in the Breast, lost his Ordnance, and 200 of his Ships, destroyed by a Fleet which came from *Buda*; but taken by *Solyman* 1520. Seated she is upon the confluence of the *Danube* and the *Savus*, having the great Rivers *Tibiscus*, the *Dravus*, and *Morava* running into the *Danube* not far from it; as brave a scituation for Trade, as any Inland place in *Europe*. It is now adorned with two large *Beza-steems*, or places where the Richest Commodities are Sold; with a Noble *Caravansara* and *Moschea*, with a *Meiersseck* or College for Students.

Zenderin, *Singdunum* Ant. *Semendera* Lat. *Simedro* Græc. taken by *Amurab* the Second, 1438.

Scopia. *Scupi* Ptol. by the *Turks* called *Uscbopia*; a City of great Trade, Seated in the remotest part of *Servia*, or *Mæsia Superior*, or rather on the Confines of *Macedonia*. It is a fair and large Town, having a great Number of *Moscheas*; once a Bishop's, after an Archbishop's See; now noted for a great many *Tanners*, that make excellent Leather.

Great Actions have been hereabouts performed in the times of the *Romans*, especially by *Regilianus*. Hereabouts also stood *Paræopolis*, and *Ulpianum* of old.

Jagodna is pleasantly seated in a fair Countrey, half way from *Vienna* to *Constantinople*.

Halli Jabisar is a considerable place, where there is a Church with two fair Towers.

Lescoa, or *Lescovia*, seated upon the remarkable River *Lyperitza*, the *Mæner* of *Mæsia*.

The Hills between *Servia* and *Macedonia*, are a part of Mount *Hæmus*, of which the *M. Clissura*, one of the Spurs or Excursions, shines like Silver, consisting of *Muscovia* Glafs.

Urania is a strong Pass, which the Castle commandeth, and locks up the passage into *Macedonia*.

The chief Rivers of *Servia* are, 1. *Morava*, *Moschius* of old; is divided into two Streams, the one named *Moravi di Bulgaria*, the other *Moravi di Servia*, which uniting, run into the *Danube* at *Zenderin*; so that by this River the Commodities of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* are carried into the *Danube*, and so dispersed in *Hungaria*, *Austria*, &c. Not far from which was that great Slaughter of the *Turks* by *Hunniades*, who with 10000 Horse set upon the *Turkish* Camp by Moon-light, slew 30000, and took 4000 Prisoners. And 2. Remarkable *Lyperitza*, which *Dr. Brown* saith, that in less than twelve hours they passed it 90 times.

Of Bulgaria.

BULGARIA is a Countrey generally full of Woods and Defarts, the most unpleasent and unpeopled of all the *Dacian* Provinces; but the lower parts not without some Plains and Valleys.

The Inhabitants of a Natural fierceness, yet patient of Toyl and Labour.

Its chief places are, *Sophia* *Procop.* *Sofia Italia*, *Sophie Gallis*, the *Tibisca* of *Ptol.* teste *Nig.* & *Mol.* the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, under whom are 21 *Sangiacs*; seated in a long and fruitful Valley three miles distant from a high Mountain, covered with Snow all the year. It is Beautified with many fair *Hanes* and *Baths*, a stately College, and fair Mosques.

Axiopolis, *Galacz* teste *Laz.* *Flotz.* *Marc.* & *Colanamick.* *Baud.* on the Banks of the *Danaw*, which from this Town begins to take the Name of *Ister.* *Mesembria*, scituate on the *Euxine.* *Mercianopolis*, much mentioned in the stories of the *Goths*, for the Fights and Battels they had there with the Emperor *Claudius.* *Nicopolis*, by the *Turks* *Sciltaro*, teste *Leunc.* & *Nigeboli*, memorable for the Founder of it, the Emperor *Trajan*; more for the many great Battels fought near unto it, whereof one was by *Sigismund* the Emperor, and King of *Hungary*, who with an Army of 130000 Christians besieged it, and *Bajazet* came to the Relief of it, got the Victory, with the loss of above sixty thousand *Turks*, killed 200000 Christians, and most of the rest took Prisoners. The Second between *Michael*, Vaivod of *Valachia*, and *Mabomet* the Third, over whom *Michael* got a Remarkable Victory. *Varna*, the *Dyonisopolis* of the Ancients, on the *Euxine* Sea; Remarkable for the first flight of *Hunniades*, and the Death of *Uladislaus* King of *Hungary*, 1444. *Silistria*, the Ordinary Abode of a *Turkish* *Bassâ.* *Ternova*, the usual Residence of the Princes of *Bulgaria.* *Budina*, once of great Importance. but burnt to the Ground by *Hunniades*, not far from the Old City *Oescus Triballorum.* *Acridus*, the Birth-place of *Justinian*; by the *Turks* called *Giusstandil.* *Tomi*, or *Tomos*, to which *Ovid* was Banished; some say 'tis at this day called *Tmiswar*; others would have it to be *Kiovia.* *Dinogetia* *Ptol.* *Dinogetia* & *Dinoguttia* *Ant.* *Denigu* ex *Tab. recens.* *Drimago* *Nigro.* *Callatia*, *Callacis* *Ant.* *Calatis* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Kilia* *Laz.* vulgo *Bialogrod.* *Calliacra*, *Laonico.* *Pandalla* *Nig.* *Istropolis* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Istros* *Strab.* *Istria* *Arriano.* *Stravico* *Castal.* *Grossea* *Nig.* & *Prostaviza* *Baud.* much subject to the irruptions of the *Dobrusian* *Tartars.*

Of Greece.



GREECE, once the most celebrated part of the World, in the present Latitude and Extent thereof, hath for its Eastern Bounds the Aegean Sea, the Hellespont, Propontis, and the Thracian Bosphorus: For its Southern, the Cretian and the Ionian Sea; on the West, the Adriatick Sea; and on the North, only United to the rest of Europe by the Mountain Hemus.

Confined at first to *Attica*, and the parts adjoining, only then called *Hellas*, from King *Hellen*, the Son of *Deucalion*; the Inhabitants *Helenes* in Sacred Writ; and *Greece*, from King *Græcus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, the first King of *Athens*; communicated afterwards to *Thessaly*, to *Peloponnesus*, then to *Epirus*, and lastly to the *Macedonian* Empire.

The first Inhabitants of *Greece* did live each under their proper Magistrates in several Cities, until *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, clearing his own Countrey of the *Iberians*, subdued *Achaia*, *Thracia*, and a great part of *Peloponnesus*. And succeeded by *Alexander* his Son, who retained his Father's Conquests, and vanquishing *Darius* the great King of *Persia*, and other Kings of *India*, founded the *Grecian* Monarchy, but in the height of his Successes died, being Poysoned at *Babylon*. Afterwards the *Romans* became Masters of it; and after that the *Goths* and *Huns* did rather Harress than Inhabit it. Lastly, the *Saracens*, now the *Turks*, and the Victorious *Venetian*, share it under their Obedience.

Hence it is that *Greece* hath lost its former Division of Countries, and their Names, and received new; that which was particularly called *Greece*, is now called *Livadia*; *Peloponnesus*, *Morea*; *Thessaly*, *Fanna*; *Epirus*, *Canina*; *Macedonia* is divided into four parts; that next *Fanna* is called *Comenolitari*, that which borders upon *Dalmatia* is called *Albania*; that next to *Thrace*, is named *Famboly*; and the midst of the Countrey retains its old Name *Macedonia*. Lastly, *Thracia* is now called *Romania*.

The *Grecians*, once a Nation in matters of Government Famous, in Arms Glorious, in Arts Admirable; addicted to the love of Virtue, Civil of Behaviour, affecters of Liberty, and every way Noble; only in their Commonwealth Principles, and Civil Dissentions unhappy. But now under the *Turkish* Yoke, their Spirits are low, their Knowledge is Ignorance, their Liberty contented Slavery; their Virtues Vices, their Industry Idleness: They are generally of good Proportion, and of a swarthy Complexion: Their Women very well favoured, brown, and excessive Amorous: In Habit and Garb both Sexes generally follow those under whom they live.

Their Primitive Language needs no Commendation, being well known for its lofty sound; Elegancy, and significant Expressions, genuine Suavity, and happy Composition of words; Excellent for Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, but more excellent for that so great a part of the Oracles of our Salvation is delivered therein; but now not only the Natural Elegance is lost, but the Language almost devalued by the *Lingua Franca*, *Turkish*, and *Sclavonian* Tongues.

The Christian Religion was here first Planted by St. Paul, who went into Macedonia, passing thence to *Thessalonica*, from thence to *Athens*, and thence to *Corinth*, watering the greatest part of Greece with the Dew of Heaven: But now considering the Tyranny of the *Turks* on the one side, and the Temptations of Preferment on the other, 'tis almost a wonder there should be any Christianity left amongst them; yet the Gates of Hell cannot prevail against this afflicted Church; for its members are endued with a Divine Humility, Patience, and Constancy; their Priests are revered, the Articles of Faith and Rules of a Holy Life preserved; their Fasts and Feasts observed; the power of the Keys Exercised, and the Judicature of the Church preferred before that of the *Divan*. As to the material Points of their Religion, I shall refer to the Description of my *Scripture-Maps*.

This Countrey hath formerly been Famous for *Miltiades*, *Aristides*, and *Themistocles* of *Athens*; *Lyfander* and *Agefilaus* of *Sparta*; *Pelopidas* and *Epaminondas* of *Thebes*; *Aratas* and *Philoparmenus* of *Achaia*; *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Alexander* the great, brave Commanders. For *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, Divine Philosophers: For *Demosthenes*, *Isocrates*, *Æschines*, Eloquent Orators. *Hesiod*, *Homer*, &c. Excellent Poets; *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, Eminent Law-givers. *Xenophon*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, *Herodotus*, Famous Historiographers; with several other Authors and Promoters of Arts and Sciences, too tedious to relate. But to proceed to the Provinces.

The Inhabitants of Greece were of old divided into three sorts, viz. the *Iones*, the more famous whereof were the *Athenians*. The *Dores*, the most renowned of whom were the *Lacedemonians*; and the *Æoles*, who sent Colonies into *Asia*, near to *Phocæa*. By the ancient Writers called *Acbei*, *Achæi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Driopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Myrmidones*, and *Pelægi*.

The Province of *Romania*, or *Romelia*, is the Ancient *Thrace*, by *Stephanus*, *Aria*; by some *Scythia*; by *Josephus*, *Thyras* from *Thiras* the Son of *Japhet*; by the *Turks* now called *Romeli*: A Countrey neither of a Rich Soil, nor pleasant Air, yet well Inhabited. But the chief Glory of this Province, and of all the *Ottoman* Empire, is the Renowned City *Constantinople*, formerly called *Lygus*, *Byzantium*, and *Nova Roma*, now by the *Greeks* *Istambol*, and by the *Turks* *Stambol*; seated in the Latitude of 40 Degr. 56. In shape Triangular, commanding the *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, and *Euxine* Seas; Seated on a Haven so deep and Capacious, that the *Turks*, for its Excellency, call it the Port of the world. At this day the chief Buildings are the *Turks* Seraglio, and the Temple or Mosque of St. *Sophia*, for Beauty and Workmanship exceeding admirable to behold.

The

The *Seraglio* is a vast place, inclosed and divided from the rest of the City with a Wall three miles in compass, wherein are stately Groves of Cypresses, intermixed with delightful Gardens, Artificial Fountains, and all varieties of Pleasures which Luxury can effect, or Treasure procure. The principal Beauty of the City is the Scituation of it on the Mountains; Crowned with Magnificent Mosques with gilded Spires, reflecting the Sun-beams with a marvellous splendor.

Other Cities of this Province are *Andrianopolis*, or *Hadrianopolis* *Ptol.* formerly *Orestia* *Lampridio*. *Uscudava*, seu *Uscudama* *Ammiano*, *Andernopolis*, & *Turcis* *Endren*, teste *Busb.* a fair large and well-composed City, with fair and stately Mosques, especially one built by *Sultan Solymán* the Second, a very Magnificent Structure.

Gallipoli, formerly *Callipolis*, seated near the *Hellepont* within the Sea of *Marmora*, the first City that ever the *Turks* possessed in *Europe*, surprized by *Solyman*, Anno 1358.

Below *Gallipoli* is the straitest passage of the *Hellepont*, formerly famous for *Xerxes's* Bridge, but especially for the two Castles. *Sestos* and *Abidos*, noted for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*, now called the *Dardanelles*, or Old Castles, the new Castles being at the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and are the Bulwark of *Constantinople*, as the Castles on the *Thracian Bosphorus* are on the other side. *Galata* or *Pera*, is opposite to *Constantinople*, where live all the Foreign Ambassadors, Residents and Envoys. *Belgrade* is 12 or 15 miles Northwards, where are the Summer-Houses of the Nobility, and the costly Aqueducts that supply *Constantinople*.

St. Stephanos is inhabited most by Christians. At Great *Sebecmashe* are the *Seraglio's* of the Nobility. *Selimbria* hath Mosques, a Bazar and Greek Churches. *Heraclea Leunc.* *Heraclea Soph.* *Perinthus* *Plin.* & *Ptol.* its Harbour makes it a Peninsula of four miles in compass; now an Archbishop's See, and its Church the best in *Turkey*: Noted also of old for the Palaces of *Vespasian*, *Domitian* and *Antoninus*, Emperors of *Rome*; as also for its Amphitheatre cut out of one entire Marble.

Rodeste, *Redæstum* *Plin.* *Bisanthe* *Ptol.* *Rodosto* *Sophi*, 30 miles from *Heraclea*, seated on the side of an Hill, at the bottom of a Bay, peopled with about 15000 Inhabitants, Christians, *Turks* and *Jews*; much frequented, but of little Trade.

Myriophyton by the *Greeks*, *Murston* by the *Turks*, it hath about 200 Houses, about five miles from *Rodesto*.

Abdera, now *Asperosa*, was the birth-place of Laughing *Democritus*. *Enos*, now *Enio* & *Eno* *Grec.* *Tynos* *Turcis*, a Town of great strength and safety, therefore an honourable Prison. *Lysmachia*, once of great

Import-

Importance, now *Heximily*, said to be built out of the Ruins of *Philli-poli*, from *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*.

Cardia, *Cardiopolis* *Ptol.* was the Birth-place of *Eumenes*, a Carrier's Son, but a famous Warrior, *Quæ Steph. & Paus. eadem Lysimachiae & Hexamilio. Cardia, teste Soph.*

The Province or Kingdom of *Macedonia*, was so called from King *Macedo*, Son of *Osiris*. Others say it had its name from a Son of *Jupiter* and *Thyæ*; or as *Solinus* says from *Macedo*, a Son or Grandchild of *Ducalion*, called also *Emathia* *Plin. & Peonia, Amonia Livio.* Formerly it contained several Provinces, (the Names whereof are in my Sheet-Map of Greece) and 'tis said was Inhabited by 150 several Nations. By the Ancients it was divided into four Principal parts, viz. *Prima, Secunda, Tertia, Quarta.* That towards the West, or the Fourth part, is now called *Albania*. That part toward the N. E. first and second part, is called *Jamboli*. That in the middle retains the Name of *Macedonia Propria*. That towards the South is called *Comenolitari*, containing part of *Macedonia Tertia*, and some part of *Thessalia*.

The chief Towns of *Albania*, or *Pars Occidentalis Macedoniae*, are,

1. *Dyrachium* *Cæs. Cic. Ptol. &c. & Epidamnus Thucyd. Plin. &c. Durazzo & Drazzi Turcis*, once memorable for the Valour of *Scævo*, who alone so long resisted *Pompey's* Army, that he had 220 Darts sticking in his Shield, yet was *Cæsar* foiled. It was taken by *Bajazet* from the *Venetians*, Anno 1499.

2. Inaccessible and Impregnable *Croia*, thought by some to be the *Epicaria* of *Ptol. George Castriot*, or *Scanderbeg*, took it by a wile; but *Amurath* the Fourth lost his Life before it. The *Antigonias* of *Ptol. teste Soph. & Lazzio.*

3. *Aulon* of *Plin. & Ptol.* now *Valona*, scituate over-against *Otranto* in *Italy*, and about 60 miles distant, 30 miles from *Valona*. Landwards riseth a Fountain of Pitch mentioned by the Ancients, with which mixing Tar, they Careen ships. Deserted and demolished by the *Venetians*, 1691.

4. *Apolonia* *Liv. & Ptol. Pollina, Piergo, & Sossopoli, teste Baud. Ceres Nigro*, a Town of great note in the times of the *Romans*, and the Key of Greece, memorable for the Study of *Augustus Cæsar*.

5. *Sfestigrade*, or *Vestigrade*, the *Spetia* of *Laonic. Turcis Sucrige teste Leund. Oxypyrgium Grecis, teste Soph.* one of the last Towns taken by *Scanderbeg*, as *Dibra* was the first.

The Rock or Island *Sassino*, six miles from *Valona*, boundeth the Gulf of *Lodrin*; *Drilo, Strab. Ptol. & Plin. Drinax Nigro, Drino aliis. Le Golpbe de Drin Gallis. Golpbo Dello Drino Italis.* Nor far from this Island

N n

N. E.

N. E. are the Falls of *Piscaria*, the Fish they pickle, the Roes they salt and dry in the Sun, and so make *Botago*.

Other places are *Albanopoli*, 40 miles from *Durazzo*, and 35 from *Alessio* in *Dalmatia*. *Eladafagni* the *Daulia* of *Ptol.* teste *Mol.* *Locrida*; *Lychnidus* *Liv.* *Diod.* & *Ptol.* *Lychnidion* *Polyb.* *Lychnittus* *Herod.* & *Steph.* A Lake, and Archbishoprick of *Macedonia*, *Justiniana Prima*, then *Achrydus* *L'Ochrida*, *Turcis* *Giustandil*.

Chief Towns in *Famboli* were, 1. *Stagira* *Plin.* *Steph.* *Diod.* *Stantira* *Ptol.* the Country of *Aristotle*, teste *Laertio*, now *Liba Nova*. teste *Soph.* or *Macra* teste *Nicata*.

2. *Pallene* *Plin.* *Pblegra* *Herod.* *Patalene* *Ptol.* *Patalents* *Mol.* *Canistro* *Soph.* *Tarcho*, or *Tarso* *Nardo*. Sacred to the *Muses*.

3. *Amphipolis* *Herod.* *Thucyd.* &c. *Neapolis* *Ant.* *Christopoli* *Soph.* *Emboli* *Turcis*.

4. *Cavalla*, *Oesima* *Thucyd.* & *Ptol.* the *Cabyla* *Ptol.* *Cavyla* *Cedreno* teste *Leonol* & *Bucephala* teste *Brietio*.

5. *Contessa*, which gives its name to the Gulf, *Golfo di Contesa* *Cassaldo*. *Golfo di Monte Santo*, *Soph.* the *Strymonicus Sinus* of *Ptol.*

6. *Theſſalonica*, now *Salonicchi* *Soph.* to whose Inhabitants *St. Paul* writ his *Epistles*; very populous of *Christians*, *Turks* and *Jews*, and of great *Commerce*, seated at the bottom of the Gulph *Salonicchi*. The *Sinus Thermaeus*, or rather *Thermaicus* of *Strab.* & *Ptol.* distant from *Constantinople* about 320 miles, and from *Durazzo* about 230 miles.

7. *Siderocapsa* the *Chryſites* of *Liv.* teste *Bello*, & *Seydra* *Ptol.* famous for its *Mines of Gold and Silver*, so advantageous to the *Turk*, as the report exceeds belief.

8. *Mount Athos* of *Liv.* & *Strab.* *Acroathos*, or *Acrothos* *Plin.* & *Mela.* *Acrothoon* *Herod.* *Athos* *Acron.* à *Græcis* ἀθών ὄρες, now *Cima di Monte Santo*. *Sanct. Laure*, & *Agios Laura*. *Monastir* à *Turcis* & *Seiddag* teste *Leuncl.* Inhabited from the beginning of *Christianity* with *Hermits*, afterwards with *Monks* according to the Order of *St. Basil*. It stands in a *Peninsula* very fruitful, being 160 miles about, where they have 20 *Monasteries*, and about 600 *Kaloiis*. They pay 1000 *Dollars* a month, and have safe protection. The Town *Kareis* is in the middle of the Mount, where there is *Turkish* *Aga*, and a *Marker*. Their *Churches* and *Furniture* are exceeding rich, and all are daily employed according to their several degrees and qualifications.

Torone of *Plin.* & *Mel.* à *Torone* filia *Neptuni* teste *Steph.* *Lango* *Soph.* *Cassale Rampo*, *Nardo* & *Pineto*. *Rainero* vel *Reinero* *Nigro*. *Agiomana*, or *Aiomana* *Cassale*; from hence *Toronaicus Sinus*, now *Golfo di Agiomana*, or *Aiomana* *Cass.* *Golfo di Rampo* vel *Rampa* *Nardo*.

Towns in Macedonia properly so called, and in Comenolitari, are,

1. Pella of Strab. Plin. Ptol. &c. *Jeniza*, or *Janizza* Soph. *Zuchria Nigro*, the Birth-place of *Alexander*.
2. *Piida* of Ptol. Steph. &c. *Cbitro* Soph. taken by *Cassander*, the Son of *Antipater*, who murdered *Olympias* the Mother, *Roxana* the Wife, and *Hercules* the Heir apparent to *Alexander* the Great.
3. *Berrha*, or *Berræ* of Plin Strab. Ptol. &c. *Veria* Soph. Boor *Turcis* teste *Leunf.* where *St. Paul* and *Silas* preached.
4. *Adeffa* Ptol. *Edeffa* Liv. & Polyb. & *Agæa* aliis. *Vodena* Mol. Soph. & aliis.
5. *Ancaristus* Ptol. *Vostanza* teste *Theveto* aliis *Erisso*.
6. *Tyrisa* Ptol. *Cerefei* Mercator, *Dinorigriza* & *Xerolibado* aliis.
7. *Stobi* of Plin. Liv. & Ptol. in *Pelagonia* regione, *Starachino* Nardo.
8. *Antigonia* in *Migdonia* reg. *Coigna* Pineto, aliis *Antigoca*.

Of Thessalia.

THE Province of *Thessaly* was called *Amonia* & *Pyrrhæa*; by *Strabo*. *Estiæotis*, by *Plin*. *Dryopis*, by *Diod*. *Argos Pelasgicum*, by *Homer*. *Comenolitari* *Cass*. *Thumenesfria* *Genfæo*, *Lamina* *Lazio*. But the greatest part is now called *Ianna* teste *Brietio*. It is a Country no less fruitful than pleasant, famous for the Hill *Olympus*, visible at a great distance, consisting not of one rising Peak, but extending a great way in length from East to West, remarkable for the Exploits of *Paulus Æmilus*, of *Appius*, *Claudius*, and of the Consul *Martius*; of which, see *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, lib. 1. cap. 7. For the Mountains of *Pelion* and *Ossa*. For the Hill *Oibrys*, the Hill *Oeta*, where *Hercules* is said to have burned himself with a poisoned Shirt. For the pleasant Valley of *Tempe*, called the Garden of the Muses. For the *Pharsalian* Fields, where the Empire of the Roman Universe was disputed in two great Battels; the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one side, and *Anthony* and *Augustus* on the other. Here lived the *Mirmadons*, over whom *Achilles* was Captain at the War of *Troy*. The chief places are, *Larissa*, *Larizzo* Soph. *Tinnæe* *Sheir*, *Turcis*, an Archbishoprick, inhabited by *Christians*, *Turks* and *Jews*; pleasantly seated upon a rising ground, on the upper part whereof stands the Palace of the *Grand Signior*, reputed also for the Town where *Achilles* was born. 2. *Ternovo*, a large and pleasant City, about ten miles Westwards of *Larissa*, where most of the Inhabitants are *Christians*, there being 18 Churches, and but three Mosques. 3. *Dimitriada*, De-

metrias of old; by *Plin.* the same with *Pegasa*, of great strength by Art and Nature. 4. *Pegasa*, now *Volo*, in which the Ship called *Argo* was said to be built. *Armiro*, *Argos Pelasgicum* al. *Larissa*, the Seat of a Turkish *Sangiac*. *Domichi*, the *Lamia* of *Polyb.* *Cic. Ptol. &c.* *Homile Ptol.* *Homolium Plin.* *Omole Strabo*, *Homolus Steph.* *Homolium Liv.* a City and M. in *Thessaly*, vide *Virgil.* lib. 7. *Aeneidos*, now *Lamina* teste *Mol.* Lastly, *Janna*, which gives name to the Country, an Archbishoprick, that hath under it four Bishopricks, *Argiro-Castro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinta*, and *Glykaeon*. *Doliche Ptol.* is the *Techala* of *Merc. & Briet.* *Alcabria*, *Fillano*. *Trica*, or *Tricca*, once the Bishoprick of *Heliodorus*, the Author of the *Ethiopick History*.

Of EPIRUS.

THE Province of *Epirus*, now *Canina*, rather *Chimera* & *L. Arta* teste *Baud.* is mountainous and barren, languishing under the Turkish Tyranny. Divided by some into *Chaonia Thesprotia*, *Acarmania* & *Atolia*. But by *Brietius* into *Chaonia*, *Thesprotia*, *Cassiopea*, *Acarmania*, *Amphilochia*, *Athamania*, *Dolopia* and *Molossia*, once a Country very populous, until *Paulus Emilius* destroyed 70 of their Cities in one day.

Places of most note were *Dodona*, memorable for the Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*, situate in a fair Grove of Vocal Oaks.

Ambracia *Cæs. Cic. & Strab.* *Ampracia* *Herod.* now *L'Arta*, the Regal Seat of King *Pyrrhus*, accounted by *Hannibal*, next to *Alexander*, the second great Soldier of the World.

Actium near Cape *Figula*, nigh unto which *Augustus* and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the World.

Nicopolis, now *Prevesa*, built by *Augustus*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1684. where were 200 *Turks*, who were conducted near to *Arta*, 44 Pieces of Cannon, 18 of Brass, and 1200 Inhabitants which remained, whereby the *Turks* have lost 100000 Crowns yearly by the Fishery. And after the taking of *Sancta Maura* by General *Morosini*, he caused his Troops to make a descent at *Dagomestro*, who advanced 50 miles into the Country, and ruined the whole Province of *Acarmania*, and burnt two great Towns, called *Uragosi*, and *Zapandi*, and several Villages.

Cassiope, now *Joanna*, or *Joannina*, said to be the Metropolis of the Country, which I suppose to be the same with *Janna* in *Thessaly*.

Hecatompelon, in the Wars of *Cyprus* called *Supoto*, now *Chimera*.

Torone, now *Perga*. *Butrotus*, now *Butrinto*; belonging to the *Venetians*. *Anafioria*, *Plin.* &c. now *Vonizza* teste *Soph. Vodizza* *Leune*.

In this Province is Mount *Pindus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Acrocer-
raunian* Mountains, the Rivers *Acheron* and *Cocytus*, said to be the Ri-
vers of Hell; and here was *Olympias* the Mother of *Alexander* born.

OF A C H A I A.

THE Province of *Achaia*, once called *Hellas* & *Græcia* teste *Plinio*, *Livallia* & *Rumelia* teste *Castalde*, of old divided into *Bæotia*, *At-
tica*, or *Hellas*, *Megaris*, *Phocis*, *Locris* *Ozolæ*, *Doris*, *Ætolia*, & *Opuno-
rum regio*. Now by the *Turks* called *Livadia*. A Country famous in the
Authors of the ancient times, for the Gallantry of its Men, and for
the Statelinefs of its Structures.

Places of most note in *Attica* were, 1. *Athens*, *Adures*, or *Atbini*, vul-
garly called *Setines*, in Lat. 38 degr. 5 min. A City heretofore a-
dorned with all those Excellencies of strength and beauty which Art
or Cost could add untoit; a large rich and stately City, the Nursery
of Learning, and the Source of all Arts and Sciences; once called the
famous *Athens*, the City of *Theseus*, built by *Cecrops*, and ruled by
Kings 550 years, then by *Archontes* for 600 years; then by the thirty
Tyrants, till expelled by *Thrasibulus*, and by the help of *Epaminondas*
it obtained the Sovereignty of Greece, and many Isles of the *Egeæan*
Sea for 70 years; till it submitted to *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Alexander*
the Great. Afterwards was much destroyed by *Sylly*; but restored by
Adrian the Emperor, and afterwards received various Fates, till it
was enslaved by *Mabomet* the Second 1455. now taken from them by
the brave *Morisini*, 1687.

The Inhabitants are now, according to *Esq*; *Wheeler's* Description,
1675. about 10000, three parts Christians, the rest *Turks*, who per-
mit no *Jews* to live among them. 'Tis an Archiepiscopal See, and has
the Bishops of *Salona*, *Libadia*, *Granitzæ*, and *Tbalanta* under it. It
affords a vast number of Antiquities, viz. the Temple of *Victory*, by
the *Turks* made a Magazine for Powder: The Arsenal of *Lycurgus*:
Minerva's, or *Parthenion's* Temple, *Demosthenes* Lanthorn, the Octagon
Tower of the Winds, *Theseus's* Temple, *Adrian's* Pillar, the founda-
tion of the *Areopagus*, the Theatre of *Bacchus*, the Temple of *Jupiter*
Olympius. Lastly, the *Aeropolis* or Castle on the South of the City, up-
on a hard Rock, and inaccessible on all sides, save the W. S. W.
from this Cittadel is the Hill *Museum*, and the Mount *Anchesinus*, now
St. *Georgio*.

St. George. And S. E. from *Athens* is Mount *Hymetus*, now *Telewouni* & *Lambrarouni*, where is plenty of Bees and Honey. All provisions of Flefh, Fish, Fowl, Corn, Wine and Oyl, are cheap here. Their Merchandizes are Oyl, Turkey-Leather, Raw Silks, Pernocochi, Cake, Soap, Honey, Wax, &c.

The Town hath eight *Platoma's* or Parishes, and about 50 Parish-Churches, 150 Chappels, and several Convents.

Its two chief Ports are *Portus Pyraeus*, now called *Porto Lione* by the Franks, Turcis, *Dracona*; more South, Port *Munichia*, now *Hagio*, & *Phalaras Portus*, now Port *Nicolo*.

Other Places in *Attica* are, 1. *Marathon*, famous for the *Marathonian* Bull slain by *Theseus*, and for the defeat of the Numerous Army of *Darius* by *Miltiades*; now a ruined Village.

2. *Eleusis* or *Elusin Cic.* & *Strab.* now *Lepfina*, buried in its own Rubbish; it lies at the Foot of the M. *Kerata*, or *Gerata*. Here was the Temple of *Ceres*, her Sacrifices called *Sacra Eleusinia*, and her Mysteries unclean and Devilish, and once the Fortification of the thirty Tyrants of *Athens*. A mile off West, is the Spring *Arbiron*, i. e. *Floridas*, where *Ceres* sat weary with the search of *Proserpina*; and North is the *Eleusinian* Plain, and the *Cytheron*, now *Elitia* Mountains.

3. *Phyle*, now *Bigla Castro*, or *Casha*, *Wheeler*, was the place where *Thrasibulus* began his Exploit of Expelling the Thirty Tyrants, and delivering his Country.

4. *Panormus Strab.* & *Ptol.* a Sea-Town, now *Porto Raphai Soph.* whence the *Athenians* sailed to *Delos* to carry the Presents to *Apollo* sent from the *Hyperboreans*.

5. *Brauron*, now *Urannia*, where was the Temple of *Diana*.

6. *Rhamnus*, now *Taura Castro*, or *Hebraeo Castro*, famous for the curious Statue of *Nemesis*.

7. *Palene*, now *Angelopico*, where the *Athenians* have their Country-Houses.

8. *Pentelitus Mons*, now *Pendeli*, where is a Monastery of 100 Caloires on a Mountain of curious Marble, in which are Grotta's incrufted with curious Congelations.

9. *Promontorium Sunium*, now Cape *Colonna*, from the white Pillars of *Minerva's* Temple yet standing; and the Town *Sunium*, one of the *Δεσποτ.* or Burges-Towns of the *Athenians*.

Places in *Baotia* are, 1. *Thebes*, *Tiva Soph.* *Stives* & *Stibes Baud.* rather *Thiva*, *Wheeler*, in Lat. 38. degr. 22. min. Built by *Cadmus*, teste *Isodore*, and fabled to be walled with *Amphions* Harp. Famous in old time for the Wars of *Eteocles* and *Polixenes*, Sons of *Oedipus*. Here lived *Felo-*

pidas and *Epaminondas*, who overthrew the *Lacedemonians* at the Battel of *Leuctra* and *Mantineæ*. Northwards is the *Thebean Lake*, now *Hylica Palus*.

2. *Aulis*, now *Aulide*, is famous for the *Grecians* Shipping out for the *Trojan War*.

3. *Lebadea*, not *Lebadia* teste *Baud.* teste *Zardo*, now *Livadio*, or *Libadia*, *Wheeler*, and gives name to all *Achaia*.

The *Christians* have here four Churches, and the *Turks* five Moschs. Their Trade is in Woollen Stuffs and Rice, and near it is the *Trophonian Cave* and Grove, where was an Oracle given by *Jupiter*.

4. *Ascræa*, the Birth-place of *Hesiod*.

5. *Charona*, that of *Plutarch*.

6. *Granitza*, a Bishoprick.

7. *Coronæa*, the same or near to *Dymnia*, i. e. two Months, because Corn is sowed, ripe and reaped in that time, teste *Wheeler*. Here were the *Coronæi Agri*, where the Games *Pambrotia* were Celebrated.

8. *Alalcomene*, probably now *St. Georgio*, where is a Convent, and two Churches.

9. *Thespia*, now *Neocorio*, hence *Musæ Thespiades*.

10. *Platea*, now said to be called *Cocla*, in whose Plain was *Mardonius* slain, 160000 *Perfians*, and of the *Grecians* but 699.

11. *Leuctra*, betwixt *Thespia* and *Platea*, now *Parapagia*, in whose Plains the *Thebans* overthrew the *Spartans*, some of whom had ravished *Scedafus* Daughters.

12. *Thisbæ*, now *Rimo Castri*; it hath now about 100 Cottages of *Greeks* and *Albaneses*.

13. *Tanagra* of old, *Græa* & *Pæmandria*, now *Scamino*, its Ruins are large; it hath about 200 Houses, and many *Greek Churches*; 'tis situate near Mount *Cerycius*, on the River *Asopus*, that divides *Attica* and *Bæotia*, over against *Oropus*.

Its chief Lakes are, 1. The Lake of *Livadia*, formerly called *Cepais* & *Cephissis*, about forty miles in compass. The Streams and Torrents that fall into it would drown all *Bæotia*, but for the Subterraneous Channels, the Wonders of Art and Nature, that suck in the water, and convey it into the *Ægean Sea*: These Subterraneous *Catabatba*, are about fifty in all. 2. The *Helica Paulus*, now Lake *Thiver*.

Its chief Rivers are *Asopus*, now *Scamino*, and *Cephissus* River.

Its chief Mountains were, 1. *Helicon* a Poetis decantissimus, *Musis Sacer*. by the Inhabitants called *Eialia*, now *Zagara*, *Wheel*. 2. *Cithæron Mons*, *Musis Sacer*, now *Elatea Mons*, teste *Wheel*.

Chief Places in *Ætolia* are *Lepanto*, *Naupaëtus* *Ptol.* *Neopaëtus* *Cic.* *Naupaëtum* *Plin.* *Lepanti* *Gallis*, *Epactos* *Græcis*, *Einebracri* *Turcis*, teste *Leonc.* An Archiepiscopal City, now built from the Sea-shore to the top of a high Conical Mountain, having four Ranges of Walls before the Castle, which is seated on the top of the Mountain. Its Harbour is narrow at its entrance, and shallow; where 'tis said, the famous Cofair *Durack Bey*, Balha of *Candia* resided. In the year 1408. it was subject to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, but the Emperour *Emanuel* gave it to the *Venetians*, who so fortified it, that in the year 1471. it destroyed 30000 *Turks*, and the Army forced to raise the Siege; but *Bajazet* the Second with an Army of 150000, attacked it by Sea and Land, and brought it to a most deplorable estate, and took it from them 1499. But in the year 1687. it was retaken by Generalissimo *Morosini*. The Trade is Leather, Oyl, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, Wheat, Furs, &c. Near this Town was that famous Sea-fight betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks*, where 29000 *Turks* were killed, 4000 taken Prisoners, with 140 Gallies, and 1200 Christian Captives redeemed, 1571. At the Entrance of this Gulf of *Lepanto*, by the Ancients *Sinus Crisæus*, *Sinus Corinthiacus*, & *Mare Alcyonium*, said to be 100 miles in length, are two Castles called also the *Dardanelles* of *Lepanto*, not far from the Promontories *Rhium* & *Antirrhium*, *Capo S. Andræa*, *Baud.* rather *C. Antirio*.

Other places in *Ætolia* are *Calydon* with its Forest, where *Meleagar* slew the wild Boar, now *Aiton* teste *Cyriaco*, rather *Gallata Wheel*. Here the River *Evenus*, over which the Centaur *Nessus* carried *Hercules* Wife *Dejaneira*, to have ravished her. Also the River *Achelous*, much fabled by the Poets. The *Ætolians* were a turbulent and unruly People.

Chief places in *Locris* are, *Amphissa*, *Lambina* teste *Nigro*, *Anfssa* *Baud.* *Salona*, *Wheel.* once the chief place of the *Locrii Ozolorum*, seated now on a Rock under a Mountain, that joyns Mount *Corax* and *Parnossus*, *Musis Sacer* apud *Pelias*, *Parnaso* & *Liacura* teste *Soph.* *Licoura*, *Wheel.* The *Turks* have here seven Moschs, and the *Greeks* six Churches, whose Bishop is under the Arch-bishop of *Athens*: They Trade with Tobacco and Cottons.

Turcubocoro, thought to be the ancient *Lilæa*, is seated near the River *Cephisus* in the middle of a Plain between Mount *Ossa* and the *Thermopylae*, famous for King *Leonidas* defence; said to be a Town of the *Locii Epicnemides*, so called from the Mount and Town *Cnemides*.

Thalanda on the South-side of the River *Platanus*, a Bishoprick and a large Town by the Ruins of Churches and Towers; a mile out of Town it seems to be the City *Opus*; hence *Locrii Opuntii*, & *Sinus Opuntius*.

Drepanum & *Molycrium* *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Trapani Nigro*, now *Capo di Pratras*.

Chief places in *Phocis* are *Delpbos*, or *Delpbi*; *Salona Nigro*, *Castris Soph.* & *Wghel.* once famous for the Oracle of *Apollo*, who delivered his sayings in *Amphiboli's* and dark Sentences, whereby he deceived his Devotees; as *Crassus* and *Pyrrhus*; seated it was on the middle of the South side of the Mount *Parnassus*, where *Ducalion* and *Pyrrha* saved themselves.

2. *Daulis*, now *Dalia*, noted for King *Tereus*, who ravished *Philomela*.

3. *Cyrrha* *Plin.* & *Liv.* *Cyrra* *Ptol.* *Aspropiti Zardo* & *Nardo*, now *Tramocchi*, *Wheeler*.

4. *Anticyrrha* *Ptol.* *Anticyra* *Paus.* famous of old for its Helebre, now in Ruins near to the *Aspropiti Sinus*.

5. *Pythia*, the Navil of the World, remarkable for the Assembly of the *Amphictiones* that condemned the *Phocians* for Sacrilege.

Chief Places in *Megaris* are *Megara*, seated in a Valley towards the Gulph of *Engia*, once comprehending two Rocks, now but one, having three or four Cottages of *Greeks*, much infested with Pyrates, famous once for the *Megarica* of *Euclid*, and for the Fable of King *Nyssa's* Purple Hair.

2. Towards the Harbour *Minoa* is the ruined Fortrefs *Nicaa*, and the *Dodeca Ecclesia*; West are the *Scironides Rupes*, now *Kakisalia*, or *Bad Bay*; and the ancient *Cromium*, the Bounds between *Attica* and *Peloponnesus*.

Peloponnesus, now *Morea*, is the most Famous Peninsula in the World; Bounded with the Sea only, where it joineth to *Greece* by an *Isthmus* of six miles in breadth; very Memorable for the Fruitless Design of divers Kings and Emperors to cut it through, and to make a perfect Island of it; and for the *Isthmian* Games instituted by *Theseus*; and for the Wall of *Hexameli* built by the Emperor *Emanuel* 1423, demolished by *Amurath* the Second 1424; 1463. rebuilt by the *Venetians* in 15 days, with 136 Towers.

A Country it was once abounding with all things, as well for the Delicacy and Contentment, as Necessary for the Life of man; and for the bigness of it, none in the World hath suffered in the Ruin of so

many brave and stately Cities, yet the best Inhabited of all Greece, being well Seated with Ports and Havens on all sides of it.

This pleasant part of Greece has not always had the name of *Morea*, as 'tis now called; *Strabo* saith that it was once called *Argo* or *Argos*, from a famous City of that name within its Confines; and *Ægialea* from *Ægialus*, a famous King of the *Syconians*. *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* call it *Apia*, from *Apis* the third King of the *Argives*, Son of *Ægialus*, and also *Pelaspia*. Afterwards it had the Name of *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* King of *Phrygia* and *Tuygeta*, now *Morea*.

As to its Bigness, Authors disagree, *Ifodore* allows it 363 miles in Circuit. *Bourdon* 563. *Perchacchi* 573. *Bleau*, *Sacredo*, and *Vianoli*, make it 600. *Baudrand* 550. *Strabo* makes the length 1400 *Stadia*. *Sagredo* makes it a 170 miles from the *Isthmus* to *Modon*. *Baudrand* makes it 150 from *Corinth* to *Tenarium Prom.* and from *C. Scibilli* to *C. Tornefe* 175.

It was by *Ptolomy* and others divided into eight parts, *Achaia Propria*, *Arcadia*, *Argia*, *Corinthia*, *Eliis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia* and *Sicyonia*. *Pomponius Mela* divided it into but six of those parts; he left out *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*.

Morry and *Baudrand* make four Divisions, viz. *Ducatus Clarentia*, the Dutchy of *Clarence*, or *Chiarenza*, which comprehends *Achaia Propria*, *Sicyonia* and *Corinthia*. 2. *Belvedera*, which contains *Eliis* and *Messenia*. 3. *Saccania*, or the lesser *Romania*, containing the ancient *Argia* or *Argos*. 4. *Traconia*, comprehending *Laconia* and *Arcadia*.

Places most Famous are, 1. *Patras*, an Arch-Bishoprick, known to the *Romani* by the Name of *Augusta*, *Aroo Patrensis*, called also *Neupatria* by the *Turks*; now *Badra* and *Balabutra*, teste *Leunc*. Memorable for the Death of *St. Andrew* the Apostle; and now a Town of good Trade in Raw Silks, Leather, Honey, Wax, Wool, Cheefe, and Currans. Situate near the Strait which openeth into the Bay of *Corinth*, now *Lepanto*, a Strait Fortified on both sides with two Castles by *Bajazet*, to secure the Entrance of the Bay; taken by *Andrew Doria* 1571. Recovered by *Solyman* the Magnificent July 1687. abandoned by the *Turks*, and possessed by the *Venetians*.

Chiarenza the *Cyllere* of *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Thucy* teste *Soph.* *Antravida Nig.* But *Brietas* will have *Dyme*, olim *Stratos* & *Cauconia*, to be *Clarenza*, once the Capital City of that Dutchy, now some slight Traces of it are all that is visible. Six miles from the Cape *Tornefe*, *Cbelonates Prom Strab.* is the Castle or Fortrefs of *Torneze*, now by the *Turks* *Blemouzzis*, teste *Wheel.* *Clemonisi*, *Coronelli*.

Pylas of *Strab.* *Thucyd.* &c. *Abarinus* *Ptol.* *Nesca*, *Homero*, teste *Pauf.* & *Coryphasium* teste *Steph.* *Navarin* *Soph.* *Zonichia* *Leuncl.* now *Zunchio*, or *Navarin*, 10 miles distant from *Coron*; is famous for its Port, where 2000 Vessels may ride at Anchor; about five miles long, and three broad, having an Island lying before it; on the right hand it is guarded with a strong Castle called *New Navarin*; on the other hand stands old *Navarin*, formerly called *Pylus*.

Modon, 10 miles from *Coron*, by the *Turks* *Matum*, by *Plin.* *Metbone*; its Situation by Nature and Art makes it strong, having a safe and commodious Haven, taken first by the *Venetians* in the year 1124. In the year 1498. it was taken by *Bajazet* with a great Slaughter. And in the year 1685. retaken by the *Venetians*.

Coron, once *Pedusius Nisi*, *Lauremb.* *Egea*, *Pauf.* hath a strong and advantageous Situation on the right side of *Cape Gallo*, the *Acritus Prom.* of the Ancients taken by *Bajazet* 1498. Taken again by General *Doria* 1533. but soon again returned to the *Turkish* yoke. But in the year 1685. after the defeat of the *Turkish* Camp, and a vigorous resistance, it was taken by assault, with a dreadful slaughter of all the Inhabitants, by the *Venetians*, who found 128 Pieces of Cannon, of which 66 were Brass.

Calamata the *Abæa* *Ptol.* *Thuria* & *Egea* *Strab.* teste *Soph.* (but *Abæa* is *Chioris*, *Mol.* And the *Thurium* of *Ptol.* & *Thyrea* *Plin.* is now *Cumesra*, teste *Mol.*) The *Thalame* of *Strab.* & *Pauf.* *Tberamne* *Plin.* *Therapie* *Solino* & *Mela*, teste *Gemistro*. But *Niger* will have *Thalame* to be *Basilopotamo*, or *Vasilopotamo*; and *Mol.* will have it *Barboliza*. It is seated at the bottom of the Bay of *Coron*; about a mile from the Sea, on the Bank of the River *Pamifus* of *Strabo*, *Stromio* *Niger*, defended with a strong Castle, with Regular Fortifications, taken by the *Venetians* 1685. Nigh to which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the Monster *Hydra*; as also Mount *Tenarus*, where was the Cave (called the descent of Hell) out of which he drew the Dog *Cerberus*; and *Nemea* was the place where he slew the dreadful Lion. As was also *Zarnata* a Fortress much favoured by Nature, but much more by Art, which was delivered up to General *Morofini* in sight of the Captain *Bassa* with a numerous and powerful Army, who dared not to attempt its succour.

Chielefa, is a Fortress of great importance for its advantages of Nature and Art, seated upon a steep Rock, a mile and half from the Sea; of a Quadrangular Figure, Flanked with five great Towers, not far from the place where once *Vitulo* stood. It surrendered to the *Venetians* 1686.

Passovaia is a Fortification seated in the Province of *Maina*, opposite to *Chielefa*, and Port *Vitulo*, yielded to the *Venetians* 1685. without a stroke, and demolished.

As also the Fortrefs of *Maina*, built where once stood the ancient *Cerfapolis*, by the *Ottomans* called *Turcotogli Olimienas*, by the *Greeks* *Castro di Maina*, by the *Turks* *Monige*, demolished in the year 1570.

Mysira, Seated in a large Plain, full of small Villages, Olive and Mulberry-Trees, about 25 miles from the Sea, the Mountain *Taygetus* commands it on the West; once *Sparta*, then *Lacedæmon*, once one of the most famous of the *Grecian* Cities, now shrunk to a little Town, scarcely shewing any Remains of its former Glory. Historians do not agree who was its first Founder; some say it was *Spartus* the Son of King *Amiclas*, others the Princess, King *Lacedæmon*'s Wife, who was called *Sparta*; some affirm it was *Cecrops*, and others attribute it to *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, Contemporary with the Patriarch *Jacob*, and make it older than *Rome* 983 years. The Castle is so advantageously seated, that Histories assure us it was never taken. In the year 1687. surrendered to the *Venetians*.

Malvasia, the *Epidaurus*, *Limera* & *Monembasia* of the Ancients, has a very advantageous Situation in a little Isle on a Rock, washed by the waves of the *Archipelagus*, yet enjoying several Sources of sweet clear Springs, inaccessible on all sides but one place, which is defended with a thick tripple Wall, and joined to the main Land by a Wooden Bridge, having a very spacious Port, and well defended; yet though its Situation renders it almost invincible, by its ill fortune it hath undergone several Changes: Taken from the *Greek* Emperors by the *French* and *Venetians*, Anno 1204. In the year 1537. it was taken by *Solyman*, and during the Wars of *Candia* it was attacked by the *Venetians* and taken, who demolished the Fort, and left it. There is another *Epidaurus* in *Argia*, called *Esculapia Sopp.* famous for the Temple of *Esculapius*. *Pigiada Nigro*, *Cberronisi Sopp.*

Napoli di Romania, amongst the Celebrated Cities, once the Glory of *Argia*; this is now the chief, the *Anaphia* of *Herod.* *Xenoph.* & *Strab.* *Nauplia Ptol.* *Napli Sopp.* built by *Nauplius* King of *Eubæa*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amimone*, and Father to *Palamedes*. About two miles in Compass, almost surrounded by the Sea, and defended by a Castle, as the Harbour is by a Fort, built upon a Rock about 309. foot into the Sea, so that both Nature and Art have conspired to render it strong; now an Arch-Bishoprick, and the Residence of the Governour of the Province. Containing 6000 *Greeks*, besides a great number of other Inhabitants; first taken 1205. by the *Venetians*, joined with the *French*; taken soon after by King *Giovannissa*, who left terrible marks of his rage and fury, by putting the whole Garison to the Sword, and sacking the Town. Assaulted it was by *Mahomet* the Second with a powerful Army,
but

but in vain ; so *Solyman* also had no more fortunate success, but by agreement obtain'd it from the Republick. These two last places are all that the *Turk* now hath in the *Morea*, so that the *Venetians* are now Masters of all that Countrey.

Argos, of this Name are three Cities in Greece, viz. 1. *Argos Amphibolium* in *Epirus*, now *Ansiloeba*. 2. *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Theſſalia*, now *Armiro*. 3. *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, once *Arboronia*, *Fassia*, *Hypobole*, *Dipole*, or *Dipsion*. Seated on the River *Inachus*, now *Plan.az.2* *Soph.* not far from the Ruins of the Ancient *Mycenia*; Founded by *Inachus* in the year of the World 2197. and continued for 546 years under Kings, then a Commonwealth, now only retains the Name of its passed Glory, though seated in a delightful Plain, about 24 miles from the Sea, abounding with Wine and Oyl, and all sorts of Grain, and defended with a Castle seated on a Hill. Here King *Pyrrhus* was killed with a Tile from the hands of an old Woman.

Trapolizza, *Megalopolis* *Polyb.* *Strab.* & *Christianopolis* dicta teste *Baud.* *Leondari*, or *Leontari* *Soph.* by the *Turks* called *Mora Orta*, the Center of the *Morea*, the chief place in the once famous *Arcadia*, the Birth-place of *Polybius* the Historian.

Corinth, the *Corinthus* of *Strab.* and *Polyb.* *Ephyro Lauremb.* by the Inhabitants *Coranto*, and by the *Turks* *Gerame*. In the Lat. of 38 degr. 14. m. had its foundation from *Aletes*, who lived in the time of *Cecrops* 3066. So advantageously seated in the midst of the *Isthmus*, that some have called it the Eye of Greece, others the Bulwark of the *Peloponnesus*, and the splendor of Greece. This City formerly so rich and Magnificent, is now nothing more than a wretched Remnant of Wars and of Time, and hath preserved nothing more of its pristine Grandeur than its own Ruins.

The famous Fortrefs of the *Acrocorinthus*, the Guard of *Corinth*, must not be passed by without a particular Remembrance. Built upon the point of a high Rock, and strengthened with a stout Wall very strong both by Art and Nature; yet after the taking of *Lepanto*, the *Seraskier* being terrified by the *Venetian* Forces, had set fire to it, and left it; where the *Venetians* found 45 Brass and 4 Iron Guns 1687.

Thus have I as briefly as possible given an Account of the Chief Cities now extant in the *Morea*, the Stage and Theater of Action in the late Wars.

The chief Mountains in this Peninsua are the *Foloe*, or *Phole* Mountain, near which was seated the City of *Olympia*, famed by the Poets for the Country of the Centaurs slain by *Hercules*, after his being Victorious

triorious over the *Nemean* Lion, the *Lernan* Hydra, and the *Eryman-
than* Boar

Cylene Mons, at the top whereof are yet to be seen the Remains of
the Temple of *Mercury*.

Lycaeus Mons, memorable for the Sacrifice of the Tyrant *Aristarchus*,
made to the publick Rage of the *Lacedæmonians*.

Menalus Mons, for its shady Groves and refreshing Air, Dedicated
to *Pan*.

Mons Sepia, for the Death of *Epites*, stung by a Serpent.

Montes Poylizi, for *Diana's* Temple, called also *Stymphalides*.

Mons Mintia, or *Mitena*, which gives a Prospect to the Gulph of *Co-
ron*, where the proud Fanes of *Pluto* and *Proserpina* once stood, at
the foot of Mount *Nomacres*, at the foot whereof roul the fatal
waves of *Styx*. Lastly, the *Tageta*, Sacred to *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, *Apollo*,
and *Diana*.

Chief Rivers are, *Alpheus* *Ptol.* &c. *Carbon*, or *Darbon*; *vulgo*, *Orphea*,
Soph. much famed by the Poets, who tell us also of its Subterraneous
passage to its beloved Fountain *Arethusa* in *Sicily*.

Eurotas, now *Vassilipotames*, *Iris Niger*, *Homerus* *Plut.* it runs by *Mis-
tra*, and falls into the Gulph of *Colcbna*; in Summer very dry and
shallow, but in Winter sometimes overflowing its bounds.

Inachus, now *Plannizza*, once *Cramavor*, then *Haliacmon*, called
Inachus from the Son of *Oceanus* and *Tbetis*, whose story is well
known.

I must not forget the River *Pamysus*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Amathus*,
Pamysus *Ptol.* *Stromio*, *Niger*, *Tifto*, *Giovio*, which falls into the Gulph
of *Coron*.

All *Europe* affords not a place comparable to this pleasant Peninsula.
Its fruitful Plains flourish with plenty, adorned with the charms of
variety. Its high Hills, though thought unpleasant objects for their
cragginess, yet endowed with excellent Plants, and delicious Fruits;
and its Climate is soft, serene and temperate. Here we may have
the Melancholy view of the Imperial Seats of the *Corinthians*, *Lacedæ-
monians*, *Syconians*, *Mycenians*, *Elians*, *Arcadians*, *Pyleans*, and *Messenians*,
now lying buried in their own Ruins.

Of the Islands in the Ægean, Cretan, and Ionian Seas.

THE Islands that are adjacent to Greece, are, 1. Such as are in the *Archipelago*, or the *Ægean Sea*, which are about 43, and of late years have had 145000 Inhabitants that paid the *Herach* or *Pollmoney* to the *Turks*; few or no *Turks* live in them, because of the *Corfsaires*: Being *Christians* they are subject to the *Metropolitan* of *Scio*, and are governed by their own *Archontes*, and admire their own poor Freedom. 2. The Isles of the *Cretan Sea*, that are the *Bar* of the *Archels*. 3. The Islands of the *Ionian Sea*, now all under the *Venetian*.

Of the Ægean Isles.

THE chief of these Islands are, 1. *Negropont*, by the *Greeks* called *Egripes*, but formerly *Macris*, *Abantis*, and *Eubæa*; it lyes East of *Achaia*, from which it is said to be once separated by an Earthquake, which made the narrow Strait called *Euripus*, whose ebbing and flowing is not only seven times a day, but sometimes 11, 12, 13, 14 times in the space of 4 or 5 hours. This Island is Queen of the *Ægean Sea*, as well for fertility as greatness; about a 100 miles in length, and 25 in breadth, and is plentiful in Sheep, Kids and Goats, Fish, Wine and Fruits, and all other provisions. The chief City is *Negropont*, or *Egripes*, on a *Peninsula* near the place where *Chalcus* stood, a place formerly of great wealth and power, and since so well fortified, that it cost the *Turks* A. D. 1471. 40000 men in the taking of it from the *Venetians*; there *S. Erizzo* was murdered; and his beautiful Daughter *Signora Anna* refusing the splendid Courtship of *Mabomet*, was hewn in pieces by him. 2. *Caristus*, now *Caristo*, hence *Columne Caristæ*. 3. The Promontory *Capberus*, now *Doro*, where *Nauplius* the Father of *Palemedes* (having by his false fires in several parts of the Island, ruined and destroyed 200 *Græcian* Ships, and many thousand men) drowned himself, because *Ulysses* and *Diomedes* escaped. The whole Island is now under the *Turks*.

2. *Stalamine*, once *Lemnos*, memorable for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*, and for the Entertainment of *Jason* and the *Argonauts* by *Hypsipyle*, Daughter to King *Thoas*, Son of *Bacchus* and *Arisane*; now noted for a

Sove-

Sovereign Mineral Earth against Infections, Poyson, and cures Wounds, &c. it is gathered *August 6.b.* by the Greek Monks with much Ceremony, and many Religious Preparations, and made into small Pellets sealed with the *Turks* Seal, and called *Terra Sigillata*, and so dispersed to the Merchants. 3. *Sciros*, the lurking place of *Achilles*, as *Ortelius* conceives; others think it to be one of *Cyclades*, more Southerly. 4. *Thassius*, now *Tasso*, 'tis 40 or 50 miles in compass, fruitful in Wine, &c. and Woody. On the North it has a Town situate upon a good Harbour. 5. *Samothrace*, quasi *Samos Thracia*, formerly *Dardania* and *Lencosia*; it has plenty of Honey and wild Deer, and commodious Harbours, now much infested by *Pirates*. 6. *Imbrus*, now *Lembro*, ten miles from *Samothrace*, and about 30 miles in compass, 'tis Mountainous toward the East, and has a well-watered Plain to the West. 7. *Alonesus*, now *Lanio*. 8. *Scopelus*, now *Scupelo*. 9. *Sciatbus*, now *Siatta*, of which little memorable.

3. The Gulph of *Saron*, now *Egina*, hath these Islands. 1. *Egina*, now *Ergia*, the Country of *Æacus*, who was fabled to be Judge of Hell, with *Ridamantibus* and *Minos*. It is 18 miles in compass, and has the Town *Egina*, that consists of 800 Dwelling-houses, and from the Castle is a fair Prospect; here the *Greeks* and *Latins* have each a Church. Here is plenty of Corn, Cotten, Honey, Wax, Almond, and Carobs, and Red-legged Partridges. Betwixt the Islands *Angeffri*, *Metopi*, *Dæronisa*, *Moni*, and it self, is a Harbour where Ships may ride. 2. *Cophinidia* is S. W. And so is, 3. *Calabria*, now *Porus*, 18 miles in compass, now inhabited by *Albaneses*; here *Demoisthenes* was banished, and poysoned himself to avoid the Fury of *Antipater*. 4. *Salamis*, now *Colouri*, 50 miles in compass; it has three Towers. 1. *Colouri*, has now about 400 Persons. 2. *Metropolis*, 30 Houses. 3. *Ambalachi*, near this was the ancient City *Salamis*, near which was the Overthrow of *Xerxes* his Navy; where 200 of his Ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken by the *Athenians*, &c. Here also was the Birth-place of *Solon*, and the Royal Seat of *Tlæmon* the Father of *Ajax*. 5. *Lysfocalalia*. 6. *Migala Kira*, and *Micra Kira*, two *Scoglio's*, one formerly called *Kera*, on which *Xerxes* sat in a Silver Throne to behold the fight of the Navies. There are other small Islands and *Scoglio's* which I omit for brevity's sake. The Inhabitants of these Islands had a *Vayvo'e* and a *Caddi*, but now they are left to themselves, and pay the Captain *Basha* 785 Dollars for all Duties.

4. The *Cyclades*, now the Islands of the *Arches*; the chief are, 1. *Dolos*, formerly *Ortigia*, now *S. Deli*, because it comprehends the Island *Rhencia* West. It is now desolate, though formerly noted for the reception

ception of *Latona*, where she was delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*. *Apollo* had here a Temple, and the circumjacent Islands called *Cyclades* endowed it, and sent presents to it. 2. *Mycone*, or *Muxar* Ⓞ, 4 miles distant East, and 30 miles in Circuit. The Inhabitants are all Pyrates, yet Christians, and have 30 Greek Churches, and a Latin one. The Women are handsome, but not chaste. Here is plenty of Corn and Wine, but little Wood and Water. They are Tributaries to the *Turks*. 3. *Tenos*, now *Tina*, formerly *Hydrusa*, and *Ophiusa*, it lyeth high, being a large heap of Marble Rocks, but in many places covered with a fertile Soil. Its chief Town stands in the middle of the Island on a pointed Rock, on the highest part whereof is the Castle, which affordeth a curious Prospect over most part of the *Archipelago*. Here the *Venetian* General of the *Archipelago* resides. 4. *Theramnia*, *Polyagos* of old, in most Maps *Fermenta*; it is much frequented by Paralyticks, Lame, &c. by reason of its many Baths and hot Springs that are very Diaphoretick. 5. *Seriphos*, by the *Greeks* *Serfo*, in most Maps *Serphanto*, it hath a Town and Harbour on the South-side, with a Convent of Greek Monks. 6. *Paros*, or *Pario*, formerly *Passya* and *Minoa*, famous for its good Air, and excellent Marble; it was dedicated to *Bacchus*, because Wine is here no more than Twelve-pence a Barrel; under the Marble Mountain is a Grotta with Figures of all sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars, and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congealed into Marble, which by Candle-light is a most surprizing Workmanship of Nature. 7. *Siphanto*, hath ten Villages, famous for excellent fruit, and beautiful Women. Here is a Monastery in which the Greek Nuns are first initiated. 8. *Argentera*, from a Mine of Silver, by the *Greeks* *Kiparo*, by *Ptolomy* and *Strabo* *Kiparids*, it hath some Inhabitants. 9. *Milo*, 'tis said to have one of the best Ports of the World, now a refuge for Corsairs. 10. *Bello-Pola*, or *Isola Brugiala*, because burnt and blown up not many years since with Subterraneous fires. 11. *Andros*, once *Cauros* and *Amándros*. 12. *Nazos*, now *Necfia*, or *Nixia*, of old *Insula Veneris* and *Dyonisia*, remarkable for the goodness and plenty of its Wines, and for the excellent Marble *Ophites*. 13. *Chia*, or *Cbeos*, now *Zea*, with others of less note.

5. The *Sporades*, from *σπορά*, because scattered in the Sea; the principal are 12 in number, 1. *Astryalea*, now *Stampalia*. 2. *Anaphe*, now *Namfio*. 3. *Helena*, now *Macronisa*, where *Paris* enjoyed the fair *Helena*. 4. *Sos*, where *Homer* is said to be buried. 5. *Lagusa*. 6. *Phocusa*. 7. *Phæcasia*. 8. *Rhilocandros*. 9. *Schinusa*. 10. *Strybia*. 11. *Thera*, the Birth-place of the Poet *Callimachus*. 12. *Gierra*, &c.

6. *Cythera*, now *Gerigo*, S. of *Morea* the Birth-place of *Venus* and *Helena*. It's still peopled, of a barren and Mountainous Soil; it has plenty of Sheep, Hares and Fowls, especially Turtles, *Venus's* beloved Birds. On the South it has a Town, and a good Harbour on the East-Point *St. Nicola*. Here was the Temple of *Venus*, out of which *Helena* was stolen. On the South are the *Scoglio's Ovo* and *Cerigotto*. The rest of the Islands of the *Aegean Sea* we shall refer to the description of *Asia Minor*.

The *Cretan Islands*: 1. *Candia*, formerly *Hecatompolis*, *Macronnesus*, *Idea*, *Telchinia* and *Creta*. It is seated in the mouth of the *Aegean Sea*, at the Entrance of the *Achipelago*, in sight of *Asia* and *Africa*; so advantageously situated, that *Aristotle* said it was the only proper Seat of an Universal Empire. It is above 270 miles in length, and about 50 in breadth. It hath been famous for the Wars of the *Titans* against the Gods; for its excellent Ships and Archers; for the Bull that ravished *Europa*; for the Amours of *Pasiphae* and *Ariadne*; for the cruelty of the *Minotaur*; for the Government of *Saturn*; for the Habitation and Sepulchre of *Jupiter*; for the Laws of *Minos* and *Rhadamantibus*; for the Labyrinth of *Dædalus*; and many other things the Inhabitants boast of; but there is no belief of men that were always accounted *Lgers*, as *Tit. i. 12.* out of *Epimenides*. Anciently it had an 100 Cities, 40 remaining in the time of *Ptolomy*. 1. *Gnosus*, now *Cinosus*. 2. *Cydon*, now *Canea*, *Mater Orbium*, hence *Poma Cydonia*, now *Adam's Apples*. 3. *Eleuthera*, or *Erythraea*. 4. *Miletum*, named 2 *Tim.* 4. 20, with *Aët.* 27. 7, 8, &c. and 21. 17. 5. *Gortyna*, hence *Spicula Gortynia*, their best Arrows. 6. *Difamnum*. 7. *Ampelus*. 8. *Minoa*, now *Allemera*. The chief Mountains are, 1. *Ida*, the highest in the Island, now called *Psiloriti*, from the top whereof may be discerned both Seas. 2. *Dikte*, now *Setbia* and *Lastibia*. 3. *Lewci*, a long Chain of Hills called of late *di Madara*, *la Spbachia*, and *la Sfacioces*. The Rivers are none of them Navigable, but the defect is supplied with good Harbours and Bays. The *Mullet Scarus* was a great Roman delicacy. Its Commodities are *Muscadel Wine*, *Sugar*, *Sugar-candy*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Gum*, *Olives*, *Dates*, *Raisins*, but little Corn. This Island was first Governed by *Saturn*, then by *Jupiter*, who was Interred at *Gnosus*; then succeeded *Minos* his Son, begotten on *Europa*; after that the Island was Governed by a Republick; and in the time of *Pompey* the Great it was subdued by the *Romans*; then the Emperors of *Constantinople* were Masters of it; after it was given to *Boniface M. of Montferrat*, who parted with it to the *Venetians Anno Dom. 1204*. But the *Turks* in the year 1669, after a War of 24 years quite expelled the *Venetians*, and so became Masters of it. This Island is now divided into four Territories,

ritories, which bear the Name of so many Principal Cities, viz. *Candia*, *Canea*, *Retimo*, and *Sittia*. The principal Fortresses are *Grabates*, *Suda*, and *Spinalonga*, held by the *Venetians*. *Candia*, the Capital City, so strong by Art and Nature, that it was the Bulwark of Christendom, and maintained it self against many long and desperate Sieges of the *Turks*, before it surrendered to them. Other Islands are, 2. *Claude*, Act. 27. 16. now *Goz.* 3. *Dia*, now *Standia*. 4. *Letoa*, now *Christina*. 5. *Agilia*, now *Cecerigo*. *Crete* had one Archbishop, and eight Bishops.

The Ionian Islands.

I. **Z**ant, anciently *Zacynthus*, in North Lat. 36. degr. 30. min. The Town is stretched along the shore, and is very populous, according as the rest of the Island, that has 50 Towns and Villages, some Springs; it is infested with frequent Earthquakes. The Greek Church is here, as in other places, under the *Venetian*, much Latinized in their Doctrine, though they hate the Church of *Rome*. The *Latins* have here a Bishop, and divers Churches and Convents. The *English* have a Factory, but no Priest, as in other places, and they seem to the Natives to live without Religion, to die without hope, as they are buried without decency, to the disgrace of our Reformed Church, and the great scandal of them that are without. Here is plenty of Currans, Wine, Oyl, Melons, and other good Fruits. 2. *Straphades*, two Isles, 50 miles South of *Zant*; here live many Greek Monks, well fortified. 3. *Cephalonia*, formerly *Samos*, *Maelena*, and *Teleboe*; 'tis 120 miles in Circuit, the greatest Isle in *Ulysses* Kingdom. *Argostoli*, a large Port every way Land-locked, the Residence of the *Venetian* Provéditeur; the chief Town is *Cefalona*, it affordeth abundance of Currans, Wine, Oyl, &c. *Thiaki*, four or five miles over-against Port *Pescarda*, it affords abundance of Currans. 5. *Ibaca*, formerly *Dalichium*, now *Val de Compare*, the Birth-place of *Ulysses* now without Inhabitants, yet it has good Currans. 6. *Ecbimades*, five Scoglio's, now called *Curzolari* at the mouth of the River *Achelous*; near these were fought the Battels of *Ægium* and *Lepanto*. 7. *St. Mauro*, by the *Greeks* *Lucas* *Leucada*, and *Nerilos*; 'tis separated from *Acarnania* by a Streight of five Paces over, and three or four foot deep in water; the Castle is strong, called *St. Mauro*, Delivered up to General *Morosini*, July 1684. The Port is good, and named *Chimeno*, and the Island *Leucas*; 'tis inhabited with *Turks* and *Greeks*, most are Pyrates; 'tis thirty or forty miles in Compass, and fruitful

in Corn, Pasture, Oranges, &c. 8. *Corfu*, formerly *Corcyra*, 180 miles in Compass, but for a Rock West, the Town would be almost impregnable; in the Castle East resides the *Venetian* General by Sea and Land, to whom the other Islands appeal. The Ruined Towns are *Cassiopeia*, now *Cassopo*. 2. *Chersopolis*, now *Palæopoli*; here are also the Gardens of *Alcinous*, &c. The Inhabitants are very revengeful; here is plenty of Wine, Oyl, and Fruits, but little Corn. The *Greeks* have here a *Proto-pappa* subject to the Bishop of *Cephalonia*, but the *Latins* have a Bishop. Thus much for the *Græcian* Islands in the *Ægean*, *Cretan*, and *Ionian* Seas.

The present State of the Countries, Ports, and other Places, which belong to the Europeans in the West and East Indies.

THERE were at first but two Nations in Europe that Successfully undertook long Voyages by Sea, or who sent Colonies into Distant Climates: The *Spaniards* toward the West, and the *Portugals* into the East. These also obtained from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, a Donation of all Lands undiscovered; but the other Europeans were not satisfied at the Pope's Liberality; for the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, would also have their share; since which time there have been several Changes in those Countries; that Rigor which the *Portugals* and *Spaniards* used to exclude all other Nations, serving only to destroy themselves.

The *French* have first in *Canada*, *Montreal*, the *Three Rivers*, *Quebec*, *Tadoussac*, and other Places upon the great River of *St. Lawrence*, and upon Sufferance or Incroachment, they pretend to that which we call *Nova Scotia*, the *Island* of *Cape Breton*. In *New-found-Land*, they have *Bay Plaisance*, and *Bay Blanco*.

2. Among the *Islands* called *Antilles*, part of *St. Christophers*, *St. Bartholomews*, *Santa Cruetz*, *St. Martins*, *Guadaleupe*, *La Desirée*, *Maria Galante*, *Les Saintes*, *Martinique*, *St. Aloisia*, *Grenada*, and the *Grenadins*, *La Tortue*, and several Colonies in the Western part of the *Spanish Island*, otherwise called *Santo Domingo*. 3. Upon the Southern Continent of *America* upon the Coast of *Guyana*, the *Island* of *Cayene*, where stands the *Fort St. Michael de Ceperoux*, now called *Fort St. Louis*: The *Islands* of *Corou*, *Coonama*, *Comoribo*, &c. 4. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa*, upon the Rivers of *Senega*: where they have a *Fort*: Also upon the River of *Gambia*, at *Russique* near *Cape Verd*, at great *Sestre*, at *Ardra*, and many other places in *Guinie*. 5. *Fort Dauphin*, and many other Fortresses in the *Island* of *Madagascar*, called by them the *Dauphin Island*. The *Islands* of *St. Marie*, *Bourbon*, and *Diego Rois*; The *Bereaux*, new *Surat*, and other places in the *Mogul's Country*. In the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, at *Siam*, in the *Island* of *Java*, and in other places.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest and best part of all *America*, where they have a great number of Cities: 1. In Northern *America*, *New Spain*, where are the Parliaments of *Mexico*, *Guadalaira* and *Guatimala*; the *Islands* of *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Boriquen*, &c. besides *St. Austins*, and *St.*

Matthews

Matthews in *Florida*, and some part of *New Mexico*. In *Southern America*, the *Golden Castile*, otherwise called the *Continent*, where are the Parliaments of *Panama*, and of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, *Peru*, where are the Paliaments of *Quito*, *Lima* and *de la Plata*. *Cbili* and *Paraguay*, which comprehends the Country of *Tucuman*, and *de la Plata*. The Islands also of *Solomon* in the South Sea. 3. All along the Coast of *Africa* upon the Sea-shore, *Larache*, *Mabamore*, and the *Canaries*. 4. Toward the East, most part of the *Philipine Islands*, otherwise called the *Manilles*. They had also some part of the *Moleques*, but these they have long since quitted.

The *Portugueses* enjoy all the Coast of *Brazil* in *Southern America*, and all along upon that Coast the Captainships of *Para*, *Maranhon*, *Ciara*, *Rio Grande*, *Paraiba*, *Tamaracha*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippe*, *Baia de Todos os Santos*, *Los Illeos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, & *San Vincente*. Towards the mouths of the *Amazon River*, *Espero*, *Corduba* and *Cogemine*. 2. In *Africa*, upon the Coast of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, *Mazagan*. Some Forts upon the River of *St. Dominic*; Upon the Coasts of *Guiny*, *Congo* and *Angola*; and certain Habitations in the Island of *St. Thomas*, *The Azores*, *Madera*, and *Porto-Santo*. The Islands of *Cape Verd*, and of the Prince *Fernando Poo*, *Annabon*, &c. 3. Several Places in the *East-Indies*, viz. *Casreria*, upon the Coast of *Manamotopa*, the Castle of *Sofala*, the Village of *Sena*, a Factory with a little Fort at *Cape C rientes*, with other strong Houses upon the Entries of *Guama*, and the Rivers upon the Coast. In *Zanguebar*, which is upon the Coast of *Melinda*. The City and Castle of *Mozambique*, with the strong Fort of *St. Mark*; Factories, and some little Forts at *Angoxa* and *Quillimarre*. The Castle of *Quiloa*, and a Factory in the Islands *Monsia*. The City and Castle of *Mombaz*, the Castle of *Melinda*, with the Villages and Factories of *Pale*, and *Ampaze*. The Trade of the Coast of *Africa*, from the Cape of *Good-Hope* to the *Red-Sea*. In the Island *Zocotora*, at *Aden*, *Fartarch* and *Bal-fara*. In *Persia*, Factories and half the Customs of the Island of *Babarem* and *Congue*: the Traffick to *Benderrich*, to *Cape Fajques* and other places. In *India* belonging to the Great *Mogul*, *Damaon*, with the Forts of *St. John*, *Kulme*, *Matri*, and *Barampor*. *Becaim*, the Fort *Bandera*, otherwise called *Manora*, the Village of *Tana* fortified with three Ballions: the Rock of *Aferim*, *Ongueli* upon the *Ganges*; the Trade of *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaye*, *Surat*, *Baroebe*, *Bengala*; and in *Decan* they have *Chaul*, with the Forts of *Morro*, *Caranga*, the Village of *Massagon*. *Goa* with her Fortresses in the Country of *Bardes*, and the Islands of *Coran* and *Divar*, and some other Lands about *Goa*. Upon the Coast of *China*, *Macao*. In the Island *Solor*, the Village and Fort of *Larentoque*: The Traffick

Traffick of *Persia*, *Golconda* *Aracan* *Pegu*, *Tanacerin*, *Ligor*, *Odia*, and other Places of *Siam*, *Camboya*, and the Island of *Timor*.

The English have extraordinarily augmented their Territories in *America*. They Trade to, and possess all the Northwest part of *America*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, *Mary-Land*, *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, most part of the Isle of *New-found-Land*, all *Bermudas*, *Long-Island*, *Manhattan*, now *New-York*, &c. Of the *Lucaya* Isles, as *New-Providence*, &c. Among the Southward Isles, *Barbadoes*, *Barbouda*, *Anguilla*, part of *St. Christophers*, *Montserrat*, *Mevus*, *Antigo*, *Dominico*, and part of *St. Vincent*, *St. Katherine's Isle*, called the Island of *Providence*; *Jamaica*, and *Trinity Isle*. The Holy point. They had some Colonies in *Surenam*, *Maroni*, *Sinamari*, &c. with some Forts upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Tangier*, near the *Streights*. Fort *St. Andrew* upon the River of *Gambia*. Fort *St. Philip*, toward the River *St. Dominico*. *Tagrin*, *Madrebomba*, *Taxorari*, *Cape Corso*, *Emacham*, or *Neschange*, and other places in *Guinea*, and the Island of *St. Hellens*. *Madrespatan*, and Fort *St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*. The Island of *Bombay*, *Angediva*. A Factory at *Suratt* and *Bantam*, with Houses where the Presidents live. They have also Factories at *Ispahan* and *Gombru*, where they have half the Customs: a Trade at *Agra*, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, *Brodra*, *Baroche*, *Dabul*, *Pettapoli*, *Massipatan*, at *Balasor*, *Ogueli*, and at *Daca* in *Bengal*, at *Prianam* and *Jamby* in *Sumatra*. In *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Tunquin*, and the Island *Formosa*.

The *Hollanders* were expelled out of their *New-Holland* in *America*. However they still possess the Islands of *St. Eustace*, *Saba*, *Curacco*, where they have the Fort *Amsterdam*, and *Tobago*, or *New-Flushing*, if not lately beaten out by the *French*. The City of *Coro* upon the firm Land. The Colonies of *Rio Poamaron*, where there is the New City of *Middleburg*, and the Fort *Nova Hollandia*. *Rio Esequibe*, a wide and great River, at whose mouth lyeth three great Islands, viz. *Lugewaen*, *Magrieten*, and *Parrots* Island. Higher up the River are seven other Islands, and further up the River is the Fort *Kick-over-all*. *Rio Demarary*, and River *Barbiezos*. The Colony of *Soronam*, where is the Fort *Pamaribo*. The River *Caperwaca*, or *Aperruwaca*, and the River *Winypoco*, or *Waia-poco*, and other places upon the Coast of *Guyana*. In *Africa*, *Arguin*, and *Goree*, toward *Cape Verd*, where they have a Fort and Factories at *Russique*, at *Porto d'Alé*, and *Joal*. *St. George* of the Mine, the Fort of the Mine, the Fort of *Nassau*, or *Mouré*, *Cormentin*, *Axime*, and *Botrou* in *Guiny* upon the Gold Coast. Many Forts in *Congo*; &c. at the *Cape* of *Good Hope*, and at *Table Bay* two Forts more, in the Islands of *Madagascar* and *St. Maurice* Upon the Coast of *Malabar*, *Onor*, *Barcelor*, *Mangaler*, *Cananor*,

Cananor, Cranganor, Cochin, Coulan. Upon the Coast of *Cormandel, Tuticorin, Negapatan, Karkalle, and Gueldres* near *Pallicate*. In the *Indian Peninsula* beyond *Ganges, Malacca* with the Forts and Island belonging to it. In the Island of *Ceylon, Negombo, Colombo, Galle, Baticalo, Trinquilimaly, Jasnipatan*, and a Fortrefs called *Blakenburg* in the Island of *Manar*. In the Island of *Java, Jacatra*, called *Batavia*, and its Dependencies. The Isle *Amsterdam, Leyden, Middleburg, Delft, Enchysen* and *Horn*. The Isle of *Bima*, part of the *Molucca Islands*. In *Ternato*, the Forts *Tacomma, Talucco, Malaya*, and *Gammalamme*. In *Motir*, the Fort of *Nassau*: In *Macaian, Taffaso, Tabillolla, Naslaquia*, otherwise *Nabaca*, and *Maurice*. In *Bachian, Gammadore*, and *Laboia*. In *Gilolo, Sabou* and *Coma*. In the Island of *Amboyna, Coubella* and *Lovio*. In the *Banda Islands, Nassau*, and *Belgia* in *Nera*, and *Revenge* in *Powleway*. The *Redoubt Hittow* in the Isle *Hittow*. In the Island of *Solor, Fort Henry, Fort Janpaudam*, otherwise called *Roterdam* near the City of *Macassar*. The Islands of *Savo* and *Bocon* near *Macassar*, with another Fort in *Timor*. Part of the *Southern Land*, which is called *New-Holland*, where lies *Carpentaria*, the Lands of *Diemens, Witz, Endracht, Edels, Lewin*, and *Nuitz*. Several Factories in *Persia*, as at *Combru, Congo*, and *Isphahan*. In the Territories of the *Great Mogul* at *Agra, Amadabat, Cambaya, Barocbe, Surrat, Ogueli, Kasan Basar, Dacca, Patna*, and *Bipilipatan*. In *Decan* at *Fingerla*, in *Coromandel*, at *Tenega-patan*, at *Golconda, Maf-lipatan, Palicate, Datscheron*, and *Bincela-patan*. In *Pegu* at *Ava* and *Siriam*. In *Siann* at *Odia*. In the Island of *Sumatra*, at *Titou, Priamam, Indapout, Gillebar, Jambis, Palimbam*, and other places. In the Island of *Jawa* at *Bantam* and *Japatra*. In the Island of *Celebes* at *Manada* and *Macassar*. The Trade of the Island of *Zocotoru*. Upon the Coast of *Arabia*, at *Mecca, Aden*, and *Fartach*. In the Islands of *Larek, Resem*, and others near to *Ormuz*. At *Porca*, and most parts of *Malabar*. At *Orixa* in *Bisnegar*, in *Aracan*, in *Pegu*. At *Tanazerim*, at *Pera*, at *Thor, Paban, Patane, Singora, Bordelong, Ligor*, on the Coast of *Malabar*. At *Tunquin, Chinceo*, and other places of *China*: And at *Kima* in the Island of *Borneo*. At *Nauguesaque* near *Japan*. And excluding all other Nations, they pretend to the only Trade upon the *Oriental Coast* of *Sumatra, Japan, Amboyna, Balli*, and other places.

The *Danes* have also Colonies in both the *Indies*. They have *New Denmark* in the Northern part of *America*. The Fort of *Frederick Burgh*, with three Bastions that Command *Cape Corso* in *Guiny*; and the Castle of *Christiansburgh* in the same Country in the Kingdom of *Accata. Krankebar*, otherwise called *Tramgo Bay*, and *Dansburgh* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*.

Of Money or Coin.

Money commonly is the mean for all Commodities: it is the Strength and strength of a State, the Life and Soul of Commerce. Geometricians say, That two Lines equal to a third Line, are equal one to another; so is Money a third Line by which all things are made equal in Value, not *Materia prima*, because it serves actually to no Use, but potentially to all.

Coin seemeth to come from the *French*; *Coin*, a Corner; for the Ancientest sort of Coin was cornered, not round.

The first use of Money was to supply every mans particular wants by a Pledge thereof.

The most Ancient Money was of the purest Gold, because it had greatness of Weight, closeness of Parts, fixation, pliantness, or softness, immunity from Rust, and Beauty or Colour. And the Alchemists, who have most vexed that Body, say, that 'tis harder to destroy Gold, than to make it. Silver is next to it, and is more ductile than any other Metal, except Gold.

The pureness and fineness of Money, and the weight, is observable for the intrinsic value thereof. The outward Form or Character of the Prince or State, for the extrinsic knowledge of Money.

The intrinsic value of Money or Coin is so much as there is pure Gold or Silver in it, in fineness and weight. As for Gold, it is divided into 24 parts, called Carrets; so that when 'tis said, Gold is 23 Carrets fine, there is a 24th part of Alloy mingled with it. Or if 22 Carrets fine, then there is a 12th part of Alloy, &c. The Ancient Standard of *Sterling* Gold was in *Edward* the Third's time 23 Carats 3 grains and one half of fine, and half a grain of Alloy. *Dr. Chamberlain* in his Present State of *England* saith, 'tis now 22 Carats of fine Gold, and 2 Carats of Alloy. The Silver is 11 Ounces and two penny weight fine, and 18 penny weight of Alloy, which also agrees with what that Author saith 'tis now.

'Tis manifest that the most proper Measure in Nature for Gold and Silver, is weight; and the Practice of Antiquity doth confirm it; for the *Shekel*, *Mina*, *Talent*, and *Drachme*, both of the *Romans* and *Grecians*, were the names of several sorts of weight.

Of the Proportion between Gold and Silver.

This proportion must needs differ in several times and places, according to the scarcity or abundance of those Metals; and indeed I find much variety amongst Authors, what it was amongst the *Hebrews*, both as to Times and Interpretations. *Bodine* alledges the same places to prove, that the Proportions were 25 for one, which other Authors do alledge to prove it to be above 45 for one; and others 10 for one. 'Tis the general consent, that in the times of the Flourishing of the *Grecian Commonwealths*, the Proportion of Silver to Gold was 12 to one. And *Livy* tell us, that the *Aetolians* agreed with the *Romans* to pay ten Talents of Silver, instead of every Talent of Gold.

In *France* in the Year 1614. the Proportion did arise to 13, wanting about a seventh part, to one of Gold.

In *Germany* in the Year 1610. the Proportion held 13 for one, sometimes a little more, sometimes a little less.

The Proportion in *Spain* hath for a long time been as 12 to one.

In the *United Provinces*, by the Placcard 1622. it was about 12, and two thirds fine Silver to one of Gold.

And in *England* in the 14th Year of *Q. Elizabeth*, the ancient *Sterling Standard* of Gold and Silver was altered, and a pound of fine Gold valued at 11 l. of fine Silver, and 7 s. 10 d. over. And in the Second *Jacobi*, the Proportion was 12 for one, but after raised by Proclamation. The Proportion was 13 l. of fine Silver to 1 l. of fine Gold, at 24 Carrats to the Pound: afterwards I find it at 14 and one third.

The raising of the Price of Money both of Gold and Silver, as it hath been ancient, so it hath been a great Confusion and uncertainty among Coins; for the *As*, which was Originally coined of a pound weight by the *Romans*, was in the first *Punic War* brought to two ounces, and the lesser parts of it were abated proportionably. By *Papirius* it was reduced to half an Ounce. The *Denarii* of Silver were at first currant for 10 *As*, at length reduced to a Drachma, which is 8 in the Ounce, and the lesser parts were abated in proportion. Afterwards it was worth 16 *As*. And their *Solidiaurei* were coined of 48 pieces in the pound; and in the time of *Justinian* they were 72 in the pound. And for some hundreds of Years most Princes and States have vied one upon another who shall raise their Money highest.

But as Money was first invented and chosen to be the Instrument of Exchange and Measure of all things, to avoid the trouble and chargeable Carriage of Commodities from one place to another: So was Exchange

change of Money also first devised to avoid the danger and adventure thereof from place to place.

By the Exchanges, all Princes Coins are brought into one and the self-same quality and parity; for the real exchange is grounded upon knowledge of the Part or Value for Value of the Moneys of each several Country according to their several Standards, abating or allowing according to the Value, Weight, and Fineness of the same, and so rectifying both the one and the other in equality and true value.

But though the intrinsic value be the principal Rule by which Exchanges are squared, yet there are many other Circumstances which do vary and alter the Exchange: As the Plenty and Scarcity of money, the Occasions and Necessities of Princes; the Trade and Commerce of Merchants, whose Estates being continually traversed from one Country to another, and from one Coin to another, do give and take as their occasions and the Rules of the Exchanges conduce to their profit. Hence the Bankers in *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, being the great Takers and Deliverers of moneys at their several places of meeting, do concur in setting the Rates and Prices of Exchange for their own Commodity and Advantage, which are seen so variously to alter, and daily to rise and fall by those that use this Mystery; so that although I have given the common Estimate of Foreign Coins to the Standard of *London*, as they are commonly valued, yet according to the Rules of Exchange they will be very different.

Of the Roman Coin.

THE General Names for Money among the *Romans* are three, *Moneta*, *Numus*, *Pecunia*.

Moneta, (whence the *French Monnoye*) because it sheweth the Author, the Value, and the Time.

Numus, or *Nummus*, saith *Vossius*, à *Nunia*, or rather of a *Greek* Original ἀνὰ τὸ νόμος, from the Law.

Pecunia, Either from the Images of Cattel stamped upon it, or from their skin out of which money was Coined.

The Names of the Brass money among the *Romans*, were *As*, quasi *As*, the twelfth part of a *Roman* penny, value of our money 3 farthings; *Semis*, half an *As*; *Triens*, 1 third of an *As*; *Quadrans*, 1 fourth of an *As*; *Sextans*, 1 sixth of an *As*, $\frac{1}{6}$ of a farthing, &c.

Roman Silver Coins were the *Denarius*, the old in value at 8 d. three farthings; *Denarius* the new, in value at 7 d. half-penny. *Sestertius* being 2 and a half *assis*, in value 1 d. 3 farthings and a half. *Bigatus Quadratus*, having the Image of a Chariot, the same with a Roman new *Denarius*. *Victoriatas* the Image of Victory, called *Quinarus*, in value 3 d. 3 farthings. *Libella*, the tenth part of the Roman penny, in value 3 farthings. *Obolus* the sixth part of the Roman *Denari* 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of the Roman Gold Coins, there was the *Aurient* piece or *Consul* $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *l* of Gold in value 17 s. 1 d. 3 farthings. The Emperor's Coin or Piece $\frac{1}{2}$ of a *l* of Gold, value 15 s. Half a Piece called *Aurinus Drachmalis*, weighing one *Drachme*, value 7 s. 6 d. *Tremissis Triens*, or a third part of the Emperor's Coin, value 5 s.

As to the Coins of Gold after the translating of the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium*, I find these; *Constantine* Pieces of Gold, value 8 s. 6 d. 3 farthings and $\frac{1}{2}$. These were current until the days of *Valentinian*, who, as also *Valens*, *Arcadius*, *Honorius*, and others, made their Coin somewhat heavier, but all differ'd little in the weight of their Coins; the *Valentinian* Piece of Gold, called *Sextulus*, was accounted in value 10 s.

The chief Roman Coins valued with our Money, were the *Talentum*, containing 24 *Sestertia*, 6000 Roman pence, value 187 l. 10 s. Then the *Sestertium*, containing 1000 *Sesterces*, was valued at 7 l. 16 s. 3 d. *Libra, vel pendo*, a pound, 12 ounces, 96 drams, $\frac{1}{24}$ part less than the Grecian pound, was in value 3 l.

According to this account I find *Camillus* his Fine, 500000 Pieces of Brass, was of our Money 1562 l. 10 s. *vide Liv. Lib. 6.*

So *Rossius* the Stage-player, his 1000 *Deneers* or Roman pence, his daily reward, was 31 l. 5 s. *vide Macrob. l. 3. c. 14.*

Thais's demand of *Demosthenes*, 10000 *Deneers*, was 312 l. 10 s. 250000 *Deneers* the price of *Cicero's* Head to *Antonius*, was 7812 l. 10 s.

At this rate likewise was the Supper of *Caligula*, valued at 78125 l.

And *Julius Caesar* gave unto *Sevilia* the Mother of *Brutus*, a precious Stone, which he bought 60 times, valued at 46875 l. The Heap of Brass money gathered by *Curio* the Son of *Valerius*, viz. *Sexcenties Sestertium*, value 468750 l. *Max. lib. 9. c. 1.*

Æsop the Tragedian Stage-player left unto his Son *Ducenties Sestertium*, value 156250 l.

And the Remains of *Craffus's* Wealth after the 10th. to *Hercules*, and his Publick Treat of the People of *Rome*, and had given to all the Citizens 3 Months Corn, were 7100 *Talents*, value 1331250 l.

The Roman Treasury taken from Captives and Enemies, began by *Julius Cæsar*, was *Millies Sestertium*, which is 100000 Thousand *Sest.*, or 1 Million 100 M 000. and in value of our Money was 781250 *l.*

Emilius Paulus brought into the Treasury from the *Macedonian* Captives, *Bis Millies Centies*, that is, two thousand hundred thousand *H. S.* or *Sesters*, valued at 1640625 *l.*

The Money which at five Triumphs was brought unto *Julius Cæsar* by the Captives, was *Sexies, Millies Sest.* viz. six Millions of Millions, value at 4682500 *l.*

Lentulus the Southfayer was worth before the *Libertines* impoverished him, *Quater Millies Sestertium*, viz. 4000 hundred *H. S.* valued at 3125000 *l.*

Julius Cæsar in the beginning of his Consulship, took out of the Capitol 3000 *l.* of Gold, and put in so much Brass-money, valued at 108000 *l.*

Antiochus to have peace with the *Romans* paid them 1000 *Talents*, value 2812500 *l.*

And the Tribute laid upon the *Asians* by *Antonius* was 20000 *Talents*, value 37500000 *l.*

Roman Liquid Measures I find were

<i>Cochlear</i>	five	_____	_____
<i>Ligulus</i>	_____	_____	46080
<i>Cyatbos</i>	_____	_____	11520
<i>Acetabulum</i>	_____	_____	7680
<i>Quartarius</i>	_____	_____	3840
<i>Heminas</i>	_____	_____	1920
<i>Sextarius</i>	_____	_____	960
<i>Congios</i>	_____	_____	160
<i>Modius</i>	_____	_____	60
<i>Urna</i>	_____	_____	40
<i>Amphora</i>	_____	_____	20
<i>Cadus</i>	_____	_____	13½
<i>Medimnus</i>	_____	_____	10
<i>Caulcus</i>	_____	_____	1

The Roman Measures of Length were,

<i>Digitus</i>	_____	80000
<i>Pollex</i>	_____	60000
<i>Palma</i>	{ the Less	20000
	{ the Greater	6666½

<i>Pes</i> —————	5000
<i>Cubitus</i> —————	3333 $\frac{1}{3}$
<i>Gressus</i> —————	2000
<i>Passus</i> —————	1000
<i>Stadium</i> —————	8
<i>Millare</i> —————	1

Their Square Measures were, 1. *Actus minimus*, 4 foot broad, and 120 long. viz. 480 Square feet. 2. *Clima*, about 60 feet Square. 3. *Porca*, A piece of Land 30 foot broad, and 120 foot long, containing 3600 Square feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus*, half an Acre, or 4 *Porca*'s. 5. *Fugerum*, an Acre of Ground in length 240 foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 28800 square feet. 6. *Centuria*, 100 Acres, or 11520000 square feet. 7. *Saltus*, a Forest or Land containing 4 Centuries, or 400 Acres.

A Table of the Roman Pound.

<i>Granum</i> ———	6912	Or by another Au-	
<i>Siliqua</i> ———	1728	thor thus :	
<i>Obolus</i> ———	576	<i>Grains</i> ———	5040
<i>Scrupulum</i> ———	288	<i>Oboles</i> ———	504
<i>Drachma</i> ———	96	<i>Victoriatos</i> ———	168
<i>Uncia</i> ———	12	<i>Denarios</i> ———	84
<i>Libra</i> ———	1	<i>Ounces</i> ———	12
		<i>Libra</i> ———	1

As, *Libra*, *Pondo*, *Solidus*; a Pound was 12 Ounces *Troy* weight :
So I also find,

<i>Grains</i> —————	82 $\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Oboles</i> —————	6 $\frac{2}{3}$
<i>Scruples</i> —————	3 $\frac{1}{4}$
<i>Drachms</i> —————	1 $\frac{3}{4}$
<i>Denarios</i> —————	1

And the Roman Talent to be,

<i>Mina</i> —————	75	} the same with the Hebrew 125 l.
<i>Libra</i> —————	125	
<i>Ounces</i> —————	1500	
<i>Penny-weights</i> —————	10500	
<i>Drachms</i> —————	12000	
<i>Scruples</i> —————	36000	

Of the Grecian Coin.

Darius Stater, having the Image of *Sagitarium*, containing 2 Drams, was worth 15 Shillings English Gold.

The *Stater* of *Cizicus* weighing 28 Drams, was in value 1 pound 1 shilling.

The *Talent* containing 60 *Mina's*, and every *Mina* a hundred Drams; viz. 6 thousand Drams to a *Talent*, was valued at 187 pound 10 shillings Sterling.

The greater *Talent* of 8 thousand Drams, was valued at 250 pound sterling, so was the *Talent* of *Egypt*.

The *Talent* of *Babylon* at 7 thousand, was valued at 218 pound 15 shillings. The *Talent* of *Agina* at 312 pound 16 shillings; and that of *Alexandria* containing 12 thousand Drams, at 375 pound sterling.

The Grecian Silver Coins.

The *Stater* of *Macedon* was in value 2 s. 9 d. farthing, and 2 thirds, sterling.

The *Stater* of *Corinth*, 1 s. 8 d. half-penny sterling.

The *Didrachmum* with the Image of an Ox, was in value 1 s. 3 d. English.

The *Drachma* marked with *Minerva's* Candle, weighing with the Roman penny, value sterling 7 d. $\frac{1}{2}$.

Of Grecian Distances.

The <i>Dactylus</i> or <i>Digitus</i> , a fingers breadth	96000
the the lesser Palm of four fingers breadth	24000
<i>Spithame</i> the greater Palm 12 fingers breadth	8000
<i>Pes</i> , 4 Palms 16 fingers, less than the Roman foot by half	6000
an Inch, greater than the Hebrew by one fourth	
The Cubits were of 3 sorts, viz. of 18, of 20, and of	4000
24 fingers in breadth	
The <i>Orgya</i> , <i>Passus</i> , a pace 6 foot 4 Cubits	1000
<i>Stradum</i> , <i>Orgyæ</i> , a furlong 100 paces, 400 cubits, 600 feet	8
<i>Millare</i> , 8 <i>Stradia</i> or furlongs, a Mile	1
There	

There was also the *Parasanga*, about twenty nine or thirty furlongs, and the *Schœnus* which some make to be sixty furlongs, others but 32 furlongs.

The Grecian Liquid Measures were,

The *Ampbora* of *Attica*, containing 12 *Cboos*, 72 *Zestres* or *Sextarios*. *Cbus*, or *Congius*, is six *Sextarios*: the *Ampbores* half of a *Metreta*.

Then there is the *Cotile* half a *Sextarius*, the *Quartarius* a fourth of a *Sextarius*, *Oxibaphum* an eighth, *Chyatbos* the $\frac{1}{12}$ *Concha* the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a *Sextarius*, *Mystrum* the $\frac{1}{36}$, *Cbemes* the $\frac{1}{60}$, and *Cochlear* the $\frac{1}{120}$ of a *Sextarius*.

Of the Grecian Weights.

The lesser *Talent* of sixty pounds, the *Pound* of twelve ounces and a half, the *Ounce* of eight *Drachms*, the *Drachm* of three *Scruples*, the *Scruple* of two *Oboles*, one *Obole* of one and a half *Lupine*; so that a hundred *Drachms* of *Attica* are ninety six of the *Roman*; And the lesser pound of *Attica* is but seventy five *Drams*, the greater hundred: one pound of the greater is $1\frac{1}{2}$ of the lesser, and the greater *Talent* contained 80 *l*.

The Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides and Galen.

The *Mina* or *Pound* of sixteen *Ounces*, and the *Libra* or twelve *Ounces*, ninety six *Drachms*, two hundred eighty eight *Scruples*, five hundred seventy six *Oboles*, and six thousand nine hundred and twelve *Grains*.

The parts of a *Pound* were *Sextans* two *Ounces*, *Quadrans* three *Ounces*, *Triens* four *Ounces*, *Quincunx* five *Ounces*, *Selibra* half a *Pound*, *Sextunx* seven *Ounces*, *Bes* eight *Ounces*, *Dodrans* nine *Ounces*, *Dextans* ten *Ounces*, *Dennx* eleven *Ounces*, &c.

For the Hebrew Coins, &c. See Jerusalem.

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Europe.

Of Alicant.

Alicant, seated on the Mediterranean Shore, is a Commodious Road for Shipping; It affords Wines, Raisins, Licoris, Anniseeds, Hard Soap, Soda Barrilla, and Almonds. The Coins, are *Livres, Solds*, and *Deniers*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sold*, 20 *Solds* a *Livre*, which is about 5 *d. Sterl.* Here are also *Rials* which they call Currant Money, a single *Rial* being reckon'd above 6 *d. Sterling*: the Currant Money is of less worth than Plate from 7 to 16 *per Cent.* according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Pieces of eight in the Countrey.

The Weights are the *Cargo, Quintal*, and *Rove* of 24 *l.* being 18 Ounces; and the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces: all gross Commodities are weighed by 24 *l.* to the *Rove*, and 4 *Roves* to the *Quintal*, and 2 *Quintals* and a half to the *Cargo*, the *Quintal* 96 *l.* because of 18 Ounces to the Pound, make 108 *English*.

Pepper, Cloves, or Spices, and other Commodities of Value, are sold by the *Rove* of 36 *l.* being 12 Ounces to the Pound, whose *Quintal* is 120 *l.* which is about 18 or 20 *per Cent.* less than the *English* 112 *l.* Here the *Rove* or *Cantar* is a quarter less than at *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

The Measure is the *Vare*, which makes 35 Inches *English* and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The dry Measure is the *Hanague*, whereof five make 8 Bushel *English*.

The Wine Measure is the *Cantar*, which is about two Gallons *English*.

Note that 12 *Barrachilia's* is a *Chiaze*, which is equal with 4 *Hommocks* of *Cadiz* or *Mallaga*.

Salt at a *Rial* a Measure; you are according to Custom to have one Measure for the Ships use without Money.

Of Amsterdam.

THIS City by reason of its vast Trade to Foreign Parts, affords plenty of all known Commodities in the World; the several Commodities of *Europe*, the Drugs, Spices and Silks of *Asia*, the Product of *Africa*, and the Riches of *America*.

R r

Their

Their Money or Coin is often inhanfed or debafed as they fee occafion, but commonly is found to be the fame as in the account at *Antwerp*. Their *Livre* or Pound which is 20 *s. Flemish*, and 120 *Stivers*, makes a Pound of Grofs, and 20 *Stivers* or *Solds Turnois* makes a *Gilder*, which is commonly 2 *s. Sterling*; and 6 *Stivers* is a *Flemish Shilling*, and 5 *Stivers* is reckoned as much as 6 *d. Sterling*. Befides thefe, all Coins of *Europe* do here pafs currant, and are paid and received in Merchandize according to their value. The *Duccatoons* are equal to 10 *Dutch Shillings*, or 60 *Stivers*; *Patatoons* are equal to 48 *Stivers*, or 8 *Dutch Shillings*.

Their Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, 100 whereof makes their *Quintal*, which makes at *London* 108, or 109 *l. near*.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, which is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard *English*; fo that 100 *Ells* makes at *London* 74 Yards, or 60 *Ells* and a half, fome fay 59 *Ells*.

Of Antwerp, or Anvers.

THE former and Ancient Trade of this City was as great and eminent as now *Amsterdam* is.

Commodities here found, are *Tapestries*, *Pictures*, feveral *Manufactures*, and other the Commodities of *Flanders*.

Their Accounts are here kept by *Livres*, *Solds* and *Deniers*; which they term Pound, Shillings, and pence of Grofses; 12 Grofses making a *Sold*, and 20 *Sold* a *Livre* or Pound *Flemish*.

The Currant Money here, as generally through all the *Spanish Provinces*, are (befides the *Spanish* and *Imperial*) *Doits*; of which 8 makes a *Stiver*, and 6 *Stivers* a Shilling *Flemish*; and 20 *Stivers* makes a *Gilder*, 6 *Gilders* a Pound *Flemish*; which is reckon'd for 12 *s. Sterling*, and 20 *s. Sterling* for 33 *s. 4. d. Flemish*; but in Exchange 'tis sometimes more than 36 *s. Flemish*; for a pound *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces per *l.* which makes at *London* 104 *l.*

Their Measure is the *Ell Flemish*, which is one fourth of a Yard *English*, fo that 100 *Ells Flemish* makes 60 *Ells*, or 75 Yards *English*.

Corn is fold by a Measure called the *Vertule*, whereof 37 and a half makes a *Last* at *Amsterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *English*.

Wine is fold by the *Stoop*, the *Ame*, and the *Butt*; 50 *Stoops* is one *Ame*, and 152 *Stoops* is a *Butt*: the *Stoop* makes at *London* 7 Pints, and the *Ame* 42 Gallons Wine-measure.

Of Bilboa.

Bilboa is a Town of great Trade, and much frequented by Merchants; Seated two mile from the Ocean: Its Commodities are Iron, Chefnuts and Wool.

The Coins are the same as used throughout Spain. Vide Madrid and Sevil.

As to their Weights, they make use of two *Kintals*, the one being 100 *l*. Subtile, which produceth at London 111 or 112 *l*. the other is only proper for Iron, which makes at London 128 *l*.

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by the *Hanega*, 5 whereof makes a Quarter *English*.

Of Cadiz.

HERE their Weight of Gold is more than in *Italy*, the *Pistol* being two Grains heavier. To a *Dobleon* you must add 4 Grains; to a double *Dobleon* you must add 6 Grains.

Of Copenhagen.

Copenhagen, the Seat of the *Danish* Kings in Winter; Commodities are Hides, Tallow, Stockfish, Armour, Cordage, Masts, Pitch, Tar, Deals, Wainscot, Buck-skins and Salt-fish.

Coins here currant are the Dollars and Shillings; 66 Shillings makes a *Rix-Dollar*, which is 5 Shillings *Sterling*.

They keep the Accompts by Marks of 16 *s. Danish*: and their Exchanges are made by *Rix-Dollars*, which is the currant Coin of the Kingdom.

Their Weights are the great and small Hundred, viz. one of 120 *l*. the other of 112 *l*. which are divided into 12 parts, or Stones, at 10 *l*. per Stone.

They have also a Skip-pound, which makes 32 Stone at 10 *l*. per Stone, which is 320 *l*. or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 pound mark, is a Skip-pound. And the 100 *l*. *English* is found to be 92 at Copenhagen.

Their Measures I find no where certain; the best that I can fix upon is, that 100 Yards *English* makes about 163 Ells there.

Of Constantinople.

Constantinople is the Seat and Residence of the Great Turk, enjoying the Advantages of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas; of which 'tis observed, That the first Emperor that Commanded it, was a *Baldwin*, and a *Baldwin* that lost it. That a *Constantine* built it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch; and a *Constantine* lost it, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: And it was gained by *Mahomet*, and a *Mahomet* (according to the *Turks* Prophecy) shall lose it.

The Commodities are Grograins, Camlets, Mohair, Carpets, Anniseeds, Cottons, Galls, &c.

The Coins curreant are Aspers, 80 whereof is accounted a Dollar, and 120 Aspers to the Sultanies of Gold: a Rial of 8 and a half is a Sultanie of Gold. The Lion Dollar at 75 Aspers. The *German* Sestine at 70 Aspers. The Rial of 8 for 80 Aspers. Sometimes the Sultanie, Hungar, or Chequin, is worth 10, 12, or 15 Aspers more than 80. And in Merchandize it doth pass for 90, 100, or 110 Aspers.

Thevenot tells us, that the Aspers are little pieces of Silver stampd with the Grand Signior's Name, and are worth about 8 Deniers, or 3 Farthings a-peice. The *Isolette* is worth 55 Aspers. The *Assanies*, or *German* Rix Dollar, is worth 18 Aspers. The *Piaftré*, or *Picade* of 58 *Sols*, is commonly worth 90 Aspers, sometimes but 80. And then the *Assanie* is worth but 75 Aspers. The *Turkish* Chequin is worth 2 *Piaftrés*. The *Venetian* is worth 10 Aspers more. And that a Purse contains 500 *Piaftrés*, or 45000 Aspers.

The *Canter*, which is 150 *Rottes*, the *Rotte* is 12 Ounces, the Ounce 12 Drachms, the Drachm is 16 *Quirats*, the *Quirat* is 4 Grains. The *Oque* contains 400 Drachms, 176 Drachms is a *Lodero*, and 100 *Loderoes* is accounted to be 42 *Oques*, and called a *Quintar*, or *Cantar*, which is 120 l. *English*.

Silk is sold by the *Baleman*, which is six Oaks, or 16 l. and one third *English*; but weighed by the *Lodero*, 13 *Loderoes*, and 112 Drachms makes a *Baleman*.

The *Mitigal*, or *Midical*, is 1 Drachm and a half, which is 24 *Killats*, 20 *Mitigals* of Gold is 3 Ounces *English*. The *Chequin*, *Sultanie*, or *Hungar*, is 18 *Killats*.

The Measure is the *Picos*, one of Cloth, 4 of which makes three Yards *English*, and is about 26 Inches and a half.

The Second is the *Grogram* or *Chamlet Pico*, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof makes 16 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by the *Killow*, and weigheth about 20 *Oaks*; and eight *Killows* and two thirds is a *London Quarter*.

Wine and Oyl is sold by the *Meter*, which makes 8 *Oaks*, and is about two thirds of a *Gallon English*.

Of Cracovia.

C*racovia*, tho the Metropolitan City of *Poland*, yet of small account in Trade.

Its Coins are the Gold Ducat, of the same value of the *Hungarian Ducat*. Groszes, Orts, and Rix-dollars. 18 Grosz make an Ort, 30 Grosz make a Gilder or Florin, 6 Gilders make a Ducat, 5 Orts of 18 Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, and 4 Orts of 22 and a half Grosz makes a Rix-dollar, which in Specie is worth 40 *Polish Grosz*, but in Buying and Selling it is accounted 36 Grosz. They make Contracts by Silver Gilders or Florins, but no such real Coin.

The common weight is the pound, 136 whereof is accounted a Quintar, which makes in *London* 114 pounds circa; and the 100 pound of *London* hath yielded here about 120 pound.

The Measure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *English Ell*, but their Linnens are sold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and a half *English*.

Of Dantzick.

D*antzick*, Seated about an *English Mile* from the *Baltick Shore*, on the River *Vistula*; the fairest City, and greatest Trade of any in *Prussia*. Her Commodities are Wheat, Rye, Oats, Pot-ashes, Clapboards, Flax, Hemp, and Canvas.

Their Coins are Dollars, Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. The Rix-dollar is worth 90 Grosz, which is commonly valued at 4 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. A Gilder is worth 30 Grosz, and 18 of their Pence makes a Grosz. So that a Gilder is about 1 s. 6 d. *Sterling*.

They keep their Accounts by Gilders, Grosz, and Pence. And they reckon one great Mark is 2 *Polish Gilders*, and one *Polish Gilder* is worth two lesser Marks, one lesser Mark is worth 15 Grosz, and the Grosz is 18 Pence. And a Grosz is worth 2½ of a Farthing *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 116½ at *London* makes 100 l. There is also the Skip-pound, and the Lis-pound, 16 or 14 Mark-pound

is

is one Lis-pound, and 90 Lis-pounds makes one Skip-pound by the small Stone of 24 *l*. But there is a great Stone to weigh gross Wares of 34 *l*. whereof 10 *l*. to the Skip-pound of 340 *l*.

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof makes in London about 49 Ells.

The Measure of Beer is the Fat, which contains 180 Stoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, which contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes a Last in *Amsterdam*, or 10 Quarters and a half *English*. And 4 Sheffels make one Mud, which is the Ship-pound of 34 *l*.

Of Florence.

Florence is Seated on a Fruitful and Pleasant Plain, near the Confluence of the River *Arno* and *Cbiani*, first built by *Sylla*, made a Colony by the Triumviri; razed by the *Lombards*; Rebuilt by *Charles the Great*; bought its Liberty of *Rodolphus*; and lastly, Subject to the *Medices*, now Dukes of *Florence*.

The Commodities that this City produceth, are the product of the Dukedom, *viz.* Wines, Oyls, Silks both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, as Taffaties, Sattins, Velvets, Plushes, and Grograms.

The Coins here currant are Ducats of 7 Livres *per* Ducat, which is reckoned for 5 *s.* 3 *d.* *Sterling*. The Livre is 20 Solds, which is valued 9 *d.* *Sterling*. The Livre is also divided into 12 Craches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6 *d.* *Sterling*; 5 Quatrins is a Crach, and 60 Craches makes a Livre.

They keep their Accounts generally in Livres, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Livre.

The Weight is the Quintal, or 100 *l.* of 12 Ounces to the Pound, which 100 makes at London 78 *l*.

The Measure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and a half, or 60 Yards and a half.

Wine is sold by the *Cogno*, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 *l*.

Oyl is sold by the Orcio or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels, which should weigh 85 *l*.

Wrought Silks are here sold by the Pound for Livres, and not by Measure.

Of Frankford.

Frankford is a Free City, Famous for the Election of the Emperors, as also for two Fairs or Marts for Books Annually kept, the one in *Lent*, the other in *September*.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is three Quintals, the one of 100 *l.* for fine Goods, the other of 120 for gross Goods, and the third of 132 *l.* for Food; the 100 *l.* makes at *London* 108 *l.*

The Measures of Length are two, one for Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells differing about two *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

Of Genoua.

THIS City is Inhabited by the greatest Money-Mongers in *Europe*. Their Coins here currant are Deniers, whereof 12 makes a Sold, 4 Solds a Chavalet, 5 Chavalets, or 20 Solds, a Livre, which is 1 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*. 90 Solds makes a Crown of Gold, a Ducat in Silver is 4 Livres.

They keep their Accompts by Livres, Solds and Deniers. 20 Deniers is a Livre, and 5 Livres a piece of Eight. Here note, that a piece of $\frac{8}{9}$ currant Money is worth but 96 Solds. But *St. Georges* weighed 104 Solds.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Roue, 6 Roues is a Kintal; and 100 *l.* *Genoua* is 70 *l.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*; and 1 Pound *English* is 17 Ounces *Genoua*; and 112 *l.* *English* is 58 *l.* *Genoua*. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 smaller Pounds, and is 106 *l.* *English*. The gross Quintal of 150 *l.* is of 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Measure is the Cane, which is of two sorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *English*; the other for Linnen and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes 27 Yards *English*.

Wine is sold there by the Miserold, whereof 5 makes a Botta *Dimina*, and two Barrels makes a Miserold, which is 100 Pints.

Oyl is sold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun. of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

Of Hamburg.

Hamburg is a Free City of the Empire, enjoying the Priviledge of a Hanse-Town; the Haven is guarded with an Iron Chain, the City adorned with nine Churches, a Senate-House, and Exchange.

The Merchants Exchange here for *London* by the Pound *Sterling*, for other places upon the Rix dollar, at 54 Stivers.

A Dollar is here said to be worth 3 Whit-pence, one Whit-penny is worth 18 Shillings, one Shilling to be 12 pence, and one Penny two Hellers. A Mark is 16 Stivers, and 7 Marks and a half is 20 *s. Flemish*.

Their Weight is the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and makes at *London* 107 or 109 *l*.

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes at *London* 48 Ells and a half, and 100 Yards at *London* makes about 162 and a half, or 163 Ells.

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 making a Last, and 83 Schepels is 10 Quarters *English*.

Of Legorn, or Livorn.

Commodities are Oyls, Wines, Silks raw and wrought, Anchoves, Anniseeds, Rice, Argal, with other *Italian* Commodities.

Coins are Quatreens, 5 whereof make one Scratch or Craca, 12 Scratches or Craca's is one Livre, which is 9 *d. English*, 8 Craca's is one Julio, which is 6 *d. English*, 6 Livres or 9 Julio's is one Dollar, which varieth according to the Exchange; 7 Livres is a Ducat, which is 5 *s. 9 d. English*. And 7 Livres $\frac{1}{2}$ is a Scudoe, or Crown D'oro, which is 5 *s. 7 d. $\frac{1}{2}$ Sterling*.

The Accompts are kept in Dollars, Solds and Deniers, 12 Deniers to a Sold, and 20 Solds to a Dollar. Charges of Goods are kept in Livres, Solds and Deniers, and brought into pieces of 115 Solds per piece, which is called short Money, of which 5 Livres and 3 quarters is a Dollar, and 6 Livres or 120 Solds makes a Dollar, which is called Long-Money. Exchanges are with *London* for 56 *s. d. per piece*. *Marseilles* for 60 *Surneise per piece*. *Naples* Ducats 92 for— Pieces 100 *Venice* Ducats *Debank* 103 $\frac{1}{4}$ for Pieces 100. with Solds 113 for a Dollar.

Com-

Commodities sold by the Pound 12 Ounces. All sorts of Silks in Julios; Cloves, Cinamon, Indigo, Cochineal, Storax, Benjamin, Manna and all other Drugs in Livres. *Russia* Hides, in Solds.

Commodities Sold by the Kintal; Pepper, Cinamon, Cassia, Lignum, Nutmegs, Wax, Tinn, in Ducats. Cotten-wool, Cotten-yarn, Ginger, in Ducats; Gawles in Livres. Commodities sold by the 1000 *l*.

Lead, Campeach, Faxumbuck, in Ducats; Pot-ashes in Dollars. Sugars of all sorts by the Kintal of 151 Pound in Scudoes or Crowns. Newfound-Land-Fish by the Kintal of 160 *l*. in Julio's; Herrings by the Barrel, and Pilchards by the Hoghead in Dollars.

Their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and a half makes the Pound *English*, so that their Quintal of 100 *l*. is 77 *l*. three Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*; or 145 *l*. there, is 112 *l*. *English*. By a late Account I find that their Kintal of 100 *l*. makes 76 *l*. *English*, and 148 *l*. there, is about 112 *English*; and that their Kintal of Sugar is 151 *l*. a Kintal of Fish 160 of their Pound.

The Measures of *Legorn*, 4 Braces makes a Lane, which is 2 Ells *English*; 8 Braces is 5 yards *English*.

The Quintal of Allom is 130 *l*. which makes 100 *l*. 6 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*.

The Quintal of Wool is 160 *l*. and makes 123 *l*. $\frac{1}{4}$ *English*.

Corn Measure is a Stax, 3 Staxes is a Sack, 8 Sacks, or 24 Stars, is Moggio. A Stax, if the Corn be good, will weigh 50 *l*. *English*, 3 Sacks and three quarters makes the *English* Quarter. 63 Mina's at *Genoua* makes 100 Sacks at *Legorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 Bushels Winchester Measure.

Wine is sold by the Coyno, which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flask, and 2 Mettidals is a Flask.

Oyl is sold by the Oxcio or Barrel, and should weigh 85 *l*. and hold 32 Mettidals.

Coxal and Colchester Bays are sold by the Cayne in Livres, Serges and Perpetuanoes, Sayes, &c. are sold by the piece for Dollars.

Of Lions.

Lions is seated upon the Conflux of the *Rosne* and *Soane*, is famous for its Trade of Silks, and for Exchanges. Their Coins current, and Accompts keeping, are the same with *Paris*.

For Weights, I find three sorts, *viz*. The King's weight, the Towns weight, and the Silk weight.

The Town weight is 100 *l.* of 16 Ounces, which maketh at *London* 96 *l.*

The Measure is the Alne, 7 whereof makes in *London* 9 Yards, so that 'tis about a Yard and Quarter at *London*.

Of Lisbon.

COMMODITIES are, Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, white Marble, Allom; and besides Drugs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other *East-India, Persia, Arabia, and China* Commodities.

Coins are a Vintin, which is 20 Res, or 3 *d. Ster.* A Rial, which is 40 Res, or two Vintin, 6 *d. Ster.* A Teston is 100 Res. 400 Res is an Old Crusado or Crown. 500 Res is a New Crusado or Crown. 600 Res is a Piece of Eight. 1000 Res is a Mill Rea.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound, 32 Pound is a Roue, 4 Roues is a Kintal, 54 Roues is a Tun. This Weight is $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 *per Cent.* greater than the *English*. The Quintal, which is of two sorts; the greater Quintal, whereby they weigh Sugars and all Spices, except Pepper and Cinamon, is divided into four Roues, each Roue being 32 *l.* which is 128 *l.* at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and is bigger than the *English* hundred by 16 *l.*

Pepper is sold by the Quintal of 121 *l.* which is just our Hundred, and Cinamon by the Quintal of 128 *l.* *English*.

Measures are of two sorts, the one is the Vare for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs; and in measuring, to every Vare is given an Inch; so that the Vare is 42 Inches and three quarters, which is almost an Ell *English*.

The other, called the Coveda, maketh three quarters of a Yard *English*, and to this there is no advantage given.

Measure for Corn is the Alquier, three of which makes a Bushel of *Winchester* Measure, and 5 of the Alquiers makes the Hanaque, 15 Alquiers makes a Tun of *Bristol* Water-measure; 60 Alquiers makes a Moy of Salt, 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *English*, 3 Alquiers makes a Bushel, 13 Chants makes an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a Tun of Wine.

Of London.

WHEN *Julius Caesar* first entred this Island, certain Iron Rings were currant instead of Money; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the Use of Gold, Silver, and Brass Coins.

In the time of *Richard the First*, pure Money was Coined in the East of *Germany*, whereof some of those *Easterlings* were sent over for, and employed in his Mint; from thence our Money was called *East-erling*, or *Sterling* Money, as some think; but others say, of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, weighty.

The Coins here, and throughout all *England*, as well Gold as Silver, are several, and of a different value, but all reduced to Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; all Coined of Gold and Silver; only in relation to the Necessity of the Poor, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of Brass, called a Farthing, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be Coined, but no man enforced to receive it in pay for Rent or Debt, which cannot be said of any other State or Nation in the world besides. Four Farthings make a Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, and 20 Shillings a Pound *Sterling*.

No Monies in any Mint are made of pure Gold and Silver, because they are too flexible, and therefore allayed with Copper. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the Pound weight *Troy*, which is divided into 44 parts and a half, each part is to pats for 20 s. and the half part for 10, which is 44 l. 10 s. the Pound *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coins is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, which renders the Gold Coins some more white, some more yellow. The Standard of *Sterling* Silver is 11 Ounces and 2 penny-weight of fine Silver, and 18 penny-weight of Allay of Copper out of the fire; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver without any Allay, is worth 3 l. 4 s. 6 d. and an Ounce is worth 5 s. 4 d. halfpenny, but with Allay it is worth but 3 l. and the Ounce 5 s.

Of Weights there are two sorts used throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight*, and *Avoirdupoise Weight*.

The Monyers divide the	{	Pound <i>Troy</i>	}	into	{	12 Ounces.
		The Ounce				20 Penny weight.
		Penny weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

'Tis also divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat-grains; so that the Carrat-grain is two penny weight and a half, or 60 ordinary Grain;

So there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this weight are weighed Pearls, precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread, and all manner of Corn and Grain, and this weight the Apothecaries do or ought to use, tho by other Denominations, their least weight is a Grain,

20 Grains	} makes	a Scruple,	3
3 Scruples		a Dram,	3
8 Drams		an Ounce,	3
12 Ounces		a Pound.	lb

Avoirdupoise Weight is reduced into several Denominations, viz. Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds, and Ounces; so that

16 Ounces	} makes	a Pound,
28 Pound		a Quarter,
4 Quarters		a Hundred, or 112 l.
20 Hundred		a Tun.

By this weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel; also all things whereof comes waste.

All Measures in *England* are either Applicative, or Receptive.

The smallest Applicative Measure is a Barley Corn, whereof,

3 In Length	} makes	an Inch.
12 Inches		a Foot.
3 Foot		a Yard.
1 Yard and a quarter		an Ell.
1 Foot and a half		a Cubit.
2 Cubits		a Yard.
5 Foot		a Geometrical Pace.
6 Foot		a Fathom.
16 Foot and a half		a Perch, Pole, or Rod.
14 Perch	} makes	a Furlong.
8 Furl. or 320 Perches		a Mile <i>English</i> .

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry* the Seventh, ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot, that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian* Mile; 60 Miles more exactly, 69 and a half, makes a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the Earth.

Re-

Receptive Measures are two-fold : First of Liquid or moist things : Secondly, of dry things, whereof about a Pound *Avoirdupoise* make a Pint,

2 Pints	} makes	a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
8 Gallons		a Firkin of Ale.
2 Firkins		a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins, or 32 Gallons		a Barrel of Ale.
9 Gallons		a Firkin of Beer.
2 such Firkins, or 18 Gallons		a Kilderkin.
2 such Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons		a Barrel of Beer.
1 Barrel and half, or 54 Gallons		a Hoghead.
2 Hoghead		a Butt or a Pipe.
2 Butts or 2 Pipes		a Tun.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; and a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine-measures are smaller than those of Beer or Ale, and hold proportion as four to five; so that four Gallons of Beer-measure are five Gallons of Wine-measure, and each Gallon of Wine is eight Pound *Troy* weight; so that a Roundlet of Wine holds eighteen Gallons, half a Hoghead thirty one Gallons and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds forty two Gallons, a Hoghead sixty three Gallons, a Punchion eighty four Gallons, a Pipe or Butt a hundred twenty six, and a Tun two hundred fifty two Gallons, or two thousand and sixteen Pints.

Dry Measures are those in which any kind of Dry Goods are measured, as Corn, Coal, Salt, &c. of which there is the Pint; two Pints make a Quart, two Quarts a Pottle, two Pottles a Gallon, two Gallons a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels a Comb or Curnock, two Combs a Quarter, four Quarters a Caldron, five Quarters a Weigh, ten Quarters a Last or Weigh, which contains 5120 Pints; here note, that the Corn Gallon is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight.

Of Lubeck.

IT S Coins current are the *Rix-Dollars*, worth 48 *Stivers*; the Merchants *Dollar* at 33 *Stivers*; the *Slecht-Dollar* at 32 *Stivers*; the *Mark* at 16 *Stivers*; the *Guld* is one *Mark* and 8 *Stivers*; the *Real* is 2 *Marks* and 14 *Stivers*, and 5 of their *Stivers* is 6 *d. Sterling*, and one *Stiver* is 12 *Fenning*.

Their Weight is the Pound, of which is made a *Centner* and a *Schip-pound*, one *Schip-pound* is 20 *Lif-pound*, or 280 *l.* 1 *Centner* is 8 *Lif-pound*. A *Tun* of Salt is 20 *l.* A *Stone* of Flax 20 *l.* A *Stone* of Wool is 10 *l.* one Pound is 16 Ounces, or 32 *Lodt*.

Their Measure is the *Ell*, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 Yards.

Of Madrid.

MAdrid, the Court of *Spain*, and greatest Village in the World: The Coins here, are the general Coins of *Spain*, viz. the *Ducat*, which is 375 *Merveles* in Exchange, and is called by some the *Doblon* of *Castile*. The *Castiliano* which is worth 485 *Merveles*.

The *Florin* of *Castile* worth 265 *Merveles*.

The *Spanish Ducat* hath eleven *Rials* of Plate, and a *Rial* is 34 *Merveles*, a *Ducat* is generally valued about 5 *s.* 6 *d. English*, and the *Rial* at 6 pence.

Of Malaga.

MAlaga, Seated on the *Mediterranean*, abounds in Raisins and Wine. Their Moneys are general with all *Spain*.

They generally keep their Accounts in *Beillon* or *Brass money*, by *Rials*, *Ducats* and *Merveles*. 34 *Merveles* make a *Rial* of *Beillon*, which according to the Law of the Kingdom should be worth 50 in the Hundred less than a *Rial* of Plate or Silver, upon the account 100000 *Merveles* are worth about 61 *l. English*. But because the Silver Coin in *Spain* is now *Cent. per Cent.* better than the Money of *Beillon*, which is most part of Copper, 100000 *Merveles* is worth but half of that Money: So that *Beillon* is not intrinsically worth so much as the Prince puts upon it.

Their

Their Weight is the *Quintal* or *C.* which they divide into four *Rome's* or Parts of 25 *l.* at 16 Ounces *per* Pound, each Ounce contains 16 Drachms, each Drachm 28 Grains; and this *Quintal* or *C.* makes in *London* 106 *Averdupois*.

Their Measure is the *Vare*, of 32 or 38 Inches *English*.

Wine-measure is a *Roue*, which is divided into eight small Measures called *Sombres*, and is in *England* four Gallons, and 25 of these fill a Pipe, which is a hundred Gallons *English*.

Oyl-measure is the *Roue* of 25 *l.*

Dry-measure is the *Hanoque*, which is divided into two *Almodes*, making one Bushel and a half in weight, by heap 144 *l.* by Strike, 99 *l.* *English*.

Messena Weights and Measures.

TWELVE Ounces is a Pound by which Silk is sold. 2 Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ makes a *Rottela*, 100 pound, that is between 70 and 71 *l.* *English*, and 100 *Rottela's* makes a common *Cantar*, which is 176 *l.* *English*.

Of its Measure: 8 *Palmes* makes a *Cane*, which is reckoned 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards *English*, but found above 84 Inches.

Coins are, 20 Grains, or 2 *Carleens* is a *Tarrie*, which is 5 *d.* *Sterling*. 30 *Tarries* make an Ounce, which is 12 *s.* 6 *d.* *Sterling*. 12 *Tarries* is a Crown, or *Scudo*, which is 5 *s.* *Sterling*. 11 *Tarries* is commonly reckoned a *Dollar*, as Exchange.

Accompts are kept in Ounces, *Tarries* and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 30 *Tarries* to an Ounce. *Perpetuannes* are sold by the piece for Crowns. Cloth, Bays, &c. by the *Cane* for *Tarries*. Pepper, Indigo, by the *Cantar*, for Ounces. Lead and Iron by the *Cantar* for Crowns. And Silk of all sorts by the Pound, for *Tarries*.

Of Millain.

THEIR Currant Money are the *Imperial* Coins; other Coins, as *Spanish*, *French* and *Italian*, pass here in Merchandize. The Crown of the Gold of the Sun is worth 96 or 98 *Sol*; the Ducat of Gold is in *Circa* a hundred *Sol*; the Ducat *Imperial* is valued at four *Livres*; a Crown of Gold *Italian* is five *Livres* and six *Sol* *Imperial*; and the Crown passeth in Commerce for a hundred and ten *Sols*, and the Ducat for as much.

Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, which makes at *London* seventy pound.

Measure is the *Brace*, a hundred whereof makes at *London* forty three Ells.

Of Marseilles.

AT *Marseilles* the 100 pound is in *English* 88 $l. \frac{1}{2}$, and 8 *Palms* makes a *Cane*, which is 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*. The *Muld* of Corn is 60 Bushels, or $7\frac{1}{3}$ Quarters *English*.

Of Moscow.

THeir Coins are the *Cuppeck*, ten whereof make a *Greven*, and ten *Grevens* is a *Ruble*, which is about 8 *s. Sterling*, by some 10 *s. Sterling*. There is also the *Altine*, by which name all Receipts and Payments are made, 33 whereof, and one *Crapeck*, makes a *Rubble*, which is an Imaginary Coin, and not Real; 3 *Cuppecks* make an *Altine*.

Weight is the *Zelotneck*, of which ninety six make a pound, forty pound a *Pood*, and ten *Pood* a *Bercerret*; so their *Pood* is thirty five pound *English*.

Measure is called an *Archine*, which is about 27 Inches in *Circa*, so that a hundred *Archines* are found to make about seventy five Yards *English*.

Of Naples.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought, Saffron, Almonds, Argal, Brimstone and Anniseeds.

Their Coins are, six *Carvals* or *Carvallas* makes a *Turnese*, two *Turnesses* a Grain, ten Grains a *Carline*, two *Carlines* a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* a *Ducat*; which is 5 *s. Sterling*.

Their Weight is a pound of twelve Ounces, which makes eleven Ounces $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*, or $\frac{1}{3}$, so that a hundred pound there produceth 71. pound *English*. A *Dollar* is valued at 96 Grains according to Exchange. 6 *Ducats* make an Ounce, by which the Customs are rated. All Goods paying 91 Grains per Ounce, according to the value. Accounts are kept in *Ducats*, *Tarries* and Grains, 20 Grains to a *Tarrie*, and 5 *Tarries* to a *Ducat*.

The *Rottello* is thirty three Ounces and a half, a hundred *Rottellos* is the *Cantar* of 277 *l.* which produceth 196 *l.* at sixteen Ounces per pound in *London*.

Oyl is sold by the *Salmo*, five and a half is reckoned for a Tun, which is 236 Gallons *English*.

Of Nuremburg.

THEIR Weight is the Pound of sixteen Ounces, of which are two several *Quintals*, the one of a hundred pound, the other of a hundred and twenty pound; and the hundred makes at *London* a hundred and eleven pound.

Their Measure is the Ell, a hundred whereof makes at *London* about sixty three Ells.

Of Paris.

PARIS is one of the three Cities in *France* where Exchanges are made, and gives the Rule in matter of Coin to the other Cities.

The Coins here, as generally through *France*, are *Deniers*; twelve whereof makes a *Sol*, and twenty *Sols* a *Livre*; and by these they keep their Accompts.

But the common Coins are the Gold and Silver *Lewis's*, the Gold *Lewis* weighing eleven *Deniers* and twelve Grains, the same weight with the *Spanesh Pistol*, and the same Standard; once it was ten *Livres*, now it passeth for Eleven *Livres*; the *French Livre* is commonly reckoned to be one Shilling six pence *Sterling*, and the Golden *Lewis* 16 *s.* 6 *d.* *English*.

The Silver *Lewis* weigheth twenty one *Deniers* and twelve Grains, little more than a *Spanish* piece of Eight, and about the same Standard, and now goeth for three *Livres*, or sixty *Sols*, and is accounted for 4 *s.* 6 *d.* *English*; but the *Par* in Exchange is sometimes less than 56, sometimes more than 72 *d.* *Sterling* for a Crown *French*.

Their Weight is the *Quintal* of a hundred pound, at sixteen Ounces to the pound, which makes at *London* a hundred and ten pound Subtle.

Their Measure is the *Aune*, which makes about forty five Inches *English*.

Of Riga.

RIGA, an Archbishop's See, and of great Commerce. Commodities here found, are *Hemp* both *Rine* and *Pafs*, *Flax*, *Ofens*, and *String-flax*, *Clap-Boards*, *Wainscots*, *Oars*, *Pot-ashes*, &c.

Coins are *Rixdollars*, *Guilders*, and *Grosz*; thirty *Grosz* is a *Guilder*, three *Guilders* a *Dollar*; and a *Guilder* is one *Shilling* and sixpence *Sterling*, as vulgarly reckoned.

Weight is the pound, whereof twenty make a *Lispound*: and twenty *Lispound* a *Ship-pound*, which is three hundred and a quarter *English*.

Measure is the *Ell*, whereof a hundred sixty six and a half make a hundred *Yards English*.

Of Roan.

THE *Kintal* at *Roan* in *Normandy* is 104 *l. English* 119 *l.* The *Aulne* is 46 *Inches English*; but for *Linnen* is allowed 24 *Aulnes*, for 20.

Two *Deniers* make a *Dooble*, 12 *Deniers* make a *Sous*, 20 *Sous* make a *Livre*, which is 1 *s.* 6 *d. English*, and is called a *Frank*; 60 *Sols*, or 3 *Livres* is a *French Crown*, or *Lewis*, which weighs 21 *Deniers* 12 *Grains*, and is 4 *s.* 6 *d. English*.

Of Rome.

THEIR Coins are *Ducats* or *Crowns* of *Gold*, which is worth eleven *Julio's* or *Paulo's*; the *Crown* of *Silver* is worth ten *Julio's*, the *Julio* is worth ten *Bajoches*, or forty *Quatrans*, the *Bajocbe* is worth one *Sold* four *Deniers* small *Money of Rome*.

Their Weight is the *Quinta* of a hundred pound, which makes in *London* eighty pound.

Their Measures are two, the one for *Woollen*, the other for *Linnen*; the one is the *Cane*, and eight *Palms* make a *Cane*, and thirty *Canes* is fifty five *Ells* and a half *English*.

The other is the *Brace*, which is three *Palms* and a half of the said *Cane*.

Of Sivil and Cadiz.

Sivil is the fairest City of all *Spain*, and of the greatest Trade. Its Commodities are Wool, Silk and Oranges, Gold, Silver, Tobacco, Ginger, Cottons, Sugar, &c. being the product of the Western *Indies*.

The Merchants keep their Accompts as in other places of *Spain*, in *Merve*des and *Rials*; and the Exchanges are made upon the imaginary Ducat of 375 *Merve*des, which is something above 5 s. 6 d. *Sterling*. But the *Rial* in *Sivil* is worth but 34 *Merve*des, and so some keep their Accompts in *Rials* of 34 *Merve*des to the *Rial*, which is about 6 pence *English*, and so it is generally esteemed throughout all *Spain*.

The *Doblon* of *Castile* is worth 375 *Merve*des, but the *Doblon* currant of *Carline* Money is $\frac{81}{8}$ *Merve*des.

34 *Merve*des is a *Rial*, 8 *Rials* is a piece of Eight, and 32 *Rials* is a Single Pistol, 64 *Rials* is a Double Pistol.

Note, that there is an Advance of 6 per Cent. on Pieces of $\frac{8}{1}$ above 8 *Rials*. And 2 *Rials* *Beillon* is one *Rial* of Plate.

Their Weight is the *Kintal* of 100 l. Subtle, at 4 *Roves* to the *Kintal*, each *Rove* being 25 l. which *Kintal* is said to make about 108 l. in *English*.

The Common Measure is the *Vare*, a hundred whereof makes in *London* 74 Ells.

Liquid Measure is the *Rove*, which is about 4 Gallons *English*. Four *Quarteels* is a *Somar*. 8 *Somars* is a *Rove* for Oyl and Wine. A *Hanaga* of Corn is a Bushel and half *English*.

Of Stockholm.

Stockholm is seated in watry Marthes, upon the Lake *Mellar*, secured by the two Forts, *Waxholm* and *Digne*, besides fortified with a strong Castle, wherein are said to be 400 Brass Guns.

Her Commodities are Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead, and other Minerals; also Honey, Wax, Tallow, Hides, from *Moscow*.

Coins are the same generally currant in all *Sweeden*, viz. *Dollars*, which are divided into Marks, 8 whereof makes a *Dollar*, by which they Exchange in other Countries.

Their Weight and Measure is the same, as far as I can find, with *Riga*.

Of Vienna.

THeir Weight is the pound, which in some Commodities is divided into 32 *Coots*, and in some into 28 Pints; the 100 *l.* doth make at *London* 123 *l.* in *Circa*.

Their Measures are two, the one for Linnen, the other for Woollen; the hundred yards at *London* makes here a hundred and three Ells in Linnen, and a hundred and thirteen Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by *Rixdollars* of eight Shillings *Flemish*, and by *Ducats* of Gold at twelve Shillings *Flemish*.

Of Venice.

THeir Commodities are Wines, Oyl, Rice, Paper, Quick-silver, Looking-glass, Anniseeds, Venice-Treacle, Aloes, Silk; the Commodities of *Turkie*, and the product of *India*, *Persia*, *Arabia*, and *Egypt*.

Accompts are kept here by some in *Livres*, *Sols* and *Groszes*, reckoning 12 *Deniers Grosz* to the *Sol*, and 20 *Sols* to the *Livre*, 5 *Sol* and 2 *Deniers* is a *Grosz*, and 24 *Grosz* makes a currant *Ducat*, which is six *Livres* 4 *Sols*.

By others in *Ducats* and *Groszes*, at 6 *Livers* and 4 *Sols per Ducat*, reckoning 24 *Grosz* to a *Ducat*.

Others by *Livres*, *Sols* and *Deniers* of *Piccoli*, which is the currant Coin of the City.

The *Ducat* of Gold is worth 24 *Deniers*; the *Livre* of *Groszes* are of two sorts, one *de Banco*, usually valued at 4 *s.* 4 *d.* *Sterling*, the other at 3 *s.* 4 *d.* which varieth according to the rise and fall of Money in Exchange.

By the Monthly account of 1687, 'tis said that the *Ducats* which were worth 7 *Livers*, will go henceforward for no more than 6. The *Pissols* which were valued at 11, are set at 9 *Livres* 12 *Sols*, and the rest proportionable.

Their Weights are of 4 sorts, the 100 *l.* *Grosz* is 158 *l.* *Suble*, and 106 *English*.

The 100 *l.* *Suble* for fine Goods, is 83 *l.* and a half *Grosz*, and makes at *London* 64 *l.* some say 66. And 100 *English* is 151 *Venice* *Suble*.

The 100 *l.* of Silver or Gold Thread is 116 *l.* 8 *Ounces* *Suble*.

The other is for Silver, Gold, and Gemms.

Their

Their Measures are two, called the *Braces*, the one for Silks, *Damask*, &c. of which 5 *Braces* make 3 Yards *English*, or one *Brace* is 22 Inches $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*.

The other for Stuffs, Linnen, &c. whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and a half *English*, or the *Brace* is 25 *English* Inches.

Wine is sold by a Measure called the *Amphora* which is 4 *Bigorza's*; the *Bigorza* is 4 Quarts, the Quart 4 *Sachies*, the *Sachie* 4 *Lera's*.

Oyl is sold as well by weight as measure, the measure is called the *Miro*, which makes by measure 25 *l.* and by weight 30 *l.* 3 Ounces.

Of the Coins, Weights and Measures of the Chief Cities in Asia.

Of Arabia.

THE Money of *Arabia* is called *Larins*, and are in value as one of the *French* Crowns, only they want in weight 8 *Sous* of the *French* Crown, or *Rial* of *Spain*, which is about 14 per Cent. loss. These *Larins* are the Ancient Coins of *Asia*, but only currant in *Arabia*, and at *Balsera*, and along the *Persian* Gulf, where they take 80 *Larins* for one *Toman*, which is 50 *Abassis*. Another Author I find, that saith, that all the Coins throughout all *Arabia*, especially *Arabia Felix*, are the same, or at least do correspond with those under the *Grand Signior's* Dominions. In other places, viz. the *Asper*, 60 whereof (or rather 80) makes a *Rial* of 8 *Spanish*, or a *Dollar*; also 100 *Aspers* are reckoned for a *Sultanie*, *Chequin*, *Zechin*, or *Sbersiff*, which are the common Gold Coins, and held to be about 8 *s.* *Ster.*

That their Weights are also much the same with those of *Turkey*, viz. the *Drachm*, of which 10 makes an Ounce, and 14 Ounces a *Rotello*, 24 *Rotello's* is a *Fracello*, which is 25 *l.* 12 Ounces *English*, 15 *Fracello's* is a *Cantar*, or as 'tis called at *Aden*, a *Babar*, making about 386 *l.* *English*.

Their Measure is also *Turkish*, viz. the *Pico*, esteemed to be 26 Inches and a half *English*.

Of the Chief Cities in Turkey, &c.

Of Aleppo.

Aleppo is the most Famous City of all the *Grand Signior's* Dominions, and is seated about 100 *English* miles from *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon*, which is the Sea-port and Road for all Ships to lade or unlade their Goods, which are transported by Camels to *Aleppo*.

Commodities are Silks, Chamlets, Galnuts, Valaneed, which is a sort of Acorn-shell (which the Curriers use to dress their Leather) Cotten, Yarn, Mohairs, Soap, Drugs of all sorts, Galls, &c.

Coins of the Country are Shehees, of which 16 make a Piece of Eight, and 14 of them a Lyon Dollar. The Sultanie, which is two Dollars or Pieces of Eight, which is 80 Aspers, the Lyon Dollar is 70 Aspers.

Thevenot says, That at *Aleppo* the Piafter of Rials is worth 80 Aspers. The Boguelle 70. The Schaied 5 Aspers, and 16 Schaieds for a Piafter, and 14 for a Boguelle.

The Weights are the Drachm, and the Rottulo, which differs in Drachms according to the Commodities.

The Rottulo is 4 *l.* 13 Ounces, that is 720 Drachms.

The Rottulo for the *Persian* or Ledge-filk is 680 Drachms, 72½ Ounces.

The Balladine Rottulo is 720 Drachms, 74½ Ounces. The *Aleppo* Rottle *Thev.*

The Tripoli Silk Rottulo is the same.

The Castravan Silk Rottulo is 600 Drachms, 4 *l.* *English*, and 5 *l.* *Marfeilles*.

The *Aleppo* Wells is 120 Drachms, 13 Ounces *English*.

The Cyprus Cotten Kintal of 100 Rottulo's 506 *l.* *English*.

The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 625 *l.* *Leverne*.

The Oque contains 400 Drachms.

Others tell us, a Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 430 *l.* *English*, called a Cantar.

A Wesno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and there is a Wesno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drachms to one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Rottello, which is about 4 *l.* 14 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*; so that 112 *l.* *Avoirdupoise* is 22 Rottello's 8 Ounces; and 100 Rottello's is a Cantar, which is 481 *l.* *Avoirdupoise*.

Gold,

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are sold by the Mittagal, which is one Drachm and a half: a Drachm is sixty Carrats, and a Carrat is four Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, which is 27 Inches, or three quarters of a Yard *English*.

The measure Pike is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Alexandria.

A Kintal is 103 *l. English*. A 100 Rottulo's is 101 *per Marseilles*. 330 Rottulo's is a Sciba, which is 120 *l. Livorne*.

Of Bagdat.

THevenot tells us, that the Patman makes three Rottuloes of Aleppo, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces. That the *Abassi* is worth there two *Chais* and $\frac{1}{2}$. The Piafter Rial is worth 8 *Chais*, and each *Chais* 5 *Paras*, and the *Para* is 4 *Aspers*. The *Boquelle* is worth 7 *Chais*. The *Turkish Chequin* is worth 18, the *Venetian* 19 *Chais*.

Of Smyrna.

SMyrna Weight, 180 Drachms is a Rottello.
 100 Rottello's is a Kintal of 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. English*.
 44 Oaks is a Kintal.
 2400 Drachms, or 6 Oaks is a Battman.
 400 Drachms is an Oak, which is 2 *l. 11 Ounces*, *Avoir. English*.
 800 Drachms is a Chigue.
 250 Drachms is an Oak Opium.
 120 Drachms is an Oak of Saffron.
 146 Drachms is a Pound *English*.

To reduce Rottulo's into Oaks, multiply by 9, and take the half thereof, cutting off the Last Figure, and multiply that by 20. To bring Oaks into Rottello's *per Cent.* that is, multiply by 20, and divide by 9.

To bring Rottello's into Battmans, multiply by 3, cut off the last figure, and divide by 4, adding the remainder to the figure cut off, which mult. by 60.

To bring Battman's into Rot. mult. by 40, and divide by 3.

To reduce Battmans into Kintals, mult. by 2, and divide by 15.

To bring Kintals into Battmans, multiply by 15, then take the half; for $7\frac{1}{2}$ Battmans is a Kintal.

By

By the Kintal of 45 Oaks are sold Cotten-yarn in forts, Galls, Allom, Lead, Brazeel-wood, Bees-wax, Valonea, Logwood, Steel, Sugar, Gums, Almonds. By the Kintal of 44 Oaks is sold Cotten-wool, and Sheeps-wool in forts, Tin, Anniseeds and Boxwood.

By the Battman is sold several forts of Silks. By the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Benjamin, Galbanum, Sea-horse-Teeth, Gum-Arrabeck, Indigo, Wormseeds, Cassia of *Caïro*, Senna, Rhubarb, Scamony, Agarick, Cochineal, white Cordivants; and by the Cheque is sold Goats Hair beaten or unbeaten.

Commodities are Raw Silk, which the *Armenians* bring out of *Persia*, Chamlet-yarn, and Chamlet or Goats-hair, which come from *Angouri*, Cotten twisted, Skins and Cordovants of several colours, Calicuts white and blew, Wool for Matrifles, Tapestries, quilted Coverlets, Soap, Rhubarb, Galls, Valleneed, Scammony, and Opium.

The Custom paid by the *English* is 3 per Cent. as generally throughout all *Turkey*.

The Coins currant of *Smyrna* are the same with *Constantinople*, and they keep their Accompts in the same nature, and therefore I shall refer you thither.

The Weights of *Smyrna* and *Scio* are the same, viz. the Drachm, of which 180 makes a Rottello, 100 Rottello's makes a Quintal, which is 45 Oaks, and is 119 *l. English*; 400 Drachms also make an Oak, which is 2 *l. 11 Ounces* and a half *Avoirdupoise English*.

Their Measure is the Pico, which is about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

Of Jerusalem, or of the Hebrew Coins, &c.

Although in all the Land of *Judea*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*, there is not now any City of Trade or Commerce; yet I cannot omit what was once Remarkable, and may be of use to many to know the Coins, Weights and Measures of the *Jews* in the flourishing days of their State and Grandeur.

Gold. A Darkon, or Dragmon, of which we read *Ezra* 8. 27. and *Ezra* 2. 6, 9. in Greek *Δραχμή*, which the *English* render a Drachm, the value was about 15 *s. English*; the Drachm of Silver 1 *s. 3 d.*

Silver. A Gorah, rendred Gerah and Megna by the *Chalde* Paraphrase, by the *Greeks*, *Obolos*; by the *English*, a Piece of Silver, 1 *Sam.* 2. 36. *Exod.* 30. 31. accounted to be about 1 *d. ½*.

Silver. *Argentus*, *Heb.* *Ceseph*, or *Keceph*, a Piece of Silver; when it standeth for a Shekel of the Sanctuary, it is in value 2 *s. 6 d.* when it stands for a common Shekel, it is 1 *s. 3 d.*

Argentus,

Argentens, *Græcus* the *Attick* Drachm, *Att* 19. 19. valued at seven pence half-peny.

Brass. *Assarius* or *Assarium*, by the Rabbins *Iſor*, by the Greeks *Aſtation*; a Roman Coin weighing four Grains, the $\frac{96}{100}$ part of the *Pigab*, or *Shekel*, *Mattb.* 10. 29. is in value one Farthing and $\frac{1}{4}$.

Silver. *Denarius* the Roman Penny, *Matt.* 18. 28. with the Image of *Cæſar*, *Matt.* 22. 21. It was a fourth of the *Silgab* of the *Caldeans*, or *Shekel* of the *Hebrews*, in value seven pence half-peny *English*; and this was the common Penny.

Silver. *Drachma*, one fourth of the *Shekel*, equal to the Roman *Denarius* or penny, *Luke* 15. 8, 9.

Silver. *Didrachmum* half a *Shekel*, the penny of the Sanctuary, *Exod.* 30. 13. was 11. 3 d.

Gerab, in the *Chaldee* Paraphraſe *Megna*, the *Mega* of the *Arabians*; one fifth of a Drachm, $\frac{1}{5}$ part of a *Shekel* of the Sanctuary, three half-pence *English*.

Keſeph, *Gen.* 20. 16. & 23. 16. & 43. 21. & 2 *Sam.* 18. 11. the ſame with *Ceſeph*, and *Argentens Hebræus*, the *Chaldean* *Silgab* or *Jewiſh* *Shekel*, 2 s. 6 d.

Keſhitab Heb. a Lamb, *Gen.* 33. 19. *Joſh.* 24. 24. *Job* 42. 11. the ſame with *Obolus* and *Gerab*.

A *Maneb* of Silver contains 60 *Hebrew* *Shekels*, *Ezek.* 45. 12. is in *English* 7 l. 10 s.

A *Maneb* of Gold, it weigh'd 100 *Hebrew* Drachms, 200 *Grecian* Drachms; or 100 *Shekels*, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. of our Money it made 75 l.


The *Shekel* from *Sbakel*, *Ponderare & Librare*, was twofold, the *Shekel* of the Sanctuary, and the common *Shekel*, which was but half the other. The *Shekel* by ſome was reckoned, as was ſaid before, for 2 s. 6 d. *English*; by Sir *Walter Raleigh* at 2 s. 4 d. by Mr. *Greaves*, and the *Primate* of *Ireland*, at 2 s. 5 d. according to which one *Maneb* of Silver will be 7 l. 5 s. of our Money.

One Talent will make 362 l. 10 s. Gold is generally accounted to be 12 times as much in value as the like quantity of Silver. The proportion in *Egland* being one to 14 and one third, that is one Ounce of Gold is worth of Silver 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. and the Ounce of pure Silver is worth 5 s. 4 d. half penny; ſo that a Drachm of Gold at 17 s. 5 d. ob $\frac{1}{3}$, the *Shekel* is 2 l. 9 s. The Talent will be 4350 l. According to which Computation King *David* and his Princes gave towards the building of the Temple 838 Millions 477 Thouſand 362 pounds 13 s. 6 d.

Of the Hebrew Weights.

The Common Weights were	} {	or Weights of the Sanctuary.
8 Drachms	} {	16 Drachms
4 Shekels	} {	8 Shekels
2 Staters	} {	4 Staters
1 Ounce	} {	1 Ounce.

A Shekel is about the weight of an *English* half Crown, or half an Ounce.

 Mr. Greaves and Rivet saith, that the distinction of a double Shekel, the one Sacred, equal to the *Tetra-Drachme*, the other Prophane weighing the *Didrachme*, is without any solid Foundation in Writ, and without any probability of Reason in a Wise State.

The *Hebrew* Cubit contained of our measure according to *Guildhall* Standard, 17 Inches $\frac{48}{100}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ of an Inch, exactly answering to the *Roman* foot and a half. It was a measure from the Elbow to the Fingers end, *vulgo* a foot and a half, *Deut.* 3. 11. The holy Cubit contained two common Cubits, 1 *King.* 7. 15. 1 *Chron.* 3. 15. The King's Cubit was three fingers longer than the common Cubit.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 common Cubits, according to which was *Noah's* Ark built.

The *Barab*, translated often *Millarium*, signifieth so much ground as may be travelled in half a day between Meal and Meal.

Kaneb, *Arundo*, the Reed, six Cubits and a hand's breadth, *Ezek.* 40. 5. the use of it was to measure Building, *Rev.* 21. 15.

Stadium, a Furlong, containing 125 paces.

Zagbad, *Zemed*, and *Beroth*, *Gen.* 35. 16. a little way or piece of ground containing 1000 Cubits, an *Hebrew* mile, about 500 *English* yards.

Zereth, *Spithama*, and *Dodrans*, a Span; *Exod.* 38. 16. *Isa.* 40. 12.

Dry Measure.

I find the *Ephab* is stated at 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ which reduced into *English* Measure makes six Gallons one Pottle and half a Pint, and 10 *Ephabs* made one *Omer*; the *Omer* was 1 Pottle 1 Pint 3 Ounces, and 10 *Omers* made 1 *Ephab*.

Liquid Measure.

Their Liquid Measures were the *Log*, *Hin*, and *Batb*; The *Batb* is ordinarily reckoned of like quantity with the *Ephab*, more exactly it is 52 Pints and a half, or by others 6 Gallons one Pottle and a half.

The *Hin* is one Gallon and three quarters of a Pint, which is the 6th. part of a *Batb*.

The *Log* is the one $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Ounce, that is 3 quarters of a Pint, wanting but the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of an Ounce; so that the $\frac{1}{4}$ part of a *Hin* is almost one quarter of a Pint.

Of the Coins, &c. of Persia.

THE Commodities of *Persia* are Gold, Silver, Raw Silk in great abundance, some Drugs and Spices, Wine-fruits, several Manufactories, viz. Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, Cloath of Gold and Silver, and fine Cotten-Cloths.

The Coins in *Persia* are Real and Nominal; Real Coins are *Bisti's*, *Shaxes's*, *Mamoudis* and *Abass's*; a *Bisti* is a tenth of an *Abassi*, a *Shaxer* is a fourth of an *Abassi*, and the *Abassi* is valued at 16 d. Sterling, or 18 *Sous* 6 *Deniers*. The Nominal Coins are *Larins*, *Ors*, and *Tomond*: a *Larin* is 2 *Shaxes's*, and 18 *Larins* to a *Tomond* in Commerce at *Gamron*, but in no other place; an *Or* is accounted for five *Abass's*, 6 s. 11 d. English, and a *Tomond* for ten *Ors* or fifty *Abass's*, which is in value 3 l. 9 s. English. Six Dollars and Pieces of Eight pass for 14 *Shaxers*, or 3 *Abass's* $\frac{1}{2}$ per Piece.

Thevenot tells us, That the *Piafters* are commonly worth 13 *Schais* if full weight; $13\frac{1}{2}$ a *Bisti*. The *Bisti* consists of 4 *Casbeghis*, of which 10 makes a *Schais*. The most currant Money are the *Abass's*, *Mamoudis*, *Schais* and *Casbaghis*; the *Abassi* is of the value of 4 *Schais*, which is about 18 *Sols* French. The *Mamoudi* contains two *Schais*, which is about 9 *Sols*, the *Schai* about 4 *Sols* $\frac{1}{2}$, and the *Casbeghi* 5 *Deniers* $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Tomond* is worth 15 *Piafters*, or 50 *Abass's*; the *Bovello* is worth three *Abass's* or 12 *Schais*.

In Geometry, *Thevenot* tells us, the *Persians* make use of a certain Measure called a *Farsange*, which is 3 Miles. The Miles contain 4000 Cubits, the Cubit 24 Fingers (which by an Experiment he made, he finds to be 18 Inches, or a common Foot and half, which is exactly the Cubit.) The Finger is 6 Barly-corns laid side-ways, so that

the Mile will be 6000 common Feet. And a degree to contain 22 *Farsanges*, or *Parasanges*, and $\frac{1}{2}$ which is much about a *French League*.

Their Weights are various, viz. the *Mauudshaw*, which is about 13 pound *Avoirdupoise* for Silk.

The *Mauud Surrat* contains two and a half of the other, and is used for gross Goods, especially at *Gombrou*.

The Load, or Cargo, which contains thirty six *Mauudshaws*, makes about 486 l. *Avoirdupois*.

The *Mittigal* for Gold, &c. whereof six and a half makes an Ounce *Venice*.

The *Rattee* for Diamonds, Pearls, &c. wherein are twenty *Vals*, and twenty three *Vals* makes an *English Carrack*.

Their Measures are two, called *Cavedoes*, the greatest is an Inch longer than the *English Yard*, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, agreeable to the *Pico of Turkey*.

Tavernier saith, Their Wine, as all other things, are sold by weight, and not by measure; and that in the Year 1666. the whole account of Wines made at *Sciras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the only weight for Wines, containing nine pound *French* at sixteen Ounces to the pound, or 4125 *Tuns* at 300 Pints to the *Tun*.

Of the Coins, &c. under the Dominion of the Great Mogul.

THE Commodities in *Surrat*, *Cambaia*, *Amadabat*, and generally throughout the *Mogul's Country*, are Precious Stones, Agats, Jasper, several Drugs, Civer, Sugar-Candy, Indico, Lacque, Salt-petre, Musk, Borags, Ogium, Myraboies, Ginger, Sal Armoniac, Amber and Rice; all sorts of Cottens, Callicoies of all sorts, Carpets and Coverlets of Leather, artificially wrought with Silk of all Colours, Sattins, Taffaties, Velvets, several Manufactories of Wood carved and imbellished, as Desks, Chests, Boxes, Standishes, &c.

Coins. The *Roupy* of Gold weighs two Drachms and a half and eleven Grains, and is valued in the Country at fourteen *Roupies* of Silver, and the *Roupy* of Silver is reckoned at thirty *Sous*; so that a *Roupy* of Gold comes to twenty one *Livres* of *France*, the half *Roupy* comes to ten *Livres* ten *Sous*, and the quarter *Roupy* to five *Livres* five *Sous*.

As for their Copper-money, the biggest sort is generally worth two *Sous*, the next one *Sous*, the next to that 6 *Deniers*, or a *Pecha*. In *Surrat*, *Cambaga*, *Barach*, *Boudra* and *Amadabat*, five *Mamoudies* goes for

for a *Crown* or *Real*; and for small Money they use *Almonds*, whereof forty, sometimes forty four, goes for a *Pecba*, which is 6 *Deniers* in value; there are also little pieces of Copper, which are called *Pecba's*, whereof twenty they give for a *Mamaudy*; there is also in some parts Shell-money, fifty or sixty of which makes a *Pecba*; as for the *Mamaudy*, it is always valued at forty *Pecba's*.

Their Weights are various. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, Musks, Bezarstones, &c. they have the Weight called the *Tol*, which is 12 *Majles*, and is seven penny sixteen grains *Troy weight English*; nine *Deniers* eight grains *French*.

Thevenot tells us, That at *Surrat* there are divers Heads of Weights and Measures, but the most common Weight used in Trade is the *Man*, which contains 40 *Serres* or Pounds, and the Pound of *Surrat* contains fourteen Ounces, or thirty five *Toles*. That all Gold and Silver is weighed by the *Tole*, which contains forty *Mangels*, which makes fifty six of our *Carats*, or thirty two *Vales*. A *Vale* is 3 *Gongys*. That two *Tolets* $\frac{1}{2}$ makes one Ounce of *Paris* weight.

The *Man* makes 40 pound weight all the *Indies* over; but the Pounds or *Serres* vary. The Pounds of *Surrat* are greater than those of *Galconda*; and the Pound at *Agra* is double to that at *Surrat*, viz. 28 Ounces or *Serres*.

The Silver *Roupie* is as big as an *Abassi* of *Persia*, it weighs a *Tole*, and commonly passes for thirty *French Sols*, but is not worth above 29 or 31 *Pechas* $\frac{1}{2}$, sometimes 32 $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Pecba* is worth something more than 10 *French Deniers*; and 68 *Badan* or bitter Almonds for a *Pecba*.

For Silk there is the *Pice*, which is five *Mittigals* and a half, or two *Toles*.

The common Weight for other Commodities is the *Scar*, which is various in several parts; the *Scar* at *Agra* is twofold, the one is twenty six *Pices*, which is 26 $\frac{2}{3}$ Ounces, the other is thirty *Pices*, which is 22 Ounces *Avoirdupoise*.

The *Scar* of *Surrat* is eighteen *Pices*, which is 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *Avoirdupoise*: *Tavernier* saith, 'tis $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pound, and the Pound is of sixteen Ounces.

There is also the hundred Weights called *Maunds*; forty *Sears* make a *Maund* of thirty three pound *English*, and forty *Scar* makes a small *Maund* of fifty four Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ of *English*. *Tavernier* saith, The *Man* is 69 Pound at 16 Ounces to the Pound; but the *Man* which they weigh their *Indico* withal, is but 53 Pound.

Their Measures are called the *Covado* or *Cubit*, the shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, and is 27 Inches *English*; the other *Covado* is different in several places, viz. at *Surrat*, *Camboja*, &c. it is thirty five Inches, but in *Agra*, *Delli*, &c. it is thirty two Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities are sold by weight, there being no Concave Measure in any of the *Mogul's* Territories.

Of Pegu and Arackan.

THE King of *Pegu's* Silver Coin weighs two Drachms and a half and twelve Grains, and makes about twenty *Sous* six *Deniers*. And his *Fano's* or little pieces of Gold weigh seven Grains, fifteen of which passes in value for a *Real* or *French* Crown.

The King of *Arackan's* Money weighs two Drachms and a half and fifteen Grains, and makes twenty one *Sous*: He Coins no Gold, but Trafficks in Gold uncoined; the Metal is not worth above fourteen *Carats*, one *Carat* being the third part of an Ounce.

Of the Money which the English Coin in the Indies.

THE Money which the *English* Coin at the Fort of *St. George* upon the Coast of *Cormandel*, they call *Pagods* (as those of the Kings and *Raja's* of the Country are called) are of the same weight for goodness, and pass at the same value, which is about the weight of the *French* half Pistol; but the Gold is of baser Metal, so that an Ounce is not worth above forty two or forty three *Livres*, and not going for more than 4 *Roupies*. And at the famous Port of *Bombay*, the *English* have built a strong Fort, and Coin both Silver, Copper, and Tin, but that Money only passeth among the *English*, and the Villages along the Coast for two or three Leagues about, as 'tis reported.

Of the Money which the Dutch Coin in the Indies.

AT *Palicate* the *Dutch* Coin *Pagods* of Gold, and *Roupies* of Silver, being of the same weight of those of the Great *Mogul*, or the King of *Gikonda* and *Vijapur*; they have also small Copper Money. Four *Roupies* to a *Pagod*, which is about six *French* *Livres*. There is also *Fanons* half Gold, and half Silver, six and a half with half a quarter-

quarter-piece, makes a *Roupie*, and $26\frac{1}{2}$ a *Pagod*. *Gazers* are small Copper-pieces, 40 of which go to a *Faron*.

Of the Money in Sumatra.

THE Money of Gold coined by the King of *Achen*, is better than the *French Louis* in goodness, an Ounce being well worth 50 *Frank*s; it weighs ten Grains, and is worth 16 *Sous* and 8 *Deniers* of *French Money*: Another Author saith, that the Coins here are the *Catte*, which is 8 *Tayle*, or 6 pound 8 Shillings *Sterling*. A *Tayle* is 16 *Masses*, or 16 Shillings *Sterling*; and a *Mass* is 4 *Cupany*, which is twelve pence *Sterling*.

Their Weight is the *Babar*, which is 200 *Cattes*, a *Catte* is 29 Ounces *Avoirdupoise English*.

Of Goa.

THE Commodities natural of *Goa* are inconsiderable, but in Trade there is the Commodities of the *Indies*, of *Persia*, *Arabia*, *China*, &c. viz. Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Cotton, Spices, Drugs, Fruits, Corn, Iron, Steel, &c.

The Coins there, are the *Pardaus Sberaphin*, worth 300 *Rees* of *Portugal*, or 4 Shillings 6 pence *English*.

The *Pagod* of Gold is worth 10 *Tanga's*, and 4 *Tanga's* in good Money is one *Pardau*, and one *Tanga* is worth 4 good *Ventins*, a *Ventin* is worth 15 *Basaracos*, and the *Basaracos* is about 2 *Rees* of *Portugal* Money.

The *St. Thomas* of Gold is worth 8 *Tanga's*, and the *Pardaus de Reales*, is about 440 *Res* of *Portugal*.

Their Weight for Spice is the *Babar*, which is three *Quintals* and a half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, &c. which is called the *Maund*, which is 12 pound of the aforesaid Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the same with those of *Lisbon*.

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, &c. is the *Medida*, 24 whereof is a *Maund*, and twenty *Maunds* is a *Candel*, which is about fourteen Bushels *English*.

Of the Coast of Cormandel.

THEIR Commodities are Sugars, Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Drugs, Precious Stones, Cristal, &c.

Their Coins are the *Pagod* of Gold, which is 36 *Fanans*; a *Fanan* is about 3 *d.* value, and so the *Pagod* is 9 *s.* but the true value is 8 *s.* 6 *d.* or thereabouts.

Their Weight is the *Candet*, which is 20 *Maunds*, a *Maund* 40 *Sears*, or 22. *Maffes*, which is 26 Pound 14 Ounces *English*.

Of Bantham.

THE Commodities are Pepper, Sugar, Preserved Ginger, Rice, Honey, &c. as also the product of other places.

The Money coined here are only pieces of Copper minted, in the midst whereof is a hole to hang them on a string, which they call *Petties*, 1000 whereof are in value about 5 Shillings *Sterling*. But the Merchants keep their Accompts by *Spanish Reals* of 8, which are currant for all sorts of Commodities.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is 3 *Picals*, or 369 Pound *English*, the *Pical* is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 Pound *English*; and a *Cattee* is 200 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces *English*.

Their Measure of length is the *Covet*, that is, one fifth of an *English* Yard.

Their Dry Measure is a *Gantang*, which is 21 pound *English*.

Of Siam.

THE Commodities of *Siam* are Cotten, Linnen, Wine of *Cocas*, or *Indian* Nuts, Benjamin, Lac, Calamba, Camphora, Bezar, and Gold.

The Coins there are a piece of Gold Coin, which weighs 18 Grains more than the *French* half Pistol, and is worth 10 *s.* 7 *d.* *Sterling*.

The Silver Coin is about the bigness of a large Hazel-Nut, weighs 3 Drachms and a half and 25 Grains, and is worth about 2 Shillings 5 pence *Sterling*.

Their

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is of two sorts, their great *Babar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Taile*, a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half of *Lisbon*.

The small *Babar* is also 200 *Cattee*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tailes*, a *Taile* is an Ounce $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Lisbon* Weight.

Of China.

THE Commodities are Rice, Wheat, Wool, Cotten, Flax, Silk raw and wrought into several sorts of Stuffs, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Rubarb, China-Roots, Wines, Sugar, Camphire, Musk, Civet, Salt, Gold, Iron, Tin, Seel, Quicksilver, Saltpetre, Porcelain Dishes, Precious Stones, Rubies, Saphires, Agats, Pearls, &c.

They pay their Money by weight, which is denominated by Talents and Measures.

In all the Kingdom of *China* there is no Money coined either Gold or Silver; that which they make use of in payments is only in Lumps, or pieces of Gold or Silver of divers forms and weights.

The pieces of Gold, by the *Hollanders* called *Gulfsibit*, is worth 1200 *Gilders* of *Holland*, or 101 *l. 5 s. Sterling*; the other pieces which weighs but half as much, is in value according to its proportion; an Ounce of this Gold is worth 3 *l. 3 s. English*.

In Trade every man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide their Money; as also Scales and Weights to weigh it, and to proportion his Money according to the value of the Commodity he buyeth.

Their Weights are the *Babar*, which is said to differ in several places; but the common *Babar* of *China* is 300 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 16 *Tailes*, which is about 20 Ounces and 3 quarters *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is about 190 *l. English*.

There is also the *Babar* for small weight of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Taile* to a *Cattee*, and a *Taile* is one Ounce and a half *Avoirdupoise*; so that the *Babar* is 412 *l. English*.

Of Japan.

THE Commodities of *Japan* are Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley, divers Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron; their Pearls are great, but Red.

The Gold of *Japan* is in value worth 3 *l. 15 s.* the Ounce; there is one Coin or Piece of Gold which weighs one Ounce six Drachms,

X x

which

which comes to about 6 Pound 11 Shillings 3 Pence; there is also another that weighs the third part of the great one, viz. half an Ounce 48 Grains, and comes to 2 *l.* 3 *s.* 9 *d.* *Sterling*.

There are also several pieces of Silver called *Ingots*, some weighing 7 Ounces, at five Shillings the Ounce, comes to thirty five Shillings; others of 2 Ounces 3 Drachms and a half, which comes to 12 Shillings 10 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*; and so proportionable in value according to their weight, are the rest.

There is also Copper Money, which they thread to the number of 600, which is the value of a *Tell* or *Taile* in Silver, which the *Dutch* reckon to be worth 3 *Gelders* and a half, which is 6 Shillings 4 Pence $\frac{1}{2}$ *Sterling*.

Their Weights are the *Fiakin*, which is 125 *Dutch* Pounds, one *Fiakin* makes 100 *Cattees*, one *Catste* 16 *Taile*, one *Taile* 10 *Maes*, and a *Catste* is by some accounted 21 Ounces *Arvoirdupoise*.

Their Measure for length is the *Tattany* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 Yards $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*, or 6 *Rhymland* feet; 60 *Ickiens* or *Ichins* is 30 *Rhymland* Rods, and 180 Rods is a *Japan* Mile.

Their Dry Measures are the *Gant*, which is 3 *Cocas*, which is three Pints *English*.

Persian Money.		French	English		
A Bassi, or 2 Mamoudi's	18	5 Deniers	0	1	4 $\frac{2}{3}$
1 Mamoudi's, or	2	Chayers	0	0	8 $\frac{0}{3}$
1 Cheyers	5	Double Casbeks	0	0	4 $\frac{0}{3}$
1 Bisti	2	Double Casbeks	0	0	6 $\frac{1}{100}$
A Casbeke simple	5	Deniers $\frac{1}{2}$ half penny	0	0	7 $\frac{2}{100}$
A double Casbeke	11	Deniers	0	0	3 $\frac{0}{100}$
One Or	5	Abassi's	0	6	11 $\frac{1}{100}$
One Toman	46	Livres 1 Denier $\frac{1}{2}$ Piafter	3	9	0 $\frac{0}{25}$
Indian Money.		French	English		
A Larin of Arabia, &c.	1	Ecu, or French Crown	3	10	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
A Mamoudi's			0	1	2
A Roupie of Gold	21	Livres	1	11	6
A Roupie of Silver	30	Sous	0	2	3
A Pecha	6	Deniers	0	0	0
Arakan-Money	21	Sous	0	1	6
A half Roupie	16	Sous	0	1	2
Tipoura Silver	22	Sous	0	1	7
Pagods	} $\frac{1}{2}$	{ A Pistol: A Pistol in } Gold is 11 Livres-}		0	8
Fano's		Ecu	0	4	6
Agan Gold	16	Sous 8 Deniers	0	1	3
Macassar Gold	23	Sous 8 Deniers	0	1	9
Camboya Silver	4	Sous	0	0	3
Siam Gold	7	Livres 1 Sous	0	10	5
Siam Silver	32	Sous 4 Deniers	0	2	5
Asem Fanos	1	Ecu	0	4	6
Asem Silver	23	Sous	0	1	8
China Goldscut	135	Livres	10	1	5
China Silver Pieces	59	Sous 8 Deniers	0	4	5
Pegu Gold Fanos	1	Real	0	4	4
Pegu Silver	20	Sous 6 Deniers	0	1	6
Japan Gold	87	Livres 10 Sous	6	11	3
Japan Silver Pieces	30	Sous	0	2	3

These Computations are made, supposing a French Crown to be in value 54 *d.* or 4 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling, the reputed *Par*, so that a *Sous* is in value 9 *d.* and 10 *Deniers* 3.

ASIA.



A SIA is one of the Tripartite Divisions of our Continent; if we consider the Advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it; or the memorable Actions which have passed in it; That the first Monarchies and Religions have here had their rise: That the chief Mysteries both of the Old and New Law, were here laid open: That from hence all Nations of the World, and all Arts

Arts and Sciences, had their first beginning: We may justly prefer it before the other parts of the World.

It is seated in the Oriental parts of our Continent, and most part in the temperate Zone, what it bath under the *Torrid*, being either *Peninsula* or *Isles*, which the Waters and Sea do much refresh.

It extends from *Smirna* in the *West*, to the farthest part of *Tartaria* near *Jesso* in the *East*, four thousand and eight hundred Miles; and from the lowermost point of *Malacca* in the *South*, to the Streights of *Weigats* in the *North*, it makes four thousand and two hundred Miles of sixty to a degree. In this length and breadth we do not comprehend the Islands which belong to *Asia*; which are as great, as rich, and possibly as numerous, as in other parts of the Universe.

Whether it took its Name from *Asia* the Daughter of *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, Wife of *Fapetus*, and Mother of *Prometheus*; or from *Asius* the Son of *Atus*, a King of *Lydia*; or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* to the *Trojans*; or from the *Phœnician* word *Assa*, signifying *Medium*; these Originations to me are uncertain; most certain it is, that this Name was first known to the *Greeks* on that Coast opposite to them, after it was given to that part of the Country extending to the *Euphrates*, called *Asia minor*, and at last was communicated to all that Oriental Continent.

Many are the Religions there followed; but the *Jews*, *Mahumetans* and *Idolaters*, far exceed the *Christians* in number. *Idolatry* began in the time of the *Assyrians*; *Judaism* among the *Hebrews*; *Christianism* in the *Holy Land*, but first so called at *Antioch*; and *Mahumetanism* in *Arabia*.

Mahumetanism is received by the four principal Nations of *Asia*; the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians* and *Tartars*. The *Turks* give the most liberty, the *Arabs* are most superstitious, the *Persians* are most rational, and the *Tartars* are most simple. Some have made seventy and two Sects among them, which may be reduced to two: That which the *Turks* follow, according to the Doctrine of *Omer*; and that which the *Persians* follow, according to *Haly's* Instructions: These have their Patriarch at *Ispahan*, the *Turks* theirs at *Bagdat*. The *Greeks* have also their Patriarchs here, known under the titles of *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*. There are also other *Christians*, as *Jacobites*, who have their Patriarch at *Caramit*, otherwise called *Amida*; the *Nestorians*, the *Coptites*, the *Georgians*, the *Armenians*, and the *Maronites*. The Two latter have two Patriarchs, the one, at the Monastery of the *Three Churches* near *Erivan* in *Armenia*, the other at *Canobin* in Mount *Libanus*.

Asia towards the West is separated from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, and by the *Isthmus of Sues*. It is divided from *Europe* by several Seas and Straights already mention'd in the Description of *Europe*. Toward the other Regions of the World, *Asia* is environed by the *Tartarian*, *Chinean*, *Indian*, *Persian* and *Arabian Seas*.

The principal Seas within the Country, are the *Caspian*, the *Euxine*, and the *Persian Sea*. The *Dead Sea* is very small in respect of the rest, yet it is famous for being in the *Holy Land*.

The principal Rivers of *Asia*, are *Euphrates*, *Tigris*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, *Croceus*, *Kiang*, and *Obi*.

Caucasus and *Taurus*, so celebrated by the Ancients, are the highest Mountains; but several Countries give them several other Names.

We find that the Air of *Asia* is almost every where temperate. And if we consider her Gold, or Silver, her Precious Stones, her Drugs, her Spices, her Silks, we may aver it to be the richest, as well as the most noble part of the World. Among other of her Products, we most esteem the Diamonds of *Narsingue*, the Pepper and Ginger of *Malabar*, the Silks of *Bengale*, the Rubies and Lack of *Pegu*, the Porcelane of *China*, the Cinamon of *Ceylon*, the Gold of *Surat*, the Camphire of *Borneo*, the Cloves of the *Molocca's*, the Nutmegs of *Banda*, and the Sandal of *Timor*.

Of the Seven Wonders of the World, there were four in *Asia*; The Temple of *Ephesus*, the Mausoleum in *Halicarnassus*, the Walls of *Babylon*, and the *Rhodian Colossus*. The Statue of *Olympian Jupiter* in *Europe*. The *Egyptian Labyrinth*, and the *Pyramids* in *Africa*.

The *Asiatics* have been always a Soft and Effeminate People, except the *Mountainiers* and the *Tartars*, who by their Incursions perpetually vex'd their Neighbourhoods. Their Coats of Arms are nothing like those which the Families of *Europe* bear, being compos'd only of the Letters of their Names, to which they add sometimes the Names of their Predecessors. Their Embassies, considering the Presents they make one to another, are but a kind of Trade and Exchange of Merchants, wherein every one looks after the true value, and so to make his advantage.

Asia is in subjection to four Potent Monarchs, who are able to bring mighty Armies into the Field: The Grand Signior, who resides in *Europe*, the Sultan of *Persia*, the Cham of *Tartary*, at this day King of *China*, and the great Mogul. Besides these, there are several great Princes in *Georgia*, in *Arabia*, in *Tartary*, in *India*, and in most part of the Isles. Several Nations also maintain their Liberty by living among the Mountains.

As to the Division of this part of the World, some Authors divide it into Interior and Exterior, in reference to Mount *Taurus*: By means of which Mountain the *Greeks* make two grand Parts, the first to the North, the latter to the South. I shall first divide it into *Terra Firma*, and Islands. — The Countries of the *Terra Firma* toward the West, are *Asiatick Turkey*, *Georgia* and *Arabia*. Toward the middle, *Persia*; toward the North, *Tartary*; to the East, *China*; and to the South, *India*; divided likewise into *Terra Firma*, which is the Empire of the Great *Mogul*; and into two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*. The Islands in the Eastern, or Indian Seas, (which are the biggest, the richest, and more in number than in any other part of the World) are the *Maldives*, *Ceylon*, the Islands of *Sonde*, viz. *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Fava*, &c. of *Japan*, the *Philippines*, and the *Molucca's*. There are some Isles appertaining to *Asia* in the *Mediterranean*, as *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*; and others in the *Archipelago*, as *Metellino*, *Scio*, *Samos*, &c.

So that *Asia* now stands divided in these Monarchies or Principal Parts, *Viz.*

<i>Turkie in Asſa</i>	} Whose chief Cities are	<i>Aleppo, Cairo, Smirna,</i>
<i>Georgia</i>		<i>Teffus, Akazlike and Cori.</i>
<i>Arabia</i>		<i>Mecca, Medina, Mocha.</i>
<i>Persia</i>		<i>Hispahan, Tauris, Scirar.</i>
<i>Tartaria</i>		<i>Surmarchand, Balch, Camul.</i>
<i>China</i>		<i>Pequin, Canton, Hancbew.</i>
<i>The Empire of the Mogul</i>		<i>Agra, Labor, Surrat.</i>
<i>India within Ganges</i>	}	<i>Goa, Calicut, Golconda.</i>
<i>India without Ganges</i>		<i>Pegue, Siam, Mallaca.</i>

Islands in the { *Oriental Ocean, Japan, Sumatra, Borneo.*
Mediterranean Sea, Cyprus, Rhodes.
Archipelago, Metellino, Scio, Samos, &c.

The Soil formerly exceeding plentiful of all Fruits, both for use and pleasure; now generally waste and barren.

Once very populous and full of Stately Cities; now lamenting the Ruine and Destruction of them

The *Mahometan* Religion is chiefly profess'd in most places thereof, only there are some *Jews* and *Greek* Christians mix'd among them. As to their Manners, a *Cadi* or *Turkish* Judge judiciously observ'd, that the *Turks* were to be blam'd for their Lechery, the *Jews* for their Superstition, and the Christians for their Litigiousness.

Most excellently Seated is this part of the World, for it lies in the midst of our Continent, in the temperate Zone, being water'd by the whole Course of *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with the convenience of Four Seas, the *Mediterranean*, the *Euxine*, the *Caspian*, and the *Persian* Seas, by which it Commerces with the principal Regions of the World, and chiefly with that of the *East-Indies*.

Four great Provinces are in this *Asiatick* Turkey. *Anatolia*, *Turcomania*, *Diarbeek* and *Syria*. *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*, is almost a Peninsula lying between the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, and the River *Euphrates*. The Ancient Greeks were wont to store it with Colonies, and the *Grand Cyrus* did not think his Empire considerable without it. For the same Reason have so many Battels been fought either to preserve or conquer it. The Ancients divided this *Anatolia* or *Asia Minor*, into several lesser Parts or Regions, viz. *Pontus* and *Bithinia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Armenia Minor*, *Cilicia*, *Isauria*, *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, *Caria*, *Ionia*, *Æolis*, *Lydia*, or *Mæonia*, *Pisidia*, *Lycaonia*, *Galatia*, *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, *Misia* and *Trœas*. Here I had intended to have given a larger Description of all the ancient Names of places, &c. contained in this *Asiatick* Turkey, viz. in *Asia Minor*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Assyria*, *Caldea*, or *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Terra Sancta*, *Syria*, &c. But having lately designed six Plates, vulgarly called Scriptural Maps, viz.

First, Of all the Earth, and how after the Flood it was divided among the Sons of *Noah*.

Second, Of Paradise, or the Garden of *Eden*, with the Countries circumjacent inhabited by the Patriarchs.

Third, The 40 years Travel of the Children of *Israel* through the Wilderness.

Fourth, *Canaan*, or the Holy Land, as it was divided among the 12 Tribes of *Israel*, and travelled through by our Saviour.

Fifth, The Travels of *St. Paul*, and other of the Apostles, in the propagating of the Gospel.

Sixth,

Sixth, *Jerusalem*, as it flourished in our Saviour's time.

I shall therefore here only give you the present Stat and View of those Countries, and refer you to my Description of those Maps, which will be a most compleat Epitomy of the whole History of those Eastern Countries. It now contains four *Beglerbegs*, or principal Governments, that of *Natolia*, at *Cutaye*, or *Cute*, *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl. Cutaye*, or *Cbiutaie* teste *Baud. Kiotai*, *P. Ricant.* of *Caramania* at *Cogni*, or *Gogni*, the *Iconium* of *Cic. Zenoph. Plin.* of *Amasia* at *Tocat*, or *Siwas*, or *Survas* the *Sebastiopolis* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* of *Aladuli* at *Marazb*, or *Marasch*, by the *Turks*, *Zulcadie*. The City of *Bursa*, the *Prusa* of *Strab. Plin.* & *Ptol.* *Prusias Solino*, *Bursa Belon*, *Burus* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* built by King *Prusias* who betrayed *Hannibal*, *Ann. Mund.* 3297. taken by the *Turks*, A. D. 1300. It was the Residence of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and of some of the *Greek* Emperors, and lastly of some of the *Turkish* Emperors, till they won *Constantinople*. The first of the *Ottoman* Race were buried there, except *Solyman* the first, who would be buried at the Mouth of the *Dardanelis* near *Gallipoli*: It yields to none unless *Constantinople*, either for Wealth, or number of Inhabitants. *Nicomedia*, *Comedia*, *Nicor*, *Isnigimid* & *Ismir* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* 'tis now a place of great Traffick for Silks Cottens, Wool, Linen, Fruits, Pots, Glasses, and other Commodities. *Nice*, or *Isnich*, *Nicaea* of *Strab. Plin.* & *Ptol.* prius *Antigonis* *Strab.* *Olbia* *Plin.* *Ancore* *Steph.* *Isnich* & *Nicbor*, *Leuncl.* *Nicbea* *Soph.* is famous for the first General Council of 318 Bishops, *Ann.* 325. and for the Residence of the *Grecian* Emperors after the *Franks* had taken *Constantinople*, Anno 1201. *Angouri* & *Angara* *Leuncl.* *Enguni* *Turcis*, *Ancyra* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Angyra* ex *Codice Græco*, famous for *Tamerlan's* Victory over *Bajazet*, Emperor of the *Turks*; and before that for *Pompey's* Victory over *Mithridates*, and now for good Chamlets. *Troy*, *Pergamus*, and *Sardis*, have been Royal Cities. *Troy*, renowned for the Ten Years Siege of the *Greeks*, whose Ruins also are mix'd with the Remains of some modern Structures. *Pergamus*, by the *Turks* *Bergama*, is about 60 or 64 miles N. N. W. from *Smirna*, watered by the River *Cacus*, is famous for the Wealth of King *Attalus*, who overcame the *Galatæ* or *Gallo-Grecians* in a Bloody Battel, was Confederate with the *Romans* against King *Philip*; for the Invention of Parchment, for the Birth-place of *Galen*, for its Tapestry, and for its being one of the Seven Churches. That of *Sardis*, by *Homor Meone*, for the Residence of *Cæsus*, and other the Kings of *Lydia*. *Sinope* upon the *Black-Sea*, for its Copper Mines, and for the Residence of *Mithridates*, the most formidable Enemy of the *Romans*. *Scutari*, formerly *Chalcedon*, where the Fourth General Council was held, 'tis now a miserable

Village with heaps of ancient Ruines and Monuments of Destruction. *Abidos*, now one of the *Dardanelis*, was famous for the Loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the Passage of *Xerxes's* prodigious Army over a Bridge of 674 Gallies. *Foglia Vecchia*, formerly *Phocæa*, the Mother of *Marsilles*; the first City which was taken by a formal Siege, by *Harpagus* Lieutenant to *Grand Cyrus*. *Smirna*, *Ismar Turcis*, for Trade by Sea and Land, is the most celebrated City in the *Levant*; hither the *Western* Fleets are bound, and from hence the fairest Caravans set out, seated at the Bottom of a Gulph, which is seven Leagues in length, defended with a Castle or Fort in such a part of the Gulph, that no Ship can escape its Command.

One of the Seven Churches of *Asia*; at this day a great City, but not so great and beautiful as formerly; here are the Ruines of the Amphitheatre, where it is said *St. Polycarp* was exposed to fight with Lions.

This City is very populous, wherein is reckoned no less than Sixty thousand *Turks*, Fifteen thousand *Greeks*, Eight thousand *Armenians*, Six or seven thousand *Jews*, besides *European Christians*.

Smirna is a place of great plenty, the Soil abounding with Oil and Wine. The Sea affords good store of Fish, and Fowl is very cheap. But the Heats are very excessive in Summer, and would be insupportable, were it not for the Breezes that come off the Sea about 10 in the Morning, and continues till the Evening; but the Plague and malignant Fevers that succeed it, are more destructive. Over the Gate of the upper Castle the *Roman* Eagles continue still Engraved, and a great Head of Stone, by the *Turks* called *Coidasa*, which some think it to be the great *Amazon Smirna*, which gave Name to this City.

Ephesus, *Efeso* *Soph.* *Figena* or *Fiena* *Cast.* *Ayasaluck Turcis*, *Ricant.* During the *Trojan* War, *Pliny* tells us it was called *Alopes*, then *Ortigia*, by *Lyfimachus Arsinos*; then *Morgas*, then *Ephesus*, 45 Miles from *Smirna*, and about 5 Miles from the Sea upon the River *Cayster*, another of the 7 Churches of *Asia*. Once famous for the Temple of *Diana*, said to be Four hundred twenty five Feet in length, Two hundred and twenty in breadth, supported with One hundred and twenty seven Marble Pillars Seventy feet high, Two hundred and twenty years a building, seven times fired, the last time was in the Night that *Alexander* was born.

Laodicea, more anciently *Diospolis*, one of the Seven Churches, now forgotten in its Name, and overwhelmed in its Ruines, which are by the *Turks* called *Eskibisar*, not far from a place called *Dingizlee*, inhabited by *Greeks*, seated upon the River *Lycus*.

Phyladelphia, another of the Seven Churches, by the *Turks* *Alasha* ber, or the fair City; is yet adorned with Twelve Churches which profess the *Christian Faith*. 'Tis seated on the Rising of the Mountain *Tmolus*, and wated with the River *Pactolus*; And is a place of Trade, being in the Road of the *Persian* Caravans.

Thyatira, *Akysar* by the *Turks*, the last of the Seven *Asian* Churches, is a City well inhabited, and of a very considerable Trade of Cotton-wool, which they send to *Smirna*.

Hieropolis, *Seidescheber* *Turcis*, teste *Crusio* & *Leuncl.* *Pambuck-kalass* *Smith*, *Aphiom-Carassar* *Tavern*, is seated over against *Ladicea*, where are now to be seen the Ruins of vast Fabricks, and the *Grotta* or *Platonium* of *Strab.* famous for those pestilential Vapours which it perspires.

Melaxo *Mol.* *Melesso* *aliis*, formerly *Miletus*, sent several Colonies abroad, and a long time withstood the Kings of *Lydia*. *Halicarnassus*, famous for the *Mausoleum* built by Queen *Artemisia*, in memory of *Mausolus* her Husband. *Xanthus*, famous for the stout Resistance of its ancient Citizens against *Harpagus*, *Alexander* and *Bruins*, in all which Sieges they suffered all Extremities imaginable. *Sattalia*, otherwise *Antali*, lends its Name to a Gulph hard by. *Tarsus*, *Tarfos* *Plin.* *Tarso* *Europis*, *Terasia* *Incolis*, *Tercis*, *Turcis* *Leuncl.* once a famous Academy, Archbishoprick, and Metropolitan of *Cilicia*, built by *Sardanapalus*, Anno Mundi 3440. post Roman 60 *Isodore*. It hath also been called *Antoniana*, *Severiana* & *Hadriana*, the place of *St. Paul's* Education. *Cogni* the *Iconium* of old, advantageously scituated in the Mountains. *Tiagna*, where the learned *Apollonius* was born. *Amasia*, *Amasea*, *Strab.* & *Ptol.* *Amnasan* *Turcis*, is famous for the Birth of *Mithridates* and *Strabo*, for the Martyrdom of *Theodorus*, and for the Residence of the Eldest Son of the Grand Signior, built in the Hollow of a Mountain. *Zela* not far off, built by *Zela* Son of *Nicomedes*, famous for the Victory of *Pharnaces* over *Strabo*. *Trebizond*, *Trapezus* *Strab.* & *Plin.* *Mel.* &c. *Trabizonda* & *Trebizonda* *Europis*. *Tarabasar* *Turcis* teste *Leuncl.* the Seat of an Empire of short continuance, viz. 200 years from the year 1261, to the year 1460. now the Residence of a *Turkish* *Basha*. *Tocat*, the new *Cæsaria* of old, is a fair City, and one of the most remarkable Thoroughfares in the East, where are lodged the Caravans from *Persia*, *Diabequer*, *Bogdat*, *Constantinople*, *Smirna* and other places. The *Christians* have there twelve Churches, and there resides an Archbishop, that hath under him Seven *Suffragans*. The only place in all *Asia*, where *Saffron* grows; in the middle of the Town is a great Rock, upon the top whereof is an high Castle, with a Garri-
son

rison to command the Neighbouring Parts; 'tis govern'd by an *Aga* and *Cadi* for the Bashaw lives at *Sirvas*, which is the ancient *Sebastia*, a large City, three days Journey from *Tocat*. *Laiazzo*, the famous *Issus* near to *Pylæ Cylicie*, where several Battels have been fought. In modern Story, that of a Soldan of *Egypt* against *Bajazet* the Second, Emperor of the *Turks*, wherein he was defeated. In the same place *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* in person. There *Venidius Bassus* vanquish'd the *Parthians*. And *Severus* the Emperor overcame *Pescennius Niger* his Rival in the Empire. Nor far off stood the ancient *Anchiale*, built in the same day and year in which *Tarsus* was by *Sardanapalus*. *Satalia*, *Attalia* *Ptol.* *Antalia* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* is famous for its rich *Tapestries*, and for giving Name to the Neighbouring Gulph, founded by *Ptolomy Philadelphus* King of *Egypt*. Among the Rivers of *Asia* the *Less*, there is first *Thermodon*, upon whose Banks the *Amazons* inhabited now called *Parmon*. *Hali*, *Halys*, *Strab.* *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Laly Nig.* *Casfirma*, *P. Gyl.* *Otmagiuchi* & *Aytotu* *Turcis*, teste *Leuncl.* was the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Cyrus* and *Cræsus*. *Granicus* toward the *Hellesfont*, *Granica* *Saus.* *Lazzara*, teste *Nig.* was the Witness of the first Victory of *Alexander the Great* over the *Persians*. *Pactolus* *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Chrysohoas* *Sol.* now *Sarabat* near to *Sardis* and *Thyatira*, was famous for its Golden Oar; *Meander*, *Strab.* *Plin.* & *Zenoph.* *Meandros* *Ptol.* now *Madre*, ex *Aulacrene fonte oriens*, for his Swans and his Windings. *Cyd-nus* near *Tarsus*, now, *Carasu* *Leuncl.* whose Waters were so cold, that they kill'd the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who bath'd himself therein. And *Alexander*, who did the same, was forsaken and given over by all his Physicians.

The most renowned Mountains of the *Lesser Asia*, are *Taurus*, which divides all *Asia* into two parts, as we have said already; it is the most famous Mountain in the World, for its Height, its Length, and for its Members *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. *Ida*, near to *Troy*, is famous for the judgment of *Paris* between the three Goddesses. On Mount *Tmolus* *Midas* preferred *Pan's* Pipe before *Apollo's* Harp. On *Cragus* was the Monster *Chimæra* made tractable by *Belierophon*. On *Latmas* passed the Loves of the *Moon* and *Endymion*. Mount *Stella* for the fatal Overthrow of *Mitridates* by *Pompey*, and *Bajazet's* by *Tamerlain*.

Of S Y R I A.

SYRIA, *Soria, Italis, La Sourie, Gallis; Suristan, Turcis; Souristan, Incolis.* By the Ancients it was divided into three principal parts, viz. *Syria Propria, Phœnicia* and *Palestina*, or the *Holy Land*. At present the *Turks* divide it into three *Beglerbegs*, viz. of *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, *Tripoli* or *Tarabolos*, and *Sebam* or *Damascus*, which contains 16 or 20 *Sangiacks*, whose Name and Scituations being for the most part to us unknown, I shall follow the Ancient Geography, and first speak of:

Syria Propria.

In the Division or Parts of this, I find much Contrariety among all Geographers, and in all Maps. *Baudrand* tells us, 'tis divided into *Comagena, Phœnicia, Calosyria, Palmyrena*, and *Seleucia*. In another place he saith, its parts are *Syria Propria, Calocytia, Comagene*, and *Palmyrene*.

Cluverius saith, 'tis divided into *Antiochene, Comagene, Calo-Syria*, and *Palmyrene*.

Golnitz, divides it into *Comagena, Seleucia, Calo-Syria*, and *Idamæa*.

Heylin, into *Phœnicia, Calo-Syria*, and *Syrophœnicia*; *Bleau*, into *Comagena, Calo-Syria, Phœnicia, Demascena*, and *Palmyrena*.

I come therefore to speak of the chief places in *Syria Propria*, which are,

1. *Antioch*, or *Antiochia magna, Theopolis à Justiniano Imperatore, Rebbata à S. Trinitate*, by the *Turks* *Antachia Leuncl.* once the Metropolis of *Syria*, situate on the River *Orontes*, now *Assi*, or *Hasei*, 12 Miles from the Mediterranean Shoar. Once adorned with stately Palaces, Temples, &c. The Seat of some of the *Roman Emperors*.

The Suburbs called *Daphne*, from *Apollo's* Mistress so called, turned into a Laurel, now 5 Miles from *Antioch*, was accounted one of the most delicious places in the World, famous for the Oracle and Temple of *Apollo*, who was here worshipped in a Grove 10 miles in compass, planted with Cypresses, and other Trees, so full and close together that the Beams of the Sun could not dart through, watered

red with pleasant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with variety of Fruits.

Aleppo, *Chalyben Rawolfio* & *Postello*. *Beræa*, *Beron*, or *Eeroe*. *Zonara*, *Cedreno* & *P. Gyll*, *Hieropolis* teste *Bellonio*. *Sanfone* & *Brietio*. At present *Aleppo* or *Halep*, is the greatest and principal City of all *Syria*, and one of the most famous of the *East*, and the 3d in the *Ottoman Empire*, if we consider it as the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and of the *Turkish Armies*; as the Magazine of Jewels, of Spices, of Silks, and other costly Commodities which are brought thither by Sea and Land, and from thence sent into other parts of the World by the Port of *Alexandretta* or *Scandaroon*.

3. *Hamab* *Leuncl*. *Hamous Bellon*. *Aman aliis* & *Damant in Mappa Bleau*, is the *Apamea* or *Apamia* of the Ancients, built by *Seleucus*, and so called from the Name of his Wife, seated in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed with pleasant Hills, abounding in Corn and Wine. Its Orchards stored with variety of Fruits and Palm-Trees. Its Gardens watered with many Channels drawn from the *Orontes*.

4. *Hams*, *Hemz*. *Turcis*, *Haman Bell*. *Chemps Postel*. & *I. Kydo*. *Camalu Nigro*, is the *Emisa Euseb*. *Emissa Ptol*. *Hemesa Plin*. for pleasant situation much as the same with *Hamab*.

5. *Seleucia*, built near the Mouth of *Orontes* by *Seleucus*, esteemed the greatest City-builder in the World, viz. 9 of his own Name, 16 in memory of his Father *Antiochus*, 6 bearing the Name of his Mother *Laodicea*, and three in remembrance of his Wife *Apamea*, besides several others, either built, repaired, or beautified by him. It had the Surname of *Pieria*, called also *Soldin Nig*. & *Seleuche-Jelber*. *Leone Sidoniensi*.

6. *Zeugma*, seated on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, where *Alexander the Great* passed over on a Bridge of Boats.

7. *Samosatba*, *Scempsat L*. *Sidoniensi*, near the Banks of the *Euphrates*, over which there was a Bridge for a passage into *Mesopotamia*; here was born *Lucian*, and *Paulus Samosatenus*, Patriarch of *Antioch*, who was condemned for Heresy.

8. *Palmira*, *Amagara Ortel*. *Fayd*. *Sanf*. seated near the Desert of *Arabia*, famous for *Zenobia*, who stood in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the *East*, but was taken Prisoner, and led in Triumph through *Rome* by *Aurelian*.

9. *Adada* is memorable for the Victory that *Aretus King of Arabia* obtained against *Alexander King of Jewry*.

10. *Damascus*. *Damasco Europæus*, *Sciam Minad*, *Scham incolis* Leuncl. *Damas Gallus*, once the chief City of *Syria*, and one of the most ancient in all *Asia*, seated near the River *Chrysorrhoas*, *Pharphar Hebræis*, *Adegele Bell. Farfar & Ferne Gift.* in a Soil so fertile in Gardens, Orchards and Vineyards, a place so pleasant with Rivers and Fountains, so surfeiting of Delights, so ravishing with Pleasures, that some have called it, *The Paradise of the World*; famous for the Temple of *Zacharias*, garnished with 40 stately Porches, and adorned with about 9000 Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. Ruined and destroyed by the *Persians*, *Macedonians*, *Romans*, *Partians*, *Saracens*, *Tartars*, by the *Soldans of Egypt*, and by the *Turks*. After the Battel of *Iffus*, *Alexander the Great* found in *Damas* 200000 Talents of coined Money, and 500 Talents uncoined.

Laudichea, *Laodicea Cic. Strab. Plin. Laodice Polyb.* so called from *Laodice* the Wife of *Antiochus*, and Mother of *Seleucus*, surnamed *Cabiosa*, called *Lizza & Liche Minad. & Olivario*, 100 Miles from *Damascus*.

There was also another *Laodicea*, *Ptol.* upon the Sea-coast, 30 Miles from *Antioch* West. *Rhamata Hebræis, Lyche incolis teste Mol.*

Beritus, now *Barutii* or *Berite*, once much frequented by Merchants, and others, near which is that noted Valley where (as it is said) *St. George*, by killing the Dragon, redeemed the King's Daughter.

Biblus, now *Gibbeleth*, was the Habitation of *Cinivas* the Father of *Myrrha*, Mother to the fair *Adonis*, from whom the Neighbouring River took its Name; once a Bishop's See, now desolate.

I had almost forgot *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, the Sea-port of *Aleppo*, a confused heap of paltry Houses inhabited by the *Greeks*, who keep Fudling-Schools for the Mariners, and other meaner sort of the People; only the Dwellings of the Vice-Consuls are very convenient: But *Tavernier* saith, They must be Men who love Money that accept of those Employments; for the Air, like that at *Ormus*, is so bad, in Summer especially, that if it doth not kill, yet they cannot avoid very dangerous Distempers: And after some stay there, to remove to a better Air, is to endanger their Lives: But *Auri sacra fames*.

Of Mesopotamia.

THE *Padan-Aram* of the Scripture, *Trakin* by the *Persians*, *Fazeirey* by the *Arabians*, *Meredin* by the *Armenians*, by the *Turks* *Di-arbeck*, is a Peninsula between the *Euphrates* and *Tygrus* on the *West*, *South* and *East*; and on the *North*, the Mountains separate it from *Turcomania*; the *South* part defart and barren, the *Northern* part abounding with Corn and Wine.

A Country memorable for the Birth of *Abraham* and *Rebecca*; the long Abode of *Jacob*, and the Birth of his Children, the Original of the *Hebrew Nation*.

Successively subjected to the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Medes* and *Persians*; from them conquer'd by the *Romans*; recover'd again by the *Persians*, then fell into the power of the *Saracens*, and now enslaved under the *Turks*.

Orpha, or *Ourfa*, is the ancient *Edeſa*; *Edeſſa*, *Ptol.* & *Plin.* *Edeſa* *Strab.*

Erech, by the *Hebrews* and *Rages*, as *Villanovanus* tells us, *Orpha* by *Paulus Jovius*. *Rotas* by *Haithonus*, *Rboas* & *Rboa Niger*. *Orfa* by *P. Gyllius*, *Robai al. Orrboai Arab.* The Capital City of *Mesopotamia*, where they dress the *Yellow Cordovant Skins*, the *Blue at Tocat*, the *Red at Diabeker*.

Carrba, known to the *Romans* for the death of wealthy *Crassus*, *Orfa* *Baud. Heren. Nig. & Sans.* *Dr. Leonard Ronwolf*, who in *Anno 1575*. was at *Haran*, tells us it was then called *Ophra*, 11 days Journey, or 232 Miles from *Mosul* or *Niniveh*; That it was a fair City, well inhabited, and richly furnished with Merchandize, but especially with fair Coverlets of divers Colours.

Tavernier and *Thevenot* tell us, That *Ourfa* is built where stood the ancient *Edeſſa*, memorable in the Church-History for the Story of *Abagarus*; and in *Roman History* for the death of the Emperor *Caracalla*; and, by the Report of the Inhabitants, the place where *Abraham* lived: So that *Haran*, *Edeſſa*, *Carrba*, and *Orfa*, seem to me to be all the same City. The Walls of the City are of Free Stone, with Battlements and Towers, but Ruinous within; upon the South-side there is a Castle upon a Hill, with some old pitiful Guns. The City is governed by a *Bashaw*.

Diabeker, or *Diarbequir*, is also the *Caramit* or *Carabemit Tarcis*, *teſte Launcl.* the *Amida* of *Procop.* *Ammae* *Ptol.* *Hemit incolis olim*

dim Constantia dicta teste Baud. Zoriza Molei. seated near the *Tygris*, a Frontier Town of great Strength, the Seat of a Turkish Bashaw, containing two or three fair Piazza's, and a magnificent Mosque, formerly a Christian Church. 'Tis well peopled, containing, by Report, 2000 Christians, $\frac{2}{3}$ Armenians, the rest Nestorians, and some few Jacobites. Famous for its Red Marroquins, surpassing in Colour all others in the last, as also for excellent Wine and good Bread.

Bir, or *Birigeon*, is seated on the *Euphrates*, upon the Brow of a Hill; Plenty of Bread, Wine, and Fish.

Sharmely Tav. Tcharmelick Thev. is a very good Town, with a fair Inn, and very good Baths round about it, near which is a Mountain, on the top whereof is a Fortrefs, with a Garison, which the Grand Visier in the Year 1631. after his loss at *Bagdat*, intended to have made his Refuge, but was strangled before he could accomplish his design.

Dadacardia Tav. The Ruins whereof denote it to have been a large Town; but now the Inhabitants have no other Habitation but the Hollows of Rocks.

Cousafar Tav. Kodgiasar Thev. is a Village where you pay the Customs of *Diarbequir Tav.* rather of *Merdin teste Thev.*

Merdin, Marde Herob. Ptol. Merdino Onuph. Mirdin. Barb. Mirdanum Procopio, two Leagues from *Kodgiasar*, is a little City seated on a Mountain, with good Walls, and a Castle, where is resident a Bashaw, who hath under him 200 Spahi's, and 400 Janisaries.

Karasara Tav. Caradene Thev. shews the Ruins of seven or eight Churches, and was once a great Town, one day's Journey from *Nesbin*.

Nesbin is but the shadow of the ancient *Nisibis* of *Strab. Ptol. Plut. Plin.* and formerly a great Town, now hardly an ordinary Village.

Mosul, upon the West side of the River *Tygris*, is encompassed with Walls of rough Stone, plaistered over with little pointed Battlements on the top. It hath a Castle built of Free Stone, and the Walls are about three Fathom high; on the Land-side separated from the Town by a Ditch five or six Fathoms broad, and very deep. In the Castle there are six large Guns, whereof one is broken, and one is mounted; several Field pieces, whereof two mounted.

The *Tygris* here in Summer is not broader than the River *Sein* in France, but deep and rapid, and in Winter 'tis as broad again.

And here I cannot omit what *Thevenot* affirms of *Sanjon's* Map of this Country, viz. That besides the mistakes of Rivers, he hath made

made so many Faults in the position of Places in their Distances, as also in their Names, that nothing of the Country is true in the Map.

Diarbeck, taken in general, comprehends *Arzerum*, the *Assyria* of old, and *Yerac* the ancient *Chaldea*, or *Babylonia*, the chief Cities whereof are *Babylon* and *Niniveh*, which were heretofore very famous, now altogether ruined: *Niniveh* just over against *Mosul*, was the Residence of the King of *Assyria*, 24 Leagues in Circuit. The voluntary death of *Sardanapalus*, and the Repentance of the Inhabitants, have renowned it in Story. Towards the Frontiers of *Assyria* inhabited a Warlike People, called, *The Curds*, where many great Battels have been fought, *v.z.* That at *Arbela* and *Gaugamela*, *Plin.* or *Gangamela* *Strab.* now near to, if not the same with *Schiabrazur*, the Seat of a *Turkish Beglerbeg*, Renowned for the Victory of *Alexander the Great* against *Darius*, killing above 400000 *Persians*, with the loss of 300 *Macedonians*. There the *Caliphs* won the Battel of *Maraga*, which made them Masters of all *Persia*. And near to *Gbuy*, *Selim* defeated *Ishmael Sepbi*, who had always been a Victor before. *Babylon* lay a small day's Journey from *Bagdat*, which stands upon the *Tygris*, and is only a heap of Ruins in a place called *Felugia*, near to which they shew the place where stood the Tower of *Babel*, famous for the Confusion of Languages.

This *Babylon* was built by *Nimrod*, whom some affirm to be *Belus*. *Semiramis* and *Nebuchadnezzar* much augmented it: The first of the two having encompassed it with such Walls as were accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*; and the high and fair Gardens upon the Terras were no less admir'd. It was taken by *Cyrus*, by *Darius*, by *Alexander the Great*, who died there, and by *Seleucus*. The Power and Wealth of *Babylon* was so great, that it contributed more to the Grand *Cyrus*, than the third part of all his Dominions. Next to *Babylon*, *Seleucia*, called *Cocbe* and *Alexandria*, then *Seleucia*, from *Antiochus* the Son of *Selucius*, teste *Martiano*, now *Bagdad*, or *Bagadat*, teste *Sanfone*; was the most considerable City in all *Asia*, and then *Ctesiphon*: *Baghdad*, or *Bagdad*, generally called *Babylon*, is not only the Rendezvous of several Merchants, but also of the *Mahometans* of all parts of *Asia*, who go to visit the Sepulchres of *Omar* and *Haly*, and other *Mahometan* Saints. It was a long time the Residence of the *Caliphs*. *Ulit*, who was one of them, was Master of one of the greatest Monarchies in the world, for it extended from the most Western parts of *Barbary*, to the *East-Indies*. Another *Caliph* of this City, at his Death left Eight Sons, Eight Daughters, Eight Millions of Gold, Eight thousand Slaves, and the Addition of

Eight

Eight Kingdoms to his Dominion. In the year 1638. when *Amurath* the Fourth re-took it from the *Persians*, he caused three men out of every Tent through his Army to be cast into the Moat, and over them a vast number of Bavins and Wool-Sacks, that he might the more easily Assault the Town. *Kufa*, or *Mecba Ali*, is a City, for which the *Mahometans* have a particular Veneration, as being the Burying-place of *Haly*. *Bassora*, or *Balfora*, is the *Teredon* of *Strab. Plin. Ptol.* a Town near the Mouth of *Tygris*, which they of the Country call *Sbat*. It is large and pleasant, by reason of its Palm-Trees. The convenience of its Ports furnishes *India* and *Persia* with Dates, which are Bread and Wine to those that know how to order them. Some few years since, *Balfora* fell under the Jurisdiction of *Ali-Bassa*, who stil'd himself King thereof, who left it to his Successors, who enjoy it from Father to Son, paying a small Tribute to the Grand Signior, who is afraid to oppress him lest he should Revolt; but these two last Places properly belong to *Arabia*.

Of Canaan.



THis Country was first Inhabited by *Canaan* the Son of *Cham*, and called by his Name. He dying, left it to his Eleven Sons, that bore the Name of the Children of *Canaan*, at what time it contained 52 King-

52 Kingdoms, and 5 Satrapes: Divided afterwards into 12 Tribes, that bore the Names of the Sons of *Jacob* and *Israel*, being conquered by *Joshua*, and possessed by the *Israelites*; who for 386 years were governed by Captains and Judges; after that, for 418 years, by Kings. From *Rehoboam* 10 Tribes revolted, who chose the fugitive *Jeroboam* for their King: His Successors were siled Kings of *Israel*, so that it then contained two Kingdoms, viz. 1st, of *Judah*, whose Regal Seat was *Jerusalem*; 2d, of *Israel*, whose Seat was at *Samaria*. After 259 years, the *Israelites* were led into Captivity by the King of *Assyria*, some say beyond the *Caspian Mountains*, from whence they never returned. And the *Assyrians* possessed their Land, and were called *Samaritans*. The People of *Judah* were also afterwards carried Captive into *Babylon* by *Nebuchadnezzar*, after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, and returned back under the Conduct of *Zerubbabel*. After this, they were called *Jews*, and the Country *Jewry*; and for about 364 years they were governed by *Aristocracy*, until the *Maccabees*, who, after many Conflicts with their powerful Neighbours, upheld the Government 131 years; during which interval, the *Romans* under *Pompey* conquer'd *Judea*; and after the Death of *Antigonus*, the last of the Race of the *Maccabees*, *Herod* is made King by *Augustus* and *Anthony*; a man of admirable Virtues and execrable Vices, fortunate abroad, unfortunate in his Family; his Life tragical, his Death desperate. After whose Death, the Kingdom was divided into Two parts, half of it had the Title of *Erbnarch*, the other half divided into two *Tetrarchies*. *Archelaus* banished and dying in Exile, his *Erbnarchy* was reduced into a *Roman Province*, and the Government committed unto *Pontius Pilate*, by *Tiberius Cæsar*, under whom our Saviour, the Holy *Jesus*, did suffer Death, when the *Jews* cried out, *His Blood be upon Us and Ours*. A with not long after effected with all fulness of Terror; for the Calamities of the War inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceed both Example and Description, and destroyed about 110000 People. The Land destroyed, and on every Head an Annual Tribute imposed; the *Jews* were quiet until the Reign of *Adrian*, when again they raised new Commotions, being headed by *Berochab* their counterfeit *Messiah*; but *Julius Severus*, Lieutenant to *Adrian*, razed 50 of their Strong-holds, and 985 Towns, and slew 580000; so that the Countries lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an Habitation for Wild Beasts, and the Captives were transported into *Spain*, and from thence again exil'd in the year 1500.

In which Interval of time, the Country inhabited by other People, about the time of *Constantine*, embraced the *Christian Religion*: But in the

the Reign of *Phocas*, the *Persians* over-ran the whole Country of *Palestine*, inflicting unheard of Tortures on the Patient *Christians*. No sooner freed from that Yoke, but they suffered under a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Omar*, who were long after expelled by the *Turks*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrotillix*. When the *Christians* of the *West*, for the recovery of the Land, set forth an Army of 300000, *Godfrey* of *Bolgne* the General, who made thereof an absolute Conquest, and was elected King of *Jerusalem*, in the 89th year of that Kingdom; and during the Reign of *Guy*, the *Christians* were utterly driven out and destroyed by *Saladine*, the *Egyptian Sultan*, who held it until *Selymus* the First, Emperor of the *Turks*, who in the year 1517. added the *Holy Land*, together with *Egypt*, unto the *Ottoman Empire*, under whose Power it now is governed by Two *Sanziacks*, under the *Bassa* of *Damascus*, one residing at *Jerusalem*, the other at *Naplous*. It is now for the most part inhabited by *Moors* and *Arabians*, those possessing the Vallies, these the Mountains; some few *Turks*, many *Greeks*, with other *Christians* of all Sects and Nations; some *Jews*, who inherit no part of the Land, but live as Aliens in their own Country.

The Chorographical Division of C A N A A N.

This Land of *Canaan*, within *Jordan*, was divided into five Principal Parts or Provinces, viz. 1st, *Jewry* in the South, where King *David's* Throne was set, and the Holy City built, comprehending the Two Tribes of *Judab* and *Benjamin*. 2d, *Samaria* in the midst, the chief Seat of the Ten Tribes of *Israel*, containing the Tribe of *Epbraim*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*. 3d, *Galilee* in the North-East, where *Christ Jesus* was very conversant, and was divided into the Higher and the Lower, containing part of *Ashur*, all *Napthali*, and part of *Zebulun*. 4th, *Phœnicia* on the North-West part of *Canaan*, containing the Seacoast of *Ashur* and *Zebulun*. 5th, The Land of the *Philistines* upon the West of *Canaan*, whose Country was allotted to *Judab*, *Dan*, and *Simæon*, these were always great Enemies to the *Israelites*; and from them was the whole Land called *Palestine*.

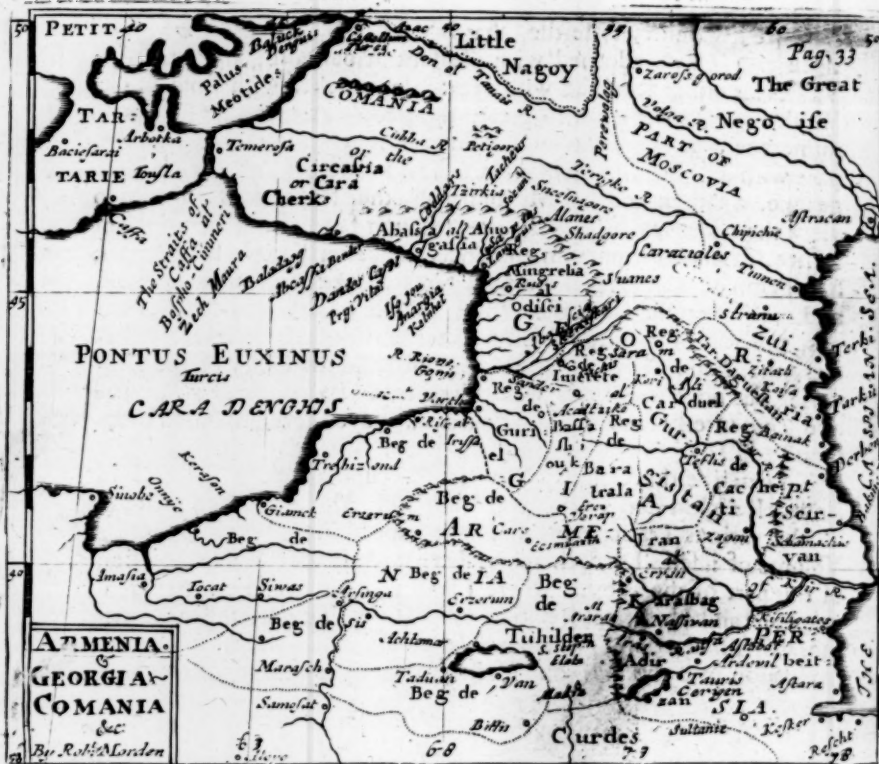
The Land of *Canaan*, without *Jordan*, possessed by the *Amorites*, who had driven out the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, contained three Principal Parts; 1st, Part of the Kingdom of *Sibon* King of the *Amorites*, in *Heshbon*, taken from the *Moabites*, which was given to the *Reubenites*. 2d, The Land of *Gilead*, which contained part of the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Sidon*, taken from the *Ammonites*; and part of the Kingdom of *Og* King of *Bushan*, which was given to the *Gadites*. 3^d. The rest of the Kingdom of *Og*, with half *Gilead*, and the Region of *Argob*, was given to the half Tribe of *Manasse*: All which are delineated in the Map, as also the Names of the Chief Cities and Towns in each Tribe.

Once a Country so fertile, that it was called, *A Land flowing with Milk and Honey*; adorned with pleasant Mountains, and luxurious Vallies; neither scorched with Heat, nor pinched with Cold. The Wealth and Power of it so great, the People, Cities and Towns so numerous, that there was no Countrey in the World that could compare with it. But now remains a fearful Monument of Divine Vengeance, a sad and dismal Mirror for all other like sinful Countries to view their Destiny by. *Jerusalem*, though fallen from her ancient Lustre, deserves still our remembrance. Once her Kings, her Princes, her Temple, her Palaces were the Greatest, the Richest, the Fairest, and most Magnificent in the World. Once a City Sacred and Glorious, the Seat of infinite Majesty, the Theatre of Mysteries and Miracles, the Diadem in the Circle of Crowns, and the Glory of the Universe, but now *Icabod*; It was ruined by *Nebuchadnezzar*; *Vespasian* and *Titus* utterly razed it, and destroyed above Eleven hundred thousand People.

To describe this Country in all its Circumstances, to speak of its Laws, Religion, its Divisions, Wars and Alterations; to write of all the various Transactions that have hapned in it, would require a Volume of it self. I shall therefore leave it to my aforesaid Description of this part of the World, where I shall give a more particular Geographical and Historical Relation of its Cities, Towns, and other memorable Transactions, which will be a very useful and necessary Introduction into the *Principia's* of ancient Geography and History.

Of ARMENIA Major, GEORGIA, &c.



Armenia is divided by the River Euphrates into two parts, Major and Minor. The greater Armenia is by the Turks call'd Turcomania; by the Persians Thoura, Emnoe, or Aremnoe; by the Nestorians, Zebodibes, by Sanson, Curdistán, by Cluwer, Papul and Curdi.

The

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Mards*, and *Gordiae*; now the *Turcomans* and *Curdes*. The first are said to be descended from *Turquesan* in *Tartary*, from whence came the *Turks*. The later are descended from the Ancient People of *Assyria*.

*Plotom*y divided *Armenia* into four principal Parts, which contained 20 Provinces, and 87 Cities.

Pliny accounted 120 Strategies, Governments, or particular Jurisdictions of every Province.

A Contry much better known, and more Famous in Ancient Time than now. The Advantage of its Bounds, the Nature of its Situation, the Magnificence of some of its Kings, among which, *Tygranes*, Son-in-law to *Mithredates* King of *Pontus*, hath been the most Famous; its Greatness, Government, and Riches, much contributed to its Renown.

In this Country are the Heads of four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Phasis* and *Araxes*.

Euphrates, *Perath* *Moses*, *Erat* *Nicolaio*, *Morct* *sou* *Turcis*; from one side of the Mountain *Mingol* falls this River, which divides *Armenia* and *Mesopotamia* from *Asia Minor*, *Syria* and *Arabia*, descends into *Chaldea*, where it waters the Ancient *Babylon*, and joyns with *Tygris* somewhat below *Bagdat*.

Tygris, *Hidekel* *Ebræis*, *Tegil* *Castal* & *Pinero*, *Diglatb* *Josepho*, descends from the *Georgian* Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loses it self divers times in the Earth, cuts through the Mountains, separates *Mesopotamia* from *Assyria*, washes the Ruines of *Niniveh*, receiveth the Branches of the *Euphrates*, and discharges it self into the *Persian* Gulph.

Phasis, or *Fassa*, hath its Head in the same Mountain with the *Euphrates*, and runs its Course towards the North; and after it hath passed 100 Bridges, falls into the *Euxine* Sea.

Araxes, *Arafs*, *Abclar* *Leuncl. Cajacz. Ther.* runs Eastward, and joins it self with *Kur*, or *Cyrus*, whose Rise or Spring is from the other side of the Mountain *Mingol*, and then falls into the *Caspian* Sea. Since these Rivers have here their Springs, *Sanfon* tells us, That if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the Terrestrial Paradise was placed, it was rather in this Country, than in any other. But Sir *John Shardin* makes the River *Phasis* to arise from the *Caucasus Mons*, about 350 Miles distant, and to run South into the *Pontus Euxinus*.

The *Armenians* are generally of a healthy, strong, and robustous Body, their Countenance commonly grave, their Features well proportioned, and of comely Personage, but of a Melancholy and Saturnine

Air. In their Humours, Covetous and Sordid, Heady and Obstinate; of a dull and stupid Apprehension, unless in Merchandize and Trade. Yet, 'tis observed, That those that are brought up in other Countries, are of a more acute Understanding, pleasing and merry in Behaviour; but the Women are commonly ill-shaped, long nosed, and not so much as tolerable handsome. Ric.

Armenia was conquered in the Year 1515. by *Selimus* the First, and annexed to the *Ottoman* Dominions; yet the *Armenians* pretend they cannot be made Slaves, by reason of certain Privileges which their Predecessors obtained from *Mubomet*, when they assisted him to settle his Empire; upon which consideration most of the Merchants of *Turky* go by the Name of *Armenians*.

The *Armenian* Church is Ruled by four Patriarchs, the chief of which resides at *Etchmeafen* Ric. *Ecs-miazin* Chard. *Changlee* Chilse by the *Turks*, or *Ounch* Chilse from the Three Churches, which are there built in a Triangle, about two or three Leagues from *Rivan* or *Eriwan*.

The chief Places now are *Erzurum*, *Theodosiopolis*, *P. Gillio*, *Sinera*, *Minadaio*, *Aziris* aliis, a Frontier Town, and great Thorough-Fare, the Residence of a *Basha*. The Houses are ill built of Wood, without any Order or Proportion, where are some Remains of Churches. *Tavernier* tells us, That though it be very cold, yet *Barley* grows there in 40 days, and *Wheat* in 60.

Erez, after Garisoned by *Mustapha*, was taken by Storm, and was witness of *Emirbantz* first Contest with the *Turk*.

Cars, *Carse*, or *Charfa* *Leunc*, a large City, but thin Peopled, seated in a good Soil, the Rendezvous of the *Grand Signior's* Army. A days Journey from *Kars* are to be seen the Ruins of a great City called *Anikagee*, strongly situate in a Marsh, *Tav*.

Rivan or *Eriwan*, is seated in a plentiful Country now belonging to the Sultan of *Persia*, being taken by *Sba Sefi*, who put all the Garison to the Sword. 'Tis famous for its Trade of Silks and plenty of Wine; not far from this City are to be seen the Ruins of the Ancient *Artaxata*, the Seat of the Ancient Kings of *Armenia*, teste *Tavernier*: So that *Tessis* in *Georgia* cannot be the *Artaxata* of the Ancients, as in our Geographical Dictionaries.

Nassivan, or *Nachavan*, the *Nexuana* of *Ptol.* according to the Opinion of the *Armenians*, is the most Ancient City of the World, three Leagues from Mount *Ararat*, the place where *Noah* lived after he came out of the Ark. There is seen the Ruins of a great Mosque, which, they say, was one of the most stately Buildings in the World, erected in memory of *Noah's* burying-place.

In the Canderan Plains, not far from *Nassivan*, was fought a memorable Battel bewixt the *Turks* and *Persians*, where both the Emperors, *Selym* and *Ismael*, were present.

Van, the *Artemita* *Plin.* *Artemidita* *Strab.* *Artemidita* *Ptol.* is a great City upon the side of the wide Lake *Arcissa*, or *Arsanias*, now Lake de *Vasfan*, seated on the top of a high Mountain, and is the Seat of a Turkish Beglerbeg.

Betlis, by some said to be the *Tigranocerta* of *Plin.* & *Tac.* belongs to a Bey, or Prince of the Country, who neither acknowledges the Grand Signior, nor the Persian Sultan. It is scituate between two high Mountains, guarded with a Castle and Draw-Bridge. The Bey, besides the strength of his Passes, is able to bring above 25000 Horse, besides Foot into the Field. Near this place the *Persians* obtained a great Victory over the *Turks*, in which were slain five *Sanziacks*, 800 *Fanizaries*, 20000 Soldiers, 40 pieces of Cannon taken, and *Solyman's* *Seraglio*, in which were Beauties he not a little doted on; when *Ibrahim* Bassa was strangled by a Mute.

Old *Fulpha* or *Zulfa* was the Ancient Habitation of the *Armenians*, which *Shah Abbas* carried into *Persia*, and is thought to be the *Ariamane* of the Ancients.

Astabat, a League from the *Aras*, the only Country that produceth the *Ronas* Root, whose use is to dye Red, and for which there is a vast Sale all over *Persia* and *India*.

Marante is famous for the burying-place of *Noah's* Wife.

Sopiana is more like a Forest than a City.

The Convent of *St. Stephens* near *Naksivan*, was the retiring place of *St. Matthew*, and *St. Bartholomew*, in the time of their Persecution; a noted place for Devotion.

Of Georgia.

BETWEEN the *Black Sea* and the *Caspian*, lies *Georgia*; so called by the *Grecians* from the word *Georgoi*, which signifies Husbandmen: Some would have this Name derive it self from that of *St. George*, the Patron Saint of all the Christians of the Greek Church. Under the general Name whereof, we comprehend *Mingrelia*, *Gurgistan*, *Zuiria*, and *Comania*: Provinces which the ancient *Romans* could not subdue by reason of the ruggedness of the Mountains, which were known to the Ancients by the Name of *Caucasus*, made famous by the Fable of *Prometheus*: *Mingrelia*, with *Avogasia*, are the same with *Colchis*, or little more: Famous for the Amours of *Jason* and *Medea*, and for the Conquest of the Golden Fleece by the *Argonauts*.

Gurgistan is the ancient *Iberia*; *Zuiria* answers to the ancient *Albania*; and *Comania* or *Carcaffia* compofeth fome part of the *Asiatic Sarmatia* on the South of *Don*.

The ancient Kingdom of *Cholebis* was notfo fmall as now 'tis reckoned, when it extended from the *Palus Mæotis*, as far as *Iberia*, whose Capital City was alfo fo called, where our Modern Geographers place *Faffo*. The *Corax* and *Pbafis*, famous Rivers in ancient Hiftory, now called *Codours* and *Rione*, ferve for its bounds, in length 110 Miles, in breadth about 60. It is now divided into three parts, viz. *Mingrelia*, *Guriel*, and *Imiretta*.

Mingrelia, *Odiſche Incol.* is a Country full of Hills and Mountains, Vallies and Plains, almoſt covered with Woods. The Air is temperate, but very moiſt and unwholfome, in regard of the extreme wet Weather; fo that in Summur the moiſture of the Earth, being heated by the Sun, cauſeth frequent Peſtilences, and other Diſeaſes, very dangerous to Strangers. It abounds with many Rivers, which fall from the Mountain *Caucasus*, and diſcharge into the *Black Sea*, viz. *Codours*, the *Corax* of the Ancients. The *Tacheur*, which *Arrian* calls *Sigamus*. The *Socum*, ſuppoſed to be the *Terſcen* of *Arrien*, and the *Thafferis* of *Ptol.* The *Langur*, the *Aſtolphus* of old. The *Kelmhel*, or *Cobi* of *Arrian*. The *Cianiſcari*, *Cianeus* of the Ancients. The *ſceniſcari*, or *River Horſe*, by the Greeks *Hippus*. The *Abafcia*, or *Glaucus* of *Strabo*, the *Caries* of *Arrian*, and the *Caritus* of *Ptol.* Theſe two Rivers intermix with the famous *Pbafis*, about 20 Miles from the Sea,

The *Pbafis*, by the *Turks Facbs*, by the Inhabitants *Rione*, at the Mouth is about a Mile and half over. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands in the Mouth of it, upon the biggeſt of which Sultan *Morat* built a Fortreſs in the Year 1578. when he attempted the Conqueſt of that Country, the Ruines of which are now to be ſeen, but no Remainders of the Temple of *Rhea* to be ſeen, which was conſecrated to the Worſhip of Chriſt in the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*; nor any Ruines of the ancient *Sebaſta*, or the famous *Colchis*, now to be ſeen. And the City *Faſo*, placed where *Choleis* ſtood by our late Geographers, is alſo a great miſtake, ſee Sir *John Chardin*, who was upon the place.

The Country produceth little Corn or Pulſe, the Fruits are moſt wild and unwholfome; that which thrives beſt is the Grape, of which there is great plenty, and the Wine moſt excellent, ſtrong, and a good Body, pleaſing to the Taſte, and comfortable to the Stomach; ſo that if the People knew how to make it rightly, there would be no better in *Asia*.

Their usual Grain is Gom, which is as small as Coriander Seed, and very much resembles Millet, which is sowed in Spring-time after the same manner as Rice, by making a hole in the ground with their Finger, then put in the Grain, and cover it, which produceth a Stalk like to the Sugar-Cane, at the end of which there is an Ear that contains above 300 Grains. This boiled into a Paste, is the only Bread of all the Inhabitants of the *Black Sea*, from *Palus Mæotis* round to *Trebizond*.

Besides this Gom, they have Millet, Rice, Wheat and Barley, which two last they sow upon the Ground without plowing; for the Ground is so soft, that it takes root a foot deep in the Mold, and comes up without any trouble.

The ordinary Food of the Country is Beef and Pork very plenty, and so good that the World affords no better. Their Wild-Fowl is good, but scarce. Their Venison is the Wild Boar, the Hart, the Stag, the Fallow-Deer and Hare, which are most excellent. There are Partridges, Pheasants, Quails, and Wild Pigeons in abundance.

In the Mountains of *Caucasus* are bred great numbers of Eagles and Pelicans, Hawks, Hobbies, and other Birds of Prey, and other strange Fowl, unknown in our Parts. And the Forest produce a number of Wild Beasts, as Tygers, Lions, Leopards, Wolves and Chacals.

At *Pigivitas* is a Church with Three Bodies, where they say St. Andrew preached in that place, and the *Catholikos* once in his life goes thither to make the Holy Oyl.

In *Mingrelia* are neither Cities nor Towns, only two Villages by the Sea-side. *Isgaour* is the chief Port and grand Market of *Mingrelia*. *Anarghia* is the most considerable Village built, where stood the ancient *Heraclea*. But all the Houses are scattered up and down in the Country, that you cannot travel a mile, but you shall meet with three or four together.

There are about nine or ten Castles, at the chiefest whereof, called *Ruos*, the Prince keeps his Court. 'Tis surrounded with a slight stone Wall, and Guarded with a few Cannon, but the rest of the Castles have none. *Sapias* is the name of two Churches, one of which belongs to the *Theatines*.

The *Mingrelian* Men are endued with all mischievous Qualities, there is no wickedness to which they are not inclined. All Addicted to Thievery, which they make their Study, Employment, Pastime and Glory. Assassination, Murther, Lying, are esteemed noble and brave Actions. Drunkenness, Fornication, Adultery, Bigamy, Incest, are Virtues in *Mingrelia*. Otherwise good Soldiers, well shaped,
rich

ride a Horse well, and handle their Lance with extraordinary dexterity.

The Women of Quality are very handsome and well shaped, having Features and Glances very charming and obliging, naturally subtle and quick of Apprehension, extremely civil and complemental, otherwise the most wicked in the World. Haughty, perfidious, deceitful, cruel, and impudent to procure their Lovers, or to destroy them.

The Education of Children in *Mingrelia*, is the most lewd and vicious in the world; their Fathers bring them up to Thievery, and their Mothers to Obscenity.

The Inhabitants of *Caucasus* that border upon *Colechis*, are the *Alanes*, whose Country was formerly the Northern Frontier of *Armenia*, The *Suan's*, the *Gigu's*, the *Caracioles*, by the *Turks* called *Cara-Cherks*, that is the *Black Circassians*, by reason of the Fogs and Clouds that darken their Sky, though else they are the fairest People in the world. Formerly they were Christians, and yet retain some Relicks and Customs of it, but now profess no Religion, but live by Robbery and Rapine, ignorant of all Arts and Sciences, more tall and portly than other People, furious in their Looks, and their Dispositions and Courage no less savage; the most daring Robbers, and most resolute Assassins in the world.

The *Nagayen-Tartars* for the most part inhabit the Champaign Land about *Astracan*, living in Tents fenced with stakes and Palisadoes, to secure themselves from the Assaults and Insolencies of Night-Robbers, and the *Kalmuck Tartars*, who oftentimes surprize them unawares, and carry away both Men and Cattel.

The Country of *Curjel* is very small, separated from *Mingrelia* by the River *Phasis*: And in every thing, as to its Nature and the Manners of its Inhabitants, it resembles *Mingrelia*, for they have the same Religion, Customs, and the same Inclinations to Lying, Robbery and Murther.

Gonie is a large Castle, Four-square built, of hard and rough Stones, of a great bulk, seated upon the Sea-side; it hath four Walls and two Gates, but no Trenches nor Fortifications; belonging to the Prince of *Guriel*, distant from *Phasis* about four Miles.

Akalzike is a Fortrefs, built upon the descent of Mount *Caucasus*, seated in a hollow place among Hillocks, fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers, both built with Battlements after the Ancient manner, defended with a few Guns, and is the residence of a *Turkish* Bassa. Adjoining to this Fortrefs is a large Town, consisting of about four hundred Houses, all new, and of a late Erection, inha-

inhabited by *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, *Jews* and *Christians*.

Imiretta is called by the *Turks*, *Pachatcheuk*, or *Pachakutcheuk*, the Little Prince; is a Country full of Woods and Mountains, but the Valleys are lovely, and the Plains most pleasant: Here Money is coined, and here are several Towns; but as for the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, they are the same as in *Mingrelia*. The King hath four good Castles, viz. *Scander*, seated upon the side of a Valley, *Regia* and *Scorgia*, both almost inaccessible in the Mountains, and naturally fortified; 4 *Cotatis*, bearing the Name of the Town and Country round it; perhaps the *Caratene* of *Ptol.* 90 miles from the Mouth of the River *Phasis*, built at the foot of a Hill, consisting of about 200 Houses; it hath a Fortrefs built with several Towers, and a double Wall.

These Three Kingdoms are tributary to the *Turks*. The Tribute of the King of *Imirretta* is 80 Boys and Girls, from ten to twenty years of Age. The Prince of *Guriel* pays 46 Children of both Sexes. And the Prince of *Mingrelia* 60000 Ells of Linnen Cloth made in that Country.

The Princes of *Mingrelia* give themselves the Title of *Dadian*, that is, the Head of Justice.

Of Gurgistan.

Gorgia, by our modern Geographers and the *Persians*, is called *Gurgistan*, by the *Georgians* *Cartbuel*. By some Authors 'tis divided into four particular Provinces, viz. *Imirette* and *Guriel*, of which we have spoken before; 3. *Caket*; 4. *Cartbuel*. These two last are under the *Persian* Dominion; and this is that which the *Persians* call *Gurgistan*, and the *Georgians* *Carttbueli*.

It is a Country full of Wood, and very Mountainous, yet encloses a great number of pleasant Plains; and the River *Kur*, the *Cyrus* of the Ancients, runs through the midst of it.

The Temper of the Air is very kindly; their Fair Weather begins about *May*, and lasts till the end of *November*. The Soil, if well watered produces all sorts of Grain, Herbs and Fruit in abundance; therefore as fertile a Country as can be imagin'd, where a man may live both deliciously and cheap. Their Bread as good as any in the world, and their Fruit of all sorts is very delicious. Nor is there any part of *Europe* that produceth fairer Pears and Apples, or better tasted; nor any part of *Asia* that brings forth more delicious Pomegranates.

Their Cattel very good and plentiful ; their Fowl of all sorts is incomparable. There is no better Meat in the world than their young Porkers, of which there are abundance. The *Caspian Sea* and *Kur River* furnish it with all sorts of Salt and Fresh Fish ; and there is also no Country where they drink more or better Wine : No Men are more addicted to their sensual Pleasures, and bestial Voluptuousness, that is to Drunkenness and Luxury ; neither are the Women less vicious and wicked, having an extraordinary Inclination to the male Sex, and contribute more to that torrent of Uncleanliness, which overflows all the Country.

Nature, saith Sir *John Chardin*, hath bestowed upon the Women of that Country Graces and Features which are not other-where to be seen ; so that 'tis impossible to behold them without loving of them ; more charming Countenances, nor more lovely Statures and Proportions can be penciled forth by the Art of man : They are Tall, clear Limb'd, Plump and Full, but not over-fat, and extremely slender in the Waste ; but that which spoils all, is their Nasty Shifts, and Painted Faces.

The Men are naturally witty ; nor would there be more Learned Men, or more Ingenious Masters in the world, were they but improved by the knowledge of Arts and Sciences ; but their Education is so mean and brutish having nothing but bad Examples, that those Parts are altogether drowned in Vice and Ignorance, so that they are generally Cheats and Knaves, Perfidious, Treacherous, Ingrateful and Proud.

There are several Bishops in *Georgia*, an Archbishop and a Patriarch, whom they call *Catholics* : There are also many Churches ; but nothing remains of Christianity, unless the name of their Fast, for they neither know or Practise the least Precept of the Law of *Jesus Christ*.

The Church-men also will be as drunk, and keep Female Slaves for their Concubines as well as others.

The Nobility exercise a more Tyrannical power over their Subjects than in *Mingrelia*, challenging a right over their Estates, Liberty and Lives ; if they seize upon them, whether Wife or Children, they sell them or dispose of them as they please.

The Province of *Cartbuel* contains no more than four Cities, *Gori*, *Suram*, *Aly* and *Teflis* ; *Gori*, or *Kori*, *Armatika* or *Harmastis*, of old, teste *Saxf.* is a small City seated in a Plain, between two Mountains, upon the Bank of the River *Chur*, at the foot of a small Hill, upon which there is a Fortrefs built, which is garisoned by Native *Persians*.

Suram is a small Town, but the Fortrefs is large and well built, having 100 Men in garifon.

Teflis, *Artaxata* *Plin.* *Artaxia* *Tac.* *Artaxiasata* *Strab.* by the *Georgians* *Cala*, by some *Tebele-cala*; is called also *Darel Melec*; by *P. Jovius* *Cholim*, the fairest City in *Georgia*, seated at the bottom of a Mountain, at the foot of which runs the River *Cur*. The City is encompassed with strong Walls, defended with a large Fortrefs on the South-side; it contains about 14 Churches, six belonging to the *Georgians*, and the rest to the *Armenians*. The Cathedral, which is called *Sion*, is seated upon the Bank of the River, built of all fair hewen Stone. There is not a Mosque in *Teflis*, though the City belongs to a *Mahometan* Emperor, and governed by a *Mahometan* Prince. The *Bazars* or Market-places are very fair and large, built of Stone. The Inns or *Caravanfera's* are no less beautiful. The Prince's Palace is one of the most beautiful Ornaments in *Teflis*; it hath been twice under the power of the *Turks*, once in the Reign of *Ishmael* the second, King of *Persia*, and in the Reign of his Successor. *Solyman* took it almost at the same time as he did *Tauris*.

The Kingdom of *Caket* is at present in subjection to the King of *Persia*, governed by his Viceroy. The Cities are all Ruines, unless that which is called *Caket* or *Kaket*.

In the Northern part of that Kingdom, the *Amazons* are supposed to have inhabited. *Ptol.* fixes their Country in the *Asiatick Sarmatia* to the West of *Wolga*. *Quintius Curtius* saith also, that the Kingdom of *Tbalestria* was near to the River *Phasis*; and *Strabo*, speaking of the Expeditions of *Pompey* and *Canidius*, is of the same opinion.

Quiria borders upon the *Caspian* Sea; its chief places are *Derbent*, *Caucasie Portæ*, *Plin.* or *Pylæ Iberiæ* *Ortel.* *Demir & Temir-Capi* *Turcis*, *Alexandria*, *Portæ Ferreæ & Caspiæ Portæ*, of old, now belonging to the *Persians*; it is a great Market for Slaves, and is a strong wall'd Town, said to be built by *Alexander the Great*. And *Tarky*, at this day under the Duke of *Moscovy*. Some Authors tell us of *Siranu* or *Zambanach*, which answers to Ancient *Albana*, of *Zitach*, or *Gorgora*, thought to be the Ancient *Getara*, or *Gagara* of *Ptolomy*, and *Chispeche* to be the Ancient *Chabala*.

It contains the *Circassian* and *Dagestian* *Tartars*: The *Circassian* Country is very fertile, producing good store of Fruit and Grain, and also good Pasture Ground. The Men are very Corpulent and Robust, have broad Faces, but not square, like the *Crims* and *Calmucks*; of a swarthy yellow Complexion, shaving their Heads and Beards after a strange manner; a surly ill natur'd People, good Horse-men: Their Arms

are a kind of long Bow, which they handle with great dexterity. Their Women are very fair and lovely, with black Eyes, well proportioned in their Bodies, of a middle Stature.

The *Dagestan* or *Daghestan Tartars* inhabit the Hilly Country, which lies towards the Sea; the Men are in Shape and Habit much like the *Circas-Tartars*; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, and a Scimitar: When they ride out, they have Spears and Launces, a Helmet and Target; great Men-stealers, which they sell to the *Turks* and *Persians*. The *Dagestan Tartars* are subject to several Princes and Lords, who are independantly soveraign.

About *Derbent* appear the Ruins of a Wall, which is said to reach as far as the *Euxine Sea*; and in many places of the Country appear the Ruins of many Castles.

Schamachy, *Sammachi* & *Summachi*, the *Cyropolis* of *Ptol.* *Circambate*, *Persis*; *Cyfeleth*, *Arabibus*, was once a strong place, but in the Wars of the *Turk* and *Persians* it was dismantled, and made an open Village. The Streets are narrow, the Buildings low; it hath a spacious *Market-place* or *Bogan*, having several Shops and Galleries, rich in Merchandizes and Manufactories, but much subject to Earthquakes.

Page 31. Of the ISLANDS about



ASIA Minor

MARE



Some of these Islands have been very remarkable to Antiquity, others to us at present. The most remarkable are:

1. Tenedos, Calymna & Leucophris. Fust. Phenice & Lyrnessus Plin. Tenedos, which produce most excellent Muscadine Wines and cheap, scituate near

near the Mouth of the *Helleſpont* oppoſite to *Troy*, famous for the concealing of the *Grecian Navy*.

2. *Metelino*, *Lesbos* ſeu *Mytlena*, of old *Amiffa*, *Pelaſgia*, *Macarea*, *Hemerte*, *Laſia*, *Aegyra* & *Ethiope*, *Plin.* & alii. Its chief City is *Meteline*, which for its greatneſs, and excellency of its Wine, gives Name to the Iſland. Here was *Sappho* born, the Inventreſs of the *Sapphick Verſe*: *Pittacus*, one of the Sages of Greece; and *Arion* the Dolphin Harper.

3. *Chios*, of old *Atalia*, *Etbale*, *Macris* & *Pityuſa*, now *Chio* or *Scio*, by the *Turks* *Sacher*, by the *Persians* *Seghex*, diſtant from the *Ionian Shores* about four Leagues, in compaſs about 124 Miles. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but is moſt remarkable for its Muſick, for its Honey, for the Church of its Convent of *Niomene*, once one of the faireſt in the world. And for the Sepulchre of *Homer*. It was given to the *Gennues* by the Emperor *Andronicus Palæologus*, and by them poſſeſſed. Ann. 1565. it was by *Selimus Secundus* fraudulently ſurprized and taken, and now ſubject to the *Turks*.

4. To the Weſt of this Iſland lies *Pſyra*, a ſmall Iſland now called *Pſara*, witneſs of the unhappy Fate of a great part of the *Venetian Fleet* 1647. and the loſs of *G. Grimani*, then drowned.

5. *Icaria*, now *Nicaria*, of old *Doliche*, *Macris* & *Iebtieſa*. It abounds in Corn and Paſtorage, in compaſs about 80 Miles, and is remarkable for the Shiprack of *Icarus*. The pooreſt, and yet the happieſt Iſle of the whole *Agean Sea*; the Soil Barren, but the Air healthful; their Wealth but ſmall, but their Liberty and Security great.

6. *Samos* is one of the greateſt and moſt remarkable Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, the Country of *Pythagoras*, and once a Kingdom, and governed by its own Kings. It is now about 26 *French Leagues* in compaſs, and counts 18 Towns and Villages.

The Ruines of the old City of *Samos*, are fix Miles in compaſs, over againſt the old City; about a Mile diſtant ſtand the new, now called *Megale Chora*, where is the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop (lately in *London*) the *Cadee Aga*, &c. *Mons Cercetius*, or the Mountain *Kerkis*, is the higheſt of the whole Iſland, and is covered with Snow almoſt all the Year, and hath a Lake on the top well ſtored with Eels.

The little *Samos* abounds with a Flower which hath a fragrancy like Muſk, and hath alſo this quality, That time doth not decay but augment the fragrancy of its ſmell. This Flower is tranſplanted into the choiceſt Gardens of *Conſtantinople*, and the Grand Signior wears it ordinarily in his *Turban*.

Carlovaly is the second Town in the Island, having 500 Houses, and five Churches; a place of great Trade to sea, and yet their Port is so unsafe, that they are forced to load their Vessels ashore, and so launch them off. Nor must I forget the *Samian* Vessels, sovereign for divers uses in Physick and Chirurgery.

Between *Nicaria* and *Samos*, lie the noted Rocks once called *Melanthii*; now *Fornoli*.

7. *Pathmos*, *Palmosa*, *Soph.* & *Bel.* now *Patino*, by *Georgerines*, 36 Miles in compass.

Once famous for the Residence of that great Apostle *St. John*, and for those wonderful Revelations which that Evangelist had there, during his Banishment in the time of the Persecution under *Domitian*, which to him indeed was *Apocalypse*, but to all others *Apocrypha*.

The Port called *Scala* on the West side towards *Naxos*, is the best of all in the *Archipelago*, near which is a Rock of a great height, called *Synops*, from the Magician in *St. John's* days. The Island is well stored with Vines, Fig-Trees, Lemon and Orange Trees and Corn, but all subject to the Robbery of Pyrates, as well *Christians* as *Mahometans*; so that Poverty is their best Protection against Rapine, and Patience the only Remedy against their Tyrannical Oppression.

8. *Heron*, now *Lero*, about 18 Miles in compass, noted for *Aloes*.

9. *Claros*, now *Calamo*, 40 Miles in compass, very mountainous, once sacred to *Apollo*, abounding also with plenty of *Aloes*.

10. *Cous*, *Ces*, or *Coa*, formerly *Meropes*, *Caria* & *Nymphæa*, now *Lango*, *Nig. Stancora Turcis*. It is in compass 70 Miles, furnished with sweet and pleasant Streams; and is famous for being the Birth-place of *Hippocrates*, the Reviver of Physick; and *Apelles* the famous Painter.

11. *Carpatbos*, now *Scarpante*, in compass 60 Miles, stored with the best Coral.

12. *Rhodus*, *Ophiussa* & *Telebinis*, *Strab.* *Asteria*, *Ætbræa*, *Trinacria*, *Corymbia*, *Poesia*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria* & *Colossa*, according to the Ancients, in compass is 135 Miles. Its Soil fertile. its Air temperate; plentiful in all things as well for Delight as Profit; full of excellent Pastures, adorned with pleasant green Trees. The Sun is here so constant, that it was dedicated to the Sun, and held sacred to *Phæbus*, to whom they erected that vast *Colossus* of Brass, accounted one of the *Seven Wonders of the World*, said to be 50 Cubits in height, every Finger as great as an ordinary Statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed, made by *Charetes* of *Lindus*. It was 12 years a making, and 66 years afterwards thrown down by an Earthquake. 900 Camels

mels were laden with the Brass which was used about it to fasten and hold fast the Stones.

The Town or City is well fortified with a trebble Wall, and five strong Fortresses, embracing a most safe and admirable Haven, given to the Knights of *St. John de Acre*, or *Jerusalem*, by *Emanuel the Greek Emperor* in the year 1308. but in the year 1522. after it had been defended against the Infidels 214 years, it was taken by *Solyman the Great*, and after six Months Siege it was surrendered. *Villerius* being the great Master, to the general dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy Succors.

13. *Cyprus*, of old *Crypta*, or *Crypton*. *Ptol.* It was also called *Cerastris*, *Cetbin* & *Cetina*, then *Amathusia*, *Paphia*, *Salamina*, *Macaria*, *Citbe-reo*, *Achamantis*, *Asperia*, *Collinia* & *Erofa*. It is in circuit, according to *Strab.* 427 Miles. To *Plin.* 375. From the Rocky shore of *Cilicia* 60 Miles, and from the Coast of *Syria* 100. During the Empire of the *Persians* and *Macedonians*, it contained nine Kingdoms: but by *Ptol.* divided into four parts, *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapathia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principal Cities.

1. *Salamis Ptol.* *Salamine Plin.* was built by *Tucer*, when banished by his Father *Telamon*.

Afterwards called *Constantia Stepb.* but destroyed by the *Jews* in the days of the Emperor *Trajan*.

And lastly, by the *Saracens* in the Reign of *Heraclitus*, from the Ruines whereof the *Hamacostas*, *Fama Augusta*, now *Famagosta* was erected by King *Costa*, the Father of Queen *Katharine*, famous in Story for the Unfortunate Valour of the *Venetians*, under the Command of *Signior Bragradine*, against the furious Assaults of the Army of *Selymus II.* conducted by *Mustapha*, who caused them all to be murdered but the Governour, whom he fled alive, after the Surrender of the Place upon honourable Conditions.

In *Lapathia*, where once stood *Tremithus*, *Trimethus Ptol.* *Tremisansa*, or *Tremiruge Soph.* now stands the Regal City of *Nicosia*, *Leucasia* & *Leucotheon Græc.* *Ledrinis* & *Leurbeon Soph.* of a circular Form, and five Miles in circumference, taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha*, Ann. 1570. with an incredible Slaughter.

North of this and upon the Sea, stood *Cerannia*, or *Ceronia Ciryria*, *Plin.* *Carynia* & *Cerinium Ortel.* now *Cerines*, erected by *Cyrus*, a strong place, yet yielded to the *Turks* before it was besieged.

Amathus, now *Limiso*, Sacred unto *Venus*, and wherein the Rites and Sacrifices of her *Adonius* were annually celebrated; said to be built by *Amasis*, who was the first that conquered *Cyprus* Our late Navigations

tions tell us, that *Larricho* is the City from whence our Marchandize comes that is laden at Port *Salines* or *Larnica*, so called; of the abundance of Salt that is there made, and here the *Turk* first landed his Army, the chief Port in *Cyprus*.

Further Westward is a *Promontory*, in form of a *Peninsula*, now called, *Capo delle Gatte*, formerly *Curias*, from a City not far distant of the same Name, now called *Episcopia*. On this *Promontory* is the Ruines of a Monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, who bred up Cats to destroy Serpents, and to return home upon the sound of a Bell, and therefore by some called the *Cape of Cats*.

Phrurium Promont. now *Bianco*, is the place from whence they were thrown that but presumed to touch *Apollo's* Altar in the adjoining Grove.

Paphos Nova, *Prol. Neapaphos*, *Plin. Palæpaphos*, *Strab. & Mel.* *Paphum* *Polyb.* now *Baffo*, or *Bapbo*, built by *Agapenor*, five miles from the old *Paphos*, said by *Ovid* to be built by the Son of *Pigmalion*, by his Ivory Statue; such, said to be, in regard of her Beauty. Others say it was built by *Cyneras*, Father and Grandfather to *Adonis*, who having sworn to assist *Menelaus* with 50 Ships, sent him only one, with the Models of the other in Clay to colour his Perjury. Both places famous for the Worship of *Venus*, and the Sacrifices which her Votaries of both Sexes did perform in their natural Nakedness: But her Temples were razed to the ground by the procurement of *St. Barnaby*, not only here, but throughout the Island.

Eastwards of *Capo St. Pisano*, formerly *Pro. Acamas*, was the City *Arfince*, now *Lescare*, *Lufg.* or *Crisoca & Alessendretta*, renowned for the Groves of *Jupiter*.

This Island boasts of the Births of *Asclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoick, *Apollonius* and *Zenophon*. A Country abounding with all things necessary for Life, and therefore called *Macaria*,; and afforded matter to build a Ship from the bottom of the Keel, to the top of her Topgallant, and to furnish her with Tackle and Munition. In Summer exceeding hot and unhealthy, annoyed with Serpents. The Brooks, for Rivers it hath none, are often exhausted by the Sun, and for 36 years, in the time of *Constantine*, it never rained. It was first possessed by the Sons of *Japhet*, paid Tribute to the *Egyptain Amasis*, conquered by *Belus*, and governed by the Posterity of *Tucer*, until *Cyrus* expelled the nine Kings that there ruled. After the *Grecians* repossest the Sovereignty, and kept it until the death of *Nicocles*; then it fell under the Government of the *Ptolomy's*; then the Wealth of it allured the *Romans* to make a Conquest of it; restored to *Cleopatra*, and

her Sister *Asinee*, by *Antonius*; but he overthrown, it was made a Roman Province, and with the Transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Bizantine* Emperors, governed by a Succession of Dukes for 800 years, when conquered by our *Richard I.* and given in Exchange for the Titular Kingdom *Jerusalem*, unto *Guy of Lusignan*, in whose Family it continued until *Ann. 1473.* It was then by *Catharina Cornelia*, a *Venetian* Lady, the Widow to King *James* the Bastard, who had taken it by force from his Sister *Carlote*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who, 97 years after, lost it to the *Turks*, under whose Yoke it now groaneth. 'Tis for the most part inhabited by *Greeks*, whose Ecclesiastical Estate is governed by the Archbishop of *Nicosia*, and the three Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphus*, and *Amathus*.

Its chief Mountain is *Olympus*, containing 10 miles in its Basis, now called the *Mountain of the Holy Cross*, cloathed with Trees, and stored with Fountains and Monasteries, possessed by the *Greek Coloires* of the Order of *St. Basil*.

Its Commodities are Oil, and Grains of several sorts. Wine, that lasteth for eight years. Raisins of the Sun, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Almonds, Figs, Saffron, Coriander, Sugar, Turpentine, Rhubarb, Colloquintida, Scammony, &c. Cotton, Wools, Chamelets, Salt, Sope, Athes.

There are Mines of Brass, some Gold and Silver, Green Soder, Vitriol, Alom, Orpiment, White and Red Lead, and Iron, divers kind of precious Stones, viz. the *Emerald* and *Turky*.

Thus having described the chief places of the *Ottoman* Empire, I shall also give a short account of their Government, Policy, Religion, &c.

In order whereunto, we need not so much regard their first coming out of *Scythia*, *Anno 577.* nor when they seized on *Armenia Major*, giving it the Name of *Turcomania*, *Anno 844.* nor when *Trangrolipix* overthrew the *Persian Sultan*, 1030. nor yet when *Cutlu Moses* revolted from him, and made a distinct Kingdom in *Arabia*: But when *Ottoman*, by strange Fortunes, and from small Beginnings, swallowed up the other Families into the *Ogusian* Tribe, and united them into one Head, *Anno 1300.* from thence must we deduce the first Foundation of the *Ottoman* Empire: They had then no Government but what was Martial and Arbitrary in the highest degree; wherefore it is not strange, if their Laws are Severe, their Justice Rigor, their Government Tyranny: That their Emperor should be absolute, uncontrollable; whose Speeches may be irrational, and yet Laws; whose Actions irregular,

irregular, and yet examples; whose Sentences and Judgments, tho corrupt and inconsiderate, yet are irresistible Decrees.

So that when one reflects on the small reward for Vertue, and no punishment for thriving Vice; how men are raised by Flattery, Chance, and the sole Favour of the Prince, to the weightiest and most honourable Charges of the Empire, without any previous deserts, or experience of Parts or Abilities: When one considers, that one Frown of their Prince cuts them off, that their Treasure is their Snare, and their Riches will inevitably effect their Ruine, though they have all the Arguments of Faithfulness and Honesty; one might admire the long continuance of this vast Empire, and wonder at the encrease of its Dominions.

But that which cements all Breeches, and cures the greatest Disorders, is the quickness and severity of their Justice, which makes every Crime relating to Government, equal, and punishes it with the last and extreamest punishment, Death. And to die by the Hand, or Command of the *Grand Signior*, with an entire Resignation, is accounted the highest point of Martyrdom, the greatest reward of Faithfulness, and the consummation of all Honour. Otherwise this great Body would burst with the Poyson of its own ill Humors, and spread into ruinous Divisions.

The Youth, that are designed for the great Offices of the Empire, are called by the *Turks* *Icboglans*, which are of Christian Parents, taken in the War, or presented from remote Parts, so that they have no other Relations nor Dependencies; no other Interest to serve, besides that of their Great Master, to whom they are taught by Education, and compell'd by necessity, to be faithful: And indeed they are the best adapted Instruments for such a Tyrannic Prince, whom he can raise without envy, and destroy without danger.

Their chiefeft studies and learning is in Reading and Writing, being instructed in the *Arabian* Tongue, wherein the Secrets and Treasure of their Religion and Laws are contained, especially the *Alcoran*. The more Polite and Ingenious learn the *Persian* Tongue, which fits them with Eloquence, corrects the grossness, and enriches the barrenness of the *Turkish* Language.

They have some Books of Poetry, written both in *Persian* and *Arabic*; but as for Logick, Physick, Metaphysick, and Mathematicks, they are wholly ignorant of them: Some certain Rules of Astrology they have, with which they busie themselves in Prophecies of future Contingencies in the Affairs of the Empire: As for Geography, the wisest and greatest amongst them have not the least inspection into it,

nor durst their Seamen heretofore venture beyond sight of Land, having little knowledge of the Art of Navigation, until some improvement, which of late they have made therein: As for History or Chronology, they understand so little, that the most Learned affirm *Jeb* to be a Judge in *Solomon's Court*, and that *Alexander the Great* was General of his Armies.

The *Visier Azem*, or *Prime Visier*, whose great Office of Charge and Trust, as it is the highest, so it is the nearest to *Jove's Thunderbolt*, and most exposed to Envy and Destruction. It being the Policy of the great Princes of the *East* to constitute one on whom all the blame of miscarriages in Government might be thrown, whilst they with the more freedom enjoy their Softness and Luxury. This great Minister, as he is the Representative of the *Grand Signior*, because to him all the power of the *Sultan* is immediately devolved; so he is the Head or Mouth of the Law; and to him are all Appeals made, and his State and Greatness lives in the Honour of him whom he represents; and his Power, in respect of his Inferiors, is as ample as his Master's who gives it him. Next to this *Visier Azem*, are the several *Beglerbegs*, which are so many general Governments, upon which depend several *Sangiacks* or Provinces; there being in *Turkie* about 30 *Beglerbegs*, whereof 22 are *Ha's*, that is, such as have their Revenue allotted them in the places that they govern, collected by their own Officers according to Commission: Of which the first is *Kiotai*, or *Choutaja* of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenue of which is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath under its Jurisdiction 14 *Sangiacks*, and the Command of 22 Castles. The 2d is at *Cogni*, or *Iconium* in *Caramania*, whose Revenue is 660074 *Aspers*, and contains 7 *Sangiacks*, and 20 Castles. The 3d *Diarbekir*, or *Sangiar*, whose Revenue is a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and hath 19 *Sangiacks*, of which a 11 are properly belonging to the *Ottoman* Royalties, and are *Curdian* Countries, called *Hukenmet*, or *Saline*, which have no Lords or *Timariots* to command them, but are absolute Masters of their own Estates. The 4th is *Sobam*, or *Damas*, whose Revenue is a Million of *Aspers*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*, and 5 *Sangiacks Salne*. The 5th is *Siwas* in *Armenia*, which hath 900000 *Aspers* Revenue, and 6 *Sangiacks*, and 19 Castles. The 6th is that of *Erzerum*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, which hath a Revenue of a Million 200660 *Aspers*, and contains 11 *Sangiacks*, and 13 Castles. The 7th is the Government of *Wan* or *Van* in *Media*, of a Million 132209 *Aspers*, and hath 14 *Sangiacks*. The 8th is *Tebilder*, on the Confines of *Georgia*, with a Revenue of 925000 *Aspers*, and 9 *Sangiacks*. The 9th is the Government of *Scheberezulin* in *Assyria*, which hath a Million of *Aspers*, and

20 *Sangiacks*. The 10th is *Halep*, or *Aleppo*, which hath 877772 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, and two in which are no *Timariots*. The 11th is *Marasch*, near the River *Euphrates*, being a Revenue of 628450 *Aspers*, and commands 4 *Sangiacks*. The 12th is the Government of *Cyprus*, or *Kibros*, allowed a Revenue of 500650 *Aspers*, and commands 7 *Sangiacks*, 4 with *Ha's*, and 3 with *Saline*, and 14 Castles. The 13th is *Tripoly* of *Syria*, or *Tarabolas Sebam*, hath a Revenue of 800000 *Aspers*, and 4 *Sangiacks*. The 14th is *Trabizond*, formerly the Imperial Seat of the *Comneni*, seated on the *Euxine Sea*: This hath no *Sangiacks*, but the Revenue is 734850 *Aspers*, with 14 Castles. The 15th is that of *Kars*, hath a Revenue of 820650 *Aspers*, and commands 6 *Sangiacks*. The 16th is that of *Mosul*, or *Nimereh*, in *Assyria*, a Revenue of 681056 *Aspers*, and commands 5 *Sangiacks*. The 17th is of *Rika*, hath a Revenue of 680000 *Aspers*, and 7 *Sangiacks*: These are the *Beglerbegs* in *Asia*. Of those in *Europe*, the 18th, viz. that of *Romuli* is the most honourable; the Seat of the *Pascha*, or *Basha*, is at *Sophia*, it hath a Million and 100000 *Aspers* yearly Revenue, commands 24 *Sangiacks*, whereof *Morea* was one, tho now made part of the Revenue of the Queen-Mother. The 19th is the charge of the *Kupudan*, or General of the *White Seas*, whose Revenue is 885000 *Aspers*; he is Admiral of the *Turkish Fleet*, and commands 13 *Sangiacks*, whose Residence is at *Galipoli*. The 20th is that of *Buda* in *Hungary*, it commands 21 *Sangiacks*. The 21st is that of *Temeswaer*, and hath 7 *Sangiacks*. The 22d is that of *Bosna*, now called *Sclawonia*, which commands 8 *Sangiacks*. Those that are with Salary, or paid out of the *Grand Signior's Treasury*, are first, that of *Grand Cairo*, or *Misir*, who hath a Revenue of 600000 *Scheriffs*, or *Zecbins*, a year, and commands 16 *Sangiacks*, besides as much is the Tribute paid the *Grand Signior*, and another Sum of 600000 *Zecbins* yearly goes to the Payment of the *Turks*. The 2d is the Government of *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, which hath a Revenue of a Million and 700000 *Aspers*, and commands 22 *Sangiacks*. The 3d is that of *Yemen* in *Arabia Felix*, whose place of Residence is *Aden*, upon the *Red Sea*, which is now under the power of the *Arabians*. As is also the Government of *Habelcb*, upon the Confine of the *Abassines*, now wholly lost to the *Turks*. And the Government of *Bosra*, or *Bassera*, a Maritime City in the *Sinus Persicus*, where were reckoned 26 *Sangiacks*, but now the *Turks* have no power there. Lastly, the Government of *Labse*, on the Confines of *Ormuz*, where are 6 *Sangiacks*, but poor and inconsiderable.

To these, we should add the Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, but these are now much fallen off from the *Turk's* obedience, and almost independent, and subsisting of themselves.

Besides the Dominion of the *Grand Signior* already mentioned, he possesses *Suaquem* upon the *Red Sea*; *Dofar* and *Elcalif*, *Asaph*, or *Azac*, at the Mouth of *Don*; *Temrock*, near the *Palus Meotis*; *Caffa*, and other places in *Lesser Tartary*; *Bessarabia*, *Ocziaow*, and *Dussan*, towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*, and the Kingdoms of *Zibir* and *Ziden*, in *Arabia* the Happy. All which may be seen in the following Map.

Pl. 38



So that in less than 300 Years, the *Turks* have made Conquests in *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, as considerable as those of the *Romans*, who spent 850 e're they accomplish'd theirs.

The delightful Fields of *Asia*, the pleasant Plains of *Greece*, the Plenty of *Egypt*, the Fruitfulness of the *Nile*, the Luxury of *Corinth*, the Substance of *Peloponnesus*, *Lemnos*, *Scio*, with other Isles of the *Egean Sea*, the Spices of *Arabia*, the Riches of great part of *Persia* and *Georgia*, all *Armenia* and *Assyria*, the Provinces of *Asia Minor*, the Countries of *Syria*, *Palestine* and *Phenicia*, the Principalities of *Moldavia*, *Valachia*, *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, and the best part of *Hungaria*, concur altogether to satisfy the Appetite of this *Turkish* Sultan; In all the Extent of this vast Territory, the Lands and Houses, as well as the Castles and Arms, being all his, and at his sole Disposal and Gift; only to Lands dedicated to Religious Uses he disclaims all Right, and will not (to the shame of our Sectaries) violate the *Penetralia* of the Sanctuary.

The absolute and unlimited Power of this Prince is evident by his Titles, as, *God on Earth*, *The Shadow of God*, *Brother to the Son and Moon*, *The Giver of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. And 'tis an ordinary saying, That the *Grand Signior* is above the Law, that the written Law is controuersable, that his Mouth is the Law it self, and the power of an infallible Interpretation is in him.

It is vulgarly known to all, that their Law was compiled by *Mahomet* with the help of *Sergius* the Monk, whose infamous Life is particularly recorded by many Authors, and too tedious to be repeated here: I shall therefore only say, That though there is a great diversity amongst Doctors as touching the Explanation of their Law; yet there are five Articles, or Fundamentals thereof, to which every *Turk* is obliged.

1. Cleaness in the outward parts of the Body and Garments.
2. To make Prayers five times a day.
3. To observe their *Ramazan*, or monthly Fast.
4. To perform faithfully the *Zekat*, or giving of Alms.
5. To make their Pilgrimage to *Mecba*, if they have means and possibility to perform it.

The sole Article of Faith required to be believed, is, That there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

When *Mahometanism* was first weak, and therefore put on a modest Countenance and plausible Aspect to deceive Mankind, then it courted and favoured the Christian Religion, drawing its Tenets and Doctrines in some Conformity to that Rule, confessing Christ to be a Prophet, and greater than *Moses*, that he was born of a Virgin, &c. But as soon as its Government encreased, and that by Arms and bad Arts the *Grand Signior* had secured his Kingdom; his promises of Toleration

leration and Indulgence were changed into a harsher Note, and his Edicts were then for Blood and Ruine; what knots of Argument he could not untie, he cut, and made his Spiritual Power as large as his Temporal. Yet towards his Followers, he rendered his Precepts easie and pleasant, acceptable to the Fancy and Appetite, as well as to the Capacity of the Vulgar: Representing Heaven to them, not in a spiritual manner, or Delights unexpressible, and Ravishments known only in part to illuminate Souls; but with gross Conception of the Beauty of Women, of the Duration of one Act of Carnal Copulation, of the beastly Satisfaction of a gluttonous Palate: and that Persuasion and principle in their *Catechism*, That the Souls of those who die in the Wars against Christians, are therefore immediately transported to Paradise, must necessarily whet the Swords, and raise the Spirits of the Soldiers, and is the reason they run so eagerly to their own Slaughter; esteeming their Lives and Bodies at no greater Price than the value of Stones and Rubbish to fill Rivers and Ditches.

The *Mufti* is the principal Head of the *Mahometan* Religion, or Oracle of all doubtful Questions in their Law, and is of great esteem amongst the *Turks*. When he passeth Determination in any Case, it is brought to the *Cadie* or Judge, and the *Grand Signi'r* himself will in no wise contradict or oppose it; so that Law-Suits of the greatest moment are concluded in an hour without Arrest of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of Law.

The State of Marriage is accounted both Honourable and Holy amongst the *Turks*, yet the Priests or Churchmen hath the least hand in the Solemnity, but it is performed by the *Cadie* or Judge. *Polygamie* is freely indulged to them by their Religion, as far as the number of four Wives. And least this Confinement should seem a restriction of their Liberty, and free use of Women, every one may besides enjoy his Women Slaves, which is not much envied by the Wives, so long as they enjoy their due Maintenance, and a reasonable share in their Husbands Bed: For if neglected above a Week, she hath Remedy by Law; and if she be so modest not to sue for the Default, she is often so ingenious to contrive a supply of her Wants, being accounted the most lascivious of Women, and excel in the most refined and ingenious Subtilities to steal their Pleasure; which if discovered, the Blood of her Family is reckoned tainted and disgraced; but the Husband getting a Divorce, quits himself of his Wife and Dishonours together.

Among all the Privileges that the *Sultan* enjoys above his Subjects, this one he has less than they, that he cannot marry, yet hath as many Women as serves his use, tho never so libidinous, which are kept in the *Seraglio*, like Horses in Stables.

Circum-

Circumcision is not reckoned one of the Five Points which constitute a true *Mahometan* Believer, but is only proposed as a trial and proof of Man's obedience to the more necessary parts of the Law.

They never Circumcise their Children until the Age of 7 years, and upwards; and then they do it by a Barber or Chyrurgion.

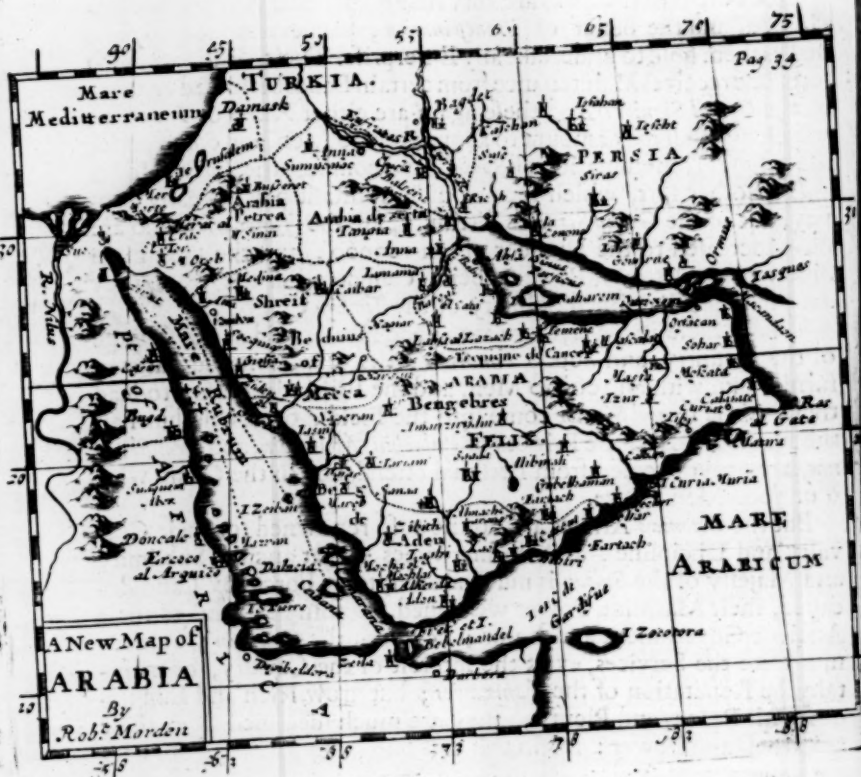
The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, their Armies well disciplin'd, and the Belief of *Predestination*, besides the use of *Opium*, makes them bold to undertake any Enterprize. Their Militia is of two sorts, one receives Maintenance from certain Lands bestowed on them by the *Grand Signior*: And these again are either *Zaims* or *Timariots*, which together may amount to about 100000 Men, and come under the general Denomination of *Spahi's*, and compose the *Turkish* Horse.

The other sort, which receive their constant pay in ready Money, out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury, are the *Janizaries*, who are now increased to the Number of an 100000, and the next main Sinew of the *Ottoman* Power; being considered in the Wars, they are the best Disciplined Soldiery of the *Turkish* Camp.

Besides these in *Egypt*, there are 20000 Horse, paid at the Charge of the Country, and 80000 *Timariots*; the *Crim Tartars* are also to furnish him with an 100000 Men, and the Prince in Person to lead them, if the *Grand Signior* come into the Field; otherwise but half the Number. And the Princes of *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Transylvania*, are never excused from Personal attendance in the Camp with 6 or 7000 Men apiece.

But the *Ottoman* Armies are not now so renowned for their Chivalry and Discipline, as in former times; that ancient Sublimity and Majesty of the *Sultan* is much abated, their Forces by Land decayed, their Maritime Power weakened, nothing remains of their Ancient Government and Valor; nor doth the *Ottoman* Court remunerate the Services, exact the interest of the Cavalry, or maintain the Reputation of the *Janizaries*; but grow Rich and Luxurious with Peace and Plenty, they are much declined from their Greatness and Power: for in this vast and large Empire Countries are depopulated, Villages abandoned, whole provinces, as pleasant and fruitful as *Tempe* or *Thessaly*, uncultivated and turned into a Desert or Wilderness.

Of ARABIA.



THE *Arabians* were first called *Shemachites*, from *Shemael*: Then *Savans*, from *Sarah* the Wife of *Abraham*: Though others derive the Name from *Savra*, which signifies a *Desert*: Others from *Savake*

Sarake, which signifies Robbery. They that deduce the *Etymology* from *Sarab*, affirm, That the *Sarazens*, being at first called *Agarens*, chose rather to bear the *Mistresses* than the *Servants* Name, and so changed their *Appellation*.

The *Arabians* that live in Cities, go by the Name of *Moors*. They that live in the Deserts are divided into Tribes, and every Tribe into Families, which have every one a particular *Cheik*, who acknowledges the supreme *Cheik*. These Vagabond *Arabians* boast themselves to be the most Noble People in the World; for which reason they never ally themselves with any other Nation but their own. They could never be subdued either by the *Egyptians*, *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, or *Turks*: But, on the contrary, they have settled themselves in several Parts of *Africa*, where they have a large Dominion. They wander up and down in that fashion, the better to find out Pasturage for their Cattel, and to free themselves from the oppression of the *Turks*. The *Basha's* of the *Grand Signior*, who are their Neighbours, and the *Caravans*, are forced to give Money to the *Cheiks*, to preserve themselves from being molested or despoiled by them in their Journeys. Under *Ulit*, one of the *Caliphs*, or *Arabian Princes*, their Empire extended from *Messa*, upon the *Atlantick Sea*, to the River *Indus*; so that in length it exceeded the *Roman Empire*.

The *Arabick Language* is so enchanting, that 'tis a common *Hyperbole*, That the *Saints in Heaven*, and those in *Paradise*, speak it: And as in it the *Holy Decalogue* was given, so, as an *Allay*, therein was hatched the *Delusive Alcoran*, and therefore is generally received in *Asia*.

These *Arabians*, because of their continual lying in the open Fields, were once accounted the best *Astrologers* and *Physicians* in the World, as *Rhasis* and *Mesue*, *Avicen* and *Averroes* *Philosophers*; *Algazales*, *Hali*, *Albumazer* *Astrologers*; great *Geographers* *Leo* and *Abulfeda*.

The *Beduins* and *Bengebres*, who are the most known People, are so inclined to Robbery, that their principal Maintenance consists in plundering of Passengers, claiming a Privilege to demand *Ismael's Right* from the Sons of *Isaac*. They are very dextrous on Horseback, in managing their Bows and Half-Pikes, so that Thirty *Turkish* Musqueteers will hardly attack Ten of these *Arabians* armed after their manner.

Their Wealth consists in Herds of Cattel and Horses, which will travel great Journeys; of which they make so great reckoning, that they keep a Register of their Breed, which is approved by certain Judges.

They sit at Meals upon their Heels ; and the oldest among them wears the richest Habit, and the most gay Colours. Their predecessors forbade Building, and Tilling their Lands ; alledging, that were but to invite Enemies to invade, and make them a Prey to enjoy it.

The Succession of the Kingdom belongs to that Noble Person who was first born after the King was proclaimed. And, indeed, to compare the Manners and maxims of the *Asiatics* and *Europeans* together, we may say, That the *Arabians* are like the *Italians*, the *Persians* like the *French*, and the *Turks* like the *Spaniards*.

Arabia, in general, was first called *Ethiopia*, is subject to such excessive Heats, that People are constrained generally to Travel by Night. There are abundance of Mountains, but few Rivers. It is divided into three parts. The *Stony*, the *Desert*, the *Happy*. The two first belong, almost, to the *Turk* ; the *Happy Arabia* acknowledges several petty Princes.

The *Stony Arabia Barraab*, *Nabathæa Ptol. Barra Castald. Bengau-cal Zeigler. Rathal-Albagh incolis*, was anciently possessed by the *Midianites*, *Moabites*, *Amalekites*, and the *Idumæans*, or *Edomites*. The Lands of the *Ammonites* or *Amorites*, and of *Og King of Bashan*, were parts of *Arabia Petrea* ; though it be also true, that some part of *Arabia Deserta* belonged to the *Ismaelites* and *Amalekites* ; The Inhabitants thereof at this time pay a Tribute to the *Basha of Cairo*. *Petra* gave it its Name, which signifies a *Rock*, whereon it was built, was a place of great strength, and much noted as well in Holy Writ, as in prophane History. Besieged in vain by *Severus*, and before him by *Trajan*, who was compelled to throw away his Imperial Habit, and flee for his Life.

Yet *Amaziab*, King of *Judab*, after he had slaughtered 10000 of the *Edomites*, took it by War, and called it *Jekisheel*, 2 *Kings* 14. 7.

The Soldans of *Egypt*, for the exceeding strength thereof, kept therein all their Treasures. Of this place, see more in the Description of *Canaan*, and the bordering Countries.

Bosra, now *Bussereh*, is a place of good Esteem, I suppose the same with *Petra*.

Tor, or *El Tor*, upon the *Red Sea*, is a pittiful Haven, defended by a Four-square Castle ; near to it are found *Champignons*, petrified white Coral, Seal-skins, Small Oysters, and sometimes Sea-Monsters like men. They report that this was the Haven *Exion Geber*, from which *Solomon* sent his Ships for *Ophir*. Mount *Horeb* and *Sinai* are famous in Scripture.

Arabia

Arabia the Desert, or *Beriara*, is a place almost quite destitute of Water; or if there be any Wells, the Water is for little service. *Ana* upon the *Euphrates* (the place where the *Grand Seignior's* Tribute is paid, as the Lord of the Country) is the best place in it. There is one King in *Arabia* that has a moving and portative City, that is to say, it consists in Tents, which he can command them to carry where he pleases. *Sumiscasac* is thought to be the ancient *Saba*, whence the *Magi* set forth to adore Christ, and the Queen to visit *Solomon*.

But Sir *Thomas Herbert* tells us, That after the Flood, *Nimrod* Sovereignizing at *Babylon*, his Brother *Harailab* seated his Colony in *Sustana*, *Seba*, *Raamah*, and *Sabbata*, in *Arabia*. *Seba* or *Sheba* fixed on the Western Coast adjacent to the *Red Sea*, where he built a City after his own Name, from whence the Queen came that visited *Solomon*, as he supposeth. ♦

That *Sabata* planted the South-part of *Arabia*; and *Raamah*, or *Rhegma*, on the North-east part towards *Balsera*, where they built Cities after their Names, mention'd *Ezek.* 27.

In these parts was the Wilderness where the Children of *Israel* wandered 40 years. Here *Moses* established Ecclesiastical and Political Laws. Here was the burning Bush, the Water-bearing Rock, the Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb*, and Mount *Hor* where *Aaron* died.

The Happy *Arabia*, *Hyaman* or *Aimar*, *Gemen* or *Giamen* *Turcis*, *Marmotta*, *Sarracenis*; *Sabæa*, *Plin.* carries that Name, as being a more fruitful Soil than either of the two. It breeds excellent Horses, *Manna*, *Cinnamon*, *Myrre*, *Balsam*, *Benjamin*, *Incense*, and other Persumes; so that if *Aromatick Gums*, *Succulent Fruits*, *Fragrant Flowers*, and such sort of Delicacies please thy sense, say, *Arabia* is the *Phoenix* of the East, and with *Danaus*, The Epitome of Delight, and with *St. Austin*, *Paradise*. The Air is temperate and healthful. The Country enriched with pleasant Streams and Fountains, whose Waters are Medicinal.

Aden is a Town of great Trade, standing in a little Peninsula, at the foot of a Mountain guarded with two Castles towards the North, and a small Fortrefs at the Entry into the Haven. The *Portugueses*, when they first settled themselves in the *Indies*, had a design to make themselves Masters of this City, as also of *Ormuz* and *Malacca*. But the *Turks* prevented them from taking *Aden*, the King whereof they hung at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Gally. Since which, some other Revolutions have happen'd, so that the Natives of the Country have again dispossessed the *Turks*. *Mecca* and *Medina* are famous for

for the Pilgrimages of the *Mahometans*: For which they that make them, are in high esteem among the rest. They go particularly to *Mecca*, to pay their Devotions to a Four-square House, which they call *The House of God*, and pretend the same to have been built by *Abraham*. This City, containing about 6000 Houses, stands about a days Journey from the *Red Sea*, being the place where *Mahomet* was born, whose Body was afterwards translated to *Medina*, upon the discovery of *Albuquerque* the Portuguese's design to have surprized the Port of *Ziden*, otherwise *Gidde*, with an intention to have carried away that *Mahometan* Relique. The Country about *Mecca* produceth abundance of that sort of Berry, of which *Coffee* is made.

Kufa, or *Kalusa* the Holy City, called *Rasack* when walled by *Omir*, the Burial place of *Mortis-Ali*, Saint, King and Prophet of the *Persians*.

Medina is three days Journey from the *Red Sea* the burying place of *Mahomet*, as the *Turks* pretend. The Sepulchre or Tomb wherein *Mahomet* lieth, is enclosed within an iron Grate, and covered with Green Velvet, which is every year made new, and sent by the *Grand Seignior*, the old one being by the Priests cut in little pieces, and sold at great Rates, as Reliques, to the Pilgrims. In the Temple where this Tomb is placed, there are said to be 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Balsam, and other Rich Odours, Ointments and Oils continually kept burning. They would impose it for a Miracle, that his Tomb should hang in the Air by means of the Loadstone: But besides that there is no such thing, were it true, there were no wonder in it: For *Democrates* the *Athenian*, by the Order of *Ptolomey* King of *Egypt*, undertook to make the Statue of *Arfinoe* all of Iron, and to hang it up in the same manner. And in the Temple of *Serapis* in *Alexandria*, there was an Iron Sun that hung in the Air by the force of a Loadstone, being a rare piece of Workmanship.

The Prince of *Mecca*, called *Sultan Sheriff*, is one of the most potent Princes in all *Arabia*: His residence is usually at *Almacharana*, seated on the top of an high Mountain of difficult access.

Sanaa is one of the greatest, fairest, and strongest Towns of *Arabia*, adorned with Vineyards, Meadows and Gardens.

Dofar is one of the chief Ports upon the *Red Sea*, next to *Zibit*, near the mouth of the *Red Sea*, which is Fair, Rich, and of great Trade for Drugs, Spices, Perfumes, &c. Once the Residence of a *Turkish Beglerbeg*; before that, the Seat of a King, beheaded by the *Turks*, at the same time when the King of *Aden* was hanged at the Yards-Arm of the Admiral's Ship. The Ports of *Dofar* and *Pescher* are most renowned

renowned on the South-Coast for Frankincense. The *Grand Signior*, the *Persian Sophi*, and other *Mabometan* Monarchs, oft-times send him Presents, and the first allows him also some part of the Revenue of *Egypt* because he is of the Race of *Mabomes*, and to oblige him to be kind to the Pilgrim *Turks*.

Fartach, a Kingdom and City near the Sea, *Caxem*, *Gubelhaman*, *Alibinali*, *Amahziridin*, *Masfate*, *Mascatat*, and *Femen*, are so many Sultanies or petty Kingdoms in the *Happy Arabia*: *Muscate*, or *Mascat*, is not far from *Razelgate*, *Corodanum* *Ptol.* *Macin Amiam*, thought to be *Rhaguma*, *Rhegma* of *Ptol.* the *Raamah* of *Ezek.* 27. 22. formerly belonging to the *Portuguese*, had, for a long time, all the Trade of the *Indies* to *Mecca*, through the conveniency of the Cities *Elcatif*, or the ancient *Gerra*, which communicates its name to the *Persian* Gulph, and *Labsa*, or *Laxarch*. *Sobar* in the Eastern part had also formerly the Trade, but since the same hath been translated to *Ormus* and *Gembron*. *Mocha* upon the *Red Sea* is an open City, indifferently well built, and fortified with a small Castle. In it there live *Jews*, *Persians*, *Armenians*, *Indians*, and *Banians*: So that it is a Town of great Commerce; and there it is, that all the Pilgrims land that come from the *Indies* to *Mecca*. It hath also much increased in Riches and Repute, in regard that the Vessels that come from *Sues* to *Aden*, rather chuse to unlade there, to avoid the dangerous passages of *Babel-Mandel*, *Diodori Insula*. *Arriam. teste Rhamusio.*

OF PERSIA.



THE Kingdom or Empire of Persia, is at present one of the greatest and most famous of Asia; yet is but a part of the ancient Empire of the Persians; for the Assyrian Monarchy contained all

all that which both *Turk* and *Persian* at this day possess in that part of the World: And beginning under *Ninus*, lasted 13 or 1400 years, ending in that Notorious and effeminate Epicure, *Sardanapalus*.

After which it was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*, who continued it less than 300 Years. Then the *Persians* made themselves Masters of it during 200 and odd Years, under *Cyrus* Son of *Cambyfes*, Son of *Cyrus*, Son of *Darius*, Son of *Achamenes*, Son of *Perfes*, who, saith *Isidore*, gave *Persia* its Name. In *Nimrod's* days, called *Chusa*, or *Cuth*; in *Chedorlaomer's*, and to *Daniel's* time, *Elam*; afterwards *Persia*, from *Perfius*, Son of *Perseus*, a Grecian Hero, Son to *Jupiter*, by *Danae* the Daughter of *Acrisius*. Afterwards called *Arfaca*, from *Arfaces* the Heroick *Parthian*. After by the Inhabitants, *Artea*. By the *Tartars*, *Corsaca*. By the *Arabians*, *Saraednea*. By the *Turks*, *Azamia* and *Axmia*. *Farsi* & *Farsistan* Incolis.

The *Macedonians* and *Greeks* succeeded; for having Ruined the Empire of the *Persians*, they gave a beginning to that of the *Macedonians*: But *Alexander the Great* held this Empire but few Years, and dying, it was Cantonized out among his Captains, who, taking the Title of Kings, waged War against each other, till the *Romans* seized the Western, and the *Parthians* the Oriental part of that Monarchy.

These *Parthians* freed themselves from the Rule of the *Macedonians* 250 years before the Birth of Christ, and reigned near 500 years.

Artaxerxes restored the *Persian* Government 228 Years after Christ's Nativity. About the Year 605, the *Caliph* of *Bagdat*, *Omar*, or *Hoshmar*, the Third after *Mahomet*, became Master of it. So that *Persia*, after a long uninterrupted Succession of 28 Kings from *Artaxerxes*, sets in an eclipsed Cloud, and becomes fettered under the Iron Yoke of a *Saracenick* Bondage; once garnished with 22 Kingdoms, formidable to the *Roman* Emperors, and Mistress of the greatest part of *Asia*.

In the Year 1257 or 8, the *Tartars* exterminated the whole Race of the *Caliph* of *Bagdat*. And in the Year 1472. the *Turcomans* of *Armenia* got the Kingdom. But about the Year 1505. *Ishmael Sophi* once more re-established the *Persians* in the possession of the Oriental part of that ancient Empire, which now extends from the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* on the West, almost to the River *Indus* on the East; And from the *Persian* Gulph, and the River *Oxus* on the North, to the *Persian* and *Indian* Seas on the South.

But that you may the better understand the full extent of the Dominions of this large Kingdom, I shall give you the true Number of

the Provinces of the whole Continent of Persia ; according to the old and new Descriptions of several Geographers.

And first the old Names by Cluver, were *Gedrosia, Carmania, Drangiana, Aracofia, Paropamisus, Bactriana, Margiana, Hyrcania, Aria, Parthia, Persis, Susiana, Assyria, Media*.

The new Names *Sarc, Cusistan, Elaran, Farfi, Arac, Elfabar, Diargument, Corafon, Sablestan, Candahor, Sigestan, Cheshmur, Kirman, Goadel*.

2. By *Baudran*, old Names, *Media, Hyrcania, Margiana, Assyria pars, Susiana, Parthia, Aria, Paropamisus, Caldea, Persia, Caramania, Drangiana, Arachofia, and Gedrosia*.

The new Names are *Servan, Gilan, Dilemon, Ayrack Agemi, Taberestan, Gorgian, Khæmus, Churdistan, Corafan, Yerack, Cusistan, Farfi, Kberman, Sifistan, Macheran, Candahor, and Sablestan*.

1. Therefore this Monarch possesseth a great part of the great *Armenia*, which we call *Turcomania*, especially that part which is seated between the two Rivers *Kur* and *Aras*, the *Cyrus* and *Araxes* of old : This Country is one of the most beautiful and richest pieces of Land in all *Persia*, by the Natives called *Iran*, or *Karabag*.

2. *Shirvan*, or *Schirwan*, all along the *Caspian Sea*, part of *Media Atropatia*.

3. The Province *Edzerbaijan*, or *Azerbeyan* ; And these two Provinces make up the ancient *Media, Sarch. Clu*.

4. Is *Kylan*, or *Guilan, Persis*, which is the old *Hircania, Strava M. Angiol. Diargument Merc. Hyrach. Erythrazo* and comprehends several other Provinces, as *Mesandran, Luberzan, Rescht* and *Kesker*.

5. Is *Estarabat, Tabistan*, or *Tobaristan*, formerly *Margiana, Jeshelbash Cast. Tremigan Pineto*, which extends to the River *Oxus*.

6. *Zagathay*, or *Sacathay Nig.* is the Province of the *Ousbec Tartars*. or *Mauanabar*, comprehending all the ancient *Sogdiana*, and part of *Bactriana* &c.

7. *Corassan, Sernere Merc.* is some part of *Bactriana*, now *Batter Ramus. Charovsan, Castald.* which also comprehends the Province of *Heri*, or *Eri*, remarkable for the greatest Trade of any in *Persia*. The *Aria* of old.

8. *Sablestan*, formerly *Paropamisus. Calchistan Cast. Navagrot. M. P. Ven.*

9. The Territories and Cities of *Candahor* and *Cabul*, comprehend the ancient *Aracofia*, now belonging to the *Mogul*.

10. Is *Sigistan Marc.* formerly *Drangiana* ; aliis *Ilment*.

11. Is *Kirman*, or *Chirmain*, and comprehends all the Territories of

of the ancient *Carmania* bordering upon the *Indian* Sea, containing the Province of

12. *Makeran*, wherein is *Circan*, *Patan*, and the Province of *Dulcinda*.
 13. *Cusistan* *Mind*, *Chus Merc.* which was heretofore called *Susiana*.
 14. Is *Hierack*, or *Erack Agemi*, the Ancient *Parthia*, *Nig. Charesen*, and lies in the midst of all *Persia*, *Arach Merc.* & *Minad. Texdi Alph. Hadr. Corasan, Nigro.*

15. Is *Fars*, (which *Laet* calls *Farc*) *Farsistan Merc.* and is the ancient *Persia*, whereof *Persepolis* was the chiet City.

16. Is *Diarbeck, Merc. Azamiâ Bel.* formerly *Mesopotamia*, between *Euphrates* and *Tygris*.

17. Is *Curdistan*, or *Arzerum*, formerly *Affyria*, extending all along the East-side of the River *Tygris*, from the Lake *Van*, to the Frontiers of *Bagdat*.

18. Is *Terach*, or *Hierack-Arabi*, otherwise the Country of *Babylon*, or *Chaldea*. These three last Countries being most now under the *Turkish* power, we have already discoursed thereof.

The Government of *Persia* is Despotick, or absolutely Arbitrary, the King having the sole power of Life and Death over all his Subjects, without any Tryals, or Law-proceedings. Nor is there any Sovereign in the World more Absolute than He; yet, in the exercise thereof it is said to be gentle and easie, supportable both to *Persians* and Strangers. And for the Laws of Hospitality, they are so strictly observed, that the King will have all Strangers to be his Guests. The general Title given to the King of *Persia* is that of *Sha*, though the Vulgar call him by the Name of the *Sophi*, which is a proper Name. The *Persians* had ever a very great Veneration for their Sovereign. And, at this day, they believe it to be a greater Asseveration to swear by the Name of their King, than by the Name of their God, perhaps out of the same belief with those of *Achem* in *Sumatra*, who say, that God is far off, but the King is near at hand. The Wealth of this King is very vast, as appeared by the Treasure which *Alexander* found in the Coffers of *Darius*. And to descend towards our Times, *Sha Sophi*, one of their last Kings, had no less than 7400 *Marbes* of Gold-Plate for the ordinary Service of his Court.

The King deceasing, the Eldest Son ascends the Throne, whilst his Brothers are kept in the *Haram*, and their Eyes put out; and oftentimes the Children of the King's Brothers and Sisters also, to avoid Competition for the Sovereignty, and Rebellion.

The State of *Persia* is distinguished, like most of the *European* States, into three Bodies.

The first of the Sword, which answers to the Nobility.

The second is that of the Gown, which answers to the Law and Religion.

The third is composed of Merchants, Handicraftsmen, and Labourers.

The *Athemat Doulet* is the Prime Minister in Temporals, the *Se-dre* in spirituals, whose Offices are much the same with the *Grand Visier's* and the *Mufii* in Turkey.

The greatest part of the Lands in Persia belong to the King and are farmed by private persons; the rest are measured, and pay so much a measure. The King hath also a vast Income by Merchandises that pay Custom and Toll.

The Commerce of this mighty Empire consists in Trade of the Country, and Foreign Traffick. The Country Trade is in the hands of Persians and Jews. The Foreign Trade is in the hands of the Armenians, who are Factors for the King and Noblemen.

Their Commodities are curious Silks, exquisite Carpets and Tissues, with other Manufactures of Gold, Silk and Silver, great quantities of Linnen Cloth of all sorts of Colours. Their Seal-skins and Goat-skins are transported by the Hollanders into India and Japan, as also into Moscovy and Poland. The famous *Renas Root* is transported over all India, great store of dried Fruits, of Candid Quinces, and Boxes of Marmalade made at Balsera, Fruits pickled in Venegar, sweet Water, Almonds, Raisins, and Purgative Prunes; They vend abundance of their Camels into Turkey, great store of Horses and Mules into India, and a prodigious number of Sheep into Nätolia and Rômania.

The natural Complexion of the Persians is Tawney, as may be seen by the *Gaures*, the Original Inhabitants of the Country; but the present Persians, by reason of their frequent Marriages with fair Georgian Women, have contracted a better degree of Comeliness and Beauty.

The Justice among them is very exact and speedy, Suits being determined upon the place. Murder severely punished, and extraordinary Care taken for the security of the High-ways, for Thieves find no mercy; and if a Merchant be robbed, the Governour of the Province makes good the Loss.

The Air of Persia varies according to the diversity of its situation; the Country of *Edzerbeitzan* is very sharp and cold, but healthy; the Air of *Kilan* is very unwholsom; but the Province of *Mazandran*, from September to March, seems a kind of Terrestrial Paradise. At *Ispahan* in the middle of Persia, there are six months of hot, and six months of cold weather. In the Southern Provinces the Heats are

very

very excessive: In some parts the Snow falls three or four times in a Season and sometimes very thick; but Rain there is very little. As for Woods there are none in all the Country; and Springs are very scarce to Travellers. 'Tis a Country generally mountainous, out of some of which they dig Salt, as Stones out of a Quarry; and there are some Plains there, where the Sand is nothing but Salt. Of late several Copper Mines have been found out, of which the Natives make all sorts of Kitchen Household-stuff: their Lead comes from *Kerman*, their Iron and Steel from *Coruzan* and *Cashin*; some Mines of Gold and Silver there were, but the Expence is more than the Profit. The Provinces of *Guilan* and *Mazandran* furnish'd all *Persia* with Oil. *Armenia*, *Minerelia*, *Georgia* and *Media* abound in Vineyards, but their Vines they bury all Winter, and take them up in the Spring. The Flowers of *Persia* are not comparable to those of *Europe* for Variety or Beauty; nor are their Apples, Pears, Oranges, Granates, Prunes, Cherries, Quinces, Chestnuts, Medlers, and other sorts of Fruits so well tasted as ours; yet their Apricocks, the better sort, are better than ours; which when you open, the Stone cleaves in two, and the Kernel, which is only a small Skin as white as Snow, is most pleasant to the Taste; so likewise their Melons are most excellent, very plentiful, and more wholesome than ours.

Their Fowl are much the same as we have in *Europe*, and their Poultry are very plentiful, only there are no Turkeys. All sorts of Water-Fowl are commonly in some parts of the Country; and as for Birds of Prey it wants none.

The Native Inhabitants are generally very inquisitive after future Events, consulting their *Astrologers* like *Oracles*; much addicted to ill Language, but never blaspheme God, nor subject to swear; naturally great Dissemblers and Flatterers, excessive in their Luxury and Expences, much accustomed to Tobacco and Coffee, and to make mutual Visits; generally addicted to Play and Pastimes; yet the men never dance, nor do they use walking to and again as we do.

The two great Sects amongst the Followers of *Mahomet* (which are most violent against each other) are the *Turks* and *Persians*. The First hold *Mahomet* to be the Chief and ultimate Prophet; the latter prefer *Haly* before him, and esteem his Inspirations greater, and his Interpretations of the Law more Perfect and Divine; and their Grand Festival is the Feast of *Hocen* and *Hussein*. The King permits the *Carmelites*, *Capuchins*, *Austin-Fryers*, and other Orders, to have their Houses and Churches in his Royal City of *Ispahan*, where their Superiors live in nature of Ambassadors for the Christian Princes: They

They are as superstitious as the *Turks*, and believe material Enjoyments in *Paradise*; tho others, more refined, affirm, *That Beatitude consists in the perfect knowledge of the Sciences; and for the Senses, they shall have their satisfaction according to their quality.*

Their Women are esteem'd the handsomest in all *Asia*, their Horses the nimblest, their Camels the strongest: And in the Country they commend the Bread of *Texderas*, the Wine of *Schiras*, and the Women of *Yez'd*.

The *Persian* Language is so sweet, that it is only in use among the Women and Poets; the King and Nobility generally speaking the *Turkish* Tongue.

The greatest Trade is at *Bagdat* for *Turky*, and at *Gombron* for the *Indies*. The Kings of *Persia* permit Strangers to trade upon their Coasts, but not to build Forts: and the *Mogul* and Emperor of *China* observe the same Policy in their Dominions. They lie between two potent Neighbours, the *Turk* and the *Great Mogul*. The Strength of their Kingdom consists chiefly in its Situation, being surrounded by high Mountains and vast Deserts. *Ishmael Sophi* brought into the Field an Army of 300000 Men against *Seljm* Emperor of the *Turks*: And other *Persian* Kings have had Armies of 7 or 800000 Men: But generally their Armies now a-days consist not of above 50 or 60000 Horse, besides 30000 which are always kept upon the Frontiers.

The Militia is divided into three sorts, which are the *Corfchis*, generally called *Kesel-Bashi*, or *Red-heads*, in number about 22000 all good Soldiers and Horsemen.

The second sort, the *Goulams*, or Slaves, Renegado *Georgians*, who are about 18000, being also Horsemen.

The third sort are the *Tafenkigiis*, who are composed of Men taken from the Plough, as most fit for Labour; they are Footmen arm'd with a Scimeter and Musquet.

The *Persians*, especially the *Rich*, are much less subject to Sickness than the *Europeans*; nor are they much troubled with the Pox, for the dry Air of the Country is an Enemy to it; besides, they go often to the Bath, to sweat out the Venom of that Distemper; for as for any Method of Physick, they have none; Diet is the chief Remedy which the Physicians prescribe in all Diseases, and account most sovereign.

They divide the Natural Day into four parts; from Sun-rising to Noon, from Noon to Sun-set, from Sun-set to Midnight, and from Midnight till Sunrise; and in the Vulgar Computation of Time, make use

use of *Lunar Months*, which they always begin from the first appearance of the New Moon: But in their Astronomical Accounts, they make use of *Solar Months*. The First Month begins upon the 11th of our *March*, the day of the Vernal Equinox being the first day of their Year; upon which Day if a *Persian* hath not money to buy him a new Habit, he will mortgage his own Body to have one.

The *Persians* betroth their Children very young; at nine or ten years; and among the *Armenians* some are married and lie together at five or six; their Law allows them but four Wives, but they may have as many hired Women as they please, and may also enjoy their Slaves whom they purchase; the Children both of the one and of the other are accounted Lawful, and inherit all alike. The Nobility of the *Persians* is founded upon their being descended from *Mahomet*, and these have the Title of *Mir* or Prince; and the Daughters that of *Mirza* or Princess.

The *Persians* wear Red Turbants, the *Tartars* of *Giagatay* Green ones: The *Turkish* Turbants are White, and the *Greeks* Blue. And as they are thus distinguished in the Colour of their Turbants, so if we regard the natural Enmities of Nations, we shall find as great an Antipathy between the *Turks* and *Persians*, as there is between the *Chinese* and *Japanners*, the *Armenians* and *Nestorians*, the *Arabians* and *Abassines*, the *French* and *Spaniards*, the *Italians* and *Greeks*, the *Germans* and *Polanders*, the *Danes* and *Suedes*, or the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*.

The Capital City of all *Persia* is *Ispahan*, built by *Arfaces*, who enlarged the *Parthian* Dominions, and called *Dara*, afterwards *Aspadara*, also *Nymzamen* by *Ben. Joſas Hagistan*, *Clu. Asbahawn* by the *Arabian* Geographer; *Saphaon Mandavel*, *Spahawn Herb*, *Spahan*, *Aspathan*, *Ispaan* and *Hispahan*, in some Maps and Authors. 537 Miles from the *Persian* Sea, 360 from the *Caspian*, 450 from *Babylon*, and 870 from *Candahor*: By which last distance, agreeing very near with what *Tavernier* makes it viz. 890 Agats, (every Agat being a Province League) I find *Persia* is at least 3 or 400 miles too much in length in most Maps, and in some much more: As it is the Residence of the *Persian* King, and in the Centre of his Empire, Noble; as seated on a vast Plain, which extends three ways 15 or 20 Leagues, fair and pleasant; for Air healthy; considering her Palaces, stately; her Gardens delicious and fragrant; her Piazza's, and the Wealth of her Bazars or publick Market-places rich and populous; only the Streets are narrow and dark, and annoyed with Loads of Ordure and Filth; in the Summer Dusty, and in the Winter Miry.

Zulpha,

Zulpha, or *Felphey Herb*. is a little City, separated from *Ispahan* by the River *Sonderou*, and is a Colony of *Armenians*, who enjoy Lands and great Priviledges. They have 15 or 16 Churches and Chappels, and no *Mahometans* may live amongst them.

Schiras, *Sherazz*, à *Persis*, *Schirasium* *Baud.* *Sheraz*, *Herb.* *Siaphas Ben Jonas*, *Xirias Don Garcias*, *Zyras P. Vener.* *Cirecatba Steph.* *Cyropolis Muslaedini-Saddi*: A City no less ancient than great; according to that Proverb, *Quando Schiras erat. Schiras tunc Cairus erat ejus pars*, and is now the Second City for Magnificence in the *Persian* Monarchy; pleasantly seated at the end of a spacious Plain circumvolved with lofty Hills, enriched by Trade, made lovely by Art. The Palaces rise so amiably, the *Mosques* and *Hummums* with their *Carulean* Tiles, and gilded Vanes, among the *Cypresses* so glitter by reflecting the Sun-beams in a curious splendor. The Vineyards, Gardens, *Cypresses*, Sudatories and Temples, ravishing the Eye and Smell; so that in every part she appears fair and delightful.

Here *Cyrus*, the most excellent of Heathen Princes, was born; and here his Body (all but his Head, which was sent to *Pisagard*) lies entombed.

Here the Great *Macedonian* glutted his Avarice and Bacchism.

Here the first Sybel sung our Saviour's Incarnation; And here a series of 200 Kings have swayed their Scepters.

The Government of *Schiras* is one of the Highest Commands for a Subject, and is particularly famous for the most excellent Wines in all *Persia*.

Tavernier tells us, That now it looks rather like a Town half ruined, than a City; And that there is a wonderful Well, which is 15 years rising to the top, and 15 Years falling or sinking to the bottom.

Persopolis, by the Greek and Latin Authors, *Elamis* by the *Persians* and Oriental Nations, when in its Perfection was the Metropolis of the World, & *Torius Orbis Splendor*, when in its flourishing condition, saith *D. Siculus*, and *Q. Curtius*, the Richest, the Noblest, and the Loveliest City under the Sun; so beautiful and so stately in its Structure, being most of Cedar and *Cypress* Wood, the Order of Building so curious and regular, as it was in that Age justly filed, *The Glory of the World*.

The Success of *Antiochus Epiphanes* at *Jerusalem*, when he sacrilegiously ravished ten Tuns of Gold, made him march to *Persopolis* with an Army, in hopes of getting the greatest Exchequer in the World; for tho *Babylon* and *Shushan* were very rich, the one furnishing the *Macedonian* Victor with 50000 Talents, the other with 9 Millions of Gold, and 50000 Talents in Bullion; yet in *Persopolis* there was found 120000 Ta-

lents,

lents; or according to *Strabo*, 32 Millions, 750000 Pounds.

Time would fail me to mention the lofty Palace of the *Persian* Emperors, which for Situation, Prospect, Richness in Materials, and Curiosity of Art, rendred it incomparable of that Majesty and Splendor, as put the World's Conqueror into amazement at his entrance thereinto. But alas! this rich and famous City, yea, the Palace also, was at a drunken Feast, in a debauched Humour, by the instigation of *Thais*, and at the command of *Alexander*, set all on fire; an Act which the Great Prince would have quenched with his Tears; but preceding mischiefs are not amended by succeeding Lamentations: but of the *Mausolea*, the Temple dedicated to *Anaia*, or *Diana*, and of the Ruins of it at this day, called *Chilmanor*, or *Chebelminor*, Vide *Herbert's Travels*.

Comeshaw, where *Sir R. Shirley* was once Commander, thought to be the *Caungza*, where there the memorable Battel betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*, his Brother, was fought. Others think it the same which *Pliny* called *Paradapa*, or *Orebatys* of *Ptol*.

Near *Gheez* is a narrow Strait, the Mountains on either side are very precipitous, and vastly high, not more than 40 Yards broad, and 8 Miles long, and is one of the three noted Passages through the Mountain *Taurus*, which leads to *Hircania*; through this Strait the fair *Amazonian* came to *Alexander*.

Periscow Herb, *Fruschruch Val*, is noted for the abundance of Pheasants, and other Game for Hawking.

Alsharaff Herb, *Eseres de Val*, is about two Miles from the *Caspian Sea*, in Latitude 38 degrees, 17 minutes, due North from *Ispahan*. Here *Sba Abhai* gave Audience to *Sir Dodmore Cotton* the English Ambassador, and is but five miles from *Ferrabaut* the *Hircanian* Metropolis.

Ferrabaut, or *Estrabut* upon the *Caspian Sea*, some take this for the Remains of the old *Amarusa*, some for the *Socanda Ptol*. others suppose it to be the *Phraata*, which *Marcus Antonius* besieged when he invaded *Media*, to be revenged for the Death of *Crassus* the Rich, who, with 30000 of his men, were slain by *Phraartes* the *Parthian*.

Omel, by some *Zarama*, by others *Ladracarta*, where *Alexander* refreshed his Army in the pursuit of *Bessus* the infamous *Bactrian*; others think it to be the Remains of *Nabarca*, where the Oracle of *Dreams* was famous. The Inhabitants observe six or seven several Sabbaths.

At *Damian* the Jews inhabit in great numbers, having, as they report, been seated, ever since the Transplantation from *Canaan* by *Salmanasser*, 2 Kings 17. 6. and also say, that upon the *Damoan* Mountain *Noah's Ark* rested.

Tyroon seems to be the *Rhazunda* of *Strab.* a City of about 3000 Houses. The Women are lovely, and curious in Novelties; but the Jealousie of the Men confines them; yet *vetitis rebus gliscit voluntas.*

Susa, or *Sushan*, every where famous for one of the three Royal Palaces the Median Monarchs so much gloried and delighted in; was the place where *Abashuerus* kept his Court, and some other Kings: *Alexander* there espoused *Statyra* the Persian Princess, and Daughter of *Darius*, and *Ephestion* her Sister. Here he made a Feast for 9000 Guests, to each of which he gave a Cup of Gold. Here he got 50000 Talents in Silver, and 900000 Millions of coined Gold; now *Valdac* or *Baldach*, *P. Venet.* *Suftra* *Cast.* *Souster Sansf.* seated upon the River *Choasspis*, a River of such account with the Persian Emperors, that no Water but of *Choasspis*, no Bread but from *Affos* in *Phrygia*, no Wine but the *Chalybonian* in *Syria*, no Salt but from *Memphis* in *Egypt*, could please their Palates. It was called *Ulai* in *Daniel*, *Eulaeus* *Plin.* *Tiritiri Sansf.* Here *Cyrus* the Great entertained his most beautiful *Parthea*. Here *Alexander* gave 10000 Talents to pay the Debts of those that had a mind to return into *Greece*, and received a recruit of 30000 young Soldiers. Here it was also that *Hester* obtained so much favour for the Jews, and where *Haman* was hanged in the place of *Mordecai*. It is related, that the Palace of *Susa*, built by *Darius*, was enriched by *Memnon*, with the Spoil of the Great *Thebes* in *Egypt*, and that the Stones were fastened with Gold. Next *Persopolis* it was reckoned one of the most sumptuous Fabricks of the Kings of *Persia*; but this City is now waste and desolate.

Congo or *Bander Congo*, is a City upon the Gulph of *Bassara*, not much unlike *Toulon* in *Provence*: It rose from the Ruins of *Ormus*, as well as *Gombroon*; and there is a Custom-house, of which the *Persians* and *Portugueses* divide the Profit.

Laar, *Corrha*, *Proh.* *Laodicea* *Pynetus*, *Seleucia* *Elymiadis* *Appian.* *Lara Band.* *Laar P. Venet.* (gives its Name to a certain piece of Silver Money coined there, and) contains above 4000 Houses; and a little Cittadel. Some believe it to be the ancient *Pasagardes*, where the Grand *Cyrus* vanquished *Astyages*, and translated the Empire of the *Medes* into that of *Persia*. *Calanus*, an *Indian* Philosopher, suffered a voluntary Death there, in sight of the whole *Macedonian* Army. It has been much dispeopled by Earthquakes, which often happen in those Parts.

Larr is the Capital City of the Province, which formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom; it is enclosed on both sides with high Mountains, being built round about a Rock, upon which there stands a Castle, where the King keeps a Garison; the most part of its inhabitants are *Jews*; there is no Water but Rain-water, which does not happen sometimes for three years together, which Water standing in the Cisterns so long, breeds Worms, and whether you strain or boil it, there will remain a foulness and corruption in it, which breeds Worms in the Legs and Feet of men; and *J. B. Tavernier* saith, That at his return to *Paris* the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

At *Jaarown*, or *Gaarom*, about 20 Farsangs, or 62 English miles from *Larr*, the Inhabitants are most *Jews* who tell us, they are the Issue of *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the half Tribe of *Manasses*, who by *Tiglath Pilasser* were carried captive to this place, 2 Kings 17. 6. and that the Off-springs of *Dan*, *Zebulon*, *Asher* and *Naphthali* were planted at *Damoan*.

Near this place is a precious Liquor or Mummy growing, carefully preserved for the King's sole use. It distils only in *June*, from the top of those mountains, a most redolent Gum, sovereign against Poyson, a *Catholicon* for all sorts of wounds.

Taurus, (the *Ecbatana* of the Ancients, the Metropolis of the Empire of the *Medes*) by the *Turks* *Taberyz*; by *Exra*, *Achmetha*, is a great City, and well peopled, the general Mart for *Turky*, *Muscovy*, the *Indies*, and *Persia*; for all sorts of Merchandize, especially Silks.

Anno 1514. the Grand Signior *Selym* sent a *Basha* with an Army, and ransack'd it: 1530 *Solyman* invaded it with so much fury, that it flamed many days; reviving again it was made prostrate to *Ibrahim Basha's* Luxury 1534. But 1585. it groaned under the greatest Suffering, when *Osman Basha*, Slave to *Amurat*, perpetrated all manner of Cruelty.

In the year 1630. it was almost ruined by *Sultan Amurath*, but now re-edified, the Buildings of Brick being baked in the Sun. At this City are seen the Ruins of stately Structures, or great Mosques or Temples of a prodigious height and magnitude. In one dedicated to *Diana*, the Great *Artaxerxes* sequestred the fair *Alpasia*, whose Beauty made him and his Son Competitors. Here are dressed the greatest part of the Shagreen Skins that are vended all over *Persia*.

Casbin. *Cashyn* Herb. *Kazvin* by the *Persians*. The *Arfatia* of the Ancients, or *Arssaca*. of *Strabo*. Here *Parmenio* was killed, and

Ephestion, *Alexander's* Favourite, died, and a Monument erected, upon which was spent 12000 Talents, or 7 Millions of Crowns. Then did the Altar smoke with Incense, and Tears were offer'd up in Sacrifice, and the dead Corps worshipped as a Deity! It is a great City without Walls, thought to be the *Rages* in *Tobit*, the best half of it is in Gardens, seated in a large and fair Plain, 30 miles in compass. Here died *Sir Robert Shirley*, and *Sir Dodmore Cotton*, the Ambassadors who went for *Persia*, Anno 1626. having no gilded Trophies to adorn their Sepulchres, only their Virtues, which will out-last those bubbles of Vanity. Here also died *Abbas* the *Persian* Monarch in the year 1628. *Sauray* *Herb. Saba de Val*, a City pleasantly seated upon a rising hill, in a fruitful Country, much delightful for aerial Musick, especially the Nightingale.

*A Thousand warbling Notes their Throats displays,
Which their sweet Musick chants as many ways.*

About 11 Leagues from *Tauris*, a Lake about 15 Leagues compass, in the middle of which is a little Hill, that rises insensibly, out of which there bubble out many little Springs; and the Earth which they water is of two strange distinct Qualities; for one sort serves to make lime, the next to that is a hollow spongy Stone, and under that is a white transparent Stone, which is onely a congelation of the Waters of these Streams; for sometimes you shall meet with creeping Animals congealed therein; for one piece sent to *Shah Abbas*, *Tavernier* offered 15000 Crowns, in which was a Lizard about a foot long.

Ardevil is not only famous for the Royal Sepulchres of *Shah Sepi*, and other *Persian* Kings, and for the Pilgrimages that are made to it, but also for numerous Caravans of Silk, which render it one of the most considerable Cities in *Persia*. It is of a moderate bigness, seated in a lovely opening of the Mountains, the Avenues of it are very pleasant, being Allies of great Trees, and is watered with a River that runs thorow the middle of the City.

Sultany, *Tigranocerta*, *Tigranopolis*, and *Tigranopetra*, *teste Appiano*. *Sukania*. *Jorso*, *Sava*. *Bonacciole*. *Bilis Band*, is a very large City; and if you will believe the *Armenians*, they will tell you, that there were once near 800 Churches in it.

Kom, *Coom*, *Herb. Canna*, *Arbasta*, or *Evama* of old; by some, *Hecatompolis*, is one of the great Cities of *Persia*, in a fat Country, abounding with Rice and excellent Granates; that which is most remarkable.

markable is a large Mosque, where are the Sepulchres of *Sha Sef* and *Sha Abbas* the Second, the Tomb of *Sedi Fatima*, the Grand-Daughter of *Hali*, and the Tomb of *Fatima Zubra* the Daughter of *Mahomet*.

Caschan is also a large City, and well peopled, stored with *Silk-weavers*, which make the best purfled Sattins mix'd with Gold and Silver. The Houses are fairly built. The Mosques and Baths are in their Cupoles curiously ceruleated with a feigned Torquoise. The *Buzzar* is spacious and uniform. The *Caravansera* is the most stately Fabrick of that kind in *Persia*.

Bakuy gives its name to the *Caspian Sea*; and near to it there is a *Spring of Oil*, which serves all over *Persia* to burn in Lamps.

Kirman towards the Ocean affords very fine steel, of which they make Weapons very highly priz'd: For a Scymiter of that Steel will cut through an Helmet with an easie Blow.

Ormuz formerly bore the Title of a Kingdom. As to the Name, it was called *Orgæno* and *Gera* by *Verreries*, *Necrokin* by *B. Jonas*, *Zambri* by the *Tartars*, *Vorocta* by *Niger*, *Ormusia* by *Josephus*, *Omiza* *Pliny*, *Amoxon Ptol.* *Ogyris Theuetus*, *Curtius* and *Rufus*, *Ternia Strabo*, where Prince *Erythæus* was buried, from whom *Mare Rubrum* had its denomination. The Island is about 15 Miles in compass, subject to such excessive heats, that it produces nothing considerable but Salt, and is two good Leagues from the firm Land. There is not a drop of fresh Water in it but what is carried thither.

In the Year 1507. it was reduced under the Crown of *Portugal* by *Alphonso d'Albuquerque*. The fair and delicate Situation of *Ormuz*, for Trade and Commerce, as it was the Staple and Glory of the Eastern World, has occasioned some to say, *That if the World were a Ring, Ormuz was to be the Jewel.*

In the Year 1622. *Sha Abbas* took it by the Assistance of the *English*, commanded by *Capt. Weddall*; and then translated the Trade to *Gombron*, which he called by his own Name *Bender-Abassi*. The *Portugals* lost about 6 or 7 Millions at the taking of the Town.

Gombron, or *Gomrou*, *Hacand Ofor*. since the Fall of *Ormuz*, is become a City of great Commerce, guarded with two Castles in which are planted 80 pieces of brass Ordnance. The Air is so hot and unwholesome, that no Strangers can live there above 3 or 4 Months in the Year, but for 6 or 7 Months are forced to retire up in the Mountains 2 or 3 days Journey off. About 3 Miles from *Gombron*, is the famous *Bamnyan Tree*, of as great Repute, as the *Idol Oak* to our *Druidæ* of old: Now all Nations that traffick upon the *Indian Seas*, and Land Caravans, carry Commodities thither, and bring from
thence

thence *Velvets, Taffaties, Raw Silk*, and other *Persian Commodities*: So that now *Ormuz* is ruined, and may well be called *Ormab*, or destruction.

Babarem, upon the Coast of *Arabia*, is the ancient *Tylos* yet belonging to *Persia*; it is an Island famous for its Springs of fresh Water at the bottom of the Sea: For its Pearl Fishery, where are found the clearest, biggest, and roundest in all the *Levant*. The Air is so unwholsom and so hot, that no Strangers can live there, unless it be in *December, January, and March*; for the Wind is so sultry and stifling, that it suffocates and kills them presently; and sometimes 'tis so hot, that it burns like Lightning.

But at *Bander Congo* the Air is good, and the Soil and the Water excellent; only the Passage for Ships is dangerous, and therefore not so much traded to as the other.

The City *Candabur*, is the chief of one of the conquered Provinces of *Persia*; *Sha Abbas* left the possession of it to *Sha Sef*, in whose time *Alimerdenkan* delivered it up to the *Great Mogul*: But *Sha Abbas* the Second took it in the Year 1650, under whose power it still remains.

At *Caramon-Shashoon*, of old *Counstia*, was decided that Famous Contest for the *Persian Crown* betwixt *Artaxerxes* and *Cyrus*.

Of Asiatick Tartaria.

Page. 12



THis is the Vastest Region of our Continent; in Bigness it equals all Europe, and contains all those great and spacious Provinces, which the Ancients called Seres, Scythia extra Imaum, Scythia intra Imaum,

Imaum, Suce, Sogdiana, and the greatest part of *Sarmatia Asiatice*, extending it felt the whole length of *Asia*.

If we look back to their Original, we shall find that they were of all other, the most Ancient people, patient in Labours, fierce in War, and strong of Body; their Flocks and Herds their greatest Wealth; Silver and Gold they contemned as much as others coveted it; *Meum* and *Tuum*, those common *Barretors* and Authors of Debate, were not known among them: And the ignorance of Vice did as much contribute to their welfare, as the knowledge of Virtue doth to others.

The first grand attempt of these People, of which we find any mention, was when the *Chazari*, or *Chezers*, in the time of the Emperor *Justin*, overspread all that vast Continent between *China* and *Boristhenes*, conquered part of *India*, all *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, and made the *Persians* Tributaries, and possessed also *Taurica Chersonesus*, called by them *Cassaria*, or *Cazaria*: The residence of their Prince was about the mouth of the *Volga*, which the *Tartars* called *Athel*, a large City of great trade; by *Nassir Eddin*, called *Belanjar*; and by him and *Abulfeda* placed in 46 Deg. 30 Min. N. Latitude, which is within a few minutes where *Olearius* makes *Asfracan*, and doubtless may be that which he calls old *Asfracan*.

These *Chazari* did continue till about Anno Chr. 900. at which time they gave place to the *Comanians*, or *Cumanians*, a Turkish Nation, who inhabited all that Tract of Land from the *Neiper* unto *Turquestan*; these were almost totally destroyed by the *Tartars*, soon after the death of *Ingis Chan*, or *Cingis Chawm*, under the conduct of *Batu* or *Bathy*, Nephew to *Hocata* the *Tartarian* Emperor, only the King *Kutben* escaped with 40000 men into *Hungary*, where they had a Country allotted them, called to this day *Campus Cumanus*.

Bathy having destroyed the *Comanians*, established his own Dominions, and fixed his abode on the East of the River *Volga*, and built a place, and called it *Serai*, which was a great and populous City, the Ruins whereof are now called *Czarofsgorod*.

But when *Tamerlan*, who was Viceroy or General of those Countries comprehended between the *Oxus* and *Luxartes*, had extended his conquests towards *Baleh* and *Chorasán*, (the *Aria* of the Ancients) *Thuotamissh* then Emperor of *Serai*, filled with jealousies of his growing greatness, gathered a great Army to invade him, whom *Tamerlan* met on the borders of his own Country, and after a most bloody fight gained the Victory; after which Success *Tamerlan* having subdued great part of *India*, *Persia*, *Media Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia* and *Syria*, resolved to requite the Invasion of *Thuotamissh*; whereupon with an Army of 500000 Men, he marched through *Media*, passed

passed the *Portæ Caucasæ*, now (*Derbent*), and over *Volga*, and at last encountered with *Thuctamish*. The Battel was long and doubtful, three days without intermission; at last *Thuctamish* was defeated and fled, leaving his Country exposed to the fury of his Enemies, who demolished *Serai*, with other Cities on the north and west of the *Caspian* Sea; and leaving the Country a desert, they returned into *Persia*. After this devastation, these *Tartars*, by discords, fell into several divisions, and *Tamerlan* dying, his great Empire was also divided amongst his Children; so that *Tartary* is now divided into several Hords and Tribes; but the knowledge we have of them is so little, the *Ataxy* or disagreement and confusion of Authors that write of them, so great, that I am not a little doubtful what to write of them, that may be of any certainty for the Readers satisfaction; however in this obscurity we shall follow the light of the best reputed Geographers, and say, that the *Asiatick Tartarie* is divided into five great parts. The *Desert Tartarie*, *Zagathy*, *Tarquestan*, *Northern Tartarie*, and *Crim Tartarie*.

The *Desert Tartarie* is so call'd, because most part of the Lands lie untill'd; for the *Tartars* are a people that hate *Agriculture*, and laugh at *Christians* for feeding on the *Tops of Reeds*, for so they call our Corn: The Inhabitants are divided into several Tribes or Hordes, of which the more considerable are, 1. The *Nejagan Tartars*, or great *Nagoy*, whose Country is all plain and desert 400 or 500 miles in length, between *Astracan* and *Samara*, and 200 miles in breadth from *Astracan* to *Yeike* or *Laik* River; it hath no fenced Towns or Habitations, though formerly there were divers, especially that of *Czarofsgorod*, said to have been 20 miles in Circuit, seated between the Rivers *Volga* and *Astaban*, in a fertile and healthful Country: And *Astracon*, placed on a rising ground not far from the mouth of the *Volga*, about 50 miles distant from the *Caspian-Sea*, guarded with a strong Castle, and encompassed with Water.

These *Tartars* are said to be more Tall and Proper than the rest, but ill favoured, broad Faces, flat little Noses, small hollow Eyes, and of Blackish, or rather Tawny Complexion: The heat of the Sun for some months of the year is most excessive, and the Cold in the Winter no less extrem.

Polygamy is much in fashion amongst them, having many Wives according to their ability; if one Brother die, the other takes all his Wives; and if all the brothers chance to die, then the Wives are devolved like other Goods and Chattels, unto the Eldest Brothers Son; not suffering a Married woman in any wise to go out of the Kindred.

When they remove their Habitation, which is usually against the Summer and Winter, they carry their Houses in Waggon with four Wheels drawn by Camels.

2. On the North of the great *Nagoy*, dwell the *Kalmuke Tartars*, in a Country abounding with all things necessary for a comfortable subsistence: Their chief Commodities are Sables, Martens, Black Foxes, Squirrel-Skins, and other Furs, which they exchange with the *Russes* for *Aquavite*, Mead and Tobacco: Their Chief places are *Siberia*, the head of a Province, as also is *Tumen*; *Casan* and *Bulgar* are the chief Towns of the *Zavolherfes*; and towards the North lie the *Samoïdes*, all subject to the *Russes*; the *Kalmukes* are accounted good Soldiers, and their Women are little inferior in Skill and Valor. They own no religious worship, except some adoration to the Sun and Moon; and for their Diet, Horse-flesh is a great dainty, and any Carrion is good fare.

3. Next to the great *Nagoy*, towards the East, is *Cassachy Horde*, or *Wild Tartars*, who march up and down the Country (which is very desert) much after the manner of the *Nagoyse*.

4. Eastward from the *Kalmukes*, towards the South, live the *Turkeacheans*, being a numerous and warlike People, governed by a *Chan* or King.

5. The *Caragans* lie all along the *Caspian-Sea*, between the River *Taik*, unto the River *Laxartes*, a desert and barren Country, the People miserable poor, very Tawny and ill favoured, having no Town except *Presilannes* on the South side of *Laxartes*.

Most part of *Desert Tartarie* is under the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Moscovie*, and yields him great store of rich Furs.

Zagathy, *Sacathy*, *Usbeck*, or *Ousbeg*, contains the ancient *Mergiana*, *Bactria* and *Sogdiana*; *Mergiana* by *Pinetus* is called *Tremigben*, by *Castald* *Jeselbash*: A Country so fruitful in Corn and Wine, that *Strabo* reports, how one bunch of Grapes, presented to *Alexander*, filled a Basket two Cubits about, which encouraged him to found that City *Alexandria*, afterwards *Antiochia* and *Selucia* since *Indion*. In this Country some think *Noah* planted, soon after he left the Ark; and that he, or some other to his Memory, built the City *Nissa*, though others pretend *Bacchus* to be the Founder of it; and that from hence, *Nimrod* and his Followers departed into the Vale *Shinar*, which lies between the Rivers of *Laxartes*, now *Chesel* and *Oxus*; a Country of different soil, and indifferent fertile, but much augmented by the industry of the Inhabitants, who are the most ingenious of the Western *Tartars*, lovers of Art, and well skill'd in Manufactures and Trade. The City of *Samarchand*, the *Marcanda* of

Prod.

Ptol. Paracanda, *Strab.* was both the Cradle and Grave to *Tamerlan* the Great, who adorned it with an *Academy*, as is also *Bochar*, *Bactria*, of old *Bactra*; before that, *Zoroastes* and *Zoroaspa*, probably from *Zoroaster*, their first King, slain by *Ninus*. A Town of great Trade, where lived *Avicen*, one of the most famous Philosophers and Physicians of the East; there are also *Balch* and *Badaschian* on the Frontiers of *Chorozan*. *Sogdiana* was a Province subject to the *Persians*: Here *Cyrus* built the old *Cyrocata* or *Cyropolis*, which held out a long time, and was almost fatal to the great *Macedonian Conqueror*, but by him destroyed in revenge of so great a danger. Not far from which that Infamous Regicide *Bessus*, after his perfidious dealing with his Prince, was apprehended and brought bound to *Alexander*, who abhorring his sight, ordered he should be delivered to *Oxates* the brother of *Darius*, to be disposed of as he should think fit. Here also was *Alexandria Oxiana*, and *Alexandria Ultima*.

Tarquestan lies east from *Usbeck*, and is subdivided into several Kingdoms; of which the best known are *Caschar*, or *Hiachan*, *Chialis* or *Turphan*, *Chiartiam*, *Cotam*, *Thebet*, or *Tenduc* and *Camul*: That of *Caschar* is the richest, and is well stored with *Rhubarb*. That of *Chiartiam* is the least and sandy, but hath many *Jaspers* and other Stones.

Those of *Cotam* and *Chialis* have Corn, Wine, Flax and Hemp: *Thebet* or *Tanguth* is stored with Musk and Cinamon; whose Kings were formerly called *Un-Chan* or *Prester John*, a Title now erroneously conferred on the *Abassine* or *Ethiopian* Emperor in *Africa*; for *Presbiter John* was chief of the Kingdom of *Tancbut*, or *Tanguth*, which the *Tartars* call *Barantola*, the *Sarazens* *Boratai*, and the Natives *Lassa*, which is by the consent of all knowing persons seated in *Asia*, next to the confines of the great *Mogul*, amongst the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Imaus*. It was in the year 1248. when King *Lewis* was in the Island of *Cyprus* at *Nicosia*, that Ambassadors from one of the *Tartarian* Princes, whose Name was *Ercalibay*, informed the King, that the Great *Cham* of *Tartary* had about three years before been baptized, having been converted by the Empress his Mother, and Daughter of a King of the *Indians*; She having always been a Christian; and that their Master Prince *Ercalibay*, who had also for a long time been a Christian, was sent by the Great *Cham* with a potent Army against the *Cailiffe* of *Baldac*, an Enemy of the *Christians*.

The Name of *Presbiter John*, denoteth some Christian Prince, whose Dominions are placed by the consent of most knowing Persons, not among the *Ethiopians*, nor in any part of *Africa*, as most

suppose, but in the Continents of *Asia*; but in what part formerly 'twas, is not exactly known. Some Authors say they were Kings of *Cathay*, which is doubtful, because 'tis now discovered by modern Relations and Travels into those parts, that all *Cathay* is but the Northern part of *China*.

But it is more than probable, that besides that portion of Land, there is another large part of the World conterminate on the north and west, unto the Empire of *China*, which in former Ages had the Name of *Cathay*, and is the same with that of *Thebet*, by some called *Begargar*, &c. as aforesaid, which clearly appeareth by a Voyage of two Fathers from *China* to the *Mogor*, who tell us that at *Bietala*, a Castle at the end of *Barentola*, the Great *Lama* or Priest did then reside, and gave an account of their Christian Religion: And to me it seems further confirmed, by a Journey made into the *Western Tartary*, Anno 1683. by the Emperor of *China*; we have this account of those People, In all the *Western Tartary* there is nothing to be found but Mountains, Rocks and Vallies; there are neither Cities, Towns or Villages, nor Houses. The Inhabitants lodge under Tents in the open Fields, which they remove from one Valley to another, according as they find pasture. They pass their life either in Hunting, or doing nothing. As they neither Plow nor Sow, so they make no Harvest. They live upon Milk, Cheese and Flesh, and have a sort of Wine not much unlike our *Aqua-Vitæ*, with which they are often drunk. In short, they care for nothing from morning to night, but to drink and eat like the Beasts and Doves which they feed. They are not without their Priests, which they call *Lamas*, for whom they have a singular veneration; in which they differ from the *Oriental Tartars*, the most part of whom have no Religion, nor do they believe any God. This part of *Tartary* lies without the prodigious Wall of *China* for more than 300 Miles; of which Wall, saith our Author, I can say without Hyperbolizing, that the *Seven Wonders of the World* put together, are not comparable to this Work. And all that Fame has spread concerning it among the *Europeans*, is far short of what I my self have seen. He also tells us, that divers of the Petty Kings of the *Western Tartary*, came from all sides for 300 Miles, and some for 500 Miles, together with their Wives and Children to salute the Emperor. That this Country is divided into 48 provinces, and now Tributary to the Emperor of *China*.

Crim Tartary, (which all Authors confound with a nonsuch *Cathay*) is divided into several parts, of which I am able to say nothing, in the way of Chorography, nor much in History, only I find that
the

the King of *Niulbam*, or *Niuche*, called *Xunchi*, conquered *China* at twelve years of Age, with the faithful assistance of his two Uncles; a young Conqueror, not only famous for his Success, but also for the Moderation which he used to his newly subdued people. And 'tis certain, that these *Tartars* know of no Cities or Towns beyond the Wall of *China*; therefore *Cathay* can be no other than the Northern part of *China*, and *Cambalu* is *Pekin*; and *Quinzoy* answers to *Hanchun*.

The Northern *Tartarie*, which is called the True Ancient *Tartarie*, is coldest, most untitled, most barbarous, (and most unknown of all;) Some amongst them have their Kingdoms, others live by Hords, or Commonalties: as for their Names, 'tis easy to give what Names men please, in parts wholly unknown.

But in the Year 1682. the Emperor of *China* made a Voyage into the Eastern *Tartary*: In this Journey (saith the Father *Verbieft*, who was the Publisher of it) we always went towards the North-East, from *Pekin*, in all 1100 miles to the Province of *Leao-tum*; the way being about 300 miles, the Capital City whereof is *Xin-Yam* in the Latitude of 41 Degrees 56 Minutes; a City very fair and pretty intire, and has in it the Remains of an ancient Palace where was no declination of the *Magnetick Needle*.

This Province is about 400 miles from the Frontier to the City *Ula*; but all the Cities and Towns are intirely ruined, only some few Houses built of Earth, or the Rubbish of old Buildings, and covered with Thatch or Straw.

That all the Country beyond the Province of *Leao-tum* is exceeding desert, where nothing is to be seen on all sides but Mountains and Vallies, Dens of Bears, Tygers, and other devouring Beasts; here and there a poor Reed-hut upon the side of some Brooks.

The City *Ula*, on the River *Songoro Tart. Sumboua-Chin.* lies in 44 Degrees 20 Minutes. The *Needle* there declines from the South to the West 1 Degree 20 Minutes, and is the fairest in all this Country, and sometimes also the Seat of the Empire of the *Tartars*.

But *Kiron* is about 30 Miles from *Ula*, upon the River *Songoro*, which takes its Course from the Mount *Champe* famous for having been the ancient Seat of our *Tartars*. That the *Muscovites* come oftentimes to the River *Songoro* to fish for Pearls. That the Distance of *Kiron* from *Xin-Yam* was 1028 Chinese *Stadia*, containing 369 miles; the Chinese *Stadium* being 360 Geometrical paces.

I shall only add, that by this Relation it doth appear to me, that *Niulbam*, or *Niuche*, must be the same Country which is here call'd *Leao-tum*, for the Emperor's design was to visit the Sepulchres of his Ancestors.

OF INDIA.

THE Name of *India* is now given to the Empire of the *Mogul*, to the two *Peninsula's*, one on this side, the other beyond *Ganges*, and the Islands scattered in the *Indian-Sea*, which are all comprehended under the General Name of the *East-Indies*, under which Appellation some Authors do also take in all the Oriental Part of *Asia*. The Old Inhabitants hereof were by *Megasthenes* said to be 122 several Nations; originally descended from the Sons of *Noah*, before their Journey to the Valley of *Shinaar*; and *Heylin* saith, that the Plantation of *India* did precede the attempt of *Babel*. Its first Invasion was by *Semiramis*, with an Army of above 4 Millions, (if *Ctesias* and *Diodorus Siculus* say true) who was met with by *Staurobates* an *Indian King*, with as great an Army, by whom she was overcome and slain. The next Invasion on this Country was by *Bacchus*, the Son of *Jupiter*, accompanied with *Hercules*, who by force or by arts overcame them, and taught them the use of Wine, Oyl, and the Art of Architecture. After this *Alexander* invaded *India*, beginning first with *Cleophae*, Queen of *Magaza*. After with *Porus*, whom he vanquished and took; but giving them their Liberty and Kingdoms again, he returned into his own Country; after this they lived in peace under their several Kings, until the year 1587. when discovered by the *Portugals*, after by the *English*, *Dutch*, &c.

OF THE Empire of the MOGUL



THIS vast Empire comprehends the greatest part of the Continent of India: The present *Mogul*, who is the Sovereign, derives his Original from Great *Temarleng*, or *Tamerlan*, and is the Eleventh

in a direct Line descendant from him ; there are several *Indian* Kingdoms tributary to him, and he is esteemed the richest Prince in the world, and the most potent Monarch of all *Asia*.

The Territories of his Country being his own Hereditary Revenues, the great Lords are but his Receivers, who give an account to Governors of the Provinces, and they to the chief Treasurers and Comptrollers of the Exchequer. He is also the general Heir to all those to whom he gives Pensions, and his Will is a Law in the decision of his Subjects Affairs, and therefore they carry the Names of their Employments, and not of the Lands which they enjoy.

Sba Jehan, who Reigned Forty years, left behind him about 5 Millions, and the Throne that he made cost an 160 Millions, and 500000 Livres ; besides six other Thrones set all over with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearls : *Tesfe Taru*.

The Money of this Kingdom is of a good Alloy : The *Mogul* is able to bring 100000 Horse in the Field, but his Infantry is very inconsiderable, either for Number or Experience. He has a good number of Elephants, which do him great service ; for they are sure of foot, and lie down and rise up very readily. The King is a *Turkish Mahumetan*, nevertheless the most part of his Vassals are *Pagans* : But as there are several sorts of People, so likewise there are divers sorts of Religions amongst them, which I shall briefly mention at the end of the description of the *East-Indies*.

The *Mogul's* Country is very fertile and well peopled near the great Rivers. They make excellent Bread, having Corn and Rice in abundance : Victuals, in general are very cheap, however the Inhabitants are very temperate and sober. The neighbouring Country to *Tartary* is full of Mountains and Forests, where the *Mogul* oft-times takes his pleasure in Hunting, there being great abundance and variety of wild Beasts : And there it was that *Alexander* cut down the Wood for the Ships which he sent down the *Indus* into the Ocean. As for Remains of Antiquity there are few or none, the *Moguls* having ruined all the ancient Cities, which (according to the Ancients) were 30 large Cities, 3000 walled Towns and Castles, for natural Defence reckoned impregnable, which may not be improbable, if it were, as some affirm, the first Seminary or Station of *Noah* ; after his descent from *Ararat*, not far hence distant, and afterward the delight of *Bacchus*, which some think was the same with *Noah* ; and from the wonderful encrease of People, which appears by that huge Army *Staurobates* drew out in his defence against *Semiramis* the *Assyrian* Empress, both Armies containing 3 Millions.

And

And so well builded and planted was this part of *India*, that when *Alexander*, by the overthrow of *Porus* near the River *Hydaspis*, entered *India*, *Hierodotus* and *Curtius* report, that *Alexander* should say, He found greater Cities and more sumptuous Buildings in King *Porus's* Dominions, than he had observed in all the World besides.

Indus is Navigable from *Labor* to *Sende*; the Natives call'd it *Pang-ab*, by reason of the five Rivers that fall into it toward the upper part of its Course, which are now called *Rauee*, *Bebat*, *Niladan*, *Coul*, and *Send*; by *Ptol. Acesines*, *Cophys*, *Hydaspis*, *Zaradas* and *Hispalis*.

Ganges was formerly famous for its Gold, now for its Water, which is very pure. The Natives hold, that it sanctifies them, whether they drink, or whether they bathe in it.

There are in the whole Empire about 37 Kingdoms, the Names whereof are almost the same with those of the Capital Cities, viz. *Agra*, *Attock*, *Bakar*, *Bakisch*, *Bando*, *Bengala*, *Berar*, *Buchar*, *Cabul*, *Kakares*, *Candabar*, *Candis*, *Kanduana*, *Cassimere*, *Chitor*, *Delli*, *Gor*, *Guzarate*, *Haiacan*, *Jamba*, *Jenupar*, *Jesselmere*, *Jesual*, *Maluay*, *Mewat*, *Multan*, *Narva*, *Naugracut*, *Patna*, *Pengab*, *Pitan*, *Sambal*, *Siba*, *Soret*, *Tatta*, *Udessa*. *Teste Thew.*

There are also some petty Territories, as the *Raja's*, which are of very ancient Extraction, and maintain themselves in Mountains and Fortresses that are inaccessible. Some of their Cities, that terminate in *Pore*, seem to retain the memory of *Porus*; as others by *Scander*, the Name of *Alexander*. The Dominions of the great *Mogul* are larger than the *Persians*, and equal to those of the great *Turk*. His strength lies in the Number of his Subjects, the Vastness of his Wealth, and the Extent of his Empire, his Revenue exceeding the *Persian* and the *Turks* both put together; but the *Sophi* surpasses him in Horse, in Arms, and warlike People; And with the *Turk* he keeps a good Correspondence, as being both of the same Religion. *Guzerat* yields him yearly above 18 Millions of Gold, and the Merchants of that Country are accounted the best in all *India*. It contains 3 fair Cities, *Amadabat*, *Cambaya*, and *Surat*, with about 30 others very considerable.

Amadabat, *Amacastis* *Ptol. teste Herb. Amadavistis* in *Arrian*, one of the greatest Cities in *India*, and of a vast Trade. The *Buzzar* is Rich and Uniform; The Castle Strong, large Moated; The *Mausoleum* Stately, compassed at a little distance, with the Dormitories of many *Cambayan* Potentates; and two Miles off, are the curious Gardens and Palace of *Chawn-channa* a *Persian*.

Cambaya, Cammane Nigra. Barigaza, teste Baud. Syraffene, teste Stuebio, was call'd the *Indian Caire*, as well for its Greatness, as also for its Traffick, and the Fertility of the Soil. Here they shape the fair *Agats* that come from the *Indies* into several sorts of Workmanship, and in the Suburbs they make *Indico*. The Tides are so swift to the North of the Gulf, that a Horse at full Speed cannot keep pace with the first Wave. The Streets were formerly lock'd up every Night, but the Sea and its Trade is fallen away from it.

Surat, the *Muziris* of *Ptol. Herb. Siraftia, Sans.* about 40 days Journey from *Agra*, drives as great a Trade as any of the Cities of *Asia*, though the Access to it be very dangerous; and the River *Tappy* or *Tindy*, which rising out of the *Decan* Mountains, glides through *Brampore*, and in *Meanders* runs by the Walls of *Surat*, and after 14 or 15 Miles circumgyring to and fro, discharges it self into the Ocean, so shallow at the Mouth, that it will hardly bear a Bark of 70 or 80 Tuns, so that the Ships are forced to unlade at *Soali* or *Swali*, remarkable for the mischance of Capt. Woodcock, who, at the taking of *Ormuz*, had lighted upon a Frigate laden with about a Million of Ryals, which he seized, and coming into this *Swali* Road, the *Whale* sunk. Alas! the uncertainty of fading Pelf. The *English* and *Dutch* have there their Presidents and Factories, making it the greatest Mart in the *East-Indies*.

Baroche is of a great Trade for Cottons, the *English* have a very fair House there, not far from which place *Tavernier* tells us *That of a dry Stick, a Mountebank in less than half an hour made a Tree four or five foot high, that did bear Leaves and Flowers.*

Broudra is a great City, in a fertile Soil, and of a great Trade for *Callicuts*.

At *Narvapour* near *Surat*, grows the best Rice in the World.

The famous Port of *Bombay*, the *Milizigeris* of *Ptol.* belongs to the King of *England*, where is built a strong Fort, and Money is coined there.

The *Portugals* have had frequent Quarrels with the *Mogul* about their Fortreiss of *Diu*, the *Patala* of *Ptol. teste Nig. & Pinet. Patalena & Hidaspa Plin. & Strab. Peracal. Castaldo, Barace* of *Ptol. Adriano*. Here after *Alexander* had sailed down the *Indus*, and arrived at this place, he invaded the Country of the *Oxydrachans*, and stormed the principal place of the *Mallians*, where temerarioussly mounting the Parapet, and violently leaping into the Town, followed but by 2 Officers, he had perished by the Darts and Weapons of his Enemies, had not the Army, as men desperate, in his Rescue, enforced their speedy Entrance.

This

This Island is about a League long, and four Musquet-shot broad; the Haven is barred with an Iron Chain, being under the command of the Cannon of the Castle. It was Nobly defended in the years 1539. and 1546. against prodigious Armies; so that the *Mogul* was forced to let them settle there to his extreme dissatisfaction; But the last Relations from those parts bring News, that the *Portugals* have been at length constrain'd to abandon it.

Agra was of old (as some tell us,) called *Negara*, before that, *Dionysopolis*, founded by *Bacchus*. *Nissa Justino*, vide *Haclyn* fol. 489. It contains the Capital City of the Empire, able to raise 200000 fighting men upon occasion. The Prince receives a great Revenue for about 200 Stows that are therein. It is twice as big as *Ispahan*, but ill built, and without Walls; and has been enlarged since 1566. when *Eckbar* resided there, and having built a stately Castle or Palace, gave it the Name of *Ecbar-Abad*. *Deli* or *Delby*, was the Residence of the *Mogul* before *Agra*, and so continues, since *Sha Jehan* had built the New City and called it by his Name *Jehan Abad*, or *Gehanabat*, where the *Mogul* hath a stately palace half a League in Circuit. *Gouleor* is a Castle where the *Mogul* imprisons the Princes of the Blood that he suspects.

Labor is the Metropolis of that Kingdom, built upon one of the five Rivers that descend from the Mountains to swell the River *Indus*. It is the Rendezvous of the Caravans, and was the ancient *Bucephalus*, and has been by report, 24 Leagues in Compass. *Nau-gracur* shews an Idol, to which many come in Pilgrimage.

Fettipore, if the Water had been good, by this time had triumphed over all the Cities in *India*.

Bannaras, on the Banks of *Ganges*, is full of mishapen Pagods.

Cabul, the *Chabura* of *Ptol.* by some thought to be the *Alexandria Arachosia* which the *Macedonian* built near the Mount *Caucasus*, whose City bears the same Name, is large and well fortified; of great Trade for Horses, Sheep, and other Cattle, and is in the great Road from *Labor* to *Samarcand*.

Mando is one of the fairest Towns of the Province of *Makva*, fortified with Walls and a Castle on the top of a Hill.

Siraniaker is the chief City of *Cassimere*.

Multan is of a rich Soil, and great Trade for *Callicoets*, but decayed.

Attok, or *Atek Tau*, is one of the best and strongest Garisons the

great *Mogul* has, and no Stranger is permitted to enter without the King's Passport.

Buckar stands where the Rivers *Rawey* and *Chaul* fall into the *Indus*. *Lourebander* and *Diul* are the Ports to *Tatta*. *Fannagar* is the chief City of *Soaer*, *Beisher* of *Bankish*, *Dankahis* of *Kakares*, *Hardware* of *Siba*. *Fambu* gives Name to its Province, as also doth *Sambal*.

Bikanar is chief of *Bakar*, and *Narual* that of *Menat*. *Pitan* and *Patna* gives Name to their respective Provinces; between the Kingdoms of *Cambaya* and *Bengala* are the provinces of *Candis*, *Chitor*, *Malucy*, *Berar*, and *Ranas*, whose chief places are *Brampore*, *Chitor*, *Raniipore*, *Shapor*, the *Sora* of *Ptol.* by *Baud* and *Gurchitto*. *Jesselmere* is the City where *Ekbar* was born. *Asmere* is famous for the Sepulchre of *Hogi*. *Hendown*, *Bando* and *Janupar*, are three Provinces near *Agra* and *Delli*. *Rotas* is one of the strongest places in *Asia*.

Brampore, *Baramatis Ptol.* is a great City, but much ruined, with a Castle in the midst of it; of a great Trade for *Calicuts*, some painted with Flowers of divers Colours, others white and clear, and some striped with Gold and Silver.

Chytor is a City upon a high Rock, claiming Precedency for Antiquity amongst all the Cities of *India*; of old *Taxilla*, supposed to be the Metropolis, whence King *Porus* issued against great *Alexander*. After which Battel, *Alexander* celebrated the *Bacchanalia* at the Mount *Meres*, and for 15 days glutted his Army with those mystick Fopperies, and constituted his *Argiraspides*. And at *Nysa*, built by *Bacchus* upon the Bank of the *Hynaspis*, a Branch of the River *Indus*, *Alexander* reposed, famous in those days for the Sacred Mount, and incomparable Vines there abounding, which some think to be the first Plantation of the Patriarch *Noah*.

Seronge and *Chitpour* are of great Trade for painted *Calicuts*, called *Chites*; those of *Seronge* are the most lively Colours, and lasting.

Hallabas, or *Elabasse*, the *Chrysoborea* in *Plin.* by some *Nisua testis Herb.* is a great City upon the confluence of *Feminy* and *Ganges*, which River there, is no broader than the *Seine* before the *Loure*; and at some times in the year so little Water, that it will not bear a small Boat; much resorted to by the *Bannyans*, for the Relicks of divers deformed *Pagothia's*. These *Bannyans* swarm in multitudes all over the *Indies*, sucking in the sweetness of Gain by an immeasurable thirst and industry: But the *Moors* and *Gentiles* often ravish it from them; for the *Bannyan* is no *Hector* nor *Fighter*, but morally honest,

honest, courteous in Behaviour, temperate in Passion, decent in Apparel, abstemious in their Diet, industrious in their Callings, charitable to the needy, humble to all, and so innocent, as not to take away the Life of the smallest Vermin, believing the Transanimation of Souls into Beasts; a Persuasion though strange to us, was not to our Countrymen the *Druidæ* of old.

Elora, not much above three hours from *Dolrabad*, is famous for the many Pagods of Gigantick Figures of men and women cut in the Rock, so that if one considers the number of spacious Temples full of Pillars and Pilasters, and the many Thousands of Figures, all cut out of a Natural Rock, it may be truly said, *That they are Works surpassing Human Force.*

The River *Ganges* having received an infinite number of Brooks and Rivers from the North-East and West, discharges it self by several Mouths into the Gulph of *Bengala*, making several pleasant Islands, containing many Towns covered with lovely *Indian* Trees.

Patna is one of the greatest Cities of *India* upon the Banks of *Ganges*, about two Leagues long, where the *Hollanders* have a House, because of their Trade in *Salt-petre*.

Daca is a great Town, about two Leagues long by the side of *Ganges*, where the *English* and *Hollanders* have very fair Houses for their Goods and Trade, reckoned the Capital City of *Bengala*.

At *Ougely* is the general Factory of the *Dutch*, and at *Cassen Baser* is the House of the Director of all the *Holland* Factories in *Bengala*. *Kachemire*, *Cachmir* and *Kichmir*, *Thev.* is esteemed the little Paradise of *India*, by reason of its Beauty. At *Bannereus* upon the Banks of *Ganges* and *Jaganate*, upon the mouth of it, are the chief Pagods, than which nothing can be more magnificent, by reason of the quantity of Gold and Jewels wherewith they were adorned, and millions of People repair thither to celebrate their Festivals.

Bengala, famous for its temperate Air, for the Fertility of the Soil, for the great store of *Rice*, for its *Cane* or *Bamboo's*, and its *Calamba Wood*, which yields the most pleasant scent in the World. It gives its Name to one of the most famous Gulphs of *Asia*, called *Golfo de Bengala*, the *Sinus Gangeticus* of *Ptol.* Its yearly Revenue paid to the *Mogul*, comes to a Million and 500000 *Roupies* clear; the chief City thereof is *Bengala*, by some *Satigan*. *Gange Ptol.* *Ganges Strabo.* *Thevenot* calls this Province *Onlessir*; the *Idolaters*, *Jaganat*.

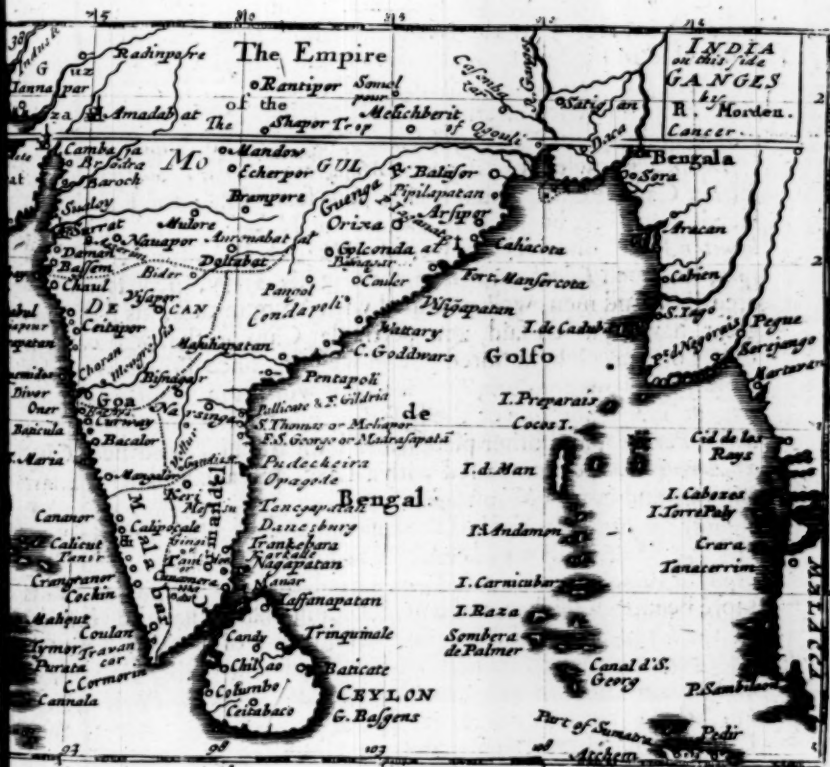
Besides these Countries, I find mention made by *Mr. Tavernier*,
1. Of the Kingdom of *Bouton*, of a large Extent, famous for *Musk*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, and *Furs*, and the Caravan is three months

travelling from *Patna* to *Boutan*, the way being generally through Forests, and over Mountains, which after you have passed, the Country is good, abounding in *Rice*, *Pulse* and *Wine*. They have had for a long time the use of Musquets and Cannon, and their Gun-powder is long but of great Force: The Natives are strong and well proportioned, but their Noses and Faces are somewhat flat; and there is no King in the world more feared and more respected than the King of *Boutan*.

2. Of the Kingdom of *Tipra* adjoining to *Pegu*, of whose extent there is no certain Conjecture to be made; there is a Mine of Gold, but coarse, as also a sort of coarse Silk, which is the greatest Revenue the King hath.

3. Of the Kingdom of *Asem*, which is one of the best Countries in all *Asia*, producing all things necessary for human sustenance, yet *Dogs flesh* is the greatest delicacy; there are Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Lead*, *Iron*, and store of *Silk* and *Gumlake*. *Kenerof* is the Name of the City where the King keeps his Court; and at *Azo* are the Tombs of the Kings of *Asem*; and 'tis thought that these were the first Inventors of *Guns* and *Powder*, which from thence spread into *China*. They have Vines, but make no Wine, but dry their Grapes to make *Aquavita*; and of the Leaves of *Adam's Fig tree* they make Salt. The Men and Women are generally well complexioned, but swarthy, subject to Wens in their Throats, as well as those of *Bouton* and *Tipra*. They go Naked, only covering their Privy Parts; and a Blue Bonnet or Cap upon their Heads, with Bracelets upon their Ears, Arms and Legs.

The PENINSULA On this side GANGES.



THis Peninsula is comprehended between the Mouths of Indus and Ganges, and advances Northwards from the Estate of the Mogul to Cape Cormorin in the South, and on the East and West it is washed

washed by the Ocean or *Indian Sea*. It is divided into two parts by the Mountains of *Gata*, which stretch themselves from the North to the South with several fair Plains on the top, and occasion several seasons at the same time; for many times it is Winter on the one side, and Summer on the other. It belongs to above fifty Kings the potentest of which by degrees subdueth the rest. The *Portugals*, *English*, and *Hollander's*, have several places near the Sea, Fortresses for the security of their Trade, which is generally in *Spices*, *Jewels*, *Pearls* and *Cotten-Linnen*. The other places upon the Land are inhabited by the *Natives*, whose Petty Sovereigns not being able to hinder the Settlement of the *Europeans*, are glad to entertain Commerce with them, and to crave their Assistance in their Wars one with another. This *Peninsula* may be divided into four principal parts; *Decan*, *Golconda*, *Narsinga*, and *Malabar*.

Decan acknowledges *Visapour*; *Musopatta*, *Baud*, *Viziopour*, *Thev*, for her Capital City, which is large, but scrambling; the King's Palace is vastly big, but ill built, the seat of *Idalcan*, or *Dialcan*, a *Mahometan* King, once very powerful; He took *Dabul* from the *Portugals*, besieged *Chaul* and *Goa*, leading his Army, near two hundred thousand men, well provided with Ammunition, his Artillery great, having, as 'tis said, one perticular Cannon that will carry a Bullet of near eight hundred pound weight; once Tributary to the *Mogul*, but now absolute, *Tarv*, who has won from him *Dultabat*, of a great Trade, and one of the best Fortresses in the *Mogul's* Empire; *Bider*, *Paranda*, and other places, and built the great and new City of *Aureng-abad*, encompassed with a Lake, and adorned with a fair Mosque and stately Monument.

Goa, the *Bayigaza* of old, is the residence of the *Portugal* Viceroy, and the King of *Portugal's* Magazine for the *East-Indies*, and Harbour for their *Indian* Fleet: 'Tis reported, that the Hospital of *Goa* is more Beautiful, Richer, and better accommodated than the Hospital of the Holy-Ghost in *Rome*, or the infirmary of *Maltba*: The City is very large; and though without Gates and Walls, yet with its Castles and Forts 'tis of great strength and force: Their Houses fair, their Palaces and publick Buildings very Magnificent, their Churches stately and richly adorned. Her Strength and Beauty took rise from the *Decan* Kings, from whom Anno 1509 *Albuquerque* the Victorious *Portugal* conquered it, and after that defended it against 70000, Foot and 3500 Horse, which *Idulcan* brought to reduce it with. 'Tis the bravest and best defended City in the *Orient*; seated in an Isle called *Tilspoor*, 30 miles in Circuit, surrounded by a fresh River,

River, streaming from the mighty Mountain *Bellagnate*: The whole Isle so abounding in several little Towns, Fields, Groves and Gardens, replenished with Grass, Corn, Cattel, Fruit, Flowers, and such self-ravishing Objects, that here the *Portugals* live in all manner of delight and pleasure, exceeding Proud and Stately, but Civil and Courteous; both Sexes given to Venerly, and the Women excessively amorous of White men, but much confined. The King of *Visapour* hath four good Ports in this *Decan* Territory, *Rejapour*, *Dabul*, *Dunga* of old, first yielded to the Mercy of *Andragius* Governour of *Chaul*, but soon taken by the *Decannees*, but recovered from them by *F. Almeyda*; and after great Slaughter of the Inhabitants and Rich Spoil, burnt the City, repaired afterward by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*: About the year 1620 taken by an *English* Captain, (*Hall*) who made the *Daring* *Portugal* know, that their Bravadoes to the *English* were not terrible.

Choul, the *Comane* of *Ptol.* teste *Cass.* ravished from the *Diadem* of *Decan* by *Almeyda* in the year 1507. And in the year 1573 it was besieged by *Misamoluc*, the *Decan* Prince, with a numerous Army of Horse, Foot and Elephants; but he was forced to raise his Siege with Loss and Shame.

Capratan and *Mengrelia*, which last is one of the best Roads in all *India*, and is famous for *Cardamum*, the best of *Spices*; and the *Dutch* have a Factory there.

The History of *Sevagy Tav. Sivagi Thev.*

THe Plundering of *Surrat* by *Sivagi*, and the desperate Attacks made upon some of our *East-India* Ships, especially that of the President, Captain *Jonathan* Hide Commander, in the year 1683. by 1500 of his men, in three Ships and four Grabs, who were bravely repulsed with a great Slaughter, though those brave men had not the Happiness long to enjoy the Honour of that noble Action, the Ship being unfortunately cast away coming into the Channel, and all the men but two lost. These and many other of his Actions, have given many occasion to inquire what he is, and what Country he possesseth.

This *Raja Sivagi*, born at *Bashaim*, the Son of a Captain of the King of *Visapour*; being of a restless and turbulent Spirit, rebelled in his Father's life-time, and putting himself at the head of several *Banditi*, and other debauched Young men, he retired unto the

Mountains of *Vijapour*, and made his part good against all those that came to attack him.

The King of *Vijapour* thinking that his Father kept Intelligence with him, caused him to be arrested, and he died in Prison. *Sivigi* conceived so great a hatred against the King, that he used all endeavours to be revenged of him. And in a very short time he plundered *Vijapour*, and with the Booty he took made himself so strong in Men, Arms and Horses, that he became able enough to seize some Towns, viz. *Rajapour*, *Sasigar*, *Crapaten*, *Daboul*, and to form a little State thereabout. The King dying about that time, and the Queens endeavours to reduce him being unsuccessful, she accepted the Peace he proposed to her, that he should enjoy the Territories which he had subdued, that he should be tributary to the Young King, and pay him half his Revenue.

However, he could not rest, but plundered some places belonging to the Great *Mogul*, who therefore sent Forces against him under the Conduct of the Governour of *Aureng-Abad*. But *Sivigi* having his retreat always in the Mountains, and being extremely cunning, the *Mogul* could not reduce him. In the mean time to be revenged on the *Mogul*, he resolved to plunder *Surrat*, which he did for 40 days; so that none but the *English* and *Dutch* saved themselves, by the vigorous Defence they made, by reason of their Cannon, which *Sivigi* would not venture upon, nor durst he adventure to attack the Castle, but marched off with the Wealth he got, which was reported to be worth in Jewels, Gold and Silver, to the value of Thirty French Millions, which was in the year 1664, when he was 35 years of Age. And the *Mogul's* Affairs, not suffering him to pursue his Revenge upon *Sivigi*, he still continues his Robberies and Pyracies upon all opportunities and occasions.

Malabar, or *Malavar* is a low Country, with a delightful Coast, and well inhabited by people that practice Piracy. There is a certain wind, which blowing there in winter, so disturbs the neighbouring Sea, that it rowls the sand to the mouths of the adjoining Ports; so that at that time there is no water for the little Barks to enter; but in the Summer time another contrary wind is there so violent, that it drives back the same Sand, and renders the Ports again Navigable: The great number of Rivers in this Country, renders Horses useless, especially for War. A Country most part of the year verdant, and abounding with Cattel, Corn, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Cassia, Cardamum, Rice, Myrobalans, Ananas-pappas, Melons, Dates, Coco's and other Fruits.

Calecut,

Calecut, or *Calicut*, thought to be the Town which *Ptol.* calls *Cannaphis*, an Error of *Niger* and *Bertius*. *Calicaris Herb.* is a Town of Trade, where the *Portugals* first settled themselves, though not with that success as at *Cochin*, where they obtain'd leave to raise a Citadel, which was the first Fort they had in the *East-Indies*; but that Fortress was taken from them by the *Hollanders* in the year 1662. The Prince of *Calicut* calls himself *Zamorin*, a Prince of great power and awe; and not more black of colour, than treacherous in disposition. Many deformed *Pagotha's* are here worshipp'd, but with this ordinary Exation, *That they adore not Idols, but the Deum's they represent.* And the *Dutch General*, who was Cook of a Ship, Crowned the King with those hands which had oftner handled a Ladle than a Sword. And exacts a Tribute from all the Kings of *Malabar*, but most of them are dispens'd withal from paying it. Besides this Prince, there are in this Country the Kings of *Cananor*, *Tanor*, *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, *Coulan*, and *Travancor*, and 10 or 12 other considerable ones.

Cochin, *Colchin* of *Ptol. Herb.* not much inferior to *Goa*, pays Tribute to the *Hollanders*, who keep the Castle. The Harbor is pestered with Rocks and Shelves.

Coulan has been much richer, and better peopled than it is; for it had formerly above 100000 Inhabitants, *Sopatpa* in *Arrian*, and *Colay* in *Ptol.* *Zamorin* valued it for its Scituation, for its Port, and its Fidelity. Since that the Sands having stop'd up the Port, *Goa* and *Calecut* have got all the Trade from it.

Cananor, *Callegeris* *Ptol. teste Castal.* holds also some Islands among the *Maldives*; viz. the Isle *Malicut*, and the five Isles of *Diavandorew*.

Onor, the *Hippocura* of *Ptol. teste Baud.* produces a weighty sort of *Pepper*, and *Black Rice*, accounted better than the *White*.

Batticale and *Gersopa*, further in the Land, are the Capital Cities of their Kingdoms, included under the general Name of *Canara*.

To *Malabar* joins the fishing Coast, called the Coast of *Manar*, where they fish for *Pearls* in *April* for three weeks together. The Country, which contains about 30 little Cities, is dry and Sunburnt, having no other advantages but by the Fishery, for which they keep a Fair at *Tuticorin*; The most part of it is under the *Naic* of *Madare*, the *Hollanders* possessing only the Island of *Kings*, where they have built a Fort, and to which there is no coming but by a Channel, for the defence whereof they have rais'd several Works, for conservation thereof, being of so great importance to them, by reason that thence they are Masters of the Banks of *Manar*. There is also found *Serph*, *Sergreice*; and heretofore near to *Cape Comorin*; a Cape

well known of old by *Ptol.* called *Cory & Calligicum* by *Strab.* *Conomencina* by *Plin.* *Calufca & Colaicum.* *Comar* by *Arrian* in his *Periplus.* *Comara extrema*, or *Cape Carmyn*; there was a Pearl found, that weighed above 30 Quintals.

Coromandel, or *Corobander*, *Cartagar damna Ptol.* so called, from the abundance of *Rice* which it produces, is famous for the best Ports of *India.* The City of *Meliapore*, *Malipur incolis*, *St. Thomaso Lusitanis Melange Ptol.* or the *Calurmina* of *Sophron.* and *St Thomas's Anglis*, where, that Apostle wrought many Miracles, and where (as their Traditions) he foretold the coming of *White People* into that Country. It is observed that the Offspring of those that Martyr'd *St. Thomas*, have one Leg bigger than the other.

Malipur is seated upon a small River, having five foot of Water at the Mouth of it, which is about a Cannon-shot from the City; but small Ships had rather harbor themselves at *Pelicate*, and the great ones at *Negapatan*, which with *Meliapor* belongs to the *Portugals.*

Pelicate, besides the Town, there is a Fort called *Geldria*; that belongs to the *Dutch*, where they have their chief Factory, and where lives the chief Intendant over all the rest that are in the Territories of the King of *Golconda.* In the Fort are generally 200 Soldiers, besides Merchants. The Bastions are well stored with good Guns, and the Sea comes up to the very Wall of it. *Taverneir* tells us, That when the Inhabitants fetch their water to drink, they stay till the Sea is quite gone out, then digging holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can, they meet with fresh Water.

About 7 or 8 Leagues off, is *Fort St George*, which belongs to the *English*, whose Port or Harbour is called *Madraffatan.*

The Kingdom of *Golconda* is a Country abounding in *Corn, Rice, Cattel*, and other Necessaries for Human Life; and *Bagnagar* is the Name of the *Metropolis*, commonly called *Golconda*, which is the Name of a Fortrefs about two Leagues from it. The City is said to be little less than *Orleans*; seated upon a River, which near to *Massipatan* falls into the Gulph of *Bengala*, over which River there is a stately and fair Bridge into the City, which is adorned with the King's Palace, and the Houses of the great Lords, and other Persons of Quality, the Merchants and Tradesmen living in the Suburbs, which are a League in length. In this City is to be seen the Foundation of a magnificent Pagod, which, had it been finished had been the fairest in *India*; there is one Stone, which is an entire Rock of such a prodigious Bulk, that 5 or 600 men were five years before they could hew it out of its place, and they say, that 1400 Oxen were employed to draw it away.

The

The Men and Women of *Golconda* are well proportioned, and of comely stature, only the Country people swarthy; there are said to be 20000 Licensed common Women about the City and Suburbs.

The present King, descended from an ancient Family of the *Turcomans*, is a *Mahumetan*, and of the Sect of *Hali*, and pays the *Mogul* an annual Tribute of 200000 Pagods.

Maslipatan is a great City, and the most famous Road for Ships in the Gulph of Bengal, the *Argarick* Gulph of old, from whence they set Sail for *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Aracan*, &c. where *Bloom* saith, the *English* have a Factory.

Concerning the Kingdoms of *Narsinga* and *Bisnagar*, which some Authors make two distinct Countries, though some others confound them together, I shall give you this Account, That formerly the Territories of the *Raja* of *Narsinga* extended from Cape *Cormorin* all along the Coast of *Cormandel* as far as the River *Guenga* that falls into the *Bengalan* Gulph, near the mouth of the *Ganges*; the other *Raja's* being his Subjects; that the last *Raja*, who was at War with *Ackbar* the *Mogul*, brought into the Field four Armies, the first lay in that Province which is now called *Golconda*, the second was quartered in the Province of *Visapour*, the third in *Brampore*, the fourth in *Doltabat*. This *Raja* dying without Children, the four Generals divided amongst them the Country; but the Successor of the *Mogul* conquered again that of *Brampore*, of *Doltabat*, and part of *Visapour*; but the King of *Golconda* became Tributary to him, as was said before; so that 'tis very probable there are no such Cities as *Narsingue* or *Bisnagar*. *Tavernier* in his Travels makes no mention of them.

The last Relations tells us, that *Gandicot*, *Tav. Guendicot*, *Thev.* is one of the strongest Cities in the Kingdom of *Carnatica*, about 85 Leagues from *Meliapour*, and 1200 from *Golconda*: And that the greatest *Raja* on that side *Ganges* is of *Velour*, whose Territories extend to Cape *Cormorin*, and who succeeded to some part of the Estate of the *Raja* of *Narsingue*; but in regard there is no Trade in his Country, he is but little known to strangers.

Thevenot tell us, That the Usurpers were but Three, viz. of *Visiapor*, of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnates*, formerly called *Narsinga*, and *Golconda*. Thus these Kings clashing together, the Kings of *Visiapor* and *Golconda* warred upon the King of *Bisnagar*, and seized upon several of his Towns, so that he was constrained to flee into the Mountains, and that his chief Town was *Velour*.

The Winter begins at Golconda in June, with Rain and Thunder; the Air was little cold at Night and in the Morning; and in February the great Heat begins. Vines are plentiful there, and the Grapes are ripe in January. They have two Crops a year of Rice, and many other Grains.

Some Relations make mention of the *Naigues of Madure*, the *Helura Probs. Mundiris Arriano. Modusa Plin. Tanaior and Gingi*, the *Orthura. Prob. teste, Baud. Orissa, Castal.* of the Kingdom of *Messur*, next to that of *Madure*, but give us little of Remark with certainty.

Of the Peninsula
Beyond GANGES.



THIS Country in the elder Times was so renowned for Wealth, that one Tract of it had the Name of the *Silver Region*, the other of the *Golden Chersonese*; yet, in truth, the Country it self was but

but little known in the Times of the Ancients, or the Interior part of it to us in these days. Our latest Discoveries tell us, 'tis dismembred and subdivided into almost as many Kingdoms and Estates as Cities and Towns, and into as many distinct Governments as there are Tribes and Nations among them; the chief Cities of which are *Pegu*, *Triglip-ton*, or *Triglipoon* of *Ptol.* by *Cassal.* which was very considerable, when it comprehended two Empires, and Twenty six Kingdoms, and then it was that *Gold*, *Silver*, *Pearls*, and *precious Stones* were as common in the Court of *Pegu*, as if the whole Orient had brought all its Riches thither: But what its Revenues, what its Government, what its Forces and Riches now are, I do not certainly find.

On the North of *Pegu*, near *Bengala*, is the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*, now said to be Subject to the *Great Mogul.* *Siriangh*, or *Sire-jang*, is a strong Fort on the mouth of the River, given to the *Portugals* by the King of *Arachan*; who, at last, were forced to yield it to the King of *Ava*, by whom the Governor was cruelly tortured on a Spit.

Sandiva is an Island about 30 Leagues in compass, very fruitful, once subdued by the *Portugals*, but taken from them by the King of *Arachan*, Anno 1608.

2. *Siam*, of which our last Relation tells us, That 'tis a Country plentiful in Rice and Fruits; The Forests of large *Bamboos*, are full of *Rinocero's*, *Elephants*, *Tygers*, *Harts*, *Apes*, and *Serpents* with two Heads, but one has no motion.

The Rivers are very large, and overflow the Banks when the Sun is in the Southern Tropick. The Capital City is *Siam*, the *Sobanus* or *Cortacha* of *Ptol.* about 3 Leagues in Circuit, and walled, the River running quite round it; and in the year 1665. fortified with very good Bulwarks by a *Neapolitan* Jesuit, whose Port-Town is *Bancock*, six Leagues from the Sea.

The Natives are all Slaves either to the King or the great Lords; they have a great many Priests called *Bonzes*, very ignorant, yet greatly revered; they hold the *Transmigration of Souls into several Bodies*, and say, that the God of the *Christians* and theirs were *Brethers*.

They have 33 Letters in their *Alphabet*, and write from the Left to the Right, contrary to the Custom of other *Indians*.

Their King is one of the richest Monarchs of the East, and styles himself *King of Heaven and Earth*, though Tributary to the *Tartars*, as Conquerors of *China*. He never shews himself in Publick above twice a Year, but then in an extraordinary Magnificence. He hath a great kindness for *Elephants*, counts them his Favourites, and the

Ornaments of his Kingdom, and styles himself *King of the White Elephant*, for which there has been great Wars between him and the *Peguan King*.

Martaban, said to be the *Triglipton* of *Ptol.* on the Gulph of *Bengala*, once subject to *Pegu*, now to *Siam*; once a Kingdom, now of a great Trade, especially for *Martabanes*, which are Vessels of Earth, of a kind of *Porcelain* varnished with black, and much esteemed in all the East.

3. *Malacca*, the *Aurea Chersonesus* of old, in the Peninsula whereof are divers Kingdoms, all which, except *Malacca*, are Tributary to that of *Siam*; *Tenasser*, *Juncalaon*, *Queada*, *Pera*, and *Malacca*, are on the Western part; *Ihor*, *Puhang*, *Patane*, *Burdalong*, and *Ligor*, are on the Eastern Coast.

Malacca, the *Tacola* of *Ptol.* teste *Alph. Adriano.* (alii *Tacola* *Juncalaon*) is the most famous, being great, rich and powerful; *An. 1511.* the *Portugals* took it, and kept it till 1641. when the *Hollanders* took it from them. Among the Rarities of the *Malacca*, or rather of the World, is the *Arbor Tristis*, which bears Flowers only after Sun-set, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rises, and this every Night in the year.

4. *Camboja*, *Forte Pytindra*, or *Pityndra* of *Ptol.* on the River *Mecon*, 60 Leagues up the River, once one of the three prime Cities in this part of *India*: The King thereof is, or lately was, Tributary to *Siam*, whose Manners and Customs the People much resemble. In the year 1644. four *Holland Ships* made into this River, and got out notwithstanding all the opposition of the King of *Camboja*.

5. *Chiampa*, which communicates its Name to the Country, said to be a distinct Kingdom. It is seated near the Sea side, and of good Trade for the Wood called *Lignum Aloes*; by some the Town is called *Pulo Caccin*.

Cochin China is said to be one of the best Kingdoms in all *India*; it borders upon *China*, of which it was once part; and whose Manners, Customs, Government, Religion, and other Ceremonies they yet retain, but their Language is that of *Tonquin*. Among the Rarities of this Country, is,

First, The Inundation which in *Autumn* covers with its Waters almost all the Country, making the Earth so fruitful, that it brings forth its Increase twice or thrice a year.

Secondly, their *Sarey Boura*, or matter wherewith the Swallows make their Nests, which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves

for Sauce to all Meats, communicating a variety of Taste, as is composed of several Spices.

Thirdly, Their Trees called *Thins*, the Wood whereof remains uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth.

Sanfoo is one of the greatest Cities of *Cochin China*, and greatest Trade, but now the Port failing, it decays.

Haifo, or *Faifo*, is remarkable for its Forest of *Orange* and *Pomgranate* Trees.

Dinsoan is a good Port, but of a difficult entrance.

Tacaan is an Isle where the Fowls retire during the Heats.

Boutan is a good Haven.

Checo, *Kekio*, or *Kecchio*, is the chief City of the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the ordinary residence of the King, said to contain a Million of Inhabitants.

The *Tunquineses*, as well Men as Women, are for the most part well proportioned, of an *Olive* Complexion.

Their Habit grave and modest, being a long Robe that reaches down to their Heels, bound about at the Waste with a Girdle of Silk. Only the Soldier's upper Garment reaches no farther than his Knees, and Breeches down to the mid-leg.

They are naturally mild and peaceable, submitting to Reason, and condemning the Transports of Choler.

The Air is so mild and temperate, that all the year long seems to be, but one continued Spring; Frost and Snow are there never known.

There are but two Winds which divide the whole Year, the one North, the other South, both continuing for six Months.

The Country produces neither Corn nor Wine, but store of Rice, *Aqua-vitæ*, and excellent Fruit.

Bodego is the place whence they embark the King's Body.

Cuadag is the Port where all the great Ships lie.

Cuaci is the Bounds between *Tunquin* and *Cochin China*.

Chancon is the place where St. Xavier died 1552.

The Country is adorned with many beautiful and fertile Plains, and watered with many great Rivers.

Two Ships, or at least one, goes yearly from *Nangesaque* to *Tunquin*, where is much *Silk* and *Musk*, and *Lignum Aloes*, which they truck for *Scarlets*, *Linen*, and *Amber*; the *Alabaster* the *Dutch* load for *Balast*.

The King's Palace, before which the *Dutch Ships* ride at Anchor, is very costly, and their Bridges are all of *Alabaſter*.

Modern Relations also mention the great Kingdom of *Lao*, which extends from Fourteen Degrees to Two and twenty and a half of Northern Latitude, and Fifty miles in breadth all along on the River *Mecon*, whose Capital is *Lanjang* in eighteen Degrees of Latitude. As also the Kings of *Ava*, the *Palibothra* of *Ptol.* by *Mercat.* *Palimbothæa Arriano.* *Bao*, *Brema*, *Ciocangue*, and *Tangu*, which are said to be Tributaries to the King hereof.

About Twenty Leagues from the Coast *Cambodia*, lies the Bank *Pracellis*, being about an Hundred Leagues long, and Forty broad. The *Indians* relate, that it was a Kingdom in former Ages, but sunk by Earthquakes; and here it was in *Anno* 1660 the rich laden Ship *Tergoes* was shipwrack'd.

K k k 2

Of

Of CHINA.



China has been called by as many Names as there have been Royal Families in it, but always accounted one of the most considerable Countries in the World, by reason of its Largeness, the Beauty of

of its Cities, their Number and the politeness of the Inhabitants. It is also reputed, that Printing, the Silk Manufactures, Artillery, Powder, are more in use there than in *Europe*. Besides all things necessary for human subsistence and delight, it produces the most precious Merchandizes of the *East*; and Nature seems to have bestowed upon every one of its Provinces something of particular Esteem; and some that have lived there affirm, that whatever is found dispers'd in the rest of the World, is there to be met with in one heap together; and some things that no part of the rest of the World affords.

China lies in a kind of a Square, and is so populous, that there have been reckon'd 60 Millions of people fit to be tax'd. The Rivers are so full of Boats, that it is thought they have more than all the Rivers of the World beside. The Revenue of the King is said to be 150 Millions of Gold; or, as others affirm, 400 Millions of Ducats.

The *Chineses* laugh at our Maps, that place their Kingdom in one of the extremities of the World, averring, that they lie in the middle, as the *Jews* pretended for *Jerusalem*, the *Greeks* for *Delphos*, and the *Moors* for *Granada*. The *Chineses* also say, that they have two Eyes, the *Europeans* one, and that all other Nations have none at all. They have been always so jealous to conceal the *Maxims* of their *Policies*, that willingly they will not give Strangers admittance into their Country. The great Wall, or Entrenchment rather, 400 Leagues in length, was a Work of more Labour than Use; for the *Tartars* have several times over-run *China*, notwithstanding that Obstacle. If you will believe their Histories, they will tell you, That the *Tartars* have troubled *China* for above these 4000 years. In these last years there have been strange Revolutions in this Empire: For after the Rebels had acted there as Sovereigns, the *Tartars* under *Xunbi* their King, conquer'd their Country in less than seven years, beginning since 1643. Their Military Force was but small, the Men of Learning overpowering the Men of the Sword; so that the strength of their Kingdom was only their Number and their Policy. Their Principal Nobility and Rulers were call'd *Mandarins*, and now the *Tartar* keeps his *Tartar* and *Chinese* Officers under the Title of *Vice-Roys*; the one for War, the other for Learning; there is only this difference, that now the Sword ore-tops the Gown, and the *Mandarins* are clipt of their Power, which they exercise with no small Pride over the People.

Paganism is generally receiv'd, yet *Vertue* is in high esteem. The publick is far richer in proportion than private men. They continue their Writing from the top to the bottom in length. They have above 60000 Letters, but not above 300 Words, which are for the most part, all Monosyllables. So that whereas the *Europeans* have few Letters, but many Words, the *Chineses* have many Letters, but few Words, which they pronounce with a various Tone, denoting the various Signification of the Word, so that they may be said to sing rather than speak. The *Chineses* are so in love with their Hair, that they will rather suffer Death than be shav'd.

All *China* is divided into 15 Provinces, which are bigger than large Kingdoms. There are 10 towards the South, that is to say, *Funnan*, *Queichen*, *Quangsi*, *Quantung*, *Fokien*, *Chekiang*, *Kiadgfi*, *Kiangnan*, or *Nanking*, *Szechuen*, and *Huquang*, which Provinces united, some call by the Name of *Cathay*, or *Katay*, as they call the Southern, *Mankin*. The five to the North are *Xensi*, *Xansi*, *Pecheli*, or *Peking*, *Xantung*, *Honan*, to which they also reckon the Territory called *Leaotung*, and the Peninsula *Corea*.

The Isles of *China* are *Ainan* towards the South; near to the Coast of *Fokien* lie *Quemoy* and *Eymuy*; further off at Sea appears *Fermosa*; and to the East of *Cheklang* are the Isles *Chanque* and *Chexan*.

The Province of *Peking* or *Pecheli*, is the first in dignity, and is divided into eight lesser Counties, containing 131 Cities.

The Metropolis is *Peking*, by the *Tartars* *Xuntien*, by *Marcus Paulus* *Cambalu*, in 39 Degr. 50 North. Latitude, adorned with many stately Palaces or Courts: According to the *Dutch* Narration, the Emperor's Court was exactly square, containing 3 quarters of an hours walk, with 4 Gates opposite to the 4 Angles of the World; at the end of this Court stands a Bridge, on each side whereof stand three Elephants richly caparison'd, and generally loaded with gilded Towers; through this you enter into another Quadrangle of 400 paces, at the end of which stand three stately Houses. Beyond this a third, and farther a fourth Court all pav'd with Free-stone, and being 400 paces square. In this stands the Emperor's Throne, and four stately Edifices curiously built, and covered with costly Roofs, adorned with gilded Galleries. Beyond this Court are several Orchards and Gardens planted with all sorts of Trees, and adorned with curious Buildings: And thus flourished the Palace of *Pekin*, rebuilt by the *Tartars* in Ann. 1645.

In or near the Place of *Paoting*, the Emperor *Hoangti* antiently planted the Seat of his Kingdom; and on the East-side of the City *Hokien* stands

stands a great Temple, in the middle of which is a stately and great Image. *Chinting* is great and populous. *Jenkin* and *Junying* are strong places for the defence of the Empire. The *Garison Tienciu* lies on the Bay *Xang*; it is a Port or Haven Town to *Peking*, and of a great Trade; and on the North-side lies the great *Garison Xang-haie*, on the Island *Cue*.

Westward beyond the Province of *Peking* lies *Xansi*, on the North whereof lies the great Wall, and behind that the *Tartar* Kingdom of *Tangu*, and the Desert *Xamo*. This Province is divided into five Counties, having eighty six Cities, and tho not very big, yet is pleasant. The City *Taiyven* is the *Metropolis*, which for its Antiquity of Building, stately and brave Edifices, is accounted amongst the best Cities of *China*: At the City *Pingiany* the Emperor *Fau* kept his Court within the Walls; and without the Gates of *Fuencheu* stands two stately, ancient, and magnificent Buildings.

The Province of *Xensi* extends into the Kingdom of *Prestor John*. *Casar* and *Thebet*, which the *Chineses* in a general Name call *Sifan*; it is a large Province, and is divided into eight Counties, having one hundred and eighty Cities: *Sigan* is the *Metropolis* of the whole, seated on the River *Guei*, in a most pleasant and delightful place, of a noble Prospect, and good Trade.

In the Year 1625, a Stone was found in digging a Foundation for a House, inscribed with the Old *Chinese* and *Siriack* Characters, which contained the Christian Religion. *Cungeband*, *Fungciang*, *Hanchung*, *Kingyang*, and *Linjao*, are the chief Cities of the Countries of the same Names. *Socheu* is a strong Hold, and well fortified; *Xanchen*, or *Cancheu* is very strong, and the Residence of a Vice-Roy.

Xantung may justly be esteemed an Island, being washed by the Sea on one side, and separated by several Rivers on the other, and is divided into six Countries.

Chiman, the *Metropolis* of the whole Province, is very large, and full of stately Houses, having two Lakes within its Walls, out of which flow several little Streams through the whole City; it is also adorned with several stately Temples. Among the great Cities of this Province, *Lincing* exceeds in Inhabitants, Buildings and Trade, but above all for its Porcelane Tower ninety Cubits high, curiously adorned with Imagery and Painting without, and within laid with Marble of divers colours smoothly polished; on the Top stands an Image cast of Copper, and gilt, thirty foot high.

The Province of *Honan*, by the *Chineses* thought to lie in the middle of the World, because it lies in the midst of *China*; it is divided into

into nine Territories and Countries, having one hundred and eight Cities. The chief City *Caifung* lies about two Leagues from the *Yellow-River*, whose Water is said to be higher than the City: The other chief Cities are *Quente*, *Changte*, *Honan*, *Nunyang*, and *Funing*.

Suchuen is a great Province, and separated by the River *Kiang*, and is divided into eight Countries, containing one hundred and fifty Cities, besides Garisons. *Cingtu* is the *Metropolis*, and lieth in an Island, yet includes several Moats, over which are many Bridges; *Paining*, *Xunking*, *Sincheu*, *Chunking*, *Quicheu*, *Luggan*, are the chief Cities of the other parts of this Province.

The Province *Huquang* is divided also in the middle by the River *Kiang*. The *Chineses* call it the Land of Fish and Rice, and the Store-house of *China*, and have a Proverb, that the rest of the Provinces afford them but one Meal, but that of *Huquang* feeds them all the year long; it is divided into fifteen Countries, containing one hundred Cities great and small, and eleven Garisons.

The *Metropolis* whereof is *Vuchang*, on the South Shore of the River *Kiang*, *Hanyang*, *Siangyang*, *Tegan*, *Hoangcheu*, *Kingcheu*, *Focheu*, *Changxa*, *Paeking*, *Hancheu*, *Chante*, *Xincheu*, *Iungcheu*, *Chingyang*, and *Chingtien*, are the other chief Cities, and *Chingcheu* is the chief City of a little Territory of the same Name.

Kiangsi, is divided into thirteen Countries, containing 67 Cities; the chief whereof is *Nanchang*, once the *Metropolis* of the Empire: *Iaocheu*, *Quansin*, *Kicukiang*, *Kienchang*, *Linkiang*, *Kiegan*, *Kancheu*, are other chief Cities. In this Province near *Iaocheu*, and no where else, is that Water to be found which brings Porcelane to perfection, especially when they intend it in Azure, Vermilion, or Yellow Tincture. The last Travellers into *China* tell us, that Porcelane is made of a particular Sand or Earth, which is fetch'd out of the Country of the City *Huicheu*, in the Province of *Nanking*; nor is it necessary that the Earth should be buried a whole Age together, as others idly affirm; for the *Chineses* only knead this Sand or Earth together, and make Vessels of it, which they bake in Furnaces for fifteen days; but the colouring of it is one of the chief Arts or Secrets which they conceal from Strangers.

The Province of *Fokien* is divided into eight Counties, and contains 65 Cities and Towns; *Focheu*, or *Hockfien*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Country; it is seated about fifteen Leagues westward from the Sea, on the Southern Shore of the River *Min*, which with a wide mouth falls into the Sea, and brings both small and great Vessels up to the City; it is populous and of great Trade, where the *Dutch* also had sometime a Factory in the year 1662. The

The City *Cheenchew* lies near the Sea, in a delightful Plain, with a large Bay, that the greatest Ships ride close under the Walls. *Cheenchew* of great Trade for all rich and foreign Commodities. *Kienning* upon the River *Min*, is a place of great Trade, for all Commodities pass through it. *Hinboa* is neatly built, adorned with many triumphant Arches and Colledges for the encouragement of Learning.

Xaowu and *Tinchen* are also considerable. *Foning* is also fair and large, lying near the Sea. The Castle *Ganhui* near *Changebeu* hath a convenient Haven for Ships: And *Tinyan* is a Fort for the defence of the Sea-Coast.

The Province of *Chikiang* exceeds all the rest in fertility of Soil, delightfulness in Prospects, and in plenty of Silk; it is divided into eleven great Countries, having eighty three Cities or Towns, besides unwall'd places, Castles and populous Villages. *Hanchew* is the chiefest City, thought to be the ancient *Quinzay*. *Kiabing* is noted about with Rivulets of Water, full of stately and well-built Structures; all the Streets are arched, under which they walk as in a Piazza, free from wind and weather. *Niencheu*, *Kincheu*, *Chucheu*, *Kinboa*, *Vencheu*, *Ningpo* and *Xoabing*, all chief Cities, and bravely adorned; not far from *Ningpo* lies *Liampo*, once much frequented by the *Portugals*. The whole Province of *Cbekiung* is every where cut through with Rivers, Rivulets and murmuring Streams, some natural, others artificial. The chief River *Che*, which gives name to the Country, of which they tell us, that annually upon the eighteenth day of the eight Moon, (which is our *October*) a prodigious Spring-tide happens, roaring extreamly in its ascent, beyond the loud murmur of Cataracts or Water-breaks, and comes with a head high and strangely mounted above the Waters.

The Province of *Nanking*, by the *Tartars* called *Kiangnan*, is the second in honour, in magnitude and fertility in all *China*: It is divided into 14 great Territories, having Cities and Towns an hundred and ten; *Nanking*, or *Kiangning*, being the *Metropolis*; a City, that if she did not exceed most Cities on the Earth in bigness and beauty, yet she was inferior to few, for her Pagods, her Temples, her Porcelaine Towers, her Palaces and Triumphal Arches. *Fungiang*, *Sucheu*, *Sunkiang*, *Leucheu*, *Hoaigan*, *Ganking*, *Ningue*, *Hoeicheu*, are also eminent places and of great Note and Trade.

The Province of *Quantung* lies along upon the Sea-shore, having many convenient Havens and Harbors; it contains ten Counties, and eighty great and small Cities. *Quancheu*, or *Canton* by the *Portugals*, is the *Metropolis* and chief of the Province; exceedingly beau-

tified with Pagods, Palaces, stately Structures, and Triumphal Arches; fortified with strong Walls, Towers, Bulwarks and Redoubts, defended by five Castles. Of the greatest Trade, and the richest in the whole Kingdom. The other great Cities are *Xaochen*, *Hoeichen*, *Chaocheu*, *Chaoeking*, *Liencheu*, and *Luicheu*. The Island of *Ainan*, or *Hainan*, is reckoned for the Tenth County, it lies in the Bay of *Tunking*, separated from *China* by a Chanel of above five Leagues broad, where they fish for Pearls; its chief City is *Kiunchiu* or *Inghy*, fortified with strong Walls, handsome buildings, and well seated for Trade, and the whole Island produces all Necessaries for human sustenance.

Southwards of *Canton* lies many small Islands in the Sea, on one of which, or rather a little Rock, joined to a great Island, lieth the City *Macao*, once possessed by the *Portuguese*, so naturally fortified, that tis almost invincible, being defended with two strong Castles against the attempts of an Enemy.

● The province of *Quansi* in bigness, plenty of Merchandise, and pleasant Fields, may compare with the rest. It is divided into eleven great Countries, which contain 98 Cities great and small, the chief whereof is *Quilia*, full of strange Structures; other chief Cities are *Gucheu*, *Kingyang*, *Cincheu* *Nunning*, *Taping*, *Chingan*, and others.

The Province of *Quicheu* is divided into eight 8 Counties, having great and small Cities to the Number of 81, of which *Quiyang* is the chief; *Chinyueng*, *Tunying*, *Liping*, are the next considerable.

The Province of *Funnan*, tho the last in place, is not the least in extent and goodness, viz, in the abundance of rich Commodities. 'Tis divided into twelve Provinces, containing eighty seven Cities great and small, besides thirteen Garisons. The *Metropolis Funnan* boasts to be one of the best and greatest Cities in all *China*, flourishing in Trade and Riches, adorned with fair Structures and Temples. *Jungning*, *Likiang*, *Yaogan*, *Tali*, *Manboa*, *Kinghung* and *Lancand*, are other chief places.

In short, they reckon in these Counties twelve hundred ninety nine Towns, two hundred forty seven great Cities, called *Cheu*, and eleven hundred fifty two little Towns, called *Hien*, yet as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*. *Martinius* sets down thirteen hundred forty eight Towns, whereof one hundred fifty nine are great, called *Cheu*, and the other *Hien*. There are also great Garisons, or Military Countries, every one with lesser Garisons under their commands, thirty seven in number; also several Forts and Castles to the number of one hundred seventy six. Besides these Towns and Fortresses, *China* is very full of innumerable Villages and Hamlets, so that it appears to be as one entire City.

Corea is divided into eight Territories; on the North it joins to *Nieuchin* in *Tartary*; the South respects the Island *Fungma*, or *Quelpaerts*, on which in the year 1653. the Ship *Sperwer* of *Batavia* was shipwrecked, and of sixty four men thirty got to shore, who suffered many extremities, and there found one of their *Dutch* Country men that had been Prisoner 27 years. The whole Country is exceeding populous, full of Towns built after the *Chinese* manner, whose Fashions, Language, Letters, Religion and Government the *Coreans* follow. Its chief City is *Pinjang*; but by the aforesaid *Dutchmens* Relations, *Sioor* was the Royal City, from whence in the year 1666. in a Fishermans Bark, in ten days, eight of them got to *Gotto* Island, and from thence to *Nengesaque* on the Island *Dysma*.

The Isle *Formosa*, once *Paccand*, now under the *Tartars*, abounds with Deer, Wild-Goats, Hares, Coneys, Swine and Tygers, the Woods with Pheasants and Pidgeons, and the Ground produceth Rice, Wheat, Sugar, Ginger, Cinnamon, Coco-Nuts, and several other Necessaries for human sustenance.

Their chief practise or special Vertues are, Theft, Murther and Adultery; but if any of the Women prove with Child before they are thirty seven years of age, when they are ready to be delivered the Midwife kneads it to death in the Womb. They write, read, and have Registers.

In Anno 1654. happened a mighty Earthquake, which continued seven weeks with little intermissions: In *December* and *January* is generally the fairest weather: Their greatest Rains are in *July* and *August*: The Moufons or stormy Seasons begin in *October*, and continue till *March*, which is called the *Northern*; the other, or *Southern*, begins in *May* and holds till *September*.

Against the *North-East* part of *Formosa* lies a rich Golden Mine, surrounded by many Rocks, from whence in *August* the Rains wash down great store of Golden Ore, not far from the Fort *Kelang*, which the *Dutch* had in possession.

Taywan, or *Tayovan*, upon the Isle *Formosa*, the utmost *North-point*, being distant almost a League, but the Southermost point within a Bow-shot of the Land, it is about two Leagues and an half in Length, and a quarter in Breadth; on the *North-side* upon a Sand-hill stands the Fort *Zelandia*, built by the *Dutch*, 1632. under the Castle *Westward* lies another Fort, guarded by two points of the Sea: A Bow-shot distant lies a strong Out-work being the Key to the Castle, call'd *Utrecht*; *Eastward* from which stands the Town built by the *Dutch*: On the other side, on the main of *Formosa* stands the Fort and Village *Sakkam*,

vulets, descending from the upper Grounds, with their mixt interweavings, both from Sea and Land, make a numerous crowd of petty Isles, the most spacious and wealthy whereof is *Japan*, by the Natives *Nippon*, formerly said to comprehend fifty three Kingdoms; but our later Relations tell us, that they are now fallen into the lap of one sole Monarch, who keeps his magnificent Court at *Jedo*. This Island extends in length seven hundred and twenty Miles, the breadth generally about one hundred and eighty, but various. The East looks towards *Californea* in *America*, though four thousand and two hundred Miles distant. I am not ignorant, that some Geographers have made them to meet, others bring them very near together: I have two Lunar observations, and the coherence of the Sea chart with them to strengthen my assertion. The Air of these Islands is temperate, but for the most part snowy and cold; they abound in Rice, Pearl and Mines of Silver, very much esteemed; the Pearls are very large, but somewhat inclining to Red.

The Country appears more hilly than plain, amongst which are two wonderful Mountains, one vomiting continually flames; the other of a Prodigious height.

The Palm-Tree that grows there, is of a strange quality, (if true) for it endures no manner of moisture at the Roots, which is as destructive to them as Poyson. To make it grow, it must be set in a hole full of filings of Iron and dry Sand; and if any Boughs or Branches are broke or torn off by winds or any accident, if but nailed to the body, it will grow as well as if grafted.

The *Japanners* are generally tall of Stature, and well-set, and of a strong Constitution, being exercised in all manner of suffering, and seperated from their Mothers and female Relations, believing that nothing makes them more tender and effeminate than to be near Women: They much delight in War, and are good Soldiers, they exercise their Arms at Twelve years of Age, and their Swords or Scimiters are of an excellent temper.

They have the most happy Memories in the World, a nimble Fancy, and solid Judgment: They are of a courteous Behaviour and civil Deportment, covetous of Honour and Reputation, impatient in Affronts and Disparagements. But unhappy it is, that these excellent Qualifications should stand taxed with as many notorious vices. Their Language is very curious, wherein they have several words to express one thing, some in derision, others in honour, some for the Prince, others for the People. Their Customs and Fashions are quite contrary to ours. They drink warm, or rather hot

hot Water; alledging, that Cold causes Coughs and diseases in the Stomach, but that hot Water preserveth the natural heat, opens the Passages, and quencheth the Drought sooner. To their Sick they minister very sweet and fragrant Potions. They never let blood, which they husband as the chariot of Life. They esteem black Teeth, and mount the right side of a Horse. And it is scarce to be believed with what a studied opposition they differ from us; but though they differ in common Customs and Opinions, yet in the solid work of Government and Authority, they act by the same Rule and Policy, rising by degrees as we do, and ending in a sole Monarch, the Emperor, who rules not by the Power of his Riches, but by the number of Men, and is honourably attended in times of Peace at his Royal Palace: And in time of War is guarded with a strong and numerous Army.

The *Jesuits*, *Franciscans*, *Jacobins*, and *Austin Friars*, had made a great Progress in the conversion of the Natives, in the year fifteen hundred ninety six; for they were reckon'd to be above 600000 Christians. But since the year sixteen hundred and fourteen, they have been all driven out of the Island, and no person dares profess Christianity but in private. *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, and *Priests*, are all expell'd; only the *Dutch* are permitted, in regard they strictly forbid their People to speak of Religion, and by relation as little to profess it. There are several Tones or Princes among them, whose Power for the most part is confin'd to a single City. And 'tis observed, that when one of these Tones, or Governors, lose their Principalities, their Subjects lose their Goods. The *Dayro* had once the chief Command of the *Japan Empire*; but since the year 1550, the *Dayro* hath only the chief command in Ecclesiastical affairs, and is esteemed above the Emperor, who keeps all the power in his own hand. In the center of the Imperial City *Meaco*, stands the glorious Palace of the *Dayro*, which out-shines the Emperors Court, the Temple of *Bonzi*, or the stately house of the chief *Bon-siosen*. There is also the Imperial Garden so curiously planted, that the Eye seems never satisfied with so pleasant an object. This City is said to contain 90000 houses. At *Dubo*, not far off, is the stately Temple of the Idol *Zaccha*, said to contain ninety thousand houses.

Fedo, the second City in *Japan*, is very large, and exceeding populous, the Streets are 60 *Ikins* long, which is 150 paces; at the end is a gate that is locked and guarded every night; it is famous for the great houses of the Nobility; the Emperors Banqueting-house, his Magazine, his *Seraglio* or *Chandran*, the Imperial Garden; the Emperress magnificent Palace, and the Temple of the Golden *Amida*; but in the year 1657, in two days time this City lay all in Ashes, a-

bove

bove a hundred thousand houses burnt, and as many Inhabitants destroyed, a great number of Palaces and Temples, and Forty eight Millions of Gold.

Saccai is one of the stateliest Cities in all *Japan*, fortified with an invincible Castle; and there is scarce any place in *Japan*, that for pleasantness surpasseth *Fonda*. *Mewarry* is a handsome City, crown'd with many Spices: *Akay* is well fortified with a Castle, and surrounded with a Wall: *Osacca* is a Stately and Imperial City, in the midst of which stands the much celebrated Temple of the Idol *Canon*, or their *Neptune*. And before the Earthquake sixteen hundred eighty five, there was the fairest and largest Palace that ever Sun shined upon: And a large Castle built by *Taicosama*.

Tempe and *Campania* may not be compared to the pleasantness of *Sajoja*, so exceeding delightful, as the *Dutch* Ambassador tells us, that the whole Earth cannot shew a finer spot of Ground.

Onwari is situate on the hanging of a pleasant Hill, near which is a steep Rock, on which stands an invincible Castle, which is seen at a great distance.

Quano is the most artificial built City in all *Japan*. *Piongo* was ruin'd in the War of *Kobanunga* and the Emperor *Cassas*. *Mia* is curiously built and adorned with many Temples.

The stately City *Occasacci* is fortified with a strong Castle; *Josinda* is of a delightful Situation. *Sarunga* is a great but ruinous City. *Facione* is the place where is kept a strong Guard; formerly a famous City, but swallowed up, and shuffled into Ruins and Rubbish by an Earthquake, which are very frequent in *Japan*. *Oudarro* is a stately City, adorned with a sumptuous Palace, and lofty Spires.

The other chief Islands about *Japan*, are *Bungo*, *Cikoko*, *Saykok*, or *Ximo*, all one Island, but thus called by several Authors. 2. *Tonsa*, or *Xicoco*, or *Tokoes* and *Chiccock*. 3. *Firando* and *Gotto*, with innumerable others.

Congoxuma is the first City where the *Portuguese* landed and got footing in *Japan*, and was their Staple: *Nangesaque* is the chief Staple and Residence of the *Dutch* in *Japan*, first built by the *Portuguese*. This Lodge, or Fortrefs, lies on the small Island *Disma*, and is the Magazine for all *Indian* Commodities, and the best harbor for the reception of Merchant Vessels, of any Port in *Japan*.

At this day the *Hollanders* pretend all Trade at *Japan*.

The extent of *Jesso*, being Mountainous, and abounding with Furs, is yet unknown, only that 'tis a vast, and wild Country full of Savage People, cloathed with Skins of wild Beasts, who can give no account further than they dwell.

Of

Of the Islands of the MALDIVES.

THE *Maldives* Islands, situate under the *Equinoctial Line*, derive their Name from the principal City called *Male*, and *Dive*; which signifies an Island. They are reckon'd to be about 12000, but that is suppos'd to be only by taking a certain Number for an uncertain: They are disperfed from the North-West to the South-East, into 13 Provinces, which the Inhabitants call *Atollons*, every one of which is fenc'd with a Bank of Sand; but some of them are only Sand-hills, or Rocks; being all of them very little; for *Male*, the chief, is but a League about.

They are divided by Arms of the Sea, and environ'd with Rocks, which renders the Access to them very difficult: There are some Ports or Openings; one opposite to another, so plac'd, that they give an Entrance into the four *Atollons*, for the benefit of Trade, otherwise the Currents would carry the Vessels above 7 or 800 Leagues beyond. The Currents run six Months to the East, and six to the West, sometimes more, sometimes less: But the Sea being shallow, the Winds outrageous, and few Commodities to be had, these Islands are not frequented by the *Europeans*. The King of *Maldives* is called *Rascan*; his Kingdom is never governed by the Female Sex; and for his Revenue it consists in the Misfortunes of others; that is to say, Wrecks at Sea. So that there is no trusting to the *Maldives* Pilots, who will cast away a Ship on purpose that their King may have the Spoil. On the other side, the King himself uses to caress the Masters of Ships, and to invite them to his Island, to the end, that dying of the Distemper of the Island, which carries off strangers in a short time, he may be Heir to their Goods.

The Natives are little, Olive-coloured, and *Mahumetans*: They are subject to violent Fevers and Sickness, by reason of the excessive heat. They shave with cold Water, catch Fish swimming, and will dive to the bottom of the Sea to find a convenient place where to cast their Anchors. They will fetch up out of the Sea, with an incredible easiness, an 100000 weight, by the help of a Cable, and some pieces of their *Candon* Wood. Their *Coco's* are very profitable to them, for of those they make *Wine*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, *Milk* and *Butter*. They eat *Almonds* instead of *Bread*, with all sorts of Food. They put every Trade into a particular Island; and to preserve their Wares from Vermin, they build their Storehouses upon Piles in the Sea, about an 100 paces from their Isles.

A Description of ZEILON, alias CETLON, the
Nangieris of Prod.



THE Hollander is now Master of all the Sea-Coast; the Inland Country is now under the King of Candy, and is divided into several Parts or Provinces, which lie upon Hills fruitful and well watered, and are called in general *Conde Uda*. This

This Inland Country of *Conde Uda* is strongly fortified by Nature, the Entrances being up vast and high Mountains, and the Ways so very narrow that but one man can go a-breast; and these Paths also are barricado'd up with Gates of Thorns, and two or three men to watch and examine all that come or go.

Candy, or *Conde* by the Europeans, *Hingodagul-Neure* by the Inhabitants, is the Chief or *Metropolis*, of the whole Island, bravely situated in the midst of it for all Conveniences, but of late much decayed.

South of *Candy*, 12 Miles distant, lies *Nellemby-Neur*, where the King kept his Court when he left *Candy*.

Alent-Neur is the place where the King was born, and his Magazine for Corn and Salt. *Badoula* was burnt down in the time of War by the Portuguese.

Digligy-Neur is the place where the King now keeps his Court since the Rebellion *Anno 1664*. Its Situation is very Rocky and Mountainous, being a place for Safety and Security.

Anurodgbarro is one of the ruinous Cities where they say 90 Kings have reigned, distant from *Candy* 90 Miles Northwards.

Leawawa affords Salt in abundance, the Easterly Winds beating in the Sea, and in the Westerly Wind (which makes fair Weather) it becomes Salt.

Rice is the chiefest Flower of their Corn, which is of several sorts; some will be ripe in seven Months, others in six, five, four, and three, but all requires water to grow in. Their Seed-time is about July and August, their Harvest about February.

Of Fruits there are great plenty and variety, viz. the *Betel Nut*, whose Leaves are 5 or 6 Foot long, and have other lesser Leaves growing out of the sides of them; some of these Nuts will make People drunk, and giddy-headed, and purge, if eaten green.

There are also *Jacks*, which are as big as a Peck-Loaf, the outside prickly like a *Hedgehog*, and of a greenish colour; the Seeds or Kernels do much resemble *Chestnuts* in colour and taste.

The *Fombo* is like an Apple full of Juice, and pleasant to the Palate; 'tis white, and delicately coloured with red, as if painted.

There are also *Murro's*, like *Cherries*, sweet to the taste; *Dongs*, like *Black Cherries*; *Ambeloes*, like to *Banberries*; *Carolla Cabella*, *Cabela Paradigye*, like our *Pears*.

Here are also *Coker-Nuts*, *Plantines*, and *Banava's* of divers sorts, sweet and sowe *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Partaurings*, in taste like our *Lemons*, but much bigger; *Mangoes* of several sorts, *Pine-Apples*, *Su-*

gar-Canes, Water-Melons, Pomgranates, Grapes black and white; *Mirablines*, *Codiews*, and several other.

There is also the *Tallipot-Tree*, which bears no kind of Fruit until the last year of its life, and then it comes out full of yellow Blossoms which smell very strong, which come to a Fruit round and hard as big as our *Cherries* but not good to eat; but the Leaf of this Tree is so broad and large, that it will cover 15 or 20 men, and keep them dry when it rains; and the Pith within the Tree is good to eat, and tastes much like to white Bread.

There is also the *Kettake-Tree*, which yields a delicious Juice, rarely sweet and pleasant to the Palat, which they take from the Tree two or three times a day, which Liquor they boil, and make a kind of Sugar.

The *Cinnamon-Tree* grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more esteemed, being as plenty as *Hazel* in England. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, which when on the Tree looks whitish, when they pull it off they scrape it and dry it in the Sun. The Wood hath no smell, 'tis of a white colour, and soft like Fir. The Leaf much resembles *Laurel* both in colour and thickness. The young Leaves look red like *Scarlet*; if bruised, they will smell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*. It bears a Fruit which is ripe in September, much like an *Acorn*, but smaller; it neither tastes nor smells like as the *Bark*, but being boiled in Water, it will yield an Oil, which when cold, is hard as *Tallow*, and white, and of an excellent smell; and 'tis used for Ointment for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps.

There is also the *Owula*, the Fruit whereof they make use of for Physick in Purges; and being beat in pieces, in a Mortar, and soak'd in Water, it will dye a very good Black; and rusty Iron lying one Night in the Water will become bright, and the Water black like Ink.

The *Betel-Tree*, whose Leaf is so much loved and eaten, grows like *Ivy*, twining about Trees or Poles, which they stick into the ground for it to run up by; and as the *Betel* grows, the Poles grow also.

Of Roots, they have *Alôes*, or *Inyames* of divers sorts; some they plant, and others grow wild in the Woods. These serve for Food, and for Sauce, or a Relish to their Rice; some of them in a year or two will grow as big as a man's Waste, others as big as a man's Arm.

They

They have Herbs of several sorts, some in Six Months growing to maturity, the Stalk as high as a man can reach; and being boiled almost as good as *Asparagus*. They have *Colewarts*, *Carrots*, *Radishes*, *Fennel*, *Balsam*, *Spearmint*, *Mustard*. There is also *Fern*, *Indian-corn*, several sorts of *Beans*, *Cucumbers*, *Calabassa's* and *Pumkins*. And the *Dutch* have *Lettice*, *Rosemary*, *Sage* and other *European* Herbs and Plants which grow well there.

The *Woods* are their *Apothecaries* Shops, where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees, they make all their *Phylick* and *Plaisters*, with which they will make notable Cures.

Of Flowers they have great variety, growing wild, as *Roses* red and white, and several other sorts of sweet smelling Flowers, one called the *Sendric-mal*, of a murry colour, and white, which opens at 4 of the Clock in the Evening, and shuts at 4 in the Morning, which serves them sometimes instead of a Clock.

The *Pichamauls* are a white Flower like our *Jasmine*, well scented; the King hath a parcel of them every Morning brought to him, wrapt in a white Cloth; but the *Hon-mauls* are the chief Flowers the young people use, and are of greatest value among them.

They have *Cows*, *Buffalows*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Deer*, in great abundance; *Hares*, *Dogs*, *Jacols*, *Apes*, *Tygers*, *Bears*, *Elephants*.

There are *Ants* of divers sorts, some worthy our remark, viz. the *Cora-atch*, which is a great and black Ant, living in the Ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, and have no Sting.

The *Vaco's* are the most numerous, whose hinder part is white, and the head red; they eat and devour all they come at, except Iron and Stone; they creep up the Walls of Houses, and build an Arch of Dirt over themselves all the way as they climb, be it never so high; and in places where there are no Houses, they will raise great Hills, or *Humbosses*, some five or six foot high, so hard and strong, as not easily digged down with *Pickaxes*, within full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell. Their Nests are much like *Honey-combs*, full of Eggs and young ones: As they encrease in multitude, so they also die in multitude; for when they come to maturity they have wings, and in the Evening, after Sun-set, they issue forth in vast numbers, that they almost darken the sky, flying to such a height, that they go out of sight, and so keep flying till they fall down dead upon the Earth.

Of the Isles in the Indian Sea.
Of the Isles of Sonde.



Seas; the Air of these three Islands is very unwholsome, nor do they afford those Provisions which the Continent doth. The Inhabitants of the Uplands are Pagans; of the Sea-Coasts, Mahumetans. They have several Kings potent as well by Sea as by Land. They afford rich Commodities, especially Spices, which the Portugals, the Hollanders, and the most part of the other Nations of the world fetch from thence.

Sumatra is the most famous Island in all the East, for largeness and richness, for it is 300 French Leagues long, and 70 broad, having several Mines of Gold: It lies 10 Leagues from the Continent, and the Ancients believ'd it to be a Peninsula, by reason of the several little Islands that seem to join it to the Land. Six Kings command it; the King of Achem, best Known to us; of Camper, Iambi, Menancabo and Palimban. They have so well defended their Island, that the Europeans could never get footing on it. There is a Mountain that casts forth Flames like Mount Gibel. The Pepper of this Island is better than that of Malabar, because the Land is more moist. They find Gold in Grains, and in little pieces after the great Floods of Water. The Inland part is Inhabited by Barbarians, that will eat the Raw-flesh of their Enemies with Pepper and Salt. The City of Achem is the best in all the Island, it has been better than it is; it lies half a League from the Sea upon a Plain, by the side of a River, as large as the Seine in France, but very shallow. There is also a Fortress upon the Bank of the River.

Java, governed by several petty Kings, every City having one: Among the rest, the Kings of Japara, Tuban, Jottan, Panaruan, Panaruran, and Palambuam. Many are Pagans, some are Mahumetans, and the most part acknowledge the great Materan, or the Emperor of Materan, who formerly claimed the Sovereignty over the whole Island. Upon the Coast grow Oysters that weigh 300 pound. The Isle produces such large Canes, than one alone suffices to make a Boat. It affords excellent Lignum, Aloes, Salt from Jottan, and Gold and Pepper in abundance. The Southern Coast is least known. It is one of the largest Islands in Asia; and for its Plenty may be called, The Epitome of the World. The City of Bantam lies at the foot of a Hill, environed by 2 Rivulets, and divided by another. The Port is large, and the most frequented of all the Islands of Sonde; for it affords all kind of Spices, Stones, and other Commodities of the East-Indies. The Spaniards call Bantam the Geneva of the East. Jacatra, or Batavia, is the Residence of the Consul for the Holland Company, ever since the year 1619. it is defended by a good Cittadel, with four regulated Bastions; it lies in a Bay, which being secur'd toward the Sea by some Islands, makes the best Road in all the Indies. Jortam, next to that, is one of the best Ports, and most frequented.

Borneo,

Borneo, the very biggest Island of all *Asia*, abounds in *Mirobalani* and *Campfire*: it has several good Ports, but few good Cities. Some say that it was the *Java* of *Mark Poll* of *Venice*, and that the Lesser *Java* was that already mentioned. The City is built upon Piles in the Sea, at the mouth of a fair River, having a large and commodious Harbor. The Natives have a peculiar King of their own, it likewise has *Bender-Massin*. *Sambos* is the Capital City of the Kingdom, affording Diamonds.

Of the PHILIPPINE Islands.



The PHILIPPINE Islands.

Philip the Second gave his own Name to these Islands, which are about Forty or Fifty great ones; for should we reckon up little ones, they would make, by relation, some Thousands, the most part of them very fertile, and the Inhabitants pay their Tribute in Soldiers.

The Council of Spain oftentimes proposed the quitting of those Islands, because of the expences of the Garisons: But because they lie convenient for the Trade between China and the Molucca Islands, the King was resolved to keep them. The Islanders are valiant, and preserve their Liberty in several places.

Luc'on, otherwise *New-Castile*, is the biggest of all the Philippine Islands. The City *Manilla*, which lends its Name to the whole Body of those Islands, is the Seat of the Viceroy, and an Archbishop: It is but small, but neat and well fortified, and safe from Mining, two thirds of the Town lying upon a River navigable for Barks, and the third part lying upon the Sea. Besides Spaniards and Indians, there are several Chinese that resort thither, as to the Magazine of the richest Commodities in the World. *Cavite*, two Leagues from the City, is the principal Haven, secured from the winds, and fortified with two wooden Forts. The Bay is 40 Leagues in compass, where there is a Convenience to build great Gallions, however the North winds blow hard upon it; the Bottom is bad and Entrance difficult.

New Segovia, or *Cagajon* is in the most Northern parts of the Isle *Luc'on*.

Tandaya, or *Philippina*, is South-East from the Southermost part of *Lucon*, and the Strait between them is called the Strait of *Manilla*, esteemed the best and most pleasant of all the Islands, whose chief place is *Achan*.

The Island *Mindanao* has been in the Spaniards hands but a little while.

St. Juan, or *John*, lies North-East of *Mindanao*. That of *Paragoja*, or *Calamianes* of *Boterus*, the *Puloam* of *Maginus*, who discovered these Islands in 1520, and some others, obey their own Kings. *Cebu* and *Matan* are known the first by the discovery of *Magellan*, the other by the death of *Magellan*.

The Spaniards that are bound to the Philippines never sail through our Hemisphere; and therefore they would have these Islands, as well as the *Molucca's*, to be the Bounds of the West-Indies, which

they, for that reason would have to reach as far as the *Molucca's*. Other Islands are *Mindora*, which gives Name to a Strait so called, *Masbat*, *Negoas*, *Panny Kapil* or *Bobol*, *Abuya* or *Rebujan*.

From the *Philippine* Island Eastward, there lies several other Isles, called in *Spanish* by the general Name, *Isas de las Velas*, by the *Dutch* *Isles de Ladrones*, or *Larrons*, of which I find nothing memorable, except their Names in some Maps; And that the Inhabitants are poor, naked, and great Thieves.

Of the *MOLUCCA* Islands.



The MOLUCCA Islands.

There are five of these Islands that carry the particular Name of *Molucca's*: These five Islands are very small, seated much about the *Equinoctical Line*, in an unwholsome Air for Strangers. They are under several Kings: The *Hollanders* have also some Fortresses there. They afford Nutmegs, Ginger, and Cloves; *Ternate*, the biggest of the five little ones, is eight Leagues about, with a Mountain that casts out Fire. It hath besides, several Villages uninhabited in times of war, three Cities or rather Forts, viz. *Gammalamme*, *Mayloze*, now called *Orange*; *Tacony*, by the *Dutch William-Stad*: The rest are *Tidor*, very considerable; *Motir*, *Machoon*, *Bachian*.

The *Molucca's* are good Soldiers, and for the most part *Mahumetans*. Besides the Kings of *Ternate*, *Tidor* and *Bachian*, there are several others in the *Celebes* Island; and *Gilolo*. The King of *Macassar* in the *Celebes*, particularly has a while since extraordinarily fortified his City. He has always given Strangers free entrance into his Ports. In 1667. he treated with the *Hollanders*, and quitted the *Portugals*. But in 1668, the *Hollanders* obliged him to trade with no other Nation but them: And there was a Report that the *Dutch* have since seized upon, and taken *Macassar*.

The Air of this Country is good, but the Heats are insupportable in the Day-time. Formerly the Natives of *Macassar* eat Human-flesh, for which reason the Neighbouring Princes sent them all their Criminals.

Celebes is fertile in Rice, and the *Land of Papous* yields Gold, Ambergreece, and Birds of Paradise.

Banda is an Island towards the South of the *Molucca's*, with five or six other Islands about it, to which it gives its Name. It is the only Island in the World that produces Nutmegs and Mace: There is in it a burning Mountain, and in the year 1615. all the great Guns in the Island were spoil'd.

About four years before the barbarous Proceedings of the *Dutch* at *Amboyna*, they shot Captain Courtupt in his Boat, going from his House and Factory in *Polleroon*, to one of the adjacent Clove Islands, called *Lantore*; on which Island, not long after, some *English* suffer'd such unparallel'd and barbarous Cruelty by the *Dutch* as a created Nature was capable of enduring.

In the year 1617. the Inhabitants of *Banda* Islands besought Capt. *Bal*, then President at *Bantam*, to receive their Islands into his Jurisdiction, to defend them from the Tyrannies of the *Dutch*, who murdered

dered them at their pleasure, and abused their Wives, whilst themselves were enforced to look on; protesting also, that they never gave the least consent to them to possess their Island, which was accepted of by the *English*; but in the year 1622. they were forced by the *Dutch* to abandon the *Banda* Islands; and it is credibly reported, that after the *English* had left those Islands, the numerous shoals of *Mackrel*, which was the chiefest support to the *Inhabitants*, and which constantly came in their Season, forsook those Islands also.

Amboyna, towards the South of the *Molucca's*, gives its Name to some other Isles. It is an Island abounding in *Cloves*; for the buying and gathering whereof, the *English* had five *Factories* the chiefest whereof was at *Amboyna*, the other at *Hitto*, at *Larica*, at *Cambillo*, and *Lobo*, who begun to be rich; when on the 11th of February, 1622, began the barbarous proceedings of the *Dutch* against the *English*, where the two Elements of Fire and Water, altho merciless of themselves, by making their Fury more deliberate, were here instructed to be more unmerciful, whilst accurate Cruelty did torment even invention it self to torment the innocent. The *Dutch* have now several Forts there. 'Tis their best Colony next to that of *Batavia*, and they have forced the *Inhabitants* of the Island to trade with no other.

And here let me remark, how strange and admirable indeed it is, That a small number of Merchants, assembled at first upon the single score of Trade, should, in a few years, presume to make war in Countries so far distant, and to assail so many potent Kings and Princes; to plant so many Colonies, besiege so many Cities and Forts, expelling the *Portugals* in many places, surprising the *English*, encroaching upon all. And lastly setting forth so many Navies at such prodigious Charges and Expences, of about 12 Millions a year, that the most potent Sovereigns in the Universe cannot equalize.

The End of ASIA.

Of AFRICA.



AFRICA, by the Ancients, was called *Olympia, Hesperia, Oceania, Corypbo, Ammonis, Ortygia, and Esthiopia*. By the Greeks and Romans, *Lybia* and *Africa*. By the *Ethiopian*s and *Moors*, *Alkebu-lan*. By the

the *Arabians* *Ifricha*, or *Ifriquia*; by the *Indians*, *Bezecath*; by the *Turks* *Magribon*; but the most noted Appellation is *Africa*, either from *Apher*, an Hebrew word signifying *dust*; or from *Epher* or *Aphar*, one of the Nephews of *Abraham*; by the Greek Fblers, from *Afer*, a Companion of *Hercules*; by the *Arabians*, from *Farruch*, to divide or separate, or from the ancient Name of *Carthage*, called *Africa*: By *Bochartus* from *Feruc*, a Corn Countrey.

Scituate it is, for the most part under the Torrid Zone, the Equator crossing it in the very middle, and therefore by the Ancients supposed uninhabitable, and parched with the Sun's excessive heat: But what they knew not, and thought almost impossible to be known, is now common; for the secrets of her deep and remotest Shores are now beaten up and tracted with continual Voyages, first by the *Portugals*, and after by the *English* and *Dutch*. So that now four famous Seas are known to be the bounds of *Africa*; on the North the *Mediterranean*, on the East the *Red Sea*, or *Arabian Gulf*, on the South the *Ethiopian*, and on the West the *Atlantick Ocean*; so that 'tis divided from all the World by Sea, except *Asia*, whereunto it is joyned by a narrow *Isthmus*. The whole being formed like a huge Pyramid or Triangle, whose largest extent from North to South, and from East to west, is differently set down by most Geographers; though contrary to others, I shall state it thus: The length from *Cape Verde* to *Cape Guardafuy* is 72 degrees of Longitude, which is 5256 miles; *Sanfon* makes it 80 degrees, which is 5840 miles, 584 miles too much: And its breadth from *Cape Bon* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, is 72 degrees of Latitude, which makes 5110 miles, at 73 to a degree.

Africa in General is divided into these Regions or Parts.

Barbary.	{	Fez.	Billedulgerid.	{	Tesset.
		Morocco.			Dara.
		Tremisen.			Segelomesse.
		Algier.			Tegorarin.
		Tunis.			Zeb.
Egypt.		Tripoli.			Billedulgerid.
		Barca.			The Desert of Barca.
	{	Upper.			
		Middle.			
		Lower.			

Desert of Sarra.	<i>Zanbaga.</i> <i>Zuennaga.</i> <i>Targa or Hair.</i> <i>Lepia.</i> <i>Berdoa.</i> <i>Gaoga.</i> <i>Borno.</i>	Ethiopia Superior.	<i>Ethiopia, or</i> <i>Abyssini.</i> <i>Nubia.</i> <i>Coast of Adel.</i> <i>Zanguebar.</i> <i>Coast of Ainan.</i>
	<i>Guinea.</i> <i>Benin.</i> <i>Tombotu.</i> <i>Biafara.</i> 19 Kingdoms in all.		<i>Ethiopia</i> Inferior. { <i>Congo.</i> <i>Monomotapa.</i> <i>Cassres.</i>

The Mlands.

{
 The Canaries.
Cape Verde.
Madagascar.
Maltba, with
 many other
 smaller Islands.

The greatest Rivers in *Africa*, are *Nilus*, and *Niger*. The River *Nilus* is famous for its Greatness and Fœcundity; it hath anciently had several Names; the *Hebrews* called it *Nabar* or *Naabal*, the *Inhabitants Nuchal*, by the *Jews* it was called *Shichor*, or *Sibor*; by the *Greeks Melas*; *Homer*, *Diodorus*, *Xenophon*, &c. gave it the common Appellation of the Country, viz. *Egyptus*. *Plutarch* calls it *Osyris* and *Syris*; *Appollonius*, *Triton*, *Pliny*, *Astraton*, *Diodorus Aquila*, *Cedrenus Chrysorrhoë*; *Dyonisius Syens*: The *Abyssines* style it *Abanha*; the *Negroes*, or *Moors*, *Tak-kui*; the *Inhabitants of Goyame*, by Report of *Sanatius*, call it *Gibon*; and the *Lybians* and *Africans*, *Nilus*. It runs many Leagues, passes through several Lakes, divers Islands, and Waters the most lovely Vallies in the World. The heads thereof, now well known, are in *Ethiopia*.

Kircher, from a manuscript of one *Peter Pais*, (who in company of the *Abyssine* Emperor, in the year 1618, *March 21.* most accurately searched for it), tells us, that it rises in the Country of *Sabala*, being part of the Province of *Agas*, bordering on *Goyam*, whose Source or Spring-head first appears in two Founts, seeming perfectly round: The Diameter of each about 18 Inches, but in depth unfathomable; on the top of a *Moraß*, or *Boggy plain*, (which *Shaking Plain*, saith *Kircher*, was once a large open Pool) which by length of time, con-

tracted.

tracted a Film, or Crust of Earth, made more substantial and firm by the prowling and spreading of Grass and other Dust and Slime. Concerning this, see more in the Description of *Ethiopia*; The *Cataracts* or *Falls*, upon the confines of *Ethiopia* and *Egypt*; And the Mouths that often throw themselves in the Sea below *Egypt*; where the Ancients have made seven, some nine, and the Moderns four. But now there are but two, when there is no inundation, *Damiata* and *Rosetta*.

Whatsoever was, or is, the Number of the *Ostia*ries of *Nile*, ancient and modern Authors, as well as Maps, differ among themselves; for *Pomponius*, *Strabo*, *Diodorus*, and *Herodotus* make seven; others, with *Protony*, nine, viz. the *Heracleon*, called also the *Canopian* and *Nauera-tian*; the *Bolbitian*; *Sebennitian*; *Pathmetian*, by *Strabo*; *Fatnian*. by *Herodotus* in his *Enterpe Bucolian*; the *Mendesian*; the *Tanitian* and the *Peluasian*. The other two were the *Dialcos* and the *Pinaptimi*, to which some add two more. *William of Tyre*, who had exactly search'd the Number of them upon the place, assures us, there were no more but four. To reconcile these Differences, give me leave to note, that when this River overflows the Country, it then dischargeth it self into other Channels, which remain dry all the rest of the year, and then it is restrained to those four which were then the natural branches, now said to be but two when there is no inundation, viz. *Damiata* and *Rosetta*, by which its Waters flow regularly into the Sea. The Water has a fecundating virtue, and peculiar quality to fatten the Land; so that its yearly inundation, which begins about the middle of *June*, and ends the beginning of *September*, *Egypt* is made exceeding fruitful; for it not only produceth a Harvest plentiful, even to Admiration, but causeth an infinite encrease in all sorts of Cattel that water there, and breeds a prolific faculty in Men and Women, even to Admiration, as makes Wonder stand amazed to see Nature turn prodigal. This made the *Gymnosophists* of *Egypt* to make it one of their chief *Numens*, which they worshipped under the name of the Goddess *Isis*. This also was the cause of those noble Epithets bestowed on it, viz. *The Gift of Jupiter*, *The Tears of the Gods*, *The Veins of Paradise*, *the Seed of the Gods*, &c. The *Moors* and *Negroes* often call it, *The Fountain of Heavenly Water*; and the *Arabian Poets* style it, *The Life of the Earth*. Mr. *Sands* tells us, that in the year 1610, at *Cairo*, it usually did rise 23 Cubits; it rises generally sixteen Cubits. It is perceived by the retiring of the Cattel; by the marks which are in their wells; and by the weight of the slime of the River, which the people lay out at their windows to receive the Dew which falls, and

Prog-

Prognosticates the increase. The cause of this overflowing of Nile is variously conjectured; some say, that the Tempests of the Sea swell the River; others affirm, that the Sand which gathers at the Mouth, stops the Stream, and that the Northern Winds drive it back again. Many Moderns believe, that it is swell'd and increas'd by the melting of the Snow, and the Rains that fall in great abundance, and at certain seasons in *Ethiopia*; and in regard that in *Egypt* it is Winter, when Summer in *Ethiopia*, they say, that the Nile encreases when other Rivers decrease. Of late it hath been asserted, that the Nitre, which abounds in this River, is the true natural reason of these marvellous effects; which, being melted by the heat of the Sun, mixes with the Water, troubles it, ferments it, and swells it, and makes it exceeds its bounds; so that the Mud, which the Nile carries along with it, neither comes very far, nor raises the Banks any higher. The Niger retains the Name, which it received from those people whose Country it runs through; sometimes it runs under ground; and, before it falls into the *Atlantick* Ocean, divides it self into three principal Members, *Senega*, *Gambia*, and *Rio Grande*. Enfertiles all the Countries through which it passes; and in the Sand are found good store of Gold. The Water having the same virtue as Nile, has made some believe, that these two Waters somewhere meet together. The Zaire is considerable for its sweetness, and for its plenty of Water. The Zambeza divides it self into three Currents, *Cnamá*, *Spirito Sancto*, and *Rio De los Infantes*. The Gbir loses it self often in the Sand, and as many times retrieves it self again.

The greatest Lakes are *Zair*, *Zambere*, and *Zaslan*, all three in *Ethiopia*. The Mountains of most Remark are the Great and Lesser Atlas, the *Christal Mountains*, *Moumains of the Sun*, *Saltpetre Hill*, *Sierra Liona*, *Amara*, *Mount Table*, and *Ile Picos Fragosos*, *Montes Luna*, &c.

The great Atlas (by the Natives *Idvacal*, teste *Marmol*; by *Aug. Curio*, *Anchisai*; by *Olearius*, *Majuste*) runs through Africa, as *Taurus* through Asia, beginning in *Marmarica*, about 20 miles from *Alexandria*, extending Westward (with many Gaps and Breaks) to the *Atlantick* Ocean, dividing *Barbary* from *Bellidulgerid*. No Mountains in Africa are more celebrated for its wondrous height, that seems to reach to the Skie. The Poets feign'd, that Atlas sustained Heaven upon his Shoulders, by reason of its excessive height: Or else, because that Atlas King of *Mauritania*, was the first that studied the motion of the Heavens.

The Lesser Atlas Coasts with the *Midland Sea*, extending from *Gibraltar* to *Bona*, by the *Spaniards*, *Montes Claros*.

The *Chrissal Mountains* are in *Congo*, near which is that of the Sun; Eastwards appears *Salpetere Hill*. On the borders of *Guinea* appears *Sierra Leona*: *Amara* is the most noted of *Ethiopia*. *Table Mount* appears near the Cape Good Hope; not far off are those called *Ospicos* *Fragosos*. And those of the *Moon* lie between the two *Ethiopia's*, and are the highest in *Africa*, and called by the Inhabitants *Besh*. The Ancients took these Mountains to be the limits of the World.

The *Isthmus* of *Sues*, which keeps *Africa* from being a perfect Island, is about nine Leagues in breadth between the *Red Sea*, and the Channel of *Nile*; for from one Sea to the other is above thirty five Leagues. Stories relate, that one of the *Ptolemies*, *Q. Cleopatra*, some of the *Soldans*, and others that have been Masters of *Egypt*, have assay'd in vain to dig through that *Isthmus*, and that they gave over the enterprise, as well by reason of the prodigiousness of the Toyle, as for fear of being greatly endanger'd by the *Red Sea* which was found to be higher than the *Mediterranean Sea*, and which with its bitterness would have tainted the River *Nile*, the only drink of the *Egyptians*: And indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the *Nile* are sweet, healthful and nourishing. *Ptolomey's* design was to perform a work of Fame, by making *Africa* an Island. *Cleopatra's* intention was to carry her Ships into the *Red Sea* without any danger of falling into *Augustus's* hands. The contrivance of the *Soldans* was to carry the Trade of the *Europeans* into the *East Indies*, through their Territories, in hopes of some great Tribute. But none of them were able to attain their Ends.

Africa is the barrenest and worst peopled part of our Continent. Her great Rivers are full of Crocodiles. Her Mountains and Deserts fill'd with Lions and other wild and cruel Beasts; the scarcity of Water producing many Monsters, while Creatures of several species couple and engender at the watering-places, where they often meet. There is no Creature in the World that grows so big, from so small a beginning, as the Crocodile, for it is hatch'd in an Egg, and grows every day as long as it lives, which is said to be an hundred years. The Elephants are very serviceable to the *Africans*; as also are their Camels and great Baboons. Dromedaries are a sort of Camels, less and swifter than the others. They have also wild Asses, Unicorns, Barbary Horses, Cameleons, little Monkeys and Parrots. Their Ostriches afford them fine Feathers, and their Civet Cats are esteem'd for the excellency of their Scents.

Amongst a great number of different Tongues that are in *Africa*, the most general are the *Berberic*, or *African*, which comes from the Ancient *Punick* and the *Arabick*; these two extend through all *Barbary*,

Billedulgerid,

Billedulgerid, Egypt and Sarra, the Ethiopian in the greatest part of *Ethiopia*. The Language of the *Negro's*, which is different, and hath divers Idioms.

Their Religions in *Africa* are for the most part Idolatrous, as Paganism, and Mahometanism; though there are also mixed amongst them vast numbers of *Jews*, and *Christians* of several sorts.

At this day *Africa* is possessed by five sorts of Religions, viz. *Christians, Jews, Caffers, Idolaters, and Mahumetans*. The *Christians* are partly Strangers, and partly Natives, whereof some are Slaves to the *Turks* and *Barbarians*, others are free people. Of the *Jews* some are Natives, others are strangers; divided they are into several Tribes, Wealthy and Numerous, but despised and abominated by the *Turks* and *Moors*.

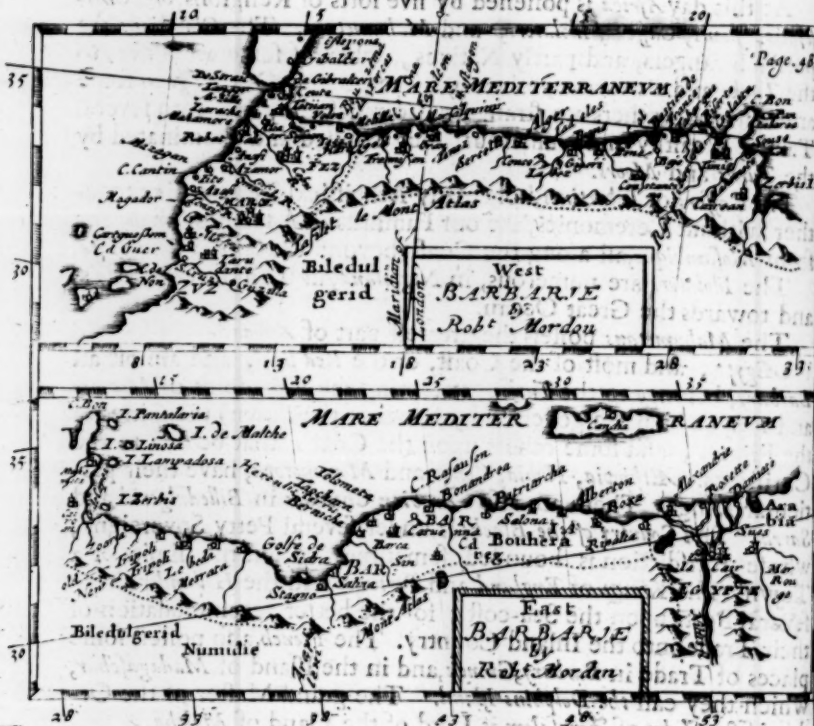
The *Cassers*, or *Libertines*, hold many Atheistical Tenents, live together without Ceremonies, like our Familists or Adamites, inhabiting from *Mosambique*, all along the Coast, beyond the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The *Idolaters* are numerous, in *Negroland*, in both the *Ethiopia's*, and towards the Great Ocean.

The *Mahumetans* possess the greatest part of *Africa*.

Egypt, and most of the Coast, or the *Red Sea*, and almost all *Barbary*, belongs to the *Turk*, excepting the Kingdoms of *Marocco* and *Fez*, (which are govern'd by Kings of their own) the Cities of the Pirates, and some others upon the Coasts that belong to the *Christians*. *Ethiopia, Nubia, Congo* and *Monomotopa*, have their particular Kings. There are also *Arabian Cheiques* in *Billedulgerid* and *Sarra*. The Country of the *Blacks* is under several Petty Sovereigns, whose Jurisdiction is bounded sometimes within the limits of a Town. The Kings of *England* and *Portugal* and the *Hollanders*, have several Ports upon the Sea-coast, for the better accommodation of their Trade into the Inland Country. The *French* also possess some places of Trade in *Barbary, Guinea*, and in the Island of *Madagascar*, which they call the *Dolphins Island*. The grand Master of the Order of *St. John of Jerusalem* is Lord of the Island of *Maltha*.

OF BARBARY.



By the Name of *Barbary* was that part of *Africa* known to the Ancients which we call *Zanguebar*, whereas the modern *Barbary* lies all along upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, being the best, and best peopled

peopled Country of all *Africa*, by reason of the convenience of Trade. The *Romans*, the *Sarazens*, the *Vandals*, the *Arabians*, the *Moors*, the *Turks*, have been successively Lords thereof, and have called the Cities by different Names; but, at this day, a great part of it is under the *Turk*. The Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco* rules the North-West part. The *Spaniards*, *Portugals*, *English* and *Dutch*, possess several places upon the Coast. *Susaon*, *Constantine*, *Ceuco*, *Labes*, are little Kingdoms that lie in the Mountains. *Saly*, *Tituan*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoly*, belong to the *Pirats*; the three last under the Protection of the *Grand Signior*, who sends a *Basha* to each, tho they have but very little Authority. The *French* hold the place called, *The Bastion of France*, and the *Genoeses* the Island *Tabarque*.

Barbary is inhabited by the *Africans* or *Bereberes*, oftner called *Moors*. There are also some *Arabians* who settled themselves there in the Year 999. They live in the open Fields in *Adouares*, or Commonalties compos'd of several Families, which they call *Baraques*, where they have an 100 or 200 Tents set up in a Round.

The Inhabitants are generally of a dusky, or rather blackish Complexion, naturally ingenious, and given to Arts and Literature, studious in their Law; very distrustful; inconstant, crafty, malicious when angred; very active, good Horsemen, of a stately Gate, costly in their Apparel, and jealous of their Wives, who are of a comely Body, well featured, of delicate soft Skins, and in their Dress exceeding sumptuous.

The Language spoken, at present, in most of the Maritime Towns is the *Arabick*, but in *Fez* and *Morocco* the *Punick*, or old *African*, the ancient Language of the Country.

'Tis situate between 30 and 35 Degrees of Northern Latitude, the longest *Summers* day about 13 hours one quarter, increased to 14 and one quarter in the most Northern parts; it is extended, in length, from the *Atlantick* Ocean to *Egypt*; in breadth, from the *Mediterranean* Sea to the *Atlas* Mountains.

Barbary comprehends several Kingdoms that contain Cities of the same Name, *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Telenfen*, or *Tremisen*, *Algier*, *Tunis*, *Tripoly*, and *Barca*.

Of the Kingdom of FEZ.



THIS Country lies between the *Mediterranean Sea* and *Morocco*, on the North and South, and between the Ocean *Atlantic*, and the *Argierine Territories* of the West and East, and contains the ancient

ancient *Mauritania*, *Tingitania*. 'Tis now divided into seven Parts or provinces, viz. *Temesne*, *Fez*, *Azgar*, *Habat*, *Errife*, *Garret*, and *Chaus*.

The chief Places of the Province of *Temesne* are, 1. *Rabath*, *Opinum olim Episcopalis Tingitanæ*, built after the Model of *Morocco*, with its Aquaduct 12 Miles long, by King *Mansor*.

Anfa and *Anafe* on the Coast, seated in a delightful plain, was once one of the most famous Cities of *Africa* for its Trade with the *English* and *Portugals*, and for its Riches; but being addicted to Piracy, was the cause of its Ruine, and of that of *Almansor*.

Muchatia on the *Guer* is now famous only for the Tomb of one of their *Morabuts* or *Saints*.

Adendum is noted for its many Iron Mines about it.

Tegaget for its store of Grains.

The Province of *Fez* lies between the Rivers of *Suba*, *Sabur*, teste *Marm.* & *Cast.* and *Baragrag*, the *Salu* of *Plin.* *Ptol.* &c. The Ornament of this Province, nay, of all *Barbary* is *Fez*, which the *Mahometans* call, *The Court of the West*, about a Degree from the Ocean, and as much from the *Mediterranean Sea*, *Volubilis Tingitanæ*, *Ptol.* *Volubile*, *Plin.* teste *Marmol.* *Ὀυλὺβιλίς*, *Seldeni*, the fairest and best City of all *Barbary*, but the *Romantick* Description by *Heylin*, *Blome*, &c. is very different from our later Relations, so that I can write nothing of it with certainty.

The City of *Mahmora* fell into the hands of the *Portugals* in 1515, but retaken by the King of *Fez*, who there defeated 10000 Christians, and got 60 pieces of Artillery; taken again by the *Spaniards*, 1614, and fortified, having a good Port.

Sally, or *Sale*, is the *Salu* *Plin.* *Ptol.* & *Sol.* *Sella*, *Jo. Leoni*; *Celia*, *Marm.* is composed of two Cities, the Old and New; its Fortrefs is on a rising Ground, with an high Tower; in its Castle is the magnificent Tomb of King *Mansor* and others; it hath a Trade with the *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Genouese*, but 'tis most enriched by its Piracies.

Michneß, between *Sally* and *Fez*, is encompassed with Gardens of excellent Fruits, as *Pomegranates*, *Citrons*, *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, *Figs*, *Olives*, *Grapes*, &c.

Azgar, or *Azgar*, towards the Sea, affords *Fens* and *Marshes*, where they catch store of *Eels*: And store of *Forests*, whence they have *Char-coal* and *Wood*, whose chief places were *Elgiumba*, or *Elgiumba*, now only a *Granary*, where the *Arabs* store up their Corn.

Casar-Elcaber, or *Alcazar*, is a place of pleasure, built by King *Mansor*, famous for the Battel which *Don Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, lost.

lost in 1578. fought near this place; in which all three of the Competitors lost their Lives; *Don Sebastian* was slain in the Field, *Muly Mahomet* of Fez was drowned, and *Abdelmelech* of Morocco the Conqueror, died either with the labour and pains, or with the Sickness with which he was seized before the Battel; and, amongst several others of eminent Quality, was that famous infamous *English Rebel Stuckley* slain.

Lharais, or *Larrach*, the *Lixos* of *Plin.* *Lixa*, *Ptol.* *Lix*, *Sol. teste Marm.* *Arais*, *Africanis*, once greater than the great *Carthage*, the Royal Residence of *Antæus*, whom *Hercules* defeated, and from whence he brought the *Golden Apples*, gathered in the *Hesperides* Gardens, is now one of the principal Fortresses of the Kingdom, delivered to the *Spaniards* by *Muly Xecque* 1610. for which he lost his Life by his own People.

Habat is one of the most considerable Provinces in Fez; its chief Cities are *Arzilla*, *Zilia*, *Ptol.* *Zelis*, *Strab. teste Marmol.* took by the *Portugals* 1471. but in the Year 1508. besieged by *Muley Mahomet*, and *Oataz*, who took the City and Castle; the *Portugals* securing themselves in the Tower, were relieved, and retook the City and Castle; retaken since by the *Xerifs*, who at present keep it. It was oftentimes the retreat or shelter of *Gayland* in his Wars against *Ben Boucan*, and *Tassilete*.

Tangier, *Tingi*, *Strab. & Plin.* *Tingis*, *Ptol.* *Tingios* *Steph.* *Tangeri* *Marmol.* some Writers tell us that it was first built by *Phut*; others say it was founded by *Syphax*, Son to *Antæus*, slain by the *Lybian Hercules*, and called after his Mothers Name *Tangena*, but depopulated and ruined by the Civil Wars among the Natives: After which the *Romans*, making themselves Masters of the Country, re-edified or founded this City, which gave Name to the whole Country of Fez and Morocco, called, *Tingitana*, *Mauritang*, under whom it continued, until the *Goths* over-ran the whole Country: These were dispossessed by the *Africans* and *Arabians*; first attempted, in vain, in the Year 1483. by the King of *Portugal*; but in the Year 1508. it was seized by the Governour of *Arzilla* for the King of *Portugal*, who strongly fortified it. In the Year 1661, it was delivered into the hands of the King of Great Britain, *Charles II.* as part of the Dowry of His Royal Consort Queen *Katherine*.

Tettuan, or *Tetteguin*, is a well-built Town, and keeps many Christian Slaves.

Ceuta remains in the hands of the Spaniards.

The Mountains or Cavila's of this province are very considerable, viz. *Angera* for Flax and Timber.

Gazar Azlagir, once belonging to the Portugals. *Chebib* much enlarged.

The Province of *Errif* is very mountainous and woody, abundant in Barly, Vines, Figs, Olives and Almonds.

Gomer is seated on a River of the same Name.

Terga drives a Trade in Salt-Fish.

Bedis, or *Belis*, with its Castle and Palace, maintain some Gallies, but much molested by the Fort *Pinnon de Velez*, held by the Spaniards in an Island hard by it.

Mizemma, or *Bozuma*, formerly great and well peopled, where the French intended to settle a Factory or Trade.

Of the Mountains or Cavila's, that of *Beniguazeval*, or *Benzarael*, can arm 25000 men, and hath a *Vulcano* which continually casts out Fire. It found a Months work for *Tuffilet's* Army, after he had taken Fez by Stratagem.

Susaon is one of the most fruitful and most pleasant places of *Africa*; its people, under the *Xequé*, keeping themselves in Liberty.

Gebba, or *Gebba*, is the *Sestiaria*, of *Ptol. teste Castal.* but according to *Mol. Capo de tres Forcas*, is the *Sestiaria* of old; and *Capo de tres Forcas* is *Metagonium Strab. Metagonitas Ptol. Castal.* But *Capo de Casasa teste Mol.*

The Province of *Garret* lies upon the Coast of the *Mediterranean Sea*, extending to the River *Mulvia*, which separates it from *Teleusis*; its chief place is *Melilla*, *Ryffadirum Ptol. Rusader, Ant. Rusadir, Plin. teste Marmolio*, now in the hands of the Spaniards, taken Anno 1597. by *John Gusman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. *Chusfisa* was taken before by *Ferdinand King of Castile*, &c.

The Province of *Chaus* is very large, among its Cities *Tezza* is the chief, esteemed the third of the Kingdom, adorned with three Colledges, 23 Banians, many Hospitals, and 100 Mosques or Temples, and a Magnificent Castle.

2. *Turret*, seated on a Hill in the midst of a Plain, very advantageously enclosed with strong Walls.

3. *Dubdu*, on the side of an high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend.

Among the Inhabitants of the Mountains some are rich, and others poor; some are fruitful in Vineyards, some in Fruits, and some

in Pastures. In this Province is the noted Basket-bridge over the River *Sebu*, the *Subur* of *Plin.* & *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.* & *Cast.* between two high Rocks, 150 yards from the Water.

Gherfeluin is beyond the *Atlas* Mountains.

Garfis is the *Galapha* of *Ptol.* teste *Marm.*

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, with that of *Fez*, contains the ancient *Mauritania*, *Tingitania*.

'Tis divided into seven Provinces, viz. *Sus*, *Hea*, *Guzula*, *Morocco*, *Teldes*, *Hafcora*, and *Ducala*, and contains the ancient *Mauritania Siffensius*.

C. Cantin is the *Usadium* *Ptol.* teste *Baud. Marmol.* makes *Usadium* to be *C. de Alguer. Mercat.* makes *Herculis Promontorium* to be *Cabo Cantin*.

Sus Province lies about the River *Sus*, and extends as far as *Cape Non*, whose chief City is *Taradant*, where the *English* and *French* Merchants have a Staple for their Sugars, the only Mart-Town of all the Country.

Tefelfeldt is the *Tamusida*, or *Thamuside* of *Ant.* teste *Marmol.*

Messa, seated at the Flux of the River *Sus*, is composed of three little Cities.

Tedfa, accounted larger, but not so rich as *Taradant*.

Tcient on the *Sus* is composed of three Towns, each distant a mile from the other, having their Temple in the midst.

The Fortrefs and City of *Guarguessen* belongs to the *Portugals*.

Aguar is a Promontory of great importance, near which is *Sancta Crux* built by the *Portugals*.

Mafagan, or *Mazzagran*, *Cartennæ*, *Cast.* *Moffagan* *Marm.* *Circelli Estrobio*.

The Province of *Guzula* is not far from the Seat of the Ancient *Getuly*; it hath many Boroughs and Towns, but no walled Cities or Fortresses; said, by *Sanfon*, to be rich in Mines of Gold, Brass, Iron, &c.

The Province of *Morocco*, the chief City bears the same Name, the *Bocanum Homerum* of *Ptol.* *Hisp. Marueccos Gal. Maroc.* teste *Nig. & Curione*, and was the chief of the whole Kingdom, and once the Metropolis of all *Barbary*, at which time it had 24 Gates, in Circuit contained 12 Miles, and about 100000 Families, strongly girt about with walls, and adorned with many publick and private Buildings; especially one Mosque, accounted the greatest in the World seated in the midst of the City, beautified with a stately high Steeple. A Castle as big as a Town, in the middle whereof is a Temple, on the Top of whose Tower are three Balls of Gold esteemed worth 200000 Ducats,

so fixed by Magick, as that they cannot be taken away. However now much of its Splendor is lost, and a great part of the City is deserted, and its Trade decayed.

Agmet, once so adorned with pleasant Gardens, fruitful Vineyards, and fertile Fields, that it was called the *Little Morocco*

Elghiumba is but a small place.

Imegiagen is seated on a high Mountain, as is also *Temella*. *Tenezza* is a Town of some Note.

The Province of *Hea* is mountainous and woody, inhabited by an idle and barbarous people; its chiefest Cities are *Tednest* on the River *Sauens*, the Inhabitants most *Jews*.

Hadeguis, *Teguleth*, *Tejeut*, are places of Trade.

Tesegfeldt, the *Tamasida*, or *Thamusida* of *Ant. teste Marmol.* and *Klausgagen*, are the most considerable of those in the Mountains.

The Isle of *Mogador* near the Cape of *Ocem*, is distant from the Coast about two Leagues, where is built a Fort to guard the Mines of Gold and Silver which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

Gozoporto is the *Suriga* of *Ptol. teste Curiane.*

Ducala Province is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*, whose chief Cities are *Azamer*, taken by the *Portugals* 1613, since retaken by the *Moors*, who have a strong Garrison there, the *Thymaterium Hanno*, *Thymateria Steph. teste J. Marian. & Ramusio.*

Magazan is so strongly fortified by the *Portugals*, that 200000 have in vain besieged it. *Tite* was by them dismantled. *Asaf* or *Sassa* hath a *French* Consul.

The Province of *Hascora* hath *Elmadine* for its chief City, once accounted the Capital of the Country, whose Inhabitants addict themselves to Arts, Traffick, and Manufactures. *Tegodast* hath fair Women. *Elgiumuba* is governed by Artizans, as *Tegodast* admits of none but Nobles. *Bzo* is a place of some Trade.

The Province of *Teldes* hath the rich City of *Tefza*, built by the old *African Moors*, beautified with many *Mahometan* Mosques, and its walls a kind of Marble.

In these two Provinces are great quantities of *Goats*, of whose Skins are made the *Cordovants*; and of their Hair, plain and watered *Camolets*. Their Grapes are as big as *Pullets-Eggs*.

The chief Rivers of *Morocco* are the *Sus*, the *Una* of *Ptol. teste Marmol.* that waters the Southern part; the *Tensifi* that divides it in the middle, the *Asama* of the Ancients; the *Ommiraby* which separates it

from Fez, the *Rufibus Ptol. Rufibus Vic. Uticensi. Rutubis Plin. Umarabea, refte Marmol.*

The *Affimual*, that makes an Abyfs or Gulph, like to that of *Sivoli* in *Italy*. The *Agnier* loseth it self under-ground.

The Commodities of this Country bearing the Name of *Mercantil*, are *Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Hydes, Marokins* or *Cordawants, Course Twine, Dates, Almonds, Camolets*, and other Manufactures; as *Mats* of very curious *Straw, Mantles, Albeicks*, and in some places store of *Salpetre*. As for the fabulous abundance of *Gold*, there is no truth in it.

The Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* ought to be considered in three sorts of Lands, Mountains, Campains, and Coasts. The Mountains and Vallies are almost all in the hands of the *Alarbes* and *Barabars*, who live partly free, and partly tributary to the *Zeriffs*. The Coasts, in part belong to the *Moors*, and part to the *Spaniards* and *Portugals*; these holding those on the *Atlantick*; the other on the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The *Alarbes* are, by the *Europeans*, called *Mountaineers*, living in *Haimas* or *Tents*, more rudely and rovingly, shifting from Mountain to mountain, according to their Exigencies, or Fickle Humours, carrying with them their Itinerary Habitations, Robbery being their best Livelyhood.

The other sort of *Moors* are called *Barabars*, or *Brebers*; these have fixed Dwellings, and live in Neighbourhood, and gather into *Aldeah's Cavilab's*, or *Villages*: Over these *Barabars* are subordinate *Governours*, or *Almocadens*, to whom they pay a dutiful Observance, their Vocation is Tillage and Grazing.

The *Moors* are of a large Stature, strong Constitution, stately Carriage, and differing in Complexion, according to their conversing with the Sun and Air; jealous and revengeful; implacable in their hatred, and impatient till they have avenged an injury.

The Female *Moors*, if preserved from the injuries of the Sun and Weather, are generally well complexioned, full bodied, and of good Symmetry; those that live in Towns are inclined to paleness, seldom stirring abroad, unless to visit the Sepulchres of their deceased Friends, in Devotion to pray for their Felicity; and in the Night-time to the Baths for Health and Cleanliness; but always closely veiled, that no part is visible but an Eye. In the state of Matrimony their principal study is to please their Husbands, and to render themselves delightful to their Conversation.

Those Husbands that are able, allow their Wives Negro's, or Black Women, to do all the servile Offices in the Family; yet there is no Quality that sit idle; for the chief of the *Morisco Dames* employ their time in somethrifty Housewifery. In their Visits one to another, no Man, though never so near a Relation, can be admitted into their Society; to prevent which, she that makes the Visit, first sends to know whether the Husband be at home, if not, then she goes to her Gossips Appartment, where she is entertained with a Liberality that never injures her Husband: And if the Husband chanceth to return home in the interim of the Visit, he is careful to give no interruption, but, upon notice, quickly departs the House, which intimated to the Visitant, she also shortens the Visit. This prevents the custom of expensive Gossipings, with which in some Nations so many Wives are debauched, and Husbands beggar'd. The Women are, indeed, kept in great subjection and retirement, which makes Adultery a Stranger to their Bed: Nor can it reasonably be otherwise, seeing that the Wife is fully assured, that the very Attempt to pilfer a Pleasure, if discovered, will cost her her Life.

There is a great appearance of Piety, in the customary Expressions and Salutations of the *Moors* in the beginning of any Labour or Journey, with Zeal and Humility they will look up to Heaven, and with a low Voice say, *Bismillath*; that is, *In the Name of God*: Intimating, That nothing ought to be enterpriz'd, but in the power and hope of the Divine Favour and Help. And when the Work, or Journey is finished, they say, *Ham der Illah*, Thanks be unto God; denying all Ascriptions of Success to themselves. When they meet upon the Road, their Greeting is, *El ham dilla al salam tipsi*, i. e. *God be praised that I see thee well*. In passing by one another, *Salam alleque*, Peace be with thee. At the hearing of one another ineeze, they lay----*God be your Keeper*. The like Air and Genius of Devotion and Piety is observable in their Letters.

This Country abounds with *Giamma's*, *Moschs*, or *Churches*, to which the *Moors* perform a great Reverence and Liberality, never suffering them to be prophaned, nor to want a competent Stock to keep them in Repair; their Scituation is East and West.

In greater Towns there are many *Giamma's*; in *Tituan* 15; in *Alcazar* more; in *Arzilla* 5, and in *Fez*. 700.

The *Moors* have at this day no Schools of Science, like the *European* Universities and Colleges. As for the College called *Atharodock* in *Fez*, whose Structure cost King *Aba Henan* 480000 Crowns, and which has been so often celebrated for its delightful Situation,

Mo-

Mosaick Arches, and *Brazen Gates*, it is now wholly destitute of Students. There are only petty Schools to write and read; and when the Pupil can read the *Alcoran* with perspicuity, and understand the principal Points it contains, and bears a good affection to the Priesthood, and is informed of the Rites of the *Giamma*, which are few and easie, and is deemed competent for Age and Learning, then two or three *Alfaquis*, or *Priests*, examine the Candidate, and being found deserving, they grant him Testimonials of his willingness and abilities to be an *Alfaqui*; and this is all the Education and Orders bestowed upon their *Priests*.

The *Moors* season of Prayer is five times in 24 hours: The first is about Noon; the second about Three of the Clock in the Afternoon; the third at the going down of the Sun; the fourth a little within Night; the fifth a little before day in the Winter. In their Addresses to these Holy Celebrations, the *Moors* use great tokens of Reverence, being very careful by washing, &c. in fitting themselves for the *Giamma*.

And here give me leave to hint, what some of these Men (which we count *Barbarians*) have animadverted; *That the irreverent Carriage in Holy Places, and sawy Behaviour at our Sacred Solemnities by some of us Christians, are great Reproaches to our Religion, and often by them resented with Anger and Indignation.*

Prayer they stile, *The Key of Paradise*, and, *The Pillar of Religion*; and generally maintain so careful a performance of this publick Duty, that no secular Business can detain them from, nor any thing divert them at their Devotion.

As every *Cavila* have an *Alcalib*, or *High Priest*, chosen by the *Alfaquis*, or *Priest*, who is possessed of the *Giamma Geber*, or *Great Church*, wherein every *Friday*, which is their *Sabbath*, he expounds some Text of the *Alcoran*; so also every *Cavila* and *Town* have a particular *Alcadde*, from whom they cannot appeal to any other but *Alcadde Gheber*, or the chief of these *Justicers*, who is appointed to receive such Appeals, and is in constant attendance upon the King or chief Governor. The *Alcaddees* sit in the Gates of the *Cavila*, or some publick place, to hear and determine all Cases. And the *Alcoran* being the immutable Rule both of Civil Justice and Religion, therefore, according to the Letter and interpretation thereof, the *Alcaddee* frames all his Definitions and Judgments: Here's no intreating the *Plea*, with *Resolutions*, *Cases*, *Presidents*, *Reports*, *Old Statutes*, but according to the fresh circumstances of the Fact, and the proof of what is alledged.

Adultery is a Capital Crime in the *Moresco* Catalogue, and the person Convicted thereof, without any regard of his Eminence or Quality, is certainly stoned to Death.

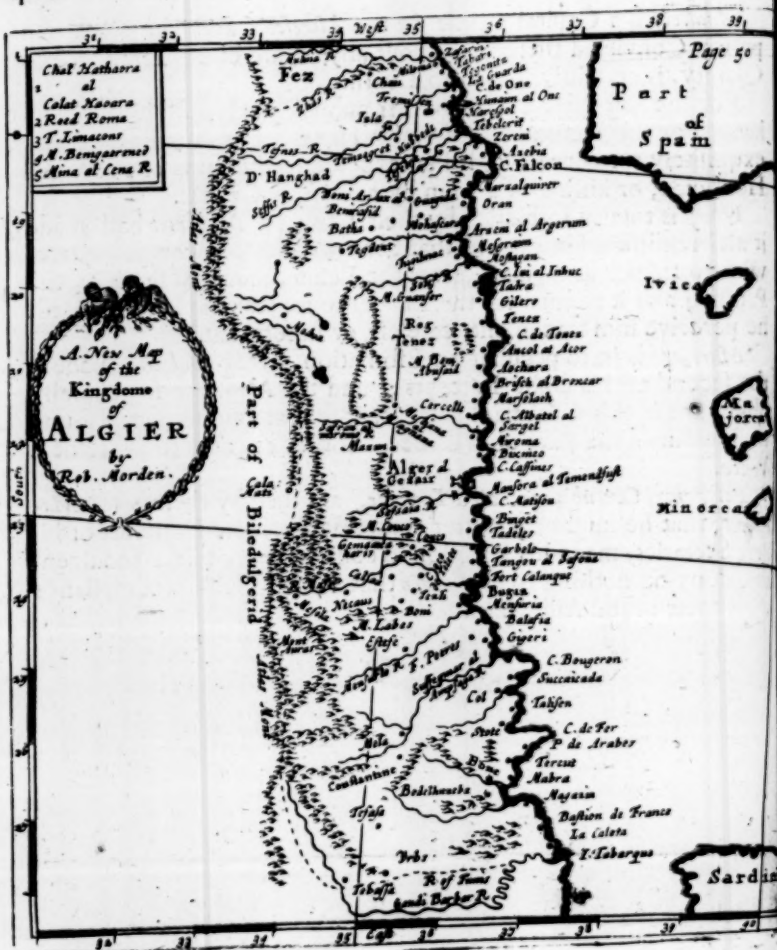
For the first *Theft* the Convict is publickly whipped in the Market. For the Second, he loseth his Hand. For the third, he dies exquisitely tormented, and then exposed to the Birds of Prey. All Homicide, or killing of a Man by a Man, is Capital.

Usury is totally forbidden by their Law; for *Mahomet* hath made it an irremissible Sin; but he that borrows Money of another wherewith to traffick and gain, gives the Lender an equal share of the Profits; and it is usual for the Lender to forbear the Borrower, till he perceive him fraudulent, careless, or unfortunate.

Marriage is in so peculiar an Estimation, that *Mahomet* made it the second of his eight Precepts; and the *Moors* are so generally observant of this Commandment, that few among them are found to live out of the state of Wedlock, if they are able to purchase a Wife.

Polygamy, *Concubinage*, and *Divorce*, are used by them; for *Mahomet*, that he might the better compleat the loose Humours of his first Sectaries, made his Religion to contain many carnal Indulgences, denying nothing to *Musulmen* that had any sensible compliance with their brutal Affections.

of



Of ALGIER.

THE Kingdom of Algier is Famous as well for its Riches and Forces; as for its Piracies of Christians, and its Barbarousness to its Captives. It was known to the Ancients by the Name of *Mauritania Caesariensis*.

Geographers divided it into five Parts or Kingdoms, *Telensin*, *Tenes*, *Algier*, *Bugia*, and *Constantina*: *Grammajus* tells us, That the *Turks* have established therein twenty Governments, whereof ten are upon the Coast, and ten within Land: To these he also adds ten Divisions more but so intermixed and uncertain, that I shall not mention them.

But I shall proceed to a Description of the five principal Parts aforesaid; and first of the Province of *Telensin*, by the Inhabitants called *Tremecen*, from its chief City, which is the *Timici* of *Plin.* and *Ptol.* *Marmol.* distant about seven or eight Leagues from the Sea. In the decay of the *Saracenic* Empire, it usurped the Majesty of a Kingly Title, which, tho' much disgraced by being made subject to *Abulbasen*, King of *Fez*, after a Siege of Thirty Months, yet at last it assumed its Liberty under divers Kings of its own; one of which, *viz.* *Abdalla*, shaking off the *Spanish* Allegiance, submitted himself and Kingdom to *Solyman* the Magnificent. It was once a City one of the greatest and fairest of *Barbary*, and very strong; for it sustained a Siege of seven years against *Joseph* the puissant King of *Fez*, and at last forced him to raise it.

Humain al. One is the Antient *Artisga*, *Sans.* *Cifra* & *Sigar* of *Ptol.* *Castaldo.* in 1535. ruined by the *Castilians*. The Country about it abounds with Figs, Oranges, Pomgranets, and Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures.

Haresgol or *Aresgol* is the *Siga* of *Strab.* *Plin.* and *Mela.* teste *Marmol.* by some *Zersen* or *Zersen*: A Roman Colony and Residence of *Syphax*, before he seized the Estate of *Massinissa*. Its situation is on a Rock, surrounded with the Sea, except on the South side; once much greater than it is; but the ill treatment it hath received from the Kings of *Fez*, from the *Califfs*, from the *Moors*, from the *Castilians*, and from the *Arabs*, hath reduced it to that small estate that it is now at, under the Government of *Algier*.

Oran, which the *Africans* call *Tubaran* (rather *Gubaran*) the *Nubian* Geo. *Vaharan*, is this *Cuisa* of the Antients *Sans.* The *Quiza* and *Zenitana* of *Plin.* the *Buzia* of *Ptol.* taken by Cardinal *Ximenes*, in the year 1509. at which time the *Spaniards* lost but fifty Men, killed four thousand *Moors*, redelivered twenty thousand Christian Captives.

Marsa el Quiber Sans. *Marzachibar Merc.* *Marsa Quivir Baud.* *Portus Magnus* of *Plin.* and *Mela*; taken by the Marquess of *Comares*, *An.* 1505. for the *Spaniards*: It is one of the fairest, greatest and securest Ports in all *Africa*.

Tefezara or *Tefefre* was the *Astalicis* or *Astacilitis* of *Ptol.* teste *Marmol.*

Hubbede or *Hubet*, is the *Mniara* of *Ptol.* the *Mina* of *Ant.* *Marmol.*

Guagida the *Langara*, of *Ptol. Marmol.* is the capital City of the Province of *Hanghad* or *Anghad*, possessed by the *Arabs*, and noted for its *Ostriches*.

Beniarax, or *Beniardsid*, the *Bunobora* of *Ptol. Sans.* is the Capital Town of the province so called; it contains twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and pay twenty five thousand Ducates of Tributes.

Calat-Haoara, or the *Urbara* of old, is strong.

Moascar, the *Victoria* of *Ptol.* is the Residence of the Governour of the *Algerines*.

Batba is the *Vaga* of old much ruined; but *Villanov.* and *Mol.* tell us, That *Vaga* is now *Tegmedel*.

Tenes is a Country both plain and mountainous, yielding Fruits, Wax, Honey and Cattle: Its chief City beareth the same Name, and by *Sanson* is the *Jol* and *Julia Casaria* of *Plin. Strab. &c.* seated near to the Sea, having a Castle and Palace, formerly the abode of its Kings, now of its Governours: other places are *Brisch* alias *Brexcar*, the *Icosium* of *Plin.* and *Mela. Sans.* But *Castal.* and *Mole* tell us, *Icosium* is *Acor*.

Melian is on the mountains, so is *Beni Abucaed* and *Guanfer* the *Zabacus* of *Ptol.* which can raise two or three thousand Horse, and fifteen or sixteen thousand Foot.

Mostagan is the *Cartenna* of *Mela. Ant.* and *Ptol. Marm. Mazzagran* *Cast. Circilli Etrobio.*

The Government of *Algier* comprehends likewise that of *Couco* in the Mountains, Built on the top of a Rock, whose Governors have often disputed their Liberty with the Deys of *Algier*. These Mountains are two or three days Journey long, and their Approaches difficult. They yield Olives, Grapes, and especially Figs, which is the Kings principal Revenue: As also, Iron and Salt-peter; the Plains afford Corn and Cattle. The Inhabitants are *Bereberes* and *Azuages*, well armed and courageous,

The Metropolis of this Province is *Algier* or *Argier*, *Incolis Gexier*, the Antient *Jol* built by King *Juba*, afterwards the *Julia Casaria*, *Plin. teste Marmol.* But *Sanson* will have *Algier* to be the *Ruscium* of *Plin.* the *Rusuccurum* of *Ant.* the *Rhusuocora* of *Ptol.* But *Marmol.* will have *Ruscium* to be *Garbele*. *Castaldus* will have *Algier* to be *Saldus* of *Plin. Ant.* and *Ptol.* 'Tis one of the richest and best Inhabited Cities of all *Africa*, by reason of the *Pyracies* of the Inhabitants upon

upon the Ocean and *Mediterranean*. It is said to contain fifteen thousand Houses, and near as many Gardens round about it, abounding with store of pleasant Fruits; with their Fountains, and other places of delight.

The Air about *Algier* is pleasant and temperate; the Land hath excellent Fruits, as Almonds, Dates, Olives, Raisins, Figs, some Drugs, &c. The Plain of *Mottia*, fifteen or sixteen Leagues long, and eight or ten broad, is so fertile, that sometimes it yields an hundred for one, and bears twice a year. But most of the Inhabitants live by their Pyrac, which doth so much enrich the place, that Cardinal *Ximenes* was wont to say, That they that could take *Argier*, would find Money enough in that Town to Conquer all *Africa*. Among the Tombs without the City is remarkable, that of the fairest *Cava*, Daughter of Count *Julian* of *Bettica*, who having been ravished by *Rodoric* King of the *Goths*, was the cause of the *Moors* descent into *Spain*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth lost before *Argier* the fairest Navy he ever had in his life.

The City of *Temendrust*, or *Mansora*, is about six Leagues from *Algier*, the *Lomnium Municipium* of *Ptol.* the *Lomnium*, *Ant. teste Sanf.* or *Cassen*, *teste Mol.*

Teddeles, or *Taddeles*, twenty Leagues from *Algier*, is the *Rusipists* *teste Sanf. Salde. Merc.*

Cercele or *Sarcelle*, near *Albatel* or *Sagel*, is the *Ruscibar* *Ptol.* the *Rusubiticari* *Ant. teste Baud.*

Comco is a separte Kingdoms in the Mountains, of so difficult access, and so strong that it maintains its Liberty, said to be the *Tubusuptus* *Ptol. teste Baud.*

The Province of *Bugia* lies between the Rivers *Major* and *Sufegmar*, or *Sufegmar*, the *Ampstage* of *Mela*, and *Ptol. teste Marmol.* And hath for its chief City *Bugia*, a large City, adorned with many sumptuous Mosques, some Monasteries and Colleges for Students in the *Mahometan* Law, and Hospitals for the Relief of the poor, guarded with a very strong Castle. The *Igilgili*, *Castal. Tabaera*, or *Tabraca*, *Fazello. Balde. Mol. Marmol. & aliis.*

Lubez makes a separate Estate above *Bugia*, and consists only in Mountains of so difficult access, that they are scarce forced to pay Tribute.

Calaa is the Chief Fortress and Residence of their *Zeque* or King.

Tezli, and *Caco de Teleita*, are at the foot of the Mountains.

Necaus is the most pleasant place of all *Barbary*, every House hath its Garden, and every Garden is so embellished with Flowers, Vines,

Fruits and Fountains, that it seems a Terrestrial Paradise. The *Bega*, and *Bagaia*, *Dirvo Augustino*, *Lib. Conc. Vaga Ptol.* and *Vagenſe Op. Plin. teſte Marmol. Vagal Ant. now Batba.*

The Province of *Constantina* hath ſometime had its Kings. This Province is divided into three Parts or Quarters, viz. that of *Conſtantina*, *Bona* and *Thebeſſa*.

Conſtantina, which the *Moors* or *Arabians* call *Conſantina*, the Ancients *Cirtha* or *Cirta Julia*, which in *Roman* Hiſtory was the Reſidence of many Kings of *Numida*, as *Maſſiniſſa*, and *Syphax*. This *Cirta* was beſieged and taken by *Maſſiniſſa*, where *Sophonisba*, the daughter of *Aſdrubal*, *Syphax's* Queen was; who had ſo many Attractions and Charms, that in the ſame day ſhe was Captive and Wiſe to *Maſſiniſſa*, who, that ſhe might not be led in Triumph through *Rome*, poiſoned her ſelf. Its ſituation on a Mountain, which hath but two Avenues, the reſt being Precipices, makes it ſtrong.

Bona is the Antient *Hipporegius*, the Biſhop's See of St. *Auguſtine*; *ab-Africanis Bened el Ugneb, teſte Marmol. Vaga, Silio. Aliis Biſerta Vecchia, & Razamilara, teſte Baud.*

Thebeſſa the Antient *Thereſte*, is ſaid to excel all other Cities in *Barbary* in three things, in the force of its Walls, beauty of its Fountains, and great number of its Walnut-trees.

Collo is the *Collops Magnus* of *Ptol. Mabra* is the *Aphrodisium Colonia, teſte Mol. & Caſtal. Stora* is the *Rufcada* of *Plin. Ptol. and Mela, teſte Mol. and Marm.* The *Genoveſe* have a Fortreſs in the *Iſle Tabarca*: And the *French* a Baſtion between the *Iſle. Tabarca* and *Magazin*, called *Baſtion de France*, for the ſecurity of their Fiſhing and Commerce.

Theſe two Provinces of *Bugia* and *Conſtantina* contain the *Numidia. propria* of the Antients, *Guzantina incolis, teſte Marmol.* A Country which hath ſuffered great Changes under the *Romans, Vandals, Moors*, and afterwards by *Barbaroſſa*.

Of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of *Tunis* was the Native Country of *Amilcar*, *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Messinissa*; And *Christianism* also, is beholden to it for the Birth of *St. Augustine*, *Tertullian*, *St. Cyprian*, *Lactantius*, *Fulgentius*. The Kingdom of *Tunis* is divided into four Maritim Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritim are *Biserta*, *Goletta Sousa* and *Africa*. The Inland ones are *Beija*, *Urbs*, *Cayroan*, to which some add a part of *Billedulgerid*: And contains the *Africa propria* of old: *In qua Punica Regna vides*, *Tyrios*, & *Agenoris*, *urbem*. *Virg. Lib. I. Aeneidos*. The *Libyphænicæ* *Liv. Libyphænicæ* *Plin. Libyphænicia apud Salustium*. This City grew from the Ruins of *Carthage*, once formerly *Rome's* great Rivalets: And the Capital City of a large Territory first built by *Dido*, *Anno Mundi* 3070, about an hundred forty and three years before *Rome*, and two hundred and ninety years from the Destruction of *Troy*. *Tunis* is now one of the fairest Cities in *Barbary*, a Place of great Traffick, and much frequented, affording several good Commodities, *viz.* Saffron, Wax, Oyl, raw and salted Hides, hard Soap, variety of Fruits, Wooll, Spunges, Ostrich-Feathers, and chiefly Christian Slaves: The *Tarshis* of the Ancients *teste Sanus*. memorable also, in the Holy Wars, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our Princes, *Edward* the First, and *Henry* the Fourth, when but Earl of *Darby*. As to the old *Carthage*, let me only say, that it was once one of the fairest Cities of the World; when in its Splendor it was three hundred and sixty *stadia* in circuit, like to that of *Babylon*. Its inhabitants so rich and powerful, that they disputed with the *Romans*, as was said, for the Empire of the World, but now lies buried in its Ruins. *Biserta* is the ancient *Urica*, of *Cæsar*. *Cic. Plin. Ityca Polyb. and Ptol. Porto farina*, *Incolis Garal-melba*, *Marmol. and Faz. Mazachares*, *Nig*, *Bensert*, *Arab. Biserta, Ital. teste Baud*. Here is a fair Burse or exchange for Merchants, two great Prisons for their Slaves, and some Bastions to defend the Port, which is good and large. Memorable for the death of *Cato*, consisting of a high and low Town, the one on a Rock, the other on the Sea. That of *Sousa* (the *Ruspina* of *Ptol. teste Sans*. but *Mabadia* is the *Ruspina teste Mol.*) is a higher and lower City, the first on a Rock, and of difficult access; the latter on the Sea with a good Fort. In the year 1619, the Duke of *Savoy* made an unsuccessful Enterprize

Enterprize upon them: Within this Government is the City *Hamametha Arab.* the *Adrumetum*. *Plin.* *Hadrunitum Mela*, *Adrumittos Ptol.* which by *Adrianus* is now called *Toulba*, by *Merc.* *Mahometta*, which communicates its Name to the neighbouring Gulph in the bottom, whereon it is seated, having strong Walls, and a safe Harbour.

In the Government of *Africa*, *Merc.* is a City of the same Name, *Mabadia Incolis*, teste *Faz.* *El-madia. Sans.* the *Aphrodisium*, *Ptol.* twenty Leagues from *Mahometta*. Its Situation is in a Peninsula; guarded with a double Wall, and good Ditches: Its Port capable to lodge fifty Gallies, but its entrance so narrow, that a Gally cannot pass without lifting up its Oars. *Sanfon* makes *El-madia* to be the ancient *Thapsus*, where *Cæsar* defeated *Scipio*, and *Juba*, after which defeat *Cato* slew himself at *Urica*; where *Scipio* being met by *Cæsar's* Fleet, passing his Sword through his Body, flung himself into the Sea: *Juba* retired to *Zama*, where he had left his Children and Treasures, but being refused entrance, he and *Petrejas* retired into a house in the Field, where they killed themselves.

Zamara is the *Zama* of *Polyb.* *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *Marmol.* *Zamamicon Plin.* where *Hannibal* was overcome by *Scipio*, one hundred Miles from *Mahometta*, and one hundred and twenty from *Tunis*.

Gosetta is a Fortrefs between *Tunis* and the Sea; under this Fort General *Blake* with the English Fleet fired the Pirate Ships of *Tunis* in 1654. *Cayroan* was the Residence of a Caliph, or one of *Mahomet's* High-Priests. It is the ancient *Thesdrus*, where *Massinissa* beat *Asdrubal*, while *Scipio* look'd on. *Begge. Beja* lies in a Soil so fertile in Corn, that the Natives say, That if there were but two *Beja's* there would be more Grains than Atomes of Sand upon the Sea-shore. The River *Guadibalbar Mol.* makes so many Windings and Turnings, that you cross it twenty five times in the Road from *Bona* to *Tunis*. *Rubricatus Mela.* and *Ptol.* *Armua Plin.* *Ardalio Orof.* *Ladog Cast.* *Jadog. I. Leon.* But *Bagradas Ptol.* *Strab.* & *Liv.* *Magrida Leon.* *Megrada Mar.* *Magiordeck P. Jovio.* *Macra Polyb.* *Bagrada Cæs.* is made to be the River *Guadibalbar* in the Maps of *Ortelius* and *Sanfon*. Between the Kingdom of *Tunis*, and the Island of *Malta* lie some little Islands, as *Pantalarea* belonging to the King of *Spain*, wherein is a Gulph, from whence the Vapours that thicken upon the Rock above, destil as much Water as serves for the use of the Inhabitants: The *Cossyra Ptol.* *Cosura Mela* & *Flac.* *Cossyra Plin.* *Cosura Strab.* distant from *C. Bona*, olim *Hermæ* vel *Mercurii promontorium* forty five Miles, and from *Maltha olim Melita*, ninety. *Lampadosa* and *Limosia* belong to the Knights

of *Maliba*. In *Lampadofa* stands a Chappel, famous for the Offerings of both *Turks* and *Christians*. And it has been observed, that never any Sacrilegious Person went unpunish'd, that robb'd it. The first *Lopadusa* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* The other *Athusa* and *Egusa*, teste *Ort. Chercara I. Italis*, *Cicara Gallis*, *Quierpuene Merc. Charchana Faz.* is the *Circina* and *Circinna* of old.

The Kingdom of *Tripoli* is a barren Country, considerable only for the Trade of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, so call'd to distinguish it from *Tripoli* in *Syria* and *Natolia*.

Capes and *Caps Nig. Castal.&c.* is the *Tacapa* of *Plin.* *Cape Prol. Capa Procop. Thacapa* or *Tacapa Ant.* Upon the Coast of this Kingdom is the two *Syrtes*, the little one is called, *The Gulph of Capes* by *Ortel.* *Golfo di Caps*, by *Faz* *Golfo di Beito*. In circuit, 190 Miles, the great one, *The Gulph of Sydra*, *Golfo di Solocbo*, and *Golfo di Palo*. in the *Charts*, *Gallis*, *Les Seiches de Barbarie*. *Baxos de Barbaria Hisp. Golfo de Sidra, Italis*. In circuit four hundred Miles, teste *Baud.* 625. *Plin.* infamous for the shipwrack of Vessels, *inhospita Syrtis Virg.* 4. *Aeneidos*. The Island of *Gerbas*, where the *Spaniards* were defeated in the year 1560. by the *Infidels*. And here it was also that *Dragut* the *Pyrate* escaped the famous *Doria*, it was the *Lotaphogitis* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* *Meninx. Plin Mirmex. Polyb. Girba Ant. Gerbi, Faz.*

Old *Tripoli*, formerly *Sabrata*, *Sanf.* is now decayed: The *Sabatbra Ptol. Sabatra Plin. Rakfanabes Villan. Saxambis Mol.* But New *Tripoli*, of Old *Ocea*, is much enriched by *Piracy*. Along this Coast are some *Isles*, where grows the Fruit *Lorei* very sweet and pleasant, and on the South of *Tripoli* is the fairest and best *Saffron*.

Lepeda and *Lebeda*, *Baud.* the *Leptis* of the *Ancients* well known to the *Romans*, and to the *Arab.* of *Nubia*, *Zorra* of old, *Pisida* noted it for scarcity of *Water*.

Of the Kingdom of *Barca*.

Cyreniaca, *Libya*, *Marmarica* are now comprehended under the name of *Barca*, which begins on the part where formerly stood the *Altars* of the *Phylenians*, which were also the Bounds between the Territories of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*; and after that to the Empires of East and West. It is a Country for the most part dry and barren, covered over in most places with a thick light Sand, continually moved about with the Winds, turning Hills into Vallies and Valleys into Hills. As infamous for the Birth of *Arius*, who denied the Divinity of Christ, so, as famous for one of the *Sybils*, hence named *Lybica*. These *Sybils* were in number ten, viz. *Perfica*, *Lybica*, *Delphica*, *Cumæa*, *Samia*, *Helle. spontica*, *Tiburtina*, *Aebunea*, *Scythæa* and *Cumana*, which last is said to have

have written the Nine Books of *Sybil*s presented to *Turquinius Superbus*, which contained Prophecies, of the Name, Birth, and Death of Christ.

The chief Places of most esteem in former Times were, 1. *Barca*, of old called *Ptolomais*, of such account, that it gave name to the whole Country.

2. *Cyrene*, once of such Power, that it contended with *Carthage* about their Territories: The Birth-place of *Eratosthenes*, *Callimachus*, and *Symon* of *Cyrene*, who carried our Saviour's Cross: Now called *Carvanna*, *Corene*, *Villano* and *Cairoan*. *Baud*.

3. *Berenice* on the great *Syrtes*, now *Bernicbo*.

4. *Herculis Turis* erected in honour of *Hercules* for killing the Dragon, and robbing the Orchards of the *Hesperides* of their golden Apples, this Orchard being placed here by *Ptolomy*, by *Pomponius* in the *Atlantick* Islands, by *Virgil* and *Pliny* in *Mauritania*.

5. *Alborton*, of old *Paratonium*, the Sea-port to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, seated in the midst of a vast sandy Desert, as they tell us, encircled with a delightful and pleasant Grove, watered with wholesome Springs, refreshed with a temperate Air, shaded with Fruit-bearing Trees, whose Leaves were always green.

This Country is now the thirteenth *Califf* or Government under the *Turkish* Bashaw in *Egypt*, called *Bombera* or *Barca* the Southern Part whereof is called the Desert of *Barca*, famous for the Temple before mentioned, for its Oracle, for the Fountain of the Sun, for the destruction of *Cambyfes's* Army; and for the visit of *Alexander*.

Rivers I find few, but one of fame enough for all the rest, by *Ptolomy* called *Latbon*, by *Pliny* *Letbon*, by the Poets *Lethe*, and feigned to come from Hell, and to cause forgetfulness in those that drink it: Now *Milel*, teste *Marmol*.

and Nubia ; on the West with the *Lybian* Mountains, or Desarts of *Barca*.

This flourishing Kingdom possess'd by *Mizraim*, changed her antient Name, and became *Egypt*, at such time as *Aegyptus* (or *Ramasis*) the Son of *Belus*, having expelled his Brother *Danaus* or *Armeus* into that part of *Greece*, now called *Morea*, by whom the *Argives* were made *Danai*, which happen'd 877. years after the Flood, in the time of *Joshua*, as St. *Augustine* conjectureth out of *Eusebius*.

This Country by the *Jews* was called, *Misraim*; the *Caldeans*, *Misrai*; the *Assyrians*, *Misri*; the *Arabians*, *Mesra*; the *Moors*, *Missir*; and *Babara*, by the Antient Inhabitants *Chemia* and *Hamia*; by the *Romans*, *Augustinica*; by *Berosus*, *Oceansa*; by *Xenophon*, *Ogygia*; by *Herodotus*, *Potamia*, by *Lucian*, *Melambolos*, alias *Milampodus*; by *Homer*, *Hefestia*; by others, *Nilea*, *Aeria*, and *Osira*; by the Modern *Turks*, *El-kebit*. It is the only Region of *Africa* that borders upon *Asia*; and though the Air be bad, it is the best peopl'd in the World. Nor was it less peopl'd formerly, if it be true, that in the Reign of *Amasis*, one of their Kings, it contain'd above twenty thousand Cities. The extraordinary quantities of Corn which it yielded, caus'd the Antients to call it the *publick Granary of the World*. And the plenty or scarcity of the whole *Roman Empire* was still according to the Harvest of *Egypt*. *Nile* by the Inundation of his Stream, which is full of Nitre, gives the Ground this fertility. The Plants grow in such abundance, that they would choke one another, did they not strow the Fields with Sand. The Western part of *Nile* is more fruitful than the Eastern. Besides Corn, this Country affords *Rice*, *Sugar*, *Dates*, *Sena*, *Cassia*, *Balsom*, *Hides*, *Flax*, and *Linen*. They know little, who say that it rains not there. For the ordinary time of Rains and Winds begins in the Month of *December* or *Kijabak*, and continues till *January* and *February*; at the Eve of *Pentecost*, in the year 1672, there was Rain at *Rossette*, and on the 24 of *November*, the Rains fell at *Cairo*, teste *F. Vansleb*. So that it is a great Error to say, it never Rains in *Egypt*; besides, there are often wet Mists, and in all seasons of the year, when the Nights are serene, there is much Dew that falls, but when the Nights are cloudy there is no Dew.

To this day also *Egypt* shews us *Pyramids*, *Obeliskues*, *Labyrinths*, and other Works of the antient Kings raised at an incredible expence, to testify their Puissance, and to employ their People. The Statute of *Memnon* was there formerly most remarkable, as also the *Pharos* near *Alexandria*: In the Lake *Meris* is said to be seen the place where the *Labyrinth* stood, wherein they say, There were above thirty three hundred Rooms. *Mummies*, which are frequent in this Country, are nothing but

but the Bodies of dead Men embalmed and buried in Vaults, carefully provided for that purpose, where they keep entire two or three thousand years.

About five Miles from *Cairo*, as one *Stephen Dublies* reports, (being an eye witness) there is a place in which on every *Good-friday* there appears a great many Heads and Leggs of Men, rising out of the Ground: By late Relations 'tis said to be only a Trick of the Watermen to get Money.

The Palm-trees may be reckoned among the Rarities of *Egypt*, they grow in couples, Male and Female, and do not fructify but by coiture; the Fruit it bears is known by the name of Dates, in taste much like Figs, and all its parts are of several uses, as the Pith for a Sallet, the Husk of the Cod for Cordage, the Leaves for Fans, Feathers &c.

Egypt at the begining had Native Kings, who governed their Subjects with a free and unlimited Authority, and till the Government of *Psammetus*, Son of *Amasis*, who rul'd in the year of the World 3454, were all called by one general Sirname, or Title of *Pharaoh*, being a Name of Dignity as with us the Name of Emperor or King. But tho *Egypt* hath been always of old governed by Kings, yet the Royal Seats have been changed. The first Royal Seat we read of was *Tanis*, where was *Pharaoh's* Court and where God performed great wonders; *Thebes* also was the Royal Seat. Then *Memphis*, which was the Seat of the Kings, of the Race of *Coptus*, till *Nebuchadonoxer* sacked it. *Alexandria*, where the Greek Kings resided for nine hundred years, till the *Arabians* took *Egypt*, and made *Fostat* near old *Cairo* the Metropolis. After *Giauber* had built *Cairo*, about the year of the *Hegira* 362, he made that the Royal Seat, which continues to this time.

The *Egyptians* were antiently Heathens, almost every City had a God to adore; *Abusir*, or the old *Busiris* worshipped a Calf; *Alexandria*, the antient *Racotis*, adored a *Serapis* of Stone; *Achmin*, the old *Panos*, acknowledged *Apollo*; *Bana* worshipped a Dog; *Bassa*, or the old *Bubastis* had for a God a Lion of Stone, *Eida* adored a *Serapis*; *Ischemunein*, or the antient *Hermepolis*, worshipped a Man of Stone; *Isuan*, called by the *Coptites* *Sevan*, revered the Tree *Lebaca*; *Cous* worshipped the Moon and Stars; *Mindadi* the Fig-tree of *Pharaoh*; *Memphis* a Calf; *Atrib*, or the old *Atribis*, adored a Calf of Stone; *Semenaut*, which is the antient *Sebennis*, worshipped a Calf of Brass; *Sa* a Hog of Stone; *Tuba* had respect for the Water according to an old Manuscript in *Arabick*.

Cambyfes, the Son of *Darius*, in the year of the World 3454, was the first that made them stoop to a foreign yoke, he with a strong Army invaded and conquered *Egypt*, took *Psammentius* Captive putting him to death, banishing and destroying all before him, reducing the Country to a Province, in which subjection to the *Persians* it remained above one hundred and fifty years, till the Reign of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, in whose time the *Egyptians* set up one *Inarus*, Son of *Psammitichus*, before King of *Libya*, who governed happily, till *Artaxerxes*, with a great Fleet and Army, came upon them out of *Phenicia* unawares, and soon reduced them again to his obedience, from which time it was subject to the *Persian* Kings, until the Reign of *Darius Nothus*, when they were expell'd by *Amirteus*, born in the City *Sais* or *Pelusium*, now *Calixene*.

Six years reigned *Amirteus*, succeeded for about ninety one years by four *Mendisian* Princes, after that by three *Sebonites*, untill *Nectabanes* the Second, in whose time *Artaxerxes Ochus* bereaved him of his Kingdom, and so *Egypt* fell again into the hands of the *Persians*, to whom it continued subject till the destruction of *Darius Codomannus*, by *Alexander* the Great, who brought it to the *Grecian* or *Macedonian* Kings, that reigned five years over it; after *Alexander's* death it fell to *Ptolemy*, surnamed *Lagus*, whence all the Kings, his Successors in that Kingdom, were called *Ptolomies*, subjoining thereunto some other name.

The *Ptolomies* in *Egypt* which bore the Title of Kings, were ten in Number.

And their Race ended with *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Ptolemy Auletes*, courted at first by *Julius Cæsar*, then by *Mark Antony*, through whose favours she kept her Sovereignty, but *Augustus*, at the Battle of *Actium*, ruining *Antony's* fortunes with the death of *Cleopatra*, who poisoned her self, made it a *Roman* Province, and it continued under that Empire, till the Reign of *Heraclitus*, who held his Royal Court at *Constantinople*. After the dividing of the *Roman* Empire into Eastern and Western, *Egypt* fell to the Greek or Western share, till the *Egyptians* submitted to the *Arabian* Califs, about the year 704, to whom they stood faithful till conquered by the *Mahumetans*. In the Year 1155 *Syracon* or *Xarracon*, by others *Aferddin*, *Sebyracboch*, an *Armenian* General, or first *Vizier* of the King of *Damas*, by his Victorious Arms took Captive the Calif of *Egypt*, and made himself Master there with the Title of *Sultan*, or *Souldan*; so that it continued in that Name and Race till the year 1242, when the *Mamalucks*, the offspring of a people, on the Banks of the *Euxine* Sea, Mercenary Soldiers, kept in pay of the *Souldan*, by the Murder of their Lord made themselves

selves Lords of the Country, under the Tyranny of whose Race and Possession it groan'd from 1255, until the year 1517.

The last *Souldan* of *Egypt*, being call'd *Tomumbeey*, the second of that Name, which by the Warlike *Mamalucks* was elected *Sultan*, who having Wars with the *Turkish* Emperor *Selim*, and by him defeated, fled to *Cairo*, were taken Captive and delivered up by a *Moorish* Prince, he was miserably in the said year 1517 Murdered, and his Body tyed to the Tail of a Camel, and dragged through *Cairo*. Which Victory so ruined the Power of the *Mamalucks*, that *Egypt*, by their Courage and Conduct kept in subjection above three hundred years, hath ever since truckeld under the Command of the *Turkish* Empire, where the Grand Signiors manage the Government by a *Bahaw*, or *Pacha*, and chief of the *Sangiacks*, in the same manner as other Country's, subject to the *Turks*: Whole yearly Revenue is about 150000 pounds, which is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the discharge of the Annual Pilgrimage to *Meccha*, the second for the payment of the Soldiers, with other necessary charges of the Kingdom, and the third goes into the *Turkish* Chequer.

Egypt is inhabited at present by *Copties*, *Moors*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks* and *Franks*. The *Turks* govern the Country, and act in all Offices of State. The invention of *Astrology*, *Arithmetick*, and *Physick*, is attributed to them, for which reason *Egypt* is call'd the *Mistress* of *Arts*. *Ptolomens Philadelphus*, is said to be the Person who ordered the Bible to be translated by the Seventy Interpreters, as usually called, though indeed they were seventy two; and bought above two hundred thousand Volumns of Manuscripts. There were also a prodigious number of Books in the Library at *Alexandria*, which were unfortunately lost, when *Julius Caesar* made War there. The Natives of the Country, have a particular Art to hatch Chickens by the heat of their Ovens, wherein sometimes they will put three or four thousand Eggs together; and when they are hatch'd, they sell them by the Peck. The *Copties* are Natives of *Egypt*, the natural Inhabitants of the Country, and use a Language altogether particular to themselves, and a certain sort of Writing little different from that of the ancient *Greeks*. There is now scarce ten or fifteen thousand of them left, according to the Relation of their Patriarch; Millions of them having been put to the Sword, partly by the *Pagan* Emperors, for their adhering to the *Christian* Faith; and partly by the *Christian* Emperours, for their obstinacy in maintaining the Error of *Dioscorus*, one of their Patriarchs, concerning one Nature, one Will, and one Person in *Jesus Christ*. Histories tell us, That the Governour under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, Massacred in one Night, at *Christmas* 80000 who were

were buried at Mount *Achmin* in the upper *Egypt*; and at another time near *Isna*, the same Governour, or another, put to death so many as were not to be numbered. And *Macriz*, in his History of the Patriarchs tells us, That *Iustinian* the Emperour caused 200000 *Copheties* to be killed at *Alexandria*.

The *Egyptians*, in old time, were eminent in Arts and Learning, from them *Pythagoras* and *Democritus* Learnt their Philosophy, *Licurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, their Forms of Government. Here flourished the Learned Grammarian, *Aristarchus*; *Herodian* and *Didymus* so well skill'd in Sciences; *Appianus* the Historian; *C. Ptolomæus* the Geographer; *Trismegistus* the Philosopher; *Pantenus* a Reader of Divinity; *Origen*, and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, notable in all Learning; *Dionysius*, *Athanasius* and *Cyriel*, Bishops, and the glories of their times.

The *Copheties* divided the Seasons of the Year thus; *Autumn* from the fifteenth Day of *September*, to the fifteenth of *December*; *Winter* from thence to the fifteenth of *March*; *Spring* from thence to the fifteenth of *June*; and *Summer* from thence to the fifteenth of *September*.

They begin the year on the eighth of *September*, according to the *Gregorian Style*, or on the Twenty eighth of *August*, according to the *Greeks Calendar*.

They begin their Computation or *Ara* from the *Dioclesian Massacre* and reckon this present Year 1687 to be the Year 1413.

To every Month they allot thirty Days, which makes up three hundred and sixty, and to compleat the Year, they add the five at the end of all.

The present *Egyptians* are generally of an Olive Colour, and the further they are from *Cairo* towards the South, the more tawny, and toward *Nubia* black, as the *Nubians*. Their ordinary Vices are Idleness and Cowardize: Their ordinary Employment is to take Tobacco, and drink Coffe: To sleep and lie in an idle place, or sit talking together: Generally ignorant in all manner of Sciences.

In the present state of *Egypt*, the Author *F. Vanslebins* tells us concerning the Crocodile, which is the most remarkable, and most curious Animal belonging to *Nilus*: That (though *Pliny* affirms it to be commonly above eighteen Cubits in length) many Hunters of Crocodiles have assured him, that it never grows above a Cubit in length in a Year, and when it comes to twelve years old, it grows no more: That its Eggs are as big as the Eggs of *Ostriches*, and are sometimes thirty, never an hundred; and as soon as out of its Body, it carries them to some Island of *Nilus*, and puts them in a Hole, and covers them with Sand, and so leaves them, till by natural Instinct it knows that the Young are formed: It goes then and opens the Hole, and

breaks

breaks the Shell for the Young to creep out : Of all the Creatures that live upon the Earth, this alone is without a Tongue, and this alone moves the upper Jaw in eating.

Concerning the *Ichneumon*, called by the *Arabians*, *Nims* ; by the *Italians*, *Sorca di faraone* ; by the *French*, *Rat d' Egypte* ; it is very true, that it creeps into the Mouth of the Crocodile, enters into its Belly, which it gnaws to the very Entrails; the like happens to the Camels and wild Beeves, and other Animals, when they sleep in the Fields.

That which *Pliny* speaks concerning the Dolphins, is not likely, for there are none in the River : But it may be the *Tirse*, which is the only Fish that assaults the Crocodile.

That which *Pliny* saith of the *Trochilos*, requires a farther enquiry; for one may ask an hundred Years in *Egypt* what this Bird is, and yet get no account of it. *Beitar* saith, there is a certain Bird as little as a Teitavy, enters between his Jaws, and eats up Slime and Worms if any ; and when the Crocodile feels that all is clean, he shuts his Mouth to eat the Bird also ; but Nature hath provided an expedient to secure it, for it hath two sharp pricks on the top of the Birds Head, which when the Crocodile feels, he opens his Jaw again for the Bird to escape out.

But the *Moors* in *Egypt* knew not any Bird that had any prick on the Head ; they told the Author, That there is in *Egypt* the *Sakfak*, a Bird that always kept the Crocodile company, and which lives upon the Filth and Meat that sticks about the Crocodiles Teeth : So that whether the *Sakfak* of the *Moors*, or the Bird mentioned by *Beitar* be the *Trochilos* of *Pliny*, I leave it to the Reader to Judge.

That the Crocodile will live a long time without Meat, as *Pliny* affirms, is a truth, for the Author had two which lived a Month without eating : And the *Moors* say, they will live forty Days without Nourishment : They have in all seventy two great Teeth, very sharp, thirty six in the upper, and as many in the lower Jaw.

Its four Paws are furnished with great sharp Claws, the two fore feet have five distinct, seperated the one from the other ; the two hinder feet have but four, which are all joined together by a thin Skin, as are the Feet of Sea-Fowl, as Geese or Ducks.

The *Arabian* Authors say, That it casts out its Excrements by its Throat, because it hath no Hole under its Tail, and that its Stones have the smell of Musk ; but of this, the Author had no experience of ; when the Male covers the Female, she lieth upon her back, and because she cannot well turn her self again, the Male turns her when he hath performed.

Amongst

Amongst the rare Trees of *Egypt*, he names the *Doum*, or the Gum-Tree, in which are two things remarkable. 1. That its leaves burst forth only at the ends of its Branches, and in the thick Bunches. 2. That they are so equal and even at the end of the Branches, that one would think they were cut with Cissars. Amongst the Plants he mentions one called *Gesalabt*, that grows as big as a Tree.

As to the rare Birds, he hath seen Heads of Ostriches in the Deserts, that lead to the Monastery of St. *Anthony*; what he relates of their hatching their Eggs with their Eyes is very strange, and that the *Sciamta* is so strong, that it can carry a Man up into the Air.

That there are such a prodigious number of Pidgeons, that they are sold at the rate of about two hundred and fourty Couple for four shillings and six pence.

Concerning the Pyramids he tells us, That he guessees by the place, that they have been formerly an hundred Pyramids great and small; that they are all built on a Rock, for the greatest is nothing but a Rock cut as a Pyramid, and covered over with a Wall of Stone; so that 'tis probable that the Stones have been taken from the place, and not brought from far as some imagine: That the greatest hath but two hundred and six steps; and that on the top of it was anciently a Statue or Colossus: And on the top of the Sphinx stands the Head of a Woman, of an extraordinary bigness and height.

That the Caves of *Egypt* are strange Curiosities digged in the main Rocks, the Walls of many of them are full of Hieroglyphical Figures carved in the Rock; the Colours of them being extream fresh and beautiful, after so many Ages since. 'Tis said that the Kings of *Egypt* employed the *Israelites* in digging of them.

At *Sacara*, a Village four Hours travelling from the Pyramids are Pits where Mummies are buried.

That at the Church of *Gemaine*, on a certain Day, they yearly observe the Apparitions of some Saints, which *F. Vanslebius* tells us, are only from the Reflections of Objects, that pass by the Church at some convenient distance.

That the Lodgings of the Seventy Interpreters are yet standing with the Closets; where they performed the Work in *Alexandria*.

The Salt-pits and Cisterns near *Alexandria* are remarkable, for that the Water of *Nilus*, the sweetness and freshest in the World, makes a Salt only whiter than ordinary, but very excellent, having the taste of Violets: This quality proceeds from the *Nitrous* Earth, for if a piece of it be laid in the Sun, it will become white as Snow on that

that side that is towards the Sun. These Lakes of Salt-peter or *Niter* yield every year three thousand and six hundred Quintals, so that every Quintal sold for twenty five Meidins, this Revenue comes to thirty six Purfes, or eighteen thousand *French* Crowns yearly.

The Grand Signior hath yearly carried out of *Egypt* to *Constantinople*, in *Spanish* Coin and Zequins of *Venice*, one thousand two hundred Purfes, each Purfe containing five hundred Crowns, which makes one hundred and fifty thousand pound.

The *Talisman* Science is much used in *Egypt*. And our Author tells us, He hath procured all the rare Manuscripts of the antientest and best *Arabian* Authors concerning it, and that he hopes one day to discover the admirable Secrets of this Science, and to unfold the *Enigmas* under which it lies hid.

Egypt is generally divided into four parts, *Thebais* now *Sabid*, or upper *Egypt*; *Bechria* or *Demesor*, otherwise middle *Egypt*; *Errif*, or the lower *Egypt*, and the Coast of the *Red-Sea*. Some make only two Divisions, the Upper and the Lower, following the course of *Nile*: But at present *Egypt* is also divided into Twelve *Caciefs*, *Sangiacutes*, or Governments.

Jaques Albert reckons thirteen *Kassiffs* or provincial Jurisdiccions, viz. *Girgio* or *Sabid*, *Benesuef*, *Fiam*, *Gize*, *Bouhera*; or *Baera*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Manfoura*, *Kallioubich*, *Minio*, *Cherkeffi*, and *Kattia*: But the *Divan*, or Council of *Gran Cairo* will not allow *Kattia* to be numbered with the rest. *F. Vansleb.* tells us There are thirty six *Caciefs* or petty Governors.

Strabo of old divided it into thirty seven Parts, by the *Greeks* called *Monoi*; *Ptolomy* enlarged it to forty; and *Herodotus* reduced it to twenty eight: But thirty seven seems most agreeing to the mysterious Temple or Labyrinth, (on the South side of the City of *Alexandria*, near the Lake *Mereotis*, and adjoining to the Sepulchers of King *Meris* and his Wife) in the midst whereof were thirty seven Palaces belonging to the thirty seven Jurisdiccions of *Egypt*, whereof ten in *Thebaes*, ten in *Delta*, and seventeen in the middle Region; unto which resorted the several Presidents, who had there their particular Temples to celebrate the Festivals of their Gods. There were also fifteen Chappels, containing each a *Nemesis* to advise of Matters of Importance concerning the General Welfare.

Among the Cities, *Cairo* is call'd the Great, in respect of the advantages, which it has above all the Cities of *Africa*. It is three Leagues Lower, and upon the opposite side to that place, where stood the antient *Nemphis*. The Castle, which is built upon the rising ground, has the noblest prospect, and enjoys the best Air in the World. It is one

of the largest, and most Magnificent, and counted the strongest that ever was contrived : But the last relation of 1627, says, it hath lost much of ancient Splendor, and it is not now of any strength ; It is not of Marble as some relate, but beautif'd with several pieces of *Mosaic* work. In the Castle, Gun-powder is made in two Rooms, in each of which are twelve Pewter Mortars, with Iron Pestles to pound the Ingredients, which receive their motion from a long Pole that answers to a Beam that stands in the middle of a Chamber, which a Horse turns round. The Water of *Nile* is convey'd thither by an Aqueduct of an Hundred and fifty Arches. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* must needs be very numerous ; it being averr'd that in the year 1618 theredy'd above six hundred thousand People of the Pestilence, and yet there was no miss of the Inhabitants. And our Author tells us, That the Archbishop of mount *Sinai* told him, That the Plague of 1671, or 1672, had swept away 680000 poor Persons, but of the richer sort scarce four hundred were dead. In short, they say, it contains two hundred thousand Houses, eighteen thousand considerable Streets, and is in Compass about twenty five or thirty Leagues. But then you must take in the Old as well as the new *Cairo*, *Fesfat*, *Babylon*, *Charassat*, and the *Boulac*, that joyns to it : For the New *Cairo* it self is not so big as *Paris*. The People ride in the Streets upon Asses, as we make use of Sedans ; not but there are Horses in *Egypt*, but the *Turks* have introduc'd this Custom to preserve the Horses for themselves. The Inhabitants of *Cairo* make those fair Carpets which we call *Turky* Carpets. five Miles South East of the Pyramids, and two from the *Nilus* West stood the Regal City of *Memphis*, the Strength and Glory of old *Egypt*, where was the Temple of *Apis*, and the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*. Here stood the Fan of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*. A City once adorned with a World of Antiquities, but now the Ruins are almost ruined.

Besides the *Pyramids* and the *Mummies*, which are about six Leagues from *Cairo*, all Travellers are curious to see *Joseph's* Well and his Granaries. About two Leagues also from *Cairo* is to be seen the *Matatea*, *Ma-Tarca*, or retiring place of the Virgin, with a Fountain, which, together with that at *Cairo*, is the only Spring Water of *Egypt*. But the Plant, or Balm trees, which bears the true Balsom, and which was brought from the Holy Land, by the care of *Cleopatra*, and the permission of *Antony*, is quite lost. As also the Sycamore Tree which split in two to hide our Lord Jesus Christ, and his most Holy Mother, when the Soldiers of *Herod* pursued them.

Sabid formerly *Thebes*, *Diopolis* & *Heliopolis* *D. Siculo*, *Solis Op-
pidum* *Plin.* which had a hundred Gates, was the Residence of the
Egyptian

Egyptian Kings, who afterwards remov'd to *Alexandria*, thence to *Memphis*, and lastly to *Cairo*. The Modern Relations call this City *Gergio*, and make it the Residence of a *Bashaw*, affirming that only the Province bears the Name of *Sabid*; called *Hecatompylos*, and in the *Copties* Dictionaries, *Antinoë* and *Thebes*, now *Isfine*, teste *Vanſleb*. Its Mountains and Islands are as great Curiosities as any in *Egypt*. As also the Pillar of *Marcus Aurelius*, and the Arch of Triumph, and the Hieroglyphick Cave, where the Colours of the Figures are very beautiful and lively during so many Ages pass'd: Now *Minio*, teste *Sanſon*.

Alexandria, *Scanderie*, *Turcis & Arabibus*, *Hebræis*, *No*, built by *Alexander* the Great, was formerly one of the best Cities in all *Africa* next to *Carthage*, where the *Ptolomies* and *Cleopatra* kept their Courts. It was adorned with many stately Edifices, the most famous whereof were the *Serapian*, which for the curious Workmanship, and stateliness of Building was not inferior to the *Roman* Capitol. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, founded the year after the Creation of the World 3704, or by others 3680, is said to contain 400000, or, as others writ, 700000 Volumes. The *Obelisks* full of *Egyptian* Hieroglyphicks of a vast bigness, and of an intire Stone. When this City was subject to the *Romans*, it contributed to them more in one Month, than *Jerusalem* in a whole year. Formerly the Tower of *Pharos* stood not far from it, one of the seven Wonders of the World. The Pillar of *Pompey* leans on one side, occasioned by the *Arabians* digging, and under-mining of it, searching for a great Treasury hid under it, as they believe. The City enjoys a small Trade to this day, by reason of its two Ports, or Havens; and is the seat of a Patriarch. *St. Mark* and *St. Catherine* have render'd it famous in Ecclesiastical History, and in the Desarts of *St. Macarius*, where were reckon'd to be above three hundred Monasteries which lie to the West of it. But now of all those Monasteries there are but two remarkable, that of the *Syrians*, and *Amba Biscici*.

Damietta, by the *Arabians* *Damiat*, *Tamiatis*, or *Tamiathis*, teste *Guilandino*, about eight Miles from the mouth of *Nilus*: Next to *Cairo* it is the greatest, most beautiful, the richest, the most populous, and fullest of Merchants of all *Egypt*. It is built upon the River *Nilus* in form of an half Moon: But it hath no Walls, nor Fortifications, only a round high Tower, where there is neither Watch, nor Ward, nor Guns, yet memorable for the often Sieges laid unto it, by the *Christian* Armies, and the taking of it, *Anno*. 1218, and 1249. The Trade of this City is in Linnen and Stuffs of all kinds and Colours, Coffee and Rice, of which last there is every year above five hundred Ships great and small loaded out for *Turky*. The pickled Mulletts

here are highly esteemed all over the *Levant*. The Town is governed by an *Aga*, sent thither by the *Pacha* of *Cairo*.

Manfoura is situate upon the East side of the *Nilus*. Here *St. Lewis* the *French King* was taken Prisoner by *Sultan Salch*, in the History of the Holy War, translated out of the *French*, 'tis called *Kasel*. Its antient Name I find not, by its situation it should be near unto the *Tanis* of *Strab.* and *Ptol.* the *Taphnis*. *Ezekieli*.

Pelusium, called *Belbais*, by *W. of Tyre*, now *Calixene*, teste *Bonaciola*, was the Birth place of *Ptolomy* the Geographer, and the Episco-pal Seat of *Isidore*.

Rosetta Italis, *Raschit Turcis*, the *Metelis* of *Ptol.* and *Mela*, teste *Ben. Tudelensi*. *Bolbitima*, teste *Villano*, & *Mol. aliis*, *Canopus*: But by *Zieglar*, *Bocher*, or *Bichieri*, vulgo *C. de Becur*, is the *Canopus* from *Canobus*. *Menelaus*, *Pilot* was here buried, and where stood the Temple of *Serapis*.

According to *F. Vanslebius*, *Fuva*, or *Fuoa* seated upon the East side of *Nilus*, seven hours from *Rosetta*, was by the *Greeks* called *Metelis*, and in the *Copties Dictionary*, *Messil*, which he saith is very antient, a great and considerable Town, in a delightful Territory of pleasant Fields and Gardens, and that *Geziret*, or the Island of Gold, is over against this City.

At *Rosette* the *Nilus* hath two Branches or Mouths which run into the Sea, which are guarded with two Castles, that which is about a Mile and a half from *Rosetta*, is a square encompassed with strong Walls, built according to the old way, having four Towers furnished with seventy four Pieces of Cannon, whereof seven are of an extraordinary bigness. The other Castle is but a Mosque, before it stand seven Pieces of Artillery on the Ground.

The Waters of *Maadie* is a Gulph or Pool, whose Waters are very salt, and comes not from *Nilus*.

Benesuaif is the *Hermopolis* of *Strab.* and *Plin.* teste *J. Leone*, the *Hermetis*, or *Hermopolis Ptol.* Here *Pan* and *Hircus* were Worshipped, teste *Zozomeno* in *Historia Ecclesiastica*: 'Tis now called *Ischemunein*, teste *Vansleb*.

Seminaut, the antient *Sebennis*, or *Sebenit*, teste *Vansleb*, *Sturioni Negro*, is a great Town seated on the West side of *Nilus*, where the Barks that sail for *Cairo* pay Custom. The Custom-house is built upon a Ship in the River.

Mitgamr, is a very beautiful and large Town, in the middle way between *Damiata* and *Cairo*, on the East side of *Nilus*, and over against it is *Siste* a fair and large Town.

Chana is the *Ombri* or *Ombros*, *Invenal. teste Ortel.* rather *Cophetes* *teste Ramusio*: forty four Miles from *Thebes*, and three hundred from *Alexandria*.

Alguechet is the *Oasis Magna* of *Herod. Ptol. &c. Anafis, Strab. Avafis aljis*, now *Gudemex, Zieglero*.

El-Eocath, or *Eleochet* is the *Oasis parva. Azagar Barria*.

Abutich or *Abutig* is the ancient *Abydus, teste Cast. & Mol.*

Sues, or *Suez*, the *Residium* of *Strabo*, the *Arfinoe* and *Cleopatris Ptol. teste Zieglero*, which contains not above two hundred Houses, with a bad Port, is nevertheless the *Turks* Arsenal upon the *Red-Sea*. The Haven is small and shallow, for neither Gallies nor Ships can enter into it, till they are half unladen; which is the reason that most of the Vessels lie in the Road, where they are more secure than in the Port. The Governour keeps two small Gallies, and some other Vessels, to maintain his Authority in the *Red-Sea*. The Commodities of the *East Indies* were heretofore brought thither, and then convey'd into *Europe*; but now the *Turks* enjoy no more that commerce, by reason of the settlement of the *Christians* in the *Indies*. The Ships set out from *Sues* in the Spring and Summer, when the North Wind blows; the South Winds being most constant in Winter and Autumn. *Cossir* formerly *Berenice*, was the Port whither the *Romans* ordered all Goods to be brought that came from the *East Indies*; which from thence were carried the nearest way by the *Nile* to the City of *Coptos*, now called *Cana. Buga* in the most Southern part of *Egypt* is a Kingdom, according to the Relations of 1657, tributary to the *Abyssins*.

The ancient Town of *Arfinoe* situated near *Fium* is totally ruined, nothing now remaining but a great many Mountains made of the Ruines and Rubbish of the Town, once one of the most great and glorious Cities of *Egypt*.

The Monastery of *St. Anthony* hath no Gate, but Men and Beasts are all drawn up over the Wall by a Pulley, it hath about two thousand four hundred Acres within the Wall.

Siut called in Greek *Lycopolis, teste Vansl.* but *Baud.* tells us, *Lycopolis* is now *Munia, teste Mol.* is one of the most famous Towns of the Upper *Egypt*, seated on the foot of a barren Mountain, that stands on the West side about half a League from *Nilus*: The Town is great and populous, full of *Christian Cophites*, where is a Cave cut in the Rock, Large enough to draw up in Battalia one thousand Horse.

Tabra is seated near the Ruins of the ancient Town *Abutig*, called by the *Cophites Arabix* upon the Banks of *Nilus* about two days journey from *Siut* towards the South.

The

The Monastery of St. *Senodius* the *Archimandrite*, surnamed the *White*, is built near the Ruins of the Antient Town *Adribe*, where are the Remains of one of the most Magnificent Structures that hath been in *Egypt*.

Minie is an antient, great and fair Town, on the West side of *Nilus*, where are made the *Bardaques*, or Water-pots, which are so highly esteemed at *Cairo*.

Isne, *Vansl. Asna*, *J. Leont*, the *Syene* *Plin. Ptol. & Diod.* four hundred and fifty Miles from *Alexandria*. *Isuan*, *Asnan*, or *Asuam*, is the *Metacampsia* of *Ptol. Tacampson Plin. Tachemimpto Mala, teste Zieglero.* *Tuot* is Eleven Leagues North of *Isna*, on the East of *Nilus*, where is a Temple of the Antient *Egyptians*.

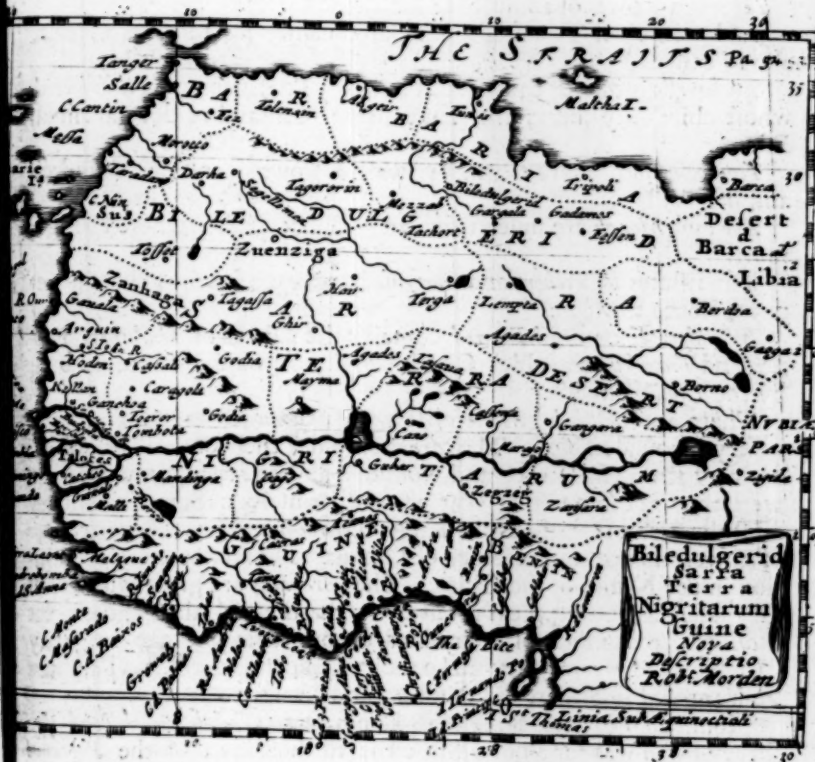
Arment is twelve leagues from *Tuot*, now ruined and forsaken where the *Egyptians* believe, *Moses* was born.

At *Luxer* two Leagues from *Tuot*, are to be seen the Remains of an antient and beautiful Temple, in which are seventy eight Pillars of a prodigious bigness, and at the Old *Luxer* is an antient Palace, whose Ruins shew, that it hath been very glorious.

Bethsames, was one of the Chief Cities of *Ramasis* or *Goshen*.

Abydus, now *Abutich*, once the Royal Seat of *Memnon*, renowned for the Temple of *Osiris*, and the Statue of *Memnon*.

The chief Lakes in *Egypt* were *Mareotis*, now *Lago de Antacon Sebaka Vansleb.* the other *Meeris*, now called *Buchianea*, or *Kern*, *Vansleb.*



BILEDULGERID, ZAARA. &c.

Biledulgerid improperly is the Numidia of the Antients, where Inhabited the Getuli, it signifies a Country plentiful in Dates. Which is a Fruit which much enriches the Inhabitants. This part of Africa extends from East to West, almost as far as Barbary. Its principal Parts are Sus or Tesser, Darba, Segelomessa, Fegorarin, Zeb and Mezab, Teshort and Guergula, Biledulgeria, and the Desarts of Barca.

Sus

Sus by *Sanutus* is called *Tesset*, to distinguish it from that in the Kingdom of *Morocco*: It is said to have many Towns Castles and Villages. Its Inhabitants are *Beriberes*, *Africans* or *Arabs*.

Tesset is a Town of about four hundred Houses.

Darba, its chief Town bears the same name, seated upon a River, also so called.

Segelomessa is one of the greatest and best Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, whose chief City bears the same name, containing several small Estates.

Tegorarin hath more than fifty walled Towns, and one hundred and fifty Villages.

Zeb and *Mezab* are much troubled with Scorpions, whose biting is mortal.

The Estates of *Tecbort* and *Guerghula* have each their Prince; yet pay Tribute to *Algier*.

Biledulgerid, or *Bilad-Elgered* contains the Estates of *Gademes*, *Fezzen* and *Teeurregu*, the chief City is *Caphsa*, or *Capha* said to be built by the *Lybian Hercules*.

There are in *Biledulgerid* some few *Mabometan* Kings, whose power is very inconsiderable. The *Arabians* under their *Cbeicks* or *Chiefs*, are very strong in Horse, and would be able to attempt great things, were they not so much at War among themselves. Sometimes they assist the *Turks*, sometimes the King of *Morocco* and *Fez*. The change of Governments, and diversity of Languages has made a great alteration in the Names of the Cities. The *Arabians* are great Hunters of Ostridges, as getting great profit by it. For they sell the Feathers, eat the Flesh, make Bags of their Skins to put their baggage in; they divine by the Heart, they make their Medicaments of the Fat, and Pendants for their Ears of the Claws and Beaks.

Mount *Alas* extends some of its Limbs into *Biledulgerid*. And the Cape of *Nom* was for a good while the furthest shore of the *Portugal* Navigation.

Zahara or *Zaara* signifies a Desert: And is part of that which the Antients called *Lybia Interior*, where lived the Antient *Getuli* and *Garamantes*.

The *Getuli* were a People of the Interior *Lybia*, Vagrants having no certain fixed Habitation, teste *Silio & Mela*: By *Pliny* they are placed in *Mauritania Cesariensis*, next to the *Massafylis*. By *Ptolomy* in *Lybia interior* near to *Dara*: By *Honorius* between *Carthage* and *Numidia*.

There is nothing to be seen but Sand, Mountains, and Scorpions ; for which reason the Inhabitants were Boots to preserve themselves from being bitten by those Aminals. Nevertheless, the Air is wholesome, and the Sick are brought thither out of other Countrys to recover their Health. The *Arabians* make three Divisions of it ; *Cebel*, where the Sand is small without any greenness. *Zaara*, where it is all Gravel, and somewhat green. And *Asgar* full of Lakes, Grass and Shrubs. Travellers must provide themselves of all necessaries. For the Houses and Wells are so far distant one from another, that a Man may Travel a hundred Leagues together, and not meet either with Lodging or Water. In one of these Desarts, a Merchant suffer'd so severe a Drowth, that he gave ten thousand Duckets for a glass of Water ; and yet he dy'd as well as the Carrier that had receiv'd the Mony. Men are forc'd sometimes to bury themselves in the Sands, to avoid the Lions, and other Wild Beasts, that make a most dreadful roaring in the Night. The Natives are for the most part Shepherds, and the best Huntsmen in the World, but very miserable. Some of them are *Mahumetans*, but the most part *Libertines*. Several petty Lords receive the Tribute of the *Caravans* that pass through the Country. Their other Revenue consists in Cattle ; and when they value the Wealth of a Man, they ask how many Camels he hath.

There are reckon'd to be five principal Desarts, *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, wherein there are Salt-Pits, *Targa*, *Lempta* and *Berdoa*, to which some add *Borno* and *Gaoga*. The *Chir*, which is their biggest River, makes some very considerable Lakes, and is lost in the Sands, in several places as it runs ; the *Rio Ouro*, was so call'd by the *Portugals*, by reason of Gold which they found in it, at their first coming. This River runs under the *Tropic* through Desart Countries, with ten or twelve Arms toward the end of its course. The Coast to Cape *Bejador* is nothing but white and grey Sand-hills, overgrown with wild Bulrushes.

Nigritia, or the Land of the Blacks seems to be so call'd from the Antient *Nigrites*, so term'd also from the blackness of their Complexion : Or else from the Colour of the earth, which in some parts is all scorched and burnt up by the excessive Heat. The *Niger* somewhat qualifies the Heat of the Country ; but the Rains occasion several Diseases. Cape *Blanco*, or *Caput Album*, is a long extent of Sand, as hard as a Rock, about ten or twelve Cubits high, with a spacious Port, where Ships ride safe, whatever Wind, for the most part, blows. *Arguin*, a Castle in a small Island, belongs to the

Hollanders. Barks may go up the River of Saint *John*, and there Trade with the *Negro's* for Olstridge Feathers, Gums, Amber, and some small parcels of Gold. *Senega*, one of the principal Arms of *Niger*, is not above a League over at the Mouth. The Coast to the North of *Senega* is very low, not to be seen hardly twelve Leagues off the Road of *Cape Verd.* the *Asinerium promontorium*, teste *Barrio.* *Mancandan* and *Besenege*, *Thev. Ryssadium promont.* teste *Nigro.* is about twelve Fathom deep, with a gray Sand at the bottom. The *Flemish* Island, or *Goree*, is fortified with a Platform flanked with four Bastions, with a strong brick Tower. The entry into it is upon the West part of the Island, where a Ship of fifteen hundred Tun may Ride. The Road is good, but there is little fresh Water. *Refrisco* is a very convenient retiring place. *Gambia* is about five Leagues over at the Mouth; but is not Navigable for Barks above sixty Leagues, by reason of the Sands and Rocks in it. Some say, that the *Portugals* go up the *Niger*, as far as the Kingdom of *Benin*, which is above eight hundred Leagues: That the *Danes* possess *Cantoxi*, toward that part where *Niger* divides it self; That *Niger* makes several Lakes, upon which are built many fine Cities, from whence there go Caravans as far as *Tripoli* in *Barbary.* The *Negro's* are very simple, Idolaters toward the Sea, and *Mahumetans* in the Island Country. They have some very considerable Kingdoms, but the greatest part of their Cities are not so good as our Villages; the Houses being built of Wood, Chalk and Straw; and many times one of these Cities make a Kingdom. The last Kings of *Tombote* were reported to have Great store of Gold in Bars and Ingots. The Kingdom of *Gualata* affords Millet. *Geneboa* is rich in Cotton: In that of *Agades* stands a City indifferently well built. *Borno*, formerly the Country of the *Garamantes*, is Inhabited by a people that have all things in common, every particular person acknowledging them for his Children which are most like 'em; the most flat nos'd being accounted the most beautiful: They of *Senega* trade in Slaves, Gold-dust Hides, Gums and Civits. The *Negro's* they are very strong and therefore bear a better price; those of *Guiny* are good, but not so strong, for which reason they are usually put to work within doors. 'Tis the Proverb, that he that would have good service from a *Negro* must give him little Meat, keep him to hard Labour, and beat him often. To the South of *Niger* lie several little Kingdoms, that of *Melli*, with a City containing six thousand Houses. *Gago*, abounding in Gold. *Zegzeg*, considerable for its Trade. *Zanfara*, fertile in Corn. To reckon any more of their Towns, would be as tedious as unnecessary,

as being neither well peopl'd nor of any Trade. And indeed all these Kingdoms and people are so little known, that 'tis not worth the time and pains to speak more of them.

I shall only say, That the *Arabian* Geographer tells Wonders of *Ghana* or *Cano*, of its Greatness, Riches and Trade, of its King, Government, Palace, &c. But how far to be credited must be left to those who have been in those parts, the *Portugals* and *Hollanders*, having been the chief Traders on these Coasts.

Of GUINEA.

Guinea is a long Coast of Land, contain'd between the Cape of *Sierra Leone*, on the West, and the River *Camerones* on the East, containing about seven or eight hundred Leagues in length, and not above one hundred, or one hundred and fifty, in breadth: It is divided into three principal parts, *Maleguete*, *Guiny* and *Benin*. Under the Name of *Maleguete*, is contained all that Land between the Capes of *Sierra Leone*, and *Palmas*, and is so called from the abundance of *Maleguete*, a sort of Spice like pepper, but much stronger than that of *India*, and of their Palm-trees they make Wine as strong as the best of ours.

Guiny extends from Cape *Palmas*, to the River *Volius*; it is the largest and best known of all the three parts; its Coast from Cape *Palmas* to Cape *three Punctas*, is called the *Ivory Coast*, that which is beyond it is called the *Gold Coast*, where are the Kingdoms of *Sabou*, *Footu*, *Accara*, and others. The Kingdom of *Benin*, which is the third Part, hath more than two hundred and fifty Leagues in length. Cape *Formosa*, dividing it into two parts, its principal City so called is esteemed the greatest and best built of any in *Guiny*, the King thereof is said to keep five or six hundred Wives

The whole Coast of *Guiny* is subject to such excessive heats, that were it not for the Rains, and coolness of the Nights, it would be altogether uninhabitable. It furnishes other Countrys with Parats, Apes, White Salt, Elephants Teeth, Hides, Cotton, Wax, Ambergreese, Gold and Slaves. The Natives are reputed to be presumptuous Thieves, Idolaters, and very superstitious keeping their Festivals day or Sabbath on the *Thursday*; there is Saint *George of the Mine*, built by the *Portugals*, but now in the possession of the *Hollander*, as also the Ports *Nassau*, *Cormentin*, and *Axima*. To the *English*, among others, belongs Cape *Corse*, and to the *Danes*, *Frederic's-burgh*. The best City that belongs to the *Negro's* is *Arda*, toward the Coast in *Benin*,

Guiny is Govern'd by a King, who sent an Embassador to *Paris* toward the end of the year 1670 for the settlement of a Trade. The Baboons in *Guiny* do the Natives very great pieces of service, for they fetch Water, turn the Spit, and wait at Table, &c.

Nubia, is three hundred Leagues in length, and two hundred in breadth. It preserves some remains of *Christianism*, in the old Churches and in their Ceremonies of Baptism. The *Nubians* are under a King, who always keeps a body of Horse upon the Frontiers of his Kingdom, as having potent Enemies to his Neighbours, the *Abyssins* and *Turkish* Historians credibly relate, that an army of one hundred thousand Horse was rais'd, and lead against one of the Governours of *Egypt*, by a King of *Nubia*. Out of this Country the Merchants export Gold, Civet, Sandal-wood, Ivory, Arms and Cloath. The *Nubians* trade chiefly with the *Egyptians* of *Cairo*, and other Cities of that Country. They have a subtle and penetrating Poyson, an ounce whereof is valued at a hundred Ducats. Infomuch that one of the principal Revenues of the King is in the Duties, which he receives for the exportation of this Poyson. They sell it to strangers, upon condition they shall not make use of it, within the Kingdom. There grow Sugar-Canes in the Country, but the Natives know not what to do with them. There are among them a sort of *Bereberes*, of the Musselman Religion, who travel in Troops to *Cairo*, where they put themselves into service, and return again, as soon as they have got ten or twelve Piasters together. The Capital Cities are *Nubia*, and *Dancala*, near to *Nile*. The rest so little known, that it suffices to see their names in the Maps. A Relation made in the year 1670, tells us, That the King of *Dancala* pays a Tribute in Linen Cloath, to the King of the *Abyssins*. Geography is in some measure beholding to this Country, as being the place that gave birth to that famous *Nubian* Geographer.

OF ETHIOPIA, Or, HABESSINIA.



SO little of Truth hath been communicated to this part of the World concerning Ethiopia, that having met with the Ethiopick History of Job. Ludolphus, which is the most exact

Ac-

Account extant : I have been the larger in taking an Abstract of it.

'Tis seated, as this Author tells us, in *Africa* above *Egypt* beyond *Nubia*, between the eighth and sixteenth Degree of North Latitude, contrary to all our Maps extant, which extends its self to the fourteenth or fifteenth Degree South Latitude : So that the length of it from North to South, is not more than four hundred and eighty Miles, of sixty to a Degree ; but according to the old Maps it was more than one thousand eight hundred of the same Miles ; and the length of it is about six hundred Miles from the *Red-Sea*, at the Port of *Bailleur*, to the River *Nilus*, at the farthest limits of *Dembea*.

Towards the North, it joins to the Kingdom of *Fund* or *Sennar* by the *Portugals*, *Fungi* ; a part of the antient *Nubia*, towards the East it was formerly bounded by the *Red-Sea*. But now the *Turks* are Masters of *Arkeko*, the Island *Matzua*, and all that Coast, only the Prince of *Dancale*, who commands the Port of *Bailleur*, is a Friend to the *Abyssines* : But the King of *Adel*, a *Mehumetan*, upon the straits of *Bab-el-man dab* (the Dreadful Mouth) is a profest Enemy to them.

Towards the South, the barbarous Nation of the *Gallans* have either wasted or possessed the Kingdoms of *Dawaro*, *Bali*, *Fatagar*, *Wed*, *Bizama*, *Cambata*, *Alaba*, *Zendero*, by the *Portugals*, *Gingiro*, and *Enarea* the Southern Bounds : Lastly, the River *Maleg* and *Nilus* rowling through several vast Desarts close up the Western Limits.

The Inhabitants are now called *Habessines*, *Abyssines*, or *Abassines* a Name given them by the *Arabians*, in whose Language *Habesh* signifies Confusion or mixture of People : The *Germans* found it *Shabash*, or *Hbabash* ; the *Italians*, *Habascia* ; the *French*, *Habeck* ; the *Portugals*, *Abex* : But they generally call their Kingdom *Itjopia* (*Ethiopia*) and themselves *Itjopiarwjan*, *Ethiopians* ; and also *Geex*, and the Country of *Ag-azi*, or the Land of *Ag-azjan*, that is, Freemen. These *Abassines* formerly inhabited, *Arabia*, and were reckon'd into the number of the *Sabeans* or *Homerites* : So *Stephanus* relates out of the *Arabicks* of *Uranius*, that they bordered upon the *Sabeans*. The *Grecian* Writers called them *Axumites* ; and many of the Antients called them *Indians*, others the Empire of the *Negus*, and some the Kingdom of *Prester John*.

The Kingdoms of *Ethiopia* are variously named by most Authors. *Paulus Jovius* distinguishes the Empire into more than forty Kingdoms ; *Mathew* the *Armenian*, first Ambassador from the *Abassines* to *Portugal*, will needs have sixty, *Tesfa Sionus* affirms sixty two,

P. Nicolaus

P. Nicolaus Godignus, from John Sabriel, a Portuguese Colonel, that had been many years there asserts twenty six Kingdoms, and fourteen Provinces : But Job Ludolphus, in his History reckons these 1. *Ambara* the most Noble, where are those inaccessible and fortified Rocks, *Gelben*, and *Ambacel*, where formerly the Kings Sons were secured ; 2. *Angot* ; 3. *Bagemder*, in the old Maps *Bagamidri*, a large and fertile Kingdom, Watered with many Rivers : 4. *Balli*. the first subdued by the Gallans : 5. *Bizamo* : 6. *Bungna* : 7. *Cambata*, the Inhabitants whereof are called *Hadea* : 8. *Cont*, by the Portugals called *Conch*. 9. *Damot* : 10. *Dawaro* : 11. *Dembeja*, or *Dembea*, now famous from the Royal Camp continually pitched there : 12. *Enareva* by the Portugals, *Narea* ; and by *Cordinus*, *Nerea* : 13. *Tatagar* : 14. *Gafat*. 15. *Gaighe* : 16. *Gan* : 17. *Ganz* : 18. *Gbedm* : 19. *Gojam*, *Goyame* in the Maps, famous for the Fountains of Nile therein now discovered : 20 *Combo* : 21. *Gonga*. 22. *Guraghe* : 23. *Ifat*. 24. *Samen*, by *Tellezius Cemen* : 25. *Ser*. 26. *Sewa*, or *Sherwa*, by the Portugals *Xoa*, or *Xaoa*, a very large and opulent Kingdom : 27. *Sbat*, by the Portugals *Xat* : 28. *Tigre*, or *Tegra*, one of the principal and most fertile Kingdoms, where the former Kings kept their Courts at *Axuma* : 29. is *Walaka*, by the Portugals *Oleca*, or *Holeca*. The 30. *Wed*, by the Portugals, *Ogge* ; of all these the King of the *Abessines* enjoys at present *Ambara*, *Bagemder*, *Cambata*, *Damot*, *Dembea*, *Enarca*, *Gojam*, *Samen*, and *Sawa*, with the Provinces of *Emfras*, *Mazaga*, *Tzagade*, *Wagara*, and *Walkayt*, to which we may add the Coast of *Abax*, ou da *Abexim*, whose chief places are *Suaquem*, *Ptolemais* *Ferarum* of old. *Ercoco*, or *Arguico*, the *Auliton* *Plin*. *Adulis* *Steph*. *Adule* *Ptol*. and *Zeita*, or *Anca-Gurece*, the *Avalites* of the *Antients* : The two first places belonging to the *Turk*, the last to the King of *Adel*.

The Air is various, in low and open places the heat of the Sun is intolerable, as the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, and the Islands, especially at *Suaquen*, it excoriates the Skin, melts hard *Indian Wax* in a Cabinet, and seares your Shoes like a red hot Iron : But the higher you ascend the Mountains from the Coast of the *Red-Sea*, the more temperate you shall feel the Air, which is generally healthy.

Their Thunders are dreadful, ratling continually, with Lightning incessantly flashing : Their Rains are violent, pouring from the Clouds, not by drops, but by Streams ; and the Earth also opens her Mouth, and vomites up Water, which renders their Winters for three Months very unpleasant, tedious and troublesome. They have a Whirlwind, which they call *Sendo*, which signifies a Snake, so furious, that it throws down all before it, Houses, Oaks, &c.

There

There are properly but three Seasons among the *Abissines*; viz. the Spring, or season of Flowers, which begins upon the 25th. of September, called *Matzau*: Then the Summer which may be divided into two parts, the Season of Harvest or Autumn, which begins upon the 25th. of December, called *Tzadai*: The Summer Season called *Agas*, which, my Author saith, begins upon the 25th. of June, but I suppose rather the 25th. of March, for it must follow their Harvest and Autumn. And then their Cramp or Winter begins on the 25th of June: So that our Summer is their Winter. But upon the Coast of the Red-Sea, there their Winter is in November, December and January, as in Europe, which sufficiently convinceth what some Geographers affirm, that the *Periæci*, or those that dwell under the same Meridian, have the same Winter and Summer.

Abassia abounds in Gold, which is found in the shallows of Rivers in *Damota*, and *Enarea*, upon the superficies of the Earth, and is the chiefest Tribute which they pay.

In the confines of *Tigra* and *Angote* are natural Mountains of Salt; in the Mountains it is soft, but in the Air it hardens, from whence it is conveyed in Caravans or Carilas, and vended through all the neighbouring Countries, and serves them instead of Money, to buy all things not much desired: Gems and Jewels are in *Ethiopia*, but black Lead they more esteem of to black their Eye-brows: And for Iron they find it in great plenty upon the superficies of the Earth.

All *Ethiopia* is very Mountainous, between which are immense Gulphs, and dreadful profundities among the Mountains: *Lamamona* lifts up her head more loftily than the rest, and is most dangerous: But the most famous are *Amba-Geshe*, and *Ambacel* in the Kingdom of *Ambara*, where the *Ethiopic* Princes used to be caged up. And in our old Maps and Globes, called *Amara*, and placed under the Equinoctial. In these Mountains the Inhabitants breathe a serene Air; and they are as so many Castles, not only for Habitation, affording pleasant Springs, but for defence against their Enemies, the *Adelenses* and *Gallans*, for some of these Mountains are so craggy and precipitous, that there is no way to get up without Ladders, and Cattle are drawn up with Cords. *Tellezius* writes, that the *Alps* and *Pyreneans* compared with the *Abyssin* Mountains are but low Hills: And the *Portugal* Moun'ts are but tritles to them. The tops of some of them are very spacious, with Fields, Woods, Fish-ponds and running Streams, as *Amba*, *Dorbo*, &c. The temperature of the Air makes the Country healthful, and maintains a vivacity in the Inhabitants, sometimes to an hundred years: Only in *Tigra* about the beginning of

the *Ethiopick* Spring, which is in the Month of *September* and *October*, Feavers are ripe.

He rationally conceives, that the Rivers flowing from the Mountains in this Country, take their rise from the Rainwater, insinuating it self into the Pores of the Earth, and Clefts of Rocks, and so passing into subterraneous Vaults; observing, that in those Countries where there is little or no Rain, there are few or no Fountains; and that where there is much, they abound.

He tells us that *Nilus*, which for the length of its Course, the abundance of its Waters, its sweetness, wholsomeness and fertility, exceeds all the Rivers in the World, owes its rise to the Kingdom of *Gojam* in *Habessinia*, found out by the Travels of the *Portugals*, and by the sedility of the Fathers, which was so long and unsuccessfully fought for by the Antients, and *Kircher* hath described them from the relation of *Peter Pays*, who saw them himself, which differs not much from what *Gregory* an *Ethiopian* hath written of it, viz. That it hath five Heads, that it incircles *Gojam*, and passing by several Kingdoms of *Habassia*, reviews the Kingdom of *Senna*, and travels to the Country of *Dengala*: Thence it turns to the righthand, and comes to a Country, called *Abain*, before it arrives in *Nubia*, where by reason of Clifts and Rocks, its Stream is divided into two Branches, one running South to drench the thirsty Fields of *Egypt*, the other West to quench the drowth of those Sands in the Country of the *Negrites*. It is called in the Scripture *Shibhor* from its darkness, because it carries Waters troubled with Mud from the Fields of *Ethiopia*; and by the *Greeks*, for the same reason *Mixas* by the *Habessines*, *Abarvi*, in their Vulgar Language; but in the *Ethiopick* *Geion*, or *Gerwon*, from a mistake of the *Greek* *Geon*, and *Hebrew* *Gehon*. He says, the antient Geographers thought it to take its rise beyond the Equinoctial, in I know not what Mountains of the Moon; thinking it might receive its increase by the Winter Rains of those Regions: For they could not perswade themselves, that the Sun being in the Northern Signs, there could be Winter and Rain enough so near, to raise so great a River from them. After it has past about forty Leagues from its source, which is in an elevated, but trembling and moorish Ground, it enters a vast Lake in *Dembea*, and passes it without mixing its Waters, as the *Rhone* does the Lake *Lemanus*, and the *Rhine*, *Aconitus*. The cause of the Inundation of *Nile* is from the great Rains falling in many Regions of the *Torrid-Zone*, upon the Suns retiring back into the Winter Signs. It has been the opinion of some, that it has been formerly in the power of the King of the *Habessines* to divert *Nilus* from its course in *Egypt*, and to drive it into the *Red-Sea*; there being

at a certain place an absolute fall of Land to convey it thither, only one Mountain being cut through; though now that place where it could be diverted, is possess'd by others.

He mentions another River in *Ethiopia* called *Hawas*, which passing a great way from its Source, sinks at length into the Sands, never going to the Sea, as other Rivers do: Also, that the Rivers *Melegi* and *Tacaze* abounding with Crocodiles, fall into the *Nilus*. That the River *Mareb* rising in *Tygra*, encompassing great part of the Kingdom, hides it self under ground, and then rises, and, after a continued course, it disperses and leaves its divided Waters in the Sands of *Dequin*.

The Soyl is so fertile, that in some places they sow, and have Crops twice, and in others thrice, a Summer. They make Bread of a sort of Corn called *Tef*, thought to be the same with our Rye, though they have Wheat, Barley, &c. They make no Winter provisions for Cattle, the Soyl yielding always Herbage enough, nor lay up any stores for other years for themselves, confiding in the fertility of their Soyl, for their Fields are always pleasant, and always smiling with a Flowry Grace.

He says, they have an Herb called *Affaxot*, which by its touch, or even shadow, so stupifies all Serpents and venomous Creatures, that you may handle them without offence; and that he who has eaten the Root of it, is secured from them for many years. And he is of opinion, that the *Pylhi* of *Africa* had the Virtue of curing the bitings of Serpents by the touch, through the use of this Herb. The *Amulmagea* that cures broken and Disjoyned Bones; as the *Ossifraga* of *Norway* snaps the Bones of Cattle that tread upon it,

They have a Tree called *Ensets*, resembling the *Indian* Figtree, which is four yards thick if shrowded, it sprouts forth with a world of young Shoots, which are all good Food; so that this Tree need not bear any Fruit, being indeed all Fruit, if sliced and boiled it asswages thirst.

He tells us, that by reason of the plenty of Herbage, and the heat of the Climate, *Quadrupedes* and *Insects* are much bigger in *Ethiopia* and *India* than with us. They have strong and excellent Horses, but never shoe them nor use them, but in War, employing Mules in all their drudgery.

They have the known sort of Sheep with great Tails, of which some weigh above forty pounds.

They have multitudes of *Elephants*, but never use them. To say they have *Lyons*, *Tygers*, *Panthers*, *Wolves*, *Hyana's*, *Camels*, *Panthers*, higher than *Elephants*, &c. it's no more than other Countries yield: But he says, they have a Beast called *Zecora* or *Zembra*, exceeding in beauty

beauty all Quadrupeds ; it is about the bigness of a Mule, and naturally gentle ; his Body is all encompassed with interchangeable Circles of Black, and of a lively Ash colour ; and this with such an Elegancy and Order, that they surpass the Art of the best Painter to imitate them : His Ears only are a little disproportionate, being too long : One of them was sold by the Bascha of *Suaquena* for two thousand *Venetian* pieces, for a present to the Great *Mogul*. They have thousands of Apes, feeding chiefly on Worms, which they find under Stones. Hence in the Mountains where they use, you will scarce find a Stone unturned, be it never so great ; for if two or three cannot move it, they call more aid. They eat also Ants, and sometimes devour whole Fields of Fruit. They have also an innocent and very pleasant Animal being a sort of little Monkey, of which there is an elegant *Ethiopick* Rime ; in Latin thus : *Hominem non ledo, frumentum non edo, oderunt me frustra*. It is of a various colour, full of greyish specks. They are extream tender, so that unless they are cloathed and kept warm, they cannot be brought to us. He tells also of some that have seen the fam'd Unicorn there, an Animal of the form and size of a midling Horse, of a bright Bay colour, with a Black Mane and Tail, and with a fair Horn in his Forehead, five Palms in length, being somewhat whitish.

For Water and Amphibious Animals, he says they have the *Hippopotamus*, thought to be the *Behemoth* in *Job*, and the Sea Horse of the *Greeks*, the Crocodile, the Water-Lizard, and amongst others the *Torpedo*, with which they cure *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues : The way is thus ; They bind the Patient fast on a Table, and then apply the *Torpedo* to his Joints, which causes a very cruel torture in all his Limbs ; but the fit of the Ague returns not after. The Authour conceives it may also do good in the Gout ; and the *Ethiopians* firmly believe, it will drive the Devil himself from a Man.

For Birds, they have Ostrich, or Struthiocamel, and Cassowars, swifter than Horses : The flesh of this either fresh or dried, is accounted a Medicine against the Poyson of Serpents, this Bird devours them without prejudice to himself. The Bird Pipe that discovers prey to the Hunters of Wild Beasts, conducting them where they be hid.

He tells us of Dragons, that will swallow whole Children, little Pigs, Lambs and Kids ; and that they are scaly, and look like the Bark of an old Tree, but not venomous. That there are Water-Snakes and Adders, which upon drying of the Moorish grounds in Summer, are very hurtful, being enraged with the drougt and heat, and that they kill by their Breath, unless a quick remedy be used,

none being better than to drink human Excrements in Water, which Remedy the Panther useth.

That the *Habessines* are sometimes strangely infected with Locusts, devouring their Fruits and Herbs ; they appear in prodigious multitudes, like a thick Cloud, that obscures the Sun, nor Plants, nor Shrubs, nor Trees remain untouched : And wheresoever they feed their leavings seem, as it were, parched with the Fire, and a general Mortality ensues : And that those People sometimes feed on the Locust, being a pleasant and wholesome meat, and thereby satisfy their hunger and revenge, That there are great store of Bees, amongst others a very small black Bee without a Sting, making their Combs under ground, which yield an extream white Wax, and most delicious Honey, which they use in their Medicines.

He says the *Habessines* are generally of a good Disposition, strong, vivacious and Long-livers, Ingenious, and very desirous of Learning, easily remit Injuries, and commonly determine their Quarrels and Differences at Cuffs, or by any Arbitrator or two. From this their towardsly Disposition, he thinks their King has been called *Prefter Jan*, by some, the words *Prefter Chan* in the *Persian* Language, signifying a Prince of excellent Servants ; and the Servants of this Nation are more prized, and sell for more than others. In the shape of their Body, and comeliness of their Countenance, they far excel other *Ethiopians*, having no swollen Lips, nor broad bottle Noses. Their Colour for the most part is Black or Brown, though they are not born Black, but very Red, soon after turning Black. The Women are strong, fruitful and easily bring forth Children, as generally all Women in the hotter Countries. They have no Midwives, but fall on their Knees at the time of Childbirth, and disburden themselves. Several other Nations inhabit this Kingdom, viz the *Jews* who formerly dwelt in *Dembea*, *Wegara* and *Samen*, till driven thence by *Sasneus*, and now dispersed into several parts. *Mahumetans* are also intermingled up and down the Country, and drive the greatest Trade with the *Turks* and *Arabians*. There are also Wild Men living in the Desarts, without God, King or Law : The most sordid and vilest of Human Creatures.

The Noblest and Antientest Tongue of the *Habessines* is that *Ethiopic*, whereof our Authour set forth a Lexicon and Grammar in London, Anno 1661. This was formerly the Tongue generally spoken by the *Tigrenses*, when the King of *Habessina* lived in *Tigra*, but now it is only used in Writing, and has its Dignity continued in the publick Sacred Worship, and in the Kings Charters, &c. It is very much ally'd to the *Arabick*, and serves often to illustrate the Oriental Tongues,

Tongues, especially the *Hebrew* : For instance, he says the *Latins* have called that most elegant and delightful Work of God, which comprehends all things in its self, *Mundus*, in imitation of the *Greeks*, who called it *κόσμος* the Appellation not being invented by themselves, but by the *Phœnicians*, with whom the World, and especially the Earth was called אֲדָמָה *Adamah*, *Formosa* : He says, he knows it is commonly derived from Redness, because the *Hebrew* Root אֲדָם *Adam* signifies to be Red ; where 'tis certain, that our first Father took his name *Adam*, not from the Redness of the Earth, but from his perfect and absolute Beauty, as being the most consummate Work of the Creator. And that signification which has been unknown in other Oriental Lexicon-writers, is plain to the *Ethiopians*, with whom *Adama* signifies delightful, elegant and lovely ; nor do the *Ethiopians* take *Adam's* Name otherwise than from *Formosus*. The present King of *Habessinia* (the seat of Government being removed in the midst of the Empire) uses the *Amarick* Dialect, which all the Nobility and Learned speak, being as general in *Habessinia*, as the *Latin* in *Europe*. They say, that on the Coast of *Africa*, every fifteen or twenty *German* Miles produce a diversity of Language.

He says, that tho' the Kings of *Habessinia* cannot well make out their Decent from the times of *Solomon*, (as some think they may) but begin it only from the two Brothers *Atzbeha*, and *Abreha*, under whom the Christian Religion began amongst the *Axumites*, being about three hundred years after Christ ; from whose time the History of the *Habessinians* is more clear, and their Kings names more certain : They may nevertheless contend with the most famous Kings of the World for Antiquity of Progeny.

Their King *Lalibala* sent for Workmen from *Egypt*, and set them on a strange and unheard of Enterprize, viz. to work Temples out of solid Rocks, by hewing them in a regular form ; leaving, where need required, Pillars, Arches and Walls. *Fr. Alvarez* affirms upon Oath to have seen ren Temples built there after this wonderful manner, and brought Draughts of them with him.

No private *Ethiopian*, he says, only a very few of the Nobles excepted, has any thing of his own : All Lands and Possessions are the Kings, and are enjoy'd precariously by the Subject ; so that all take it patiently, if the King gives or takes away all, whensoever or wheresoever, to and from whom he pleases.

The King's Revenues are not in ready Money, but consist of the natural Products of Countries, by an even way of Tribute : Some pay Gold, others Horses, Cows, Oxen, Sheep, Bread-corn, Ox-hides, Garments, &c.

Enareia pays fifteen hundred ounces of Gold, formerly much more; to *Susneus* it paid one thousand, and sometimes but five hundred, when they are at Wars with the *Gallans*. *Gojam* pays yearly eleven hundred Ounces, and some Garments to the value of three thousand *German* Dollars, together with two hundred *Fustian* Tapestries.

Out of *Tygra* twenty five thousand Patacks; out of *Dembea* five thousand, and as much out of other Kingdoms. *Gojam* and *Bagendra* find him Corn and Flesh. But his chief Tribute is from the *Grasiers*, who are bound to pay him every three years the tenth Ox or Cow. Besides every Christian Weaver pays him a *Fustian* Garment: Every *Mabumetan* a Drim or Patach, which amounts to one thousand *Imperials* yearly. The Toll of *Lamalmona* Mountain, over which all the Merchandise must pass from the *Red-Sea* into *Ethiopia*, the King reserves for himself.

The King and chief Nobility think it an Office beneath them to lift their Hands to their Mouths to feed themselves: and keep Boys to cut their Meat, and put it into their Mouths; which they do in great gobbets, as those that cram Poultry.

Axuma or *Ascum*, erroneously *Chaxumo*, was formerly the Metropolis of *Habessinia*, from whence they were called *Assumites*; And then adorned with beautiful Structures, a fair Palace and a Cathedral proudly vaunting her Obelisks, Sculptures, and sumptuous Edifices, but now demolished by the Wars, or defaced with Age, and the City now totally ruined, seated it was in the 14^d 30^m North Latitude; and distant from the North Sea forty five *Portugal* Leagues, or six or seven tiresome-days Journeys, by reason of the Mountains.

Besides *Axuma*, there are no Cities in *Habessinia*, and but few Towns; *Dobarowa* in *Tygra* is the Seat of the Vice-Roys. *Fremona* was the first Residence of the Fathers, enlarged by the *Portugals*. *Gubay* a Town in *Dembea*, where the Queen resides. *Nanina* in *Gojam* was long inhabited by the *Portugals*. The Celebrated Mountains of *Amhara* are their only Citadels, where the Kings Children were formerly committed to custody.

The Kings, he says, always live in Tents, and seldom long in a place. In the year 1607, the Camp pitched in *Coga*. In 1612, it was at *Duncaza*, and after at *Guendra*, which *Bernier* called the Metropolis of *Ethiopia*. Their Tent is of a white colour, and very large, standing in the midst of the Camp, a large space being left round it for the conveniency of Persons to approach it. Next this, two Temples are plac'd, and Tents for the Queen and her Attendants. Next these the Nobles, the Kings Friends, Servants, and other Countries pitch their Tents, then all the common Soldiery, with the necessary Attendants

of the Camp, and those that come to Negotiate. When they remove, as they often do, and come to sit down anew, in a few hours space all things are seen Plac'd in the same order they were before; for every man knows his place, and the measure of his ground, the order of the Camp being always the same. But *Peter Pays* built the King a Palace after the *European* manner in *Gorgora*, by the *Tzaneo* Lake, not much inferior to the Country Palaces of our *European* Princes.

Murderers are given to the nearest Relations of the Person murdered; it being in their Power to pardon them, or to take a sum of Money, or to sell them as Slaves, or to put them to what Death they please. If the Murder be not found, the Inhabitants of the Place, and all the Neighbourhood are fin'd.

In the third Book, which treats of the Ecclesiastical Affairs of the *Habessines*, our Authour tells us, That some hold, they have had the knowledge of God ever since the time of *Solomon*.

That they use Circumcision, though not on any Religious Account, in Obedience to the Law of *Moses*, but only as a Custom of their Country, (being done by a Woman privately) the *Jews* slit the Skin with their Nails, till the Preputium falls down and leaves the Nut bare. The *Habessines* only round the Skin with a Knife.

That they do not Circumcise Women, (as some idly affirm) though it's a Custom not only with *Habessines*, but likewise with other People of *Africa*, as the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, to cut from Girls something which they think to be an undecency and superfluity of Nature.

That they abstain from Swines Flesh, Blood and suffocated things, not as commanded by *Moses*, but by Apostolick Constitution, this having been always observed in the Oriental Church, and in the Western Church for many Ages, and having been ratified by some Councils: And they Condemn us for leaving the practice. Nor do they allow the *Jews* Sabbath, out of respect to *Judaism*, but because it was the ancient Custom of the Primitive Church, for which they have some written Antient Constitutions. Yet they Prefer the Lords Day before the Jewish Sabbath; for upon that Day (say they) our Lord Jesus Christ rose: And upon that Day the holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles in the Oratory of *Sion*: And upon that Day Christ shall come again to reward the Just and punish the Evil.

He says, If an *Habessine* marries his Brothers Wife, or commits *Polygamy*, the Civil Magistrate takes no notice of it: For they are of opinion, that whatsoever does not offend the Commonwealth, nor the security of Private Persons, ought not to be chastised with Secular Punishments: Nevertheless the Church is severe in the case, and will not.

not permit Persons so married to receive the Sacrament. He also tells us, That *Habessinia* is full of Monks, that their Institutions and Habits are different from the *Greek* and *Latin*. He speaks of the portentous Miracles of their Saints, their Austerities and Spontaneous Torments.

It's a common fame in *Europe*, that the Conversion of the *Habessinians* to the Christian Faith was effected by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*: But our Authour says this is certain, that in the time of St. *Athanasius* Patriarch of *Alexandria*, in the Reign of *Constantine the Great*, about the Year of Christ 330, or not long after it, the Conversion of *Ethiopia* happend after this manner: *Meropius* a *Tyrian* Merchant going into *India*, came to the Coast of *Ethiopia* in the *Red-Sea*; dying there, he left two Sons, *Fruementius* and *Adesius*, who being taken and carried to the King, were kindly received by him; and he finding them ingenious, employ'd them in keeping his Books of Accounts. During the time of their Employ, they did all good Offices to Christian Merchants that came to those Parts, and shewed so fair a specimen of their Virtue and Integrity, that they wrought in the *Habessinians* a great Esteem for the Christian Religion. Which ground being laid, *Fruementius* went to St. *Athanasius*, who considering the excellency of his Parts, and the constancy of his Faith, created him the first Bishop of *Ethiopia*; and returning thither, he Baptized the Inhabitants, Created Deacons, built Churches, and so first planted the Christian Religion.

The *Habessinians* received the Scripture with Christian Religion, and it is translated into the *Ethiopick* Language from the Version of the *Septuagint*; and that according to the Copy used in the Church of *Alexandria*: They have the *New Testament* translated from the authentick *Greek Text*. They enjoy the Holy Scriptures intire, and reckon as many Books as we do, tho' they divide them after another manner. They acknowledg the Holy Scripture to be the sole and only Rule of what they are to believe and do. They use the *Nicene Creed*; they admit of the ancient *Greek Councils*; they acknowledge the Trinity, and the sufficient Merits of Christ; one Person in Christ, his Divinity and Humanity; they use Baptism, and the holy communion; they Administer it to the Laity and Clergy, as it is the Custom of all the Eastern Churches, and acknowledge the Real Presence, but not Transubstantiation, pray for the Dead, deny a Purgatory.

He gives an Account of their Errors; as that they hold the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father only, and not from the Son. That they hold the Soul of Man not to be created, because, they say God perfected all his Work on the Sixth Day they think it there-fore

fore drawn from the Matter, but Immortal. They hold likewise some other Errors.

On their Eleventh of *January*, which to us is the Sixth of the same Month, and the Feast of the *Epiphany*, the *Habessines*, in memory of the Baptism of our Saviour (which they hold, with many of the Antients, to have been for a certain on that day) keep a joyful Festival, all of them just at break of day, before the rising of the Sun, going into Ponds and Rivers, and there dipping and sporting themselves; This Custom having given occasion to some to affirm, That they were baptized anew every year.

They begin the year on the Calends of *September*, with the *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Russians*, and other Oriental Christians; for they believe, as many of the Antients have asserted, that the World was made in the *Autumnal Equinox*.

If any discord arise betwixt Man and Wife, so that they cannot be reconciled, the Kings Judges dissolve the Marriage, and they are free to marry again.

As we have mentioned before the King of *Habessinia's* unparallell'd absoluteness in Temporals, so our Author says, That the chief Ecclesiastical Power is in him; so that all things of Jurisdiction, only some small Causes excepted, are Determined by the Kings Judges. Nor do the Clergy enjoy any Ecclesiastical Immunity or Privilege in Courts of Judicature, but undergo correction from Secular Judges as mere Layicks. Our Author tells us, That the *Habessines* have few Books but those of Sacred Things. That they have no written Laws, but judge all Right and Wrong, according to the Custom and Manner of their Ancestors.

Phyſick, he says, is wholly neglected by them: They cure Men by Burning and Cutting, as they do Horſes. They cure the Jaundice by burning a Semicircle about the joynt of the Arm with a crooked Iron, putting on the place a little Cotton, and so letting the vitious Humor distil from it till the Distemper be gone. They cure Wounds with Myrrh, which is there mighty common.

They look upon it as an egregious Fable, for any Man to assert, that the Earth is a round Globe, suspended of its self in the midst of the Air.

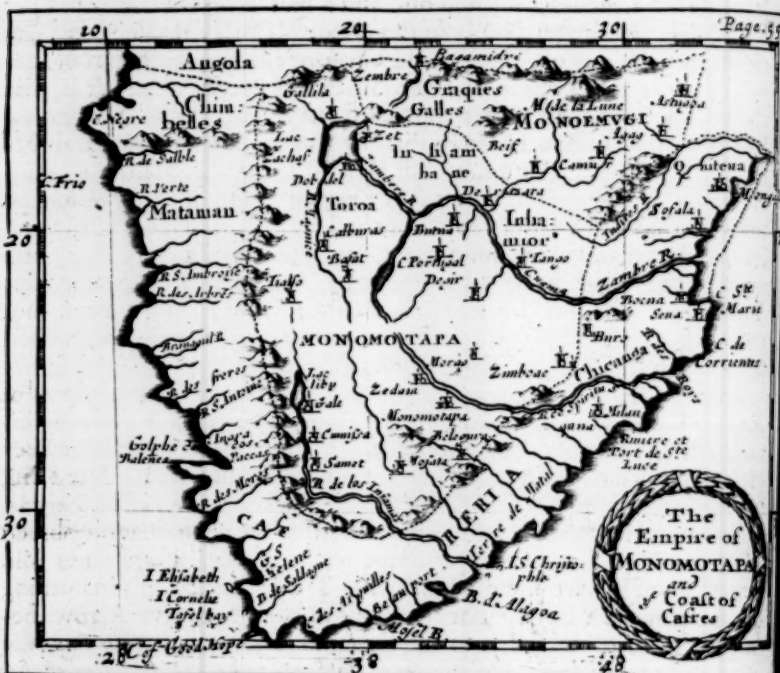
He tells us, they eat raw Flesh, or such as is but half-boil'd, and use Gall as a sauce. That they take Herbs half digested out of the Bellies of Cows and Oxen kill'd, and seasoning them with Salt and Pepper, they make a sort of Mustard which much gratifies their Palate.



Congo is very temperate, for the Rains and the Winds assuage the heat, which is insupportable in the neighbouring Countries. Nor has *Africa* any Province more interlaid with Rivers. The *Zair*, which is the chief of them, is very considerable for the Rapidity and depth of its Stream. The Inhabitants of *Congo* have Mines of Gold, but they only make use of Shells for Money. They for the most part owned themselves Christians or Catholics, by the Example of their Kings in or about the year 1640. at what time the *Capuchins* had made a great progress there in Preaching, which, nevertheless, did not succeed according to expectation; for being never well grounded in any solid Principles, they soon abandoned the name and profession. The *Portugals* bring from thence Ivory and Slaves. For which reason they have settled themselves in the Royal City, which is called *St. Salvador*, and in that of *St. Paul* in the small Island of *Loanda*, this was since seiz'd upon by the *Dutch*, which is very level.

level, seven Leagues long, and one and a half broad, where they get fresh Water by digging holes in the Sand. The *Portugals* keep Garrisons in the Forts of *Massagan* and *Cambambe* in the Kingdom of *Angola*, for the preservation of their Silver Mines : And here it is, that they rendezvous their slaves appointed for *Brasile*. The Males only have the right of Succession in this Kingdom ; and all the Land belongs to the King whom they call *Mani*. Learning is so little esteemed among the *Congolans*, that when *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, sent to their King all the fairest Books of the Law he could meet with, and several Doctors to expound them, he sent the Doctors back, and ordered the Books to be burnt, saying, That they would only confound and disorder his Subjects Brains ; who had no need but only of Reason and Common Sense ; however, that he would continue no less the King of *Portugal's* Friend.

Under the name of *Congo* are also comprehended the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Cacongo* and *Malemba* ; the *Ansicians*, who resemble our *Biscainers*, and the *Brama's* or *Loanghi*. But neither these Kingdoms nor People acknowledge the King of *Congo*, as formerly they did. The King of *Angola* styles himself grand *Soba* ; his chief City is *Cambaxxa*, *Enguze*, or *Donge*. His Subjects are so in love with Dogs Flesh, that they breed up whole Flocks together ; and one well-fed Dog is sometimes sold among them for two hundred Crowns. They are excellent in nothing but shooting in a Bow. For they will discharge twelve Arrows before the first shall be fallen to the Ground. They believe, *The Sun to be a Man, and the Moon a Woman, and the Stars to be the Children of that Man and that Woman.*



THE Country which bears the name of *Cafraia* is the most Southern part of all *Africa*, and indeed all our Continent along the *Ethiopic* Sea, part in the *Torrid*, part in the temperate Zone, extending about twelve hundred Leagues upon the Coast. It is full of Mountains, subject to great colds, and under several petty Kings, the most part of which pay Tribute to the Emperor of *Monomotopa*. The King of *Sofala*, which was part of the *Agisymba* of old, pays also to the King of *Portugal*, who keeps a Garrison in the Castle of *Sofala*, and by that means gets good store of Gold from the Mines which are up in the Country. And that Gold is esteem'd the best in the World: From whence *Vertomannus*, *Voleterrani*, and from them *Ortelius* labour to persuade the World how that this was *Ophir*. And *David Kemchi*, a learned Rabbi, places *Ophir* in South *Africa*; yet *Josephus*, *St. Hierome*, and many more are of opinion that *Ophir* was part of the *East Indies*; whose distance and great plenty of Gold best agrees with a three years Voyage. They take it up some-
times

times out of the Rivers in little Nets, after it has Rain'd. The Coast of *Cafraria* lies low, and full of Woods; but the Soyl produces Flowers of a most pleasing scent; and the Trees afford a lovely prospect. Three great Rivers fall into the *Indian* Sea out of *Cafraria*. Every one of which is known at the head by the Name of *Zambara*. The most Northerly is call'd *Cuama*, the middlemost *Spirito Sancto*, and the Southermost *Los Infantes*.

The *Cafres* live under no Law nor Religion, as their Name imports: *Herbert* tells us, That during the time he staid amongst them, he saw no signs of any knowledge of God; no spark of Devotion; no symptom of Heaven or Hell; no place set apart for Worship; no Sabbath for rest. Many of them will steal with their Feet, while they stare ye in the Face. They sell their Cattle to the Seamen that come into those parts: But they are forc'd to tie the Oxen to Trees, and to put the Sheep in Penns before they pay them, for else upon a peculiar Whistle, the Cattle will run after them, and leave the Purchaser in the lurch. In Complexion they are like our Chimney-sweepers: Besides, they have great Heads, flat Noses, whether it be that they are pres'd in their Infancy, or because that their Mothers carry them at their backs, against which they may be subject to knock them. Their Hair is frizl'd, their Lips extraordinary big, their Back-Bone very sharp, their Hips large; so that there can be nothing seen more ugly. The *Cape of good Hope*, which lies in the most Southern part of this Countrey, is the most famous, the longest and the most dangerous Cape in the World. It was so call'd, because that being once past that, the Seamen had some hopes to arrive quickly at the *East-Indies*. Formerly it was call'd the *Cape of Whirl-Winds* or *Tempests*, which much annoy'd those Seas. Some call it the *Lyon of the Sea*; others the *Head of Africa*. There are certain signs to know when you are near it: For within fifty or sixty Leagues, the Sea is full of the Bodies of thick Reeds that float upon the Water: and the white Birds with black spots make their appearance. The Mouth of the Bay to the East of the Cape is five Leagues broad, encompassed with sharp Rocks. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Valleys are full of Herbs and Flowers. Their Rivers abound in Fish, their Woods in Venison and Bees: The Natives that cloath themselves with the Skins of these Beasts, are very swift, but Brutes in their eating; and when they speak, they gobble like *Turkie* Cocks.

The *Hollanders* have built a Fort there, a League from which they have a fair and handsome Town; all sorts of Grain there out of *Asia* or *Europe*, thrive better than in other parts.

The

The *Cafres* are black, because they rub themselves with a Grease or Ointment, composed of several sort of Drugs, to preserve themselves from being Hydropical; they have great knowledge of Simples, and have cured several of the *Dutch* of Ulcers and old Wounds, which were past the skill of their own Chyrurgeons.

Monomotopa is almost environ'd by *Cafraria*. It bears the name of the King. It is very fertile, abounding in Ivory, and so rich in Gold, that the King is call'd the *Golden Emperor*. The Inhabitants who are very superstitious, have no other Arms, than Pikes, Bows, and Arrows: But they are so swift, that they will run as fast as a Horse. The common People wear nothing above their Wastes; and for the Maids they go stark naked, so that a Man may chose his Wife according to the Custom of the *Uropean* Common-Wealth. A Relation made in the year 1651, Reports, that the King of *Monomotopa* was baptiz'd with all his Court, by the Jesuits. The King himself is generally trick'd with Bracelets and Pretious Stones like a Bridegroom, nor will he ever were any Foreign Stuffs, for fear they should be poison'd: Unless it be the Twist, the Coller, and his Buskins, of which he has liberty to change the Fashion; he is oblig'd in other things to follow the Fashion of his Predecessors, by the Laws of his Kingdom. 'Tis reported, that for his usual Guard, he has a Regiment of Women, and another of Dogs, and that those Women in War do as much service as Men. He gratifies the Princes, which are his Tributaries with a present of Fire every year, as a mark of his acknowledgment. *Mono Emugi* is a potent Kingdom to the North of *Monomotopa*. The *Giaques*, otherwise call'd *Galles*, and *Chava's* are neighbours to one another, and are famous for their Valour, and for the Victories they have got over the *Abessins*, in the Upper *Ethiopia*.

The Northern part is call'd *Ayen*, and sometimes *New Arabia*. It comprehends the Dominions of *Brava*, *Magadoxo*, *Adea* and *Adel*. In *Mozambique* lies the best place that the *Portugals* have in all those quarters. For they possess a very strong Castle in the Island of that Name, about half a League long, where their Ships stay for seasonable Weather to carry them to the *East Indies*. The Port is upon the North-side of the City, and you must leave two Islands upon the left hand as you enter into it. It would be better Inhabited, but the Air is very unwholesome. *Quiloa* lies in the same Peninsula: The King therefore was the first in *Zanguebar* that became Tributary to the *Portugals*. In *Quiloa* are a most excellent sort of Hens, tho' their Flesh, their Feathers, and their very Bones be black. *Mombaze* lies in an Island, and upon a Rock under 3^d 50^m South, was subdued to the Crown of Portugal by *Almeyda*, in the year 1505. Sometimes the *Portugals* Winter there, for Provisions are very plentiful and cheap. The entrance into the Port is so narrow and so rocky, that in some places there is not room for above one Ship to enter. The Estates of *Lamon* and *Pate* are under the Government of *Melinda*. The Coast of *Ajan* contains the Republick of *Brava*, a small Common-wealth, with a City built, according to the Fashion of the *Moors*. It has usually paid a small Tribute to the *Portugals*. *Magadoxo* is under a King of their own, and the Natives are *Mabumetans*. To *Adea* belongs a very good Port, call'd *Barraboa Adel*, whose chief City is *Arat*, obeys a King, who is an enemy to the *Abyssines*. *Barbora* and *Zeila* are places of great Trade, by reason of the Conveniency of their Ports, towards the entry into the *Red-Sea*. *Zeila* was the *Aralites* of *Plin.* *Ptol.* and *Steph.* the *Emporium* of the *Trogloditicæ*, teste *Mol.*

Zocotora Isle, well known to former Ages, to some by the Name of *Dioscorida*, thought to be the *Topazo* of *Pliny*; by the *Turks*, *Catuchomer*; by the *Persians*, *Cabar*; by the *Spaniards*, *Acebar*: *Ramusia*, *Curia Muria*, aliis *Alba Curia*, incolis *Abbadal Curia*, is situated at the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, sixty Miles long, and twenty four broad, which though defective in most necessaries for life, yet it hath plenty of Physical Drugs, especially of *Aloes*, called in *Spain*, *semper vivum* & *Sanguis Draconum*.

Here *John de Castro* for many days found it high Water at the Moons Rising, and low Water when the Moon was Highest.

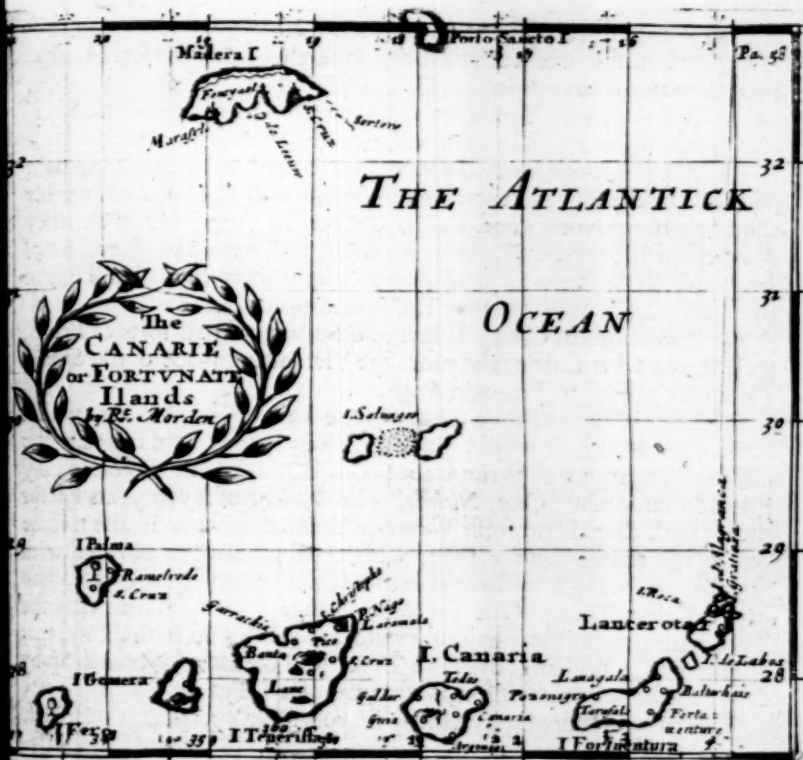
Of the AZORES.

THE *Azores* are situate betwixt the thirty seventh and forty sixth Degree of Northern Latitude, and are Nine in number, *S. Michael*, *Saint Maries*, which lies next to *Spain*, *Tercera* on the North-West, then *Saint Graciosa*, *Saint Georges*, *Faial*, and *Pico*, in the middle; *Cotuo* and *Flores* nearest to *America*: *Saint Michael*, directly North of *Saint Maries*, is the largest, and of most note among Modern Geographers for the place of the first Meridian, about which you may see more in my *Use of the Globes*. *Tercera* is the chief of the rest in regard of its strength; of its commodious Haven, and well fortified Town *Angra*; the Residence of the Governor and Archbishops Sea, it is esteemed the Principal of these Islands, and communicates its Name unto them, the Air of these Islands is generally good. They are well stored with Flesh, Fish and Fruits, but the Wines not very good nor durable. The chief commodities they transport unto other Countries are singing Birds. Oad for Dyers, which yearly they gather in two places, called *Los Fobadores*, and *los Altares*, and a sort of Wood red within, and waved within, admirable beautiful, I suppose the same Workmen call *Princes Wood*.

The Isle *Tercera* is as well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by Art, as most Islands in the World, being every where hard of access; having no good Harbor wherein to shelter a Navy, and upon every Cave, or Watering Place, a Fort erected to forbid the approach of an Enemy, yet the Marquess of *Sancta Cruz*, after he had shewed himself (in the Road of *Angra*) to *Emanuel de Sylva* and *Mons. de Chattes*, who kept it for the use of *Don Antonio*, with five or six thousand Men, set sail suddenly, and arrived at *Port des Moles*, and here won a Fort, and landed before *Mons. Chattes* could come to hinder him.

The difficult landing of our English at *Fayal*, in the year 1597. under the conduct of Sir *W. Rawleigh*, was as valorously performed, as honourably and bravely enterprised, but was more of Reputation than Safety.

These Islands were first discovered by the *Flemings*, but subdued by the *Portugals*, under the conduct of Prince *Henry*, in the year 1444



THE Canary Islands are now in number seven; by the Antients call'd *Insulæ fortunatæ*, and by Pliny, *Ombrio*, *Imonia*, *Major*, *Imonia Minor* or *Theode*, *Canaria*, *Nivaria*, *Capraria*, *Plavialie*.

By Prolomy they were styled, *Aprofitos*, *Heras Insulæ*, *Canaria*, *Pin-turia*, or *Centuria*, *Casperia*, *Pluitania* or *Pluitalia*; first discovered 1345.

But now better known by the names of *Lancerotta*, *Fortuentura*, *Canaria*, *Teneriffe*, *Palma*, *Ferro*, and *Gomera*. *Lancerotta*, or the inaccessible and enchanted Island, because of the difficulty sometimes to make it more than at other times. It was the first of these Islands that was made subject to the Crown of Castile, discovered 1393. In *Fortuentura*, are said to be the *Tarbaiz Trees* which bear a Gum, of which there is

Yyy 2

made

made pure white Salt ; the *Palm tree* which bears Dates, *Olive-trees*, *Mastick trees*, and a *Fig-tree*, from which they have a *Balm* as white as Milk, and of great Virtue in Physick.

Canary Island is exceeding fruitful, and the Soil so fertile, that they have two Harvests in one Year, its Commodities are *Hony*, *Wax*, *Sugar*, *Oad*, *Wine* and *Plantons*, which bear an Applelike a Cucumber, which when ripe, eats more deliciously than any Comfit.

Teneriffe, is famous for its *high Pike*, said to be the highest Mountain in the World ; for its *Lawrel-trees*; where the *Canary Birds* warble their pleasant Notes; and for its *Dragon-trees*, out of which they draw a red Liqueur, well known to the Apothecaries by the name of *Dragons-blood*, and for its yearly export of twenty thousand Tuns of the most excellent *Wine* which the World produces.

Palma abounds in Corn, Wines and Sugars, and all sorts of Fruits, well stored with Cattle, therefore the Victualling place of the *Spanish Fleet* that passeth to *Peru* and *Brazil*.

Fero Isle is famous for a Tree whose Leaves destil Water which serves the Island, it would be too tedious for me here to relate the different Relations of Writers about this Island, I shall therefore only mention some few: One *Nichols*, who had been seven years Factor there, saith there is no fresh Water in the Island, only in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, which being always covered with Clouds, drops from it's Leaves into a Cistern very good Water, and in great abundance. One *Jackson*, an *English Man*, affirms that the Tree hath neither Flowers nor Fruit, that it dries up in the Day, that at Night a Cloud hangs over the Tree, and destils its Water drop by drop, and fills a Reserver of twenty thousand Tuns.

Jans in his *Hydography* saith, it very rarely rains in the Island. *Linschot* saith there is no fresh Water, except about the Sea Coast; but this defect is supplied by the Tree.

In the History of the Conquests of these Islands, 'tis said that this Island hath great plenty of Water, and Rain often ; and in the higher Countries are Trees which drop Water pure and clear, which falls into a Ditch, the best in the World to drink.

Ferdinand Suarez saith, That this Tree bears a Fruit like an Acorn, of a pleasant and aromatick taste, and that the Pond or Cistern contains not twenty Tuns.

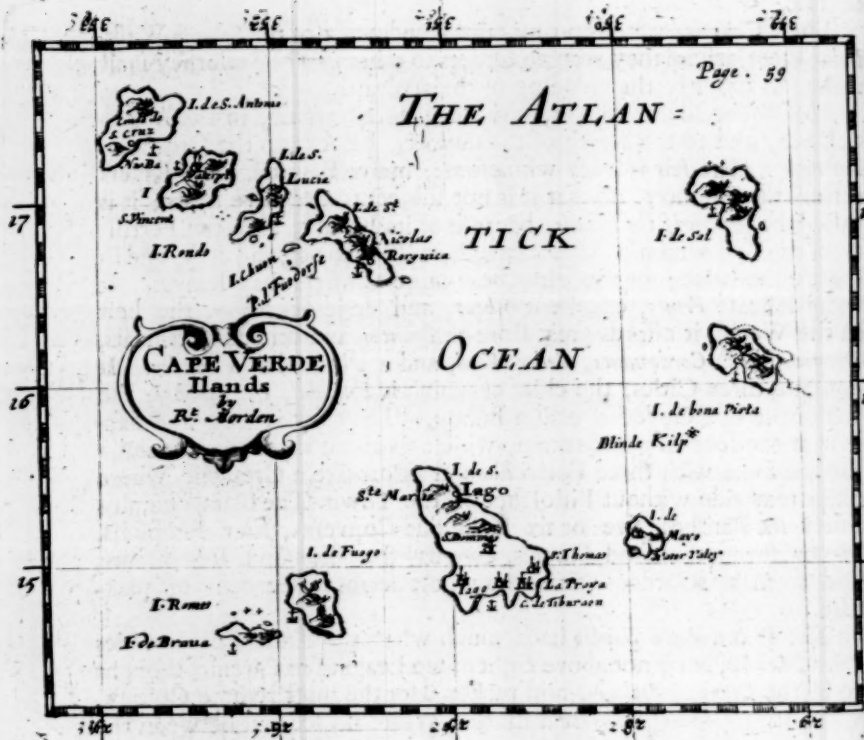
Sanutus saith, the Cloud begins to rise about Noon, and in the Evening quite covereth the Tree. Others say, that this Water falls from Noon all Night. Others will have the Cloud always about the Tree, and that its distillation is continually ; now how to reconcile all these different Relaters in a Verdict of Truth I must leave

leave to the Readers Experience, or the more certain informations of time.

These *Canaries* are often times the Rendezvous of the *Spanish* West-*India* Fleet, where they receive Orders to what part of *Spain* they shall make, in order to the unlading of their Wealth.

Madera, or Isle of Wood, sixty Leagues in compass, in the Atlantick Sea, and to the North of the *Canaries*, belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Air is very wholesome, many Fountains and Rivers refresh the Country, so that it is not subject to excessive heats; it is called the *Queen of the Islands*, because of its Beauty, and the Fertility of the Soil, which produces excellent *Wine*, strong and racy, and in great abundance; for the Vines bear more Clusters than Leaves. It bears delicate Fruits, excellent *Wheat*, and delicious *Sugar*, the best in the World, it affords great store of *Quinces*, and other Sweetmeats, *Dragons blood*, *Cordervants*, *Ceder Wood*, and a Plant call'd *Mader*. It contains three Cities, the chief of which is *Fouchial*, or *Fungbal*, the Residence of a Governor and a Bishop. The City is long and narrow at the foot of a Mountain, which is about three quarters of a League high, with three Fortresses and a Port like a Crescent, where Ships may ride without Pistol shot of the Town. The Island contains thirty six Parishes, five or six Religious Convents, four Hospitals, six or seven thousand Houses, twenty five thousand Inhabitants, and so many Gardens, that the whole seems a Garden of pleasure.

The Island *Porto Sancto* hath much what the same Commodities with *Madera*, but is not above eight or ten Leagues in Circuit, thought to be the *Cerne* of *Ptolomy*, and reckon'd for the most remote Colony, which the *Carthaginians* had in the Western Ocean: Between the *Canaries* and the *Madera's*, I find two small Islands called *Salvages* in some Maps, but in the Sea-Charts I find only a heap of Sands, and no description of them in any Geography.



call them all the *Islands of Salt*. The principal Island is that of Saint *Jago* or *James's*, with a City of the same Name, which is none of the best Inhabited, through the unwholsomness of the Air. The Nine other Islands are Saint *Anthony's*, Saint *Vincent*, Saint *Luce*, Saint *Nicholas*, the Isle of Salt, *Bona Vista*, *Mayo*, *I. de Fugo*, and *Brava*. There are some wherein there are no Inhabitants but only Goats. The neighbouring Ocean bears the Name of *Green*, by reason that it is covered with a kind of Green and Yellow Weed, so that it looks like a Meadow.

There are four things which to me strongly prove, that the Islands of *Cape Verd* do rather answer to the fortunate Islands of *Ptolomy*, than the *Canaries*; 1. Their difference of Latitude for *Ptolomy* placeth his fortunate Islands between the tenth and sixteenth Degree of Latitude, the *Canaries* are about twenty eight Degrees of Latitude.

2. Their distance in regard of the Coast of *Africa*, which *Ptolomy* makes the nearest distance to be eight Degrees, when as the furthest of the *Canaries* is not so much.

3. The disposition of their Situation from East to West, for *Ptolomy* confines his fortunate Isles almost under one Meridian, the *Canaries* contain five or six Degrees in Longitude.

4. In respect of their Situation from North to South; for *Ptolomy* extends those four or six Degrees of Latitude, whereas the *Canaries* lie all in the same Degree of Latitude, however I shall submit to better judgments therein.

The Isle of Saint *Thomas*, under the Equator, affords a great quantity of Sugar, but the Air is bad for strangers that come to live there; for they never grow bigger than they were at their first arrival. The *Portugals* were the first that subb'd it. The best Town in it is *Paviaosan*, containing about seven hundred Houses, with a Fortrefs in the Eastern part of the Island. It has several Trees like those in the Island of *Fer*, which distil Water continually for the use of the Inhabitants. Hogs Flesh is more wholesom and nourishing than Fowl; by reason they feed their Hogs with Sugar Canes.

The *Island of the Prince* (so call'd because the Revenue of that Island is appointed for the Maintenance of the Prince of *Portugal*) yields some Fruit, Sugar and Ginger.

Annobon is so called, because it was first discovered upon the first day of the year. The *Portugals* live toward the North part thereof; it yields Sugars, Cottons, Cattle, and excellent Fruits, and Oranges that in the year 1623. weighed twelve ounces.

Saint *Hellens*, sixteen Leagues in compass in the *Ethiopic* Sea, high and mountainous. There is no Island in the World so far distant from the *Terra Firma*, 'tis called the *Sea-Inn*, because they that return from the *East-Indies* stop and refresh there, and in the Vallies it's very Fertile, the Air so healthful that sick Persons are in a short time restored to their Health, well furnished with good Water, which alone is a great refreshment to the Ships, and of so great importance, that the *English* keep and possess it in despite of *Portugals*, *Spaniards* or *Dutch*, or any other that dispute with them the Dominion of the Sea.

The Islands of *Fernando*, Saint *Mathews* and *Ascension*, are not Inhabited, and of no great account, only they afford Fowls, Wild Beasts, and Fish.

Zocotera, and *Bebel-Mendel*, lie toward the *Red-Sea*, where the passage is most convenient from the Coast of *Africk*, *Zocotera*, near Cape *Guadafui*, is under the Jurisdiction of an *Arabian* King. It is a good Road, and hath very convenient Bays, where Ships may ride secure among the very Rocks. It affords excellent Fishing, Cattle in great abundance, and is famous for the goodness and quantity of its Aloes.



M *Adagafcar*, *Nadacafe* by the Natives; *Zazandeb* by the Arabs
Manuthias Ptol. *Magafter*, by *M. P. Venet.* *Albagra*, *Ther*
Do Cerne, *Merc.* *Dauphin Island* by the French; *St. Laurence* by *Teirfian*
d'Acumia the *Portugal*, who discovered it, *An. Dom.* 1508. tho' great
is the difference in *Spanish* Writers about the first that landed here,
lies in the Eastern, which we call the *Indian Sea*; it is the biggest
of all the Islands that belong to *Africa*; from whence it does not lie
above a hundred or ninety Leagues distant. Nor is there any Island
in the World of so vast an extent: For it is in length above three
hundred and forty of our Leagues, and about one hundred broad.

Z z z̄

Its

538 Of MADAGASCAR, and the Islands adjacent.

Its chief Ports are the Bay of *Antongil*, or *St. Anthony*, the best in all the Islands: Further towards the North, *Boamarage*; towards the South, *Angoada*, *Gacumbout*, *Manialoufe*, *Manajara*, or the Port of *Prunes*, *Matatane*, *Manapate*, or the Port of *Gallions*, *Manatenga*, *Anamboul*. *Fort des Franccis*, *Sancta Clara*, Bay *St. Lucia*, *Fort Dauphin*; *Cape Romain*; *Cape St. Mario*; *Port St. Augustin*; *Port Santiago*, or *St. James*; *Port St. Vincent*, *Terra del Gada*, *Terra de St. Andro*, *Vingagora*, &c. According to our Relations, the Air is temperate enough, the Soil produces several sorts of Grains and Trees; the Waters are excellent, and the Fruits delicious. The Mountains are full of Wood, Pasturage and Plants of divers sorts, and the Champaign Country is water'd with Rivers and Lakes full of Fish. Pity it is, that so noble an Island, and so populous, should continue so long uncivilized, and corrupted with Mahumetism and Heathenism, and estranged from God and Virtue, and seated so advantageously for Traffick with all the World. They transport from thence Rice, Hides, Wax, Gums, Christal, Steel, Copper, Ebony, and Woods of several sorts. Among the Natives there are both Blacks and Whites, generally strong, Active and Courageous, delighted with sports, Novelty, Hunting, Hawking, Fishing and Dancing are their Recreations: Nature abhorring Cruelty, instructs them to punish Murther with Death; Adultery with publick Shame; Theft with Banishment: Ignorant they are in Agriculture and Learning, for to them *Nil scire, nihil fucundius*.

There are in *Madagascar* a great number of particular Lords, who bear the Title of *Robandrians*, who are continually at War among themselves for their Cattle. The *English*, *Portugals* and *Hollanders* have sometimes set footing there. The *English* in the Bay of *St. Augustin*, and at a Port *del Gada*. The *Portugals* in the Bay of *Gallions*. The *Hollanders* in the Bay of *Antongil*: But since the erecting *Fort Dauphin*, the *French* have assum'd to themselves all the Eastern and Southern part of the Isle.

Madagascar sits as Empress amongst many smaller Islands, which do, as it were, environ and defend her: The Chief whereof are the Isle *Reunion* otherwise called *Mascarenes*, twenty five Leagues long and fourteen broad, it belongs at this day wholly to the *French*. In this Island there is a Mountain that vomits Fire; but the rest of the Land is the best and most pleasant in the World, for the Waters are very wholesome, and there are most of the Commodities which are in the Island of *Madagascar*. This is also call'd by our

Sea-men

Sea-men *England's* Foreft. The other Islands are *Mauritius*, or *Cerne*, where the *Variation* was twenty four Degrees and nineteen Minutes, *tefte Herbert*. An Island abounding with, and capable of, all things requisite for the necessary use of Men, in circuit about one hundred *English* Miles; the Air good, the Soil Luxuriant in Grass, Herbs and Flowers, replenished with Trees of several sorts, especially with Ebony, Cocos, and the Palm Tree: Saint *Apolonia*, and others, the Names and Situations whereof you may see in the Map.

Nine Leagues from *Madagascar* lie the Sholes of *Baixios d' India* memorably dangerous for Shipwracks, as are also *John de Nova*, and *Primero*, or St. *Christopher* upon the *Baixos d' Praceh*.

The Isles of *Comaro* are four, viz. *Comaro*, *Motilla*, where the *Variation* was sixteen Degrees and twenty Minutes, *Joanna* and *Mayotta*.

France, have three hundred Commanderies; but the rest of the five altogether have no more. The Name of Knights was not in use at the beginning of the Institution; being then call'd the Hospitallers of St. *John of Jerusalem*.

The Soyl of the Island, which is not above two Foot deep, produces Cumminseed, Anniseed and Cotton Wool; here is but little Corn and Wine, so that *Sicily* supplies that defect. The Island is not above twenty three Miles in length and twelve broad. It is the best fortifi'd place in the World, as being the Bulwark of *Christendom*, there being above three hundred Cannons mounted upon all her Fortresses.

The Roses of *Malta* contend for sweetness with those of *Pestum*; and the Hony with that of *Hybla* or *Hymettus*. The Air is clear and healthful, and the Inhabitants live long. The New City *Valetta* is fortified with impregnable Walls and Bulwarks. There are also three other considerable Towns, viz. the *Isola*, or the Town *Senglea*, with the Fort of St. *Michael*, which, for its stout resistance it made in 1565, against the *Turks*, obtained the Name of *Citta Irvitta*. The other, the *Borgo del Castello a Mare*, guarded with the Castle St. *Angelo*, for its Valor and Fidelity against the *Ottoman Army*, 1569. was honoured with the Title of *Citta Vittoriosa*. Lastly the Old City, called *Melita*, now *Citta Notabile*, about the middle of the Island: To which we may add about thirty or forty great Casales or Villages, and twenty six Parish Churches; the number of Inhabitants according to a Survey taken 1632. were 50112, of which about $\frac{1}{4}$ may be now accounted fighting Men. The number of Knights are said to be between two or three thousand: And the number of Slaves about two thousand belonging to the Order, besides three hundred to private Persons, besides those in the Gallies. The Great Master of the Order is now Prince and Chief Governor of the whole Island; and the Island now is in a very flourishing condition, so that few Subjects live more happily.

Gozo, of old *Gaulos*, a little Island near to *Malta* affords Wheat and other Grain; and the Grand Master is call'd Prince thereof. It maintains about three thousand Persons, and about five hundred Houses, in the year 1565. the *Turkish Armata* most inhumanly wasted it, and carried away six thousand Prisoners.

Between *Malta* and *Gozo* lies a little Island, called *Cosimo*, *Hebhestia* of old guarded with a Fort opposite to that in *Gozo*. And to the young Knights, whose Valor deserves reward, he gives the Title of Prince of *Forfelo*, which is a Rock not far from the Coast.

AMERICA.



THIS fourth and last part of the World is call'd the *New World*, New for its last discovery, World for its greatness; 'tis likewise commonly, but improperly, termed *America*, and often the *West Indies*; what kind of Country it is, and what it produceth we now do know in part, but shall know better in future Ages.

This great part of the Earth was unknown to the *Europeans* until the year 1492. when it pleased Divine Providence (God having promised, that his Gospel should be Preached to all Nations) to stir up one *Christopher Colon*, alias *Columbus*, a *Genoeve*, who (whether by considering the

the motion of the Sun, he did persuade himself that there was another World, to which that Glorious Planet did communicate both its Light and Heat, when it went from us; or whether he was informed of it from *Alonso Zanches*, we know not; certain it is, this World he purposed to seek after, and opening his design to the State of *Genoa*, in the year 1486. was by them rejected, who therefore sent his Brother to King *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, which Messenger, whether being taken Prisoner by Pyrates, and detained a long while, or deferred at Court after his address, we find not certainly related; but true it is, that in the mean time, *Christopher Columbus* conceiving the offer of his service neglected, apply'd himself to the Court of *Spain*, where after six years Attendance, he was at last furnished with three Ships, only for discovery, with which he sailed upon the Ocean more than sixty days, and could see no Land, so that the *Spaniards* began to mutiny; and *Columbus* was forced to promise to return again, if they could not see Land in three days time, when toward the end of the third day, one of the company descried Fire. The place discovered was an Island on the Coast of *Florida*, by the Natives called *Guanabani*, now *Salvador*, where landing his Men, he took possession of this New World for *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabella* his Wife, Queen of *Castile*, October 11. 1492. After whom *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, in behalf of King *Henry* the seventh of *England*, in the year 1497. discovered all the North East Coast thereof, from *Cape Florida* to the South beyond *Newfoundland* in the North, causing the *Royalties* to turn *Homagers* to that King, and to the Crown of *England*. Next after him, succeeded *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, employed by *Emanuel* the King of *Portugal*, Anno 1501. upon a design of finding out a nearer way to the *Moluccos* than by the *Cape of good Hope*, who though he passed no further than the *Cape of Augustine* on the Coast of *Brasil*, yet from him this Country is called *America*. As for this vast tract of Ground in general, it has the advantage of being temperate and fruitful, by reason of its great and fair rivers, and the fresh breezes that blow in the *Torrid Zone*, whereby we find that the cause of violent or remiss heats does not always proceed from the nearness or distance of the Sun; but many times from the Situation of the place, the disposal of the Mountains or Lakes the Quality of the Soil; and the Nature of the Winds that blow.

The Wealth of *America* is so vast, that *Spain* has drawn, and still draws from thence prodigious quantities of Gold and Silver, and the Mines of *Potosi* have furnished him with many Millions. There are no Treasures comparable to those related to be found in possession of *Ambalippa*, and *Guimacapa*, Kings of *Peru*, and to the precious Household-stuff of the City of *Cusco*. It was no extraordinary thing in the Reigns of those

those Kings to behold Temples all plated with Silver, and to see Houses covered with plates of Gold. The *Spaniards* affirm, that their Kings Revenue amounts to above twelve Millions yearly by means of the Impositions which lies upon goods transported thence, as Gold, Silver, Pearls, Emraulds, Skins, Sugar, Tobacco, Cochenille, Sarsaparilla, Ginger, and other things. The first Expence upon the discovery of *America*, came but to fifteen thousand Ducates, which were advanced to *Columbus* by the *Spanish* Secretary of State, and not taken out of the Treasuries of the King. As for the Original of this People, it is most probable, that they did descend from the *Tartars*, if so be that the West side of *America* be continent with *Asia*, or disjoyned but by a very small strait, as 'tis described in some Maps.

But from whatsoever Root they did first come, certain it is, that they had settled here many Ages since, and overspread all the parts and quarters of this large Continent.

But their numbers are much wasted since the *Spaniards* discovery; for some Authors affirm, that they put to death above fifteen Millions of Natives in less than fifty years, and that the blood of those that perished in the Mines, where they were forced to labour, weighed more than all the Gold and Silver drawn from thence.

At the first Arival of the *Spaniards*, they found the People naked, reasonably fair and clear, little inclining unto that blackness which is natural to most of the *Africans*, and to some of the *Asiatics* that inhabit under the same Climate.

Ignorant they were of all things they had seen, wondering exceedingly at the *Spaniards* Ships and Horses, and strangely admired to see them know the Health and affairs of one another by reading a Letter; yet 'tis reported, the *Mexicans* had some knowledge of the Deluge; that they believed the Soul could not die, and the Body should revive; that those that lived honestly and justly, or offered up their Lives for defence of their Country, should find a place of everlasting peace and happiness: So natural is the knowledge of the Souls Immortality, and of some *Ubi* for the future reception of it.

They have as many Languages as Towns, which may be the reason we have so little knowledge of their Original: They are naturally active, swift Runners, and good Swimmers.

The *Mexicans* and *Peruans*, were the only *Americans* that lived in Cities, which Cities tho' founded by People which we call Savages, were no way inferior to ours in *Europe*, either for bigness or magnificence.

The *Spaniards* possess the largest, the richest, and the most fertile Provinces; among the rest *Mexico* and *Peru*, formerly two famous Kingdoms, the first Elective the other Hereditary, and Claim it all as their

their right, by Virtue of donation of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, in the year 1493. But the other Nations would not give their consent. The *Portugueses* have the Coast of *Brasil*. The *French* have their Colonies in *Canada* in several Islands, and upon the firm Land. The *English* are fairly seated all along the Coast of North *America*, and in the Islands. And of late the *Dutch* have gotten many places on the Continent and on the Islands: For so rich a Prize could not be kept by the *Spaniards*, who hoped indeed to have had a Monopoly of so wealthy a Country, and to have enjoyed without a Rival the possession of so fair a Mistress.

The Seas that compass this Continent are, on the East, that commonly called the North Sea, or *Mar del Nort*; on the West, the South Sea, or *Mar del Zur*, and on that part which hides it self under the Pole of the Erymanthean Bear, to the South of the straits of *Megellan*, the North and South Seas meet and embrace together, dividing it as is supposed, from either Pole.

Divided it is into two great parts or *Peninsula's*, by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*, viz. *Mexicana* on the North, and *Peruviana* on the South.

Of Peruviana or South America.

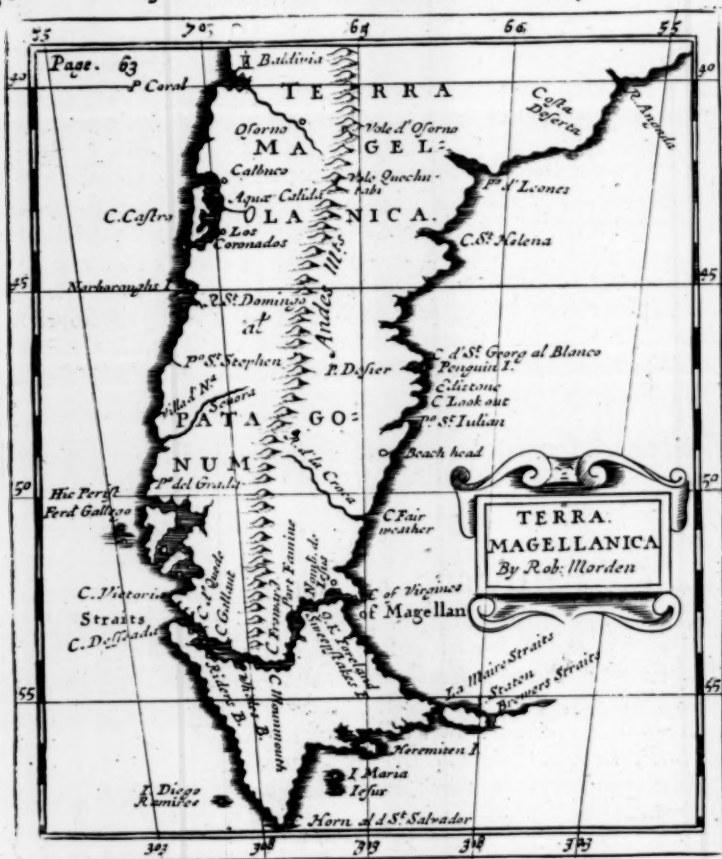
THIS part of the two great *Peninsula's*, into which the vast Continent of the *New World* doth now stand divided, extends it self from about the twelfth Degree of the Equator North, unto the four and fiftieth Southerly, and is now by Geographers divided into these Kingdoms or Parts, viz. *Castella del Or*, by some called *Terra Firma*, *Guiana*, The *Amazons*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Brasil*, *Paraguay*, or *La Plata*, and *Terra Magellanica*.

Its form approaches near a Triangle, whose sides are almost equal.

Its situation is for the most part under the *Torrid Zone*, the rest under the *Antartick* temperate *Zone*.

The Coasts of this part of the World are in part known to us, but the Inlands very little.

And here I must beg Pardon for my digression, from the usual Order and Method of Geographers, for being necessarily oblig'd to wait upon some of our North *American* Proprietors, for a more exact Description than what is generally extant: And the haste of the Press pressing me for more Work, I was forced to take this Course to begin at the most Southern part of *America*, and to proceed to the more Northerly, and so finish this Circle of Geography. Come we therefore to



Magellanica lies upon the South of America, near the Streight of Magellan, whose Name it still retains, though sometimes call'd the Country of the Patagons. It is a very poor Country, and subject to cold, by reason of the high Mountains, where the Snow lies almost all the year. As for the Natives, they live in Caves, and adore the Devil, that he may do them no harm. The Spaniards, English and Dutch, have given Various Names to the places where they have been. In the first part of the Reign of King Philip the Second, the Spaniards built *Ciudad del Rey Philippe*, and several other Forts upon the Eastern Entrance in the Straits of Magellan, to hinder their Enemies from passing

sing that way ; but all signified little or nothing, because of the wide-
ness of the Streight, and the whole Colony perish'd for want of pro-
visions. For which reason that City was afterwards called the *Port of*
Hunger. *Port Saint Julian*, where *Magellan* winter'd, and punished
his Mutineers. *Port Desire* upon the Eastern Coast : This Port, other-
wise called *Bay de los Trabajos*, has an entrance about half a League
broad, with two little Islands, and two Rocks, which are not to be seen
at high Water. The Soil is a white Sand without Trees. However
there is fresh Water, of which the Ships provide themselves that are
bound toward the Streight. *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Carvendish*, *Oliver of the*
North, *Maire*, *Schouten*, and others have all passed the same Streight.

The Relations of the *Spaniards* affirm, that there are Men there ten
foot high. Those Relations add, Demi-Giants, that will carry each of
them a Tun of Wine, &c. They call them *Patagons*. The *English* who
lately passed the *Magellan* Streight report things quite contrary, and
say, that the Natives of that Country are no bigger than our *Europeans*.

In the year 1669. his Majesty of *Great Britain*, his Royal Highness the
Duke of *York*, and several others of the Nobility, designed a better disco-
very of the Southern part of *Chili*: In order whereunto were two Ships
sent out, the one called the *Sweepstakes*, under the Conduct of the adven-
turous and worthy commander, Sir *John Narborough*, and the other the
Batchelor, who proceeding on their Voyage, near the Streights of *Magel-
lan*, about *Rio S. Julian*, losing one the other, the *Batchelor* returned
home with an apprehension that his Consort was lost : But contrarily
the *Sweepstakes* very honourably proceeded on her Voyage ; passed
through the Streights into *Mar del Zur*, and sailed all along the
Coast of *Chili* unto *Baldivia*, which is under the Command of
the *Spaniards*, who by a pretended friendship betrayed and detained
four of the *English*, all endeavors of Sir *John* for their Relief being in-
effectual, he was forced to leave them behind, and so he returned back
through the Streights and in *June* 1671. came to *London*, giving great
hopes and expectation of a very advantagous Trade in those Parts, by
reason of the abundance of Gold and Silver in that Country. Out of
whose Journals I have taken these following Memorials, That the dif-
ference of Longitude from *St. Fago* to *Penguin* Island was 46^d 38^m,
and Meridian distant was 2321 Miles to *Seals Bay* in Latitude 8^d 15^m.
at the North end of this Bay was a Rocky Island full of Seals, there-
fore called *Seals Bay*.

In *Spuring Bay* lie three Rocky Islands.

On the North side of *Spuring Bay*, *Penguin* Island about a Mile
and a half from the Main, so full of *Penguins*, that they knocked them
down with sticks, and are about the bigness of a Goose, they cannot

fly, nor go very fast, having no Wings but small Stumps that they swim with, that they get their Food out of the Sea.

Port Desire lies in the Latitude $47^{\circ} 30^m$, and from *St. Jago* $46^{\circ} 38^m$ Longitude, where is six Fathom Water, at low Water Northward: Off *Port Desire* there lies a League of Rocks, and are about a League from the Shore: And on the South-side is *Penguin* Island, and just at the entrance of it, on the South side, is a spired Rock, much like a Steeple or Watch Tower, which is a good Mark, and stands about $\frac{1}{2}$ a Mile from the Sea side, and the River runs up about thirty Miles: A barren Land, little Wood, or fresh Water, and no People were seen by the *English*: There were great store of Weyetnacks or *Spanish* Sheep; plenty of Hares and Estriches; abundance of Ducks, Mallards, also Ducks, Curlews, Black-thanks, White-breasts, and great blew Ducks as big as Geese, and store of Seals; upon an Island, up the River, the *English* found a piece of Lead nailed to a Post, and a Tin-Box with a Paper left by Captain *Jagus Lamir*, dated *December* 8. 1615. It is high Water at twelve of the Clock upon the full Moon or Change; and at Spring Tides it ebbs and Flows about three Fathoms right up and down; the Harbors mouth is but narrow, being about a Musket-shot from side to side.

Port Julian lies in the Latitude $49^{\circ} 00^m$: A Mile within the Narrow, there is nine Fathom Water at high Water, and but four Fathom at low Water; the Chanel going in lies S. W. and N. E. and when in the Harbor it lies S. S. W. and N. N. E. Tis high Water at half an hour past eleven at Full Moon, or at Change, the Water riseth and falls about four Fathom and a half. In the Harbor there are several Islands and also two Ponds without a Bow-shot of the Water-side, the one is Salt Water, the other Fresh. The Harbor affords great store of Wild Fowl, as at *Port Desire*: And the Land, Weyetnacks, Estriches, Hares, &c. Here were seen five or six *Indians*, and about nine Miles W. from the Harbors Mouth was found a great large Salt Pond full of good Salt about three Miles long, and one Mile in Breadth.

Beach Head in Latitude $50^{\circ} 00^m$, from which about ten Miles lies the Hill of *St. Ives*.

Cape Virgin in Latitude $54^{\circ} 15^m$ South Latitude; from the pitch of this Cape S. W. there lies a Beachy Point, about a League into the Sea, that has little Bushes growing upon the top thereof.

The first Narrow of the *Magellan* Streights, which is about three Leagues in length, and in the narrowest part about one League over: The Water deep, no ground with forty fathom of Line: At the Mouth of the entrance, it was high Water at eight of the Clock on the Full Moon, and on the Change. The distance between the first and
second

second Narrow is about ten Leagues, and in breadth about six Leagues.

The second Narrow is about three Leagues in length, and four or five Miles broad, in which were Queen *Elizabeth's* Island, upon which were seen thirty *Indians*, *St. George's* Island, *St. Bartholomew's* Island, &c.

About *Port Famine* the Hills are very high, and covered with Snow; but the Land towards the Water side was lower, and full of good Timber Trees.

In *Fortescu's Bay*, or *Port Gallant*, Water floweth ten Foot, and 'tis high Water about ten of the Cloek on the Full Moon.

About Cape *Munday* was observed sixteen or seventeen Degrees Variation, and is about thirteen Leagues from Cape *Desire*.

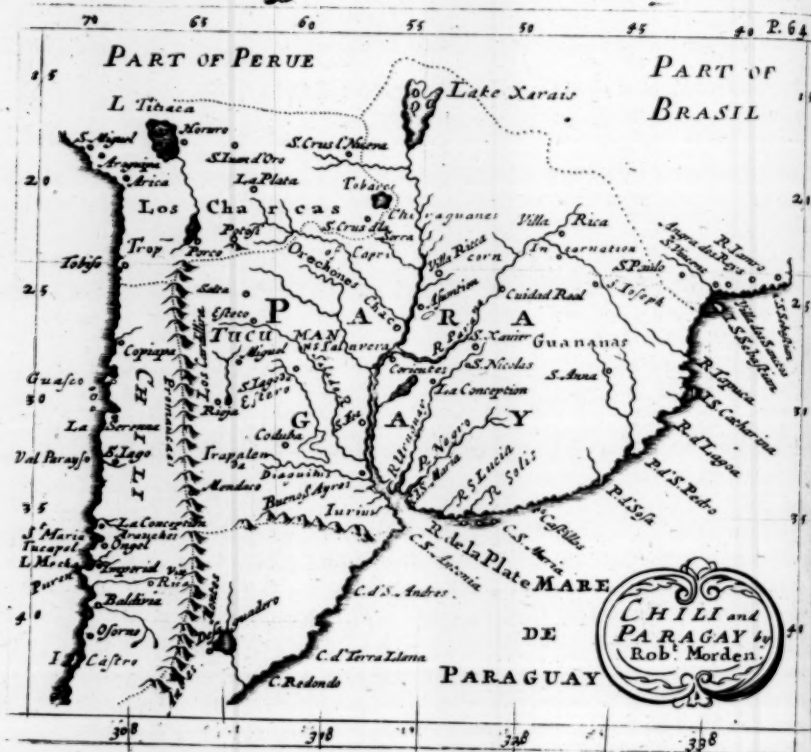
The *English* went up *Segars* River by Boat about nine Miles, and two by Land, but could see no Inhabitants.

From Cape *Blanco* to the *Lizard*, the difference of Longitude was found to be $60^d 45^m \frac{1}{2}$ and Meridian distance eight hundred and forty Leagues.

The West Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan* is 53^d of South Lat. and the East Entrance lies in $52^d 20^m$: The length is an hundred and ten Leagues. The breadth in some places two Leagues, in others not two Miles over, and is famous for the passage of *Magellan*, *Drake*, *Cavendish*, *Oliver*, *Van North*, *Scouten*, &c.

There is another passage between the South Sea, and the Atlantick Ocean, call'd *Fretum-la Maire*, found out in the year 1615. much more convenient than the former, being about ten or twelve Leagues of length and breadth, and then a large Sea formerly supposed to be *Terra Australis* or *Terra Incognita*.

That of *Brewers* discovered in the year 1643. hath the same advantages as that of *La Maire*.



CHili bears the Name of one of her Valleys, though, some say, it is so called by reason of the Cold Weather in the Mountains, which environ it toward the North and East. The difficulty of passing through these Mountains obliges the Spaniards to go by Sea, when they have business at Chili. They have possessed it ever since the year 1554. at which time they conquered it under one of the *Almagres*. In some parts of this Country the Soil is so fertile and pleasant, that no part of all *America* more resembles *Europe*. It yields *Ostriches*, *Copper*, the finest Gold in the World; and there are so many Mines, that *Chili* is reckon'd but one plate of Gold, which makes the King of Spain take more than ordinary care for its preservation. So that it costs him more to defend that place, than all the rest of *America*. The Cold is however

however so excessive, that *Almagre* lost more men and Horses by the Cold, than by the Sword; at the end of four Months after he invaded it, the Inhabitants found some of his Horsemen that were dead, and sat in a living posture, as fresh as if they had but newly taken Horses: Their Rivers run only in the day, being frozen all the night long, notwithstanding there are several Mountains that cast forth Fire. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there, who is under the Vice-Roy of *Peru*. The Savages being governed by their Captains. The *Araucques* above all the rest made such a resistance, that the *Spaniards* were forced to make a Peace with them in the Year 1641. In all *America* there are no People more Valient or more Warlike than those *Araucques*: They know how to make Swords, Muskets, and Cuirasses; as also how to range themselves in Battle, to fight retreating, to encamp to advantage, to fortify and to use Stratagems; all which they learn by having seen but once. They have often surpriz'd and ruin'd Cities, massacred Garisons, and demolished the Fortresses *Arauco*, *Puren*, and *Tu-Capel*. In short, an *Araucque* will not be afraid at any time to encounter a *Spaniard*.

St. Jago, *La Concepcion*, and *Imperiale* are the principal Cities of *Chili*. *La Concepcion* is the Residence of the Governor, by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Araucques*. *Valparaiso* is an excellent Port for the City of *St. Jago*. *Mocha*, five Leagues from the Continent, is a little Island upon the Coast, where the Ships oft-times take in fresh Water, and whither many of the Inhabitants retired from the cruelty of the *Spaniards*.

La Sarena, taken and fired by the *Buccaniers*. It had seven Churches, and one Chappel, the Houses neatly furnished. In the Gardens were Strawberries as big as Walnuts.

At *Isle de Juan Fernandez*, in Lat. 33^d 40^m neither Fowl nor Fish.

At *El Guasco* the *Buccaniers* got store of Sheep and Goats, Lat. 28^d 40^m. Near Point *St. Helena* is a Rock which runeth into the Water for half a Mile, distant about eight Leagues, called *Chanday*, where many Ships are lost.

Of Paraguay Rio de la Plata.

THE Name of *Plata* is common to the Country, and to a great River that waters it, 'twas given thereunto in consideration of the Mines, and the Silver which they first got from thence. The Country is very pleasant and delightful, for it abounds in Corn, Vineyards, Fruit-trees and Cattle in abundance. *Assumption* is the chief Place in the Country, where the *Spaniards* keeps a Garison, near to which is a great

great Lake in the middle whereof is a great Rock, said to be two Fathoms above the Water. The true *Paraguay* lies toward the head of the River, that bears the same name, which in our Language signifies the River of Feathers. *Paraná* lies along by the River side, wherein there are Cataracts or falls of Water above a hundred Cubits high. *Buenos Aeres* is one of the best Colonies, by reason of its Commerce with *Brasil*, from whence it receives the Merchandizes of *Europe*. Which is the reason, that invites the *Spaniards* thither from *Potosi* to exchange their *Ingots* for such necessaries as they want; notwithstanding the rigorous Prohibitions of their King, whose duties are lost by that means. *Chaco* is a Fruitful Country interlaced with many Rivers. The *Tobares* were about fifty thousand, and a valiant People. The *Chiraguaves* will not suffer the *Spaniards* to live among them. In this Country grow great Trees of which the Natives make Boats all of a piece. They mark out their Highways by the fellings of their Trees; and in regard these Trees are some black, some green, some red, some yellow, the Forests afford a pleasant prospect.

The *Orchans* are remarkable for the bigness of their Ears. According to the relations of the year 1627. there are in *Plata*, a more civiliz'd People, and more capable to learn our Arts, and our Religion, than in all the other parts of *America*: For they say, that, according to a Tradition delivered to their Fathers by St. *Thomas*, whom they call St. *Sume*, certain Priests shall come into their Country and instruct them in the way of their Salvation.

Tucuman is a very temperate Country, interdivided with several Rivers which having water'd the Plains, fall into the great River of *Plata*. The Inhabitants are docible, lovers of Peace rather than War; So that that the *Spanish* Captain, that subdu'd them had no great need of any considerable force for that purpose. They have many Cities where they live under the Jurisdiction of the *Caciques*, and their Wealth consists rather in Cattle than Mines. The *Spaniards* have a Governor there and the Principal City is St. *Jago de Estro* in the mid-way between *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*. Then St. *Miguel de Tucuman*. N. S. de *Talevera* on the River *Salada*. *Corduba* on the Road from *Buenos Ayres* and *Potosi*, and from *Sancta Fee* to St. *Jago* in *Chili*. The *Quirandies* to the Meridional part partake apparently of the *Scythian* humor: For they live in Huts, that move upon Wheels, and have always made great resistance against the *Spaniards*. The *Trapalandes*, the *Furies*, and *Diaquites* are the most famous.



Brazile was called the Country of the *Holy Croſs*, when it was firſt diſcovered, which was in the year 1501. in the name of the King of Portugal, it extends it ſelf all along upon the North Sea, toward the North and Eaſt, with great Rocks near the ſhore under Water; the diſtances between which make ſeveral good Ports: The bounds thereof towards the Weſt are not known: The Southern bounds are variously placed, according to the Wills of Portugals and the Spaniards; for both the one and the other interpret, according to their own ſenſe, the Regulation that was made in the year 1493, and both claim the poſſeſſion of the River of *Plata*, and the *Molucca* Iſlands; making to that effect

B b b b

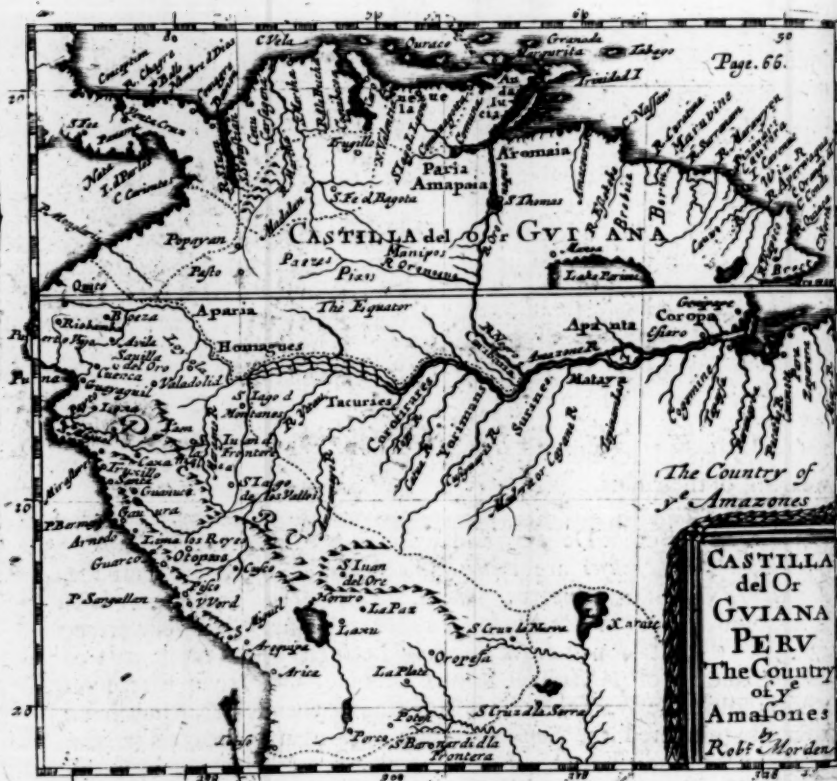
Geographical

Geographical Maps to their own advantage. By this Regulation *Alexander* the sixth (whom *Sixtus* the Fifth extols for one of the three greatest Popes of the Church) invested *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabel* Queen of *Castile* his Wife, in all the Lands to the West of an Imaginary Line, drawn from one Pole to the other, one hundred Leagues beyond the Isles of *Azores*. What was discovered to the East of this Line, was to belong to the King of *Portugal*; the difficulty was to put it in execution; for on the one side, the *Castillians* began to count these hundred Leagues from the most Occidental part of the *Azores*; and the *Portugueses* reckon'd from the most Oriental, with the design to exchange the Desarts of *America*, for the possession of the wealthy *Molucca's*, which were afterwards engaged to their King by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, for three hundred and fifty thousand Duckets. At length, because these two Nations could no more agree in this Particular than in many others, the *Portugals* accounted *Brasile* all that which extends from the River *Maranhao*, to the River of *Plata* Southward; and the *Spaniards* placed the Southern bounds thereof at Cape *St. Vincents*.

Tho' *Brasile* lie under the *Torrid Zone*, nevertheless the Air is temperate, and the Water the best in the World; so that the People live often to the Age of an hundred and fifty years. Besides *Brasile*, the Country produces Amber, Balsom, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Cattle, Sweet-meats, above all things Sugar in abundance. The neighbourhood of *Plata* gives the *Portugueses* great opportunities of sucking the *Spaniards* Silver from *Peru*. There are in *Brasile* living Creatures, Trees, Fruits, and Roots not to be found any where else. The Serpents, Adders, and Toads have no Poison in them, and therefore the Natives feed upon them. The Plains are destin'd for Sugar, the Hills for Wood, the Valleys for Tobacco, for Fruits and *Mandroche*, which is a certain Root, of which they make Bread. The most part of the Villages do not contain above an hundred or sixscore Houses. The Coast of *Brasile* is divided into several *Capitanies*, which belong at this day all to the *Portugals*. The *French* had formerly something to do there; but the *Hollanders* lost all their footing in the year 1654. their Wars with *England* not permitting them to send any relief; and the *Portugals* being far more numerous than they. Nevertheless in the year 1662. the *Portugals* treated with them to allow them some damages, to preserve their friendship, when they were to defend themselves against the *Spaniards*. Among all the *Capitanies* *Tamarica* is the most ancient, though the smallest. *Fernanbuco* is esteemed the Terrestrial Paradise, by reason of the beauty of its Soil. *Bahia de Todos los Santos* contains

contains the City of *San Salvador*, the Residence of the Governor, which was taken in 1624. by the *Hollanders*, who got so much Plunder there, that every Common Soldier had for his share above fifteen thousand Crowns: But this good Fortune was the cause of their retreat, and their retreat gave the *Portugals* opportunity to retake it. The *Capitania* of *Rio Janeiro*, which the Savages call *Ganabara*, is a great Rendevouz for Ships by means of a navigable River, or rather an Arm of the Sea, that runs up ten or twelve Leagues into the Land, some seven or eight Leagues broad. In the year 1658. a Silver Mine was found in that *Capitania*. That of *San Vincent* contains Mines of Gold and Silver. The City of *Santos* is able to harbor Vessels of four hundred Tuns in its Port, in the year 1591. it was assaulted by Sir *Thomas Cavendish*.

The People of *Brasile* go naked for the most part, and will cross great Rivers by the help of a Pannier and a Cord. The Chief are the *Toupinambous*, *Les Margajas*, *Tapuyus*, and others who differ in Manners and Languages, and are generally distinguished by the wearing of their hair. They were more numerous before the coming of the *Portugals*, but several *Toupinambous*, to preserve their liberty, crossed the great Desarts, and went to live near the River *Maranabon*. The *Tapuyes* are more difficult to be civilized than the *Brasilians*, which inhabit the *Aldees*. The *Aldees* are certain Villages, which contain not above six or seven Houses, but very large, and able to contain five or six hundred Persons. The most part of the Inhabitants of *Brasile* have so well defended themselves, that, notwithstanding the Wars they have had among themselves, they have however hindered the *Europeans* from making any progress in the Conquests of their Lands. And have also several times ruined the Plantations and Engines belonging to the Sugar-works that are upon the Coast.



THE River *Amazon* is the greatest and swiftest River in *America*. It begins at the foot of the *Cordellier* Mountains eight or ten Leagues from *Quito*: From its Springs, to its approaches to the Sea, is according to its course eleven or twelve hundred Leagues, at its mouth it is fifty or sixty Leagues wide: It is Inhabited by abundance of People, and receives an innumerable Company of Rivers. The Voyages of *Texeira*. tells us, that the Countries about the *Amazon* enjoy a temperate Air. That the Annual Inundations, like to those of *Nile*, the great quantity of Trees and Forests, that the pleasantness of their Fruits, the Verdure of their Herbs, and the beauty of their Flowers, give refreshment and delights to the Inhabitants all the year long.

That

That 'tis a Country fertile in Grains, rich in Pastures, full with Rivers and Lakes, stored with delicate Fish and Tortise, that their Honey is Medicinal, their Balm excellent for Wounds; that they have inexhaustible quantities of Ebony and Brazil, store of *Cocoa* and Tobacco, plenty of Sugar Canes, and *Rocon* for the dying of Scarlet, besides Gold, Silver, and other Metals, which are found there.

That they observe an hundred and fifty different Nations upon and about the Banks of the *Amazone*, of which the *Homagues* are excellent for their Manufactures of Cotton Cloath. The *Crosspares* for their Earthen Vessels. The *Sarines* for their Joynary Work. The *Topinambes* for their power.

As for the *Amazonian* Women, from whence it is pretended this River took its name, many and strange Relations have been writ of them. All I can find of it is, that when the Inhabitants were in Arms, at the arrival of the *Spaniards*, there were some Women so couragious as to be amongst them, but never any Country of such, and therefore as fabulous, as those of whom the *Greeks* have formerly writ such wonders.

Of P E R U.

PERU is a name so remarkable, that, under the same, many times all the other parts of Southern *America* are comprehended; It lies almost all under the *Torrid Zone*; and yet it has not the qualities of the Countries in our Hemisphere, that lie under the same Zone. There are in it three sorts of Countries, very different the one from the other, the Plain, the Hill, and the *Andes*. The plain lies near the Sea, nothing delightful, being Sandy, and subject to Earthquakes. The hilly Country consists of Vallies, Hills and Mountains, where it is very cool. The *Andes*, where it almost continually rains, are very high Mountains, yet fertile and well peopled. The plain is not above twelve Leagues broad, the Hilly Country twenty; and the *Andes* as broad as that. So that under the name of *Peru* are comprehended more Lands than are subdued by the *Spaniards*.

The *Spaniards* have a Vice-Roy in that Country, where they have par-

particularly fortified *Arica* ; being the place where the Merchandises of *Lima*, and the Wealth of *Potosi* are brought, They invaded this Kingdom under *Pizarro*, in the year 1525. But the Civil Wars that ensued, hindered for some time the absolute Conquest of the Country. The *Indians* that cannot defend themselves pay Tribute. The King of *Spain* receives vast Treasures out of the Mines of *Peru*. For the principal Cities are full of it, and the very Earth is oftentimes nothing but Gold and Silver: So that *Peru* is certainly the richest Country in the World. And it is reported, that the *Spaniards* made above twenty Millions of Ducates of their Voyage thither.

The Ways are so secure from Robbery, that four Musqueteers serve for a Convoy, for three or four thousands Ducates.

The *Inca's* were Hereditary Kings of *Peru*, for above three hundred years before the Invasion of the *Spaniards*. They had made there two High-ways; the one along the Plain, where it required an extraordinary Expence to settle the Sand, the other over the Mountain; where it was as necessary to fill up the Valleys. These High-ways were every one of them five hundred Leagues in length; and upon the road stood Houses, whither Travellers were carried and entertained by the Natives upon freecost. The same *Inca's* had also reared Temples to the Sun, to the Moon, and to the Stars, which they call Ladies attending the Moon; to Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder bolts; and to the Rain-bow, which they said executed the Sun's Justice. It is reported, that their polities were not unlike those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; that their Government was mild, free and liberal: And that they divided the Earth into three parts, the first high, the second low and the third under ground, signifying Earth, Heaven and Hell. *Atabalippa*, who was one of those Kings, said, *That the Pope was not a Wise Man, to give away that which was none of his own, and that for his part he had more reason to persevere the Divinity of the Sun, than of a Man that was Crucified.* He also threw away a *Breviary*, which they presented, because it spoke never a word of Christ, of whom they told him it related great things. This unfortunate Prince being defeated and taken by the *Spaniards* at *Caxamalca*, offer'd for his liberty as much Gold as could be heaped up half way in a Hall seven and twenty foot long, sixteen foot wide, and proportionably high; nevertheless they put him to death, as a Traytor and a Tyrant. It is not to be wondered, that the *Inca's* had such vast store of Gold and Silver, for they had framed in Gold all the Creatures and Plants imaginable in their Temples; also they put great numbers of Statutes of all pure Gold, and adorn'd with precious Stones. The Edifices were demolished

molished by the *Spaniards*, who expected to find Gold in the Materials, and in the cement of the Stones, though they got a prodigious Sum besides.

The Provinces of *Peru* are *Quito*, *Los Reyes*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*: *Quito*, which produces much Gold, Cotton, and Physical Drugs, has a City of the same Name, the Antient Residence of *Inca Guaynacapa*. The Province *de los Reyes*, contains the best Cities in the Country, *Lima* and *Cusco*: *Lima* is new, and one of the best in all *America*, though it contain not above six thousand Inhabitants. There are also about four thousand Negroes, but they keep them disarm'd for fear of revolting. The great Trade of the Town, the Residence of the Vice-Roy, and the Archbishop make it the Capital City of *Peru*. *Callao* a City and a Port two Leagues from *Lima*, is able to receive and secure several Vessels. *Cusco* built four hundred years before the *Spaniards* took it, very well Peopled, because the King usually kept his Court and obliged the Lords of the Country to build them Houses, and dwell in the City with their Children. The province *de los Charcas* contains the Cities of *La Plata* and *Potosi*, which is the best inhabited place in all the *West Indies*, for it is stored with all conveniences and delights of this Life; for which reason several People go to live there. The Silver Mines in her Mountains are certainly the richest in the World, and no way subject to the Water, as the other Mines are. The King of *Spain* had from thence a Million of Ducates formerly for his fifth; but some time since the Rent has fallen.

At the Island *Perico* was the Fight between the *Buccaniers* and *Spaniards*, where the *Buccaniers* took five Ships; the *Buccaniers* were but sixty eight Men, the *Spaniards* two hundred and twenty eight.

At *Gorgona* Island the *Buccaniers* carren'd.

At the Isle of *Plata*, Sir *F. Drake* made the Dividend of that vast quantity of plate, which he took from the *S. Armada*, which, the *Spaniards* say, was twelve score Tuns of Plate, and sixteen Bowls of Coynded Mony, so that they were forced to heave some over board.

Sumbes was the first Place the *Spaniards* settled in these parts after *Panama*.

Of GUYANA.

THIS Country has by sundry Europeans been called the *Savage Coast*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *El Dorado*, and *Ghyana*. But this last name, which is *Indian*, has put down all the rest. Afterwards the continued resolutions of the *French* to settle themselves there, together with the situation of the Country, has occasioned it to be called by them *Equinoctial France*. *Orenoque* bounds it to the West; *Amazonia* to the East, the North Sea to the North, and the high Mountains to the South. All which limits give it a Figure, that is somewhat oval.

Orenoque, or *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who in 1595 discovered it, constrains the Neighbouring Inhabitants, by reason of its overflowing, to lodge in the Trees. The other Rivers of *Guyana* are *Essequibe*, *Erebeice*, *Coretine*, *Boron*, *Maruvine*, *Swinam*, the entrance whereof is as large as the *Sejn* at *Honfluer*: *Maruari*, *Sinamari*, *Cawora*, near to which great plenty of *Tortises* breed. *Cayenna*, that makes an Island of the same name; *Cawro*, at the Mouth whereof lie great Mountains, where they lay, there is a Mine of a *Lapis Lazuli*. *Aperwake*, which is thought runs to the Lake *Parima*, but it hath so many falls, that its course is hardly known, *Via-poco*, *Poumaron*, &c.

At the lower part of these Rivers, and all along the Coast, which is generally low, and extends above two hundred and fifty Leagues in length, several *English*, *French* and *Dutch* Colonies have settled themselves. Who having made the *Indians* sensible, that they are not able to master their Lands alone dispute among themselves the possession of other Nations Rights. The Country between *Via-poco*, and the North Cape, is not much covered by the *Europeans*, because it is very boggy,

The Country about the Lake *Parime*, in the middle of *Guyana*, acknowledged, by report, a Successor of *Guainacapa* of the House of *Inca's* of *Peru*, and compose the true Kingdom of the Golden King. The remaining part toward the North is possessed by divers People, which cannot of themselves make a Body of two hundred and fifty Men. They are all Idolaters, and obey the antient Chiefs of their Families. Some Relations affirm, that there are *Amazons* in those parts, or rather large-sided Women, that wage War with much Skill and Valor, insomuch that the Natives of the Isle of *Arowen*, at the Mouth of *Amazona*, have acquired that Name, by reason of their long Hair: The same Relations aver, that there are some Nations, where the men exchange their

Wives

Wives, and where the Men always chose the most elderly, as being more industrious, and better experienced in Husbandry, than the young ones.

The People of *Guyana* live long, by reason of the good Air, which they breath. Their Country lies in the middle of the *Torrid Zone*, but the Eastern Winds are very constant. The Days and Nights are equal, the later being very cool, the dews falling in great abundance. The Mountains are high, and the Forests very thick, so that it is never excessive hot, nor excessive cold. The Soil is very proper for the Tillage of *Manioc*; others for the planting of Cotton; others for Sugar and Tobacco; others that yield Gums, Wood, Stones of divers sorts, Parrots and Monkeys. Besides that Hunting and Fishing are equally profitable and delightful.

Manoa, near the Lake *Parima*, the principal City of *Guyana* is call'd *El Dorado*, by reason of the quantity of Gold, which, they say, is there so great, that the Inhabitants make their Weapons thereof, and cloath their Bodies with it, after they have rubb'd themselves with Oyl or Balsom. So that this City may be accounted the richest in the World, if there be such a one.

The Island of *Cayenne*; the principal Colony of the *French* in those quarters, is above sixteen or seventeen Leagues in Compass, five whereof shoot into the Sea, the rest lie between the Arms of a River of the same name. It incloses several high Hills, which are manurable to the very tops; and some Meadows for the fatting of the Cattle. *St. Thomas* is remarkable for the unhappy enterprize of that worthy Englishman, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, by whom *Cumana* was fired in his first return from *Guyana*.

And at *St. Josephs*, a small City in the Isle *Trinidad*, Sir *W. Raleigh* took the Spanish Governor *Antonio Berio*, from whom he got the best account of those Parts and its Trade.

Of Castella Del Oro.

Golden Castile, so called from the plenty of Gold the *Castillians* found there, called also *Terra Firma*, because one of the first parts of firm Land, which the *Spaniards* touched at; divided likewise into several Parts or Governments, viz *Panama*, *Cartagena*, *Sancta Martha*, *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezule*, *Paria* or *New Andalusia*, *Popajam*, and *Granada*.

The Government of *Panama*, which particularly takes the name of *Terra Firma*, is between the North and South Seas, placed in the *Isthmus*, which joyns the two parts of *America* together. The Country is either low or miry, or Mountains or barren, its Air is very unhealthy, subject to great Heats and Fogs: Its chief Places are, *Panama* seated on the Southern Sea-shore, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishops See and a Town through which the riches of *Spain* and *Peru* pass every year. In *December* 1670, it was taken by the *English*, and kept twenty eight days.

Panama is the Place whither they bring the Gold and Silver of *Peru*, which they afterwards carry to *Porto Belo*, a place of great strength, fortified with two Castles, which lies about sixteen or eighteen Leagues off upon the North Sea, and raised upon the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which was forsaken for the badness of the Air, and lying too open to the Invasions of the *English*: This carriage is performed by great *Rams*, called *Vinves*, which are the only Mules of the Country: At *Porto Belo* they lade this Gold and Silver in the Ships, that carry it to *Spain*.

In the way from *Panama* to *Porto Belo*, you may, if you please, take the convenience of the River *Chagra*, which comes within five Leagues of *Panama*, and then you may go all the way by Water.

In the year 1668, the *English* plundred *Porto Belo*, and got considerable sums of the *Spaniards*, before they would surrender it again.

Cartagena affords soveraign Balsom, little inferior to that of *Egypt*, *Rosin*, and several sorts of Gums, long Pepper, Dragons-blood, Emeralds, &c. Formerly the Inhabitants had particular places, whither carried their Dead with their Gold, their Chains and their costly

Ornaments.

Ornaments. But the *Spaniards* to get this Wealth into their hands, made those Relicks see the Sun again. The City standing in a Peninsula, had its name from the resemblance of its Port, with that of *Cartagena* in *Europe*. It is one of the best Cities in *America*, for it contains above four thousand *Spaniards*, about four thousand *Negro's*, and is the usual Randevouz of the Fleets, that are bound from *Cadiz* to the Firm Land.

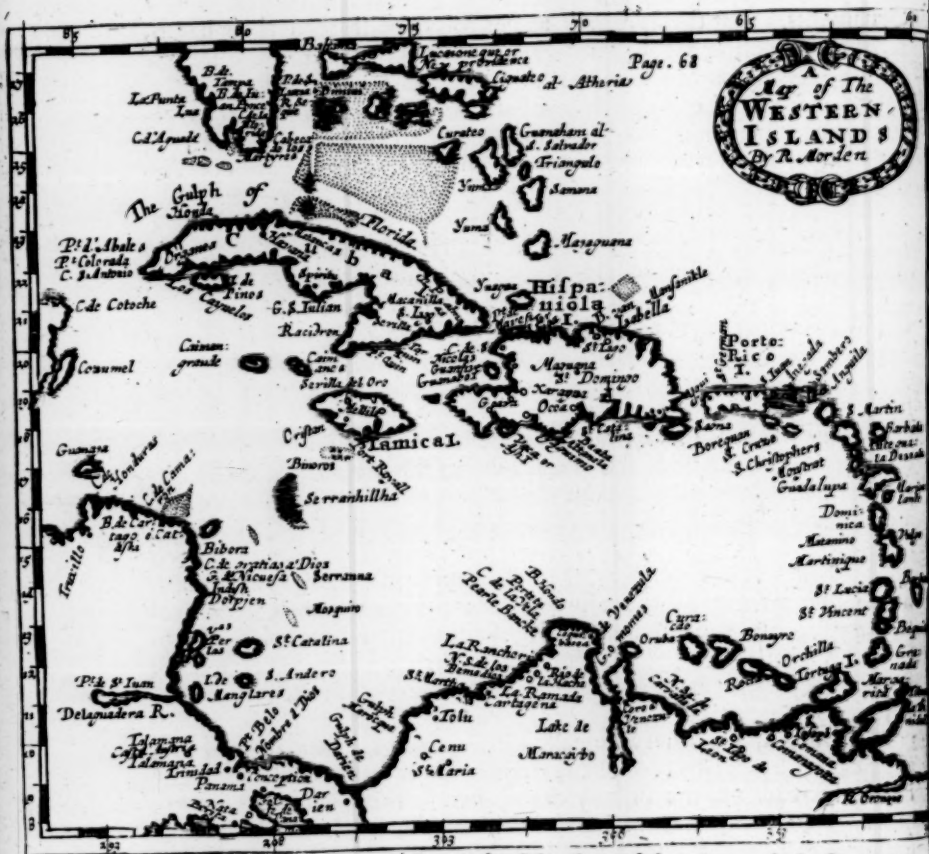
Saint Martha produces almost all sorts of Fruit that grow in *Spain*, Gold, Saphires, Emeralds, Jasper, Cassidons: And there begin those high Mountains, which under the names of *Andes* run a long as far as the South. The City is honoured with an Episcopal See, but still laments the Ruins suffered by the *English* in *Anno* 1595 and 1596.

Rio de la Hacha has lost the Fishery of Pearls not far from it, but its Soil is very fertile.

Venezuela had its name from a Village hard by, which was built upon Piles in the middst of the Water: When this Country was first discovered, the *Germans*, to whom *Charles* the Fifth had engag'd it, had a design to have built a City at the Mouth of the Lake *Macataybo*, according to the Model of *Venice*, but afterwards they changed their resolution, and chose rather to return into their own Country: The Water of the aforesaid Lake is salt, but it becomes sweet through the abundance of Water that falls into it out of several Rivers. *Venezuela* produces all things necessary for human sustenance, so that it is, as it were, the Granary of the adjacent Provinces.

New Andalusia is otherwise called *Paria*, from its great River; and the Seacoast bears like that of the *Venezuela*, the name of the Coast of Pearls, by reason of the Fishery there, since it sail'd about the Islands of *Margaveta* and *Cubaque*. Some of the *Indians* still hold out against the *Spaniards*, and the most part of the Sea Towns have been often plundered by the *English*. The Country near *Comana* is full of Salt-pits. The Country and City of *Papayen* have preserved the name of their last King. The *Paezes*, the *Pixos*, the *Manipo's*, and other neighbouring Natives could never be subdued.

The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which was discovered by one *Xmenes* a *Granadin*, affords Silver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds. Heretofore there was one brought to *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, of so high a Price, that the Goldsmiths knew not how to value it: And therefore as a rarity it was laid up in the Treasury of the *Escurial*.



Between the two *America's*, North and South, and before the Gulf of Mexico are many Islands, generally distinguished into the *Antilles*, *Carribbes*, and *Lucajos*.

Of the ANTILLES.

THE Islands of the *Antilles* are *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica* and *Peru*, *Rico* alias *Boriquen*. *Hispaniola* is affirmed to be in length an hundred and sixty Leagues; the breadth in some places sixty, in some but thirty, thence growing less and less till it comes to the Angles; situate between the eighteenth and twentieth *deg.* of the Northern Latitude. An Island for the most part beautiful and flourishing, the Trees always

in their Summer Livery, the Meadows green, as if they did enjoy a perpetual Spring ; of such excellent Herbage, that the Cattle brought thither out of *Spain* have increased beyond measure, grown wild for want of proper Owners, and are hunted unto death, like the Stags of the Forest, only to rob them of their Skins. In a word, rich Mines of Gold without mixture of Dross, or other Metals ; the great increase of Sugar Canes, one Cane filling twenty, sometimes thirty Measures, the exceeding increase of Corn, producing in some places an hundred-fold ; Herbs and Fruits, that in the eighteen days will come to their perfections, and ripen, &c. are evident Arguments of the richness and fertility of the Soil, only the Air is much infested with Morning Heats, but cooler in the Afternoon.

It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his first Voyage made 1492. The *Spaniards* have since settled many potent Colonies there, who, having rooted out the Natives by their infinite Cruelties, and exhausted the riches of the Country with an infinite covetousness, dispersed themselves into the Continent.

Its chief places are *St. Domingo*, first built by *Bartholomeus Columbus*, Anno 1494. now situate in a pleasant Country, with a safe and capacious Haven for Ships to ride in. An Arch-Bishoprick, and a place of great Trade, till the taking of *Mexico*, and the discovery of *Peru*, since which time it hath much decayed, nor hath it yet recovered its self of the great loss and damage it sustained by *Sir Francis Drake*, in Anno 1586.

Porta de la Plato, the second place of Trade and Wealth, seated on a commodious Bay on the Northern Shore.

At present among their Insects and Vermine, the *Nigua* is the most dangerous, it leaps like a Flea, and piercing it self till it lodges between the Skin and the Flesh is very troublesome to get out.

The *Cacugo*, a kind of Snail, that hath its Eyes and Flanks when it opens its Wings, so Bright, that it serves to Read or Write by in the darkest Night.

Among their Fish the *Manati* is the most remarkable, which is a kind of a Sea-Calf, about twenty Foot long, and their young not above a hand long.

The Commodities now are *Cattle*, *Hides*, *Cassia*, *Ginger*, *Cocheneil*, *Guaiacum*, and other Herbs, as well for Physick as Dying.

The *French* now possess the Western part of this Island, as also the Island *Tortugas*, not far from it.

OF C U B A.

CUBA, by *Christopher Columbus* call'd *Ferdinanda*, is in length from East to West about two hundred *Spanish Leagues*; in breadth not about twenty five or thirty, in content equal with *Hispaniola*, for fertility of Soil, and temperature of the Air, beyond it.

Liberaly stored with *Ginger*, *Mastic*, *Cassia*, *Aloes*, *Cinemon* and *Sugar*, besides great plenty of *Flesh*, *Fish* and *Fowl*, the *Gold* more droffie in the *Mines* than those of *Hispaniola*, but the *Brass* more perfect; the *Mountains* filled with divers *Trees*, of which some drop the purest *Rosin*; and the *Hills* send to the *Vallies* many *Rivers* streaming down with *Gold*.

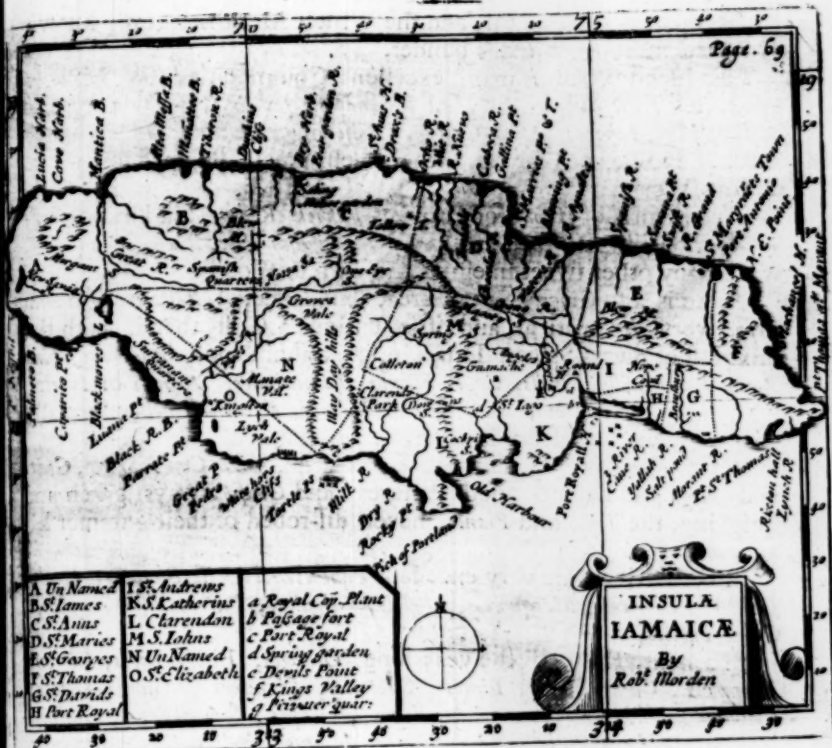
Among the *Rarities* of this *Island*, there is a *Fountain*, out of which floweth a pitchy substance or *Bitumen*, excellent for the caulking of *Ships*, and serves the *Indians* for divers *Medicines*.

As also a *Valley* covered with an innumerable number of *Flint-stones* of divers *Magnitudes*, which *Nature* hath made so round, that they may serve for *Bullets* for all sorts of *Cannons*.

Its chief places are *St. Jago*, built in 1514, by *Don Diego de Valasquez*, seated in the bottom of a capacious *Bay*, in the South part of the *Island*, the seat of a *Bishop*, much decayed, and now of little Trade. 2. *Havana*, one of the most famous *Ports* in the *West Indies*, for strength, largeness and richness, so strong situated and fortified, both by *Nature* and *Art*, that it seems impregnable; the entrances defended with two *Castles*, and a greater opposite to the *Mouth* of the *Haven*; it is the general *Rendevouz* of the *Spanish Fleet*, (and is capable to receive a thousand *Vessels*) when they return for *Spain*, honour'd therefore with the *Seat* of the *Governor*, and the greatest *Trade* of all these *Seas*. Twenty five *Leagues* from the *Havana* towards the *East* is the *Port* of *Mataacas*, memorable for that *Peter Heyn* General for the *Dutch West India Company*, there surprized, in the year 1629, the *Spanish Fleet*, and carried it into *Holland*: A *Prize* esteemed worth more than seven *Millions* of *Crowns*, yet very ill recompensed for his *Service* and pains.

Nor can I forget the memorable *Story* of one of the *Caciques* of the *Island*, who addressing himself unto *Columbus*, advised him to use his fortune with moderation, and to remember, that the *Souls* of *Men* had two *journies*, when they leave this *World*: The one foul and dark, for the injurious and cruel; the other delightful and pleasant, for the peacable and just.

It



IT is situated South of Cuba, and West of Hispaniola, in the Torrid Zone, in eighteen Degrees of Northern Latitude; yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh Easterly breezes, that constantly blow all day, refreshed with frequent Showers, and such Dews which fall in the Night, that it may be truly called temperate; its Air healthful; its Soil rich and fertile, plentiful of all things necessary. The Land well stocked with Cattle, the Woods well stored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fish.

From East to West along the midst of the Island runs a continual ridge of lofty Mountains, which are full of fresh Springs, whence flow the many Rivers, that so plentifully water the Island.

There

There is scarce any sensible increase or decrease of the Days or Nights throughout the year, and the Winter Months are only known by a little more Rain and Thunder.

This Island produces many excellent Commodities. *viz.* Sugars so good, that they out-sell those of Barbadoes; Indigo, Cotton which is excellent fine, Tobacco, Hides, Copper, Tortises in great abundance, whose Meat is excellent to eat, and their shells much esteemed for several curious Works.

Several sorts of Woods for Dyers, as *Fustick* Redwood, a kind of Legwood, also Cedar, Moltbogency, *Brassilens*, *Lignum Vite*, Ebony, Cranadilla, with many other sweet smelling and curious Woods.

There is also Ginger, Salt in great abundance, Salt-Peter, Jamaica Pepper very Aromatical, and of so curious a Gust, that it hath the mixt tast of divers Spices. Drugs in great abundance, *Guaiacum*, China Roots, *Salsaparilla*, *Vinills*, *Cassia-Fistula*, *Tamarindes*, *Achiots* or *Anetto*, with many other Drugs, Balsoms and Gums, as also Cochaneil, especially *Cacao*, of which *Cocholate* is made.

In this Island is great abundance of Cattle, *viz.* Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs; it having good Pastures, and Grass always green and sprigging, the Trees and Plants, never dis-robed of their Summer Livers.

In their Rivers are very excellent Fish, *viz.* Tortoise, Snappers, Crabs, Lobsters, Turbuns, Macquerels, Mullers, Cavallos, Parrat Fish, Cony Fish, Green Turtles,

Excellent Fruits all the year long, Oranges, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemmons, Cocar Nuts, Limes, Cuauars, Mammes, Alumce-Supotas, Cashues, prickle-Apples, prickel-Pears, Grapes, Sower-Sops, Custard-Apples, Dildows, Plantines, Pines, Macows, Indian-Figs, Bonames, Melons, &c.

There is a great plenty of Hens, Turkies, Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Geese, Pigeons, Turtle Doves, Guiny Hens, Plovers, Flemmings, Snipes, Parrats with great variety of small Birds.

There likewise grow very well all manner of Summer Garden-Herbs and Roots common to us in England, *viz.* Letuce, Parsley, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Savory, Time, Sage, Purslane, &c. For Roots: Pease, Beans, Cabbages, Colly Flowers, Turnips, Potatoes, Onions, and Radeshes.

Upon the Island are few hurtful Beasts or Insects; only the Muskettoes and Merrywings, a sort of stinging Flies, which are troublesome in some part of the Isle. And the Aligator, which is a very vexatious Creature, but its fat is a Sovereign

reign Ointment for any internal Ach or Pain in the Joynts or Bones.

Its Diseases are *Dropsies*; occasioned often by ill Diet, Drunkenness and Sloth; *Calentures*, too frequently the Product of *Surfeits*, *Fevers* and *Agues*, but with good Diet, and moderate Exercise, without excess of drinking, the *English* enjoy a competent measure of health.

The Island abounds in good *Bays*, *Ports* and *Harbors*, viz. 1. *Port Royal*, formerly called *Cagway*, situate on the extream end of that long point of Land, which makes the Harbor exceeding commodious for Shipping, and is secured by a strong Castle; the Harbor is two or three Leagues cross in most places, and hath every where good Anchorage, and is so deep, that a Ship of a thousand Tuns may lay her sides to the Shore to unload, and is the only place of Trade in the Isle, being populous and much frequented.

2. *Port Morant* seated on the Eastern Point, a very capacious and secure Harbor, where Ships do conveniently hold Water, and ride safe from the Winds, where is also a potent Colony settled.

3. *Point Negrel* in the West, very good and secure to windward.

4. *Port Antonio* in the North, a very safe and Land-locked Harbor, being wholly taken up by the Right Honourable *Charles Earl of Carlisle*, once Governor of the Island; and now called *Port St. George*.

About twelve Miles from *Port Royal*, within the Land, in a plain by a River is seated *St. Jago*, once a place of great account, when the *Spaniards* were Masters of the Isle, now the Residence of the Governor, and the chief Courts of Judicature are held there, and therefore likely to arrive to a greater Splendor than before: Its Inhabitants live in great pleasure, where they have their *Havana*, in which the richer sort recreate themselves every Morning in their Coaches or on Horseback, as the Gentry do here in *Hide-Park*.

About the middle way between *St. Jago* and *Port Royal*, and on the Mouth of the River is seated *Passage*, a small Town, built for the conveniency of Passage to *Port Royal* from *St. Jago*, where is also a Fort raised to secure the same.

In a word, the great encouragement of gaining riches with a pleasant life doth invite every year abundance of people to inhabit there, so that in a short time it is likely to become the most potent, and richest Colony in the *West Indies*.

Besides the number of Inhabitants, which are reckoned to be about forty or fifty thousand, there belong to the Island about three thousand lusty stout fighting Men, called *Privateers* or *Buccaniers*, whose Courage hath been sufficiently evidenced in their late exploit, and attempt against the *Spaniards* at *Panama*.

As concerning the Laws, by which they are governed, they are assimilated as near as can be to those of *England*, having their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers for the executing of Justice on criminal Offenders, and the hearing and determining of Causes betwixt Party and Party; and for the better assistance of the Governor he hath his Council to consult with.

Boriquen is little less either in Circuit or Fruitfulness than *Jamaica*. Its chief Place is *St. Juan del Putero Riso*, which communicates in name to the whole Island; the Residence of a Bishop and Governor. The Island is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cuts it from West to East. Here is found a white Scum, which they use instead of Pitch to chalk their Ships, and instead of Tallow to make Candles, and for want of other Medicaments for Wounds and Sores. These four Islands are the greatest and chiefest of the *Antilles*.

Of the CARIBBE Islands.

THE *Caribbe* or *Canable* Islands lie East of *Boriquen* or *Porto Rico*, advancing in a Demi-Circle towards *America Meridionalis*. The Chief whereof are:

Barbadoes

B
thir
in le
lony



Barbado's is the most considerable Island, that passes under the name of the Caribbe Isles. It is seated on thirteen Degrees and thirty Minutes of North Latitude; being not above eight Leagues in length, and five in breadth, of an Oval form. It is a potent Colony, and able to arm ten thousand fighting Men, which, with the

D d d d 2

strength

strength that Nature hath bestowed upon it, is able to bid defiance to the stoutest Foe.

This Island is very hot, especially for eight Months, yet not so but labor or travel is sufferable, by reason of the cold breezes of Wind, which rise with the Sun, and blow fresher as the Sun mounteth up. The Air, tho hot, is moist which causeth all Iron Tools to rust, but this great heat and moisture makes the Soil exceeding fertile, bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees and Plants are always green, and the Fields and Weeds always in their verdant Livery.

Its commodities are *Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Logwood, Fustick, Lignum Vita, &c.* Of the four first there is such great abundance, that above two hundred Sail of Ships have yearly their loading there.

As for its *Trees, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Fowl, Beasts, Insects*, and *Fish*, they are much the same as found in *Jamaica*, to which I refer you.

The Island is divided into eleven Precincts or Parishes, in which are fourteen Churches and Chappels. The Names whereof, and how situated. you may plainly see in the Map. Its chief places are,

St. Michael, formerly the *Bridge-Town*, situate at the Bottom of *Carlisle-Bay* in the Lee ward or Southern part of the Island, having a capacious, deep and secure Harbor for Ships, large enough to entertain five hundred Sail at once.

The Town is graced with abundance of well-built Houses being the Residence of the Governor, the place of Judicature, and the Scale of Trade, where most of the Merchants and Factors have their store-houses or shops: It hath two strong Forts opposite one to another, with a Plat-form in the midst, which commands the Road for the defence and security of the Ships.

Next is little *Briskal*, formerly *Sprights Bay*, seated about four Leagues Leeward from *St. Michael*, hath a commodious Road for Ships well traded, and strongly defended by two Forts.

3. *Saint James*, formerly the *Hole*, hath a good Road for Ships, and is of a considerable Trade, where is kept the Monthly Courts.

4. *Charles Town*, on *Oyster Bay*, secured by two strong Forts with a Plat-form in the midst.

The Inhabitants of this Isle are of three sorts. *Masters, Christian Servants, and Negroes.* And according to the Calculation not long since made, the two first did amount to fifty thousand, and the *Negroes* to double the number.

The *Masters* for the most part live at the height of Pleasure, and the Servants, at the expiration of five years, become Freemen of the Island, and imploy their times according to their abilities and capacities, and the *Negro Slaves* are never out of their Bondage, and the Children they get are likewise perpetual slaves.

The Isle is governed by Laws assimilated to those of *England*, by a Governor as supream, his ten Council as so many Peers, and an hundred Burgeses chosen by the Commonalty out of each parish.

Saint *Christophers*, so called from *Christopher Columbus* the first Discoverer thereof, situate in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees and twenty five Minutes, in Circuit about seventy five Miles, the Soil light and sandy, produceth Sugar, Cotton, Tobacco and Ginger: The whole Isle is divided into four quarters, two of which are possessed by the *English*, the other two by the *French*; the *English* have two fortified places, one commanding the great Haven, the other distant not far from the Point *De Sable*. By the Treaty of *Breda*, the *French* were to return us *St Christophers*, which after four years delay was delivered to Sir *Charles Wheeler*, but my Information tells me, the Plantations were destroyed, and Country laid waste, and left in a much worse condition, than if it had never been planted. However the *French* have now four strong Forts; that of most note is called *Basse Terre*: There are five Churches belonging to the *English*, at *Sunday Point*, at *Palm-Tree*, one near the great Road, and two at the inlet of *Cayoun*: And the *French* have a Town of good bigness, whose Houses are well built with Free-stone, well Inhabited and Traded unto, with a fair and large Church and Castle, being the Residence of the Governor, pleasantly seated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having spacious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, with a curious prospect.

Nevis or *Mewis*, a small Isle, not above eighteen Miles in circuit, near *St. Christophers*, Inhabited by about three or four thousand *English*, who live well, and drive a Trade of Sugar, Cotton, Ginger and Tobacco, a well governed Colony, it hath three Churches for Divine Worship; a Store-house for the accommodations of its Inhabitants; a strong Fort for the security of Ships, in the Road called *Bath Bay*, from its Bath which are much frequented for the curing of several Distempers.

Antego,

Antego, seated in the Latitude of sixteen Degrees, eleven Minutes, of a difficult access, and very dangerous for Shipping, it hath some few Springs of Fresh Water, plenty of most sort of Wild Fowl, for Fish great abundance.

Dominica seated in the Latitude of fifteen and a half, of about twelve Leagues in length, and eight in breadth, is very Mountainous, yet not without many fertile Vallies, and might be of some account to the *English*, would they subdue the Natives, who do much annoy them.

Monserrant in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees, of small extent, is much inclined to Mountains, filled with Cedar Trees, and the Vallies and Plains are fertile, most inhabited by the *Irish*, who have there a Church for Divine Worship.

Anguilla in Latitude of eighteen Degrees, twenty one Minutes, an Island but slenderly inhabited, and esteemed not worth the keeping.

Barbada in the Latitude of seventeen and a half, not of any considerable account to the *English*.

Santa Cruz, inhabited by the *French*, Woody and Mountainous.

Guadaloupe, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the *French*, of some note for its Fresh Water.

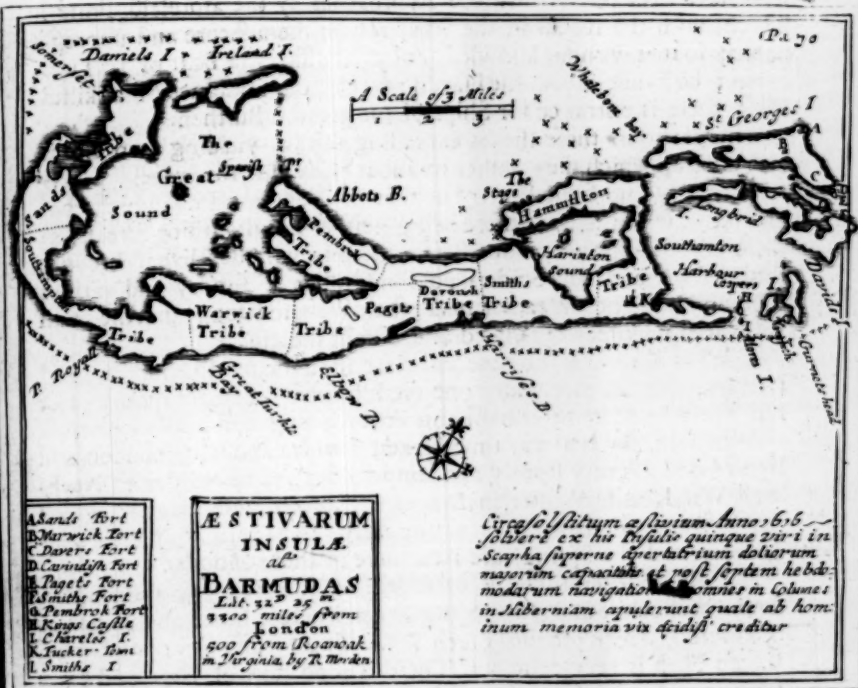
Grenada, about six Miles in length, in form of a Crescent, possessed by the *French*.

Saint Vincent, about six Leagues in circuit, of a fertile Soil, yielding abundance of Sugar Canes, well watered with Rivers, having safe and convenient Bays for Shipping, possessed principally by the *Dutch*. For the *English* have here some settlement, but not considerable.

Guracao, *Tabago*, *Saba*, and *Eustache* are also in possession of the *Dutch*. February 26. 1677. was the account of the taking *Tabago* by Count d'Estree: The ninth or tenth of December landed fifteen hundred, and attack'd the Fort, opened the Trenches, and raised a Battery, on which were three Mortar Pieces; the third Bomb that was shot in the Fort, set fire to their Magazine of Powder, by which the Vice-Admiral *Binches*, fifteen Officers, and about three hundred Soldiers were kill'd and the rest surrendered, the Fort was destroyed, two hundred Pieces of Cannon taken, and four Dutch-men of War in the Port.

Martin possessed by the *French* and *Dutch*.
St. Martinique, *Desade*, *Marigacana*, *St. Louis* possessed by the *French*.

Of B E R M U D A S.



Since

Of B E R M U D A S.

Since the *English* first settled in these Islands, they have now established a powerful Colony, consisting of about 4 or 5000 Inhabitants, who have strongly fortified the Approaches by the aforesaid Forts, which, with the Rocks in the Seas, render them secure and impregnable; so that without knowledge of the Passages, a Boat of 10 Tuns cannot be brought into the Haven; yet by the assistance of a skilful Pilot, there is entrance for Ships of the greatest Burthen.

The Earth in these Isles is exceeding fertile, yielding two Crops every year, which they gather in about *July* and *December*.

They have no fresh Water but that in Wells and Pits, which ebbs and flows with the Sea, there being neither Fountain nor Stream in these Islands, nor venomous Beasts, neither will they live if brought thither; nor are their Spiders poysonous, but of sundry and various Colours, and in hot Weather make their Webs so strong, that the small Birds are sometimes entangled and caught therein.

The Sky is generally serene and clear, and the Air so temperate and healthy, that 'tis rarely any one dieth of any distemper than that of old Age: So that the Inhabitants enjoy a long and healthy Life.

When the Sky is at any time darken'd with Clouds, it thunders and lightens, and is very stormy and tempestuous: The North and North-west Winds cause Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*, which yet is so very moderate, that young Birds, and Fruits, and other concomitants of the Spring, are seen there in those Months.

They have several sorts of excellent Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries* both white and red; in the Trees whereof breed abundance of *Silk-worms*, which produce much *Silk*. There is also plenty of *Tortoise*, whose Flesh is very delicious. There is good store of *Hogs*, and great variety of *Fowls* and *Birds*. There is also a sort of *Cedar-Trees*, which differ from all others in the world, the Wood whereof is sweet and well scented.

Their chief Commodities are *Oranges*, *Cochineil* and *Tobacco*, with some kind of *Pearls* and *Ambergreece*; of which last, 'tis reported, that the three men left there, after the Death of Sir George Summers, found in *Somerset Island* as much of it as was worth 9 or 10000 Pounds Sterling. And now they keep Dogs for the finding of it out by its scent.

These Isles are now divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a settled Government, both in Church and State, and is still improving to greater perfection.

Of the LUCAYES.

ARE so called from *Lucayon* the Name of the biggest, which is amongst them. *Babama* lends its name to a very rapid Chanel, running from South to North, and is remarkable for the passage of the *Spanish* Fleets, in their Return from *Mexico* into *Europe*. A Passage as fatal to the *Spaniards* by many Shipwracks of their rich laden Plate Ships; as kind to some *English* Undertakers of late years, who, by Diving get up vast quantities, of that Plate, which for many years have laid close hugg'd in her rocky and precipitous embraces. *Binini*, hardly accessible, is said to have a Fountain that renews Youth, being stored with handsome Women, for whose sake it is much resorted to. *Guanahani* is that Island, which was discovered by *Columbus* for which reason he called it *St. Salvador*, in regard it saved him from the Conspiracy of his Men, who a little before would have thrown him over board..

New Providence, a late erected Colony of the *English*, by Patent from his Majesty to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, and is found to produce the same Commodities, Fruits, Plants, Beasts, Fowls, Birds, &c. Of an Air healthful and agreeable to *English* Bodies, that, since their Settlement, few or none have died of the Distempers or Diseases incident to other Colonies.

The



THE Indians call this Country *Mexico*; the Spaniards, *New Spain*; the Latins, *Nova Hispania*; a Country abundantly enriched with inexhaustable Mines of Gold and Silver, the Air exceeding Temperate, though seated in the *Torrid Zone*: Its Soil is so fertile, that no Country in the World feeds so much Cattel.

The Riches of the Country, besides their Gold and Silver, Copper and Iron, are their Grains, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse, and Mayz. Their Fruits as Pomgranets, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Malicatoons, Cherries, Pears, Apples, Figs, Coco-nuts and variety of Herbs, Plants and Roors. There is also Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cochenel. From thence is likewise exported the Grains of Scarlet, Feathers, Hony, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs.

Among the Rarities there is the most admirable Plant called *Magnety*, of

of whose leaves they make Pepper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoes, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, &c. Its Bark, if roasted, makes an excellent Plaister for Wounds; from the top branches comes a Gum, which is a Sovereign Antidote against Poison, from the top a juyce like Syrup, which if Boil'd, will become Hony; if purified, Sugar; they make out of it also Wine and Vinegar, and it affordeth good Wood to build with.

As also two Mountains, one of which vomits Flames of Fire like *Aetna*; the other sendeth forth two burning Streams, the one of black Pitch, the other of red, to which I may add their fine Pictures made with the Feathers of their *Cineons* (which is a little Bird living only on dew) so excellently are their Colours placed, that the best Painters of *Europe* admire the delicacy thereof, far exceeding a piece of Painting.

It was once an Elective Kingdom, full of great Cities, well governed, civilized. Should we, saith *Acosta*, parallel the Politicks of the *Uncas*, or Kings of *Peru*, and *Mexico*, with those of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, these would have the advantage, but the best of these good Laws and Policies were abolished, when the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Country, dividing it into several Parts or Provinces, viz. *New Galicia*, *Guadalajara*, *New Biscay*, *Mexico*, *Mechoacan*, *Panuco*, *Jucatan*, *Guatemala*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, *Veragua*, and others; they have established Parliaments at *Mexico*, *Guadalajara*, and *Guatemala*. *New Mexico* properly so called lying round about the City of *Mexico*, is the best, and best peopled part of all *America*; that City suffered a dreadful loss in the year 1629, all the Dams, and most part of the Houses, being carried away by the violence of the Streams, for it is situated upon the salt Lake about twenty five or thirty Leagues in compass, into which falls another Lake of fresh Water, and both together are forty five or fifty Leagues circuit, in which are said to be fifty thousand Ferries continually rowing about to carry Passengers, having about fifty Towns on their Banks, some say, eighty Towns, many of them count five thousand Houses, some ten thousand. The salt Lake Ebbeth and Floweth according to the Wind, yielding no kind of Fish. In *Mexico* are said to be four thousand *Spaniards*, and thirty thousand *Indians*; it is the Residence of the Vice Roy, and Archbishop. Before the *Spaniards* took possession of the Country, there were several considerable places near to *Mexico*.

The Siege of *Mexico* lasted about three Months, wherein *Cortez* had near 200000 *Indians*, nine hundred *Spaniards*, eighty Horses, seventeen or eighteen Pieces of Ordinance, sixteen or eighteen Vergantines, and at least six thousand Canou's, where were slain fifty *Spaniards*.

six Horses, and about eight thousand *Indians* on *Cortez* side: Of *Mexicans* were slain 120000, besides those that dyed with Famine and Pestilence.

The *Vergentines* wherewith *Cortez* besieged *Mexico* by Water, were brought by land in pieces from *Tlaxcallen* to *Texcuco*, and 400000 Men fifty days employed in the finishing of them, and making a Stuce or Trench, and lanching of them in the Lake.

At that Siege *Montezuma* the Emperor was taken by *Cortez* out of his own Palace and made Prisoner, which caused the *Mexicans* to rebel against *Cortez* and the *Spaniards*, and fought a fierce and bloody Battle two or three days together, crying out for their Emperor; whereupon *Cortez* desired him to go to the Window to shew himself, and command his Subjects to cease their fury, who so doing, was hit on the Head with a Stone, with which blow he fell down dead to the Ground, and this was the end of that great Emperor, who was of the greatest Blood, and the greatest King in Estate that ever was in *Mexico*, slain by his own Subjects against their wills, in the City of his greatest Glory, and in the custody of a foreign and strange Nation.

After the death of *Montezuma*, they made *Quabutamac* their Emperor, and persisting in their furious Battery against *Cortez* his Palace, caused him and all his *Spaniards* to flee out of *Mexico*: But the *Spaniards* having made sixteen or eighteen *Vergentines* at *Tlaxcallen*, and got new Supplies; they again so besieged *Mexico* by Water and Land, that it was reduced to great necessity with Hunger and Sickness, and tho' in this extream misery, yet they would not yield, no not when they saw the Kings Houses burned, and the greatest part of their City consumed, so long as they could keep one Street, Tower or Temple; and though the *Spaniards* had won the Market-place, and most of the City: And tho' their Houses were full with dead Bodies, and all the Trees and Roots gnawn by these hungry wretches that survived, yet would they not accept of peace, but desired death; so that when the *Spaniards* thought there had not been five thousand in all the City, yet were there that day slain and taken Prisoners 400000 Persons, and *Quabutamac* their King taken Prisoner, who told *Cortez* he had done his best endeavour to save and defend himself and Vassals; but considering you may now do what you please with me, I beseech you to kill me, which is my only request: But *Cortez* comforted him with fair words, and required him to command his Subjects to yield, which he did. And at that time after so many were slain and starved, so many Prisoners taken, yet there were about 700000 who threw down their Arms and submitted. Thus did *Cortez* win

win the famous City of Mexico on the thirteenth day of August, An. Dom. 1521.

Chulula, enclosed about twenty thousand Houses, with as many Temples as there are days in the year. And the Inhabitants sacrificed every year above six thousand of their Children to their accursed Idols. *Texcuco*, was said to be as big as Mexico, which was said to contain sixty or eighty thousand Houses, and is famous among the Spaniards, for that it was the first that received a Christian King, *Hernando* son to *Nexavalpincintli*, Cortez being his God-Father. *Queretaro* had a Fountain out of which the Water floweth for four years together, and the next four years seemed to be empty. *Los Angeles*, upon the Road from *La Vera Cruz*, first built and inhabited in the year 1530, by *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of Mexico, famous for the Cloath that is there made, as good as any in *Segovia*, which is the best in Spain: And a Glass Houle, which is the rarity in all those parts. It is a City containing six thousand Inhabitants, to which three belongs a Bishoprick, endowed with sixty thousand Crowns a year.

Gnacocinga is the chief Town between the City of Mexico, and *Los Angeles* consisting of above five thousand Indians and one thousand Spaniards, and is privileged by the Kings of Spain, for that it joyned with the *Tlaxcellans* against the Mexicans.

Acapulco, upon the South Sea, is a well sheltered Bay, distant from Mexico one hundred Leagues; from hence the Spaniard drives a rich Trade to the *Philippine* Isles, and to *China*, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues. *Jucatan* is a Peninsula, between two Gulphs, where stands the Antient *Merida*.

In *Panuco*, the *Castilians* have three Colonies, of which *Saint Steven del puetro* is the Metropolis, twelve Leagues from the Sea, and a Town of great Traffick; next is *Saint Jago de los Vallos*; thirdly, *Lewes de Timpico*.

They have Mines of Gold in the Country, which are not wrought; salt-pits, out of which they draw the greatest profit, *Machoaian*, the Metropole of the Province, so called, now the seat of the Arch-Bishop, since removed from *Valadolid*, seated upon a Lake as large as that of Mexico. This Country is said to be so healthful and of so sweet an Air, that sick People come thither to recover their health.

Near *Colima*, is found the Plant *Corometcarb* or *Olcacazan*, which takes blood-shot from the Eyes, preserves the strength of the Body, cures the Tooth and Head ach, resists all poisons, and is most excellent against all Diseases.

This Province is of a fertile Soil, yielding great encrease of all sorts of Grain, Fruits, &c. It produceth Cotton, Amber-Greece, Gold, Silver, Copper, black Stones so Shining, that they serve instead of Looking-Glasses, store of Plants, Medicinal Herbs, Silk, Honey, Wax, &c. It is well stored with Springs and Rivers of fresh Water, Cattle and Fowl and in great plenty, and other Lakes, and Rivers afford store of Fish.

Thascala or *Los Angeles*, is a Country very plentiful, both of Corn, and Cattle, full of rich Pastures, well watered with Rivers, and wonderfully stored with Maize, which they make their Bread of.

Places of most note are, first *Thascala*, situate on an easie ascent betwixt two Rivers, encompassed with a large, pleasant and fruitful plain, said to be so populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, that it could number above three hundred thousand Inhabitants: Second, *Angelos*, a fair City distant from *Mexico* twenty two Leagues, and thirty from *La-Vera Cruz*: Thirdly, *La-Vera Cruz*, built by the *Cortex*, a place of great concourse situate near the Gulph, from whence there is a thorough-fair to *Mexico*, from whence it is distant about fifty two Leagues. In May 83. about nine hundred or a thousand Privateers at Night landed and through the negligence of the *Spanish* Centinels, surpris'd the Town and two Forts, the one of the Twelve, the other of eight Guns, They plundered the Town for three days, where they got a great deal of Plate, Jewels, &c. and might have also taken the Castle, which is seated about three quarters of a Mile into the Sea, and hath thirty Guns mounted.

Saint *John de Ulloa*, or *Ulbua*, the most noted Port of this Province, fenced with a Peer against the fury of the Winds and Sea, defended Naturally by Rocks and Quick-sands, and by two Bulworks well fortified on both sides of his entrance. Famous, for that it was the first beginning of that great Conquest of the Valiant *Cortex*: Here he first sunk the Ships that brought the *Spaniards* from *Cuba*, to the intent they might think of nothing but Conquest, and here five hundred *Spaniards* ventured, against millions of Enemies, and began the Conquest of the fourth part of the World.

Xalappa de la Vera Cruz, made a Bishops See in the year 1634, said to be worth ten thousand Ducates a year.

La Riconada is a House or Inn, which the *Spaniards* call *Venla*, seated in a low Valley, the hottest place in all the Road to *Mexico*, plentiful in Provisions, and the sweetness and coolness of the Water is a great refreshment, but the swarms, of Gnats in the Night are most intolerable.

Segura de la-Frontera was built by Cortez in his Wars with the *Culhuacans* and *Tepeacaes*.

Tlaxcallan, a Common-wealth : The Inhabitants whereof in one Battle against Cortez had 150000. fighting Men, afterwards joined with Cortez, and were the chief Instruments of his unparellel'd Conquest, being mortal Enemies to *Montezuma* the Mexican Emperour, and therefore are free from Tribute by the Kings of Spain.

Nixapa is a Town of eight hundred Inhabitants *Spaniards* and *Indians*, where is a rich Cloister of Dominican Fryers, and one of the richest places in the Country of *Braxuca*.

Tecoantepeque is a small and unfortified Harbor on *Mar del Zur*.

Aquatulco and *Capalita* are great Towns in a plain Country.

Tapanepeque is a sweet and pleasant Town well stored with Flesh, and Fish, and Fowl.

In this Province are said to be two hundred Towns, one thousand Villages, twenty five thousand *Indians*, which are priviledged and exempted from all extraordinary Charge and Imposition, because of their assisting Cortez in his Conquest of Mexico. In the Valley of St. Paul was a Country Man possessed of forty thousand Sheep, which were the product of two only, which were brought him out of Spain.

Guaxaca is a Province of a healthful and a sweet Air, of a fertile Soil, not only in Corn, but also in Fruit, *Cochineil*, *Silk*, *Cassia* ; the Earth well stored with Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Metals, and most of the Rivers stream down Sand-Gold.

Its chief places are *Antequerá*, a Bishoprick adorned with stately Buildings and a Magnificent Cathedral Church. *Aquatulco* is a noted and convenient Port to *Mar del Zur*, from whence is transported the Merchandise of Mexico to Peru, plundered both by *Drake* and *Cavendish* in their Voyages about the World.

Gage tells us, that *Guaxaca* is a City and Bishops Seat, fair and beautiful, sixty Leagues from Mexico, and consists of two thousand Inhabitants, not far from the head of the great River *Abvarado*, upon which are *Zapotecas* and St. *Idlesonso* : That from thence they went to *Antequerá* a great Town.

Tarvasco or *Tabasco*, is a Coast of one hundred Leagues between *Guaxacan* and *Jucatan*, of an excellent Soil, abundant in Maiz, and Cacao. There are Vines, Fig-trees, Oranges and Citrons, great quantity of Cattle and Fowl, besides wild Beasts, Apes and Squirrels. The *Spaniards* have but one Colony here, which is called *Newstra a Signora de la Victoria*, so called from the Victory Cortez gained 1509. The first City in America, that defended it self, and suffered the *Spaniards* sword.

Yucatan is a Peninsula of about four hundred Leagues in compass, situate between the Gulph of *Mexico* and *Honduras*, whose Cape *Catoche* is opposite to Cape Saint *Anthony* in the Island *Cuba*, and distant from it forty odd Leagues. In the middle of the Land are to be seen Scales and Shells of Sea Fish; its chief Cities are *Meridia*, distant from the Sea on either side twelve Leagues, the Seat of the Bishop and Governor, adorned with great and antient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of Men cut in the Stones, resembling those at *Meridia* in Spain. 2. *Valladolid*, beautified with a fair Monastery of *Franciscans*. 3. *Campeach*, situate on the Shore of the Gulph, a fair City of about three thousand Houses, which in Anno 1596. was surpris'd and pillaged by the *English*, under the command of Captain *Parker*, who carried away the Governor, and the Riches of the City.

The Audience of *Guadalajara*, or Kingdom of *New Galicia*, makes the most occident part of *New Spain*, and contains the Provinces of *Guadalajara*, *Xalisco*, *Los Zacatecas*, *Chiametlan*, *Culiacan*, and *New Biscany*.

The Air of *Guadalajara* is temperate and serene, except in Summer, which is most troubled with Rain. The Land rather mountainous than plain, very fruitful, well furnished with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead and *Margarites*; the Pastures are rich, feeding abundance of Cattle, they have Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Olive-trees, whose Fruit is often destroyed by Ants, as their Corn, Maize and Pulse is by the Pies, which, though no bigger than Sparrows, are so numerous that they destroy whole Crops.

Its Cities are *Guadalajara*, the Residence of the Kings Treasure, dignified with the Courts of Judicature, the See of a Bishop, beautified with a fair Cathedral Church, watered with many Fountains, and little Torrents not far from the River *Beranja*.

In the Province of *Xalisco*, the chief City is *Compostella*, built by *Guzman*, 1551. situate in a Barren Country, and bad Air.

In the Province of *Chiametlan* is Saint *Sebastian*, nigh to which are many rich Silver Mines.

The Province of *Culiacan* hath Saint *Michael*, and that of *Chinaloa* Saint *John*, where are rich Mines of Silver.

In *Los Zacatecas*, are several famous Lodges near the Mines, and some Cities, as *Zacatecas*, *Durango*, &c. In new *Biscany* there are no Cities, but only Mines of Silver, as Saint *John*, *Barbara* and *Endes*.

The Audience of *Guatemala*, is divided into these Provinces, *Guatemala*, *Seconusco*, *Chispa*, *Vera-paz*, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, *Costarica*, and *Veragua*.

Guatimala is a Country hot, but rich, subject to Earthquakes, and hath excellent Balms, Amber, Bezoar, and Salt, and Indigo.

Full of rich Pastures, stocked with Cattle, plenty of Cotton Wool, excellent Sulphur, store of Medicinal Drugs, and abundance of Fruit, especially *Cocoa*, in vast plenty, that it lades many Vessels which serves both for Meat and Drink.

Chief Cities are *Saint Jago de Gautimala*, Situate on a little River betwixt two *Vulcano's*, one of Water, the other of Fire; that of Water is higher than the other, and yields a pleasant Prospect, being almost all the year green, and full of *Indian* Wheat, and the Gardens adorned with Roses, Lillies, and other Flowers all the year, and with many sorts of sweet and delicate Fruit. The other *Vulcan* of Fire is more unpleasant, and more dreadful to behold; here are Ashes for beauty, Stones and Flints for Fruits and Flowers, for Water Whispering and Fountain-Murmurs, noise of Thunder, and roaring of consuming Metals; for sweet and odoriferous Smells, a stink of Fire and Brimstone. Thus is *Gautimala* seated between a Paradise and Hell; other chief Towns are *Mexico*, *Pinola*, *Petapa*, and *Amaritlan*. The Residence of the Governor, the Seat of the Bishop, and Court of Audience. In 1541. it was almost overwhelmed by a Deluge of boiling Water, which descended from that *Vulcano*, which is near it, out of which it cast Fire in abundance.

Soconusco hath only the little City *Guevetland*, on the Coast nothing of particular or worth to be noted in it.

Chiapa is not very fruitful in Corn, or Fruits, but well stocked with lofty Trees, some yielding Rosin, other precious Gums, and others Leaves, that, when dried to Powder, make a Sovereign Plaister for sores. 'Tis full of Snakes and other venomous Creatures.

Chiapa exceedeth most Provinces of *America* in fair Towns, 'tis divided into three parts, viz, *Zeldales*, and *Zeques*.

Chief places are *Chiapa Real* and *Cheape de Indies*, twelve Leagues from the first upon the River *Grejavulva*. *St. Bartholomews* at the foot of the *Cuchumatlanes* Mountains, *Capanabasta* noted for its Cotton Wool.

Near *Chiapa* are several Fountains which are strange; near *Acaxula* is a Well, whose Water is observed to rise and fall according to the flowing and Ebbing of the Sea, though far from it, near *St. Bartholomews* is a Pit, into which, if one cast a Stone, though never so small, it makes a noise as great and terrible as a Clap of Thunder;

Thunder ; another Fountain, that for three years together increaseth, though there be no Rain, and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much ; another that falls in rainy weather, and rises in dry ; another that kills Birds and Beasts that drink it, yet cures the Sick.

The entrance into *Golfo Dulce* is streightned with two Rocks or Mountains on each side, but within a fine Road and Harbor, wide and capacious to secure a thousand Ships.

Honduras, or *Comayagua*, is a Country of pleasant Hills and fruitful Vallies, hath Fruits, Grains, rich Pastures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greatest profits is Wool. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally distant between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant fruitful Valley, 2. *Gracias a Dios*, near the rich Mines of Gold. 3. *Saint Juan del Porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Truxillo*, both pillaged by the English.

Nicaragua called *Mahomet's Paradise*, by reason of its fertility and store of Gold, a Country destitute of Rivers, the want whereof is supplied by a great Lake, which Ebbs and Flows like the Sea ; upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon* near unto a *Vulcano* of Fire, where a Fryer, seeking for Treasure, met with the end of his design, and of his Life, the Residence of the Governor, and Seat of a Bishop. *Granada* beautified with a fair Church and Castle. *Jaen*, *Sogovia*, and *Realejo* ; near *Mar del Zur*.

The City *Granada* is one of the most richest places in the *India's*.

The passage of the Lake *Grenada*, or *Nicaragua*, called *El Desaguadero* is very dangerous.

Costarica, and *Veragua*, are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatemala*, in the first, are the Cities of *Cartago*, seated between the two Seas, in the other, *La Concepcion*, *La Trinidad*, and *Sancta Fe*, being the place where the Spaniards melt, refine, and cast their Gold into Bars and Ingots.

-
5
-
k
r
e
-
d
f
n
f
s
d
s
n
s
-
f
-
-
e
d
d
f
-
f

Thunder ; another Fountain, that for three years together increaseth, though there be no Rain, and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never so much ; another that falls in rainy weather, and rises in dry ; another that kills Birds and Beasts that drink it, yet cures the Sick.

The entrance into *Golfe Dulce* is streightned with two Rocks or Mountains on each side, but within a fine Road and Harbor, wide and capacious to secure a thousand Ships.

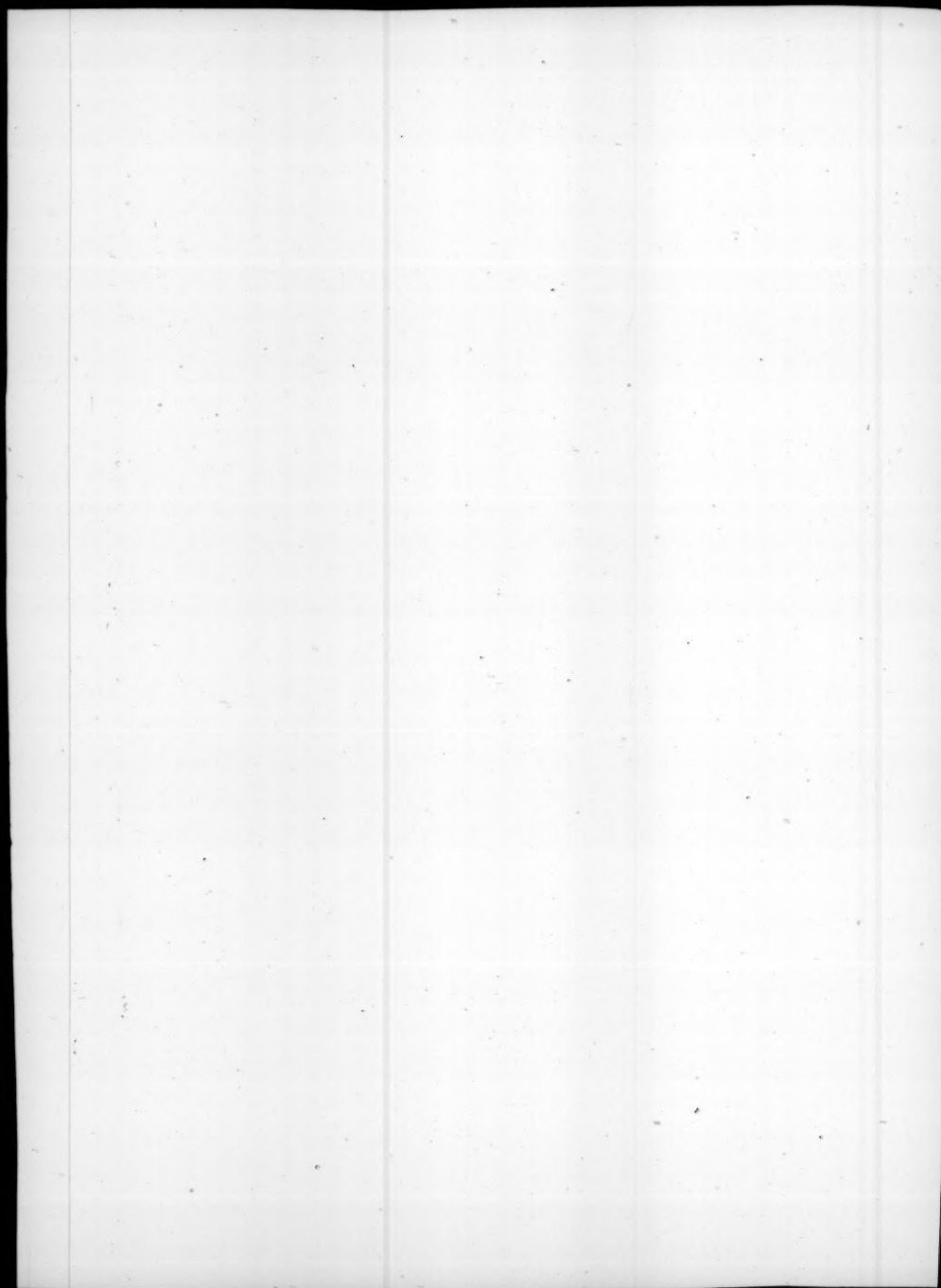
Honduras, or *Comayagua*, is a Country of pleasant Hills and fruitful Vallies, hath Fruits, Grains, rich Pastures, brave Rivers, and Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greatest profits is Wool. Its chief places are *Valladolid*, equally distant between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant fruitful Valley, 2. *Gracias a Dios*, near the rich Mines of Gold. 3. Saint *Juan del Porto de los Cavallos*, once a famous Port. 4. *Truxillo*, both pillaged by the English.

Nicaragua called *Mahomet's Paradise*, by reason of its fertility and store of Gold, a Country destitute of Rivers, the want whereof is supplied by a great Lake, which Ebbs and Flows like the Sea ; upon its Banks are seated many pleasant Cities and Villages, the chief is *Leon* near unto a *Vulcano* of Fire, where a Fryer, seeking for Treasure, met with the end of his design, and of his Life, the Residence of the Governor, and Seat of a Bishop. *Granada* beautified with a fair Church and Castle. *Jaen*, *Sogovia*, and *Realejo* ; near *Mar del Zure*.

The City *Granada* is one of the most richest places in the *India's*.

The passage of the Lake *Grenada*, or *Nicaragua*, called *El Desaguadera* is very dangerous.

Costarica, and *Veragua*, are the two most Eastern Provinces of the Audience of *Guatimala*, in the first, are the Cities of *Cartago*, seated between the two Seas, in the other, *La Concepcion*, *La Trinidad*, and *Sancta Fe*, being the place where the Spaniards melt, refine, and cast their Gold into Bars and Ingots.





West of Florida, and North of New Spain, there are numerous Inhabitants, and various Provinces and Countries little known by the Europeans, which I call in general *New Mexico*; others comprehend them under the name of *New Granada*, however there have been observed divers people very different in their Languages, Manners and Customs, some having fixed and settled Habitations, others wandering after their Flocks, some dwelling in Cities or Towns, others in Herds or Troops like the *Tartars*. This Country was first made known to the Spaniards by the Travels of Fryer *Marco de Niza*, inflamed by whose reports *Vasquez di Coronado*, in the year 1540, undertook the further discovery thereof, where not finding what they looked for, Gold and

Ffff

Silver

Silver, hungry honour yielding but poor subsistence, the further search of these Countries was quite laid aside, almost as little known now as before, *New Mexico*, *California*, *Anian*, *Quiviria*, and *Libola*, are the principal parts of it; *St. Fe* or *St. Foy* is the principal City, distant from the *Old Mexico*, above five hundred Leagues, being the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor, where they have a Garison and Silver Mines.

California, once esteemed a *Peninsula*, now thought to be an Island, extending in length from the twenty second Degree of Northern Latitude to the forty second, but the breadth narrow, the Northern Point called *Cape Blanco*, of which there is little memorable; the most Southern called *Cape St. Lucas*, remarkable for the great Prize there taken from the *Spaniards* by Captain *Cavendish*, in his Circumnavigation of the World, Anno 1587.

Where is also *Nova Albion*, discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno 1577, and by him so named in Honour of his own Country, once called *Albion*, who caused a Pillar to be erected in the Place, on which he fastened the Arms of *England*.

Opposite to *Cape Blanco*, and the utmost North parts of *America*, lies the supposed Kingdom of *Anian*, from whence the Streights of *Anian*, which are by some thought to part *Asia* and *America*, do derive their name.

The Riches of *Quiviria* consist in their Oxen, whose Flesh is the ordinary Food of the Inhabitants, their Skins serve them for cloathing, their Hair for Thred, of their Nerves and Sinews they make Cords and Bow-strings; of their Bones, they make Nails and Bodkins; of their Horns Trumpets; of their Bladders Vessels to keep Water in, and their Dung when dried serve for Fire.

In *Cibola*, *Granada*, *Acoma*, and some other Places the Natives live in Fortresses upon the Mountains with Palisadoes and Moats, calling their Villages by the names of their Cacicks, which last no longer than their Lives, therefore to us uncertain.

The River of *Nori*, which in all other Maps is made to fall into *Mar del Vermajo*, or *Mar del California*, falls with three Mouths into the *Mexican Gulph*.



Florida was first discovered by the *English*, under the Conduct of Sebastian Cabot, 1479. Afterwards, farther searched into by John Deponya Spaniard, who took possession of it in the name of that King, 1527, by him called *Florida*: Its Coast is on the Gulph of Mexico, which flows on its South; it extends it self new from the River Palmas, which bounds it on the Province of *Panuco*, in *New Spain*, unto Bay Saint Matheo, or *Mar del Nors* between this Gulph and the Sea.

Florida stretches out a *Peninsula* towards the South, where the Cape of *Florida* is not distant from the Island *Cuba*, above thirty five or forty Leagues. Others only give the name of *Florida* to the *Peninsula*

of *Tegeſto*, which advances to the South, and contributes to form the Great Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Chanel of *Bahama*. The Air of *Florida* and *Carolina* is ſo temperate, that Men live to the Age of two hundred and fifty years, while the Children of five Generations are all alive at the ſame time. The Soil is very fertile, full of Fruit-Trees, and the Towns the beſt peopled in all *America*. The Principal River is that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*. The Coaſt is very inconvenient for great Veſſels, by reaſon of the ſhallowneſs of the Water. The Inland Country is poſſeſſed by the *Savages*, under the Jurisdiction of *Parouſſis*, who are their Lords. They are of an Olive Colour, great Statue, well proportioned, their Hair black and long, their Women of good ſhape and handſome, they adore the Sun, and the Moon, and though they make War one with another, nevertheleſs the *Europeans* cannot maſter them.

They have publick places, where they meet for the diſtribution of Corn, which they give to every Family that ſtand in need of it. The *Spaniards* have poſſeſſed the Coaſt of *Saint Auſtins*, and *Saint Matthews*, two inconfiderable Colonies, though there be a Caſtle belonging to each of them. *Saint Auſtin* is of moſt Conſequence, by reaſon of the *Bahama*, through which the *Spaniſh* Fleets uſually paſs, when they return from *Havana* into *Europe*. The Situation of this Country may be ſeen in the Map; containing all thoſe Lakes and Rivers of *Canada*, as they have of late years been diſcovered by the *French* and *Engliſh*. I had long waited for a new Deſcription of the Country, and of thoſe vaſt Inland Seas and Rivers, ſo advantageouſly ſituated for Trade and Commerce that it muſt needs be one of the fineſt Plantations in the World. But at preſent, the Proprietors, and thoſe that are concerned, are not willing to publiſh any thing of it, and therefore I muſt be ſilent.



Carolina about the year 1660. was by his Majesty, the King of Great Britain, &c. united to his Imperial Crown, and he by his Royal Grant established it a Province or Proprietorship dignified it a Principality, and granted it by Patent to the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, to the Lord Duke of Albemarle, to the Earl of Craven, to the Lord Ashley Cooper or Earl of Shaftesbury, to John Lord Barkley, to Sir William Barkley, and to Sir John Colliton Knt. and Baronet, and to their Heirs and Successors, &c.

It contains that part of the Continent of America, which by the French was called *Florida* from her florid and fragrant Fields, verdant Meadows delightful *Savana* & guarded with stately Woods. It extends it self from the River *St. Matheo* to *Caratuc*, an inlet near *Virginia*.

In.

In this large Tract of Land are many Navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are *Albemarle River*, *Naratoke River*, *Pentego River*, *Neuse* or *Nut River*, *Clarendon River*, *Water River*, *Craven* or *Santee River*, *Ashley River*, *Cooper River*, *Stono River*, *Edisto River*, *Colleton River*, *Cambache* and *Westro River*, *May* and *Matheo River*, many safe, commodious and spacious Harbors, and for lesser Rivers and Brooks, it hath innumerable.

It contains two principal settlements, the one called *Albemarle*, otherwife *Roanoke* situated in about thirty five Degrees of Northern Latitude, from whence as good Beef and Pork have been stored, and sent to other Plantations as Art and Industry can Improve, 'tis a large and spacious Settlement, consisting at present of some two or three hundred upon a fertile Soil. But the late and flourishing Plantation or Settlement lies more Southerly, upon the Navigable Rivers of *Ashley* and *Cooper*, known to the Natives by the Names of *Wando* and *Kiawah*.

Carolina is of a fertile and fruitful Soil, where the Natives are strong, lively, and well shapen People, well humor'd, and generally kind to the *English*. They live a long and pleasant life, taking little care for the future. Their old Women plant their Mays: And for the rest, the River affords them good Fish enough. And in the Wood, they have plenty of Provisions. Its chief place is *Charles Town*.

Neither is the heat so sultry nor offensive as in places of the same Latitude of the old World; nor is the Winter so pinching: Yet enough to correct the humors of Mens Bodies, to strengthen and preserve them in health; and enough also to put such a stop to the Rise and Sap and the budding of Plants, as to make them Bud and Blossom in their distinct Seasons, and keep even pace till they be gathered. Which makes it also proper for Wine and Oyl; of both which they may in time have good quantities.

Liberty of Conscience is there allowed also; but Atheism, Irreligion and vitious Lives are condemned. The *English* Proprietors have a Register of all Grants and Conveyances of Land to prevent Suits and Controversies. And in sum, their frame of Government is generally so well put together, that judicious Men that have seen it, say, it's the best for the People that live under it of any they have read.

To conclude, here the *Savanna's* are crowded with Deer, large and stately Herds of Cattle parol the Meadows. Here the pleasant Pastures abound with Sheep and Oxen, the Fields are replenished with *English* and *Indian* Corn. The Gardens, as in *Asia* and *Europe*, are imbellished with the choicest Fruits and Flowers: Here the Heavens shine with a Sovereign Ray of Health, a serene Air and a lofty Sky defends it from the noxious Infections, and common Disempers that are incident to other parts of the World. In a word, 'tis a salubrious Air to the Sick, a generous retirement and shelter to the injured and oppressed. 'Tis a Fund and Treasury to them that would be Rich.



NO sooner had *Columus*, alias *Columbus*, made his prime discovery of the Western World, when seconded by *John Cabot* a *Venetian*, the Father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in behalf, by the encouragement, and at the Charges of *Henry* the seventh, King of *England*, who in the year 1497, discovered all this Coast from the Cape of *Florida* in the South, beyond *New-found-land*; in the North as far to the Latitude of 67 and half: Causing the *Sachims* Petit-Kings to turn Homagers to the King and Crown of *England*.

This discovery by the two Cabots, Father and Son, did first intitle the

the Crown of England, to the right of that vast Tract of Land.

This design was after seconded by Mr. *Hare*, bringing thence certain of the said Petit-Kings, who did homage to King *Henry* the Eighth.

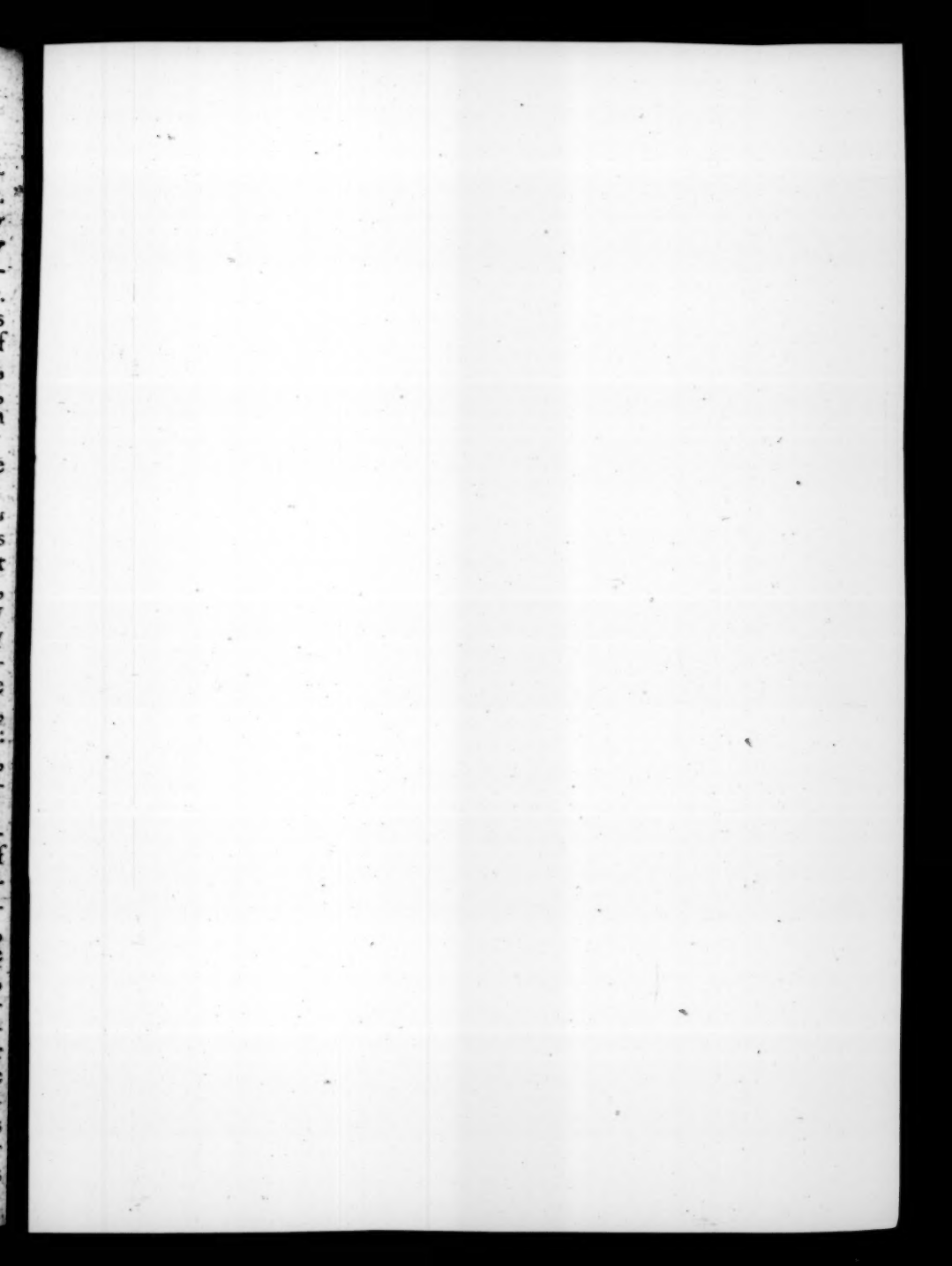
Rediscovered by the Direction, and at the charge of Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Anno 1584; who sending Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, did take possession thereof in Queen *Elizabeth's* name; in honor of whom, he caused all the said Tract of Land to be called *Virginia*.

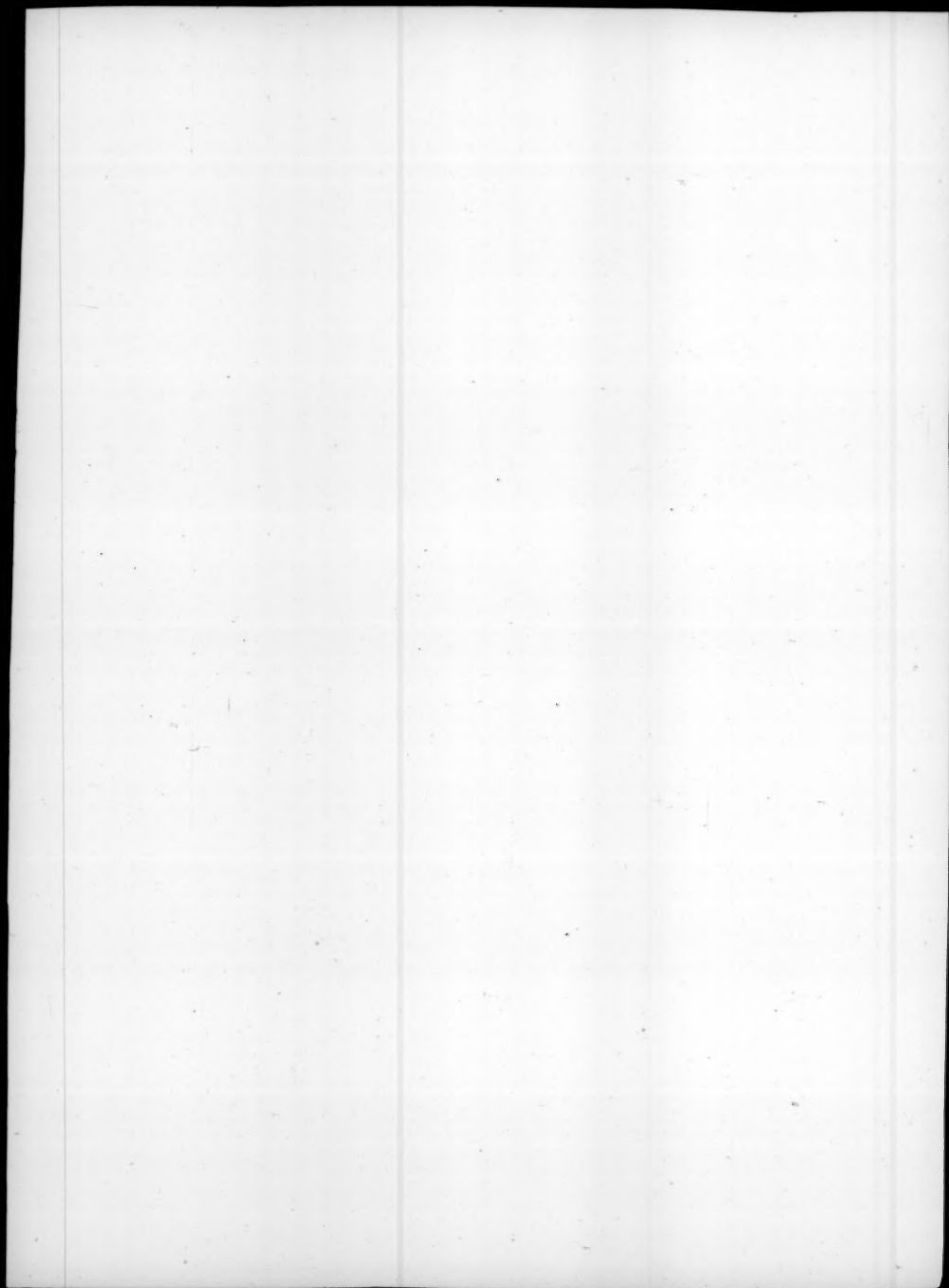
Some say, it was so called by the Queen her self, by the Natives called *Apalchen*, but *Virginia* is now circumscribed by that space of Land that lies between *Mary-Land*, which bounds it on the North, and *Carolina* on the South. *New-England*, *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, *Mary-Land*, *Carolina* and *Pensilvania*, have since been seperated from it by particular Patents, and made distinct Provinces of themselves.

The entrance by Sea into this Country, is by the Mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*, between *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*.

The chief Rivers of *Virginia* are, 1. *Powhatan*, now called *James* River, on the West side of the mouth of the Bay of *Chesapeac*; this River is at its entrance about three Miles wide, and Navigable about one hundred and fifty Miles. 2. *Pamaunkee*, termed *York* River, fourteen Miles Northward from *James* River, Navigable now sixty or seventy Miles, but with small Vessels about thirty or forty Miles farther. 3. *Rappahannock*, anciently known by the name of *Topotanock*, Navigable about one hundred and thirty Miles. Besides these Navigable and more principal Rivers, there are other smaller Rivers, and of less note, which fall into some, or other of the forementioned: Into *Powhattan* falls *Apumatic* Southward; Eastward *Quanycabanuc*, *Nunsamund* and *Chesopeac*; Northward *Chickamahania*. Into *Pamaunkee* fall *Poyankatanck*.

That part of the Country now planted by the *English*, is divided into Nineteen Counties, viz. On the Eastern Shore, the Country of *Northampton* in *Acomack*; on the Western Shore the Countries of *Caratuck*, *Lower-Norfolk*, *Nansemund*, *Isle of Wight*, *Surry*, *Warwick*, *Henrico*, *James*, *Charles*, *York*, *New Kent*, *Glocester*, *Middlesex*, *Lancaster*, *Northampton*, *Westmoreland*, *Rappahannock*, and *Stafford*. Of the few Towns hitherto erected in this Colony, the chief is *James Town*, the principal seat of the *English*, and so denominated from, and in honor of King *James* of Great Britain. This Town is situated in a Peninsula, on the North side of *James* River, and hath in it many fair Houses, whereof some are of Brick, and at a little distance from the City is a fair Brick House called *Green Spring*, where the present Governor himself usually resides. The other *English* Towns of most considerable note are only three, viz. *Henricopolis*; or *Henry's*





Henry's Town, situated about eighty Miles from *James's City*, farther within Land; *Dales Gift*, so named, from Sir *Thomas Dale*, Deputy-Governour, in the year 1610, at whose charges it was built and planted; and *Elizabeth's City*, containing several good Houses of Brick and Stone, and lying on the same side of the River with *James's City*, only nearer the mouth of the River.

Though *English*, and other Forreign Coyns are not wholly wanting here upon several occasions, yet the usual way of Traffick, is, by exchange of one commodity for another; but the general Standard, by which all other Commodities receive their Value, is Tobacco; which of all other Commodities this Country is capable of producing, hath been hitherto the Subject of the Planters Industry, of which there are two sorts, one called *Sweet-Scented*, the other called *Oranoac*, which signifies as much as bright and large; the first is of the greatest price, the other more in quantity. The Plantations that are judg'd to produce the best sort of *Sweet-Scented*, are upon *York River*: Of this Commodity of Tobacco, there is, so great a quantity planted in *Virginia*, and imported from thence into *England*, that the Custom and excise paid for it in *England*, yeilds the King about 50000 or 60000 Pound Sterling yearly; for there are bound hither every year above one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships from *England*, and other *English* Plantations, merely for the taking off of this Commodity, which they barter for Clothing, Household-Stuff, and all manner of Utensils, and the only thing which lessens the value of it, is the great quantity that is planted of it, which if it were in less abundance, it would be of much more esteem, and yeild far greater profit.

The Government of *Virginia* is by a Governour and Council, deputed and authorized from time to time by the King of *Great Britain*; the Legislative Power being in the Governour, and a General Assembly which he calls to advise with; and which consists of two Houses, the upper House which is the council it self, and the lower which consists of chosen Burgesses.

The chief Court of Judicature, where all Civil and Criminal Causes are heard and determined, and where the Governour and Council are Judges, is called the Quarter-Court, as being held every quarter of a year. There are also Inferiour Courts which are kept every Month in each of the forementioned Counties, where matters not of the highest moment, that is to say, not relating to Life or Member, or exceeding a certain limited value are tried, and from whence in such Cases Appeals are made to the Quarter Courts. There are likewise appointed by the Governour, for the better administration of Justice in every respective Country, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, and other

Officers, of whom being deputed by the Governour to sit there, these Country-Courts chiefly consists.

The Climate of *Virginia* is generally healthful, and since the rectification of Diet and Lodging, not disagreeable to *English* Bodies; however at the first Plantation they were subject to a Distemper called a Seasoning, though of late not frequent, and much less mortal.

A Description of Mary-Land.

M*ary-Land* is a large and fertile Province lying between thirty eight Degrees, and forty Degrees of North Latitude upon both sides of *Cheasapeak Bay*, which is Navigable near two hundred Miles. The Southerly Banks of the River *Patow-meck* divide it from *Virginia* on the South. The Atlantick Ocean and *Delaware Bay* bounds it on the East, *Pennsylvania* on the North, and the Meridian of the first Fountain of the River *Patow-meck* on the West.

This Province of *Mary-land*, his Majesty King *Charles* the First, *Anno* 1632, granted by Patent to the Right Honourable *Cæcilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, and to his Heirs and Assigns, and by that Patent created him, and them the true and absolute Lords, and Proprietors of the same (saving the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors;) likewise granting thereby to them all Royal Jurisdictions and Prerogatives, both Military and Civil; as Power of enacting Laws, making of War and Peace, pardoning Offences, conferring of Honours, Coynning of Money, &c. and in acknowledgment thereof yeilding and paying yearly to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors two *Indian Arrows* at *Windsor Castle*, on *Easter Tuesday*, together with the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that shall be there found.

The Rivers of *Mary-Land* are *Patowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann Arundel*, alias *Severn*, *Sasquesahanough*, *Choptanke*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomoke*, with several other lesser Rivers and Rivulets, to the great Improvement of the Country, and Beauty of the Province, which is now very healthful and agreeable to the Constitutions of the *English*. And such is the temperature of the Air, that the Heats in Summer are so allayed by gentle Breezes, and fresh Showers of Rain, and the Cold in Winter is so small and short, that the Inhabitants are not incommoded by either.

The Country is generally plain and even, yet not without its small and pleasant Hills, which heighten the Beauty of the adjacent Valies. The Soil rich and fertile, naturally producing all such Commodities as are found in *New England* or *Virginia*, or in any other part of this Continent.

The Government of *Mary Land* is by his Lordships Care and prudence brought to a good Order and Settlement, and framed much after the Model of the Government in *England*. Upon Emergent Occasions, his Lordships Governour there adviseth with the two Estates of the Province, which consist of an upper and lower House, and is called a General Assembly; the upper House consists of the Governor and Council, and such Lords of Mannors, and others, as his Lordship or his Lieutenant shall by Writ from time to time call thither; and the lower House consists of Delegates, chosen by the Inhabitants in the respective Counties in the said province; which Assembly his Lordship, or his Lieutenant, Convenes, Prorogues, or Dissolves at pleasure; and whatsoever is Decreed or Enacted by this Assembly, with his Lordships assent, is of the same Force there as an Act of Parliament is in *England*, and cannot pass or be repealed without the concurring assent of his Lordship, with the other two Estates.

Next to this Legislative Council, is the Provincial Court, which is held every quarter of a year at *St. Maries City*; this is the chief Court of Judicature, where the most important Judicial Causes are tried; of which, in the absence of the Lord Proprietary, the Lieutenant, or Governor, and Council are Judges; and this is for the whole Province; but for each particular County (for a great part of the province where any *English* Men are seated, is divided into ten Counties) there are other inferior Courts which are held six times of the year, in each of these Counties, for the Trial of Causes not relating to life, nor exceeding the value of three thousand weight of Tobacco; with Appeals from them to the Provincial Court.

Of the ten Counties, five lie on West side of the Bay of *Chesapeake*, (viz) *St. Maries*, *Charles*, *Calveat*, *Ann Arundel*, and *Baltimore* Counties; the other five on the Eastern Shore, (viz) *Somerset*, *Dorchester*, *Talbot*, *Cecil*, and *Kent*, Counties; in some of which there are several Towns built, as *Calverton*, *Harrington*, and *Harvy-Town*; on the East side of *St. George's River*, is *St. Maries City*, the Original and chief Town of this Province, where the General Assemblies meet, and the Provincial Courts are kept, and also the Secreteries Office, it being erected into the Priviledge of a City, by the name of *St. Maries*, which gives denomination to that

County. The Ground plat of a Fort and Prifon was long fince laid here, upon a Point of land termed *Windmill-Point*, (from a *Windmill* which formerly flood there) being a very proper fituation for the commanding of *St. George's River*; this Fort will make a fecure Harbor for Ships to ride in from all danger of Hoftile and Piratical Invaſions.

Befides the Houſe which belongs to the Governour there, by the name of *St. Johns* in this City, the preſent Governor, Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lorphips Son and Heir, hath of late years built him a very fair Houſe partly of Brick, partly of Timber, where he and his Family uſually reſide, about eight Miles from *St. Maries* at *Matapany*.

The Natives of this Country are generally well proportioned, and able-bodied Men, delighting chiefly in Hunting, being generally excellent Marks-Men, while the Women not only manage their Domeſtick Affairs, but alſo Tillage, Plantation, and all manner of improvement of their Land.

To conclude; the Impeopling and Trade of this province, by the vaſt Expence, Care and Induſtry of the Lord Proprietary, hath been improved to that heighth, that in the year 1670, there were reckoned near twenty thouſand *Engliſh* planted there.

And that which keeps them together in the greateſt Peace, Order, and Concord imaginable, is the Liberty of Conſcience, which his Lordſhip in prudence allows to all Perſons that profeſs Chriſtianity, though of different perſwaſions, ſo that every Man lives quietly and ſecurely with his Neighbour, neither moleſting, nor being moleſted for difference of Judgment in Religion; which Liberty is eſta bliſhed there by an Act of Aſſembly, with his Lordſhips conſent to continue for ever.



FOR the Province, the general Condition of it take as followeth :

I. The County it self in its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons, and produce, both Natural and Artificial, is not to be despised. The Land containeth divers sorts of Earth. God in his Wisdom having ordered it so, that the advantages of the Country are divided.

II. The

II. The Air is sweet and clear, the Heavens serene, like the South-parts of *France*, rarely overcast; and as the Woods come by numbers of People to be more cleared, that it self will Refine.

III. The Waters are generally good, for the Rivers and Brooks have mostly Gravel and Stony Bottoms, and in Number hardly credible. We have also Mineral Waters, that operate in the same manner with *Barnet* and *North-Hall*, not two Miles from *Philadelphia*.

IV. For the Seasons of the Year. First, of the Fall, I found it from the 24th of *October*, to the beginning of *December*, as we have it usually in *England* in *September*, or rather like an *English* mild Spring. From *December* to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had sharp frosty Weather; not foul, thick, black Weather, as our North-East Winds bring with them in *England*; but a Skie as clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry. The reason of this Cold is given from the great Lakes that are fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any Ice at all; while this for a few Days Froze up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month to the Month called *June*, we enjoyed a sweet Spring, no Gusts, but Gentle Showers, and a fine Skie. From thence to this present Month, which ended Summer, (commonly speaking) we have had extraordinary Heats, yet mitigated sometimes by cool Breezes. And whatever Mists, Fogs or Vapors foul the Heavens by Easterly or Southerly Winds, in two hours time are blown away by the North-West; the one is always followed by the other; A Remedy that seems to have peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants.

V. The natural produce of the Country, of Vegetables, are Trees, Fruits, Plants, Flowers. The Trees of most note are, the Black-Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Chesnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickery, Sassafrax, Ash, Beech and Oak of divers sorts, as Red, White and Black; *Spanish* Chesnut and Swamp, the most durable, of all which there is plenty for the use of Man.

The Fruits that I find in the Woods are the White and Black Mulberry, Chesnut, Walnut, Plums, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries and Grapes of divers sorts. The great red Grape is in it self an extraordinary Grape, and by Art doubtless may be cultivated to an excellent Wine, if not so sweet, yet little inferior to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in tast. There is a white kind of Muskadel, and a little Black Grape, like the Cluster-Grape of *England*, not yet so ripe as the other; but they tell me, when ripe, sweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vineros* to make good use of them. Here are also Peaches, and very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* plantation without them; but whether naturally here at first, I know not, however, one

may have them by Bushels for little, they make a pleasant Drink, and I think not inferior to any Peach you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*.

VI. The Artificial produce of this Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Squashes, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* usually bring forth.

VII. Of living Creatures; Fish, Fowl, and the Beasts of the Woods here are divers sorts, some for Food and Profit, and some for Profit only.

VIII. We have no want of Horses, and some are very good and shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horses and Pipe-staves, since my coming in. Here is also plenty of Cow-Cattle, and some Sheep; the People plow mostly with Oxen.

IX. There are divers Plants, that only not the *Indians* tell us, but we have had occasion to prove by Swellings, Burnings, Cuts, &c. that they are of great Virtue, suddenly curing the Patient: And for smell, I have observed several, especially one, the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are most fragrant.

X. The woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for Colour, Greatness, Figure and Variety: I have seen the Gardens of *London* best stored with that sort of Beauty, but think they may be improved by our Woods.

XI. The first Planters in these Parts were the *Dutch*, and soon after them the *Sweeds* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* applied themselves to Traffick, the *Sweeds* and *Finns* to Husbandry.

XII. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those parts of the Province that lie upon or near to the Bay, and the *Sweeds* the Freshes of the River *Delaware*. As they are People proper and strong of Body, so they have fine Children, and almost every House full; rare to find one of them without three or four Boys, and as many Girls; some six seven and eight Sons: And I must do them that right, I see few young Men more sober and laborious.

XIII. The *Dutch* have a Meeting place for Religious Worship at *New Castle*; and the *Sweeds* three, one at *Christiana*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

XIV. The Country lyeth bounded on the East, by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and Eastern Sea; it hath the advantage of many Creeks or Rivers rather, that run into the main River or Bay; some Navigable for great Ships, some for small Craft; Those of most Eminency are *Christiana*, *Brandywine*, *Skillpot*, and *Skulkbill*; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water.

XV. The

XV. The lesser Creeks or Rivers, yet convenient for Sloops and Kerches of good burthen, are *Lewis, Mespillion, Cedar, Dover, Cranbrook, Feversham*, and *Georges* below, and *Chichestre, Chester, Toacawny, Pemmapecka, Portquessin, Neshimonek* and *Penberry* in the Freshes; many lesser that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are most settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land. The planted part of the Province and Territories is cast into six Counties, *Philadelphia, Buckingham, Chester, New Castle, Kent*, and *Sussex*, containing about four thousand Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such Concord and Dispatch, that they sate but three Weeks, and at least seventy Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing. And for the well Government of the said Counties, Courts of Justice are established in every County, with proper Officers, as Justices, Sheriffs, Clerks, Constables, &c. which Courts are held every two Months: But to prevent Law Suits, there are three Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of Common Arbitrators, to hear differences between man and man; and Spring and Fall there is an Orphans Court in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of Orphans and widows.

XVI. *Philadelphia*, the expectation of those that are concerned in this Province, is at last laid out to the great content of those here that are any ways interested therein: The Situation is a Neck of Land, and lyeth between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skulkill* whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a Mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River, but the *Skulkill* being an hundred Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its course North-East toward the Fountain of *Susquabannah* (that tends to the heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the settlement of this Age. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, that of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better seated; so that it seems to me to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the Caves; Docks, Springs, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Air, held by the People of these Parts to be very good.

Of West New Jarsey.

THIS Province of *West Jarsey*, with that called *East Jarsey*, among other Tracts of Lands and Territories, was granted by the late King to the present King *James* the Second, (when Duke of *Tork*) and to his Heirs and Assigns for ever; who granted the whole Premises entire unto *John Lord Berkley*, and *Sir George Carteret* to be holden in common. And the Lord *Berkley* being minded to dispose of his Moiety or half part, *Edward Byllynge* bought the same of him. Whereupon that each Party might hold their Country in severalty, it was mutually agreed by *Sir George Carteret* and the said *Edward Byllynge*, that a partition should be made thereof: the which was accordingly done by Deed interchangeable enroll'd; which partition begins on the West side of a certain place upon the South Sea, call'd by the Name of *Little Eag Harbor*, and which runs from thence by a streight Line to the most Northerly Extent of the whole Premises; Upon which Partition it was agreed, that *Carterets* part should be call'd the province of the *East New Jarsey*, and *Byllynges* part should be call'd the Province of *West New Jarsey*. *East Jarsey* is bounded from the Line of Partition Eastward, part with the Main Ocean, and part with *Hudsons River* (which seperates it from *New York*.) And *West Jarsey* from the said Partition Line expands it self Southward and Westward, unto that famous Bay and River of *Delaware*; which also seperates that Province from *Pensilvania*, in which Bay and River, it's well known Ships of the greatest Burthen may ride at Anchor, and pass with safety an hundred Miles up into the Country: And in which River, from the Mouth of the Bay, are not less than twenty Creeks and Harbors: some whereof issuing five, ten, fifteen, if not twenty Miles into the province. The Partition being thus made of the two Provinces, the Government of *West Jarsey* was thereupon given and granted by the present King, when Duke of *Tork*, unto the abovenamed *Edward Byllynge*, and his Heirs, with the same Jurisdictions, Powers; Authorities and Government, as fully and amply to all intents and purposes, as the same was granted to him, his Heirs and Assigns, by the late King his Brother, who was also pleas'd to approve thereof by Publication, under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual, Thereby, and therein, commanding the present and future

H h h h

Inhabi-

Inhabitants, within the Limits of the said Province, to yeild all due Regard and Obedience unto him, the said *Edward Billynge* as their Governor, and to his Heirs, Deputies, Agents, &c. This Province from the Mouth of *Delaware Bay*, along by the Sea side, to the Line of the Partition, appears in the Map to be about sixty Miles in breadth: And from the Mouth of the said Bay, to the Head or most Northerly Branch of the River of *Delaware*, likewise appears to be about two hundred and fifty Miles in length.

This Province is divided into one hundred Shares or Proprieties, as may be seen by the Registred Deeds of every person or persons, who have already purchased a whole or part of a Propriety jointly with others, which Register is kept by *Herbert Springet* in *George-yard* in *Lumbard-street, London*; unto whom any persons, who are minded to buy one or more Proprieties, may repair: The said *Edward Billynge* having above twenty of those hundred yet to sell. As to the Government, out of each Propriety, a Free-holder is to be Annually chosen by the Inhabitants thereof, and to Meet and Sit as a General Assembly upon a certain day every year, which with the Governour, or his Lawful Deputies are the Legislative Power of the Province to make and alter Laws in all times coming: But not contrary, or in any wise repugnant, to Liberty of Conscience in matters of Faith towards God, or the Religious Exercise thereof: Liberty and Property, both as Men and Christians being establish'd in *West New Jarsey*, by an irrevocable Fundamental Law, never to be extinguish'd or invaded by any subsequent Law hereafter to be made whatsoever: As also not any the least Tax, Talledge, Subsidie, Rates or Services, to be imposed upon the People; but by the consent of these their Representatives in the General Assemblies. The Towns and Plantations already settled in this Province, for the most part are upon that Noble and Navigable River *Delaware*, or upon some Creek or Harbor contiguous thereunto, or upon the South Sea. And upon both, are the like conveniences for thousands of more Familes. Its chief Towns and Rivers are noted in the Map: And it certainly enjoys all the advantages that the other parts do.

The Description of East New Jarsey.

THE Province of *East New Jarsey* lies next to *New York* South westward, having on the South the Main Ocean, on the East that well-known Bay for Shipping, within *Sandy Hooke*, to the North, part of the province of *New York* and *New Albany*, and is bounded by that vast Navigable Stream, called *Hudsons River*, to the forty one Degree of Northern Latitude, and from thence crossing over in a streight Line, extending to the most Northern Branch or Part of *Delaware River*; then to the West, *West Jarsey*, from which divided by a Partition Line; it takes its beginning from a place upon the South-Coast, called *Little Egg-Harbor*; and so runs in a streight Line to the aforesaid Northernmost Branch of *Delaware River*. This Province is very pleasant and healthful, a great part of the back Land lying high.

As to the Trees, Fruits, and most other products, it's not inferior to any of the neighbouring Colonies. And for the fertility of Soil, fresh-Water Rivers, Brooks, and pleasant Springs, it is highly esteemed.

The Country along *Rariton-River*, is a place so delightful, and fruitful, that *Ogilby* in his *Volumn of America*, folio 181, 182, many years ago hath given the World an extraordinary account thereof.

The Situation of this Province hath a very great and apparent advantage, for it lies even in the Center of all the *English* Plantations on that Continent, near to an equal distance from the South parts of *Carolina*, and the North of *Pemaquid*, the aforesaid Bay of *Sandy-Hooke*, being very notable, both for the conveniency and security of any number of Ships: And the Sea-Coasts of this Province are very commodious both for Trade and Fishing; especially the Whale Fishing.

Within the said Bay, upon the North side of the Mouth of *Rariton River*, there is an excellent Tract of Ground, called *Amboy Point*, where a Town or City is building called *Perth*: In which Town, several good Houses are already built, and inhabited, and more daily are building by the Proprietors and others, that are come to settle there. Nothing can be better and more advantageously situated than this place for a Town of Trade, which lies about sixteen Miles within

H. h. h. h. 2

the

the aforesaid Bay, into which there may go in Ships of the greatest Burden, and come out again at all Seasons; as well in Winter time as in Summer, and lie safe in Harbor, without any inconvenience of Winds or Tydes, and close to the Warf before the Houses; in this Town of *Pertb*, can lie Ships of three or four hundred Tun, with their fasts on Shore at low Water.

There is besides the forementioned New Town, seven Towns more built in this Province, *viz.* *Elizabeth Town, Newark, Woodbridge, Piscataway, Bergen, Middletowne and Shrewsbury*, in which, and in the out Plantations, many thousand People are settled, who possess their Lands, &c. some by purchase, most upon very easie Rents, payable to the present Proprietors, there being all sorts of excellent Lands undisposed of, enough to plant many more thousands of Families, who shall desire to transport themselves thither.

As to the right, which the twenty four Proprietors have to this Country, it is derived from the Title of the late Sir *George Carteret*, by conveyance from the Earl of *Bath* and other Trustees, joining with the Lady *Carteret*, and is since granted and confirmed in the year 1682, to them, their Heirs and Assigns for ever, by his present Majesty king *James* the Second, under his Hand and Seal, with all the Royalties, Powers and Governments thereof. The late King *Charles* the Second, was also pleased to approve of the said Grant and confirmation, by publication under his Royal Signet, and Sign Manual, dated 23^d. of *November* 1683. therein, and thereby, commanding all Planters, and Inhabitants within the Limits of the said Province to yeild all due Regard and Obedience to the said Proprietors, their Deputies, Agents, &c. 1686.

In this Province are some Noblemen, and several Gentlemen of the *Scotch* Nation interested, (as well as those of *England*) some of which have gone themselves, and Families, and are settled there, and many hundred others are sent from thence, who have made good Farms and Plantations there, and sundry persons are concerned in Shares under several of the Proprietors, some have half, some a quarter, others an eighth, or tenth Share, &c. and these have Tracts of Land laid out to them by the Surveyor General, according to the proportions of their respective interest, upon their sending over Families and Servants to settle there.

The Traders in the Towns being furnished with such Goods and Merchandize from *England*; as are proper to those Parts, where the Planters and Farmers may be supplied with all such necessaries: They having good Stocks of Corn and Cattle, not only for commutation

at home, but for Exportation abroad, to other places that want. The Town of *Newark* alone, in one year, made ready a thousand Barrels of good Cyder out of the Orchards of their own planting. And the Town of *Woodbridge* above five hundred Barrels of Pork, this Province affording Corn and Cattle, and other product to ship off to the *Caribbe* Islands, &c. to supply their Neighbours, who have not that plenty.

In this Province of *East Jarsey* is this further encouragement, there is such good Provision made for Liberty of Conscience, and Property in Estate, by the Fundamental Constitutions or great Charter, on behalf of all the Inhabitants, as Men and Christians, that very many from other parts of *America*, as well as from *Europe*, have chosen to go thither to live, where they do not only quietly and freely enjoy their Estates, but also an uninterrupted freedom in the Exercise of their Religion, according to their particular Perswasions.

Such as desire to Transport themselves and Families, or be otherwise concern'd in this Colony, may be directed at the Sign of the Star in George Yard in Lombard-street, where, and when, to meet with some of the proprietors, who will give them further Information.

The Soil is fruitful, and yields Wheat, Rye, Pease, Beans, Barley, Oats, *Indian* Corn, Flax, Hemp, and all sorts of *English* Herbs, and excellent Simples proper for the Country. For Food, it hath Beef, Pork, Mutton plentiful, besides Goats, Deer, &c. For Fish, Fowl, and good Cyder, it excels with good Cellerage to preserve all, which is not common in *Virginia*. The South side of their Houses are in many places begirt with Hives of Bees, which encrease very much.

For Fruit, it hath Apples, Pears, Plums, Quinces, Cherries, Apricocks, peaches in standing trees, and many sorts of wild Blew, Black and White Grapes, and their wild white Muscadine Grape makes a pleasant Wine.

For Timber, it hath several sorts of Oak, and their white Swamp Oak; (whereof they have great quantities) is esteemed near as tough as any in *Europe*, beside Walnut, Ash, Pine, Cedar, &c.

For Trade, they have all sorts of Provision for the Belly, as of Flesh, Fish, and all Grain, as Corn, Pease, &c. And Masts for ships, Deal-boards, Iron, Tar, Bever, Moose-skins, Furs, and some hundred Vessels and Ships of their own, and Merchants who disperse their Commodities to the *West-Indies*, and from thence to *England*.

The Country is capable of many other Commodities, as Wine, Salt, Brandy, &c. When labour grows more cheap by the farther increase of their own Children, or purchase of *Negros*. They have many Towns supplied with good Ministers, and have two Colledges at *Cambridge*; they train their Youth when past sixteen years old, and so make them bold and resolute.

As to their Government, they had fourteen Magistrates, and were not to exceed eighteen Assistants by their Patent, whereof one is annually chosen Governour, and another Deputy-Governour by the People, who are jealous of the infringement of their Priviledges.

For Religion they are Protestants, much as *Perkins*; they pray for the King, and the *English* Nation, and for the Protestant Religion throughout the World. As to the Weather, the old Planters say, that fifty years since, when the Country was not so much opened (by the felling of the Woods) they had much more heat in Summer, and more cold in Winter, then they had since; and that they find the Winter still lessen as the Country is more opened. Their Winter begins in *December*, and commonly ends in *February*. The North West Winds blow very keen, and sometimes hold forty eight hours. After that with the change of the Wind, they have moderate Weather. So they reckon to have ten or twelve cold days in a Winter, which days are colder than in the same Climate in *Europe*.

Their Summer is hotter, and that Heat more certain, and yet more tolerable than this of *England*, being moderated and allayed with often Breezes; and is very peculiar and agreeable to the Bodies of those of our Nation, the Air being most generally serene, sweet and exceeding healthy. And if any Fogs arise, the North West and West Winds do quickly disperse them; and the Country sends forth such a fragrant smell that it may be perceived ere we make Land.

The Metropolis of *New England* is *Boston*, commodiously seated for Traffick on the Sea Shore, a very large and spacious Town, or indeed City, composed of several well ordered Streets, and adorned with fair and beautiful Houses, well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen, it is also a place of good strength, having several Fortifications raised on the Hills adjoining, well mounted with great Pieces, and well garded. Secondly *Cambridge*, formerly *Newtown*, is beautified with two Colleges, and divers fair and well-built Houses, other Towns are *Amsbury*, *Andover*, *Bransfacle*, *Beverly*, *Billerica*, *Bradford*, *Braintree*, *Bridgewater*, *Charles-Town*, *Chensford*, *Concord*, *Dartmouth*, *Dedham*, *Dorchester*, *Deerfield*, *Dover*, *Duxbury*, *Exeter*, *Eastham*, *Falmouth*, *Glocester*, *Groton*, *Hadfield*, *Hadly*, *Hampton*, *Hartford*, *Harveril*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Ipswich*, *Kenebeck*, *Keteri*, *Lancaster*, *Lime*, *Lin*, *London*, *Maldon*, *Manchester*, *Marshfield*, *Malborow*, *Mendon*, *Medfield*, *Milton*, *Middleton*, *Monimay*, *Newbury*, *Newton*, *Newport*, *Northampton*, *Norwick*, *Penicock*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, *Providence*, *Portsmouth* in *Rode Island*, *Reading*, *Rowly*, *Roxbury*, *Salf-bury*, *Salem*, *Sandwich*, *Saybrook*, *Scarborough*, *Scituate*, *Seaconk*, *Springfield*, *Stoniton*, *Squabang*, *Squabeey*, *Sudbury*, *Swansfield*, *Tanton*, *Watertown*, *Wethersfield*, *Windsor*, *Wickford*, *Warwick*, *Woodcock*, *Wamsick*, *Worcester*, *Winam*, *Wells*, *Yarmouth*, *York*, most of these Towns are of good account, and well inhabited, being commodiously seated either on the Sea-Shore, or on Navigable Rivers, as may be seen in the Map.

The *English* Inhabitants are in Colour, Features, Husbandry, Navigation, Cohabitation in Towns and language, much as in *England*, and have an eagerness of Courage and yet lasting.

They purchased their Lands of the *Saebems*, which were the head; and the eldest of the *Indian* Families, the Ancient Proprietors, most of which were, about the first *English* settlement, swept away with the small Pox: Another part by Wars among themselves, and the remainder almost destroyed by their late Treacherous War with the *English*, being either sold, slain, or dead with the Flux; so that there now remains but few of them in the *Massachusetts*, and *Plymouth* Colonies, except some Christians and other *Indians*, who were true to the *English* against those other bloody *Barbarians*; these indeed deserve encouragement. A good part of which were under the Government and Discipline of worthy

Major

Major *Goetkins*, and Mr. *Elliot*, whose care and charitable Endeavours for their Conversion may not be forgotten: And as to the *Indians* lately destroyed, they were several little Nations, living under the *Sachems* or *Sagamors* in *Hamlets*, consisting of *Wigwams* or *Cottages*; and for the most part were cloathed with Mantles and Deer-skins; they were a timorous, rash, and unfaithful People, judging all others by themselves, such as had no tye, but what fear or interest drove them to, and grew insolent by the *English* indulgence, yet some of them confessed they did not begin the war merely upon *Indian* instigation, and the *English* found they had Powder and Shot enough, that they were good Marks-men, and generally well armed, especiall with Fuses; which, they said, they bought of the *French* in *Canada*.

The manner of their Wars was by incursions, Surprizes and Ambuscades; and their contrivances very subtil, but if once discovered, they would be greatly dismayed. And this is certain, they were at last overcome, and in a sort extirpated by an apparent and distinguishing hand of Gods Providence. And as to their conquer'd Countries, (now under the *English* Jurisdiction) they are large and fruitful, and have many spacious Corn fields, Plantations, pleasant Rivers and Brooks, fit for delight and human sustentation.

As to *New England*, it is observable, that within the Compass of sixty years past, neartwo hundred Gentlemen, Ministers and Merchants carried their Wives and Children thither, and about forty hundred Husbandmen and Mechanicks, with their Wives, and Children, and Servants, and near two hundred thousand pound value.

That Stock of people is said to be increased to about one hundred thousand: And that more persons for condition and number of the increase of the said first planters have come for *England*, than have gone thither since their said principal settlement.

And that the people of *New England* have some years annually imported and exported to and from old *England* to as great value in commodities, as they first exported hence.

And as to that which hath kept them low, they thought if they bought *Negro's* and had them Baptized, that they were then free, and upon this mistake omitted it, and then so much indulged their *English* Servants, (because themselves could not work) that they gave them almost what they would have; and thus enriched them, and impoverished themselves.

And when others came afterwards, (if any thing likely) they were soon tempted by inferior Planters to Marry and become Freeholders: and seeing a goodly Country before them, these also quickly made

their service uneasy to the intolerable damage of their Masters, who were at great charges about them.

But some may object, that *Barbadoes* Merchants, over-much minding their profit, have twenty *Negro's* to one *English* Servant, to the now great hazard of their lives. As to that, it is very remarkable that the long patience of the first *New England* Gentlemen hath at last wrought this happy effect to their Posterity, that should they now stock their Farms with *Negro's* and *Indians*, and mix them in Marriage, (such *Mulato's* being found the best Servants) in some years they may make them Copy-holders as the Villains were of old in *England*, and so may make a great improvement of their Land.

Nor is it likely, that (were a few thousand *Negro's* Slaves in this sort now to encrease there) they could rationally prejudice so great a body of *English* already bred and naturalized, besides so vastly more encreasing in that Country, which alters the Case from that of *Barbadoes*.

Moreover, should any *Negro's* run far into the Woods, they are sure the wild *Indians* would destroy them.

Now for its advancement, some *Barbadoes's* Merchants have lately calculated, (and those of their most experienced Planters also) that twenty *Negro's* in *New England*, (being taught, for they are found as capable to learn as the *English*) with fifteen hundred pound stock in Iron-Mills, Charcole, Bog-iron, Oar, &c. would bring their Masters as good and clear an Annual Income, as the same Stock of Money and *Negro's* will produce by their Sugar-Mills in *Barbadoes*.

And that such a number of *Negro's*, being taught the way raising Corn, looking after Cattle, to make Cyder, Wine, Brandy, and the Art of Carpentry for Houses, of Saw-Mills, making of Brick, and Brick-laying, building of Vessels, and Ships, and the Craft of Fishery, &c. may rationally with a less Stock of Money produce as much advantage to their Masters as the former.

It is also considerable, that the Land it self of the first Gentlemen Planters in *New England* doth begin to make a good Recompence to the Children for the losses of their Parents. Besides it imports into *England* Bever, Moose-skins, Furs, Bullen, and many other Commodities which they bring from the *West Indies* in their own Vessels, and do export Cloth, Stuffs, Cordage, &c. which is considerable to His Majesties Customs, and to the Manufacture of *England*. And they yearly build many goods Ships and Frigats, and sell them at *London*.

It is the Granary and Magazine, and lies most ready to supply *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Mervis*, &c. with Provisions, &c. being a thousand Leagues nearer than *England* or *Ireland*.

It is a well situated and fettled *Emporium*, having many excellent Harbors in the great Bay.

It is the best prepared place to build Navies at easie rates, (at his Majesties pleasure) since they are of late something more choice in their Timber then formerly they were, and specially since Ship-Timber is so generally wanting in *England* and *Ireland*, and the *Eastland* Oak (as some say) is so very spungy.

It carries the most aw and countenance, and can (best with a little encouragement) defend it self against a Foreign assault; and is most fit and ready to help and relieve His Majesties other Colonies, if such a distrefs should happen.

And it is the grand Nurlery that breeds, and indeed that is found most proper to breed Men in great numbers of resolute, bold and lasting courage (and all other Creatúres in like manner) nearest unto those of old *England* in the World; and their Men most fit for Navigation, Merchandize, or War by Sea or Land.

A Description of New York.

New York contains all that Tract of Land, which is seated between *New England*, *Virginia*, *Mary-Land*, and the length of which Northward into the Country, as it hath not been fully discovered, so 'tis not certainly known, but in general it extends to the Banks of the great River *Canada*, East and West, its breadth is accounted two hundred Miles, comprehending also that Tract of Land, which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, called *New Jarsey*.

Its principal Rivers are *Hudson's River* toward the East, *Raritan* River about the middle, and *Delaware River* on the West, its chiefeft Islands are *Long-Island*, *Manabattens-Island*, and *Staten-Islands*.

It was so called from his Royal Highness the Duke of York, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from his Majesty, Anno 1664. Who the same year grants and conveys out of it all that aforesaid Tract of Land, and Premises which is between *Hudson's River*, and *Delaware River*, unto *John Lord Berkley*, and *Sir George Carteret*, jointly by the name of *New Casarea* or *New Jarsey*. So that *New York* now contains only that part of *New England*, which the *Dutch* formerly seized, and called it the *New Netherland*, and *Nova Belgia*, lying between *Hudson's*

and *Connecticut* Rivers on the Continent, with the Islands of *Manabatten*, and *Long-Island*, opposite thereunto.

Manabattens Island, so called by the *Indians*, it lyeth betwixt the Degrees of forty one and forty two North Latitude, and is about fourteen Miles long, and two broad, whose chief place is *New York*, seated upon the South end of the aforesaid Island, having a small Arm of the Sea, which divides it from *Long-Island*, on the East side of it, which runs Eastward to *New England*, and is Navigable, though dangerous.

Hudson's River runs by *New York* Northward into the Country, toward the Head of which is seated *New Albany*, a place of great Trade with the *Indians*, betwixt which and *New York*, being above one hundred Miles, in as good Corn-Land as the World affords, enough to entertain hundreds of Families, in the time of the *Dutch* Government of those parts. At *Sopors* was kept a Garison, but since the reduction of those parts under his Majesties Obedience, by the care of the Honourable Colonel *Nichol's*, Deputy to his Highness, such a League of peace was made, and Friendship concluded betwixt that Colony and the *Indians*, that they have not resisted or disturbed any Christians there, in the settling or peaceable possession of any Lands with that Government, but every Man hath sate under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reapt and enjoyed the Fruits of their own labors, which God continue.

New York is built most of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and Black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing Aspect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of *English* and *Dutch* and have a considerable Trade with the *Indians*, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon Skins, with other furs; as also for Bear, Deer, and Elk Skins; and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter and Fish in the summer by the *Indians*, which they buy at an easie rate; and having the Country round about them, they are continually furnished with all such provisions, as are needful for the life of Man, not only by the *English* and *Dutch* within their own, but likewise by the Adjacent Colonies.

The Commodities vented from thence are Furs and Skins before-mentioned; as likewise Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is usually made in *Mary-Land*: Also Horses, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Pease, Wheat, and the like.

Long Island, The West end of which lies Southward of *New York*, runs Eastward above one hundred Miles, and is in some places eight, in some twelve, in some fourteen Miles broad; it is inhabited from one end to the other. On the west end are four or five *Dutch* Towns, the
rest

rest being all *English* to the number of twelve, besides Villages and Farm-Houses. The Island is most of it of a very good soil, and very natural for all sorts of *English* Grain; which they sow, and have very good encrease of, besides all other Fruits and Herbs common in *England*, as also Tobacco, Hemp, Flax, Pumpkins, Melons, &c.

There are several Navigable Rivers and Bays, which put into the Northside of *Long Island*, but upon the Southside which joins to the Sea, it is so fortified with Bars of Sand and Shoals, that it is a sufficient defence against any Enemy, yet the Southside is not without Brooks and Rivulets, which empty themselves into the Sea; yea, you shall scarce travel a Mile, but you shall meet with one of them, whose Christal Streams run so swift, that they purge themselves of such stinking Mud and Filth, which the standing or Low-paced Streams of most Brooks and Rivers Westward of this Colony leave lying, and are by the Suns exhalation dissipated, the Air corrupted, and many Fevers and other Distemper occasioned, not incident to this Colony: Neither do the Brooks and Rivulets premised, give way to the Frost in Winter, or Drought in Summer, but keep their course throughout the year.

Towards the middle of *Long Island* lyeth a Plain sixteen Miles long, and four broad, upon which Plain grows very fine Grass, that makes exceeding good Hay, and is very good pasture for the Sheep or other Cattle; where you shall find neither stick nor stone to hinder the Horse Heels, or endanger them in their Races, and once a year the best Horses in the Island are brought hither to try their swiftness, and the swiftest rewarded with a Silver Cup, two being annually procured for that purpose. There are two or three other small Plains of about a Mile square, which are no small benefit to those Towns which enjoy them.

Upon the Southside of *Long Island* in the Winter, lye store of Whales and Grampusses, which the Inhabitants begin with small Boats to make a Trade, catching them to their no small benefit. Also an innumerable multitude of Seals, which make an excellent Oyl; they lie all the Winter upon small broken Marshes, and Beaches, or Bars of Sand before-mentioned, and might be easily got, were here some skilful Men would undertake it.

Of Canada or Nova Francia.

C*anada*, so called from the River *Canada*, which hath its Fountains in the undiscovered parts of this Western Tract; sometimes enlarging it self into greater Lakes, and presently contracted into a narrow Chanel, with many great windings and falls; having embosomed almost all the rest of the Rivers. After a known Eastern course of near fifteen hundred Miles; it empties it self into the great Bay of *St. Lawrence* over against the Isle of *Assumption*, being at the Mouth thirty Leagues in breadth, and one hundred and sixty fathom deep. On the Northside, whereof the *French* (following the Tract of the said *Cabot*) made a further discovery of the said Northern parts, by the Name of *Nova Francia*.

The Country is full of Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins and Foxes, store of Conies, Fowl and Fish, not very fruitful or fit for Tillage, the Air more cold than in other Countries of the same Latitude.

The chief places are *Brest*, *Quebeck* and *Taduofac*, a safe but small Haven. The *French* Trade here for Bever, Moose-skins, and Furs, and are said to be about five thousand; what discoveries have been made of late years of the Southern part of this Country, may be seen in the Map of *Florida*, &c.

Nova Scotia,

Contains that part of Land, which the *French* call *Accadie* or *Cadie*, being so much of the main Land, as lyeth between the River *Canada*, and the large Bay, called *Bay Francoise*, from the River of *St Croix*, upon the West to the Isle of *Assumption* on the East, first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*; who setting sail from *Bristol* at the Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh, made a discovery of it unto the Latitude of sixty seven and a half.

Which

Which being neglected, after this the *French* planted on the North-side of the River *Canada*. And after that *Monsieur du Monts* settled one part of that Land called *Nova Scotia*, but in the year 1613, was outed by Sir *Samuel Argal*: And in the year 1621, King *James*, by Letters Patents, made a donation of it to Sir *William Alexander*, afterwards Lord Secretary of *Scotland*, calling it *Nova Scotia*, in pursuance of which Grant, he in the year 1622, sent a Colony thither: And I am informed, that it was after by Acts of Parliament annexed to the Crown and Kingdom of *Scotland*, however I think the *French* have now a Colony at *Port Royal*, and are the only Possessors of that Country.

Of Newfoundland.

THIS was first discovered by the two *Cabots*, *John* and his Son *Sebastian*, employed by King *Henry* the Seventh 1497, the business laid aside was afterwards revived by *Thorn* and *Elliot*, two of *Bristol*, who ascribed to themselves the discovery of it, and animated King *Henry* unto the enterprize, Anno 1527, In the mean time, the *French* and *Portugals* resorted to it.

But the *English* would not relinquish their pretensions to the *Primier Seisin*, and therefore in the year 1583, Sir *Humphry Gilbert* took possession of it in the name of the Queen of *England*, who being Shipwrack'd in his return, the sending of a Colony was discontinued till the year 1608, when undertook by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Bristol*, and in the year 1626, Sir *George Calvert* Knight, then principal Secretary of State, afterward Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a patent of part of *Newfoundland*, which was erected into a Province, and called *Avalon*, where he caused a Plantation to be settled, and a stately House and Fort to be built at *Ferriland*.

THIS an Island for extent (they say) equalizing *England*, from whence it is distant about five hundred and forty Leagues, situate between the Degrees of forty five and fifty three Northern Latitude, and is only severed from the Continent of *America* by an Arm of the Sea, as *England* is from *France*.

It is famous for many excellent Bays and Harbours, it hath great plenty of Fish, Land and Water Fowl, and is sufficiently stockt with
Deers,

Deers, Hares, Otters and Foxes, which yeild great Fur, it affords stately Trees fit for Timber, Masts, Planks, and other uses. The Soil is esteemed fertile, the Climate wholsom, but the rigor of Winter, and excessive Heats of Summer much detract from its praise.

Before the Island at the distance of twenty Leagues from the *Raze*, lieth a long Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending in length about two hundred and forty Leagues, in breadth in the broadest place about five and twenty Leagues, by *Esbot* called *Bacalaos*, from the great multitude of Codfish, which swarmed there so numerous, that they hindred the passage of the Ships, and is now called the *Grand Bank*, where our Ships salt and dry their Fish.

There is no part of *Newfoundland* more happy for multiplicity of excellent Bays and Harbors, than the Province of *Avalon*, and there are vast quantities of Fish yearly caught by the *English* at *Ferriland*, and at the *Bay of Bulls*; though the whole Coast afford infinite plenty of *Cod* and *Poor John*, which is grown to a settled Trade, and were the *English* diligent to inspect the advantage of settling Plantations upon the Isle, and raising Fortifications for the security of the place, they might ingross the whole Fishery.

Of ICE-LAND.

ICE-Land, or the ancient *Thule*, supposed by some to be as large as *Ireland*. Our *English* Masters, who have fished there many years, give this Account of it, That the most Southerly part of it, called *Ingulf-foot*, is in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and twenty five Minutes. And the most Northerly part is *Rag-point*, in the Latitude of sixty six Degrees and five minutes, whereas our Maps, as also the *Great Atlas* makes the Island above eighty eight Degrees of Northern Latitude, which gross mistake is refuted not only by observation, but also by the Suns continuance two Hours above the Horizon, in the middle of *December*, in the most Northern part of the Island. It is seated North Westerly from the North of *Scotland*, viz. from the *Start* or Head Land of *Orkney*, to the S. W. Head of *Fero* is fifty five Leagues, and from thence to *Ingulf-foot* is Eighty five Leagues more.

It hath four remarkable Mountains in it, of which *Hecla* is the most famous, which burns continually with a Blew, Brimstone-like, and most dreadful Flame, vomiting up vast quantities of Brimstone, and that when it burns with greatest vehemency, it makes a terrible rumbling like the noise of loud Thunder, and a fearful crackling and Tearing that may be heard a great way off. See more of this in *Martinus Northern Voyage*, page 134.

In the Philolophical Tanfaction, Number 103, Dr. *Paul Biornonius* Resident informs us, That it abounds with hot Springs, of which some are so hot, that in a quarter of an hours time they will sufficiently boil a piece of Beef. *Arngreim Jonas* tells us, It was inhabited by the *Norwegians*, Anno 874, afterwards by the *Danes*, under whose Government and Religion it now is. The Island is well peopled, but they live only in the Vallies, and toward's the Sea-Shore. Their Dwellings are rather Caves than Houses. The Inhabitants are said to be a Lusty, Comely, Affable People, faithful in their Dealings, addicted to Learning, having three Universities, such as they are: But their Law allows of no Physicians, but admit of some Chirurgeons to cure their Wounds. The Air is healthy, but the changes of Weather are very uncertain, for sometimes it Snows and Hails in the middle of Summer, and the Winds are often in that season most furious.

Their commodities are Sheep, Cows and Horses. Great plenty of most sort of Sea-fish all the year round their Coast. There are Lakes upon the high Mountains, well stored with Fresh-Water-Fish, and their Rivers with Salmon. In Summer time they have plenty of Wild-fowl, as Mallard, Duck, Teal, Partridge, Wild Geese, Plovers. In Winter time Ravens, Eagles, Wild Ducks, Swans, &c. Their Drink is Milk mingled with Water. Their Bread is Cod caught in the Winter time, and dried in the Frost, commonly called Stock-Fish, as also Hokettle or the Nurse-Fish, with the Livers they make Oil to burn in their Caves under Ground; the other parts they cut into pieces, and bury them for four or five Weeks under Ground, then wash them, and dry them in their Stoves, and this serves instead of Bread, if broiled on the Coals, it serves for Meat; and of the Skins of the Fish they make their Shoes.

The general Employment of the People is either Fishery, or the making Wad-moll, or a coarse sort of Woollen Cloth, of which they make Gowns, Coats, Caps, Mittins for Seamen and Fishermen. There are also little Shock Dogs said to be the Whelps of ordinary Bitches, lined by Foxes, that come on over the Ice.

There is only one Fort, which is upon one of the chief of the *West Manny* Isles ten Leagues from *Merchants Foreland*, with twelve Iron

Guns in it, and there their Courts are held, and the Bishop has his Residence: As for their Government and Laws, see *Dithmar*, *Belfkins*, and *Arngreim Jonas*, or *Purchas* in his Pilgrimage. Sometimes *Danes*, *Hamburgers*, and *Lubekers*, put into the Island, and furnish the Islanders with such Provisions as they want. The chiefeſt places where the Ships ſtay are the Havens of *Hancford* and *Keplawick*, and the Governor reſides at *Beleſted*; the *Danes* bring from thence dried Fiſh, Train-Oil, Butter, Tallow, Sulphur, Raw Hides, and particularly a ſort of whales Teeth, which ſome eſteem as much as Ivory.

Betwixt Cape *Farewell* and Cape *Sumay*, lieth a great ſea dilating it ſelf, both towards the North, South and Weſt, giving great hopes of a North Weſt paſſage to *China*, and the *East Indies*, much ſearched into by many *Engliſh* Worthies, *Forbiſher*, *Weymouth*, *Hudſon*, *Buttch*, *Baffin*, *Smith*, *James*, and others, who have failed therein, ſome one way, ſome another, and given names to many places, as may be ſeen in the Map, and in the year 1667, an Honourable and Worthy Deſign was renewed, and undertaken by ſeveral of the Nobility of *England*, and divers Merchants of *London*, for the diſcovery of this North Weſt paſſage, and to ſettle a Trade with the *Indians* there. Captain *Zachariah Gillam* being Commander, who in the *Nonſuch Ketch* paſſed through *Hudſons Straights*, then into *Baffins Bay*, from thence Southerly into the Latitude of fifty one Degrees, or thereabouts, in a River now called *Prince Ruperts River*, he there found a friendly Correſpondence with the Natives: Built a Fort called *Charles Fort*, returned with good ſucceſs, and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Trade in thoſe parts. But in the year 1687, ſeiſed upon by the *French*.

Of GREENLAND.

TOwards the North East lies a Tract of Land, called *Greenland* by the *English*, *Spirsburg* by the *Dutch*, seated between seventy six Degrees, and eighty two of Northern Latitude, but whether an Island or continent, is not yet known. The whole Land is so compassed with Ice, that it is difficult to be approached, sometimes in the middle of *June*, tho' ordinarily the Ice breaks in *May*.

The Soil is in most places nothing but Rocks, or heaps of vast Stones, many of them so high, that the upper half seems to be above the Clouds. The little Vallies between them are nothing else but broken Stones, and Ice heaped up from many Generations. About *Roefield* and *Maple-Harven* is the greatest quantity of low Land, which also is full of Rocks, Stony, and for the most part covered with Snow and Ice, which when melted in Summer, discovers nothing but a barren Ground, producing Heath, Moss, and some few Plants, as a kind of Cabbage, Lettice, Scurvy-Grass, Sorrel, Snake-weed Heartsease, a kind of Strawberry, divers sorts of Ranunculus, and of *Semper-Vives* in the Mountains, that are exposed to a warm Air and Sun-beams; in the Holes and Rocks infinite quantity of Fowls Nests, whose Dung, with the Moss washed down by the melted Snow, makes a Mould in the Vallies or Clefts, which produceth those Plants aforesaid.

For tho' it hath the Sun for half a year, yet never above thirty three Degrees and forty Minutes above the Horizon; the power of its beams are insufficient to dispel the Cold, or dissolve the Ice, so that the Vapours from the Earth are not hot enough to warm the Air, nor thin enough to rise to any considerable height, but hang continually in thick dark Mists about the Land, that sometimes you cannot see the length of your Ship. 'Tis also remarkable, that at *Cherry* in *June* 1608, it was so hot that melted Pitch ran down the sides of the Ships, and that the Ice is raised above the Water many Fathoms, and many times above thirty Fathom under Water, and sometimes 'tis frozen to the bottom of the Sea. The freezing and breaking of the Ice makes a great and terrible noise, sometimes it breaks into great

great pieces, and sometimes it shatters at once into small pieces, with more noise but less danger.

The Beasts of the Country are Foxes of divers Colours, Raindeer, Bears six foot high, and fourteen foot long.

Of Water Fowl there is great variety, and in so great abundance, that with their flight they darken the Sun, viz. Ducks, Willocks, Stints, Sea-Pidgeons, Sea-Parrots, Gulls, Noddees. There are also great quantities of Fishes, as Seals, Dog-Fishes, Lobsters, Gernels, Star-Fish, Macarel, Dolphins, Unicorns, Whales, &c.

Our Men that Wintered in *Greenland*, Anno 1630, lost the Light of the Sun, *October* the fourteenth, and saw it not again till *February* the third.

Those that staid there 1633, say, that *October* the fifth was the last day they saw the Sun, tho' they had Twilight till the seventeenth, and on the twenty second, the Stars were plainly to be seen, and so continued for all the Winter. *January* the fifteen, they perceived so much Light as to read by it; *February* the twelfth, they saw the light of the Sun on the Tops of the Mountains.

Those that wintered in *Nova Zembla* 1596, in the seventy six Degrees, on *October* the twenty third saw the Sun not fully above the Earth: After *October* the twenty fifth, they saw the Sun no more till *January* the twenty fourth; they saw the edge of the Sun above the Horizon. These also tell us, That in seventy four Degrees, the Water was as green as Grass. And that at *Cherry* or *Bear Island* in the seventy fourth Degree, and thirteen Minutes, the variation was thirteen Degrees.

The first we read of that searched for the North West passage, was *Martin Forbisher* in Anno 1576, with two Barks, coming to the Latitude of sixty two Degrees, found a great Inlet of sixty Leagues in length, and main Land on both sides, called by him *Forbishers Strait*. He found there a certain Oar, which he thought to be Gold, and the next year made a Voyage to fetch a quantity of it, but it proved but black Lead. And upon *Smiths Isle* they found several Stones, out of which they melted Gold, but in very small quantities. They found also a dead Fish of about twelve foot long, in shape like a Porpoise, having a Horn six foot long growing out of his Snout, which is still kept at *Windfor*.

In 1583, *Sir Humphry Gilbert* went to the great River of *St. Lawrence* in *Canada*, took possession of the Country, and settled a fishing Trade there.

In 1585, Mr. *John Davis* was employed for search of the North West passage: The first Land he came to, he called the *Land of Desolation*, then he arrived in *Gilberts Sound*, in the Latitude of sixty four Degrees and sixteen Minutes. Thence they went to sixty six Degrees and forty Minutes to *Mount Raleigh*, *Torres Sound*, &c. In 1586, he made a second Voyage to the same place, found amongst the Natives some of *Frobishers Oar*, as also *Lapis Specularis*, *Copper Oar*, as also black and red Copper, and returned, after search of many places, with hopes of discovering the desired Passage: So that in the year 1587, he made a third Voyage to seventy two Degrees and twelve Minutes, where the Compass varied to eighty two Degrees Westward, the Land he called *London Coast*, and there they found an open Sea, forty Leagues between Land and Land, which he called *Fretum Davis*.

In the year 1610, Mr. *Hudson* proceeded one hundred Leagues further than any before had done, and gave names to certain places, viz. *Desire-provokes*, *Isles of Godmercie*, *Prince Henries Cape*, *King James Cape*, *Queen Anns Cape*, &c. but the Ice hindered him from going further, and the mutiny of his Men from returning home.

In 1612, *James Hall*, and with him *William Baffin* discovered *Cockings Sound*, in the Latitude of sixty five Degrees and twenty Minutes, which differed from *London* sixty Degrees and thirty Minutes, where *James Hall* was killed in the Boat by a Native, pretending to trade.

They saw Rocks of pure Stone, finer and whiter than *Alabaster*, and *Angelica* growing plentifully.

1615, *Baffin* was sent again, he found *Fair-point* to differ from *London* seventy four Degrees and five Minutes, and found that there was no passage through *Davis Straits*, it being only a great Bay.

1626, *Baffin* went again, and in *Sir Thomas Smith's Sound*, their Compass varied fifty six Degrees Westward, but finding no passage returned home.

Sir H. Willoughby, 1553, in his discovery for a North-East passage, passed by a large Country, by the Westside whereof he sailed for some days together, and therefore could not be a small Island as the Dutch make it: We have nothing of the Voyage, but those short notes which were found lying upon his Table after his Death; which was, that in *August* the second they parted from *Seynam*; *August* the fourteenth, they were one hundred and sixty Leagues North Easterly from *Seynam*; that they continued sailing till *September* the fourteenth, where

where they Landed on a Country, high, Rocky and uninhabited, from whence the Cold and Ice forced them to return more Southerly; which they did, till they came to *Arzina*, a River in *Lapland*, where the next Spring they were found all frozen to death in the Ship.

1556, *Stephen Burrows*, who searching a passage by the North-East unto the *Indies* arrived in 112 Degrees and twenty five Minutes of Longitude, seventy six of Latitude, and so sailed to eighty Degrees and eleven Minutes, and thence to *Nova Zembla*.

1580. *Arthur Pet* and *Charles Jackman* sailed all over those Seas. And that no Nation but *English* frequented those Northern Seas, till 1578, that a *Dutch Ship* came to *Cola*, and a year or two after another, to *St. Nicholas*, and that by the encouragement of an *English Man* that set himself against the *Russia Company* which was Incorporated in 1553.

Afterwards the *Dutch* crept in more and more: and in 1594 they employed *Barents* and others to find out a passage, *Barents* separating from his Company sailed to the North East of *Nova Zembla*, where he lost his Ship, and himself died: In the Latitude of seventy four Degrees and thirteen Minutes, the variation of the Needle was thirteen Degrees which was at *Cherry* or *Bear Island*.

In 1608, *Henry Hudson* was sent forth to discover the North Pole, who went to eighty two Degrees, as did also *Thomas Marmaduke* of *Hull* 1612, who saw divers Islands beyond that.

And in the year 1610, the Company set out the Ship *Amity*, *Jonas Pool* Commander, for Whale-fishing, who fell upon the Land, formerly discovered, and called it *Greenland*, and gave names to many of the eminent places, viz. *Horn-sound*, where they found an Unicorns Horn, (as they called it) *Ice-point*, *Bellpoint*, *Black-point*, *Lowns Island*, *Cape Cold*, *Ice-sound*, *Knotty-point*, *Fowl-sound*, *Deersound*.

And in *Croß Road*, (seventy nine Degrees and fifteen Minutes Latitude the Variation was eighteen Degrees and sixteen Minutes North-West) he seized upon the Country to the use of his masters, by setting up a Red Cross, and fastning a Writing to it, there he made the first Oyl.

And in 1611, the Company sent out two Ships and six Barques to fish for Whales, where the first Whale they killed yielded them twelve Tuns of Oyl.

In the year 1614, the *English* set out thirteen great Ships and two Pinnaces well armed, and the *Dutch* eighteen, whereof four were Men of War. The *English* took possession of divers parts of the Country:

Country for the King, setting up a Cross and the Kings Arms in Lead: And the *Dutch* did the like afterwards in the same places for the Prince of *Orange*.

In the year 1615, the King of *Denmark* sent three Ships, Men of War, to demand Custom for Fishing upon this Island, which was denied, and the Island affirmed to belong to the King of *England*.

In the year 1616, the Company sent eight Sail of great Ships, and this year discovered *Edges Island*.

In the year 1617, the *English* sent out fourteen Ships and two Pinnares April 24, they set sail from *Gravesend*, and May 28, they arrived at *Greenland*, and met with eleven Sail of *Dutch*, fishing in *Horn-sound*, whom they forced away, and took from them all they caught, and also the *English* that were in their Ships, and made 1900 Tuns of Oyl, and discovered *Wyches Island* in seventy nine Degrees.

There are some Discoveries of Land, which cannot be said to belong to any of the four grand Divisions, being seperate by Seas of vast extent; viz. *New Guinea* towards the Equator, so called, because thought to be opposite to the *African Guiny*. *New Zealand* the Antipodes almost to *England*, discovered first by *Ferdinando de Quijer*, but both of the *East-India Companies* in *Holland* now pretend to it, tho' they were but ill used, when they attempted to settle themselves there. About three hundred Leagues from it lies another Tract of Land called *Anthony Van Diemens Land*, discovered by the *Dutch*. The Land of *Parrats* (if any such) was part of *Terra Australis incognita*. In the year 1504, one *Gonneville* a *Frenchman*, sailed thither, and was well entertained by a petty King, called *Arosca*: Who also brought away with him some of the Natives, amongst the rest, the Kings Son *Essomerie*, of whose Race there are some yet in *Normandy* (saith *du Val*.)

New Holland is so highly esteemed by the *Dutch*, that they have caused the Map thereof to be cut in the Stones of their Magnificent State house, though I could not afford one Map for it here. It is a Tract of Land containing about 1600 Leagues.

Not far from *Greenland* lieth *Cherry Island*; thirty Degrees to the North Eastwards, whereof (saith our Sea Waggoner) is the Island of *Nova Zembla*, and twenty Leagues to a Degree is the Scale made in the Chart, so that thirty multiplied by twenty makes six hundred Leagues, which is three hundred more than the true distance. This also is certain, that in all the Land Maps, that I have seen, it is laid down above one hundred and twenty, and 150 Leagues Eastwards farther than it ought to be. And I have the rather instanced in this particular, for that I have reason to think, that this was the chief cause of the misfortune

fortune of that venturous and worthy design of Captain Wood in his Attempt for a N. E. passage to China.

I cannot also but mention the Opinion of some, who tell us, that *Nova Zembla* is the Isle *Carambice* of the Antients, from whence Men may go upon the Ice as far as *Greenland* and further, so that its thought that the People that first inhabited *America* went over this way.

The Land of *Jesso* lies between *Asia* and *America*, where they are separated by great and wide Arms of the Sea; tho' others think, they excur and meet almost together; and by this way was *America* first peopled, but *utrum horum maris, accipe*. The Inhabitants of *Jesso* exchange their Fish, their Tongues, their Whales Oyl, in the Cities of *Japan*, which are next to them. The Planks of their Barks are not nailed but sowed together with Ropes made of the Rinds of Coccoes. The Relations of the *Dutch* in the year 1643 tell us, that part of the Country acknowledges the King of *Japan*, and that the Governour who resides at *Matzimay*, carries him every year Silver, Feathers of sundry Colours, and fine Furs.

Thus briefly have I described all the most known parts of the Earth, but must leave that of the unknown to the discovery of future Ages; only give me leave to say a word or two to our *English* Planters, &c. And I have done.

To advance a happy Plantation, the Undertakers, Planters, and Place it self, must contribute their endeavours.

Let the Undertakers be Men of no shallow Heads, nor narrow Fortunes, such as will be contented with their present loss to be Benefactors to Posterity. Let the Planters be Honest, Skillful and Painful People; for what hope is there, that they, who were Drones at home, will be Bees abroad.

Let the Place be naturally strong, or at leastwise capable of Fortification; for though at first Planters are sufficiently fenced with their own Poverty, yet when once they have got Wealth, they must get Strength to defend it.

Islands are easily shut, whereas Continents have their Doors ever open, not to be bolted without great charges.

Let not the Towns, where there is choice of Ground, be built in places of a servile nature, as being over-awed, or commanded by some Hills about them.

Let it have some Staple Commodity to ballance Traffick with other Countries, few Countries can stand alone, the Luxury of our Age hath made superfluities necessary:

Let the Planters endeavour to be loved and feared of the Natives,

using Justice and Honeſty, being as naked in their dealings with the Natives, as they are naked in their Attire, imbracing all occasions to convert them, each Convert is a Conqueſt, and it is more honour to overcome Paganism in one, than to deſtroy a thouſand Pagans; for an extirpation of the Natives is rather a ſupplanting, than planting a New Colony.

I am confident, ſaid Dr. Fuller long ſince, that *America* is now grown Marriageable, and hopes to get Chriſt for a Husband by the preaching of the Goſpel.

I ſhall only add, that no Nation hath ſpread her Sails for Traffick further than the *English*: and that our Foreign Plantations upon the *Aſian*, *African* and *American* Continents, are ſo many, and ſo conveniently ſeated, that no Chriſtian Nation hath opportunity of piercing deeper into thoſe vaſt Heatheniſh Iſlands, than the *English*.

And yet can we ſay, we have improved the advantages God hath put into our Hands, to his Glory, and the propagation of his Goſpel? have we made ſo much as one ſolemn Miſſion of Pious and Learned Men to preach the glad Tydings of Salvation in Jeſus Chriſt, ſo much as to thoſe ignorant Heathens and Idolaters, that confine upon the *English* Pale; yea, or the poor Negroes, that are detained in cruel ſlavery in our own Plantations? I cannot ſay, what Glory and Advantage this would be to the *English* Nation: Pardon me therefore Great Sirs, the Propoſal of this to your pious conſiderations, whom it doth moſt concern: For your faithful management of the opportunities intruſted to you for the Service of God, and the enlargment of his Kingdom at home and abroad, you may be aſſured, will not only make an Acceſſion of Renown and Honour to your ſelves and generous Families, but bring in alſo eternal Proſperity and Happineſs from God, the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt. As, I pray God it may. Amen.

FINIS.

A

Geographical TABLE

Of the Names of

All the Kingdoms, Provinces, Countries, Islands,
Cities, Towns, Seas, Rivers, Bayes, Capes,
Ports, &c.

AA AB		AB AC		AC	
A A Fl.	177, 179	Aberconway	34	Acarnania	276
Aagai	512	Aberdeen	}	Acaxusla	583
Aar Fl.	122, 232	Aberdonia		Accadie	614
Aaron	389	Aberfraw		Accara	507
Aas	69	Abergwaine	36	Accata	296
Abaa	283	Aberneth	40	Accebar	528
Abagarus	354	Abertaw	35	Acceffines Fl.	417
Abā-Henan	477	Abertyri	ibid.	Acceffes	258
Abaim	513	Aber-yllwisth	ibid.	Acē	127
Abala	214	Abefine mon.	512	Achaia descr.	277, 19
Abanba Fl.	463	Abefines	510, 511, 512	Achaia propria	282
Abantis	287	Abex	510	Acbaui	271
Abanvivar	201	Abexim	511	Achamantis Inf.	376
Abanviviariensis	201	Abidos	348, 272	Achan.	457
Abarinus	283	Abila mon.	207	Acbei	271
Abascia Fl.	366	Abiniminium	244	Acbelous Fl.	280, 291
Abaffia	512	Abnoba, Abnobi mon.	123, 124	Acem	455
Abaffines 381, 510, 511, 512		Abō	70	Acen, its King, Coin and Weights, 335, 339, 395,	
Abawi	513	Abanam	354		455
Abax	511	Abrehq	517	Acheron Fl.	277
Abadal Curia	528	Abricantum Civit.	195	Achilles	275, 288
Abbas-sha 401, 406, 404, 405		Abulshafen	481	Achlar Fl.	363
Abbas Cella	230	Abufir	491	Achmet Vifser	105
Abdalla	481	Abuwich	501, 502	Achmetha	403
Abdara	213, 272	Abuwig	501	Achmin	491, 494
Abdelmelech	472	Arya Inf.	458	Achrydus	274
Abdera	213, 272	Abydus	501, 502	Acincum	107
Abderrahman	224	Academia Julia	152	Ackbar	429
Abdua Fl.	244	Acamas Prom.	377	Ackerman	96
Abercon	39	Acapulco	579		

AC AD Æ

Æ AF AG

AG AH AI AK AL

<i>Acoma</i>	586	<i>Ægæthes and their Bat.</i>	258	<i>Agarens</i>	387
<i>Acomack</i>	592	<i>Ægean Isl.</i>	187	<i>St Agatha's Church</i>	166
<i>Aconry</i>	50	<i>Ægean S.</i>	269, 279, 283, 287	<i>Agars</i>	418
<i>Acor</i>	482	<i>Ægialea, Ægialus</i>	282	<i>Agen</i>	199
<i>d'Acques</i>	191, 199	<i>Ægilia Inf.</i>	291	<i>Agen Gold</i>	339
<i>Acqui</i>	241	<i>Ægina</i>	288	<i>Agennenium</i>	199
<i>Acra</i>	540	<i>Ægysimba</i>	524	<i>Ager Solvensis</i>	144
<i>Acridus</i>	268	<i>Ægusa</i>	487	<i>Agessilus</i>	271
<i>Acritus Prom.</i>	283	<i>Ægypt</i>	467, 489, 502	<i>Agbrim</i>	50
<i>Acroathon Mon.</i>	274	<i>Ægyptus</i>	490	<i>Agincourt-Battle</i>	194
<i>Acroceraunian Mon.</i>	277	<i>Ægyra Inf.</i>	374	<i>Aginium</i>	199
<i>Acrocorinthus Fort</i>	285	<i>Ælborough</i>	58	<i>Agimana</i>	274
<i>Acronius Fl.</i>	513	<i>Æmatbia</i>	273	<i>Agway Bess</i>	ibid.
<i>Acronius Lacus</i>	138	<i>Æmilius P.</i>	301	<i>Agios Laura</i>	ibid.
<i>Acrothon Mon.</i>	274	<i>Æmonia</i>	247, 273, 275	<i>Agmet</i>	475
<i>Acrothoon Mon.</i>	ibid.	<i>Ænaria Inf.</i>	259	<i>Agmer Fl.</i>	476
<i>Alfa Regia</i>	210	<i>Æneas</i>	250, 154	<i>Agra desc.</i>	417, 419, 294
<i>Alfabon Fl.</i>	409	<i>Æniponi</i>	145		295, 296, 344,
<i>Alfium and its Battle</i>	276	<i>Ænos</i>	272	<i>Agæas</i>	258
	291, 492	<i>Ænus</i>	112	<i>Agria</i>	111
<i>Alada and its Battle</i>	352	<i>Æolia Inf.</i>	259	<i>Agrigentum</i>	258
<i>Adam</i>	517	<i>Æolis</i>	346	<i>Aguar</i>	274
<i>Adamah</i>	ibid.	<i>Æoles</i>	271	<i>Aba</i>	54
<i>Adams Apples</i>	290	<i>Æquilea</i>	101	<i>Abasuerus</i>	402
<i>Adde Fl.</i>	244	<i>Æria</i>	490	<i>Aian</i>	528
<i>Adea</i>	528	<i>Æropolis</i>	277	<i>Aichstadt</i>	133
<i>Addegele Fl.</i>	373	<i>Æschines</i>	271	<i>Aiman desc.</i>	389
<i>Adel</i>	510, 511, 528	<i>Æschilus</i>	257	<i>Aiman Inf.</i>	438, 442
<i>Adelenses</i>	512	<i>Æsculapius's Temple</i>	284	<i>Ainsa</i>	214
<i>Aden desc.</i>	389, 390, 391,	<i>Æsops Lega. to his Son</i>	300	<i>Aiomana</i>	274
	294, 296, 381	<i>Ætalia Inf. desc.</i>	374	<i>Air</i>	40
<i>Adendum</i>	471	<i>Æthale Inf. desc.</i>	ibid.	<i>Aire</i>	179
<i>Ades Fl.</i>	145	<i>Æthalia inf. desc.</i>	258	<i>Aisaur</i>	180
<i>Adessa</i>	275	<i>Æthiophe Inf. desc.</i>	374	<i>Aiton</i>	280
<i>Adiazger</i>	258	<i>Æthiopia</i>	467	<i>Ajub</i>	213
<i>Adige Fl.</i>	234	<i>Æthraa Inf. desc.</i>	375, 376	<i>Aix</i>	201
<i>Adolph of Schaumberg</i>	57	<i>Æthusa</i>	487	<i>Aix la Chapelle</i>	127
<i>Adonis</i>	376, 377	<i>Ætius Ro. Gen.</i>	101	<i>Akalzike desc.</i>	368
<i>Adonis Fl.</i>	353	<i>Ætna Mon.</i>	258	<i>Akay</i>	447
<i>Adouares</i>	469	<i>Ætolia</i>	276, 277, 280	<i>Akalzike</i>	344
<i>Adrian Emp.</i>	359	<i>Ætolians</i>	280	<i>Aken</i>	127
<i>St. Adrian Mon.</i>	206	<i>Afer</i>	462	<i>Akyfar</i>	349
<i>Adrianopolis</i>	272	<i>Affder-Alben</i>	123	<i>Ala Fabiana, Ala Flavi.</i>	141
<i>Adrians Pillar</i>	277	<i>Afflingen</i>	183	<i>Ala Narisca</i>	733
<i>Adriatick Sea</i>	246, 269	<i>Africa desc. from 461 to</i>	467	<i>Alaba</i>	510
<i>Adribe</i>	502	<i>Africa propria</i>	485	<i>Aladuli</i>	347
<i>Adriumetum, Adrumittor</i>	486	<i>African Islands</i>	529	<i>Alalcomene</i>	279
<i>Adratatum</i>	184	<i>Africans</i>	469	<i>Alandia</i>	69
<i>Adraticca Tongrorum</i>	188	<i>Ag-azi</i>	510	<i>Alanes</i>	368
<i>Adule, Adulis</i>	511	<i>Ag-azian</i>	ibid.	<i>Alani</i>	54, 216
<i>Æacus</i>	288	<i>Agades</i>	506	<i>Alarbes</i>	276
<i>Ædesus</i>	510	<i>Agæos</i>	463	<i>Alafabes</i>	349
<i>Ægæa</i>	275	<i>Agapenor</i>	377	<i>Alba</i>	243, 250
				<i>Alba</i>	ibid.

AL

AL

AL AM

Alba Curia 528
 Alba Giulia 98
 Alba Julia 98, 111
 Alba Longa 250
 Alba Regalis 106, 111
 Alba Sebustiana 131
 Alba Pompeia 241
 Albagra Inf. 537
 Albana 371
 Albanenses 288, 279
 Albania 18, 366, 270, 273
 Albanopoli 274
 Albanus Mon. 123
 Albany New 612
 Albarel 483
 Albermarle 195
 Albermarle Fl. 590
 Albermarle Settlement ibid
 Albenga 242
 Albensis d' Ekeles-Feyeruar 101
 Alberton 488
 Albiganum 242
 Albigenes 238
 Albiganum 242
 Albiniiana Castra 165
 Albinimelium, Albinimili-
 num 242
 Albion 21
 Albion Nova 586
 Albis Fl. 123
 Albis Mon. ibid
 Albourg 58
 Albuorque 390, 424
 Alburner 387
 Alburig 501
 Alcadde, Alcadde Gheber 478
 Alcala de Henares 215
 Alcalib 478
 Alcaraz 206, 207
 Alcaraz 471, 477, 210
 Alcbria 276
 Albinous's Gard. 292
 Alcaer 166
 Alcoran 379, 387, 478
 Aldea del Rio Clusio 210
 Aldeahs 477
 Aldees 555
 Aleffum 40
 Alenfon 195
 Alent-Neur 451
 Alensio desc. 223, 224
 Aleria 258

Aleppo desc. 351, 352, 381
 Alefo 326, 327, 344
 Alefo 264, 274
 Alessandria 243
 Alessendretta 377
 Aleiss 285
 Aleiba 196
 Alexander the Great, 275,
 276, 270, 271, 277, 349,
 350, 352, 353, 356, 380,
 395, 401, 402, 410, 416,
 417, 414, 393, 400, 418,
 420, 488, 492, 499
 Alexander 6th. Po. 545, 554
 Alexander Sir William 615
 Alexandretta Port desc. 352
 Alexandria desc. 371, 327,
 356, 243, 390, 410, 491,
 493, 494, 496, 497, 499
 Alexandria, Arachofia 419
 Alexandria {Oxania } 411
 Ultima
 Alexia 198
 Alexis Michaelowitz 74
 Aliaqui 478
 Alfrangua 190
 Algarre desc. 223, 224
 Algarales 387
 Algerbia 224
 Algerira 211
 Algidomonfana 182
 Algiers 382, 469, 482
 Algerine Kingdom desc. 480,
 481, 482, 483, 484
 Alguechet 501
 Alabama 212
 Ali-Bassa 357
 Alicant desc. 305, 212
 Alibinali 391
 Aligator 568
 Alimerdenkan 406
 Alize 198
 Alkebulan 461
 Allemara 290
 Aller Fl. 123
 Allia Fl. and its Battle 191,
 250
 Allobroges 236, 237
 Almacharana 390
 Almagres 550, 551
 Almains 229, 114, 136
 Almannus 115

Almanfor 471
 Almar 112
 Almeria 212
 Almeria 203
 Almeyda 528
 Almeyda F. 429
 Almissa 263
 Almocadens 476
 Almozarifates 222
 S. Aloisia 293
 Alonejus Inf. 288
 Alonso Zanches 543
 Alofos 318
 Alpes Coctia 237
 Alpen 165
 Alpeus Fl. 286
 Alphonso, d' Albuquerque 405
 Alphonfus 223
 Alps Mon. 121, 122
 Alps of Tirol 140
 Alpujarras 211
 Alsasia 118, 131, 134
 Alsen Inf. 59, 61
 los Altares 530
 Altdorf 133
 Altemburgh 106, 112, 147
 Alsen 164, 166
 Alsb. Fl. 99
 Alsimul Fl. 138
 Alsmark 148
 Altrof 232
 Alva's Hawk 216
 Alvarado Fl. 581
 Aluta Fl. 99
 Aly 307
 Alyn-Lough 50
 Amacastis 417
 Amadabat desc. 294, 295,
 417, 296, 332, 333, 334
 Amadas Ph. 592
 Amadavastis 417
 Amadmagda 514
 Amagara 512
 Amalfi 254
 Aman 352
 Amanzia 112
 Amanziridin 391
 Amara 512
 Amara Mons 465, 466
 Amarodock 477
 Amarus 401
 Amasea, Amasia Cir. 134,
 349, 130
 Amasia

AM

AM AN

AN

Amasia	347	Amphistiones	281	St. Andrews Fort	170
Amasis 376, 377, 490, 491		Amphilachia	276	Andros Inf.	289
Amasus Fl.	123	Amphions Harp	278	Andujar	210
Amathus 376, 378		Amphipolis	274	Ansa	471
Amathus Fl.	286	Amphissa	280	Ansisa	280
Amathusia Inf.	376	Ampracia	276	Angara	347
Anatitlan	583	Ampage	283	Angchony	51
Amaziah	388	Amurdan	218	Angediva	295
Amazon Fl.	294	Amstel Canal.	163	Angelen	58
Amazonia Fl. 560, 556, 557		Amstelodamum	ibid	S. Angelo Cast.	249, 541
Amazonian Women	557	Amsterdam desc.	86, 163	Angelo Mon	254
Amazons 350, 371, 545, 556, 557, 560		Amsterdam Fort	306	Angelopico	278
Ambs Biscii Monast.	499	Amsterdam Inf.	295	Los Angeles	579, 580
Ambs Geshen	512	Aonsbury	296	Angera	473
Ambacel	511, 512	Amurath II.	102, 267, 281	Angermania	69, 71
Ambalachi	228	Amurath IV.	357, 403	Angern	107
Ambara	511	Amusia Fl.	123	Angesiri	288
Ambeles	451	Ana desc.	389	Anghad	482
Amber	86	Anastoria	277	Angiers	197
Amberg	140	Anase	471	Angles	55
Amberga Camiabis	ibid.	Anaia	401	Anglesey	33
Amber-greece	427	Anamboul	538	Angoda	583
Ambraniensis Civit.	194	Anaphe Inf.	289	Angola	294, 523
Ambrachia	276	Anaphia	284	Angolladium	139
Ambrones	115	Anargbia	367	Angonri	347
Amboy Point	603	Anas Fl.	203, 207, 210	Angora	512
Amboyana Inf. desc. 296, 459, 460		Anasis	501	Angor	511
America desc. 542, 543, 544, 545		Anatolia desc.	346	Angoutseme	198
America {Northern}	293,	Anchesimus Mon.	277	Angoumois	194
America {Southern}	294	Anchiale	250	Angoxa	294
Americus Vesputius	543	Anchisai Mon.	465	Angra	530
Amersfort	168	Ancona	249	Angrona	238
Amha	512	Anconitana Marchia	ibid	Anguilla Inf.	295, 274
Ambara Mon.	512, 518	Ancore	347	Angyra	347
Amiclar	284	Ancyra	ibid.	Anhalt	147, 153
Amida	354, 355	Andalusia	203, 209, 210	Anian	586
Amida's Temple	446		563, 562	Anikogee	364
Amiens	194	Andaristus	275	Anjou	191, 194, 197
Amilcar	485	Andeglavum	197	Anjou Duke	81
Amis	342	Anderium	292	Anisus Fl.	143
Amivetus	492	Anderlecht	182	Anjujur el vicio	210
Amir, Amisus Fl.	123	Anderropolis	272	Ann Arundel Fl.	594, 595
Amma	354, 355	S. Antero	208	Annabon Inf.	294
Ammonis	461	Andes Mon.	557, 563	Annan	39
Ammonites	360, 361	Andomatunum	196	Annecium, Annecy	238
Amnasan	349	Andover	608	Annobon Inf.	
Amorites	360	Andoverpum	184	Anficians	523
Amoron	405	Addragius	425	Ansocha	285
Ampaze	294	Andretiun	262	Ansachia	351
Ampelus	290	St. Andrew	288, 367	Antaus	472
		St. Andrews	39	Anrali	349, 350
		St. Andrews Inf.	104	Antandros Inf.	289
				Antego Inf. desc.	295, 574
				Antequera	

AN AP

AP AQ AR

AR

<i>Anaquera</i>	381, 212	<i>Apollo's Harp</i>	350	<i>Arauco</i>	551
<i>An Sivo</i>	278	<i>Apollo's Temple</i>	289, 351	<i>Araques</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthony's Bay</i>	538	<i>Apollonius</i>	349, 377	<i>Arausia</i>	201
<i>St. Anthony's Inf.</i>	535	<i>Apollonia</i>	273	<i>Araxes Fl.</i>	363, 365, 394
<i>St. Anthony's Monast</i>	496, 501	<i>Apollonia Gulph</i>	265	<i>Arazzo</i>	378
<i>Anticyra, Anticyrha</i>	281	<i>St. Apo'onia Inf.</i>	539	<i>Arbaſta deſc.</i>	404
<i>Antigoca</i>	275	<i>Amoſina</i>	501	<i>Arbela and its Battle</i>	356
<i>Antigonia</i>	273, 275, 347	<i>Appennine Mon.</i>	234, 244, 249	<i>Arboka</i>	90
<i>Antigonus</i>	359	<i>Appennages Law</i>	192	<i>Arbar Trifſtis</i>	433
<i>Antilles Inf. deſc.</i>	293, 564	<i>Appenzeel</i>	229, 230, 232	<i>Arcadia</i>	282
<i>Antinoe</i>	499	<i>Appianus</i>	494	<i>Arcadians</i>	286
<i>Antioch</i>	451	<i>Appius</i>	275	<i>Archangel</i>	78
<i>Antiochene.</i>	371	<i>Aproſita Inf.</i>	531	<i>Archelaus</i>	359
<i>Antiochia</i>	470	<i>Apulium</i>	98	<i>Arches</i>	287, 288
<i>Antiochia Magna</i>	351	<i>Apuratus Fl.</i>	592	<i>Archimedes</i>	257
<i>Antiochus</i>	301, 356, 400	<i>Aqua</i>	227	<i>Archipelago</i>	18, 284, 289
<i>Antipater</i>	275, 288	<i>Aqua Augusta</i>	191, 199		287, 290, 344, 346, 374
<i>Antirrhium Promont.</i>	280	<i>Aqua Sextia</i>	201		275.
<i>Antissa Inf. deſc.</i>	374	<i>Aqua Calida</i>	209	<i>Archontes</i>	277
<i>Antisthodorum</i>	198	<i>Aqua Calida</i>	ibid.	<i>Archytas</i>	255
<i>Antongil Bay</i>	538	<i>Aqua Starella</i>	241	<i>Archiffa Lake</i>	365
<i>Antoniana</i>	349	<i>Aqua Staryella</i>	ibid.	<i>Archobadar</i>	96
<i>Antonio Berio</i>	561	<i>Aqua voconia</i>	218	<i>Arda</i>	507
<i>Antonius</i>	275, 276, 300, 301,	<i>Aquatulco</i>	581	<i>Ardalio Fl.</i>	486
	378, 379, 401, 492, 498	<i>Aguensium Civit.</i>	199	<i>Ardea</i>	250
<i>Antorſi.</i>	184	<i>Aquila Fl.</i>	463	<i>Ardenne</i>	125, 180, 181
<i>Antravida</i>	282	<i>Aquileia</i>	145, 227	<i>Ardevil deſc.</i>	404
<i>Antrim Count. and Town</i>	48	<i>Aquincum</i>	107	<i>Ardfear</i>	52
<i>Antwerp deſc.</i>	158, 182, 183,	<i>Aquilgrana</i>	127	<i>Ardmagh</i>	48
	184, 366	<i>Aquitaine Ocean</i>	193	<i>Ardmeanuch</i>	40
<i>Arveres, Arvers</i>	184, 366	<i>Ar-Luna</i>	181	<i>Ardra</i>	293
<i>Auroedgarro</i>	451	<i>Arabia deſc.</i>	325, 342, 343,	<i>Arelare</i>	191, 201
<i>Anxur</i>	250		344, 346, 383, 386, 388	<i>Arenmoe</i>	362
<i>Aofa, Acufte</i>	240	<i>Arabia the Stony deſc.</i>	388	<i>Arenacium</i>	169
<i>Apalcben</i>	392	<i>Arabia the Deſert</i>	389	<i>Arensberg</i>	135
<i>Apamea, Apamia deſc.</i>	355	<i>Arabia the Happy deſc.</i>	389,	<i>Areopagus</i>	277
<i>Apelles</i>	375		390	<i>Arelchor</i>	183
<i>Apencenſium Civit.</i>	100	<i>Arabian Gulph</i>	462	<i>Arelcot</i>	481
<i>Aperruvaca, Apermake Fl.</i>	295, 560	<i>Arabians</i>	342, 381, 386,	<i>Areshuſa</i>	286
			387, 388, 504, 505	<i>Aretus</i>	332
<i>Aphar</i>	482	<i>Arabo Fl.</i>	105, 111	<i>Arge Fl.</i>	214
<i>Apher</i>	ibid.	<i>Arac.</i>	394, 395	<i>Argal Sir Sam.</i>	615
<i>Aphion Caraffar</i>	349	<i>Aracan</i>	295, 296, 334, 393,	<i>Argarick Gulph</i>	429
<i>Aphrodiſium</i>	486		432	<i>Argentara Mon.</i>	253
<i>Aphrodiſium Promont.</i>	218	<i>Aracofia</i>	394	<i>Argentera Inf.</i>	289
<i>Aphroditium</i>	ibid.	<i>Aradaxi</i>	142	<i>Argenteria</i>	251
<i>Aphroditium Colon.</i>	484	<i>Arais</i>	472	<i>Argentoratium</i>	131
<i>Apia</i>	282	<i>Araliſes</i>	528	<i>Argentuaria</i>	131
<i>Apis</i>	ibid.	<i>Arania</i>	97	<i>Argia</i>	282, 284
<i>Apis's Temple</i>	498	<i>Ararat Mon.</i>	364, 416,	<i>Argier</i>	482, 483
<i>Apollo.</i>	491	<i>Araſs Fl.</i>	363, 365, 394	<i>Argiro</i>	276
<i>Apollo's Altar</i>	377	<i>Aras</i>	528	<i>Argivi</i>	271, 282, 290
		<i>Arauco</i>	271	<i>Arglas</i>	48
				<i>Argo</i>	

AR

AR AS

AS

<i>Argo</i>	275, 282, 285	<i>Arofia</i>	69	<i>Ascension Inf.</i>	536
<i>Argob</i>	361	<i>Armen Inf.</i>	560	<i>Aschaffenburg</i>	108
<i>Argonauts</i>	287, 365	<i>Arragon</i>	213	<i>Ascleburgium</i>	127, 128
<i>Argos</i>	282, 285	<i>Arras</i>	178	<i>Asclepiades</i>	377
<i>Argos Amphilocheum</i>	285	<i>Arroe Inf.</i>	59, 61	<i>Ascræa</i>	279
<i>Argos Pelasgium</i>	275, 276, 285	<i>Arrol</i>	40	<i>Ascrivion</i>	263
<i>Argos Peleponnesiacum</i>	285	<i>Arfaca</i>	393	<i>Ascrivium</i>	ibid.
<i>Argosoli Port</i>	291	<i>Arfaces</i>	399	<i>Ascolense Prælium</i>	249
<i>Argous Portus</i>	227	<i>Arfanias Lake</i>	365	<i>Ascoli</i>	ibid.
<i>Arguico</i>	511	<i>Arfatia</i>	403	<i>Asculum</i>	ibid.
<i>Arguin 295. Cast.</i>	505	<i>Arfchor</i>	187	<i>Ascum</i>	518
<i>Argyraspides</i>	420	<i>Arficua</i>	156	<i>Asdrubal</i>	484, 485, 486
<i>Aria</i>	394, 408, 179, 271	<i>Arfinoa</i>	348	<i>Assem Kingdom desc</i>	422
<i>Aria Insul</i>	59, 61	<i>Arfinoe</i>	378, 390, 501	<i>Aserrdin</i>	492
<i>Ariadne</i>	290	<i>Arfinoe Cit.</i>	377	<i>Asgar</i>	471, 505
<i>Arialbinum</i>	230, 231	<i>Arfifaca</i>	403	<i>Asgharaff desc.</i>	401
<i>Ariammene</i>	365	<i>L' Arta</i>	276	<i>Ashey Fl.</i>	590
<i>Arica</i>	558	<i>Artanum</i>	132	<i>Asbur Tribe</i>	360
<i>Arien</i>	179	<i>Artaxata</i>	271, 364	<i>Asia desc.</i>	341, 342, 343, 344, 383
<i>Ariminum</i>	349	<i>Artaxerxes</i>	293, 401, 403, 406	<i>Asia minor</i>	346, 383
<i>Arion</i>	374	<i>Artaxerxes Longimanus</i>	492	<i>Asiatick Turkey</i>	344, 346
<i>Aristarchus</i>	286, 494	<i>Artaxerxes Ochus</i>	ibid.	<i>Asiatics</i>	343
<i>Aristides</i>	271	<i>Artaxia</i>	271	<i>Asina</i>	342
<i>Aristonius</i>	254	<i>Artaxiasata.</i>	ibid.	<i>Asido</i>	210
<i>Aristotle</i>	271, 274	<i>Artea</i>	393	<i>Asismual Fl.</i>	476
<i>Arius</i>	487	<i>Artemisia</i>	349	<i>Asindum</i>	210
<i>Arkeko</i>	510	<i>Artemisium</i>	213	<i>Asinerium Promont.</i>	506
<i>Arles</i>	191, 201	<i>Artemita</i>	365	<i>Arkeaton</i>	51
<i>Ariet</i>	195	<i>Artemitida</i>	ibid.	<i>Asmere</i>	420
<i>Aclun</i>	181	<i>Artemitta</i>	ibid.	<i>Asna, Asnan</i>	502
<i>Armada Sp.</i>	559	<i>Artesia</i>	178	<i>Asopus Fl.</i>	279
<i>Armager Inf.</i>	60	<i>Artibesia</i>	ibid.	<i>Aspachan</i>	399
<i>Armagh</i>	48	<i>K. Artiburs Table.</i>	34	<i>Aspadara</i>	ibid.
<i>Armatica</i>	370	<i>Artibusen</i>	58	<i>Aspasia</i>	403
<i>Armenia desc.</i>	342, 362, 363, 364, 383, 397	<i>Artifiga</i>	481	<i>Asperia Inf.</i>	376
<i>Armenia major</i>	362, 378	<i>Artigis</i>	212	<i>Asperofa</i>	272
<i>Armenia minor</i>	346, 362	<i>Artois Prov desc.</i>	178, 178, 178	<i>Aspropiti</i>	481
<i>Armenians</i>	396	<i>Artrebatum</i>	178	<i>Aspropiti finna.</i>	ibid.
<i>Armenian Christi.</i>	355, 400	<i>Arvensis d' Arva</i>	101	<i>Asaræe</i>	514
<i>Armenian Church</i>	364	<i>Arundel Sir Thom.</i>	111	<i>Asser</i>	402
<i>Armenian Women</i>	ibid.	<i>Arvonia</i>	34	<i>Assi Fl.</i>	346
<i>Arment</i>	502	<i>Arusio</i>	301	<i>Assumption Inf.</i>	551, 614
<i>Armeus</i>	499	<i>Arx Batavorum</i>	170	<i>Assyria</i>	346, 354, 383, 394
<i>Arminius</i>	113	<i>Arzerum</i>	356, 395	<i>Asia</i>	210
<i>Armivo</i>	285, 276	<i>Arzilla</i>	472, 477	<i>Asiabat</i>	365
<i>Armorica</i>	196	<i>Arzina Fl.</i>	703	<i>Asiacilitis, Asialicis</i>	482
<i>Armua Fl.</i>	486	<i>Asasi</i>	475	<i>Asiamgorod</i>	90
<i>Arnheim</i>	170	<i>Asama Fl.</i>	475	<i>Asiensis Comitatus</i>	239
<i>Arnhem</i>	122, 169	<i>Asaph</i>	382	<i>Asiercones</i>	208
<i>Arno Fl</i>	234, 251	<i>St. Asaph</i>	34	<i>Asieria Inf. desc.</i>	375
<i>Atue Parvensis</i>	282	<i>Asbahawn</i>	399	<i>Asierim Rock</i>	294
		<i>Ascalingium</i>	152	<i>Asigi</i>	210

AS AT AV

AV AU

AV AU

AU AW AX AY AZ

Astolphus Fl.	366	Avarians	139	Aureatun	133
Astracan 73, 76, 79, 368,		Avaricum	198	Aurelia	157
408, 409		Avafis	501	Aurelian	352
Astrapa	210	Avata Fl.	99	Aurelius M. Pillar	499
Astraton Fl.	463	Auch	199	Aureng-abad	224, 226
Astryppalea Inf.	289	Audomaropolis	179	Aurick	135
Asturia	208	Avece Gurele	511	Aurojoki Fl.	79
Astuyages	402	Avenio	201	Aurum Tolosanum	201
Astygis	210	Avenna	180	Ausa	118
Asuam	502	Avergne	200	Ausburgh	136, 138
Atabyria Inf. desc.	375	Avernus Lake	254	Ausciorum Civit.	199
Atek-Tau	420	Averroes	387	Ausidus Fl.	254
Asterieb	50	Avesnes	180	Ausonia	225
Athamania	276	Augsburgh	138, 136	Ausigarius	70
Athanasius	494, 520	Augst	232, 240	S. Austins Coast	588
Asbdora	52	Augusta 137, 139, 213, 223,		Austin Fryers	246, 297
Asbel	408	257, 282		S. Austins Inf.	293
Aschemat Douler, his Office,		Augusta Pratoria	240	Austrasia 54, 126, 158	
	396	Augusta Raurica	232	Austria 19, 106, 109, 117	
'Astrus	277	Augusta Rauriacon	ibid.	190, 134, 141	
Asbenians	271	Augusta Romanduorum	181	Auteri	43
Asbenree	50	Augusta Taurinum	239	Autricum	197
Asbens desc.	277, 278	Augusta Tiberia	138	Auvergne	191, 194
Asbini	277	Augusta Treverorum	129	Auvergne Mon.	193
Asblone	50	Augusta Vagiennorum	239,	Auxerre	198
Asbol	40		240	Awiduffe Fl.	44
Asbor Mon.	274	Augusta Veromanduorum,	194	Axiace	87
Asbos Acron, mon.	ibid.	Augusta Vindellicorum	138	Axima Port	507
Atis	342	Augusta Vessorum	195	Axime Fort	295
Atlantick Ocean 18, 387		Augusta Ducatus 239, 240		Axiopolis	122, 268
	462	Augustanica	490	Axmia	393
Atlas mon. { Greater } 465		Augusta Burgum	138	Axuma	511, 518
{ Lesser } 504		S. Augustine	484, 485	Axumites	510, 517, 518
Asmul Fl.	115, 133	S. Augustines Port	538	Ayafaluck	348
Asrechs	178	Augustomana	196	Ayafacal Mon.	465
Asrib, Asribis	491	Augustoritum	198	Ayes	528
Asifol	112	Augustow	87	Ayrack	394
Asrabatippa	543, 558	Augustus 275, 276, 339, 492		Aysotot	350
Attalia	350	Avicen 209, 411, 387		Azac	75, 91, 382
Attalus	347	Avignon	201	Azagar	501
Attenuur	213	Avila	214	Azamer	475
Attica	270, 277	Aviles	209	Azamia	393, 395
Attila 27, 101, 107, 200		Avin	182	Azerbeyan	394
Attock	417	Aviz	222	Azgar	471
Attok	419	Aulide, Aulik	279	Aziriz	364
Attollons	449	Auliton	511	Azo	422
Attacurum	184	Aulobren Fons	350	Azores Inf. desc. 294, 529,	
Atzbeba	517	Aulon	273	550, 554	
Ava	296, 432, 435	Aumale	195	Axow	91
Avallites	511	Avogasia	365	Azuages	482
Avallon	615, 616	Avost	240		
Avares	101, 115	Auranches	195		

M m m m

Babara

B.

B Arbara	490
Bab-elman-dab	510
Babel	356, 414
Babel-mandel	391
Babylon desc.	356, 359, 363, 381, 393, 400, 498
Babylon Walls	343
Babylonia	346, 356
Bacalaos	616
Baccharach	130
Bacchus 410, 414, 416, 420	
Bacchus's Theatre	277
Bacenis	124
Bacbian	296, 459
Bactra	410
Bactria	411
Bactriana	394
Bacunthus	106
Bad-Bay	281
Badajschian	411
Baden 132, 134, 137, 143	
	230, 231
Badgenorb	40
Badoula	451
Badra	282
Babi Mon.	123
Baera	497
Batis Fl.	207, 209
Batulus Fl.	217
Baza	210
Bassin William.	618, 622
Bassins Bay	618
Baga	484
Bagdad 355, 356, 363,	
	381, 393
Bagadat	ibid.
Bagala	484
Bagamidri	511
Baganum	176
Bagdad 355, 356, 363,	
	381, 393
Bagdat desc. 327, 355, 356,	
	363, 381, 393, 398
Bagemdr	511
Bagendra	518
Baghdar, see Bagdat.	
Bagnagar	428
Bagne de Tritoli	254
Bagrada, Bagradas	486

Bahama	575, 588
Baharein Inf.	294, 406
Bahia de Todos los Santos.	554, 555
Baburs	66
Baia de Todos los Santos	294
Baia	254
Bajaquet	268, 280, 282, 283, 347, 350
Bailleur Port	510
Baiocassium Civit.	195
Bajona, Bajonne	199, 209
Baxios d' India	539
Baxios d' Pracel	ibid.
Bakar	417
Bakesfay Seray	89, 91
Bakisch	417
Bakuy	405
Bala	34
Balabutra	282
Balacleigh	45
Balaguer	218
Balator	295
Balaton Lake	107
Balastro	213
Balch	344, 408, 411
Baldac	402, 411
Balda	483
Baldivia	547
Baldus Hill	247
Baleares Inf.	213
Bali	510
Baltimore	46
Ball Capt.	459
Ballaguare Mon.	425
Balleck	49
Ballagarium	218
Balli	296, 511
Baltimore	52
Baltishannon	48
Balsa	224
Balsara	294, 389
Balsera	396, 402
Balsora	357, 381
Balswaert	172
Baltick Sea	54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 116, 66
Baltimore Count.	595
Baltimore Lord	594
Baltimore Fl.	51
Bahuck Denguis	89
Bamberg	122, 132

Bamf	49
Bana	491
Barnard's	451, 419
Banckcock	432
Bancorn Abbey	34
Banda Inf. desc.	296, 343, 459, 460
Bander Congo	402, 406
Bandera Fort	294
Bando	417, 420
Bandon Bridge	52
Banger	34, 48
Banjaluch	262
Banjalucum	ibid.
Bannaras	419, 451
Bannareus	421
Banne Fl.	44, 49
Bannier	134
Bannyan Tree	405
Bannians	420, 421
Banonium	34
Bantam desc.	295, 296, 336, 455
Bantry Bay	44, 51
Bao	435
Bapalma, Bapaulme	178
Bapho desc.	377
Bar of ish' Arches	287
Bara Estuarium	39
Barabars	476
Barache	418
Baragrag	471
Baramatis	420
Barampor Port	294
Baranguar	101
Baraques	469
Barbada	574
Barbadoes Inf. desc.	295, 571, 572, 573
Barbadoes Merchants	610
Barbancon	180
Barbara	582
Barbarossa	484
Barbary desc.	468, 469, 517
Barberon	201
Barbiezoz Fl.	295
Barboliza	283
Barbora	528
Barbouda	295
Barca	487, 488
Barcelona desc.	207, 217
Barcelor	295
Barchen	

Barchan	106, 113	Bastia	258	Begge	485
Barbino, Barcino, Barcinon,		Bastion of France	469, 484	Beglerbegs	351, 347
	207, 217	Bastionac	181	Beglerbegs with Salary	381
Barbaques	502	Batavia	140	Beglerbeg- { Asia }	380
Bardes	294	Batavia	296, 455, 460	sta's in { Europe }	381
Bardwick	152	Batavian Inf.	122	Behaimmer waide	124
Bardulia	214	Batavians	140	Behas Fl.	417
Barentola	411, 412	Batavodunum	168	Behel-mendel	516
Barents	623	Batchelor Ship	547	Behemoth	515
Bargeny	40	Bath	134	Beia	224, 486
Barigard	418, 424	Bath Bay	573	Beija	485
Barlow Atribur	592	Batha	482	Bejoarians	115
St. Barnaby	377	Bastriensis de Bath	101	Bejohemum	154
Barnacles	41	Bathmorster	106	Bejher	420
Barstable	608	Bathor P.	81	Belanjar	408
Baroche 294, 295, 296, 418		Bathors K.	84	Belbais	500
Barouina	156	Bathy	408	Beled Elgered	504
Barraab	388	Batcala	427	Belem	224
Barraboz	528	Batcalo	296	Belested	618
Bartha desc.	388	Battenborg	170	Belfast	48
Barri	254	Batter	394	Belgia	296
Barroducan Prov.	126	Batu	408	Belgia Nova	611, 612
Barrow Fl.	44, 47	Batuwe	169	Belgica prima	129
Barstenjis de Bars	101	Bavaria	19, 134, 139	Belgium	157
Barstinow	88	Bavarian Laws	141	Belgrade desc.	106, 267, 272
Bartramont Gate	180	Baviera, Baviere	139	Belinzona	230
Barthfeld	113	Bavo's Church	175	Belis	473
St. Bartholomew	365	Baxos de Barbaria	487	Bell-Isle	201
St. Bartholomews Inf. desc.		Bay Blanco	293	Pell-Point	623
	293, 549, 583	Bay of Bulls	616	Bellac	200
Barutii	353	Bay Plaisance	293	Bellegardia	219
Barwick	41	Bay de los Trabaios	547	Bellefort	175
Barzodienfis de Barzod	101	Bayern	139	Bellerophon	350
Basar	296	Bayeux	195	Bello-Pola Inf.	289
Basha	381, 387	Bazas	199	Bellomoricus	33
Bashan	361	Badilstein	135	Bellovesus	190
Basil, Basilea 121, 131, 229,		Beach-Head	548	Bellum Sociale	249
	230, 231, 233	Beanchi	252	Belluno	247
Basilia	232	Bear Island	621, 623	Belon	547
Basilienfe Concilium	ibid.	Bearne	194, 229	Bels	59
Basilienfium Civit	ibid.	Bearsford	619	Belth	59
Basilopotamo	283	Beauce	194, 197	Beltfound	59
St. Basils Order	274	Beaufort	198	Belturber	49
Basilius John	71	Beaumarish	33	Belvedera	282
Basse	231	Becanus Goropius	186	Belvedere	248
Bass Inf.	41	Becaim Fort	294	Belus	556, 377, 490
Bassa	491	Bechria	497	Belt	87
Bassa Serrail	91	Beck Fl.	70, 71	Een Boucan	472
Basse Terre	573	Bedis	473	Ben Munch	123
Bassora	357, 381	Beduins	387	Bender Abaffi	405
Basterne	73	Beemster	166	Bendermaffia	456
Basternians	97	Begargar	412	Bened	484

BE

BE BI

BI BL BO

Benefuaif	500	Bertholinnus	62	Binbola Patan	296
Benefuef	497	Befancon	124, 125	Binini	575
Bengala 294, 295, 417, 421		Befenege	536	Biologrod	96
Bengala Gulph	421	Befons Fl.	217	Biornburgh	70
Bengal	343	Befarabia	96, 382	Bipilipatan	296
Bengalcall	388	Befli Fl.	262	Biponts	130
Bengebres	387	Beflus	401, 411	Bir, Birigeon	355
Benhuari	214	Beftereze	98	Bifantbe	272
Beni-Abucaed	482	Befura Fl.	86	Bifcain Sea	193
Benjamin Tribe	360	Beuaw	169	Bifcainers	308
Beniarax, Beniarefid	482	Beuaw { Nut	451	Bifcany	20, 582
Benignareval	473	Beuaw { Tree	452	Bifcay	208, 257
Benin	506, 507	Bethames	502	Bifcay Bay	20
Benferta	485, 486	Bethune	179	Biferia	485
Bembaim	136	Betlis defc.	365	Biferta Vecchia	484
Benqarael	473	Betsh	456	Bifmillarb	477
Berania	582	Beverley	608	Bifnegar	296, 429
Berar	417, 420	Beverwick	166	Bifthumb	132
Berch	141	Bey	365	Biftrichia	98, 110
Berck	127	Beybapti	88	Biftricoenfis de Biftrier	101
Berdoa	505	Beyra defc.	223	Bifula fl.	82
Bereaux	293	Bezeath	462	Bifurgis fl.	123
Berenborg	147	Bezeftens	262	Bithynia	346
Berefina Fl.	82	Bezuma	473	Bithis defc.	404
Berg	126, 127, 135	Bialogrod	268	Bituricum	198
Berga fanfti Winnoci	177	Bianco Prom.	377	Biqama	510
Bergama	347	Biberacb	139	Biqamo	511
Berga ad Zonam	185	Biblus	353	Black-Point	623
Bergamenfe	226	Bichieri	500	Black-Sea	82, 89, 96, 346
Bergamo	247	Bicurgium	128		347, 366, 367
Berghen	179, 604	Bider	424	Black-Water	44, 52
Berghen op Zoom	185	Biel	230, 233	Blackenburg	126
Bergusia	218	Biela ofera	79	Blake Gen.	486
Beriara	389	Bielejezero	78	Blakenburg Fort	296
Beribere	466	Rieler Lake	230	Blanchoy Bay	293
Beriberes	469, 482, 508	Bielki	78	Blancmont	126
Berigonum	40	Bienna, Bienne	230	Blanii fl.	43, 52
Berince	488, 501	Biefciady, Biefcid	123	Blany Lord	52
Berite, Beritus	353	Bietala	412	Blave fl.	138
Berlefa	254	Bietsko	87	Blaver	197
Bertlin, Berlinum	148	Rigla Caffro	278	Bleking	55, 61, 62, 66
Bermudas Inf.	295	Biboriensfis de Debreezin	101	Bleyburg	144
Bern	199, 229	Bikanar	420	Blais	197
Berna	232, 233	Bilbis, Bilbilis	213	Boamarage	538
St. Bernard	198	Bilboa defc.	208, 307	Bocanum Hemerum	475
St. Bernard Mon.	237	Billedulgerid defc.	467, 503,	Bocadaii Jovanni	19
Bernicho	488, 501		504, 505, 506,	Bochantz	110
Berochab	359	Billerica	608	Bocbar	411
Beroe, Berwa, Berou	352	Bilting	172	Bocber	500
Berraa, Berrha	275	Bima Inf.	296	Bockholm	68
Berrulum	254	Binca fl.	105	Bocon Inf.	296
Berry	194	Binch, Binchium	180	Bodego	434

BO

BO

BO BR

Bodenzee fl.	136, 139	Boor	275	Bourg	199
Bodenzee Lake	233	Boratai	411	Le Barge St. Morice	238
Boderia	39	Borbetomagus	130	Bourges	198
Bodincomagus	241	Boschstenfort	136	Bourgogne	194
Bodincomagus	ibid.	Bordelong	296	Bourtiang	172
Bodorvia	39	Borequen	570	Boutan	434
Bodroch, Bodroque	104, 107	Borgia	213	Bouton Kingd. desc.	421, 422
Boemia	154	Borgo	70	Boyle	50
Boesia	277, 278	Borgo de Castello à Mare	541	Boyne fl.	40, 44, 46, 47
Bog fl.	82	Boriquen Inf.	293	Boynoderi	87
Bogrogenfis de Brogrogh	101	Boristhenes fl.	82, 84, 87	Bozolo	245
Boheim, Boheme	154		89, 408	Brabant desc.	158, 182, 187
Behemia desc.	12, 20, 118,	Bermio fl.	234, 241	Brabantines	182
	154, 155	Bormisomagus	130	Bracanza	223
Bohemica silva	124	Borneo Inf.	296, 343, 344,	Bracara	ibid.
Bobol	458		454, 456	Brachland	182
Boians	139	Bornholm Inf.	59, 61	Bradford	608
Botaria	ibid.	Borno	505, 506	Braca	222
Boicarians.	141	Boron	560	Bracaria	ibid.
Boiemum	154	Borreman Inf.	244	Bragh	222
Boii	ibid.	Bortina	213	Bragadine	376
Boiniuz	102	Borussia	84	Braganza	223
Boiodurum	140	Bosna	381	Bragitium	111
Boiohami.	154	Bosna fl.	162	Brailano	96
Boioria	139	Bosua ferai	ibid.	Braintree	608
Bois de Vincennes	196	Bosua feraium	ibid.	Brake	136
Boisseduc.	182, 186	Bosnath	106	Bramas	523
Boibisian Ostiarie.	464	Bosnia desc.	18, 20, 162	Brawpore	418, 420, 429
Boibitina	500	Bosporus	87, 271	Brandenburgh desc.	19, 148,
Bolduc	186	Bosra	381		149
Bollensium	143	Bessen	262	Brandy-Wine	599
Bologna desc.	204	Boston	608	Brankhorst	135
Bobena Lacus	259	Bostia	388	Brasfl	294, 545, 553, 554
Bolzaw	149	Boswetha	106	Brassaw	98
Bombay Inf.	222, 295	Botago	274	Brassow	ibid.
Bombay Port	418	Bethnia	68, 69	Brava	528, 535
Bomi	154	Bosnian Gulph	69, 71	Brauron	278
Bommel	122, 170	Bethwel	40	Bravum	214
Bona	465, 484	Bois Frederowitz	74	Brawnswyck	152
Bona Vista	535	Botrou Fort	295	Brazile	222
Bonbera	488	Botsai	99, 107	Brebers	476
Bonifaci	258	Bowerton	35	Brebice	560
Bonium	34	Boubera	497	Brechin	40
Bonne	128	Bovillion	181	Brecknock	33, 34, 35
St. Bonniface	134	Povium	35	Breda	185
Bonnenfium Civit.	194	Boulac	498	Breda Treaty	573
Bonomia desc.	249	Bourbon	200	Bredenburg	56
Bononiensis Ager	226	Eourbon House	192	Breeck	186
Bowrotty	49	Bourbon Inf.	293	Brecoort	170
Bonfolen	445	Bourbonnois	194	Bregatium	111
Bontes	432	Bourdeaux	199	Brekeot	167
Bonzi Temp.	446			Breil	122

Brema

Brema	435	Broomsbro Treaty	66	Bulleigna	194
Bremen desc.	118, 213, 152	Brandra	418	Bulium	34
	153	Brewershaven	167	Bulua	263, 265
Bremersford	ibid.	Bruges	178	Bungo	447
Bremervorden	ibid.	Bruges Women	ibid.	Burebora	482
Brengarten	230, 233	Bruno	156	Buquiban	40
Brenner Pyramo	123	Brunopolis	252	Burbon	538
Brennburgum	148	Brunsbottle	57	Burdegala	199
Brennus	190, 250	Brunsviga	152	Burdegalemum Civit.	ibid.
Brescia	1347	Brunswick desc.	235, 151	Burdelong	433
Bredam	86, 125, 157		152	Buren	170
Bressici	87	Brussels desc.	182, 183	Burgaw	137, 139
Brest	194, 196, 199, 614	Brussels Channel	ibid.	Burgi	214
Brest County	239	Brutus	275, 349	Burgo san sepulchro	252
Bretagne	194, 196	Bruxella	182, 183	Burgos	214
Brewers Passage	549	Bua Inf.	263	Burgundians	115, 117
Brexar	482	Bubastis	491	Burgundiones	191, 201, 115
Briale Inf.	188	Bucaresta	197		117, 224
Briancon	200, 201	Bucaniers	551, 559, 370	Burgundy	194, 198, 199
Brichinia	34	Bucephala	274	Burrows Stephen	623
Bridge Town desc.	572	Bucephalus	419	Bursa	347
Bridgewater	608	Buchar	417	Burrina	213
St. Bridget	48	Bucham	137, 139	Bursals	347
Brieg	157	Buchen	134	Buscum Ducis	186
Briela	164, 167	Buchiarea	501	Busiris	491
St. Briex	197	Buchhorn	139	Bussereb	388
Brigantes	43	Buchovia	134	Buachin Castle	261
Brigantinus Lacus	138	Buckar	420	Butrinto	277
Brigantio	200, 201	Buckingham County	600	Butina	266
Brigantium	209	Buda desc.	106, 107, 108, 267, 381	Buxenium	263, 265
Brill	164, 167	Budeiowice	155	Buzzar	254
Brin	156	Budercis	ibid.	Byzantium	405
Brindisi	254	Budina	268	Bzo	475
Brinnum	156	Budini	107		
Briocum	197	Budorgis	157		
Brisac	118, 131, 136	Budorigum	ibid.		
Brisch	482	Budoris	129		
Brisgow	131	Budua	263, 265		
Brisna fl.	82	Budziack	96		
Brisf	199	Buenos Aires desc.	552		
Brisfello	244	Buffo desc.	577		
Bristol	31, 47, 572	Buga	501		
Britaine	18, 21	Bugia Prov.	483		
Britains	37, 40	Bugna	511		
Britany	20, 21, 196	Buile	34		
British Isles	19	Bulgar	410		
Brixia	145, 247	Bulgaria desc.	18, 20, 268, 283		
Brixianum	226	Bulgarians	262		
Brixellum	244	Bulla Aurea	118		
Brixen	149	Bullionum	181		
Prockersberg	123				
Brodva	295				

C.

Caballinum	198
Caber	528
Cubela Paradigye	451
Cubillius Tractus	237
Cabo de Casaja	473
Cabo de tres	{Forcas} 473
Cabo Martin	213
Cabot John	543, 587, 591
Cabot Sebastian	614, 615, 616
Cabul	394, 417, 419
Cabullinum	198
Cahyla	274
Cachmir	421

Caciques

<i>Caciques</i>	552	<i>Calabora</i>	215	<i>Calydna Inf. desc.</i>	373
<i>Vaco de Teleita</i>	483	<i>Calais</i>	194	<i>Calydon Forest</i>	280
<i>Cacao</i>	557	<i>Calamata</i>	283	<i>Camalu</i>	552
<i>Cacongo</i>	523	<i>Calamba Wood</i>	421	<i>Canarick</i>	188
<i>Cacumbout</i>	538	<i>Calamianes</i>	457	<i>Cambrake fl.</i>	590
<i>Cacus fl.</i>	347	<i>Calamo Inf. desc.</i>	375	<i>Cambalu</i>	413, 438
<i>Cadaques</i>	218	<i>Calanus</i>	402	<i>Cambambe</i>	523
<i>Cadice</i>	211	<i>Calaris</i>	258	<i>Cambata</i>	510, 511
<i>Cadie Region</i>	614	<i>Calat Haara</i>	482	<i>Cambaya desc.</i>	294, 296, 332, 333, 334, 339, 418
<i>Cadie his Office</i>	384	<i>Calarajut</i>	213	<i>Cambazza</i>	523
<i>Cadiq desc.</i>	211, 307, 323	<i>Calaris</i>	96, 268	<i>Cambillo</i>	460
<i>Cadomus</i>	195	<i>Calatrava</i>	215	<i>Cambodia</i>	435
<i>Cadorcorum civit.</i>	199	<i>Calchistan</i>	394	<i>Camboia</i>	295, 433
<i>Caen</i>	195	<i>Caldea</i>	346, 394	<i>Cambray</i>	162, 188
<i>Caergubi</i>	34	<i>Cale</i>	222	<i>Cambray League</i>	158
<i>Caerlaerock</i>	39	<i>Calcut</i>	344, 427	<i>Cambresis</i>	188
<i>Caerlisle</i>	37	<i>Calenburg</i>	152	<i>Cambridge</i>	31, 608
<i>Caermarden</i>	35	<i>Cales</i>	211	<i>Cambya fl.</i>	295
<i>Caernarvon</i>	33, 34	<i>Calgotz</i>	109	<i>Cambyles</i>	393, 488, 492
<i>Casar</i>	115, 486, 191	<i>Calicaris</i>	427	<i>Camenopoi</i>	79
<i>Julius</i>	275, 300, 301	<i>Calicut</i>	344, 427	<i>Cameracum</i>	188
<i>Casar Borgia</i>	214	<i>Calidonian Wood</i>	40	<i>Camerones fl.</i>	507
<i>Casarea Nem</i>	611	<i>Calidonii</i>	37, 43	<i>Camesena</i>	225
<i>Casaria</i>	349	<i>California</i>	425, 586	<i>Camilla Fine</i>	300
<i>Calaris Burgum</i>	195	<i>Caligula's {Bridge}</i>	300	<i>Camin</i>	149
<i>Casarodunum</i>	197	<i>Caligula's {Supper}</i>	350, 357	<i>Cammane</i>	418
<i>Cassa</i>	90, 91, 382	<i>Caliphs of Babylon</i>	350, 357	<i>Cammani Mon.</i>	193
<i>Cassen</i>	483	<i>Calisia</i>	85	<i>Camolers</i>	475
<i>Cassers</i>	467	<i>Galixene</i>	492, 500	<i>Campa</i>	170
<i>Cassrera desc.</i>	294, 524, 525	<i>Callao</i>	559	<i>Campania</i>	226
<i>Cassres</i>	525, 526	<i>Callacis</i>	96, 268	<i>Campania Romana</i>	250
<i>Cagaton</i>	457	<i>Callatia</i>	ibid.	<i>Campeash</i>	582
<i>Cagliari</i>	258	<i>Callasis</i>	ibid.	<i>Campan</i>	122, 170
<i>Cagway</i>	569	<i>Calliacra</i>	ibid.	<i>Camper</i>	455
<i>Cabors</i>	199	<i>Calligeris</i>	427	<i>Campi</i>	170
<i>Cajania</i>	69	<i>Calligicum</i>	428	<i>Campi Catalaunici</i>	200
<i>Cajenburg</i>	ibid.	<i>Callimachus</i>	289, 488	<i>Campredon</i>	218
<i>Cajerois</i>	34	<i>Calliopsis</i>	272	<i>Campus Martius</i>	248
<i>Cajeta</i>	254	<i>Calmar</i>	68	<i>Camul</i>	344, 411
<i>Caifung</i>	440	<i>Calmuch Tartars</i>	371	<i>Cana</i>	501
<i>Caife Indian</i>	418	<i>Caloires</i>	274, 278	<i>Canaan desc.</i>	358, 359, 360, 361
<i>Cairo Grand</i>	344, 381, 464	<i>Calofus Inf.</i>	201	<i>Canabal Inf.</i>	570
	490, 491, 494, 497, 498	<i>Calotra</i>	106	<i>Canada</i>	293, 588, 609, 614, 621
<i>Cairoan</i>	485, 486, 488	<i>Calvert Cassil</i>	594	<i>Canada fl.</i>	598, 611, 615
<i>Cakes desc.</i>	369, 371	<i>Calvert Sir George</i>	615	<i>Cananor</i>	295, 296, 427
<i>Cala desc.</i>	371	<i>Calvert County</i>	595	<i>Canara</i>	427
<i>Calaa</i>	483	<i>Calverton</i>	ibid.	<i>Canaria Inf. Canaries</i>	294
<i>Calabassa's</i>	453	<i>Calni</i>	258		529, 531, 532, 533, 535
<i>Calabrea Inf.</i>	288	<i>Calvin</i>	230	<i>Canavensis Tractus</i>	239
<i>Calagorina</i>	215	<i>Calvinists</i>	117		
<i>Calaguris</i>	ibid.	<i>Calurmina</i>	428		
<i>Calagurris</i>	ibid.	<i>Calusca</i>	ibid.		

CA

Cancher	439
Candabar	417
Candace	520
Candahor	394, 406
Candaran Plains, Bartle	365
Candia Inf. 19, 290, 291, 451	
Candia Cit.	291
Candida casa	40
Candis	417, 420
Candon Wood	449
Candwana	417
Candy	451
Canea	290, 291
Canina	270, 276
Canisa and its Siege	105
Canischa	112
Canisfa	111
Canistro	274
Canna	254
Cannense pralium	ibid
Cano	507
Cano Mon.	219
Canobin	342
Canobus	500
Canon Idol	447
Canopian Ostiariae	464
Canopus	500
Canovii ostium	34
Canabria	208
Canterbury	31
Canthapis desc.	427
Canson	344, 441
Canons { Catholic } 230	
{ Mixt } 230	
{ Protestant } 230	
Cantorum civit.	238
Cantozi	506
Canus Mon.	219
Canutus	62
Capa	487
Capalita	581
Cape	487
de Alquer	474
St. Andrea	280
Q. Anne	622
St. Anthony	582
Antirio	280
Augustine	543
de Becur	500
Beiarlo	505
Blanco	505, 549, 586
Bon	462

Cape

CA

Bona	486
Bretan	293
Casocbe	582
of Cass	377
Cassin	474
Charles	592
Cold	623
Colonn	278
Comfort	619
Corientes	294
Cormorin	423, 427, 428
Corso	295, 296, 507
Creus	203
de Creux	218, 219
Delle Gatte	377
Desire	549
Desolation	619
Farawell	618, 619
Figula	276
Florida	543
Formosa	507
Gallo	283
Gibraltar	209
of Good Hope	294, 295,
462, 467, 525, 543	
Guardefuy	462, 536
Henry	592
Pr. Henry	622
K. James	ibid.
Falques	294
St. Lucas	586
St. de Maria	224
St. Mario	538
Matrapan	17
Monday	549
Non	474, 504
North	17
Ocem	475
Palmas	507
Penas	203
de los Penas	209
St. Pifano	377
di Patras	281
three Puntas	507
de Quives	218
Romain	538
Schilli	282
Sirra Leone	507
Sumay	618
Tornefe	282
Trafalger	211
St. Vincents	124, 554

Cape

CA

Verde	293, 294, 295,
	462, 506, 535
Verde Inf.	529, 534
Virgin	548
of Whirlwinds	525
Caperwaca fl.	295
Capes	487
Capes Gulph	487
Caperine Race	192, 196
Capha	504
Capherus Prom.	287
Capbsa	504
Capitanie of Rio Janeiro	555
Capitanie of St. Vincent	ibid
Capiol	248
Cappadocia	346
Capraia Inf.	227, 241, 531
Caprancaa	261
Capraria	227, 241, 531
Capria Inf.	259
Caps	487
Capua	254
Capuchins	397
Capus Album	505
Cara Cherk	368
Caracalla Emp.	354
Caracoles	368
Caradenguis	89
Caradene	355
Caragans Tartars	410
Carabemis	355
Caraldorod	70
Carallis	258
Caramania	347
Carambice Inf.	625
Caramis	354
Caramitz	342, 354, 355
Caramon Shaloon bat	406
Caranga Fort	294
Carafu	90
Carafu fl.	350
Caratuek	589, 592
Caravaca	213
Caravanfera	267
Carble Lough	50
Carbon fl.	286
Carcaffia	366
Cardamm	425
Cardia	273
Cardigan	33, 35
Cardiopalis	273
Cardovan	201
Carelia	

CA

Carelia	70
Carels Haven	62
Carelsstas	261
Carenu	354, 355
Carsagana	227
Carteronia	ibid.
Caria Inf.	375, 346, 356
Caribbe Inf.	570
Carick	51
Carick fergus	48
Carick Mac Griffin	51
Caridia	273
Caries fl.	366
Carino	263
Carinbia	105, 106, 123, 144, 141
Caristo, Caristus	287
Caricus fl.	366
Carlingford	46
Carlisle bay	572
Charlotte	378
Carlovafy	375
Carmagnola	240
Carmania	394, 395
Carmaniola	240
Carmarthen	33
Carmelites	397
Carmeriacum	237
Carnates, Carnatica	429
Carni	144
Carniola	106, 141, 144
Carnuntum	143
Carnus	ibid.
Carnutum	197
Carolina desc.	295, 589, 590
Carolina Waters	155
Carolinian Race	191
Carolla Cabella	451
Carolo Regium	187
Carolfkada	68
Carotani	218
Carpates	110
Carpates Mons	123
Carpathian Mon.	88, 97, 100, 104, 106
Carpathos Inf.	375
Carpenfis Principatus.	227
Carpentaria	296
Carpentani	215
Carra	252
Carrarie Principat.	227
Carrarea	240

CA

Carrha	354
Carrick Drumruff	50
Carry-sword Knights	71
Cars, Carse	364
Cartera	
Cartagar damna	428
Cartagena	212
Carteia	271
Castenne	474, 482
Carterat Sir George	604, 611
Cartha	211
Carthage	485, 488, 584
Carthagena	562, 563
Cathaginians	203, 249
Cartheia	211
Carthuel	369
Carthueli	370
Carvaneas	123
Carvauna	488
Carynia	376
Casa Dio	233
Casal	241
Casan	76, 78, 79, 410
Casir Elcabor and its battle	471, 472
Casbin	397, 403, 404
Cascar	411
Caschan	405
Casba	278
Casbel	51
Casliirma	350
Casimir K.	81
Castona la voia, Castono	210
Casperia Inf.	531
Caspia Portæ	371
Caspian Mon.	359
Caspian Sea	76, 343, 346, 369, 370, 371, 394, 405
Cassachy Horda	410
Cassander	275
Cassaria	408
Cassas Emp.	447
Cassel	51, 131, 134
Cassels and its batt.	177
Cassimere	417, 419
Cassiopea	276
Cassiope	ibid.
Cassiopeia	292
Cassit	40
Cassius	275
Cassio	292
Cassoria	109

CA

Cassubii	191
Castan	210
Castella cattorum & stereon- ium	134
Castella del Or	545, 562
Castellana	250
Castellani	216
Castelli Territorium civ.	226
Castellum and its battle	177
Castiglone	245
Castile Golden desc.	562
Castile <i>Gla veia</i> } old 214	
Castilia <i>La nueva</i> } new 215	
Castillonis Princeps	227
Castle	274
Castle-bar	50
Castle Novo	263
Castra Bonensia	128
Castra Regina	140
Castri	281
Castriferrensis de Sarwar	
	101
Castro Dutchy	250
Castro Giovanni and its Mines	
	257
Castro di Maina	284
Castrum Britonum	39
Castrum Gaballionense	198
Castrum Fuvavense	140
Castrum Macisconense	198
Castulo, Castulon	210
Catabatha	272
Catalogue	216
Catalonia, Catalaunia desc.	216, 217, 218
Catana	258
Catara and its Gulph	263
Catane	369
Caterlough	45, 46
Catharina Cornelia	378
Cathay 79, 412, 413, 438	
Cathenes	40
St. Catherine	499
Catholico's	367, 370
Cato	485, 486
Cattalones	216
Cati	134, 216
Cattians	134
Catuchomer	528
Catwick	122
Carzen Elbogen	134, 135
Cava	483

CA CE

CE CH

CH

<i>Cavalla</i>	274	<i>Centrones</i>	183	<i>Cham of Tartary</i>	343, 411
<i>Cavan</i>	48, 49	<i>Centuria Inf.</i>	331	<i>Chamberiacum, Chambericum,</i>	
<i>Cacasia Porta</i>	371, 409	<i>Cephalonia Inf.</i>	247, 291	<i>Chambery</i>	237
<i>Caucasus Mon.</i>	343, 350, 363,	<i>Cephissus Lacus</i>	279	<i>Champagne</i>	194, 196
	365, 366, 368, 371	<i>Cephissus fl.</i>	279, 280	<i>Champe Mon.</i>	413
<i>Cauci</i>	43	<i>Cepusensis de crepus.</i>	101	<i>Chana</i>	501, 507
<i>Cauconia</i>	282	<i>Cerastis Inf. desc.</i>	376, 377,	<i>Chancon</i>	434
<i>Cavendish</i>	547, 549, 581,		378	<i>Chanday</i>	551
	586	<i>Cerat</i>	219	<i>Chandran</i>	446
<i>Cavendish Sir Thom.</i>	555	<i>Cerantius</i>	376	<i>Changlee Chilse</i>	364
<i>Cavilla</i>	476, 478	<i>Cerberus</i>	283	<i>Changze</i>	440
<i>Cavillontum</i>	198	<i>Cercele</i>	463	<i>Changxa</i>	ibid.
<i>Cavite</i>	457	<i>Cercesius Mon.</i>	374	<i>Chanoury</i>	40
<i>Cauna desc.</i>	404, 405	<i>Cerconoffi Mon.</i>	155	<i>Chanoine Setalla</i>	243
<i>Caunaxa batt.</i>	401	<i>Cerdona</i>	217	<i>Changye</i>	438
<i>Caurora fl.</i>	566	<i>Ceres</i>	273	<i>Chame</i>	440
<i>Caurus Inf.</i>	289	<i>Ceres's Temple</i>	278	<i>Chaocher</i>	444
<i>Caxuo</i>	560	<i>Cerefei</i>	275	<i>Chaoking</i>	ibid.
<i>Caxyla</i>	274	<i>Ceresum</i>	219	<i>Chaonia</i>	276
<i>Caxamalca</i>	558	<i>Cerigotto scoglio</i>	290	<i>Charaffat</i>	498
<i>Caxem</i>	391	<i>Cerines, Cerinium</i>	376	<i>Charchana</i>	487
<i>Cadyne Inf.</i>	293, 561	<i>Cerne</i>	533, 539	<i>Los Charcas Prov.</i>	559
<i>Caymenna</i>	560	<i>Ceronia</i>	376	<i>Charefen</i>	385
<i>Cayown</i>	573	<i>Cersapolis</i>	284	<i>Charettes</i>	375
<i>Cayster fl.</i>	348	<i>Cervia</i>	249	<i>Charles Count.</i>	592, 594
<i>Caxaria</i>	408	<i>Cerycius Mon.</i>	279	<i>Charles Fort</i>	618
<i>Cazbyn desc.</i>	397, 403, 404	<i>Cesius Mon.</i>	123	<i>Charles Town</i>	572, 608, 590
<i>Ceba, Calscum, Cebanum</i>	240	<i>Cesoriacum Navale</i>	194	<i>Charles IV. Emp.</i>	126
<i>Cebel</i>	503	<i>Ceshin, Ceshina, Inf. desc.</i>	376, 377, 378	<i>Charles V. Emp.</i>	108, 117
<i>Cebu</i>	457	<i>Cesius Mon.</i>	123	<i>Charles the Great</i>	54, 107,
<i>Cecirigo Inf.</i>	291	<i>Ceva</i>	240		116, 133, 138
<i>Cecil Country</i>	395	<i>Ceva marchionatus</i>	239	<i>Charles K. of Sweden</i>	60
<i>Cecrops</i>	270, 277, 284, 285	<i>Cevennes</i>	194	<i>Charles IX. and XI. King of</i>	
<i>Cedar fl.</i>	600	<i>Covesica</i>	35	<i>Sweden</i>	66, 91
<i>Cesalona</i>	291	<i>Centa</i>	473	<i>Charlemont</i>	46
<i>Cel Lacus</i>	138	<i>Ceylon Inf. desc.</i>	243, 244,	<i>Charleville</i>	52
<i>Cela</i>	471		296, 450, 454	<i>Charleroy</i>	187
<i>Celebes Inf.</i>	296, 459	<i>Chabala</i>	371	<i>Charlstat</i>	153
<i>Celtia</i>	143	<i>Chabriers Massacre</i>	192, 238	<i>Charoffan</i>	394
<i>Cell</i>	152	<i>Chaburee</i>	419	<i>Charja desc.</i>	364
<i>Celta</i>	103	<i>Chaco</i>	352	<i>Chartres</i>	197
<i>Celtiberi</i>	216	<i>Chacrona</i>	279	<i>Charybdis Gulph</i>	257
<i>Celtiberia</i>	203	<i>Chagra</i>	562	<i>Chafcam</i>	209
<i>Celtici</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalcedon and its Council</i>	347, 348	<i>Chanas</i>	326
<i>Cely</i>	143	<i>Chalcis</i>	287	<i>Chancher</i>	441
<i>Cemela</i>	240	<i>Chaldea</i>	346, 394	<i>Chaul</i>	294
<i>Cemeleneum</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalon</i>	198	<i>Chaul fl.</i>	420, 494
<i>Cemelon</i>	ibid.	<i>Chalybon</i>	352	<i>Chaus Prov. desc.</i>	471, 473
<i>Cemen</i>	511	<i>Chalybonian Wine</i>	402	<i>Chawn Channa</i>	487
<i>Cenabum</i>	197	<i>Cham</i>	358	<i>Chaxuma</i>	558
<i>Cennis Mon.</i>	237			<i>Chazari</i>	408
<i>Cenomannorum civit.</i>	297			<i>Chesapeake</i>	592, 594, 595

CH

CH

CH CI

Chebib	473	Chickiang	441	Cremniz	102, 110, 112
Checara	487	K. Childerick deposed	192	Christiana	599
Checo desc.	434	Chili desc.	55, 291, 545,	Christianaople	62, 66
Cheedorlaormer	393		547, 550	Christianopolis	285
Che	441	Chilli	141	Christians Massacred and	
Chege	101	Chilmanor	401	slain	468, 493, 494
Chebelminor	401	Chilonium	57	Christiansburgh Castle	296
Cheiques Arab.	467	Chimara	276, 350	Christiern of Oldenburgh	58
Checklang	438	Chimai	180	Christiern I.	62
Chelm	87	Chimeno Port	291	Christiern III.	60
Chelmsford	608	China desc.	294, 296, 337,	Christiern IV.	ibid.
Chelonates Prom.	282		339, 340, 343, 344, 408	Christiern-dirp	62
Chelua	213		436, to 444.	Christierns Haven	60
Chemia	490	China Policy	398	Christiern Pries	58
Chemps	352	China its Wall	412, 413,	Christiernstadt	62
Cheos Inf.	289		437	Christina Inf.	291
Cherajeco	240	China Inf.	488	Christopher Columbus	210
Cherbourg	195	Chinaloa	582	St. Christophers Inf.	293
Cherbourg Wick	195	Chinan	439	desc.	539, 573, 295
Cherkeff	497	Chinco	296	Christopoli.	273
Cherks	90	Chinese Characters	439	Chronus fl.	82
Cherman	394	Chinejes	437, 438	Chrystis	278
Cherronisi	284	Chingan	442	Chrysoborca	420
Cherry 620. Inf.	621, 623,	Chingeben	440	Chrysoboras fl.	550, 553, 463
	624	Chingien	ibid.	Chrystal Mount	465, 466
Cherfenesa	55, 89	Chiming	439	Chrysus fl.	104
Cherfenese Golden	431, 433	Chingyang	440	Chuchue	441
Cherfonesus Cimbria	55	Chinyreng	442	Chulmia	266
Cheropolis	292	Chio Inf. desc.	374	Chutula	579
Chisel fl.	410	Chioggia	247	Chumro Inf.	539
Chesimur	394	Chioris	283	Chunking	449
Chester fl.	600	Chios Inf. desc.	374	Cbus	233, 121. Fl. 270
Chester County	ibid.	Chipecbe	371	Church-Estates	348
Cher	442	Chiraguanes	552	Churdisan	394
Cheriot Hills	37	Chirmain	394, 395	Cbus	395
Chesefston	395	Chites	420	Chusa	393
Chexan	438	Chitor	417	Chusasa	473
Chia Inf.	289	Chitponq	420	Chuy and its Battle	358
Chizlis	411	Chitro	295	Chyny	181
Chiampa	433	Chintaie	347	Chyrra	281
Chianetlan	582	Chosaph fl.	402	Chytor	420
Chiapa	583	Choim	371	Cianeus fl.	366
Chiapa Real de Indier	ibid.	Cholchis	366	Cianiscari fl.	ibid.
Chiarena	282	Chomadiensis	101	Giara	294
Chiartiam	411	Choptanke fl.	594	Gibnium	98
Chiarenna	234	Chorasan	408	Cibo Gens	227
Chicok	447	Chorezan	411	Cibola	186
Chichester fl.	600	Chosin	88	Cicara	487
Chickamahama	592	Choterin	96	Cicero's Head its price	300
Chielefa	283	Chous	425	Cicleon Mon.	99
Chienchen desc.	441	Choutaia	38	Ciculi	97
Chierasco	240	Chozars	408	Cisra	481

Nnnn x

Signed

CI CL

CL CN CO

CO

<i>Cigneæ</i>	148	<i>Clasquum</i>	39	<i>Cogemine</i>	294
<i>Cikoko</i>	447	<i>Claude Inf.</i>	291	<i>Cogni</i>	347, 349, 380
<i>Cilicia</i>	346, 376	<i>Claudia</i>	144	<i>Coidafa</i>	348
<i>Cillebar</i>	296	<i>Claudiopolis</i>	98	<i>Coimbra</i>	122, 223
<i>Cima di monte sanfo</i>	274	<i>Claudius</i>	268, 275	<i>Coin lee Money.</i>	
<i>Cimbri defeat</i>	115, 139, 201	<i>Clauserburg</i>	97, 98	<i>Coigona</i>	275
<i>Cimmerian Bosphorus</i>	91	<i>Clausula</i>	178	<i>Coire</i>	233
<i>Cimmerium Mare</i>	89	<i>Claven, Clavenno</i>	234	<i>Coire</i>	121, 136
<i>Cincheu</i>	442	<i>Cleef</i>	127	<i>Le Col de Partus</i>	218
<i>Cineous</i>	577	<i>Clemens Alexand.</i>	494	<i>Cola</i>	623
<i>Cingis chaun</i>	408	<i>Clementii</i>	282	<i>Colaicum</i>	428
<i>Cingtu</i>	440	<i>Clemouzzi</i>	ibid.	<i>Colanarnick</i>	268
<i>Cinnamon-Tree</i>	452	<i>Cleopatra</i>	377, 466, 492, 498	<i>Colania</i>	39
<i>Cinofus</i>	290	<i>Cleopatris</i>	501	<i>Colay</i>	427
<i>Cioakanque</i>	435	<i>Clepidava</i>	87	<i>Colberg</i>	149
<i>Circambate</i>	372	<i>Cleremont</i>	200	<i>Colchicum Mare</i>	89
<i>Circan</i>	395	<i>Cleve</i>	67, 127, 135, 149, 176	<i>Colchin</i>	427
<i>Circassians black Tartars</i>	90, 272, 368, 371	<i>Cleves and Fuliers</i>	67, 126	<i>Colchina Gulphi</i>	286
<i>Circe</i>	250	<i>Cliffa desc.</i>	262, 263	<i>Colchis</i>	365, 386, 368
<i>Circeium Prom.</i>	ibid.	<i>Cliffura Mon.</i>	267	<i>Coldana</i>	39
<i>Circelli</i>	474, 482	<i>Clodion</i>	181	<i>Coldingham</i>	ibid.
<i>Circello Monte</i>	250	<i>Clogher</i>	49	<i>Colibre</i>	219
<i>Circina</i>	487	<i>Clonsart</i>	50	<i>Colima</i>	579
<i>Circinna</i>	ibid.	<i>Clonish</i>	49	<i>Colleton st.</i>	590
<i>Circles of the Empire</i>	119	<i>Clommel</i>	51	<i>Collinia Inf.</i>	376
<i>Cirecata</i>	400	<i>Clophæ</i>	414	<i>Collioure, Colliure</i>	119
<i>Cirta Julia</i>	484	<i>Clora</i>	40	<i>Collo</i>	44
<i>Cirtha</i>	ibid.	<i>Cloue Inf.</i>	459	<i>Collops magnus</i>	484
<i>Cirynia</i>	376	<i>Clunders</i>	165	<i>St. Colmans Tomb.</i>	143
<i>Cirtharon Mon.</i>	278, 279	<i>Clusa, Cluse</i>	238	<i>Colmar</i>	131
<i>Cithera Inf.</i>	247	<i>Cluverius</i>	62	<i>Colmogorod</i>	78
<i>Cities Free and Impe.</i>	121	<i>Cluyd st.</i>	34, 39, 40	<i>Coln</i>	128, 148
<i>Citta di Castello</i>	250	<i>Cnemides</i>	280	<i>Colosca</i>	103
<i>Citta Inuita</i>	541	<i>Coa Inf. desc.</i>	375	<i>Cologn</i>	19, 121, 126, 128,
<i>Citta Notabile</i>	ibid.	<i>Coama</i>	404, 405		135,
<i>Citta Nova</i>	247	<i>Cobi st.</i>	366	<i>Coloieros Mon.</i>	377, 378
<i>Citta Vittoriosa</i>	541	<i>Coblentz</i>	122, 129	<i>Colombo</i>	296
<i>Cituorum Inf.</i>	104	<i>Coburg</i>	147	<i>Colonia Accusatorum</i>	200
<i>Civaro</i>	237	<i>Coche desc.</i>	356	<i>Colonia Agrippinensium</i>	129
<i>Cividal del Roy Philippe</i>	546	<i>Cochin</i>	296, 427	<i>Colonia Arelatum</i>	201
<i>Civita Vecchia</i>	250	<i>Cochin China desc.</i>	433, 434	<i>Coloni Arausorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clackmannam</i>	40	<i>K. Cochilarius</i>	54	<i>Colonia Arausorum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clagenfurt</i>	144, 205	<i>Cockings Sound</i>	622	<i>Colonia Trevirorum</i>	129
<i>Clarascei Pax</i>	441	<i>Cocka</i>	479	<i>Colonus</i>	591
<i>Clarasquum</i>	440	<i>Cocytus st.</i>	277	<i>Colossa Inf.</i>	375, 376
<i>Clare</i>	49	<i>Cocliens</i>	452	<i>Colossus Rhod.</i>	343, 375, 376
<i>Clarendon st.</i>	590	<i>Codours st.</i>	366	<i>Colouri Inf. Town</i>	288
<i>Clarentia Ducat.</i>	282	<i>Codunus sinus</i>	54	<i>Coltraine</i>	48
<i>Clarentia</i>	ibid.	<i>Coelofyria</i>	351	<i>St. Columbus</i>	ibid.
<i>Claro Montium</i>	200	<i>Coerden</i>	171	<i>Columbus Christop.</i>	373, 534,
<i>Claros Inf. desc.</i>	375	<i>Coffe-Berry</i>	390		542, 565, 566, 575, 591
		<i>Coga</i>	518	<i>Columna</i>	76

Columnæ

CO

CO

CO

Columne Carista 287
 Coma 296
 Coma Lac. 244
 Comacenus Lac. 234
 Comachio 249
 Comagena 351
 Comaigua 584
 Comana 563, 425
 Comania 362, 365, 366
 Comanians 408
 Comar 428
 Comara. 110, 111
 Comara extrema 429
 Comariensis de Comara 101
 Comargues 222
 Combru 296
 Comedia 347
 Comenolitari 270, 273, 275
 Comeshaw 401
 Comino Inf. 541
 Comneni 381
 Como Lac. 234, 244
 Comoribo Inf. 293
 Complutum 215
 Composiella 582
 Comum Lac. 244
 Comedia 49
 In Conceptio. 551, 584
 Conch 511
 Concord — 608
 Concordia comitat 227
 Concordis Temple 250
 Condate 197
 Conde 180, 451
 Conde Nda 450, 451
 Condrivincum 196, 197
 Condomum 199
 Confluentes 129
 Congo desc. 294, 295, 296,
 402, 466, 467, 522, 523,
 Congolans 523
 Congoxuma 447
 Congue Inf. 294
 Cons 240
 Connagh 49
 Connough 43, 44, 42, 50
 Connecticut fl. 606, 612
 Connor 48
 Conomencina 428
 Conradinus 136
 Constantina 484
 Constance Lac. 139, 233

Constance and its Council 121, 136, 138
 Constantia 295, 355, 376
 Constantina Prov. 484
 Constantine 248, 377, 469
 Constantine the Great 520
 Constantinople 17, 87, 271,
 272, 308, 309
 Cont 411
 Contessa and its Gulph 274
 Continusa 211
 Conucia 49
 Conventus Cordubensis 209
 Coom desc. 404, 405
 Coonama Inf. 293
 Cooper fl. 590
 Copanabastla 580
 Copais Lac. 279
 Copenhagen 55, 58, 60
 and its Treaty 66; 307
 Copernicus's Birth place 86
 Cophinidia Inf. 288
 Cophits 342
 Copties 293, 294
 Coptes 501
 Cophys fl. 417
 Coporio 70
 Copranitz 261
 Coptas 501
 Coptus 491
 Cora-atch 453
 Coran Inf. 294
 Coranto 285
 Corasan 394, 397
 Corason 394
 Corassan ibid.
 Corax fl. 366
 Corax Mon. 280
 Corbantorigum 39
 Corbes 50
 Corbey 136
 Corbio 218
 Corcyra Inf. desc. 265, 292
 Cordellier Mon. 556
 Cordora 210
 Cordovants 475
 Corduba 204, 552
 Corea desc. 443
 Corens 488
 Coretine fl. 560
 Corfu Inf. 267, 222
 Coro 344

Coria 233
 Coriandii 43
 Corinib 182, 285
 Corinib Bay 282
 Corinibio 285
 Corinibians 286
 Corinthus 283, 285
 Corisopitum 197
 Cork 51, 58
 Cormandel 295, 296, 336,
 482
 Cormensin Fort 295
 Cormensin Port 507
 Cornucopia 166
 Cornwall 21
 Coro 295
 Corobander 482
 Corodanum 391
 Coromandel 482
 Corona 98
 Corona Scania 62
 Coronae 279
 Coronai Agri ibid.
 Coron and its Gulph 283,
 286
 Coronelli 282
 Corospares 557
 Corou Inf. 293
 Corregienfis principatus 227
 Corrha desc. 402
 Corfaca 393
 Corfairs 287, 289
 Corfchis 398
 Corfica 19, 227 Inf. 235,
 241, 258
 Cortacha 432
 Cortes 577, 578, 579, 580,
 581
 Coruna 209
 Coruo 530
 Cory 428
 Corimbia Inf. desc. 375, 376
 Coryphajum 287
 Corypho 461
 Cos Inf. 375, 491
 Cosentia 255
 Coslin 149
 Cossacks 84, 87, 89
 Cossir 501
 Cossium 199
 Cossyra 486
 Costa 376
 Costaria

CO CR

CR CU

CU CY

Costaia	584	Crim Tartary desc.	271, 412,	Cuango	568
Cosirim, Cestrinam	148		413	Cur fl.	371
Cosur2, Cosra	486	Crisoca	377	Curacao	574
Cotam	411	Croatia	18, 113, 123, 261	Curacco Ins.	295
Cotatis	369	Croarians	79	Curassus	106
Corsen	147	Crocens fl.	343	Curatii	250
Cottenburgh	155	Crocodile	494, 495	Curd	356, 362, 363
Cotton Sir D.	401, 404	Craesus	347, 350	Curdian Count	380
Coubella	296	Croia	373	Curdistan	362, 395
Conco	469, 482, 483	St. Croix fl.	614	Curia	233
Coventinum	35	Cromerly	40	Curia Muria	528
Conlan	227, 296	Cromium	181	Curia's Prom.	277
Courssi a Battle	406	Croneburgh	70	Curio's bras Money	300
Courland	132	Cronenburgh	59, 60, 62	Curland	19, 71, 85
Courray	176	Cronstat	97	Curia	107
Courrupt	459	Cross Road	623	Curfolari Ins.	291
Coul Ins.	375, 491	Crossen	157	Curzola	265
Cousasar	355	Cruerum Assaum	211	Cusco	543, 559
Coutanees	195	Crypta Ins.	376	Cusistan	394
Cowbridge	35	Crypton Ins.	ibid.	Cusistran	ibid.
Coxinga	444	Ctesiphon	316	Custora	188, 247
Copenza	255	Cuaci	434	Custrin	348
Cozometcath	579	Cuadag,	ibid.	Cusaige	147
Crabaten	128, 261	Cuama fl.	465, 525	Cutaye	ibid.
Cracovia, Cracow	83, 85, 309	Cuba Ins. desc.	293, 566	Cuze	ibid.
Cragus Mon.	350	Cubagua	583	Cusembach	149
Crainburg	106	Cubola	188	Cusb	393
Cramavor fl.	286	Cuchumailanes	583	Cushu Moses	378
Cranbook fl.	600	Cue Ins.	439	Cuyck	186
Cranganor	296, 427	Cuenca	215	Cyck	99
Crackack mon.	123	Cui Guilly	47	Cyclopes	258
Crapsten	425, 426	Cuiavia	84, 85	Cyclades	188, 289
Crasso	106	Cuidad Real	103, 204	Cydinus fl.	350
Crassus	350	Cuirasco	240	Cydon	290
Crassus the rich	300, 401	Cuisa	481	Cyllene	281
Craven fl.	590	Culbuacans	581	Cyllene Mon	286
Crawford	40	Culenburgh	170	Cyneras	377
Cresie	194, 196	Culiacan	582	St. Cyprian	485
Crema	244, 247	Cullembach	133	Cyprus Ins. desc.	344, 376, 377, 378, 381
Crems	143	Cullera	212	Cyrene desc.	488
Cremente Territorium	226	Culm	85	Cyreniaca	497
Cremona	243	Culmore Fort	48	Cyrl	494
Cremps	56	Cuma	254	Cyrinus Ins.	258
Cremsir	156	Cumana	561	Cyropolis	372, 400, 411
Crepacorii Marchion	227	Cumanians	408	Cyroscata	400, 411
Cretz Ins. desc.	291	Cumanus campua	ibid.	Cyrrha	281
Cretan Sea	269, 287	Cumersee	234	Cyrus	377, 402
Crete Ins. desc.	291	Cumesira	283	Cyrus fl.	363, 369, 394
Cretian Sea	269	Cuneum	240	Cyrus Grand	346, 348, 350,
Creylenack	130	Cuneum Prom.	224		376, 393, 400, 402, 406,
Crim	89, 90, 91	Cungeband	439		411
Crim Tartars	90, 385	Cunomus	254		

CY CZ DA

DA

DA DE

Cyfeleth	372
Cythera Inf.	290
Cytheron Mon.	278
Cyathogored	408, 409
Czafaw	155
Czeben	98
Czechi	154
Czenochow	85
Czernibou	84, 86
Czersko	85
Czeskarein	154
Cziouar	113
Czongrad	101
Czongrod	104
Czyck	97

D.

D Abul	295, 414, 425,
	426
Daca	295, 296
Daci	124
Dacia Mediterran.	97
Dacia Ripensis	97
Dacian Prov.	168
Dacii	124
Dadacardia	355
Dadian	369
Dadalus	190
Dafar desc.	390
Dageffan, Dagheffan Tartars	371, 372
Dagho	71
Dagomeffro	276
Dahi	54
Dale Sir Thom.	593
Daleborg	68
Dalecarlia	69
Dalem	187
Daler Gift	593
Dalia	68, 281
Dalmatia	18, 247, 262
Dam	172
Damans	352
Damanizke	150
Damson	294
Damas	353, 492
Damascena	351
Damafco, Damafcus desc.	351,
	353, 380
Damiesta, Damiaff desc.	499

Damiata	464
Damnii	39
Damniff Lake	150
Damoan	401
Damoan Mon.	ibid.
Damott	511
Damota	512
Damville	195
Damvillerium	181
Dan Tribe	360
Danzi	271, 490
Danaus	490
Danaw fl. 89, 96, 110, 111,	115, 123, 156, 230, 268
Dancala	508
Dancala	510
Danes	58, 62, 296
Dania	54
Dancalus	420
Dansburg	296
Danzick	86, 309, 310
Danube 121, 122, 138, 140,	141, 229, 267
Danubius al. Danaw fl.	103,
	105, 106
Darvilliers	181
Daphne	351
Dara	399
Darbon fl.	286
Dardanel 272, 347, 348	
Dardanel of Lepanto	280
Dardania	288
Darel-melec	371
Darha	504
Darivigum	197
Darius K. 93, 95, 270, 278,	350, 356, 492
Darius Codomanus	492
Darius Norbus	ibid.
Darmstadt	131, 134
Darni	43
Dartmouth	608
Darf-grosse Frifche-Haffe	150
Daffaw	87
Datchferon	296
Dauge Mon.	193
Daulia	274
Daulie	281
Dauphin Fort	293
Dauphin Inf.	293, 537
Dauphine	192, 194
Dauphine Prov. and its seven	

Wonders	205, 201
Dawenter	122
Daventria	ibid.
David George	163
St. Davids	36
Davis John	622
Davis Fretnum	ibid.
Dawaro	510, 511
Dax	199
Dayro	446
Dead Sea	343
Debrezin	101
Debronica Inf.	265
Decan	214, 294, 896
Decabalus K.	97, 98
Dedham	608
Deeft.	34
Deer-found	623
Deerfield	608
Debeubarth	33
Dehli	419
Dejanira	280
Dei donum	40
Delacarle	71
Delaware Bay	594, 602
Delaware fl.	598, 599, 600,
	602, 606, 611
Dele fl.	187
Delf	163
Delft 163 Inf.	296
Delfum	163
Delgoy Inf.	79
Deliens	288, 419
Delli	417
Δελλοι	278
Delmenherft	62, 135
Delph	163
Delphi	281
Delphos	281, 437
Delphizil	172
Delopia	276
Delas 278 Inf.	288
Delta	497
Deluino	276
Dembea 510, 511, 513, 518	
Dembeia	511
Demer fl.	183
Demenfor	497
Demetia	33
Demetrius	275, 376
Demir	371
Democrates	390

Democritus.

Democritus	272, 494	Dido	485	Divar Inf.	294
Demosthenes and his Lant- horn	271, 277, 288	Didymus	494	Dive	449
Den Hazbe	164	Diedenhoven	181	Divenow fl.	123, 150
Denaru fl.	241	Diego Reis Inf.	293	Divionum	198
Denbea	516	Diemens	296	Diul Port	420
Denbigh	33, 34	Diemens Anth. Land.	624	Divodurum	126
Dengala	513	Diepe	195	Dixmuide	177
Denia	212	Diepholt	136	Do-Cerne	537
Denia fl.	208	Diest	183	Dobarowa	528
Denigu	268	Diestheim	ibid.	Dubrusian Tartars	96, 268
Denmark	18, 19, 21, 54, 55, 62	Diglash fl.	363	Dobuzin	85, 86
Denmark Pr.	47	Digligy-neur	451	Docan Mon.	418
St. Dennis	196	Digna Tower	69	Docum	172
Depony Foha	587	Dijon	198	Dodria Ecclesia	281
Dequin	414	Dilemon	394	Dodona	276
Derbent	371, 372, 409	Dilleborg	136	Doesburg	169, 170
Derpt	71	Dillenberg	135	Doffrini Mon.	70
Derthon	244	Dilling	136	Le Dogado	226
Dertosa	217	Dimitriada	275, 276	Coire fl.	241
La Desiree	293	Dinevour Cast.	35	Dol.	197
Desire Port	547	Dinsoan	434	Dole	125, 275
Desire Provokes	622	Dingizlee	348	Dole Sequanorum	124
Desmond Count.	51	Dingle	52	Dolfar	382, 390
Desolation Land	622	Dinkelspiel	138	Dolicke	276 Inf., 374
Deffaw	147	Diniguttia	268	Dolis	157
Deffada	574	Dinogeria	ibid.	Dollart	172
Devana	39	Dinoguria	ibid.	Eolopes	271
Dencalion	270	Dinorigirza	275	Dolphins Inf.	467
Daventer	170	Dioecsis Trevirensis	129	Dolrabad	421
Devils-mouth	69	Dioeclesian	493	Dolrabad	429
Deuronisa	288	Dioeclesian Massacre	494	Domichi	276
Deux Ponts	66, 67, 130	Diodori Inf.	391	St. Domingo	565
Dia Inf.	291	Diodorus Siculus	257	St. Dominic fl.	294, 295
Dialcan	424	Diolikzen	75	Domonica desc.	574
Dialcos	464	Diomedes Inf.	259	Domonica Inf.	295
Diana's Temple	278, 286, 348, 401	Diomedes	287	Daminel fl.	186
Dianicum	212	Dionysopolis	268, 419	Don fl.	18, 39, 79, 366, 382
Dianium	213	Dionysus	494	Don Sebastian	471, 472
Diaquites	552	Dioscorus	493	Donaghmore	48
Diarbeck	395	Dioscorida	528	Donavert	140
Diarbeck	346, 354, 356	Diospolis	348, 498	Donaw fl.	123, 156
Diarbeker, Diarbequir,	354, 355, 380	Diposa	285	Donge	523, 451
Diargument	394	Dipson	ibid.	Donia	54
Diavandorow Inf.	427	Disma	447	Donmore House	46
Dibra	273	Disparium	127	Donflow	93
Dicci Drittura	233	Disporum	ibid.	Doun	496
Distamnium	290	Ditbmersia	56, 57	Dorbo	512
Diste Mon.	ibid.	Ditio Bussietana	227	Dorchester C. and Cit.	595,
		Ditio Ecclesie	235		608
		Ditio magni Ducis Hetruria	235	Dorchum	172
		Diusfortrefs	418	Dordracum	163

DO DR DU

DU

DU DY DZ EA EB EC

94	Dores	271	Ducalidonia	37	Durando	582
49	Doria	242, 487	Il Ducato di Bracciano	251	Durazzo	273, 274
50	Doria Gen.	282, 283	Ducatus Castrensis	226	Durbuy	181
98	Doris	277	Ducatus Ferrariensis	ibid.	Durias fl.	203, 204, 207
20	Dornick	176	Ducatus Montanus	227	Duringe	147
26	Doro Prom.	287	Ducatus Massa	ibid.	Duringer	133
77	Dort	122, 163	Ducatus Mediolanensis	226	Duringer waldt	124
37	Dortmania	127, 136	Ducatus Mirandula	227	Durlach	137
28	Dortmond	ibid.	Ducatus Montis Ferrarii	226	Durnock	40
68	Dover 608 Fl.	600	Ducatus Montis Ferrarii	227	Durocorium	196
86	Douglas C. and Fl.	40	Ducatus Mutinensis	ibid.	Durocorium	ibid.
18	Douro fl.	24	Ducatus Parmensis & Placentinus	ibid.	Durostadium	168
72	Doux fl.	124	Ducatus Rhegiensis	ibid.	Durostadium	ibid.
81	Doux Salino	ibid.	Ducatus Sabaudia	226	Duffan	382
76	Doway	176	Ducatus Venetus	ibid.	Duffeldorp	127
70	Downe	48	Ducatus Urbini	ibid.	Dutch cruelties	446, 459, 460
70	Downe Patrick	ibid.	Duent	171	Dutch coin in the Indies	334
26	Dra fl.	123	Dueona	199	Dutch Flanders	178
41	Drabus	105, 106	Duerstede	122	Dutch Republic desc. from	160 to 174,
97	Dracona	278	Dueras fl.	221	Duveland	167
75	Dracula P.	97	Duero fl.	203, 204, 207	Duvine fl.	76, 78
24	Dragus	487	Duinkerck	176	Duvine Town	78, 79
90	Drake Sir Fr.	547, 549, 559, 565, 581, 586	Duisburg	122	Duvinez	73
74	Drangena	394	Dulcigno	263	Dwina fl.	82
72	Dravus	105, 106, 260, 267	Dulcinda Desert	395	Duxbury	608
71	Draçat	105	Dulstirium Inf.	291	Duytzbury	127
67	Draççi	273	Dultabat	424	Duyveland	167
21	Drent	170	Dumbarum	39	Dyme	282
29	Drepanum	258, 281	Duna fl.	71, 82	Dymnia	279
76	Dresden desc.	123, 147	Dunbar	39	Dyonisia Inf.	289
65	Dreubfberg	123	Dunblane	40	Dyrrachium	273
95	Drilo	273	Dunbritton	39	Dysma Inf.	443
74	Drimago	268	Duncannon	47	Dzwina fl.	82
95	Drinax	273	Duncarza	118		
86	Drino	ibid.	Dundalk	46		
66	Dromore	48	Bundee	40		
82	Dromum Achillis	91	Dundrum	48		
72	Drontheim	66	Dunenberg	71, 84		
48	Droquedagh	46	Dunfreis	39		
40	Druids	34, 405, 421	Dunga	425		
56	Drummaragh	49	Dungannon	49		
51	Drusus	115	Dungarvan	52		
54	Druso-Magus	138, 139	Dunkelipiel	138		
46	Dryopes	271	Dunkirk	176		
93	Dryopis	275	Dunluce	48		
96	Duacum	176	Dunagal	47, 48		
12	Dubdu	473	Dunnoter Cast.	40		
95	Dublin	43	Dunquerka	176		
08	Dubo	446	Dun Robin	40		
72	Duca	421	Dunum	43		
63	Ducala Prev.	475	Durack Bay	280		

O o o o

E.

Eagle of Regio Montanus

Eagle Wooden	117
East Eriestland	133
Eastham	135
Eastbay	608
East Farsey	601, 605
Eastland Fleet	59
Eastern Princes their Policy	380
Eblana	43, 45
Ebro fl.	206, 215, 217
Ebarum	156
Exbarana	403
Echirades	

EC ED EF EG EI EK EL

EL EM

EM EN EP

Echinades Inf.	291	Elamis desc.	400	Emisa	352
Echtreenen	171	Elaran	394	Emmerland	136
Eckbar	419, 420	Elatea Mon.	279	Emnoe	362
Ecs-miaxin	364	Elb fl. 56, 115, 121, 123,		Empedocles	257
Ecy	210	145, 147		Emporites	218
Edam	166	Elbe Inf.	227, 252, 258	Ems fl.	121, 123
Edel fl.	76	Elbing	87	Enarea 510, 511, 512, 518	
Edelberg	129	Elbogen	62	Enchyfen Inf.	296
Edels	296	Elburg	170	Enculisma	198
Edesa	354	Elcalif	382, 391	Endracht	296
Edessa	354, 375	Elcebas	331	Endes	582
Edges Inf.	624	Elcflors 8	120	Endren	272
Edinburgh	39	Eleusin	278	Endymion	350
Edisto fl.	590	Eleusinia sacra	ibid.	Eneraki Mon.	70
Edulius Mon.	218	Eleusinian Plain	ibid.	Enfers	514
Edward I.	34, 385	Eleusis	ibid.	Enffbeim	131
Edward II.	34	Eleuthera	290	Engia Gulph	281, 288
Edgerbayan	394	Elghiumba	471, 475	England desc. 18, 19, 20, 21,	
Edgerbeitzan	326	Elgis	40	22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28,	
Efeso	348	Elgiabma	471	29, 58	
Efien	71	Elgiumaba	475	England New desc. from 606	
Egar Al. Erlaw	111	Eliaus	286	to 612	
Egbert K.	58	Elie	282	English their Territories &c.	
Eger fl.	123, 141, 155	Elitita Mon.	278	and Coin in the East, and	
Egina Gulph	288	Elizabeth Q.	44	West-Indies	299, 334
Egina Inf.	ibid.	Elizabeths City	593	English Channel	21
Egliton Castle	40	Elizabeths Inf.	549	Engum	347
Egmond	166	Elizabeths Town	604	Engure	523
Egra fl.	123, 141, 155	Elleberri	219	Enio	272
Egripos Inf. & Cit.	287	Ellholm	62	Eniskilling	49
Egypt desc. from 489, to	503	Elliberis	219	Enistown	ibid.
Egyptus	583, 385, 463	Elliot	609, 615	Enna	257
Eialia mons	276	Ellus Flavius fl.	122	Eno	272
Eichstadt	133	Elmadu	486	Ens Anisia	143
Eida	491	Elna	219	Entre Dauro desc.	223
Eidelberg	129	Elora	421	Epaflor	280
Eindhoven	186	Elphin	50	Epaminondas	277, 279
Einebachri	280	Elshabar	394	Epa	283
Eisenach	147	Elfals	131	Eperies	109
Eisenbach	110	Elfenburg	59	Eprium	262
Eisleben	148	Elfenour	60	Epber	462
D'Ekeker Tejeruar	101, 111	Elfenour Straights	59	Ephestion	402, 403
Eker Abad	419	Elfinborch	61	Ephefus and its Temple desc.	343, 348
Exogeda	240	Elfnape	69	Epbraim Tribe	366
Eldejuguadero	584	Elfter fl.	147	Ephyro	285
El-Dorado	560, 561	Eluas	224	Epicaria	273
El-Guafca	551	Ematham	295	Epidamnus	ibid.
El-Kebir	490	Emanuel Emp.	281	Epidaurus	264, 284
El-Tor desc.	388	Emlden	136	Epiphanow	79
Elabasse	420	Emboli	274	Epirus 18, 20, 270, 266, 277	
Eladafagni	274	Emfras	511	Episcopolis Tingitana	471
Elam	393	Emirbams	364	Episcopia	

EP ER ES

ES ET EU EW EX EY

EZ FA

<i>Episcopia</i>	477	<i>Esseck its Bridge</i>	106	<i>Erion Geber</i>	388
<i>Epises</i>	286	<i>Essen</i>	136	<i>Erzlingh</i>	138
<i>Eporadia</i>	240	<i>Essequebe fl.</i>	560		
<i>Eporadir</i>	ibid.	<i>Essinguen</i>	136		
<i>Eporedia</i>	ibid.	<i>Essomerick</i>	614		
<i>Eporedia Marchionatus</i>	239	<i>Esterabad</i>	394		
<i>Eporredia</i>	240	<i>L. Estar delli Presidi</i>	253		
<i>Equinoctial France</i>	506	<i>Estensis Gens</i>	227		
<i>Erack Agemi</i>	395	<i>Esterhafi Count.</i>	87		
<i>Erasmus</i>	232, 239	<i>Estero</i>	294		
<i>Erastophenes</i>	488	<i>Estbonia</i>	71		
<i>Erbach</i>	133	<i>Estionis</i>	275		
<i>Ercalsbay</i>	411	<i>Estomber</i>	224		
<i>Ercoco</i>	511	<i>Estoy</i>	ibid.		
<i>Erdeli</i>	97	<i>Estrabut desc.</i>	401		
<i>Erdewdii</i>	105	<i>Estrecho de Gibralter</i>	211		
<i>Erdinii</i>	43	<i>D' Estree Count</i>	574		
<i>Erdod</i>	105	<i>Estremadura</i>	203, 223		
<i>Eredo, Ereck desc.</i>	354	<i>Eschmeafen</i>	364		
<i>Erenbresteis</i>	129	<i>Esecles</i>	278		
<i>De Eres Isles</i>	201	<i>Ethiopia desc. from</i>	509 to		
<i>Erex</i>	258		522		
<i>Erez</i>	364	<i>Ethiopean Sea</i>	462		
<i>Erford</i>	128	<i>Ethiopians</i>	510		
<i>Erfurds</i>	ibid.	<i>Etoliensium Civis.</i>	198		
<i>Eri</i>	394	<i>Etruria</i>	271		
<i>Erick K.</i>	57	<i>Eubæa</i>	284, 287		
<i>Ericus K.</i>	66	<i>Eubæus</i>	402		
<i>Erisso</i>	275	<i>Euclid</i>	257		
<i>Erivan</i>	364	<i>Evenus fl.</i>	280		
<i>St. Erizzo</i>	287	<i>Evesche de Warisburgh</i>	132		
<i>Erlaw</i>	111	<i>Eumenes</i>	272		
<i>Ern fl.</i>	40	<i>Evora and its Batt.</i>	222, 224		
<i>Ernelough</i>	44, 49, 50	<i>Eupatoria</i>	91		
<i>Ernbrestein</i>	129	<i>Eupeterea</i>	ibid.		
<i>Erosa Inf. desc.</i>	376	<i>St. Euphemie</i>	255		
<i>Ersach</i>	133	<i>Euphrates fl.</i>	342, 343, 345,		
<i>Ersordia</i>	128		346, 352, 354, 363, 393		
<i>Errif</i>	471, 473, 497	<i>Eureux Mediolanum</i>	196		
<i>Erymambian Boar</i>	286	<i>Euripus Strait</i>	287		
<i>Erythæus</i>	405	<i>Euroa</i>	290		
<i>Erythea</i>	211	<i>Europe desc.</i>	16, 17, 18, 115		
<i>Erythrea</i>	290	<i>European Languages</i>	21		
<i>Eryuan</i>	342	<i>Eurotas fl.</i>	286		
<i>Eryuan desc.</i>	364, 380	<i>St. Eustace Inf.</i>	295		
<i>Esclavonia</i>	260	<i>Eustache</i>	574		
<i>Escref desc.</i>	401	<i>Euxine Sea</i>	90, 133, 268,		
<i>Esculapia</i>	284		271, 343, 346, 363, 372		
<i>Escurial</i>	215	<i>Ewaneritz</i>	156		
<i>Eske fl.</i>	39, 40	<i>Excuba</i>	224		
<i>Esqibisar</i>	348	<i>Exeter</i>	608		
<i>Esseck</i>	106, 261	<i>Eymuy</i>	458		

F.

<i>F Abii</i>	250
<i>Fachs fl.</i>	366
<i>Facione</i>	447
<i>Falicias Julia</i>	223
<i>Faial Inf.</i>	530
<i>Faiso</i>	434
<i>Fair Hill Inf.</i>	41
<i>Fair Point</i>	622
<i>Faisans Inf.</i>	199
<i>St. Faish Visopolis</i>	144
<i>Falaise</i>	195
<i>Falcobargum</i>	187
<i>Falecia</i>	195
<i>Falkenburgh</i>	61
<i>Falkland</i>	39
<i>Falmouth</i>	608
<i>Falster</i>	59, 61
<i>Fama Augusta</i>	376, 378
<i>Famagosta desc.</i>	ibid.
<i>Famine Port</i>	549
<i>Fangma Inf.</i>	443
<i>Fano</i>	249
<i>Fanum Sancti Asaphi</i>	34
<i>Fanum Sancti Audomari</i>	179
<i>Fanum Davidis</i>	36
<i>Fanum Sancti Dionysii</i>	196
<i>Fanum Sancti Johannis</i>	238
<i>Fanum St. Quinſint</i>	194
<i>Fanum Reguli</i>	39
<i>Fanum ad Tattam</i>	36
<i>Far of Messina</i>	256
<i>Farç</i>	395
<i>Farfar fl.</i>	353
<i>Farmenagh</i>	48, 49
<i>Farnesia Gens</i>	227
<i>Faro</i>	224
<i>Fars</i>	395
<i>Farfi</i>	393, 394, 395
<i>Farssitan</i>	ibid.
<i>Fartach</i>	294, 296, 398
<i>Fartuch</i>	462
<i>Fassa fl.</i>	363
<i>Fasso</i>	366
<i>Fatagar</i>	510
<i>Fatima Zebra</i>	405
<i>Fatnian Optiarie</i>	464
<i>Farentia</i>	

<i>Farentia</i>	217	<i>Firmo</i>	249	<i>Fort des Francois</i>	358
<i>Favoritib</i>	142	<i>Firnseuch</i>	401	<i>Fort St. George</i>	225, 428
<i>Fauquemont</i>	187	<i>Fisbgard</i>	36	<i>Fort Nova Hollandia</i>	295
<i>St. Fe</i>	586	<i>Fisceelberg Mon.</i>	122, 123,	<i>Fort Lewis</i>	132, 177
<i>Federsee Lac.</i>	139		141	<i>Fort St. Louis</i>	293
<i>Fekeerkenz fl.</i>	104	<i>Fium</i>	501	<i>Fort St. Mark</i>	294
<i>Feloigia</i>	256	<i>Flaerdinga</i>	165	<i>Fort of the Mine</i>	295
<i>Feltre</i>	247	<i>Flanders</i>	157, 158	<i>Fort St. Philip</i>	ibid.
<i>Fer Inf.</i>	535	<i>Flanders Count. desc.</i>	175,	<i>Fortescues Bay</i>	549
<i>Ferden</i>	135, 153		178	<i>Fort Pyzindra</i>	433
<i>Ferdinanda</i>	566	<i>Flandrian Gate</i>	182	<i>Forb Irish</i>	40
<i>Fern fl.</i>	353	<i>Flava</i>	213	<i>Fortventura Inf.</i>	531
<i>Fernanbuco</i>	554	<i>Flaviogabriza</i>	208	<i>Forum Vicontii</i>	237
<i>Fernando Inf.</i>	536	<i>Flavio</i>	254	<i>Fossa Drusiana</i>	165
<i>Fernando Poo</i>	294	<i>Flavium Brigantium</i>	209	<i>Fossiniacum</i>	237
<i>Fernando de Quier</i>	624	<i>Flie fl.</i>	166	<i>Foslar</i>	491, 498
<i>Ferns</i>	47	<i>Flieland</i>	ibid.	<i>Fouchial</i>	533
<i>Fero Inf. desc.</i>	532, 616	<i>Fliet</i>	33, 34	<i>Fountainbleau Treaty</i>	150
<i>Ferrabaut desc.</i>	401	<i>Flissinga</i>	167	<i>Font-Sound</i>	626
<i>Ferrara</i>	249	<i>Flemmings</i>	157	<i>St. Foy</i>	586
<i>Ferrara Porto</i>	258	<i>Flemmish Physick</i>	165	<i>Foyle Lough</i>	48
<i>Ferraria</i>	213, 249	<i>Flemmish Inf.</i>	506	<i>Fraga</i>	213
<i>Ferraria Elisa Gens</i>	227, 240	<i>Flensberg</i>	58	<i>France</i>	18, 19, 134
<i>Perrilant</i>	615, 616	<i>Flevolandia</i>	166	<i>its desc.</i>	190, 191, 192,
<i>Ferro Inf.</i>	55, 531	<i>Flexum</i>	109		193, 201
<i>Feruca</i>	462	<i>Florence, Florentia desc.</i>	251,	<i>France Equinoctial</i>	560
<i>Fettipore</i>	419		310	<i>Franciscans</i>	446
<i>Fewrsham fl.</i>	600	<i>Flores Inf.</i>	530	<i>Franciscopolis</i>	195
<i>Fex Kingdom desc.</i>	470, to	<i>Florida</i>	294, 543	<i>Franker</i>	172
	479	<i>Floridas</i>	278	<i>Francofurtum ad Oderam</i>	148
<i>Fexe Prov. desc.</i>	471	<i>Flushing</i>	167	<i>Francoise Bay</i>	614
<i>Fezzen</i>	504	<i>Fochew</i>	440	<i>Francoise Fort</i>	538
<i>Fiam</i>	497	<i>Fædus Domus Dei</i>	233	<i>Francolino fl.</i>	217
<i>Fiastone Mon.</i>	250	<i>Fædus decem Jurisdictionum</i>	ibid.	<i>Franconia</i>	123, 130, 132
<i>Fiena</i>	348		ibid.	<i>Francheria</i>	172
<i>Fienza</i>	249	<i>Fætu</i>	507	<i>Frankendale</i>	130
<i>Figena</i>	348	<i>Foglia Pecchia</i>	348	<i>Frankford 311. See Frankfurt</i>	
<i>Filleck</i>	111	<i>Fokien Prov.</i>	438, 440	<i>Frankfort</i>	117, 119, 122,
<i>Final</i>	242	<i>Los Folhadores</i>	530		123, 130, 133, 134, 148,
<i>Findland</i>	70	<i>Foloe Mon.</i>	285		311
<i>Fingeria</i>	296	<i>Foning</i>	441	<i>Franks</i>	115, 191, 181, 263,
<i>Fingoses</i>	79	<i>Fountain belle-eau</i>	196	<i>Frat fl.</i>	363
<i>Finsland Gulph</i>	68	<i>Fons-bello-aqua</i>	ibid.	<i>Frawendfeld</i>	233
<i>Finlandia Suecica</i>	ibid.	<i>Forfar</i>	40	<i>Frederick Barbarossa</i>	350
<i>Finmark</i>	21	<i>Forsofo</i>	441	<i>Frederick Fort</i>	58
<i>Finnia</i>	70	<i>Forica Rivul.</i>	124	<i>Frederick K.</i>	55
<i>Finnonia</i>	ibid.	<i>Formosa Inf.</i>	295, 338, 443,	<i>Frederick K. of Denmark</i>	60
<i>Fionia</i>	59, 60		444	<i>Frederick II.</i>	ibid.
<i>St. Fiora</i>	252	<i>Fornoli</i>	375	<i>Frederick Oda</i>	58
<i>Florenza la Bella</i>	251	<i>Fore Julium</i>	226	<i>Frederica</i>	ibid.
<i>Firanao Inf.</i>	447	<i>Forres</i>	40	<i>Fredericksberg</i>	60, 507
<i>Firminia Inf.</i>	289	<i>Fort St. Andrew</i>	295	<i>Fredericksburg Fort</i>	296

FR FU GA

GA

GA GE

Frederickstat	58	Gades	211	Gangani	43
Freiburg	148	Gademra	304	Gange	421
Freisengen	140	Gadira	211	Ganges fl. desc.	414, 417,
Fremona	518	Gadiser	361	418, 421, 431, 296, 294,	
French 115. their Country,		Gafas	511	343, 344.	
Gr. in the West and East		Gagars	371	Ganbul Cast.	441
Indies	293	Gago	506	Ganking	ibid.
French County	124	Gaighe	511	Ganz	511
Fretum Davis	622	St. Gal.	230, 232, 233	Gaoga	505
Fretum Gaditanum	211	Galacz	268	Garal-Mefhr	485
Fretum Herculeum	207, 211	Galapba	474	Garamantes	504, 506
Fretum la Maire	549	Galata	272	Garbele	482
Fretum Tartessiacum	211	Galata	347	Garbia	497
Friburg	151, 156, 229, 230,	Galatia	346	Gardleben	148
	232	Galen	347	Garganus Mon.	254
Friburgum	230	Galiccia desc.	209	Garonne fl.	193, 199
Fridberg	234	Galiccia New	582	Garret Prov.	471, 473
Friesland	158, 172	Galienu Emp.	97	Garfis	474
Frisch-Haff	123	Galilee	360	Garts	149
Fristat	106, 109, 111	Galiopoli	272	Gorunna fl.	193
Friuli	247	Gallaici	209	Gascoigne	191, 192, 199
Frizons	172	Gallans	510, 512	Gascoigne Sea	193
Frobisher Mart.	618, 621	Gallata	280	Gastalla Dux	217
Frobishers Oar	622	Galle	296	Gasteren	230
Frobishers Straights	621	Galles	256	Gata Mon.	424
Fruementius	520	Gallia	134, 190	Gater Sir To. between	574,
Fuenchen	439	Gallia Aquitania	191	and	575
Fuentarabia	208	Gallia Belgica	ibid.	Gaudia Mundi	139
Fuentes	233	Gallia Bracata	ibid.	Gaudiana fl.	203, 207
Fuggers	137	Gallia Caltica	ibid.	Gaudix	212
De Fugo Inf.	535	Gallia Cisalpina	139, 190,	Gaugamela	356
Fuld fl.	123, 124		235	Gaul	129
Fulda Abbey	135	Gallia Narbonensis	191	Gaul Belgick	54
Fulgentius	485	Gallia Subalpina	239	Gauldalquiver fl.	207, 209
Fulo Inf.	44	Gallican Flanders	175	Gaulos Inf.	541
Fuman	59, 60	Gallicum	213	Gauls	115, 190, 198, 248,
Fund	510	Gallienus	352		250
Fungiang	439, 441	Gallions Port	538	Gauls slain	253
Fungbat	533	Gallipoli	254, 347, 381	Gawnt	175
Fungi	510	Gallo Gracians	347	Gaures	396
Fuoa	500	Galloway	49	Gautimala desc.	533
Furfskirchen	112	Gallus	359	Gayland	472
Furnes	177, 178	Grambia Flum.	293, 465, 506	Gayo fl.	104
Furtemberg	137	Gammadore	296	Gayar Axrahir	473
Fuwa	500	Gammalane Fort	296, 459	Gebba	ibid.
		Gan	511	Gebba	ibid.
		Ganabara	555	Gebenna Mon.	193
		Gand	175	Gedanum	86
		Gandarum	ibid.	Gedrosia	394
		Gandia	213	Geertrydenberg	164
		Gandicot	429	Geer	510
		Gangamela	356	Gehanabat	419

G.

G Aarom desc.	403
Gabreta Silv.	123, 124
Del Gadaport	538

Gehlack

Gehlack	156	St. Germaines en Laye's Treas-	Giovannissa	284
Gebon	513	ty	Giovina fl.	286
Geidon	ibid.	German	Girba	487
Gelderland	158, 168, 169	Germania Inferior	Girgio	97, 497
Geldernac	184	Germania prima	Girona	217
Gelders	169	Germania secunda	Gisors	195
Geldria	ibid.	Germany desc.	Givenego	40
Gelbri: Fort.	428	101, 114, 115, 116, 117	Giupusco	208
Gelben	511	Gerra	Giustandil	268, 274
Gemaine	496	Gerlosa	Gize	497
Gemblacum	183	Gerunda	Glamorgan	33, 35
Gemblours	ibid.	Gersalait	Glan fl.	144
Gemen	389	Gestricta	Glaritz	229, 230, 232
Gemund	137	Getara	Glarona	ibid.
Gensnoa	506	Getes	Glas-Hitten	110
Geneva	19, 230, 232, 234	Getuli	Glasco	39
Geneva Lake	232, 234	Getuly	Glasbiogh	49
Genevensis Comitatus	237	Gevalia	Glatz	155
Genffersee Lake	232	Gevineriensis de Gevinar	Glaucus fl.	366
Geneura	ibid.	Gewer	Glenearn	40
Gengenbach	139	Gewou	Glocester	31, 592, 608
Genges fl.	104	Gebedn	Gloow	123, 157
Gennabum	197	Gbeez	Glosa	40
Genoans	227	Ghener	Gluckstat	56
Genoua desc.	19, 235, 241, 242, 311	Gberfelvin	Glykaon	276
Genus	241, 242	Ghibellines	Gmunds	143
Geon	513	Ghir fl.	Gnaff	238
St. George	353, 365	Giagaray Tarr.	Gnaßus	290
George Castriot	273	Giamen	Goa desc.	294, 335, 424, 444
St. George of the Mine	295, 507	Giamma	Goadel	394
St. Georges Inf.	530, 549	Giamma Gheber	Godfrey	54, 62
St. Georges River	595, 596, 600	Gianutum Inf.	Godfrey of Bulloigne	182, 360
Georgia desc.	343, 344, 369, 370, 383, 397, 362, 365	Giaques	Godfrey Count of Pappenheim	147
Georgian Mon.	363	Giavarinus	Godmercie Inf.	623
Georgians	342	Giauber	Goederee Inf.	167
St. Georgio	277, 278, 279	Gibal Tariff	Goeree Inf.	ibid.
Gera	405	Gibbeleth	Goes	ibid.
Gerame	285	Gibel Mon.	Goekins Major	609
Gerasensis	210	Gibraltar	Gogni	347
Gerata Mon.	278	Giddeport	Goiam	511, 513, 518
Gerbas Inf.	487	Gierra Inf.	Gokonda desc.	295, 296, 334, 344, 424, 428, 429, 430
Gerbi	ibid.	Il Giglio Inf.	Gold Coast	507
Gergami	258	Giguls	Gold Sterling	297, 315
Gergio	499	Gibon fl.	Gold and Silver their Pro-	portion
Gergobia	200	Gilan	298, 329	
Gergobina	ibid.	Gilbert Sir Hum.	Golden Castile	294
Gergio Inf.	290	Gilberts Sound	Golden Fleece	365
St. Germaine	196	Gilead	Goleta	486
		Gillam Zach	Golfe Duke	584
		Gilolo	Golfo di Agimana	274
		Gingi	Golfo	
		Gingiro		

Golfo Aiomana	274	Gobland	ibid.	St. Gravenbaghe	164
Golfo di Beito	487	Gobbs	191, 204, 212, 215,	Graves Wine	199
Golfo de Bengala	421		226, 268, 270	Gravionarum	132
Golfo di Caps	487	Gobbs and Vandals	66	Gray	125
Golfo di Contesa	274	Gotland Inf.	ibid.	Great Sound between	574,
Golfo di Monte Santo	ibid.	Gorricus	54, 62	and	575
Golfo di Pala	487	Gotta	147	Grecians	270, 271, 303, 304
Golfo di Rampo	274	Gottenberg.	68	Greece desc.	269, 270, 271
Golfo di Sidra	487	Gottingen	152	Greeks	393, 437
Golfo di Solochio	ibid.	Gotto Inf.	443, 447	Greenland	55, 619, 620, 623
Golphe de Drin	273	Gottorp	57	Green-spring House	592
Golfo Dello Drino	ibid.	Gouda, Goude	164	Green fl.	183
Gomba	511	Goulams	398	Gregory Pope	119
Gombron desc.	391, 398, 402,	Goutleor Cast.	419	Grejaualua fl.	583
	405	Goyam	463, 511	Grenada Inf.	574, 584
Gombru	295	Gozo Inf.	291, 411	Grenadins Inf.	293
Gomer To. and Riv.	473	Gozo Porto	475	Grenoble	200
Gomera Inf.	531	Grabates Fort	281	Greve	199
Gomerians	115	Graciana	261	Grieffenbagen	149
Gomrou	405	St. Graciosa Inf.	530	Grimalda Gens	227, 242
Gondola's	246	Gradischa	261	Grimani	374
Gonga	511	Gradischo	156	Gripfswald	149
Gonie desc.	368	Gradisb	98	Grisons	121, 136, 230, 233
Gonneville	624	Gradska	261	Grogo Mon.	254
Gonzaga Gens	227	Græa	279	Grogo Wines	ibid.
Gopla Lac.	86	Græcia	18, 277, 383	Groine	209
Gor	417	Græciam	143	Groll	170
Gordiai	363	Gracida Hereclia	91	Groningben desc.	158, 171
Gorecz	144	Græcus	270	Gronsfeld	136
Goree Inf.	255, 506	Grægnana	252	Gras wardeyn	98
Gorgades	534	Græicum	143	Grossen	268
Gorgian	394	Græpius Mon.	40	Grothaw	157
Gorgona Inf.	227, 258, 559	Gran	106, 111, 113	Grotta di Cane	253
Gorgore	371, 519	Granada	203, 207, 211, 264,	Grotton	608
Gori desc.	370		562, 563, 586, 584, 585	Grubenbagen	152
Gerichemum	164	Granado	211	Gruck	144
Goritia	145	Granatum	ibid.	Guacocinga	579
Goritium	144	Grand Bank	616	Gua dalajara Kingdom and	
Goritz	227	Grand Signior	343, 378,	City desc.	582
Gorizet Inf.	500		379, 380, 381, 382, 383,	Guadalaviar	212
Gorkum	164		384, 385.	Guadaleupe Inf.	293, 574
Gorre	ibid.	Grande	294	Guadaliva	293
Gortyna	290	Granica fl.	350	Guadibalber fl.	486
Gortynia Spicula	290	Granicus fl.	ibid.	Guagida	482
Göben	502	Granitza	277, 279	Guatanacapa	543, 559, 560
Göslar	152	Granfon Batt.	199, 212, 230	Gualata	506
Gothalonia	216	Gratianopolita	200	Guama	294
St. Gothard	105	Gratias a Dios	584	Guana bani Inf.	543, 575
Gothards Hill	122	Gratienopolis	200	Guanfer	482
Gothburgum	68	Gratz	143	Guarguesen	474
Gothenberg	ibid.	Grave	187	Guastella	245
Gothro	ibid.	Graveling	177	Guataria	208

GU GW GY

GY GZ HA

HA

Gnatimala	293, 584	Gyula Feyarwar	98	Halic	87
Gnaxaca Prov. desc.	581	Gziblawwa	156	Hall	138, 146
Guba	518			Hall Capt.	425
Gubelthaman	391			Hall James	622
Guchen	442			Hallabas	420
Gudemex	501			Halland	55, 61, 66
Guei fl.	439	H.		Halli Fahisar	267
Guelvres	296	H		Haly	356, 357, 387, 397,
Guelfs	252	Abascia	510		405
Guemund	139	Habab	471, 472	Haly	342
Guenlicot	429	Habeck	510	Haly	350
Guendra	518	Habelch	381	Hamacofias	376
Guenga fl.	429	Habesch	510	Hamah desc.	352
Guer	471	Habessines	510, 513, 516, 519	Haman	352, 402
Gueret	200	Habessina and its King	509,	Hamburgh desc.	56, 57, 312
Guerula	404		513, 516, 517, 520, 521	Hamder-illab	477
Guesna	43, 83	Hacand ofor	405	Hamelen	152
Guevetlan	583	Haclynt	419	Hammersbeck	149
Guaaran	481	Hadea	511	Hamiz	490
Guido Suff. B. Utrecht	173	Hadezuis	475	Hamilton Cast.	40
Guienne	191, 194, 199	Hadersteban	58	Hamlen	124
Guilan	394, 397	Hadfield	608	Hammametba	486
Guilielmine Branch	140	Hadley	ibid.	Hamous	452
Guinea New	624	Hadrian Pope	44	Hampton	608
Guiny 293, 294, 295,	507,	Hadriana	349	Hams	352
	508	Hadrianopolis	272	Hanaw	135
Guiny African	624	Hadrumitum	486	Hanchew	344, 440, 441
Guise	195	Hudwickwald	69	Hanchun	413
Guldenlow Count	60	Hamus Mon.	267, 269	Hanchung	439
Gulich	127	Haga Comiris	163	Haneford	618
Gulph of Venice	246	Hagenaw	118, 131	Hanes	268
Guns invented	117	Hagenois	131	Hanghad	482
Guraghe	511	Haggio Portus	278	Hannibal	276, 347, 485, 486
Gurchitro	420	Hagiston desc.	399	Hannon	179
Gurgistan 365, 366, 369, 370		Hagne	163	Hannover	152
Guriel desc.	366, 368, 369	Haisan	417	Hannuye	184
Guriz fl.	103	Haiso	434	Hansberg Cast.	58
Gusman John	475	Hallbon	130	Hans Towns	121
Gustavus de Vasa	66	Hailbrun	138	Hanyang	440
Gustron	150	Hailprun	ibid.	Hapbua	60
Gutenberg John	128	Haimas	476	Hapsburg	117
Gutsburg	137	Haimburg	143	Haram	395
Guy of Jerusalem	360	Hainan	442	Haran	354
Guy John	615	Hainault	158	Hardware	420
Guy of Lufignan	378	Hanigow	179, 180	Harelgol	481
Guyana	293, 295, 545,	Halberstadt	134, 135, 152	Harrington's Sound between	573, and 575
	569	Halen	184		
Guzerat	417	Halenberg	123	Harlech	34
Guzula	474	Halep desc.	351, 352, 381	Harlem	163
Guzuntina	484	Hali	350	Haxlirgen	172
Gwinerb	33	Haliacmon fl.	286	Hermanopolis	98
Gymnosophists	464	Harlicarnassia	143, 149	Harmassis	370

Harpagus

HA HE

HE

HE HH HY

Harpagus	348, 349	Hellefont	269, 272	Hermionassa or Hermonactum	
Harrington	595	Helmstas	61	Hermopolis	500
Hartford Count.	592	Helmondanus Andreas	186	Hernach st.	104
Hartford	608	Helmont	ibid.	Hern Grundt	110
Hartswalds	123	Helsingoburgum	61	Hero	272, 348
Harvy Town	595	Helveria	124, 228	Herod	359
Ha's	380	Helvetic	228	Herodian	424
Hafora Pro.	475	Hemura	430	Herodotus	271
Hafci st.	351	Hemerse Inf. desc.	374	Heron Inf. its Compass and	
Hafia	117, 133, 134	Hemesa	352	Commodities	375
Haitem	170	Hemingius	62	Hertogen Bosch	186
Havan	354	Hemit	354, 355	Hertogen Rede	187
Havana	588	Hems	352	Hertogorina	262
Havana Port	566	Hendown	420	Hertogthumb	57
Havelsburg	148	Heneberg	146	HertogthumbLunenbourg	152
Havre de Grace	195	Henegow	179	Herverden	136
Haversford West	36	Henfberg	123	Hertogovina	266
Haveril	608	Henrico Count	592	Hesden	178
Havilah	389	Henricopolis or Henry's Town	592, 593	Heshbon	360
Hawfins a Fish	107	Henry IV.	485	Hesiod	271, 279
Hawas st.	514	Henry Fort	296	Hesperia	225, 461
Haynauls desc.	179	Hepasta Inf.	441	Hesperides	472, 488, 534
Hea Pro.	475	Hephestiades Inf.	259	Hesse	136
Head of Africa	525	Herach	287	Hessen	123, 133, 134
Hebrao Castro	278	Heraclae, Heraclia	272, 367	Hester	402
Hebrews	354	Heraclius	492	Hetruria	251
Hebrides Inf.	41	Heraclian, Ostiaria	464	Hetruria, Florentina, Pifana,	
Hecatampelon	276	Hera Inf.	531	Senensis	227
Hecatompolis Inf.	290, 404	Herbi-Polis	132	Heusden	164
Hecatompulos	499	Herchfeild	134	Heustberg	123
Hecia mon.	617	Hercules	275, 283, 226, 285, 414, 472	Hewatz, Hewatbor	103
Hefelstein	137	Hercules Monaci Portus	242	Hewesensis de Hewet	101
Hefetia	490	Hercules's Pillars	207	Hexameli Wall	281
Heide	57	Herculis Prom.	474	Heximily	273
Heideba	58	Herculis Turris	488	Heyn Peter	566
Heidelberg	122, 129, 130	Hercyni	124	Hhabath	510
Heidukes	103	Hercynian Woods	57	Hhaban	411
Heisterheim	136	Hercyno Phorid	128	Hibernia	44
Helena	219, 290	Harendal	66	Hidasp	418
Helena Inf.	289	Herentals	185	Hide Jonathan	425
Helena's Point	551	Heri	391	Hidekel st.	363
Helenopolis	133	Hericberg	123	Hidrunum	254
Helsingia	69	Hermaa Prom.	486	Hien	442
Helicapalus	279	Hermani Saxum	129	Hierack-Arabi	396
Helicon Mons.	ibid.	Hermanstein	ibid.	Hieropolis desc.	349, 352
Heliodorus	276	Hermenstas	97, 98	Highb-Land	37
Hellopolis	498	Hermepolis	491	Hildebrand	254
Helios	167	Hermetis	500	Hildeheim	212
Hellas	270, 271	Hermionés	154	Hilfsborough	48
Hellen	270			Hingham	608
St. Helens Inf.	295, 536			Hingdagul Neur	451
Hellenes	270, 271				

HI HO

HO HR HU

HU HY JA

Hinboa	441	Holy-Cross Country	553	Humain	487
Hipparchus	240	Holy-Cross Mountain	378	Humbosser	453
Hippocrates	375	Holy Ghost fl.	588	Hungaria	18, 19, 21
Hippocura	427	Holy-head	34	Hungaria, its Mines, Soil, Extent, Divisions	100, 101, 102
Hippo Regius	485	Holy Land	343, 351, 358, 359, 360, 361	Hungarian Revolt	143
Hippopotamus	515	Holy Point	295	Hungarians	97
Hippus fl.	366	Holy wet	34	Hungary	119
Hircus	500	Homagues	557	Hungary over-run	110
Hirring	58	Homburg	134	Hungerport	547
Hispahani desc.	399	Homer	271, 289, 374	Huniades	97
Hispalis 309 fl.	417	Homerites	510	Hunningen	131
Hispalia Batia	203	Homile	} 276. Civ. & Mon.	Hunniades	267, 268
Hispalia Citerior	404	Homolium		Huns	101, 110, 115, 188, 200, 226, 270
Hispalia Lusitanica	203	Homolus		Huns conquered	102
Hispalia Nova	576	Hona Prov.	438, 439, 440	Huquang Pro.	438, 440
Hispalia Terraconensis	203	Honduras desc.	584	Hussars	103
Hispalia Ulterior	404	Hon-mauls	433	Hussain	397
Hispaniola 293 desc.	564,	Honsensis de Sag.	101	Husum	58
	565	Hoochstraten	187	Hyaman desc.	389
Hisperia	203	Hoojstraten	185	Hybla Mon.	258, 541
Hitto	462	Horatii	250	Hydaspis fl.	417
Hittaw Inf.	296	Horeb Mon.	388, 389	Hydra	283
Hittow Redoubt	ibid.	Hordes	409	Hydrusa Inf. desc.	289
Hiurea	240	Horn	164, 166	Hylica Palus	279
Hoagan	441	Hornando	579	Hymettus Mons	278, 541
Hoangcheu	440	Horn Inf.	296	Hyperboreans	278
Hoangri	438	Hornsand	69	Hypobole	287
Hocata	408	Hornsound	623, 624	Hypsipile	287
Hocen	397	Horians	58	Hyrach	394
Hockfieu	440	Hoshmar	393	Hyrcania	394, 401
Hodney	34	Hotchburg	142	Hystereich	247
Hoeicheu	440, 441, 442	House of God	390		
Hogi	420	Hout fl.	189		
La Hogue	195	Hoya	136		
Hohenstein	147	Hradisch	156		
Hobergelleren	137	Hradium Regine	155		
Hokien	438, 439	Hubbede	482		
Holac	133	St. Hubert	182, 388		
Hole	572	Huber	482		
Holeca	511	Hudsen	618, 622, 623		
Holland	158	Hudsons fl.	601, 603, 606, 611, 612		
desc.	162	Hudsons Straights	618		
Its Compass	163	Huen Inf.	59, 61		
Hollanders their Country, Forts, &c. in West and East-Indies	295, 296	Huesca	212, 213		
Holland Isel	165	Huessen	122		
Holland New	624	Hugh Capet	192		
Holmia	68	Hugonots	197		
Holmstadt	152	Hukenmet	380		
Holomane	156	Hull	608		
Holstaria D. Holstein	56, 57, 58				

I.

J Aaron desc.	403
Jacatra	296, 455
Jacca	213
Jackman Ch.	623
Jacks	451
Jacob	354, 359
Jacobins in Japan	446
Jacobites	342, 351
Jadera its Scituation and Fortification	263
Jadog	486
Jaen	210
Jaen Segovia	584
Jasnipatan	296
Jaganar	

<i>Faganate</i>	421	<i>Faslowic</i>	87	<i>Jimptia</i>	66
<i>St. Fago 566 Civit.</i>	569	<i>Fafen</i>	287, 365	<i>Jena</i>	147
<i>St. Fago Compostella</i>	209	<i>Fassi or Fassum</i>	95	<i>Jeni</i>	106
<i>St. Fago or Fames Inf.</i>	535,	<i>Fassia</i>	285	<i>Jeniza</i>	275
547 <i>Civit.</i>	551	<i>Fava Inf.</i>	293, 296, 344	<i>Jenkin</i>	439
<i>St. Fago de los Vallos</i>	572	desc. 454, 455		<i>Jenuper</i>	417
<i>St. Fago de Estro Civit.</i>	552	<i>Fava Oysters</i>	455	<i>Jermanicus</i>	65
<i>St. Fago de Gautimala</i>	583	<i>Favan Mark-Poll of Venice</i>	456	<i>Jerna</i>	44
<i>Fagodna.</i>	267		101	<i>Jeroastlau</i>	73
<i>Fagus Lamir Cap.</i>	548	<i>Favarianfis de Gewer</i>	101	<i>Jeroboam</i>	359
<i>Faick fl.</i>	409	<i>Favarin</i>	105, 110	<i>Jerusalem, its pristine Gran-</i>	
<i>Faicqa its Scituation and</i>		<i>Fawer</i>	157	<i>deur and present State</i>	
<i>Strength</i>	262	<i>Fairey</i>	354		359, 360, 361
<i>Famaico Inf. 295 desc. from</i>		<i>Fazige lee Faicqa</i>		<i>Jeseltasti</i>	394, 480
567, to 570		<i>Faziges</i>	97, 100	<i>Jesselmere</i>	417, 420
<i>Fambay</i>	417	<i>Iberi</i>	202, 203	<i>Jesso</i>	342, 447, 625
<i>Fambi</i>	295, 296, 455	<i>Iberia</i>	202, 266	<i>Jesual</i>	417
<i>Famboli</i>	270, 273, 274	<i>Iberians</i>	257, 270	<i>Jesuits in Japan</i>	446
<i>Fambu</i>	420	<i>Iberus fl.</i>	202, 203	<i>Jetze fl.</i>	148
<i>Fames</i>	618	<i>Ibrahim</i>	365, 403	<i>Jewry</i>	359, 360
<i>Fames Count. and Town,</i>		<i>Icaria Inf. its Compass, Soil</i>		<i>Jews</i>	401, 403, 437
592, 593		and Air	374	<i>Jews Circumcision</i>	519
<i>St. Fames Bay</i>	572	<i>Icarus</i>	ibid.	<i>Jews their Coins, Weights,</i>	
<i>Fames King</i>	44	<i>Iceland desc.</i>	616	<i>and Measures</i>	328, 329,
<i>Fames Town</i>	50	<i>Ice-Point</i>	623		330, 331
<i>St. Fames Port</i>	538	<i>Ice-Sound</i>	ibid.	<i>Jews, their several Forms</i>	
<i>Fames fl.</i>	592	<i>Ichmaumon</i>	495	<i>of Government; Capti-</i>	
<i>Fanagar</i>	420	<i>Ichnusa Inf.</i>	258	<i>vity, Return, and De-</i>	
<i>Fanicula</i>	225	<i>Icbogians</i>	379	<i>struction</i>	359
<i>Fanikaw</i>	155	<i>Iconium</i>	347, 380	<i>Ifaz</i>	511
<i>Fanizaries</i>	385	<i>Icosum</i>	492	<i>Ifrichea</i>	462
<i>Fanizqa</i>	275	<i>Ikiesia Inf.</i>	374	<i>Ifriquia</i>	ibid.
<i>Fanna</i>	270, 275, 276	<i>Ida Mon.</i>	290, 370	<i>Igilgili</i>	483
<i>Fanous</i>	98	<i>Idalcen</i>	494	<i>Igilium</i>	227
<i>Fanpau dram Fort</i>	296	<i>Idea Inf.</i>	290	<i>Igla, Iglaw</i>	156
<i>Fanuper</i>	420	<i>St. Idlisonfo</i>	581	<i>Ignatius Loyola</i>	214, 218
<i>Fannu's Temple</i>	248	<i>Idra</i>	69	<i>Ihor</i>	296, 433
<i>Faocheu</i>	440	<i>Idria</i>	149	<i>Jirwin</i>	40
<i>Japan 296 Inf.</i>	344	<i>Idstrein</i>	135	<i>Il. Retyro</i>	215
desc. 444, to 448		<i>Idubeda</i>	206, 207, 213	<i>Iler fl.</i>	138
<i>Japan Inf. Commodities,</i>		<i>Idumaa</i>	351	<i>Iliberis</i>	219
<i>Coins, Weights and Mea-</i>		<i>St. Jean in Mauriena Valle</i>		<i>Ilipa Italica</i>	210
<i>asures</i>	337, 338, 339		238	<i>Iliturgi</i>	ibid.
<i>Japan K.</i>	625	<i>Fedburg</i>	39	<i>Iliturgis</i>	ibid.
<i>Japanners</i>	445	<i>Fedo</i>	445, 446	<i>Ilia Island</i>	41
<i>Japan Tones or Princes</i>	446	<i>Fegerndorf</i>	157	<i>Illers</i>	219
<i>Japara</i>	455	<i>Feban Sha and his Wealth</i>		<i>Illiria</i>	362
<i>Japatra</i>	296		416	<i>Illiricum</i>	122, 262
<i>Japetus</i>	342	<i>Felphey</i>	400	<i>Illiricum Hodeirnum</i>	260
<i>Japbet</i>	377	<i>Femen</i>	391	<i>Illiris</i>	262
<i>Japodum Palus</i>	145	<i>Feminy</i>	420	<i>Ills fl.</i>	122, 140
<i>Jaqueline</i>	180	<i>Fempterland</i>	66	<i>Illyst</i>	140

II IM IN JO

JO IP IR IS

IS

<i>Myberis</i>	219	<i>Job</i>	380	<i>Isel fl.</i>	122, 161, 165, 170
<i>Mment</i>	394	<i>Jachew</i>	440	<i>Iseland</i>	55
<i>Mua Inf.</i>	226, 227, 258	<i>St. John</i>	375	<i>Iser fl.</i>	122, 139, 140
<i>Murgu</i>	210	<i>St. Johns Fort</i>	294	<i>Isera</i>	70
<i>Imanow Osra</i>	79	<i>John George Elector of Saxony</i>	146	<i>Isgaur desc.</i>	367
<i>Imau Mons</i>	350	<i>John of Leiden</i>	135	<i>Ishmael</i>	386
<i>Imbrus Inf.</i>	288	<i>John Scotus Martyr'd</i>	150	<i>Ishmaelites</i>	ibid.
<i>Imegiagen</i>	475	<i>St. Johns Town</i>	39	<i>Ishmael Sephi</i>	393, 358
<i>Imressa desc.</i>	366, 369	<i>St. Johns</i>	596	<i>Ishmael the Second</i>	371
<i>Imperiale Civis</i>	551	<i>St. John Silver Mines</i>	582	<i>Ishmael Sephi</i>	356
<i>Imperial Flanders</i>	175	<i>St. John City</i>	ibid.	<i>Isidore</i>	210, 500
<i>Ina fl.</i>	149	<i>St. John de Ulloa</i>	580	<i>Isin</i>	139
<i>Inachus fl.</i>	285, 286	<i>St. John of Jerusalem Hofpitallers</i>	541	<i>Ishs</i>	464
<i>Inarus</i>	492	<i>St. John de Nova</i>	539	<i>Islands about Asia Minor, their Map and desc. from</i>	373, to 378.
<i>Inca's K's of Peru</i>	556	<i>John de Castro</i>	528	<i>Islands of Salt</i>	535
<i>Incibilis</i>	213	<i>St. Johns Flumen.</i>	506	<i>Isa de las Velas</i>	458
<i>Indapous</i>	296	<i>John Inf.</i>	457	<i>Isle de Elbe</i>	226
<i>India 343, 344. Its Extent, Ancient Inhabitants and Invasions</i>	414	<i>Jol</i>	482	<i>Isles in Danube</i>	104
<i>Indian Isles</i>	448, to 460	<i>Jombo</i>	451	<i>Islesby</i>	117
<i>Indibilis</i>	213	<i>Ioimnium Municipum</i>	483	<i>Isles de Landroner or Larrones</i>	458
<i>Indion</i>	410	<i>Iona Inf.</i>	41	<i>Isle Picos Fragosos</i>	465
<i>Indus fl.</i>	343, 387, 393	<i>Jonda</i>	447	<i>Ismar</i>	348
<i>desc.</i>	416, 417	<i>Jones</i>	271	<i>Ismir</i>	347
<i>Inferius Trajectum</i>	168	<i>Ionia</i>	346	<i>Ismi</i>	494, 502
<i>Ingena</i>	195	<i>Ionian Islands</i>	291	<i>Ismine</i>	500
<i>Ingerland</i>	70	<i>Ionian Sea</i>	269, 287	<i>Ismich</i>	347
<i>Ingis Chan</i>	408	<i>Jonquera</i>	218	<i>Isnigimid</i>	ibid.
<i>Ingli</i>	442	<i>Jornandes</i>	66	<i>Isoburgum</i>	148
<i>Ingolstas</i>	139	<i>Jortam</i>	455	<i>Isocrates</i>	271
<i>Inguia</i>	68, 70	<i>Joseph K. of Fez</i>	481	<i>Isola</i>	541
<i>Ingul and Ungul</i>	90	<i>Josephs Well</i>	498	<i>Isola Bruigala</i>	289
<i>Inguisfoot</i>	616	<i>St. Josephs City</i>	461	<i>Isola de Tremeti Inf.</i>	259
<i>Inish Corsey</i>	47	<i>Joshua</i>	359	<i>Isphah</i>	295, 296, 342, 344
<i>Inishkilling</i>	49	<i>Josinda</i>	447	<i>deic.</i>	396, 397, 399
<i>Inn fl.</i>	122, 140	<i>Joston</i>	455	<i>Israel</i>	259
<i>Insa</i>	218	<i>Ipola fl.</i>	166	<i>Israelites, their Forms of Government, Conquest and Captivity</i>	359, 360, 361
<i>Insiene</i>	499	<i>Ipren, Ipres</i>	177	<i>Isle of France</i>	194, 196
<i>Inspruck</i>	145	<i>Ipswich</i>	608	<i>Isselfeyn</i>	165
<i>Instat</i>	140	<i>Iran</i>	394	<i>Issus, its several Battles</i>	350, 353
<i>Insubres</i>	243	<i>Ireland 18, 19, 21, 43, 44, 45</i>		<i>Istampli</i>	271
<i>Insubria Lacus</i>	234	<i>St. Irene</i>	224	<i>Ister fl.</i>	122, 268
<i>Insula Fortunatæ</i>	531	<i>Iris</i>	44, 286	<i>Istian Games</i>	281
<i>Interpreters of the Bible Seventy 493. their Lodgings</i>	496	<i>Irisb</i>	37, 45	<i>Istria, Istrie</i>	226, 247, 168
<i>Inyames</i>	452	<i>Irelandia</i>	44	<i>Istropolis, Istros</i>	262
<i>Foal</i>	295	<i>Islands</i>	ibid.	<i>Istula</i>	88
<i>Foan the Pucelle de Dieu</i>	197	<i>Irnia</i>	ibid.		
<i>Foanna, Foannina</i>	276	<i>Isabel</i>	47		
<i>Foanna Inf.</i>	539	<i>Isauria</i>	346		
		<i>Ischemunein</i>	493, 500		
		<i>Ischia Inf.</i>	259		

<i>Isan</i>	491, 502	<i>Fulium</i>	212	<i>Kancheu</i>	440
<i>Italian Women</i>	234	<i>Fulium Cornicum</i>	147	<i>Kapil</i>	458
<i>Italica</i>	210	<i>Fulium Vacorum</i>	ibid.	<i>Karabag</i>	394
<i>Italy</i>	18	<i>Fulpha Old</i>	365	<i>Karajara</i>	355
<i>Italy desc.</i>	225, 234	<i>Fulya Lybica</i>	218	<i>Kareis</i>	274
<i>Its Map</i>	225	<i>Funcaalon</i>	433	<i>Karkalle</i>	296
<i>Ancient Names</i>	ibid.	<i>Funcaria, Funquera</i>	218	<i>Kars</i>	364, 382
<i>Sovereign Princes</i>	226,	<i>Fungcheu</i>	440	<i>Karabad</i>	155
	227	<i>Funguing</i>	441	<i>Kasan</i>	296
<i>Italy its Situation, Bounds,</i>		<i>Funing</i>	440	<i>Kascaw</i>	104
<i>Rivers, Cities, Language,</i>		<i>Fumping</i>	439	<i>Kasel</i>	500
<i>Nature and Manners of</i>		<i>Funnan Prov. desc.</i>	438, 442	<i>Kassel, Kasletum</i>	177
<i>its Inhabitants, Hours</i>		<i>Funonia Major</i>	531	<i>Kassen Easser</i>	421
<i>and way of reckoning</i>		<i>Junonior Minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Kassifs</i>	457
<i>their Day</i>	234	<i>Jupitor</i>	290, 343, 377	<i>Katay</i>	438
<i>Religious Houses, Hospitals,</i>		<i>Jupiter Hamon</i>	488	<i>St. Katharines Isle</i>	255
<i>Division Palaces</i>	235	<i>Jupiter Olimpia's Temple</i>		<i>Kattia</i>	457
<i>Ieranni</i>	250		177	<i>Kaufbigeren, Kaufburen</i>	159
<i>Ibaca Inf.</i>	247, 291	<i>Ivory Coast</i>	507	<i>Karvin</i>	403
<i>Ijopia, Ijopiawjan</i>	510	<i>Jura, Jurassius Mon.</i>	193	<i>Kecbio, Kekio desc.</i>	434
<i>Iuna o-Estivarium</i>	39	<i>Jurea</i>	240	<i>Kelang</i>	443
<i>Iurgis fl.</i>	123	<i>Justine Emp.</i>	408	<i>Kelmhel fl.</i>	366
<i>Ilyca</i>	485	<i>Justingen</i>	158	<i>Kem desc.</i>	404, 405
<i>St. Juan Inf.</i>	457	<i>Justinian Emp.</i>	494	<i>Kemtem Campidunum</i>	138
<i>Juan Fernandes Inf.</i>	551	<i>Justiniona Prima</i>	174	<i>Kempton</i>	136
<i>St. Juan del Putero Rico</i>	570	<i>Justus</i>	126	<i>Kenebeck</i>	608
<i>St. Juan del Porto de los Ca-</i>		<i>Jusia</i>	55	<i>Kenerof</i>	422
<i>vallos</i>	584	<i>Jutland</i>	57	<i>Kens County</i>	592, 600
<i>Juba</i>	486	<i>Juwanja</i>	140	<i>Keplawick Haven</i>	618
<i>Fucatan</i>	579, 582	<i>Juverna</i>	44	<i>Kerata Mon.</i>	278
<i>Fudab</i>	359, 360	<i>Juxartes fl.</i>	408, 410	<i>Kerkis Mon.</i>	374
<i>Fudea</i>	359	<i>Fwanegorod</i>	70	<i>Kermon</i>	397
<i>Fudoigne</i>	184	<i>Ispan desc.</i>	399	<i>Kern</i>	502
<i>Fuerna</i>	44			<i>Kerry</i>	51, 52
<i>Fuernis</i>	43			<i>Kers</i>	50, 91
<i>St. Fues Mon.</i>	548			<i>Kesel Basbi</i>	398
<i>Fuga Asturum</i>	206			<i>Kesker</i>	394
<i>Fuga Carpetana</i>	207			<i>Keteri</i>	608
<i>Fuga Carratanorum</i>	218			<i>Keiler</i>	85
<i>Fuites</i>	148			<i>Kessale Tree</i>	452
<i>Fuitland</i>	60			<i>Kewreuz</i>	104
<i>Fulia Casarea</i>	482			<i>Kexholm</i>	70
<i>Fulian Count Bettica</i>	483			<i>Kjadjsi</i>	438
<i>St. Fulian Port</i>	547			<i>Kjabing</i>	441
<i>Fuliers</i>	126, 127, 135			<i>Kiang fl.</i>	343, 440
<i>Fulinum</i>	149			<i>Kiangnang</i>	438
<i>Fulioboxa</i>	141			<i>Kiangnan</i>	441
<i>Fuliobrica, Fuliobriga</i>	215			<i>Kianguing</i>	ibid.
<i>Fulius Agricola</i>	34			<i>Kiangsi</i>	440
<i>Fulius Caesar</i>	492, 493			<i>Kiawajb</i>	590
<i>Fulius Magnus</i>	197			<i>Kibras Inf.</i>	381
<i>Fulius Severus</i>	359			<i>Kichmer</i>	421

K.

K Achemire 421
Kera 288

Kakares 417

Kakes desc. 371

Kakiscalia 281

Kalenberg Mon. 123

Kalish. 85

Kalla 58

Kalkenberg 60

Kallioubich Minio. 497

Kalmuck Tartars 368, 410

Kalo III. Fl. 104

Kalays 274, 278

Kalusa 350

Kamienick 82, 87

Kicukiang

Kicukiang	440	Knighton	31	Laboya	296
Kiegan	ibid.	Knockfergus	48	Labfe	381, 391
Kiel	57	Knotsenburg	170	Labu	49
Kielme Fort	294	Knotty Point	623	Labarynth Egypt	343
Kienchang	440	Kobanunga	447	Lacamoriz	79
Kienning	441	Kodgiasar	355	Lacedaemon	284
Kijabak	490	Koge	60	Lacedaemonians	271, 286
Kiick-Overal Fort	295	Kolz	78	Laciburgium	151
Kilan	396	Kolding	58	Lacinium	ibid.
Kildare	45, 47	Kolojwar	98	Laconia	282
Kilkenny C.	45, 47	Komara	101, 106, 111	Lastantius	485
Kilia	268	Konigsberg	84	Ladesko	71
Killala	50	Konigseek	137	Ladiflaus King	84
Killalo	ibid.	Koningberk	110	Ladog	486
Killalaw	49	Koningsratz	155	Ladoga	71, 79
Killia	96	Konispotzki a Polish General		Ladoga Lake	70
Killileagh	48	Koppenbagen	88	Ladracarta	401
Kilmalock	52	Kori desc.	60	Lafanto	254
Kilmore	49	Korfoer	370	Lagan	45
Kimi	69	K. of Scien	86	Laganwater	49
Kiwoa, Kiwoa	Inf. 289	Krabaten Mon.	123	Lagenia	45
Kincheu	441	Krahebar	296	Lago di Como	234, 244
Kings County	45	Krain	144	Lago de Antacon	502
Kingsale	46, 52	Krainburg	ibid.	Lago de Lugano	234, 244
Kingstown	49	Kraiss fl.	104	Lagunes	246
Kingcheu	440	Krawlowikhraditz	155	Lagus	224
Kingbung	442	Kreis or Creutz	101	Lagusa Inf.	289
Kingyang	439, 442	Kremetenagrad	77	Labacum	144
Kinbaa	441	Krempen	56	Labetzan	394
Kinros	40	Kremsier	156	Labolm	61
Kiobenhaven	60	Kronstet	ibid.	Labor	344, 417, 419
Kioff	87	Kudack	98	Laiarzo its Battles	350
Kiotai	347, 380	Kusa	84	Laibach	144
Kiou	87	Kunstammer	357, 390	Laken Gate	182
Kiovia	268	Kupudan	148	Laland	59, 61
Kircumbright	40	Kur fl. 363, 369, 370, 394	381	Lalibala K.	517
Kirkwal	41	Kustrin	148	Laly	350
Kirman 394. desc.	405	Kusben	408	Lama	412
Kiron desc.	413	Kutnahora	155	Lamalmona 512. Mon.	518
Kinnchew	442	Kuttenberg	ibid.	St. Lambert	188
Klegen	134	Kuylan	394	Lambina	280
Knights of Avis	222			Lambrarouni	278
Knights of the Order of Christ	ibid.			Lambro fl.	244
Knights of St. James	ibid.			Lambros fl.	ibid.
Knights of St. John de Acre	376			Lamia	276
Knights of St. John of Jerusalem	376, 540, 541			Lamina	275, 276
Knights of Malta	486, 487			Lamnium	483
Knights of the Teutonic Order	132			Lamon	528
				Lampadofa	486, 487
				Lampin	186
				Lancand	442
				Lancaster Count.	592
				Lancaster	

L. Aar desc. 402, 403
 Laback 144
 Labe fl. 123
 Laberus 43
 Labes Kingd. 469

Lancaster Town	608	Lassa Inf. desc.	374	Lein	4 ⁵
Lancerota	531	Lassa	411	Leinster	41, 44, 4 ⁵
Lanciano	254	Lasthi Mons.	290	Leipfick famous for two Bat-	
Larcicia	85	Lathon fl.	488	tels near it	147
Lancitz	86	Lasinus	250	Leish	39
Landen	184	Lasnus Mons	350	Leisland	71
Landgravedoms	134	Lavanmynd	144	Leimeritz	155
Landrecium, Landrecy	180	Lavanti Ostium	ibid.	Leman Lake	232, 233, 238
Landshut	140	Laudicha	353	Lemanus Lacus	513
Laudspirk	149	Laudunum	195	Lemavicum	199
Lancicum	40	Lavermonde	144	Lemberg	87
Lanesborow	47	Lavenitz	147	Lembro Inf.	283
Langacker-Sconces	172	Lavera Cruz	580	Lemgor	136
Langland	59, 61	Layffnitz fl.	105	Lemnos Inf.	383. desc. 287.
Lango Inf.	375	Lavinia	250		288
Langres	196	St. Laurence	215. Fl. 393	Lemovicum	199
Langue de Gorb	191	St. Laurence Island	537	Lempra	505
Languedoc	191, 194, 200	St. Laurence Bay.	614	Lens	179
Langur fl.	366	St. Laurence R.	621	Lentulus	301
Lanjang	433	Laurentini	250	Leo Geographer	387
Lanigara	482	Lauriacum	143	Leodicum, Leodium	188
Lanio Inf.	288	Laurigi	213	Leon	582
Lanric	40	Lauro	ibid.	Leon desc.	216
Lanscroon	62	Lauron	ibid.	Leona	197
Lantore	459	Laurons	ibid.	Leonardi	285
Lao Kingd.	435	Laufanna, Laufonium	233	Leonidas	280
Laodice, Laodicea	353, 402	Laudun	165	Leonari	285
Laodicea desc.	348	Laus Pompeia	244	Leontini Lake	257. The
Laodice Cabiofa	353	Laurnitz fl.	155	prodigious Revenue of its	
Laon	195	Lawenberg and its Dutchy		Fishery	257
Lapatba, Lapatbia	376	described	153	Leopol	87
Lapis Lazuli Mine.	560	Lawrence Caster	163	Leopolds Pit	110
Lapis specularis	622	Lazarch	391	Leopardum	172
Laplant	623	Lazgara	353	Lepanti, Lepanto desc.	280,
Laplata desc.	552	Leander	272, 348	285, its Scituation, For-	
Laponia Denmark	70	Leaotum	413	tification, Gulph, Sea-	
Laponia Suecica	69	Lebaca	491	fight, Sieges and Trade	
Lapponia	68	Lebadea	279		280
Larache	294	Lecca	254	Lepanto Battle	291
Laredo	208	Lechus	81, 87, 154	Lepeda, Lebeda	487
Larek Inf.	296	Leok Flum.	122, 168	Leponti	121, 122
Larentoque Fort	294	Lee fl.	44, 52	Lepfina	278
Lartea	460	Leewarden	172	Lepis	487
Laricbo	377	Lega Della	233	Lerida	217
Laricus Lacus	244	Lega Grifa	ibid.	Lerma	212
Larius	234	Leghorn, its Commodities,		Lerna Lake	283
Larissa, Larizzo desc.	275,	Coins, Weights and Mea-		Lernan Hydra	286
	276	ures	312, 313	Lero Inf. its Compass and	
Larr	403	Legio prima Trajana	129	Commodities	375
Larrach	472	Legorn desc.	252	Lesbos Inf. desc.	374
Larucca Port	377	Leige	188	Lescare	377
Lasdunen Church	173	Leighingb	45	Lescova, Lescovia	267
				Lefina	

LE LI

LI

LI LL

Lefina Lake	254	Libypharices	485	Linga flu.	217
Lefina Inf.	its Compass,	Liburnide's Insula	264	Linge	136
Strength, Trade, Scitua-		Liburnus Portus	252	Linkiang	440
tion	263	Libya desc.	587	Linlithquo	39
Lethe, Letheon fl.	488	Libyci	239	Lintz	142
Letoa Inf.	291	Licoura Mons	280	Linyao	439
Letrim C.	49	Licurgus	494	Lionise	191, 194, 200
Letrim R.	47	Lido Castle	246	Lions its Situation, Weights	
Letten	71	Lie flu.	179	and Measures	313, 314
Levant	348	Liefkenshoek Fort	185	Liparara Inf.	259
Leucada, Leucas Inf. desc.		Liege	118	Lipari Inf.	ibid.
291, 292		Liege desc.	187, 188	Liping	442
Leucarum	35	Lienchen	442	Lippe Flum.	122
Leucasio Leucorheon	376	Lietor	210	Lippe a Count	136
Ledrinfts Leutheon desc.	ibid.	Liffe R.	44, 45, 47	Lippia famous for two Bat-	
Leucheu	441	Liganus flu.	231	cles near it	147
Leuchtemberg	134	Ligeris fl.	191, 193	Liptovienfis al. Lypere	101
Leuci Mons.	290	Ligne	179, 180	Lire	185
Leuci Liberi	126	Lignitz	157	Lirimiris	57
Leucopibia	40	Ligor	295, 296, 433	Lis fl.	176, 189
Leucophrys Inf. its Situati-		Liguria	241	Lisbon desc	222, 223, 224
on, and Commodities,		Ligurians	ibid.	Lisbon its Coins, Commodi-	
373, 374		Ligurian Islands	258	ties, Weights and Mea-	
Leucoris	148	Ligurian Sea	241	tures	314
Leucosia Inf.	288	Ligufticum Mare	227	Lisborn	17
Leuftria and its Bat.	279	Likiang	440	Lifimachia	272
Leverdia	172	Lioxa	280	Lifmore	52
Levestein	164	Lille l' Ifle	175	Lifnagarve	48
Levis	183	Lilley	144	Lifonze	144
Leawawa desc.	451	Lillo Fort	185	Liffe	263
Lewee	183	Lima	294, 358, 359	Lifus	264
Lewenty	112, 113	Limara	284	Lithuania	18, 81, 84, 86, 89
Lewes de Tompico	579	Limburg, Limburgum	135,	Litlandia	71
Lewin	296	138, 158, 187		Litomierzitz	155
Lewis	41	Limen	90	Listle Eag Harbor	601, 603
Lewis Bift. of Munfter	134	Limford Bay	58	Livadia	270, 271
Lewis XIV. of France	181	Limifo desc.	375	Livadia Lacus	279
St. Lewis	500	Limiffo	540	Livadio	ibid.
Lewis fl.	600	Limmerian Bosphorus	86	Livalli	277
Lexoviorum Civit.	196	Limoges	199	Livia	218
Leyden	122, 164	Limofa	586	Livonia	68
Leyden Inf.	296	Limofin	191, 194, 199	Livonia or Lifland	71, 81, 85
Leytha fl.	106	Lime	608	Livorn v. Leghorn	
Lbarais	472	Limerick	51, 52	Livorda	252
Liacara Mons.	280	Liquya	218	Lix, Lixa, Lixer	472
Liamo	441	Lin	608	Lizard	549
Liba Nova	274	Linca, Lines	218	Lizza	353
Libadia	277, 279	Lincing	439	Llanbaderusur	35
Libanus Mons.	342	Lincoping	68	Llanbeder	ibid.
Libeten	110	Lindaw	139	Llandaf	ibid.
Libophanicia	485	Lindum	39	Llant Elwy	34
Libopharices	ibid.	Lindus	375	Llanfainan	ibid.

Llanveshlin

LL LO

LO LU

LU LY

Llanvesolin	34	Lor Reyes Prov.	559	Lugaa Palus	145
Llanvilling	ibid.	Losanne	233	Lugan Lacus	244
Llerda	217	Losaphogites	487	Lugan	227, 230, 234
Llevia	218	Losbaringia	125	Lugdunum	300
Llinnegid	34	Losbarius Emp.	57	Lugdunum Batavorum	164
Lliria	218	Lovaine desc.	183	Lugemaen Inf.	295
Llyn Savatan	35	Lovain Gate	182	Lugem	145
Loadjones of Bohemia	155	Loudre	196	Luggan	440
Loanda Inf.	522	Loventinam	35	Lugo	209
Loanghi	523	Lough C.	45, 49	Luicheu	442
Lobregat fl.	217, 218	Lough Foile	49	Luick	188
Locarn	227, 230	Lough-Meagh	52	Lula	71
Locii Epicnemides	280	Lovio	296	Lulu	69
Locrida	274	Louns Inf.	623	Luna a Wood	123, 124
Locrii Opuntii	281	Lourebander	420	Luna Mons	207
Locri Ozolorum	280	Low-Countries describ'd	157, 158, 159	Lunaburgum	152
Locris	254, 280	Loxa	212	Lunden	57, 61, 150
Locris Ozala	277	Lubeck	56	Lunenbourg	136
Lodi	224	Lubeck its Coins, Weights, and Measures	318	Lunenbourg and its Dutchy	151, 152
Lodrin Gulph	265, 273	Lubez	483	Lupias, Luppia fl.	122
Logbar	35	Lublin	85	Lusatia	146, 147
Logronnio	215	Lublinium	ibid.	Lusitania	204, 221
Lobo	460	Lubomirsky	ibid.	Luslowa	20
Loire fl.	191, 193	Lucca	19	Luseta	196
Lombards	226	Luccanus Lacus	234	Luther	62, 117, 148
Lombardy	235	St. Lucar	210	Lutheran Women	148
Lomond Lake	40	Lucas Inf.	291	Lutzelstein	130
London	29, 30, 608	Lucaya Isles	295	Lutzen famous for a Battle	near it 147
London its Coins, Weights, and Measures	314, 315, 316, 317	Lucayes Inf.	595	Lawertzee	234
London Coast	622	Lucayon Inf.	575	Luxenburgh and its Dutchy	described 180, 181
London-derry	48	Lucca Repub. desc.	252	Luxenburn, Luxenburghum	158, 180, 181
Longabards	101	Lucca	227, 235, 252	Luxer	502
Long Island 295. desc.	611, 612	St. Luce Inf.	535	Luxous	124
Longford 45. Town	47	Lucemburgum, Lucasburgum	158, 180, 181	Lybia	451, 504
Longobardia	226	Luceria, Lucern	229, 232, 234	Lycania	346
Longone Porto	258	Lucern Lake	232	Lycana mons	286
Longueville	195	Luchtemberg	140	Lycbe	353
Lopadusa	487	St. Lucia Bay	538	Lychnidus	274
Loquabar	40	St. Lucia Inf.	574	Lychnidion	ibid.
Lorraine, Lorraine 19, 122, 125		Luckmanier	121	Lychnistus	ibid.
Lorraine Duke his Act.	108	Lucian	352	Lycia	346
Loarnum	233	Luc'on	457	Lycopolis	501
Lorch	143	Lucum Asturum	209	Lycurgus	271, 277
Lorenzo's Chappel in Florence	251	Lucus	ibid.	Lycus fl.	122, 348
Loretto	249	Lucus Augusti	ibid.	Lydia	346
Los Isles	294	Ludovisa Gens	227	Lygus	271
Los Infantes fl.	525	Lug R.	35	Lyon of the Sea	525
		Lug	229	Lyons	200

LY MA

MA

MA

<i>Lyperizra fl.</i>	267
<i>Lyplocalalia Inf.</i>	288
<i>Lyneffus Inf.</i> its Scituation and Commodities	373, 374
<i>Lysander</i>	271
<i>Lyseux</i>	296

M.

M <i>Aadie</i>	500.
<i>Mabra</i>	484.
<i>Macao</i>	294, 442
<i>Macarea Inf.</i>	374
<i>Macaria Inf.</i>	375
defc.	376, 377, 378
<i>St. Macareus</i>	499
<i>Macassar</i> 296. defc.	459
<i>Macassar Gold</i>	339
<i>Macataybo Lake</i>	563
<i>Macayan</i>	296
<i>Maccabees</i>	354
<i>Macedo</i>	273
<i>Macedonia</i>	18, 21
<i>Macedonia defc.</i>	270, 273
<i>Macedonia propria</i>	273
<i>Macedonians</i>	393
<i>Macerata</i>	249
<i>Maccheran</i>	394, 395
<i>Machoa Fort</i>	459
<i>Macleteth</i>	34
<i>Macin</i>	391
<i>Maclevium</i>	196
<i>Macolicum</i>	43
<i>Macra</i>	274, 486
<i>Macris Inf.</i>	287, 374
<i>Macronisa Inf.</i>	289
<i>Macronneffus Inf.</i>	290
<i>Di Madara mon.</i>	ibid.
<i>Madagascar Inf.</i>	293, 295
defc.	433, 537, 538, 539
<i>Madera</i> 294. Inf.	433
<i>Madia</i>	227, 230
<i>Madre fl.</i>	350
<i>Madrebomb</i>	295
<i>Madrespaian</i>	ibid.
<i>Madrid</i> 207, 208. defc.	215
<i>Madrid its Coins</i>	318
<i>Madritum</i>	215
<i>Madure</i>	427
<i>Manus fl.</i>	122, 141

<i>Maonia</i>	346
<i>Maoran Sea</i>	90
<i>Maoris Palus</i>	366, 367
<i>Mares mon.</i>	420
<i>Maes fl.</i>	122, 128, 164
<i>Maesland</i>	186
<i>Maesreich</i>	188
<i>Magadoxo</i>	528
<i>Magaster</i>	537
<i>Magaya</i>	475, 414
<i>Magazin Inf.</i>	484
<i>Magæ</i>	35
<i>Madeburg and Diocesis</i>	153
<i>Magellan</i>	457, 547, 549
<i>Magellan Straits</i>	546, to 549
<i>Magellania</i>	546, to 550
<i>Magellanus</i>	208
<i>Maggiore Lake</i>	233, 244
<i>Magi</i>	389
<i>Maginas</i>	247
<i>Magiordeck</i>	486
<i>Maglar</i>	100
<i>Maglona</i>	34
<i>Magna</i>	35
<i>Magney</i>	576
<i>Magnutza</i>	209
<i>Mago</i>	485
<i>Magonia, Magouza</i>	128
<i>Magra Vallis</i>	227
<i>Magribon</i>	462
<i>Magrida</i>	486
<i>Magrieten Inf.</i>	295
<i>Mabadia</i>	485, 486
<i>Mahamora</i>	294
<i>Mahan Castle</i>	39
<i>Mahmora Civit.</i>	471
<i>Mahomet the Great</i>	267
<i>Mahomet 2.</i>	282
<i>Mahomet 3.</i>	268
<i>Mahomet Prop.</i>	383, 397, 399, 479
<i>Mahomet's Tomb</i>	390
<i>Mahometans Principles and Pilgrimages</i>	383, 384, 389, 390
<i>Mahometanism</i>	343, 344, 384
<i>Mahomitra</i>	486
<i>Mahren</i>	156
<i>Mahometans</i>	459
<i>Maina</i>	283, 284
<i>Maine</i>	191, 194, 197
<i>Mainland</i>	41

<i>Mainry</i>	128
<i>Major fl.</i>	483
<i>Majorca</i>	18
<i>Majorque Inf.</i> and its Inhabi- tants	213
<i>Maire</i>	547
<i>Majuste</i>	465
<i>Makowitz</i>	113
<i>Malabar, Malaver</i> 295, 296	
424 defc.	426
<i>Malaber Pepper</i>	343, 452
<i>Malaca</i>	212
<i>Malacea</i> 296, 342. defc.	
	433
<i>Malacha</i>	389
<i>Malaga</i>	212
<i>Malagait's Scituation, Coins, Weights and Measures</i>	318, 319
<i>Malamecco</i>	246
<i>Malaya Fort</i>	296
<i>Malborow</i>	608
<i>Maldives Inf.</i> 344. defc.	449
<i>Muldon</i>	608
<i>Maleg fl.</i>	510
<i>Maleguette</i>	507
<i>Malemba</i>	523
<i>Maleffine</i>	522
<i>Matrem defc.</i>	427
<i>Malines</i> 183, 158, 187	
<i>Malines Women</i>	187
<i>Malipur defc.</i>	428
<i>Malk</i>	50
<i>Malucha</i> 296. Inf.	344
<i>Mallo</i>	52
<i>Mallyans</i>	418
<i>Malmozia</i>	62
<i>St. Maloes</i>	196
<i>Maltesi</i>	540
<i>Maltha</i>	130
Inf. defc.	540, 541
<i>Maltha Inf.</i> and Grand Ma- ster	467, 486
<i>Malva</i>	419
<i>Malvasia defc.</i>	284
<i>Malvay</i>	417
<i>Malvey</i>	420
<i>Malvoy</i>	237
<i>Mamalucks</i>	492, 493
<i>Manada</i>	296
<i>Manabattens Inf.</i> defc.	611, 612

Manajara

M A

M A

M A

Manajara	538	Maranbaon fl.	555	Marlenburgh	86, 188
Manamotopa	294	Maranpaon	294	Marietal	132
Manapate	538	Marante	365	St. Maries	530
Manapia	43	Marafch	347, 381	St. Maries City	595, 596
Manar Inf.	296, 427	Marathon	278	Marigalanta	574
Manasses Tribe	360, 361	Marathonian Battle	278	Marignan Massacre	238
Manatenga	538	Marathonian Eull	ibid.	Marimeck fl.	606
Manari	565	Marazh	347	Marimons	180
Mancandan	506	Marcanda desc.	410, 411	Marino Republick desc.	451
Manchester	608	March-en-famine	181	Marionis	56
Mancup	90, 91	Marche	194, 200	Marifch, Marifh Fl.	99, 104
Mandarins	437	Marchia Anconitana	226	Marifus	104
Mandefcheld	136	Marchia Tarvifina	ibid.	Marinus	101
Mando	419	Marchionatus Finarii	ibid.	Mariania Cafariensis	480
Mandroche	554	Marchio Fodifnovi	227	St. Mark	499
Mandfredonia	254	March 126, 127, 136, 149		St. Marks Fort	294
Mangalor	295	Marchb 122. Fl. 126, 156		Marmadicke Tho.	623
Mangio Tower	251	Marco de Nifa	585	Marmarica	465
Mangoes	457	Marcomanni	145, 154	Marmora S ca	272
Manhattan	295	Marcepolis	132	Marmotta desc.	389
Manheim	112, 130	Marcus	97	Marobudum	154
Manhoz	442	Marde	355	Maronai	295
Mani	523	Mardi	366	Maronites	342
Manialoufe	538	Mardonius	279	Marons	99, 104
Manilla and Straits	457	Mardyke Fort	176	Maros	ibid.
Manilles Inf.	294	Mare Alcyonium	280	Maroz	111
Manioc	561	Mare Rubrum	405	Marpurg	134
Manipo's	563	Mareb fl.	584	Marquis of Brandenburg	127
Manica	438	Mareotis	502	Marquifate of the Empire	184
Manoa	561	Maret Azack	90	Marr	40
Manora Fort	294	Les Margajas	555	Marriners Compass where	first invented
Mans	197	Margaret Q.	58		254
Manselout	497	Margaret Sifter to E. Florio		Marroquins Red	35
Mansfeild	147, 148	the Fourth, brought forth		Irfa el quibar	481
Manfor K.	471	at one Birth 365 Chil-		Marfal	125
Manfora	483	dren	173	Mars-en famenne	121
Manfoura	497, 500	Margaretta	563	Marfeilles	201
Mantinea and its Battle	279	Margas	540	Marfeilles its Coins, Weights	and Meafures
Mantoua	235, 240, 241	Margiana	394		320, 348
Mantua	19, 215	Marberen	156	Marfseild	608
Mantua Dutchy and City		Maria Sancta della Croce		Marfilians	201
described	245			Maraban	433
Manuthias	537	St. Maria Florida Churchin	247	St. Martha	163
Maplehaven	620	Florence	251	Martiana Silva	144
Mar majore	89	Maria Galante Inf.	293	Martin St. Born	109
Mar del Califonia	586	St. Maria Lauretane	249	St. Martins Inf.	293
Mar del Port	585	Mariaburgum	180	Martinique Inf.	293, 574
Mar del Vermejo	586	Maria Domus	132	Martinack	253
Mar del Zur	545, 547, 581, 584	Mariana	258	Martiburgum	134
Maraga its Battle	556	Mariaques	231	Martius	275
Maranbaon fl.	554	Maridunum	35	Marveccor Maroc	1474
		St. Marie Inf.	295	Marville	

MA

MA ME

ME

Marville	181	Maurice the Grave	134	Mediomatricum Civ.	126
Marus	99, 104	St. Maurice Inf.	295	Mediolanensis Ducatus	243
Maruvine	560	Maurice	256	Mediolanum	34
Maryborough	46	Maurienne	237	Mediolanum, Mediolanum,	
Maryland 295. desc.	591 to	Mauritania	471, 474	199, 243	
	596	Sixtenses	474	Mediomatrici	126
Marzachibar	481	Mauritius Inf.	539	Mediterranean Sea	344, 346, 462, 466
Masaganor, Marzagani	474	St. Mauro Inf. and Cast.	291	Metnik	87
Masbar	458	Mausoleum	343, 344	Metopium	156
Masburgi	214	Mawari	560	Medulus mons	218
Masculare	391	May Fl.	590	Medwisch	97, 98
Mascarenhas	538	Mayence	19, 128, 130	Meeris	502
Mascat Saif	391	Maylaye	459	Megara Kira	188
Mascon	198	Mayo 49, 50. Inf.	534, 535	Megale Chora desc.	374
Masfate	391	Mayotta Inf.	539	Megalopolis	150, 285
Maslepatan	296, 429	Mayze Fl.	44	Megara	281
Massa	69, 252	Maya Quiver	481	Megaria sexta	ibid.
Maslabuset Colon.	608	Marachares	485	Megaris	227, 281
Maslagan	294, 523	Maraga Prov.	511	Megen	186
Masanello	253	Maragan	294	Megafwar	98
Masseran	240	Marandran	396, 397	Megies	ibid.
Masserina Princeps	124	Maravia	84, 85	Megruda	486
Masilia	201	Marzagran	482	Meienberg	233
Maslinia 484, 485,	486	Mea Dilecta	143	Mein Fl.	122, 119, 133
Maslipatan	295	Meaco	446	Meinaw Inf.	138
Masacac Port	556	Meander, Meandras Fl.	350	Meissen	147
Masan	457	Meata	37	Mela	502
Masarea, Matrea	498	Meath	43, 44	Mela Paphium desc.	377
Masabane	538	Meath E. and W.	45, 46	Melana Inf.	291
Materan Emp.	455	Mecca 296, 344, 389, 390		Melambolles	490
Mater Orbium	290	Mecca desc. its Princes	390, 391	Melanthion	148
Masbraval	33, 34	Mecha	344, 383	Melange	428
Masray	625	Mecha ali	357	Melanby	375
Masri Fort	294	Meclin	182, 187	Melaz	513
Mattapan	596	Mechoan	577	Melas Fl.	463
St. Matthew	365	Mechoian	579	Melaxo	349
St. Matthews	293	Meckenburg and its Dutchy		Melcke	143
St. Matthews Colonies	588	desc.	150	Melgi Fl.	514
St. Matthews Inf.	536	Mecon Fl.	433, 435	Meler Lac.	69
St. Matthew Bay and	587, 589,	Mecon	365	Melisso	349
	590	Medelpadia	69	Melino	482
Mattiati	168	Medemblick, Medemleek	166	Melipore	428
Mattiacum	134	Medes	392, 402	Melibocus mons	123
Matum	283	Medfeild	608	Melilla	473
Matzan	512	Medgis	98	Melina	389
Matras Inf.	510	Medies	394, 397	Melinda	527, 528
Mavisus Fl.	99	Medicea Gens	217	Melinda Cas.	294
Mauranader	394	Mediesum	98	Melita Inf. 486, 540. and	
Maurabalassa	89	Medina desc.	344, 390	City	541
St. Maurice Inf.	247	Medina de las Torres	215	Melli	506
Mauriana	237	Medini Sedonia	210.	Mellingen	230, 233
Mauriaq Ayacum.	233			Melissa	

ME

ME

ME MI

Meloffia	276	Mersberg	138	Mexico Siege	577
Memel 85	Fl. 82	Mesandran	394	Mexico Won.	579
Memelium	85	Mesembria	268	Meydburg	153
Memmingen	139	Mesopotamia 346	desc. 354,	Meydburgh	123
Mennon	402, 490, 502		395	Meydenburg	153
Memphis	402, 491, 497, 498, 499	Mesphilio R.	600	Meyland	243
Meralus mons	286	Mesra	490	Mezab	504
Menancabo	455	Messa	387, 474	Mia	447
Menapii	43	Messena its Coins, Weights	319	St Michael de Ceperoux	293
Menay Fl.	34	and Measures	282	St. Michael City	572, 582
Mendesian	464	Messenia	286	St. Michaels Church	175
Mendishan Princes	492	Messenians	500	St. Michael Fort	541
Mendon	608	Messil	256, 257	St. Michael Inf.	530
Mendrisia	227, 230	Messina desc.	430	Michael Faivod of Valachia	268
Menelaus	377	Mesur King	387	Micbnc's	471
Menevia	36	Mesue	153	Micra Kira	286
Mengrelia	425	Mesvinum	502	Midar	250
Meninx	487	Mesacompia	126	Middleburg 167, 295	Inf.
Menoufia	497	Mesa	473	Middlesex County	592
Mentralia	212	Metagonitus	ibid.	Middletown	604
Nentz 121, 125, 127, 128		Metagonium	145	Middlefare	61
Meone	347	Metallum	97, 100	Middlefar Sound	60
Meotick Lac.	89	Metanastre	249	Middleton	608
Mercantil and Commo.	476	Metaurus Fl.	374	Miedzyrzacz	86
Merchants Foreland	617	Meteline City desc.	ibid.	St. Miguel de Tucumen	552
Mercianopolis	268	Metelino Inf. desc.	500	Milampodus	490
Mercury Promont.	486	Merelis	344	Milan 227, 233 desc.	243
Mercury's Temple	286	Metellino Inf.	283	Milan City delic.	243
Merdin, Merdino desc.	355	Methone	126	Milatio	ibid.
Meredin	354	Metis	144, 145	Milazzo and its Battle	258
Meretis Lac.	497	Mesling	288	Mildwold	172
Mergensheim	132	Metropi Inf.	267	Milerum	290
Mergesheim	ibid.	Metreseck	249	Milerus	349
Mergiana	410	Metrense Prallum	ibid.	Milford Haven	35
Merida	207, 579, 582	Metro fl.	288	Milrigigeris	418
Merindol Massacre	192	Metropolis	106	Millan its Citadel	68
Merindida's	417	Metubauris Fl.	118, 126	Millain its Coins Weights	
Meriniarum Massacre	238	Merz	417	and Measures	319,
Merioneth	33	Mevas	573		329
Merisch	99	Mevis desc.	127	Milo Inf.	289
Meris K. Sepulch.	497	Meurs	164, 189	Milriades	271, 278
Meris Lac.	490	Meuse Fl.	295	Milton	608
Merlin	35	Mewar	447	Min R.	440, 441
Mern	40	Mexicana	545	Mina	482
Meropes Inf. desc.	375	Mexians	544	Mindadi	491
Meropius	520	Mexicans slain	578	Mindano Inf.	457
Merovingii	181	Mexico 244, 293, 544, 565, 576, 577	577, 585,	Minden	123, 135
Merovinian Race	192	Mexico Gulph	588	Mindora Inf.	458
Merry-Wings	569	Mexico New desc.	586,	Mine of Lapis Calaminaris	
Mersbourg	146				127
Mersburg	136				Mine

<i>Nine Towns in Hungary</i>	110	<i>Modon</i>	283	<i>Monfort</i>	168
<i>Minerva's Temple</i>	277, 278	<i>Modusa</i>	430	<i>Mongatz</i>	113
<i>Mingol Mon.</i>	363	<i>Mafia Inferior</i>	262	<i>Mongomery</i>	33
<i>Mingrelia</i>	90, 397	<i>Mafia Superior</i>	266, 267	<i>Moni Inf.</i>	228
<i>desc.</i>	366, 367, 369	<i>Mogador Inf.</i>	475	<i>Monick Hu.</i>	106
<i>Mingrelians manners and</i>		<i>Negontiacum</i>	128	<i>Monige</i>	284
<i>Qualities</i>	367, 368	<i>Mogor</i>	412	<i>Monimoy</i>	608
<i>Minbo</i>	223	<i>Moguls Countries; their</i>		<i>Monmelianum</i>	238
<i>Minie</i>	502	<i>Commodities, Coines,</i>		<i>Monnekedam</i>	166
<i>Minigrado</i>	135	<i>Weights and Measures,</i>		<i>Mono Emugi</i>	526
<i>Minio</i>	499	<i>332, 333, 334, 343, 344</i>		<i>Monoi</i>	497
<i>Minoa</i>	281, 289, 290	<i>Moguls Empire &c. desc.</i>	398, 406, 415, 416, 417	<i>Monomotopa</i>	467 desc. 524, 525, 526
<i>Minorque Inf.</i>	213	<i>Moguntia, Moguntiacensis</i>	128	<i>Mons</i>	179
<i>Inhabitants</i>	ibid.	<i>Mobacz</i>	104, 112, 113	<i>Mons Christi Inf.</i>	227, 258
<i>Minos</i>	288, 290	<i>Moldavia</i>	18, 19, 94, 383, 385	<i>Mons Marianus</i>	207
<i>Minotaur</i>	290	<i>Molinga</i>	46	<i>Mons medius Mommedi</i>	181
<i>Minso</i>	86	<i>Molinum</i>	200	<i>Mons Pyraeneus</i>	200
<i>Mintia mons</i>	286	<i>Molucca Inf.</i>	294, 296, 343, 344 desc. 458, 459, 460	<i>Mons Regius</i>	84
<i>Mir</i>	399	<i>Molucca's</i>	554	<i>Mons Relaxus</i>	197
<i>Mirablins</i>	452	<i>Molucco's</i>	543	<i>Mons Santi Winnoci</i>	177
<i>Mirdanion</i>	355	<i>Molycrium</i>	281	<i>Monferrato</i>	218
<i>Mirdin</i>	ibid.	<i>Mombaza</i>	527	<i>Monferrat</i>	574
<i>Mirmadons</i>	275	<i>Mombaze 528 Cit. and Cast.</i>		<i>Monha Inf.</i>	294
<i>Mirmex</i>	487	<i>Mommies Egypt</i>	294	<i>Monstberg</i>	157
<i>Mirmirolla</i>	245	<i>Mona 33 Inf.</i>	41	<i>Monstiers</i>	238
<i>Mirobalans</i>	456	<i>Monachendam</i>	166	<i>Mont Dutchy</i>	127
<i>Mirza</i>	399	<i>Monachium</i>	132	<i>Mont St. Julian</i>	258
<i>Misamoluc</i>	425	<i>Monaco</i>	242	<i>Mont Belliard</i>	131, 137
<i>Misdaler</i>	223	<i>Monaci Princeps</i>	227	<i>Monte de Cenere</i>	254
<i>Misenum, Misenus</i>	254	<i>Monaci Principatus</i>	442	<i>Monte d' Ocha</i>	206
<i>Misia</i>	346	<i>Monaghan</i>	49	<i>Montensis Ducatus</i>	127
<i>Misir</i>	381	<i>Monasterium</i>	135, 238	<i>Montes d' los Alpayaras</i>	211
<i>Misitra</i>	286	<i>Monaster</i>	274	<i>Montes Claros</i>	465
<i>Miscia</i>	147	<i>Moncastro</i>	36	<i>Montes Luna</i>	465, 466
<i>Misrai</i>	490	<i>Monclar</i>	130	<i>Les Montes Pyrenees</i>	206
<i>Misraim</i>	ibid.	<i>Mondragon</i>	167	<i>Montes Sudetes</i>	157
<i>Misri</i>	ibid.	<i>Mone Inf.</i>	59, 61	<i>Montezuma Emp.</i>	578, 581
<i>Misir</i>	ibid.	<i>Monembasia</i>	284	<i>Monferrat inf.</i>	295
<i>Mitena mons</i>	286	<i>Moneta</i>	299	<i>Monferrat desc.</i>	235, 240
<i>Mitgamur</i>	500	<i>Money, its first use, the most</i>		<i>Montis ferrati Ducatus</i>	240
<i>Mithridates</i>	347, 349, 350, 363	<i>ancient fort, its intrinsic value, outward Form or Character 297. Exchange thereof, how advantageous, and how squared and varied 298, 299. Its general names among the Romans 299</i>		<i>Its Soil</i>	240
<i>Mitraw</i>	85			<i>Montmedi</i>	176
<i>Mixo</i>	583			<i>Montmelian</i>	238
<i>Mizemma</i>	473			<i>Montpelgard</i>	131
<i>Mizraim</i>	499			<i>Montpelier</i>	203
<i>Mniara</i>	482			<i>Montepulanus</i>	ibid.
<i>Moabites</i>	369			<i>Montreal</i>	293
<i>Moascar</i>	482			<i>Montrevil</i>	178
<i>Mocha</i>	391, 392			<i>Montros</i>	214
<i>Mocotiacum</i>	128			<i>Montson</i>	214
<i>Modena</i>	19, 235, 244			<i>Mons descent into sp.</i>	483

MO

MO MU

MU MY NA

Moors killed	481	Motir	296, 459
Moors 215, 387, 475, 476, 478		Mottia	483
Moors occasion of invading Spain	204	Moulins	200
Moors Paradise	212	Mount Table	465, 466
Mora Oria	285	Mouns Royal	129
Morabus Tomb	471	Mountainers of Asiat.	343
Noramufiensis	101, 104	Mountains of the Giants	155
Moraz	230	Mountains of the Moon	513
Moraz Battle	199, 229	Mountains of the Sun	465
Moraz Sultan	366	Moure Fort	295
Morava fl.	156, 267	Mourges	242
Moravi di Bulgaria Fl.	167	Meservic	118
Moravi di Servia Fl.	ibid.	Mozambique	527, 528
Moravia desc.	156	City and Castle	294
Moravians	ibid.	Mscizlaw	86
Moravs 122 Fl.	156	Muchatia	471
Mordecai	402	Muer Fl.	113
Morea 19, 270, 281, 285, 381		Mufeli	244
Morgas	348	Mufii his Office and Esteem	384, 396
Moritz	233	Muxov & Inf.	289
Morgenthal	132	Muldaw fl.	123, 154
Morlaix	197	Mulenbach	98
Morocco	294	Mulhausen	131, 141, 230
Morocco Kingdom	474	Mulhusum	230
Morocco Prov. desc.	ibid.	Multan	417, 419
Morofini 276, 277, 280, 283, 291		Mulvia R.	473
Morofou Fl.	363	Muly Mahomet of Fez drowned	472
Morro Fort	294	Muly Xecque	ibid.
Morocco Little	475	Mummies of Bohemia	155
Mortara	244	Mummier of Egypt	498
Mortis- Ali	390	Munben	139
Morton	39	Munda its famous Bat.	212
Mortu Santerum	198	Mundiris	430
Morvedre	203, 212	Munia	501
Mofa Fl.	126	Munichia Port	278
Mofcha or Mefcow	77	Munick	139
Mofchea	267	Munfter 43, 44, 185 Its Treaty 67, 131, 134, 135, 141, 150	
Mofchins Fl.	ibid.	Mur Fl.	143
Mofchovia	72	Murcia	212
Mofcow its Coins, Weights and Measures	320	Murgis	212
Mofes 389 Born	502	Muripones	143
Mofalle Dutchy	181	Murra Fl.	126
Mofelle Fl.	122, 129, 126	Murray	40
Mofkara	72	Murray Frith	40
Mofkagan	474, 482	Mutro's	451
Mofal desc.	355, 354, 381	Murfon	272
Mofilla Inf.	539	Mux Arabic	235
		Mufa Phepiades	279

Mufaum Hill	277
Mufcates desc.	391
Mufco R.	77
Mufcovia desc.	72
Mufcovites 75. Their military discipline 75. Their Religion 75, 76. Their Patr. and Bithopricks 76. 100000 ask Pardon for their Lives 76. Their Rivers and its Divisions	76
Mufcovy 18, 19, 21, 58, 72	
Mufonensis al. de Muzon	101
Musketto's	568
Mufopatta	424
Muffelborough	39
Muftafar	69
Muftapha	376
Muftapolis	132
Mutina	244
Mutinensis ducatus	235, 244
Muxacra	212
Muyden	165
Muyris	418
Mycenia	285
Mycenians	286
Mycene inf. desc.	289
Mygdonia Regio	275
Myrio Phytion	272
Myrmidons	271
Mystira	284
Mytelena Inf. desc.	374

N.

Naab Fl.	122, 141
Nabathae desc.	388
Nabarca	401
Nachavan	364
Nadecafe desc.	537
Nadino	263
Naelmwyck	165
Naemera	283
Narden	165
Nafilaquia	296
Nagaja	79
Magayan Tartars	368
Nagnata	43
Nagoy Tartars	409, 413
Nabaca	296
Nahar	

NA

N A N E

N E

Nabat Nabat	463	Navapour	418	Neocorio	279
Nauk	427	Navar 19. desc.	214	Neocomium	230
Naiques of Madure	430	Navarin New and Old	283	Neomagus	130, 169
Nammetum	197	Navarino	ibid.	Neopactus	280
Nansio Inf.	289	Naveraria	464	Neopolitanum Regnum	226,
Namur, Namurcum	187	Naufcastal	230		153
Naachang	440	Nawgracut	417, 419	Neoportus	178
Nanceium	126	Nauzeleque	296	Neoselium	111
Nancryum	ibid.	Naumburg	146	Nejuino	250
Nancy	ibid.	Naupactum, Naupactus	280	Nera	296
Nancy Battle	199, 229	Naupria	284	Nerea	511
Nangejaque	434, 447	Nauplius	284, 287	Neri	252
Nangieris	450	Nauportus	144	Nerilus Inf.	297
Nanina	518	Naufemund Count.	592	Nericia	69
Nanking	438, 440	Naxos	375	Nermouftior Inf.	201
Nantecoke	594	Nazos Inf.	289	Neroberge	133, 143
Nans	196	Nder-Pfaltz	129	Nero's 100 Churches	254
Naparis Fl.	82	Nea Paphos Cit. desc.	377	Nerua	78
Naples 19, 235. desc.	253	Neagh Lake	49	Nesbin	355
Civit. desc. 253. King-		Neapolis	174	Nefchange	295
dom its Content	255	Neath	35	Neshimenek	600
Naples Inf.	259	Nebuchadnezzar	356, 361,	Nessa Lake	40
Naples, its Commodities,			359	Nestwood	60
Coins and Weights	320,	Nebuchadonozzer	591	Nessus	280
	321	Necarus Fl.	122, 129	Nester Alba	96
Napti	284	Necau	483	Nester fl.	82, 89
Napoli di Romania desc.	284	Neckar Fl.	122, 129	Nestorians	342, 355
Napthali Tribe	360	Necrokin	405	Netherlands	157
Narabo fl.	105, 111	Necfia Inf.	289	Never R.	47
Narastoke fl.	590	Nestabanes	492	Nevers	197
Narbon, Narbona	200	Negaiian Tartars	409	Nevis Inf. desc.	573
Narborough Sir John	547	Negapatan	296, 428	Neupatria	282
Narea	511	Negara	419	Neus Chateau	181
Narenza	263	Negoas	458	Neus Fl.	590
Nariscians	139, 141	Necombo	296	Newsfria	195
Narni	250	Negrepont 19. Inf. and Ci-		Newark	604, 605
Narfinga	429	ty desc.	287	Newburg	127
Narfingua	424	Negroland	467	Newbury	608
Narfingue Diamonds	343	Negre's	506, 610	New Castle	457
Narva	417	Negus Empire	510	Newcastle	35, 599, 600
Narval	420	Neiper Fl.	408	New Denmark	296
Nas	126	Neisse Fl.	123	Newenbourg	233
Nasium	126	Nelea	283	New England 295. Desc.	
Naskow	61	Nekemby Neur	451		606, 611
Nassaw	135, 296	Nemaan Lyon	286	New Flushing Fort	295
Nassaw Fort	295, 296	Nemaria	139	New-found-land 293. Inf.	
Nassaw Port	507	Nemaufensum	200	295. Desc. 615, 616	
Nassaw Carzenebzen	135	Nemaufsum	ibid.	New Garton	149
Nassaw	ibid.	Nemafsum	ibid.	Newhaven	195
Nassawan	364	Nemetes	130	Newbanfel	105, 106, 111
Natolia	347	Nengejaque	443	New Holland	295, 296
Navagrat	394	Nentidiva	98	New Jarsey	611

New

NE NI

NI NO

NO

New Farley desc. 597, 601
New Farley E. desc. 603
New Farley West 601
New Farley Inf. 295
New Kent 592
New Mexico desc. 585
New Netherland 611
Newport 178, 608
New Providence Inf. desc. 575
Newry 48, 49. Fl. 46
Newfiller Lake 107
Newfol 102
New Spain 293. desc. 575
Newstadt 56, 110, 112
Newstat 143
Newstra a Signiora a dela
Victoria 581
Newstreet 241
Newtown 608
Newton 48
New York 295. Desc. 611, to 614
New Zealand 624
Nexvana 364
Neyra Fl. 106
Neytracht 109
Neytralpincintli 579
Nicaa 240, 347
Nicaa Comitaz 227, 240
Nicaa Foretrefs 281
Nicanum Concil. 347
Nicaragua 584
Nicarua Inf. desc. 374
Nidum 35
Nice 240, 347
Nicer Fl. 122, 129
Nicheaz 347
St. Nicholas Inf. 535
St. Nicholas 126, 623
Nichols Collonel 612
Nicher 347
Nicoles 377
Nicolas 78
St. Nicholas Fort 263
Nicolo Port 278
St. Nicolo 290
Nicopolis 268, 276
Nicomedes 349
Nicomedia desc. 347
Nicoput 61, 69
Nicoping 58

Nicor 347
Nicosia 376. desc. 378, 411
Niemen Fl. 82
Nienchen 441
Nieper Fl. 82, 86, 382
Niesfer Fl. 82
Nieuche 443
Nigeboli and its Battles 268, 276
Niger 286, 506. Fl. desc. 463, 465
Nigritia desc. 505
Nigua 565
Niland 70
Nile 383, 490. desc. 464
Nilea 490
Nile Fountains 511
Nilus 463, 496, 500, 512
Nimeguen 169. Treaty 185, 187, 169, 176, 188
Nimmengen 122, 149
Nimrod 389, 393, 410
Nims 495
Nineveh desc. 354, 356, 363, 381
Ningpo 441
Ningue ibid.
Ninus 393, 411
Nionene Conven. 373
Nippon 445
Nira 40
Nisi 283
Nisibis 355
Nismes 200
Nissa 410, 419
Nisua 410
Nisib Fl. 39
Nitria 109
Nitriensis de Neytracht 101
Nivaria 531
Niuche 413
Nivernium, Nivernum 197
Nivernois 194, 197
Niville 184
Niulham 413
Nixapa 581
Nixia Inf. 289
Nizze 240
No 599
Noah 420
Noahs Ark 401, 410, 416
Noah and his Wife 364, 365

Nobim Fl. 39
Nogay Tartary 85
Nola and its Battle 254
Nollembourg 134
Nomale 143
Nombre de Dios 562
Nonacres mons. 286
Norbo 200
Norcopia 68
Nordlingben 139
Noreia 145
Norfolk Lower 592
Norica 133, 143
Noricians 139
Noricorum mons 133, 143
Noricum 115, 123, 143
Norimberg 133, 143
Norinburg 118
Normandy 54, 191, 194, 195
Normans 43
Nort Fl. 586
Nortgow 140
North-Bueland 167
Northampton 592, 608
Northausen 147
Northumberland 592
North-Wales 33
North-West of America 618
Norlingen 139
Norway 18, 21, 55, 58
Norwich 31, 608
Nosensstat 97, 98
Notredames Church 176, 195, 196
Notenburg 70, 75
Noto and its Scituation 257
Nova Francia desc. 614
Nova Palanka 106
Novara 44
Nova Roma 271
Nova Scotia 293. desc. 614
Nova Zembla 621, 623, 624, 625
Novellara 245
Novellaria Comes 227
Novici Ripensis 143
Novigrade 113
Novigradiensis de Novigrad 101
Noviodunum 197
Noviomagus 130, 169
Novogrodeck 84, 86
Novogrods

NO NU NY OA OB OC OC OD OE OF OG OL OL OM ON OO OP OR

Novogrodt	73, 76	Oñodurns	233	Olmuetz	156
Little 77.	Great 77	Oñogen Tower	277	Olmotz	ibid.
Nowenbourg	230	Oczakow	87, 91	Olmuntz	123
Noveretsh	124	Ocziacon Tartars	89	Olomuntium	156
Nubia 467, 487, 494,	513	Ocziacon	382	Olomuntium	ibid.
desc.	508	Odenheim	130	Olympia	285, 461
Nubian	481	Odenfee	60	Olympias	275, 277
Nubians	494	Oder Fl.	118, 121, 123,	Olympus mons	275, 378
Nuchal	463		145, 149	Olyfippo	223
Nuitz	296	Odera Fl.	123, 145, 149	Omagh Castle	49
Numantia	214	Oderberg mons	123,	Omar	342, 356, 360
Numidia	503	Odia	295, 296	Ombri or Ombro	501
Numidia propria	484	Odische desc.	366	Ombrio	531
Numus, Nummus	299	Odor fl.	123, 145, 149	St. Omers	179
Nunning	442	Oedipus	278	Omir	390, 393
Nunfamid	594	Oeland	68	Omirza	405
Nunyang	440	Oelfe	157	Ommelands	161, 171, 172
Nuremberg 133, 143,	its	Oenotria	225	Ommiraby	475
Weights and measures		Oenus Fl.	145	Omole	276
	321	Oescua Triballerum	268	Omol desc.	401
Nurnberg	133, 143	Oesima	274	Onega	79
Nus Fl.	590	Oest-reich	141	Oneglia	243
Nymphaa Inf. desc.	375	Oeta mons	275, 280	Ongaria	100
Nymphenburg	399	Oeting	137	Oningis	210
Nyflot	70	Offenburg	139	Onoba	224
Nyssa	281, 420	Og	361	Onor	295, 427
		Ogge	511	Onoth	104
		Oglia Fl.	244	Onsbach	133
		Ogneli	294, 295, 296	Onspach	149
		Ogufian Tribe	378	Onsua Fl.	143
		Ogygia	490	Onwari	447
		Ogyris	405	Oftergo	172
		Olaba	214	Ostenrich	158
		Olacacazan	579	Opbir	388, 524
		Olavan	114	Ophites marble	289
		Olaus magnus.	68	Ophiufa Inf. desc.	371
		Olbia	91, 347	Ophra desc.	374
		Oleca	511	Opinum	471
		Oldenberg	135	Oppelen	157
		Oldenburg	56, 62	Oppenheim	130
		Oldensalia	171	Oppidium Batavorum	169
		Oldenzyl	ibid.	Oppidum Whiorum	128
		Oldesloo	57	Opunerum Regio	277
		Oldsalia	171	Opus	281
		Oleron Inf.	201	Oracle of Dreams	401
		Oleron Laws	ibid.	Oran	581
		Olewsko	87	Orange Fort	459
		Olioſippon, Olioſippon	223	Orange Prince	135
		Oliva Treaty	67	Orange Principality	301
		Oliver of the North	547	Oranienberg	149
		Oliver Van North	549	Orbay	97
		Ollim Fl.	244	Orbe	230

O.

Oafis magna	501
Oafis parva	ibid.
Oataz	472
Obehan Fl.	417
Ober-Sachſen	146
Obertriti	54
Obraszka	263
Oby Fl.	79
Occa Fl.	77
Occafacci	447
Ocea	487
Oceania	461, 490
Ocean Atlantick	18
— Britiſh	21
— Cambrian	20
— Ducal Ionian	21
— German	ibid.
— Hyperborean	ibid.
— Northern	17
— Oriental	344
Oceanum	342
L' Ocheysa	374

OR OS

OS OT OU

OU OW OX OY PA

Orbetellum	226	Osiris Temple	502	Oustiong	78
Orbitello	253	Osismi	197	Ovula	452
Orcades	41	Osman	403	Owar.	101, 106, 111
Orchro	69	Osnaabruck	435	Oxates	411
Orchons	552	Osnaaburg	152	Oxford	31
Order of St. Basil	274	Ospicos Fragojos	466	Oxus Fl.	393, 394, 408
Order of Christ	222	Ossa Mons	275	Oxydrachans	418
Orebatys	401	Ossifraga	544	Oxyphygium	273
Orenoque	560	Ossunabra	224	Oyster Bay	572
Orense	209	Ostend	175		
Oreond	59	Osterwyck	186		
Orestia	272	Ostin	250		
Orsa desc.	354	Ostiaries of Nile	464		
Organo	405	Ostrogoshs	200		
Origen	494	Ostrogon	111		
Origiacum	178	Ostria	463		
Oringis	210	Ostrogazac	112		
Oritani	ibid.	Ostrys Mons	275		
Orivstanum Territorium	226	Osmacsen	171		
Oriza	296	Osmagiuchi	350		
Orkney	41	Ossen	107		
Orleance	197	Ostinguen	137		
Orlenoise	134	Ostromo	254		
Ormand Duke	46, 51	Ottoman	378		
Ormus 296, 353, 381, 389, 391. desc. 402, 405, 406		Ottoman Empire its Foun- dation, Government, Ju- stice, Policy and Military Forces 378, 379, 385			
Ormusia	405	Ottoman Royalties	380		
Orodienfis de Czongrad	101	Ouche Chilse	364		
Oronsac Tobacco	593	Oudarro	447		
Orantes Fl.	351, 352	Oudenard	176		
Oropus	279	Oudewater	165		
Orospea	206, 207	Overflac Inf.	164, 167		
Orpanus Fl.	106	Overmaes Inf.	167		
Orphadesc	354	Over-ulackee Inf.	ibid.		
Orphea Fl.	286	Over-yffel	158, 170		
Orreba	40	Ovessent Inf.	201		
Orrhoai desc.	354	Ovetum	209		
Orsei Inf.	66	Ougueli	294, 295, 296		
Orthura	430	Ougely	421		
Ortigia 348. Inf.	288	Ovid 268. Buried	109		
Ortissina	263	Oviedo	208, 209		
Ortopeda	206, 207	Ouleffer	421		
Ortygia	461	Oulo	69		
Orveterin Prov.	250	Ovo-Scoglio	290		
Orvieto	ibid.	Ovolutans	471		
Oryssa	430	Owre Fl.	44		
Os Meotidis	89	Oursla desc.	354		
Osacca	407	Ourique Battle	224		
Osca	212, 213	Ousbec Tartars	394		
Osenbrug	135	Ousbec desc.	410		
Osira	490				
Osiris	273				

P.

Pacand	443
Pachakoucbouk desc.	369
Pachabouk desc.	ibid.
Pactolus Fl.	349, 350
Pactya Inf. desc.	289
Padan-Aram desc.	354
Paderborn	122, 123, 135
Padoua Padua	247
Paapolis	132
Pæmandria	279
Pastain	541
Pavovio	143
Pæres	563
Pagod	428
Pagobia's	420
Paban	296
Paining	440
Palapaphos desc.	377
Palapoli	292
Palambuan	455
Palamedes	284, 287
Palatinas of the Rhine	129
Palatinus Inferior Rbeni	ibid.
Pale	294
Palene	278
Palermo its Scituation, Buil- dings and Haven	258
Pales	211
Palesina	351
Palestine	360, 361, 383
Palestrina	250
Paisi Count.	103, 111
Paliborha, Paliborhaa	435
Palimbam	296
Palimbun	455
Palladium	342
Palleteate	296
Pallene	274
Palma 247. desc.	531, 532
Palmas	

Palmas Fl.	587	Papirianum	219	Passage	569
Palmella	222	Papona Land	469	Passagio	208
Palmira	352	Papul	362	Passari	257
Palmosa Inf. desc.	375	Para	294	Passaw	124, 140
Palmtree	573	Paracanda desc.	411	Passova	283
Palmymna	351	Paracelsus	140	Patacees	216
Palm Liburnia	145	Paradiso	363	Patagons	547
Palmus Maotis 90, 366, 367,		Paradona	401	Patala	418
	382	Paracopolis	267	Patalena	ibid.
Pamaribo Fort	295	Paratonium	488	Patalene	274
Pamaunkee	592	Paragoja	457	Patane	296, 433
Pamberga	132	Paraguay	294, 545	Patarium	140
Pambrioria	279	Paraguay Rio de la Plata	551, 552	Pdavinum Territorium	226
Pambuckkalaf	349			Patavium	247
Pamifus Fl.	283	Pavaiba	294	Pate	528
Pampelona	214	Parana	552	Patbenopolis	153
Pamphylia	346	Paranda	424	Patmos Inf. desc.	375
Pamportil	144	Parapagia	279	Patmetian	464
Pamysus Fl.	286	Paraymus	258	Patino Inf. desc.	375
Pan	500	Parentum	247	Patna 296, 417, 420, 421	
Panadacia	97	Parento	ibid.	Patow-meck Fl.	594
Panama	294	Paria	562, 563	Patras desc.	282
Panama Isthmus	545	Parime Lac.	560, 561	St. Patrick 47, 48. His Purgatory	48
Panama desc. 559, 562, 570		Pario Inf. desc.	289	Patrovissa	98
Panarvan, Panarvan	455	Paris	196, 289, 350	Patuxent TL	594
Panay	458	Its Coins, Weights and Measures	321	Pavaofan	535
Pandalla	268	Parasian Massacre	192	Pavia	243
Pang ab Fl.	417	Parma 19, 235. Its Dutchy 244: Its chief City, Scituation, Compafs and Populoufness	244, 245	St. Paul City	522
Pannonia	100, 123	Parmasfan Cheese	245	St. Pauls Valley	581
Pannonia Superior	109	Parmenio	403	Paulus o Emillus 275, 276	
Panormus	278	Parmon Fl.	350	Paulus Samofatenus	352
Panos	491	Parnassus Mons	280	Paulypus Mons	254
Pans Pipe	350	Paropamisus	394	Pavy Battle	243
Pantalares Inf.	486	Paros Inf. desc.	289	Pax Julia	224
Panteus	494	Parouffie	588	Payfarda	218
Pantirapcan	91	Parrats	624	Pays Peter	519
Panuco	577	Parrots Inf.	295	Peblis	39
Panuco Prov.	587	Partaurings	451	Pecheli desc.	438
Panuco	579	Partbes	402	Pecunia	399
Panyus Fl.	286	Paribenians Temple	277	Pedana	227
Paoking	440	Parthenius	240	Pedemontium principatus	226, 239
Paones	100	Parthia	394, 395	Pedena	247
Paoting	438	Parthians	393	Pedufus	283
Papa	112	Parthians defeated	350	Pagafa	276
Papeberga	132	Passagardes	402	Pegu	295, 296, 432
Papenheim	138	Pasca	381	—Its Coin	334, 339
Papenbeims	137, 142	Pascataway Fl.	606	Pegu Rubies	343
Paphia Inf. desc.	376	Pasiphae	290	Pegue	344
Paphia Cit. desc.	ibid.			Pegunium	263
Paplagonia	346			Peifo	107
Paphos Nova desc.	377, 378				
Papia	243				

Peking desc.	438	Periscow	401	Pettejas	486
Pelagonia Regio	275	Permie	78	Petra desc.	298
Peland	186	Pernambuco	294	St. Petri	226, 250
Pelasgi	271	Perpignan	219	Petrozorum Civit.	199
Pelalgia	282	Perpinianum	ibid.	Petschen	112
Pelalgia Inf. desc.	374	Perpends Fl.	149	Petapoli	295
Pelicate	428	Persepolis desc. its ancient		Petz	141
Pelion Mon.	275	Splendor and Riches	395,	Pitzinka	78
Pella	ibid.		400, 401, 402	Petora	ibid.
Pelopidas	271, 278, 279	Persia	344	Pfaffenwasser	150
Peloponnesus	19	Persia its Commodities,		Pfreimb	140
Peloponnesus	270, 271, 283	Coins and Measures	383,	Pfyn Fl.	123
	desc. 282		331, 332	Phacasia Inf.	289
Pelops	282	Persia its Emp. desc.	407,	Phanicia	351, 360, 383
Pelusian	464		to 592	Phanicians	203
Pelusium	492, 500	Persian Gulph	343	Phalaras Portus	278
Pelysienis de Pelicz	101	Persian Sea	343, 346, 363,	Phalaris	258
Pemasquid	603		393, 399	Pharamond	191
Pemberry	600	Persians 342. Defeat	350,	Pharaob	491
Pembroke 33, 35.	Earl of		356	Pharaob's Fig-Tree	ibid.
Pembroke	43	Persians slain	279	Phare of Messina	256
Pemmapecta	600	Perth	39, 603, 604	Pharia	263
Pendeli Mo.	278	Pertus Fl.	219	Pharnaces	349
Penderrich	294	Peru	294, 544, 545, 565	Pharos	263, 490
Penemunde	250	Desc.	556 to 559	Pharos Tower	499
Pengab	417	Peruans	545	Pharphat Fl.	353
Penicock	604	Peru Kings	543, 577	Pharphat Fields and their	
Peninsula on this side the		Perugia	249	Battles	275
Ganges	423	Perugianus Lacus and Corn-		Phasis Fl.	363, 366, 368,
—beyond	431	pals	250		369, 371
Penquin	547	Peru Mines	558	Phenice Fl.	373
Penquin Inf. desc.	547, 548	Perusia	249	Philadelphia	598, 603
Pensylvania Inf.	295	Perusium Territorium	226	Philadelphica desc.	349
Pensylvania desc.	597 to 601	Peruvia desc.	545	Philemon	35
Pensego Fl.	590	Pesaro	249	Philip the Good	180
Pentelitus Mo.	278	Pescarda Port	291	Philip King of Macedon	270,
Peonia	273	Pescenius Niger	350		271, 277
Pepin the Short	132	Peschet Port	390, 391	Philip II.	457
Pequin	344, 413	Pesida	79	Philipoli	273
Pera	272, 296, 433	Pestensis de Pest	101	Philippina	457
Perath Fl.	363	Pet Arthur	623	Philippine Inf.	294, 344, 456,
Perche	194, 197	Petana	247		457
St. Perdo	215	Pesapa	583	Philipsburgh	118, 130
Perogienis de Peritzar	101	Pesavium	142	Philippstown	46
Perga	276	Pesaw	ibid.	Philippeville	180
Pergamus desc.	347	St. Peters Church at Rome,		Philistins Land	360
Pergel	82	its length and breadth		Philocandros Inf.	289
Perico Inf.	559		248	Philomela	281
Perigori	194, 199	St. Peters Patrimony	250	Philoparmenus	271
Perigeux	199	Peter Waradin	105	Phlegra	274
Perillas	258,	Petiliano	227	Phocas	360
Perinthua	272	Petobio	143	Phocaa	271, 348
				Phocians	

PH PI

PI PL PO

PO

Phocians	201, 181	Pisagard	400	Podolia	84, 87, 88
Phocis	277, 181	Pisana	227	Poe Fl.	229, 234
Phocusa Insul.	289	Piscaria	274	Poei	118
Phabus	375	Piscataway	604	Poesia Inf. desc.	375
Phole Mo.	285	Piscium Mare	90	Poisiers and its Battle	198
Phoronia	ibid.	Pisida	487	Poisson	194
Phoroneus	284	Pisidia	346	Point Negrel	569
Phraata	401	Pisino	227	Pokaria	87
Phraates	ibid.	Pistoya	252	St. Pol de Leon	197
Phrurium Prom.	377	Pitan	417, 420	Pola	247
Phrygia major	346	Pitavia Pitau	85	Polaguia	84, 87
Phrygia minor	ibid.	Pitba	69	Poland	18, 19, 20
Phus	472	Pisigliano	252	—Description	80
Phyle	278	Pittacus	374	—Original	81
Piacenza	245	Pityusa Inf.	ibid.	—Commodities	82
Piaffus a Duke	81	Pixos	562	—City of Salt	ibid.
Pica Gens	227	Pizarro	558	—Rivers	ibid.
Piccardy	194	Placencia	245	—Garb, Religion, Cavalry,	
Pichamauls	453	Placenza	208	Gentry, Horles	83
Pico	530	Plaisance Bay	293	—Weapons and Divisions	84
Pissavorum Civis	98	Plaitz	123	—Upper and Lower	85
Piss.	21, 37, 40, 43	Planizza Fl.	285, 286	Polecastry	254
Piedmont 18 } 235. Desc.		Plata 551, 554	Fl. 552,	Polesia	87
Piemont	239		553	Poligni	125
Piergo	373	La Plata	545, 559	Polinices	278
Pieria	352	De la Plata	294	Polleroon	459
Pigantia	263	Platanus Fl.	281	Pollind	273
Pigiada	284	Plate Inf.	559	Polliopice	242
Pigvitas	367	Platea	279	Polocz	84
Pigmalion	377	Plato	271, 494	Polocz	86
Pignerol	118, 227, 240	Platoma's	278	Polyagos Inf. desc.	289
Piada	275	Platonium	349	Polybiss	285
Pissen	155	Platze	107	St. Polycarp	348
Pimble Mere	34	Plavialie	531	Polydore Virgil	249
Pinaptimi	464	Plena Fl.	262	Poma Cydonia	290
Pinarolium	240	Plescou	76, 78	Pomonia	41
Pinarolo	ibid.	Pleskaw	147	Pompel	214
Pindus Mons	277	Plindsburgh	111	Pompelopolis	91
Pinefer Mons.	141	Plinies where born	244	Pomerania 118 desc.	249,
Pingiany	439	Ploczko	85, 86		250
Pinjang	443	Plon	56	Pompey 275, 347, 350,	359
Pinnenberg	56	Plaitalia	531	Pompeys Pillar	499
Pinola	483	Plaisania	ibid.	Pons Milvius	248
Pinnonde Velez Fort	473	Plumbini principatus	226,	Pont d'Esseck	112
Pinski	87		227	Pons Fella	145
Pinturia	531	Plusio	212	Pons Moli	227
Piombino desc.	253	Plusarch	271, 279	Pons Molls	248
Piongo	447	Pluso's Fane	286	Pons Vedra	209
Piremont	136	Plymouth	608	Ponesta	145
Piroboridava	96	Plymouth Colony	ibid.	Ponsick Chersonesus	89
Pirum	98	Po Fl.	49	Ponticum Mare	ibid.
Pisa desc.	251	Pocomok Fl.	594		Pontius

PO

PO PR

PR PS PT

Pontius Pilate	359	Portugues Lofs	405	Prefter Chan	516
Pontus	346	Portus Britannicus	194	Prefter Fan	ibid.
Pontus de la Garde	70	Portus Calensis	222	Petronel	143
Pontus de la Gardie	78	Portus Gallorum	221	Preveja Inf.	247, 276
Pool Jonas	623	Portus Gessoriacus	194	Priamam	295, 296
Popajam	562	Portus Hercule	253	Prime Vifier his Office, Great-	
Popayen	563	Portus Jecius	194	nels and Power	380
Pope his Estates 248.	His	Portus Lauteranus	208	Primero	539
Titles	249, 250	Portus magnus	481	Prince Inf.	535
Popiel K.	86	Portus Mormorum	194	Printing invented	117, 128
Porca	296	Portus Pyraus	278	Prochyta Inf.	259
Porcelain	433	Porus	414, 417	Prometheus	342, 365
Porcelane	440	Porus Inf.	288	Promontorium Iceum	754
Poreig	143	Posega	260, 261	Promontorium Sacrum	224
Port Antonio	569	Polezienfis de Posega	101	Promontorium Sunium	278
Port a Port	223	Pofen	86	Propontis	269, 271
Port Desire desc.	547, 548	Pofna	85	Proserpines Fane	296
Port Famine	549	Pofon	109	Profna R.	85
Port Gallant	ibid.	Pofonienfis de Pofon	201	Proftavizæ	268
Port St. George	569	Poffonium	109	Proteftants first fo named	118
Port Julian desc.	548	Posamia	490		
Port Lovk	197	Pozegliano	227	Provence	194, 201
Port St. Maries	210	Potofi	552, 558, 559	Providence	608
Port des Moles	530	Potofi Mines	543	Provincia Patrimonia	226
Port Morant	509	Poumaron	560	Pruck	143
Port Royal	569, 615	Powhasan Fl.	592	Prunes Port	538
Port Veneris	218	Powis Cattle	34	Prufa	347
Porta de la Plato	565	Powis Land	33	Prufias	ibid.
Porta Ferrea	271	Powleway	296	Prufia Ducar.	84
Portelegre	224	Poyenkatank	592	Prufia Royal	84, 86
Portius Gratia	195	Poylzi Mont.	286	Pruffia	81
Porto	203, 222, 223	Pozzuolo	254	Pfaltz	130
Porto d' Ale	295	Pracellis Bank one hundred		Pfaltz Grave	ibid.
Porto Belo	562	Leagues long	435	Pfaltz die Rhein	129
Porto Farina	285	Praneste	250	Pfammenitua	491, 492
Porto Ferrais	227	Prasidium Fulium	224	Pfammenitibus	492
Porto Ferraro	227, 258	Pratoria Augusta	98	Pfara Inf.	374
Porto Leone	278	Pratorium Agrippina	165	Pfloriz Mons	290
Porto Longue	258	Praga, Prague	117	Pylli	514
Porto Raphai	278	Delf.	154	Pfira	354
Porto Rico	580	Prague and its Battle	154	Ptolomæus the Geographer	
Porto Santo	294	Precop	90, 91	494. His Birth place	500
Porto Santo Inf.	533	Precopenfis	89	Ptolomæus Lagus	492
Porto Seguro	494	Precopia	91	Ptolomæis	488
Portquesen	600	Pregnitz	149	Ptolomæis Ferarum	511
Portsmouth	608	Presbourg	109	Ptolomæus Philadelphus	493
Portugal 18, 19	Defc. 221, 222, 223	Prisburgh	156	—His Library	499
Portuguefes their Countries,		Preftaine	35	Ptolomies of Egypt ten	492
Ports, and other places		Presbiter or Prefter John his		Ptolomy Auletæ	ibid.
in the East and Weft-Indies	294, 295	Dominions 411, 412, 413		Ptolomy	466
		Preftannes	410	Ptolomy Philadelphus	350
		Prefter Johns Kingdom	510	Ptolmæ	

PT PU PY QU

QU RA

RA RE

Prullen dorf	139
Pubang	433
Puicerdan	218
Puig Cerda	ibid.
Puig de Cerda	ibid.
Puloam	457
Pulo Caceim	433
Puncta del Emperador	213
Putares Augustia	89
Puteoli	254
Puteu	164
Puxen	551
Pyla Cilicia	350
Pyla Hyberia	371
Pylas	283
Pyleans	286
Pylus	283
Pyramids Af.	344
Pyramids in Egypt	498
Pyrene	206
Pyrenean Treaty	125, 178, 199, 239,
Pyrenei Mones	206, 213, 219
Pyrrhaa	275
Pyrrhus	471, 276
Pyrrus	285
Pythagoras	374, 494
Pythia	281

Q

Qadi	157
Quahusamoc	578
Quachu	441
Quangsi	438
Quano	447
Quansi Prov. desc.	442
Quansin	440
Quantung	438, 441
Quaretaru	579
Queada	433
Quebec	293
Quebech	614
Quedelingburg	152
Queenborow	85
Queens County	45
Queens Town	46
Quinchau	438
Quelpaeres	443
Quemoj	438

Quercetum	180
Quercy	194, 199
Quenoy	180
Quinchau	440. Prov. 442
Quidlingburg	117
Quietas	240, 241
Quierquenc	487
Quilia	442
Quilmarre	294
Quilloa Castl.	ibid.
Quilloa 527. King.	528
Quimper Corentin.	197
Quinctionopolis	194
Quinque Ecclesia	112, 113
St. Quintin	194
Quinzay	441
Quinoy	413
Quirandies	352
Quiria desc.	371
Quito	556, 559, 294
Quiviria desc.	586
Quiyang	442
Quiza	481
Qunte	440
Quanyocabanuc	592

R

Rash Fl.	105
Raah Inf.	104
Raamah	389, 391
Rab	105
Rabat	471
Rackelsburg	143
Racotis	490, 502
Radamanthus	288, 290
Radicoiani	252
Radnie Fl.	149
Radnor	33, 34, 35
Radolphus Earl	117
Rafrique	506
Rag Point	616
Rages 354. desc.	404
Ragotzi	99
Ragotzi Prince	105
Ragusa	18, 19
Ragusa desc.	264
Rajapour	426
Raja's desc.	417, 419
Rainero	274
Raksanaber	487

Raleigh Mount	622
Raliana	560
Ramazan	383
Ramafis	490
Rammekens	167
Rampo Nardo	274
Rampo Pineo	ibid.
Ranas	420
Ransipore	ibid.
Raperchswill	230
Rapervuila	ibid.
Raphoe	48
Rappabanoc R.	592
Rarisan R.	603, 611
Rasan K. of Maldive Islands	
	449
Raschit	500
Rascia	266
Rasgar	426
Rastach	390
Rat d' Egypt	495
Rathal-Albagh desc.	388
Ratiaslum	199
Ratibor	157
Ratisbone	140
Ratten-Sea	90
Ratzeburg	150, 153
Ratzenmark Inf.	104
Rava	86
Ravee Fl.	417
Ravenna	249, 254
Ravensburg	136
Ravensperg	139
Ravestein	186
Rawey Flum.	420
Rawleigh Sir W.	530, 560, 561, 592
Razamalara	484
Raze	616
Reading	608
Realeo	584
Rebbata a S. Trin.	351
Rebecca	354
Rebujan	458
Rechberg	137
Redastum	272
Red-Heads	398
Rednitz Fl.	133, 138
Red Sea	381, 382, 390, 462, 366
Red Shanks	41
Ree Inf.	201

RE RH

RH RI

RI RO

Regensberg	140	Rhine Fl.	121, 122, 170,	Rio Poamaron	295
Reggio	244		189, 229, 232, 513	Ripaile	238
Regia	369	Rhine Palat.	19	Ripen	58
Regia Altera	43	Rhine Vorder	121	Riphaeu Mo.	79
Regillianus	267	Rhium Promontorium	280	Riphaei Montes	155
Regio	256	Rhoa	354	Risenburg	123
Regium Lepidi	244	Rhoas	ibid.	Risensis	101
Regno di Napoli	235	Rhobogni	43	Rissadrum	473
Rehoboam	359	Rhoda	218	Risburg	136
Rejapour	425	Rhodanus Fl.	193	Rivadeo	109
Reinero	274	Rhodes	344, 540	Rivan desc.	364
Renfrew	40	Rhodes Inf.	375	River Horse Fl.	366
Rennes	197	Rhodians	203, 218	Riviera di Genus	235, 241
Rensburg	57	Rhodiginum Territorium	226	Roan 195. Its Coins and	
Refanskoy Ofera	79	Rhodope	218	Measures	322
Reicht	394	Rhodus Cit. desc.	376	Roanoke	590
Refem Inf.	296	Rhodus Inf. desc. its Com-		Robinson W. Esq;	46
Refidium	501	pals, Soil and Air	375,	La Roche en Ardenne	181
Republica Genuens	227,		376	Rochefort	182
	241	Rhone Flu.	193, 233, 513	Rochel	198
Republica Lucensis	227, 235	Rhoieu Fl.	232	Rocon	557
Repubblica S. Marini	227	Rhojne Fl.	234, 238	Rocroy	181
Repubblica Veneta	226	Rhotomagus	195	Rodamus Fl.	229
Rejschowa	78	Rhujuccora	482	Rodanum	197
Retimo	291	Rhuteni	73	Rode Inf.	608
Revenge	296	Rhyn Fl.	121, 124	Rode le Duc	187
Los Reyes	559	Rialto	246	Roderick	204, 209
Rezan	76, 78	Riba Curia	214	Rodeste	272
Rhamas	394	Ribagorca	ibid.	Roder	99
Rhatia	233	Ribenyal Spectrum	155	Rodolphine Branch	141
Rherii	230	Richard I.	378	Rodopolis	15
Rbaguma	391	Ridol Fl.	35	Roderick K. of Gaths	483
Rbaumata	353	Riga	75	Rodosto	272
Rhamnus	278	Riga its Commodities,		Roefield	620
Rhafis	387	Coins, Weights and Mea-		Rer Fl.	122, 169
Rhaunda desc.	402	asures,	322	Rohacrow	86
Rhe Fl.	76	Rika	381	Rohai desc.	354
Rhea's Temple	366	Rima	296	Rohandrians	538
Rheba	43	Rimini	249	Roland Bell	175
Rbeda	136	Rimo Castri	279	Rolduc	187
Rhegio	255	La Rinconada	580	Roman Cit. slain	250
Rhogma	383, 391	Rinsted	60	Romandiola	226, 249
Rheimes	196	Rio	294	Romania, Romelia, Romeli	
Rheineck	230	Rio Demaray	295	270, 271. Desc.	282,
Rheine Hinder	121	Rio Esequie Fl.	ibid.	283. Its Soil and Air	
Rhonia Inf.	288	Rio Grande	465		271
Rhenen	168	Rio de la Hacha	562	Romania	18, 226
Rhenus Anterior	121	Rio Janeiro	294, 555	Romans	21, 115, 226, 359,
Rhenus Posterior	ibid.	Rio de los Infantes	465		393
Rhenus Fl.	ibid.	Rio S. Julian	547	Romans 200000 slain	101
Rhezan	73	Rione Fl.	366	Romans defeated	250,
Rhigia	43	Rio Ouro	505		254

S f f f

Romans

RO

RO RU RY RZ SA

SA

Romans their Coins	299,
300. Treasury	301
Weights and Measures	
301, 302	
Rome 235. desc.	248, 249
Rome its Coins, Weights	
and Measures	322
Romuli	381
Rona's Root	365, 397
Ronce Valles Battle	210
Roneiglione	150
Roomburch	165
Rofano	255
Rofas, Rofes	218
Rofchibr	55, 60
—Treaty	61
Rofcommon C. 49. Town	50
Rofetta	464, 500
Rofette	490
Rofenne	87
Rofmarchaum	40
Rofne 193. Fl.	200
Rofs	40, 47
Rofanum	255
Roffs	73
Roffus the Stage player his	
dayly pay	300
Rofthou	76, 78
Roftock desc.	151
Roftof	74
Rotas	420
Rotas desc.	354
Rotenburg	133
Ratenorum Ci.	199
Roterdam, Roterdamum	164
Roterdam Fort	296
Rotevilla	230
Rothentarn	109
Rothet Cattle	40
Rothomagus	195
Rotterdam	122
Rotweel	ibid.
Rotweil	230
Rotwiel	139
Rotzstock	151
Roven	195
Rovergne	194, 199
Rovigo	247
Roughlon desc.	219
Rouffy Earldom	181
Rowly	608
Roxana	275

Roxburg	39
Roxbury	608
Roxolani	73
Royalets	543
Roy d'Yvetot	195
Rokelgate	391
Ruba Fl.	82
Rubricat Fl.	217
Rubricatus Mela	486
Rudolphus's Table	355
Ruffique	293, 295
Rugen Inf.	118, 149
Rugen-Wall	149
Rumelia	277
Ruos	367
Rupella	198
P. Ruperts R.	618
Rura Fl.	122
Ruremond	169
Ruremonda	ibid.
Rufaceuran	482
Rufader Rufadir	473
Rufcarar	482
Rufcinum	219
Rufcurian	482
Rufibis	476
Ruficada	484
Ruficibar	483
Rufipifis	ibid.
Rufpina	485
Rufs Fl.	232, 233
Rufses	410
Ruffia	18
Ruffia Alba	73
Ruffia the Great	ibid.
Ruffia Nigra	84
Rufubi	476
Rufubiticari	483
Rutubis	476
Rutuli	226, 250
Ruygenhill Inf.	165
Ryfadium Prom.	506
Ryffel	175
Rzezych	86

Saba Inf.	389, 574. desc.
	295
Saba de Val desc.	404
Sabaa desc.	389
Sabaria	109
Sabata	389
Sabashtra, Sabattra, Sabtrata	
	487
Sabatia	250
Sabatta	389
Sabaudia	237
Sabaudia propria	ibid.
St. Sabba	262
Sabeans	510
Sabina	226
Sabina Terra	250
Sabioneera its Scituations	
and Gardens	264
Sabionetta	245
De Sable Point	573
Sableftan	394
Sabou 296. K.	507
Sabuloneta Dux	227
Sabur R.	471
Sacara	496
Sacathay	394
Sacashy	410
Saccas	447
Sacania	282
Sacer Lucus	91
Sacher Inf. desc.	374
Sachims	591, 608, 609
Sachfen	147
Sacvon	212
Saequa	155
Sadelli	263
Saffa	479
Saffron	349
De Sag	102
Sagamors	609
Sagan	157
Sagel	483
Sagium	195
Sagorienfis de Sellia	101
Saguntium	103, 212
Sabala	463
Sahid	497, 498, 499
Saintes	199
Les Saintes Inf.	293
Saintoigne	191, 194, 199
Sajoja	447
Sais	492
Sajvin	

S.

S A an Idol

Saal

Saara

Saar Louis

491

244

386

126

SA

SA

SA

Salvin	195	Salutarium Marchionatus	Sanfoo	433
Sakkam	443	Saluzzo	Santa Cruex Inf.	293
Saksak	495	Saluzzo	Santa Cruce	264, 265
Sal	219	Saly	Santarim	224
Sal Fl.	141	Samara	Santee R.	590
Sala Fl.	123	Samaria	Santiago Port	538
Salado R.	552	Samaritans	Santorium Civit.	199
Saladine	360	Samarobriga	Santos	155
Salamanca	216	Samarobriga	Santulit	186
Salamina	376	Sambal	San Vincente	294
Salamine	ibid.	Sumbos	Saphaon	398
Salamis	ibid.	Sambraca	Sapias	367
Salamis Inf. and City	288	Sambre Fl.	Sapores	223
Salafsi	239	Samen	Sappho	374
Salatia	224	Samian Vessels	Sarabab Fl.	350
Salcumbrosa	225	Sammachi desc.	Saracens	270, 360, 386
Salda	482, 483	Samogitta		387
Salduba	213	Samoides	Saracens discomfited	197
Sale Fl.	134	Samora	Sardinia	18, 19, 22. Inf.
Saleh Sultan	500	Samos City desc.		235. desc. 258
Salem	608	Samos Inf. desc.	Saraednea	393
Salemo	254	Samos Inf. its Compals	Saragoca	213
Salin	125	Samofatha	Saragossa	207
Salina	93, 239, 240	Samothrace Inf.	Sarake	386, 387
Salines Port	377	Samus or Samosch R.	Sarano	252
Salisburgum	140	Sana Fl.	Sarbruck	126
Salisbury	31	Sanaa	Sare	394
Saladiensis de Salkawar	101	Sancerre	Sarcelle	483
Sally or Sale	471	Sancta Clara	Sardanapalus	349, 356, 393
Salodorum	230	Sancta Crux	Sardigna	258
Salona	227, 280, 281	Sancta Cruz Marq.	Sardis desc.	347
Desc.	263	Sancta Domingo Inf.	Sardon Inf.	258
Salonicbi desc.	274	Sancta Fee	Sardonicus Risua	258
Salonicbi Gulph	ibid.	Sancta Laure Mons.	Sare Fl.	126
Saffas	219	Sancta Martha	La Sarena	551
Salsbury	608	Sancta Maura	Sargacians	90
Salula	219	Sandalioris Inf.	Sargans	230
Salpetere Hill	465, 466	Sandava	Sarientis de Saraz	101
Saltra Castulonensis	207	Sandiva Inf.	Sarines	557
Saliza Fl.	123	Sandomiertz	Sarmarchand desc.	410, 411
Salzrach Fl.	140	Sandomira	Sarmatia Asiatica	408
Salzburg	139, 140	Sandport	Sarmatia Asiatick	366, 371
Salzburg	105	Sandyhook	Sarmatia Europa	73
Salu	471	Sandy Point	Sarmatia Europaa	91
Salvador	542	Sandwich	Sarmata	124
St. Salvador C.	522. Inf.	Saenevenin	Sarmatians	97
	575	Sanghuar Capt.	Sarmatici Montes	123
Salvages Inf.	553	Sangiacks	Sarmaticum Mare	89
Saluce	239, 240, 237	Sangiacks Hugenmet or Sa-	Sarmium	106
Saluces	199	line	Saron Gulph	288
Salvy	237	Sangiar	Saray Boura	433
Salusse	239	Sanjaluador	Sarra	407

S f f f f

Sarmatiz

SA SC

SC

SC SE

Sarvitz Fl.	106	Scaphusia	130	Schwarzimbürg	230
Sarunga	447	Scarborough	608	Schwarz	145
Sarwar	109	Scarpante Inf. desc.	375	Schweidnitz	157
De Sarwar	101	Scarus	290	Schwerin	150
Sarwizka	104	Scaw	58	Schwinfort	133
Sarzana	242	Scedafus	279	Schwitzerlandt desc.	228,
Sassimage	100, 201	Scemplat	352		229, 230, 231.
Sassino Inf.	273	Scesia Fl.	244	Schwizgers	229
Sasqueshamough R.	594	Schaffhausen	229, 230, 232	Schyrachath	492
Satigan	421	Scham	351, 353	Sciam	353
Sattalia	349, 350	Schamachii desc.	372	Scimsa	496
Saturn	290	Schawenburg	97	Sciathua Inf.	288
Saturnia	225	Schecmajhe	272	Seiburgium	98
Sava	404	Scheherezul	380	Seiltaro	268
Savage Coast	560	Scheisburg	97	Scio 287. Inf. 344. Desc.	
Savana's	590	Scheld R.	176, 189		374, 383
Savaria	143	Schelling	166	Scipio	486
St. Savastina	188	Schemnitz	109	Sciros	288, 344
Save Fl.	260, 261, 267	Schenck-Stonce	170	Scituate	608
Savens R.	475	Scheneberg M.	123	Slaves	154, 261
Savo 242. Inf.	296	Scheniscari Fl.	366	Slavonia	18, 21, 112.
Sawolay	70	Schenken-Schans	122	Desc.	260, 261, 381.
Savona	242	Schesland	41	Slavonia propria	260
Savoy 18, 19. desc.	236, 237	Scheveling	164	Scodra	264
Saumburg	134	Scheya Fl.	104	Scoglios	288
Sauvay desc.	404	Schiabrazur	356	Scopelius Inf.	ibid.
Savus Fl.	101, 122	Schiedum	165	Scorgia	369
Savus, Saus, Savv	106	Schiesbourg	98	Scotland 37, 43, 18, 19, 20,	
Sabus, Saba, Sam, Save Fl.	ibid.	Schimnitz	112		21
Saxambis	487	Schinta	113	Scots	37
Saxenhausen	133	Schinusa Inf.	289	Sconcen	349
Saxon Lawenburg	153	Schivonia	262	Scudari	264
Saxon Heptarchy	21, 22	Schiras desc.	398, 400	Scupelo	288
Saxons	55	Schironides Rupes	281	Scupi	267
Saxony 19, 118, 134. Desc.		Schirufum	400	Scutari	347
	146, 147, 608	Schirwan	324	Scydra	274
Saybrook	608	Schlavonia	260	Scylla Rupes	257
Saykoke	447	Schlesien, Schlefingen	157	Scythia	73, 271, 378
Scabalis	224	Schlestad	181	Scythia extra & intra Imaum	
Scabalifens	ibid.	Schlesia	86		407
Scavo	273	Schneberg	123	Scythian Chersonesus	89
Scagen	58	Schomberg D.	47	Scythians	97
Scala Port	375	Schonen 55, 66, 59, 61, 150		Scythicus Pontus	89
Scaldia	167	Schonboun, Schonbovia	164	Scythium Promontorium	289
Scamino and FL	279	Schouton	147	Sea & Aegean	18
Scandaroon desc.	352, 353	Schowen	167	—Baltick	19
Scander	369	Schremnitz	110	—Black	18
Scanderbeg	264, 273	Schus Inf.	104	—Euxin	ibid
Scanderic	499	Schwaben	131, 136, 138	—Fregon	ibid.
Scandia	59	Schwanberger Albin	123	—Mar Maggiore	ibid.
Scandinavia	28	Schwartz Fl.	256	—Mar di Marmora	ibid.
		Schwartzburg	147	—Mare Lymen	ibid.
				Sea	

SE

SE

SE

<i>Sea Mare Propontis</i>	18	<i>Les Seiches de Barbary</i>	487	<i>Serai</i>	408, 409
— <i>Mediterranean</i>	ibid.	<i>Seideſchecher</i>	349	<i>Serapis an Idol</i>	491
— <i>Palus Meotis</i>	ibid.	<i>Seididag</i>	274	<i>Serapis Fane</i>	498
— <i>Tanaïs</i>	ibid.	<i>Seilla Fl.</i>	126	<i>Serapis's Temple</i>	390, 500
— <i>White</i>	ibid.	<i>Sein Fl.</i>	355	<i>Sereim</i>	261
— <i>Zabaque</i>	ibid.	<i>Seine Fl.</i>	193	<i>Seras</i>	407
<i>Seaconk</i>	608	<i>Sekow</i>	143	<i>Serezana</i>	242
<i>Seals Bay</i>	542	<i>Selangar</i>	69	<i>Serso Inf.</i>	289
<i>Seba</i>	389	<i>Selburg</i>	62	<i>Sergius</i>	383
<i>Sebaka</i>	502	<i>Seleuche-Felber</i>	352	<i>Serigippe</i>	294
<i>Sebastia</i>	366	<i>Seleuchia</i>	351, 352, 402,	<i>Serini Count.</i>	105, 112, 113
<i>Sebastia</i>	350		410. <i>Desc.</i>	<i>Serini Fort</i>	105
<i>St. Sebastian</i>	208	<i>Seleucus</i>	352, 366	<i>Serinsmar</i>	113
<i>Sebastian Cabot</i>	ibid.	<i>Selim</i>	356, 398, 403	<i>Seriphos Inf.</i>	289
<i>St. Sebastian and</i>		<i>Selim Emp.</i>	493	<i>Sermien</i>	260
<i>Mines</i>	582	<i>Selimbria</i>	272	<i>Sernere</i>	394
<i>Sebastiopolis</i>	347	<i>Selimus secundus</i>	374	<i>Serongo</i>	420
<i>Sebendunum</i>	218	<i>Selkirk</i>	39	<i>Serphanto Inf.</i>	289
<i>Sebenico desc.</i>	263	<i>Sella</i>	471	<i>Servan</i>	394
<i>Sebenit</i>	500	<i>Seltre</i>	293	<i>Servia</i>	18, 21, 383
<i>Sebenites</i>	492	<i>Selimus the First</i>	360, 364	<i>Servia desc.</i>	266
<i>Sebennis</i>	491, 500	<i>Semana Silva</i>	124	<i>Servia Maritima</i>	ibid.
<i>Sebennitian</i>	464	<i>Semenaut</i>	491	<i>Servia Mediterranea</i>	ibid.
<i>Sebeskares Fl.</i>	104	<i>Semendera</i>	267	<i>Sestiarra</i>	473
<i>Sebu R.</i>	414	<i>Semigalli</i>	85	<i>Sestos</i>	272
<i>Seckauz</i>	143	<i>Seminaur</i>	500	<i>Set</i>	511
<i>Sedi Faïma</i>	405	<i>Semiramis</i>	356, 444, 416	<i>Sethia Mons</i>	290
<i>Sedre</i>	396	<i>Semlyquienſis de Semlyn</i>	101	<i>Sesines</i>	277
<i>Sedunum</i>	233	<i>Sena</i>	294	<i>Setubal</i>	224
<i>Srez</i>	195	<i>Sencia Fl.</i>	244	<i>Setuval</i>	222
<i>Sefi Sha</i>	404, 405, 417	<i>Sende</i>	417	<i>Sevagi, Sivagi Hiſt.</i>	21, 425
<i>Segar R.</i>	549	<i>Sendo</i>	511	<i>Sevan Copties</i>	491
<i>Segebert</i>	57	<i>Sendrick Mal.</i>	453	<i>Sevenbergen</i>	165
<i>Seged</i>	104	<i>Senef</i>	180, 184	<i>Les Sevennes. Mons.</i>	193
<i>Segelomeſſa</i>	504	<i>Serega</i>	465, 506	<i>17 Provinces. Vide, Low-</i>	
<i>Segeſwar</i>	98	<i>Senega Fl.</i>	293	<i>Countries</i>	
<i>Segeh Inf. desc.</i>	374	<i>Senenſis</i>	227	<i>Seven-Wolden</i>	172
<i>Segodunum</i>	199	<i>Senega Gallica</i>	213	<i>Severiana</i>	349
<i>Segontia, Seguntia</i>	216	<i>Senglea</i>	547	<i>St. Severine</i>	254
<i>Secontia Secuntia</i>	ibid.	<i>Senia</i>	263	<i>Savern R.</i>	34, 594
<i>Segontialacta</i>	ibid.	<i>Senigaglia</i>	249	<i>Severna</i>	350
<i>Segolia Seguliu</i>	215	<i>Sentis</i>	196	<i>Sevierki</i>	84
<i>Segor Segre Fl.</i>	217, 218	<i>Senna Kingd.</i>	513	<i>Sevil desc.</i>	207, 209, 216
<i>Segorbe, Segoruekgobrega</i>	213	<i>Sennar</i>	510	<i>Sevils two principal Coun-</i>	
<i>Segouſus</i>	190	<i>St. Senodius Monast.</i>	502	<i>cils held there</i>	210
<i>Segovia</i>	207, 215	<i>Seno Galkia</i>	249	<i>Sevils Commodities, Coins,</i>	
<i>Segovia New</i>	453	<i>Sepia Mons</i>	286	<i>Weights and Meaf.</i>	323
<i>Segovirza</i>	261	<i>Sepſi</i>	97	<i>Seva Monte</i>	79, 123
<i>Segura de la Frontera</i>	581	<i>Septem Caſtra</i>	ibid.	<i>Sewa</i>	511
<i>Seguſinus Marchionatus</i>	239,	<i>Sequana Fl.</i>	193	<i>Sex, Sexiſimum, Sexitatum</i>	
	240	<i>Seraglio</i>	384		212
<i>Seguſiam, Seguſo</i>	240	<i>Seraglio desc.</i>	272	<i>Seynan</i>	622

Sasfajices

Sarsacices Mon.	290
Sfestigrade	273
Sha	395
Sha Abbas	365
Sha Sefi	364
Sha Sophi	395
Shabafsh	510
Shannon R.	44, 47, 50
Shapor	420
Sharmely desc.	355
Shat	357, 511
Sheba	389
Sheraaz	400
Shetland	55
Shewa	518
Shicar	463
Shihhor	513
Shinar	410, 414
Shirley Sir Robert	401, 404
Shirvan	394
Shotland	41
Shotte	44
Shrewsbury	604
Shure R.	71
Siam	292, 295, 296
Siam desc.	433
Siam its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Mea- sures	336, 337, 339, 344
Shangung	440
Shapas desc.	400
Shata Inf.	288
Siba	417
Siberia	73, 79, 410
Sicumbia	107
Sicania	257
Sicanus	ibid.
Sieben	184
Sicilia 126, 235. desc.	256
Sicily 18, 19. desc.	256, 257
Sicoris Fl.	217, 218
Siculii	257
Sicyonia	282
Siderocappa	274
Siedenburg	97
Sienna desc.	251, 252
Sieren	125
La Sierra	559
Sierra d las Asturias Mon.	206
Sierra de Alcaras	213
Sierra Leona Mon.	465, 466

Sierra Molina Mon.	207
Sierra Moxena Mon.	ibid.
Sierra de Tornas Mon.	210
Sifan	439
Sife	500
Siga	481
Sigamus Fl.	366
Sigan	439
Sigestan	394
Sigetenfis de Saygeih	101
Sigismund	66, 96, 263
Signora Anna	287
Siguena, Siguenxa	216
Sibon	360, 361
Sihor	463
Silefia 81. desc.	157
Siliftria	268
Silva Ducis	186
Silvanectum	196
Silva Nigra	122
Silva Turingica	124
Silver Sterling its Standard Measure 297, 315, and proportion to Gold	298, 299
Silves	224
Silver the Second	209
Simedro	267
Simoon Tribe	360
Simigienfis de Zegrad	101
Sinimershaven	62
Simon Stevinus	164
Sinai Mons	388, 389
Sinai Mount Arch-Bish.	498
Sinamari	295, 560
Sincheu	440
Sindar Fl.	417
Sindiques	238
Sinera	364
Singdunum	267
Singilia	213
Singora	296
Sinne Fl.	184
Sinope desc.	347
Sinra	207
Sinus Corinthiacus	280
Sinus Crisæus	ibid.
Sinus Gangeticus	421
Sinus Opuntius	281
Sinus Persicus	387
Sinus Thermanus	274
Sinus Thermanicus	ibid.

Sion	233
Sioor	443
Siphanto Inf.	282
Sirad, Siradia	86
Siranakar	419
Sirejang, Siringh	432
Sirastia	418
Siriam	296
Sirmienfis de Szerem	101
Sirmisch	261
Sirmium	ibid.
Sigismund K.	81
Sijistan	394
Sisopa	261
Sisseg	ibid.
Sissex	106
Sitones	66
Sitten	233
Sittia	291
Sivoli	476
Sius	501
Siwas	347, 350, 380
Sixtus the Fifth	554
Skilipot	599
Skullhill	599, 600
Slany R.	44, 47
Slaves	115
Slea R.	58
Slego	49, 50
Sleswicenfis D.	56, 57, 58
Sleswick	ibid
Sluczk	86
Sluys	122
Smalwick	110
Smilder-Veenen	172
Smith	618
Smiths Inf.	621
Smiths Sound	612
Smoleutko	75, 77, 81, 84, 86
Smyrna its Weights, Coins, Commodities and Mea- sures 327, 328, 344, 347	
— Situation, Strength, Trade, Populoufnels, Air, Plenty	348
Sneek	172
Snepeji Mont	323
Snomden Hill	35
Soali	418
Soafne	198, 200
Soba K.	523
Sobanus	

SO

SO SP

SP ST

Sobannus	432	Sophia Mosque	271	Spree 123. Fl. 123, 148	
Sobietzki Fohn	82	Sophiana	365	Sprights Bay	572
Sobietzki K.	96	Sophonosha	484	Springfield	608
Sobrarbia	214	Soproniensis de Sopron.	101	Squabang	ibid.
Socal	86	Sora	420	Squabeey	ibid.
Socanda	401	Sorea di Faraone	495	Stada	153
Socben	439	Sores	417	Stads	ibid.
Socomusco	583	Soria	214, 231	Stadshouse	163
Socrates	271	Soronam	295	Steades Inf.	201
Socum R.	366	Sos Inf.	282	Stagiara	274
Soczoua, Soczow	96	Sossopoli	273	Stain	109
Soejs	127, 136	Sovabe	136	Stalamine Inf.	281
Soffala Caf.	294	Sound	55, 59, 62	—its Mineral Earth	288
Soffala K.	524	La Sourie Sourillian	351	Stambol	271
Sogdiana 410, 411, 408, 394		Sousa	495	Stamphalia Inf.	289
Sognies	183	Souster	402	Stancora Inf.	371
Sobam	380	South Beveland	167	Standia Inf.	291
Sohar	391	Southampton Harbour	be-	Stanten	127
Soissons	195	tween Page 574, and	575	Stansira	274
Soland Geefe	41	South-Wales	33	Stanz	232
Soldin	352	Spa	188	Staza	68
Solfare	245	La Spachia Mont	290	Starachino	275
Solis Oppidum	498	Spaban, Spabawn desc.	399	Starenbergh the Count	142
Solms	135	Spabi's	385	Stargard	149
Solomon	380, 389	Spain	18, 19	Stasen Inf.	611
Solomon Inf.	294	Spain desc.	202 to 207	Stasira	402
Solomons Temple	329	Spalato, Spalatum desc.	262	Stasio delli Presidi	206
Solon 171, 288, 377, 494		Spaniards defeated	487	Staverea, Stavia, Stavordia	172
Solor	294, 296	Spaniards discover America	544	Staubobates	414, 416
Solothurnum	232			Steenbergen	185
Soloturn	229, 230	Spaniards their Countries,		Steenwyck	171
Solwedel	148	Forts and other places		Stego	61
Solva	144	in the West and East In-		Stein	143
Solway R.	37, 39	dies	293, 294	Steirmark	43
Solwel	148	Spanish Fort	177	Stella Mon.	350
Solyman 282, 285, 311, 403		Spanish Inf.	293	Stendal	148
Solyman the First	347	Spanish Netherlands	174, 178, 189	Stenia	87
Solyman the Great	379	Spanish Provincas	18, 159	St. Stephances	272
Somerget R.	35	Spantalus	232	Stephanopolis	98
Somerjet Count	599	Sparta	284	Stephen 97. R.	110
Sonde Inf.	344, 454, 455	Spartans defeated	279	St. Stephens Convent	363
Sonde Straights	454	Sperwer a Ship	443	Sterling Money	315
Sonderow Fl.	400	Spesia	273	Sterzingen	145
Sondrio	234	Spinalonga Fort	291	Stein	118, 123, 149
Songoro Fl.	423	Spire	117, 121, 130	Stetinum	149
Sonoba	224	Spiring Bay	547	St. Stevon del puetro	579
Sopaspa	427	Spirito sancto 294, 465.	R.	Stibes	278
Sopers	612		525	Stillico	202
Soph	267		620	Stillengua	134
Sophi	395	Spitzburg	250	Stiria	123, 141
Sophia, Sophie, Sofia desc.	268, 381	Spolero	289	—Its Marquisate desc.	143
		Spurades Inf.		Stirling	

ST

ST SU

SU SW

Stirling	39	Sturmione Negro	501	Summachi desc.	372
Stives	278	Stutgard	137	Summers Sir George between	
Stobi	273	Stymphalides Mon.	286	574 and 575	
Stockholm	68	Styx Fl.	ibid.	Summers Inf. between 574	
—Its Scituation, Commo-		Suan's	368	and 575	
—dities, Coins, Weights		Suaquem	382, 511	Sunderburg	57, 61
and Measures	313	Suaquena	515	Sundicum Fretum	59
Stolberg	147	Suba R.	471	Sundes	149
Stolni Biograd	111	Subur	474	Sunds	55
Stolp	79	Suca	408	Sunium	278
Stoniton	608	Sucheu	441	Sunkiang	441
Stono R.	590	Sucheuen Prov.	440, 538	Sunshow	122, 131
Stora	484	Sucidavo	96	Supoto	276
Stotmaren	76	Sucrige	273	Suram	370, 371
Stormaria	ibid.	Suda Fort.	291	Suras desc.	418, 426
Strabane	49	Sudata Mon.	223, 224	Suras 293, 294, 295, 296	
Strabo	342	Sudermania	66, 68, 69	—Its Commodities, Coins,	
Strada Nuova	241	Suditi Mon.	123	Weights and Measures,	
Straits of Caffa or Vespero		Sudbury	608	332, 333, 334, 343, 344	
18		Suecia	65	Surenam	295
—Canal of Mar magiore ib.		Suecia propria	68	Suriga	475
—Cimmerian Bosphorus ibid.		Suide	65	Surinam R.	560
—Constantinople ibid.		Sueno	66	Suristan	331
—Dardanelis ibid.		Suerin	150	Surmarchand	344
—Gallipoli ibid.		Sues	391, 501	Surry County	592
—Arm of St. George ibid.		Sues Istmus	466	Sus desc.	504
—Hellisport ibid.		Sueithide	115	Sus Prov.	474
—Mouth of St. John ibid.		Suetta	65	Sus R.	474, 475
—Thracian Bosphorus ibid.		Suevia	136	Susa desc.	400, 402
Straitsby Head	37	Suevin	150	Susaon	469, 473
Stralen	169	Suevonis	65	Susatum	127, 136
Stranu	371	Suevorum Traiectus	133	Susdal	76
Straphades Inf.	291	Suevus Fl.	123, 148	Suse	240
Strasburg	122, 131	Suez	501	Susham desc.	400, 402
Strathbogy	40	Sufegmar, Sufegmar	483	Susiana	395, 394, 389
Stratfunds	149	Suones	86	Susquahanna Fons	600
Stratos	282	Suitia	229	Suffex Count.	ibid.
Stravico	268	Sulmo	254	Suffra	402
Stretto di Gassa	89	Sulphurini Princeps	227	Suvas	347
Strigonienfis de Gran	101	Sultan Pers.	343	Suvinfurtum	133
Strigonium	103, 106, 111	Sultan Sheriff	390	Swali	418
Struilingum	39	Sultania, Sultany desc.	404	Swamfield	608
Stromboli Inf.	259	Sultz	134	Swansey	35
Stromio R.	183, 286	Sumatra	395	Swartsbourg	135, 147
Strozzi	252	Sumatra Inf.	295, 296	Swartzach Fl.	140
Seruma	143	—Its Coins and Weights	335, 344	Swartzenberg Count.	111
Seribia Inf.	289	Sumatra Inf. desc.	454, 455	Swartswald	122, 123, 124,
Strymonicus sinus	274	Sumbes	559	Sweden 18, 58, 65.	Desc.
Stuckley flain	472	St. Sume	552	Sweden K. his Title and Ac-	67, 68
Stulweissenburg	111	Sumboa	413	quisitions	66, 67
Stamsdorf Treaty	67	Sumiscasac	389	Swedes	
Stura Fl.	441				

SW SY SZ TA

TA

TA

<i>Swedes</i>	43	<i>Tacaan Inf.</i>	434	<i>Tangu</i>	437
<i>Sweepstakes</i>	547	<i>Tacape</i>	487	<i>Tanguth</i>	411
<i>Sweno a Conqueror</i>	62, 66	<i>Tacape Fl.</i>	514	<i>Tanis</i>	491, 500
<i>Swilke Lough</i>	48	<i>Tachemimpro</i>	502	<i>Tanitian</i>	464
<i>Swinburg</i>	61	<i>Tacheur Fl.</i>	366	<i>Tanor</i>	427
<i>Swine Fl.</i>	123, 130	<i>Tacola</i>	433	<i>Tantalus</i>	284
<i>Swinfordia</i>	133	<i>Tacomma Fort</i>	296	<i>Tanton</i>	608
<i>Swiss Cantons</i>	229, 230	<i>Tacompsion</i>	502	<i>Taormina</i>	258
<i>Swiss Italian Prefectures</i>	227	<i>Tacony</i>	459	<i>Tapanaqueque desc.</i>	58
<i>Swiss Prefectures</i>	230	<i>Tacupa</i>	487	<i>Taphnis</i>	500
<i>Switz</i>	229, 232	<i>Taddeles</i>	483	<i>Taphrê, Taphras</i>	91, 92
<i>Switzerland</i>	18, 19	<i>Tadousac</i>	293	<i>Taping</i>	442
<i>Swol</i>	170	<i>Taduofac</i>	614	<i>Tappy Fl.</i>	418
<i>Syblis</i>	487	<i>Tafengiis</i>	398	<i>Tapuyes</i>	555
<i>Syctos</i>	113	<i>Taff R.</i>	35	<i>Tarabaser</i>	349
<i>Syconians</i>	282, 286	<i>Taffaso</i>	296	<i>Tarabolos</i>	351, 381
<i>Syene</i>	465, 502	<i>Tafflette</i>	479	<i>Taradunt</i>	474
<i>Sylvian Kings their Seat</i>	250	<i>Tafflers Army</i>	473	<i>Taracona</i>	213
		<i>Tagena</i>	472	<i>Tarantaisia</i>	237
<i>Symatra Inf.</i>	295, 296	<i>Tageta Mo.</i>	286	<i>Tarazona</i>	213
<i>Synops</i>	375	<i>Tagrin</i>	295	<i>Tarcho</i>	274
<i>Synphax</i>	272	<i>Tagus Fl.</i>	207, 224	<i>Taregal M.</i>	123
<i>Syphax's Queen</i>	484	<i>Tabra</i>	501	<i>Tarentum</i>	255
<i>Syracon</i>	492	<i>Taicosano</i>	447	<i>Tarega Fl.</i>	104
<i>Syracusa desc.</i>	257	<i>Taio Fl.</i>	207, 215, 224	<i>Targa</i>	505
<i>Syrastene</i>	418	<i>Taish R.</i>	40	<i>Tarhais a Tree</i>	531
<i>Syria desc.</i>	346, 351, 383	<i>Taiyven</i>	439	<i>Tariffa</i>	210
<i>Syria propria</i>	371	<i>Takkui</i>	463	<i>Tarky</i>	371
<i>Syriack Characters</i>	439	<i>Talbot Count</i>	595	<i>Tarmon</i>	49
<i>Syrk</i>	463	<i>Tali</i>	442	<i>Tarmy</i>	98
<i>Syrophania</i>	351	<i>Talkmansick Science</i>	497	<i>Taro, Taros</i>	96
<i>Syres the two</i>	487	<i>Tallipos Tree</i>	452	<i>Tarquestan Tartary desc.</i>	411
<i>Szombatel</i>	109	<i>Talofa</i>	200	<i>Tarquinus superbus</i>	488
<i>Szwecia</i>	65	<i>Taluco Fort</i>	296	<i>Tarvis</i>	485
<i>Szwedzka Ziemia</i>	65	<i>Tamarica</i>	554	<i>Tarfo</i>	274
		<i>Tamaracha</i>	294	<i>Tarfo, Tarfus</i>	349, 350
		<i>Tamastida</i>	475	<i>Tartar Kingdom of Tangu</i>	439
		<i>Tamerlan</i>	347, 350	<i>Tartaria</i>	18, 19, 21
		<i>—His Conquest</i>	408, 409	<i>Tartars 87, 88, 90, 92, 343,</i>	343, 393, 437
			411, 415	<i>Tartars Afiasick</i>	73
		<i>Tamiathis, Tamiates</i>	499	<i>Tartars Enropean</i>	73, 92, 93
		<i>Tamufida</i>	474	<i>Tartars Dobruce</i>	96
		<i>Tana</i>	294	<i>Tartars Oriental</i>	412
		<i>Tanacerin</i>	295	<i>Tartars wild</i>	410
		<i>Tahagra</i>	279	<i>Tartary</i>	342, 343, 344
		<i>Tanaior</i>	430	<i>Tartary Afiasick desc.</i>	407, 408
		<i>Tanais, Tanas R.</i>	18, 89, 90	<i>Tartary Desert desc.</i>	409, 410
		<i>—Town</i>	91	<i>Tartary Lesser</i>	89
		<i>Tanazerim</i>	296	<i>Tartary Northern desc.</i>	413
		<i>Tandaya</i>	457		
		<i>Tangier</i>	222, 225, 472		
		<i>Tangopolix</i>	360, 378		

T t t t

T A T E

T E

T E

<i>Tartary Western</i>	412	<i>Tegil Fl.</i>	363	<i>Terga</i>	473
<i>Tartessos</i>	211	<i>Tegmedel</i>	482	<i>Tergea</i>	230, 233
<i>Tartessus</i>	410	<i>Tegodast</i>	475	<i>Tergeste</i>	227
<i>Tarvisium</i>	247	<i>Tegorarin</i>	504	<i>Tergestum</i>	145, 247
<i>Tasso Ins.</i>	288	<i>Tegra</i>	511	<i>Ter-Goes</i>	167
<i>Tatagar</i>	511	<i>Tegulerb</i>	475	<i>Tergoes a Ship</i>	435
<i>Tatti Sclavis M.</i>	123	<i>Teians</i>	474	<i>Tergoviscas</i>	96
<i>Tatta</i>	417, 422	<i>Tejens</i>	475	<i>Tergow</i>	230, 233
<i>Tavaſco deſc.</i>	581	<i>Teiſe</i>	104, 105, 107	<i>Tergowiſch</i>	96
<i>Taubes Fl.</i>	133	<i>Telamon</i>	288, 376	<i>Terlon</i>	180
<i>Taveſtria</i>	70	— Its great Battle	253	<i>Ternate Inf.</i>	459
<i>Tavila, Tavira</i>	224	<i>Telchinia Inf.</i>	290	<i>Ternato</i>	296
<i>Tavorentium</i>	201	<i>Telchinis Inf. deſc.</i>	375	<i>Terni</i>	250
<i>Tauo Caſtro</i>	278	<i>Teldes</i>	475	<i>Ternia deſc.</i>	405
<i>Taurentium</i>	201	<i>Teleboe Inf.</i>	191	<i>Ternova</i>	268
<i>Taurians</i>	89	<i>Telenſin Prov.</i>	481	<i>Ternovo deſc.</i>	275
<i>Taurica Cherſoneſus</i>	89, 408	<i>Televoum</i>	278	<i>Terra de St. Andro</i>	538
<i>Tauricus Pontus</i>	89	<i>Teleuſin</i>	473	<i>Terra Auſtralis</i>	549
<i>Taurini</i>	239	<i>Temarleng</i>	413	<i>Terra Auſtralis incognita</i>	624
<i>Tauris 371. Deſc.</i>	403, 404	<i>Temer R.</i>	35	<i>Terracina</i>	250
<i>Tauris Civis.</i>	344	<i>Temella</i>	475	<i>Terraco, Terracons</i>	217
<i>Tauriſci</i>	144	<i>Temendſurſt</i>	483	<i>Terra Firma</i>	542, 565
<i>Tauromedium</i>	258	<i>Temes R.</i>	105	<i>Terra del Gada</i>	538
<i>Taurus No. 343, 344, 350,</i>		<i>Temefne Prov.</i>	471	<i>Terragon</i>	203, 204
	401	<i>Temefuſenſis de Temeswar</i>	101	<i>Terragona</i>	217
<i>Taurv</i>	91, 92	<i>Temeswar</i>	111, 113, 181	<i>Terra Incognita</i>	549
<i>Tauv R.</i>	35	<i>Temir Capi</i>	371	<i>Terra Magellanica</i>	545
<i>Taxilla</i>	420	<i>Tempe</i>	275, 283	<i>Terra Sancta</i>	346
<i>Taxorari</i>	295	<i>Templum Veneris</i>	218	<i>Terra Sigillata</i>	288
<i>Tay R.</i>	40, 37, 39	<i>Temrock</i>	282	<i>Terroone</i>	175
<i>Taygeta</i>	282	<i>Tenarium Prom.</i>	282	<i>Terſcen Fl.</i>	366
<i>Taygetus Mo.</i>	284	<i>Tenarus Fl.</i>	240	<i>Terſeu</i>	107
<i>Tayovan, Tayvan</i>	443, 444	<i>Tenarus Mo.</i>	283	<i>Terſoſa</i>	217
<i>Tcharmelick deſc.</i>	355	<i>Tenaffer</i>	433	<i>Tertullian</i>	485
<i>Tebete Cala</i>	371	<i>Tenby</i>	36	<i>Teruanna</i>	179
<i>Tech Fl.</i>	219	<i>Tenduc</i>	411	<i>Ter-Vere</i>	167
<i>Techala</i>	276	<i>Teneſum</i>	599	<i>Teruſ</i>	96
<i>Techort</i>	504	<i>Tenedo, Tenedos Inf. deſc.</i>	373	<i>Terwin</i>	179
<i>Techlenborg</i>	136	<i>Tenegapatan</i>	296	<i>Terniſch</i>	96
<i>Techley Count</i>	113	<i>Teneriffe 531. Deſc.</i>	532	<i>Teſchen</i>	157
<i>Tecoantepeque</i>	581	<i>Tenes</i>	482	<i>Teſegfeldt</i>	475
<i>Teddeles</i>	483	<i>Tenezza</i>	475	<i>Teſine Flu.</i>	244
<i>Tedneſt</i>	475	<i>Tenos Inf. deſc.</i>	189	<i>Teſſel</i>	166
<i>Tedſa</i>	474	<i>Tenſiſt</i>	475	<i>Teſſer</i>	504
<i>Teſ</i>	514	<i>Teorregu</i>	504	<i>Teſta Vaſe</i>	213
<i>Teſegara or Teſeſre</i>	482	<i>Tepeacates</i>	581	<i>Teteguſin</i>	472
<i>Teſſis</i>	344	<i>Tera Fl.</i>	218	<i>Tettuen</i>	ibid.
<i>Teſſik 364. Deſc.</i>	370	<i>Teraffa</i>	349	<i>Teucer</i>	376, 377
<i>Teſſa</i>	475	<i>Tercera</i>	530	<i>Teuſchin Broda</i>	155
<i>Teſaget</i>	471	<i>Tercis</i>	349	<i>Teutoburgium</i>	105
<i>Tegan</i>	440	<i>Teredon</i>	357	<i>Teutones</i>	115
<i>Tegeſte</i>	588	<i>Terena</i>	281	<i>Teuſburgium</i>	112

T E T H

T H T I

T I

Texel	166	Theſſalonica	274	Tibiscus	99, 100
Texcoco	578, 579	Theſſaly deſc.	270, 275	Tibiscus Fl.	267
Tezli	483	Thetis	342	Tibiscus, Tibefis, Tiſſanus,	
Tezra	473	Thetis Fl.	219	Tiffia	104, 105, 107
Thacape	487	Theya Fl.	156	Tibur	260
Thaifs Demand	300, 401	Thiaki	291	Ticinus Fl.	244
Thalame	283	Thimes	99	Ticinum	243
Thalanda	281	Thins	434	Tider	459
Thalanta	277	Thisba	279	Tie Lacus	163
Thadeftris	371	Thiwa	278, 279, 403	Tiel	122, 170
Thamar	76	Thoas	287	Tiencin	432
Thamufida, Thamufide	474	Tholouſe	191, 200	Tiſeo Fl.	986
	475	St. Thomas	552, 561	Tiſel-feldt	474
Thane	185	St. Thomas Inf.	294, 535	Tiglaſh-Pilaſſer	403
Thapſus	486	St. Thomas Martyr'd	428	Tigra	512, 516
Thaſcala	480	St. Thomas's	ibid.	Tigranocerta	365
Thaſſeris Fl.	366	St. Thomas's	ibid.	Tigranocerta	404
Thaſſius Inf.	288	Thomond	49	Tigranopetra	ibid.
Theatre	254	Thonaw	103	Tigranopolis	ibid.
Theatines	215, 367	Thonon, Thonontum	238	Tigre	511
Thebais	497	Thorn	86, 615	Tigrenſee	516
Thebean Lake	279	Thoroſco	99	Tigris Fl.	343, 345, 346
Thebes	491, 498, 499	Thoura	362	Tigurium	229, 230, 231
Thebes deſc.	278, 279, 402	Thracia	18, 270, 271	Tigurinum Lacum	231
Thebeſſa	484	Thracian Boſphorus	89, 269	Tillbourg	62
Thebet	411, 412		272	Tillemont	184
Thelis Fl.	219	Thraſimene Lac. deſc.	250	Tilly Count	118, 147, 153
Themiftoles	271	Thraſibulus	277, 278	Tilmont	183
Theode	531	Three Churches	342, 364	Tilla	110
Theodebert	54	Three Rivers	293	Tilſoar	124
Theodorick K.	ibid.	Thucſamiſh Defeat	408	Timariots	380, 381, 385
Theodorus	349	Thucſamiſh Defeat	409	Timici	481
Theodoſiopolis deſc.	364	Thucydides	271	Timor Inf.	295, 296
Theodoſius Imp.	101	Thule	41, 416	Timor	343
Theonis Villa	181	Thumeneſtria	275	Tincheu	441
Theonville	ibid.	Thunonium	238	Tindy Fl.	418
Theopolis	351	Thuria, Thurium	283	Tine Inf. deſc.	289
Thera Inf.	289	Thuringiens	115	Tingi	472
Theramne	283	Thurles	51	Tingis	ibid.
Therapne	258, 283	Thyatira deſc.	349	Tingitania	471, 474
Thereſte	484	Thyle	41	Tino	263
Thermagrani	127	Thymaterium, Thymateria,		Tinyan Fort	444
Thermia Inf.	289		475	Tionen	183
Thermodo Fl.	350	Thyras	271	Tipperery	51
Thermopyla	380	Thyrbile	233	Tipra	422
Thetſus	486	Thyrea	283	Tiritiri	402
Thetſeus	277, 278, 281	Thyſted	58	Tirol	227
Thetſeus's Temple	277	Tyagna	349	Tirol	123, 186, 140, 141,
Thetſpia	272	Tiber Fl.	234, 248		145
Thetſportba	276	Tiberina	140	Tiſſa	100
Thetſortia	ibid.	Tiberius Caſar	359	Tiſans	290
Thetſſalia	18	Tibiſca	268	Tire	475

T I T L T O

T O T R

T R T U

Titou	296	Tortugas Inf.	565	Tremonia	127
Tisuan	469, 477	Toscany	19	Trensebin	106
Titus Emp.	359, 361	Tojatus Abulenfis	214	Trent	145, 235, 247
Tiva	278	Tosnes Sound	622	Trepani	258
Tiviscum	96	Toul	118, 125, 126	Treſſum	111, 113
Tlacatlans	576	Toulba	486	Treva	56
Tlaxcallan	Coins and weights deſcribed	Toulon	201	Treves	19, 129
Taxcallen	78	Turagea	218	Treviri	129
Tmolus Mons	349, 350	Toupinambous	555	Treviſi	247
Toacawny	600	Tour	124	Trica Pricca	276
Tobacco its Cuſtom	593	Touraine	191, 194	Tricaſſum Civit.	196
Tobago Fort	295	Tournay	176	Tridentinum Conſilium	247
Tobares	552	Tourn	197	Tridentinus Episcopuſ	227
Toboleska	76	Touy R.	35	Tridinium, Tridinum	241
Tocat deſc.	347, 349	Trab Fl.	105	Triers	129
Tocat Cordouant	354	Trabiſonda	349, 367, 381	Triest	247
Tochariſtan	394	Traconia	282	Trieste	145
Tokey	104	Traguera	213	Triglipbon, Triglipſton	432,
Tokey, Tokaum	111, 113	Tragurium	263		433
Tokoſe	447	Trajan Emp.	97	Trim	46
Toledo	207, 215	Trajectus ad Moſam	188	Trimethus	376
Tolen Fl.	189	Trajectus Francorum	133	Trin	241
Tolen Inf.	168	Trales Montes	223	Trinacria	257
Toletum	215, 216	Trally	52	Trinacria Inf. deſc.	375
Tolhuys	170	Tramgo Bay	296	La Trinidad	589
Tolnenſis de Tolma	101	Tramocchi	281	Trinidado Inf.	561
Tomar	222, 224	Trans Iſſallania	170	Trinity Inf.	295
Tombote K.	506	Transibinenſis de Tranchyn		Trinity Mine	109
Tomi Tomiſwar	268		101	Trino	241
Tomymbey	493	Transilvania	18, 19, 229,	Trinquimaly	296
Tongerren, Tongres	188	385. Deſc.	97, 98, 99	Tripoli	351, 381, 382
Tonſa	447	Trapani	258, 281	Tripoli New	487
Tapazo	528	Trapeſus	349, 367, 381	Tripoly	465
Topinambes	557	Trapoliſſa	285	Triquetra	257
Topebanoc	592	Trau	263	Trismegiftus	494
Tor deſc.	388	Travancor	427	Triton	463
Tor-ſſel	175	Trave R.	56	Trivoli	250
Torantalienſis de Thurtur	101	Travemund	ibid.	Troas	346
Torda	99	Traxillo	584	Trochilos	495
Tormentera Inf.	213	Trebeta	129	Trogloditica	528
Tornacum	176	Trebia Fl.	145	Trois	196
Tornenſis de Torna	101	Trebifonda, Trebiſond	349,	Troisſa	78
Torneſe Fort	282		367, 381	Troki	86
Tornia	69	Trecorium	197	Trophonian Cave	279
Torone	274, 277	Tredagb	46	Troppaw	157
Torpaicus Sinus	274	Treguier	197	St. Trou	183
Torpedo	515	Trellin	34	Trowie R.	44
Tortora	244	Tremefin Prov.	481	Troy	347
Tortosa	217	Tremigben	394, 410	St. Truyen	183
Tortue Inf.	293	Tremiſauſa	376	Tuam	50
		Tremithus	ibid.	Tuba	491
		Tremituge	ibid.	Tuban	455

TU

TU TW TY TZ VA

VA

27	Tubantia	171	Turcocensis de Owar	101	Val de Compare	291
06	Tuberum	133	Turonum	197	Valachia	383, 385
47	Tubing	137	Turphar	411	Valadolid	207, 579, 582,
58	Tubusurpina	483	Turquesan	363, 408		584
13	Tu-Capel	551	Turres	473	Valaise	330
56	Tucaman	294, 552	Tuscan Inf.	258	Valconiensis de Valpon	101
29	Tude	209	Tuscany and Gr. Duke desc.		Valcovar	260, 261
29	Tugium	129		233, 251, 252, 253	Valcum	261
47	Tuhara	481	Tusci	258	Valdae	402
76	Tulcis Fl.	217	Tuscia	253	Valence	200
96	Tulifurgium	152	Tuticorin	296, 427	Valencia	207, 212
47	Tukum	126	Tuy	209	Valenciennes	180
27	Tully	49	Twente	170, 171	Valensium Civi.	233
41	Tulsk	50	Twer	76, 78	Valentia	212
29	Tumen	410	Twomond	49	Vatiana	180
47	Tun of Heidleburg	130	Twowoun	ibid.	Valefia	233
45	Tunoronum Civis.	188	Tycassia	87	Valefi	230
32,	Tunis	382, 469	Tycho Brabe	62	Valesta	541
33	Tunis desc.	485, to 488	Tyde	209	Valkenburg	187
46	Tunking Bay	442	Tygra	512, 514, 518	Valkenhoven	167
76	Tunquin	293, 295, 296	Tygranes	363	Vallis Tarri principatus	227
57	Tunquineses	434	Tygris Fl.	363, 393	Vallis Telina	234
75	Turving	442	Tylos desc.	406	Valoh Houfe	192, 196
89	Tuas	502	Tyras	96	Valona	273
61	Turcochoreo	280	Tyrconnal	47	Valpariafo	551
95	Turcomania	346, 354, 362,	Tyrisia	275	Valtolina	234
09		378	Tyroan desc.	402	Vammelucha	262
41	Turcomans	363, 393	Tyr-oan	48, 49	Van desc.	365, 380
96	Turcotogli Olimienas	184	Tyrol	116, 123	Van Lacus	395
82	Turduli	203	Tyrone	48, 49	Vandalici Montes	123
87	Turfesus	43	Tyrrhenum Mare	227	Vandalitia	209
65	Turia, Turias, Turium Fl.	212	Tywokrin	87	Vandalls	181
57		239	Tywy R.	35	Vandals	66, 204, 212, 226
94	Turingia	123, 128, 134, 147	Tzaddai	512	Vandelen	181
63	Turiaso, Turiasso	213	Tzagad	511	Vanduarua	40
50	Turkey its several Begler-		Tzaneo Lac.	519	Vangtonensis Civit.	130
05	begs in Asia and Europe				Vannes	197
8		380, 381			Vara	39
8	Turkie Carpets	498			Varadiensis de Varadin	101
98	Turks	90, 342, 360			Varadin	105
98	Turks 40000 frozen to death				Varanienfis de Baranywar	
66		73				101
79	Turks routed	105, 112, 113	Vacheren	167	Varanus Lac.	254
7	Turks Language, &c.	379,	Vacia	104	Varhel	98
33		380, 383, 384, 385	Vacor	453	Variana	261
4	Turks slain	267, 365	Vaga	481, 484	Variana Castra	ibid.
7	Turkey in Asia descr.	344,	Vagal	484	Variafdium	ibid.
3		345, 346	Vagafe	ibid.	Varicum	199
0	Turkey in Europe	19, 18	Vagus Fl.	106	Varna	268
1	Turna Fl.	104	Vabaran	481	Varrus	115
5	Turnafensium Civis.	276	Vahalis a Channel of the		Varfovia	83
8			Rhina	122	Vaxus Fl.	243

Vafatum

VA VB UC UD VE

VE UG

VI

Vasatum Civit.	199
Vascones	215
Vaslipotamo	283, 286
Vasquez di Coronado	585
Vastan Lake	365
Vatican Hill	248
Vatuegas	216
Vaudeorange	126
Vaudois	238
Vauge M.	122, 124, 125
Vavia	112
Vbeda	210
Uberlingen	139
Uebt Fl.	148
Udenheim	130
Udessa	417
Udsted	62
Uecht Fl.	165
Uedturiones	37
Uedianorum Urbs	240
Uehrdon	153
Uei desc. and long Siege	250
St. Veit	144
Velaw	169
Velez Malaga	212
Velibori	43
Velino	263
Velour	429
Veliz	261
Veluwe	169
St. Venant	176
Venafin	201
Vensheu	441
Vendana Portus	196
Vendosme	197
Vendum	141
Venedotia	33
Veneris Inf.	289
Veneti	197
Venetia	246
Venetian Fleet	374
Venetians	226, 235, 265, 273, 276, 277, 280, 285, 289
Venetica Inf.	201
Venerum	197
Venerus Lacus	138
Venezuela	562, 565
Venice	19
Venice Republick desc.	146, 247

Venice, its Commodities, Coins, Weights and Measures	324, 325
Venez	98
Venla	580
Venlo	169
Vennienii	43
Ventidius Bassus	350
Venus	290, 376, 377
Venus Fane	498
Venus Pyrenaa	218
Vera	212
La Vera Cruz	579
Veragua	584
Vera-paz	582
Verbanus Lacus	233, 244
Verbiest F.	413
Vercell, Vercella, Vercelli	239
Vercellense Dominium	ibid.
Vercingetrix	198
Verdemburg	230
Verdum	118, 125, 126
Vere	167
Veres a Family	167
Vergao	212
Vergentines	578
Veria	167, 275
Vermand	194
Vermelandia	68
Vermil	195
Veromannorum Civit.	194
Verona	247
Veronense Territorium	226
Verra Fl.	123
Veser Fl.	121
Vesonium	124
Vesoul	125
Vespasian Emp.	359, 361
Vesperienfis de Vesperini	101
Vesprinium	106
Vesuvius Mons	253
Vessuna	199
Vestigade	273
Vesuntio	124
Vetara	127
Veteres Aquae	165
Peter Westermick	68
Veurne	177
Vexol	98
Ugneb	484
Ugoghenfis de Ugoza	101

Viadrus Fl.	123
Viana	214
Viana, Viana	165
Vianden	181
Vianen	165
Viacopo	560
Viasina	84
Viburg	70
Vicegrade	104, 111
Vicentia	247
Vicentinum Territorium	226
Vicenza	247
Vich	218
Victaria	40
Victoria	214, 482
Victory's Temple	277
Vicus	218
Vidinum	197
Vidosa Flu.	199
Vienna	82, 133, 200
Vienna desc.	141, 142
Vienna its Coins, Weights and Measures	324
Viennen	181
Vienthal	ibid.
Vill Sierra d'Oviedo	206
Villa Franca	240
Villa Visiofa	224
Villach	105, 144
Villano	276, 488
Villeck	112
Villierius	376
Villica	214
Vilna	75, 86
Vilvorden	184
San Vincent	555
St. Vincent	299, 574
St. Vincent Port	538
Vindaw	85
Vindelicians	139
Vindibona	141
Vindilici	140
Vindilicia	139
Vindius Mons	206
Vingagora	538
Vinifima	133
Vinshemia	ibid.
Vinimiglia, Vinimilium	242
Virginia	295
Delc.	591, to 594
Virodunum	126
Virovitz	112, 261
Visapor	

Vijapur	334	Una R.	475	Urfus	232
Vijapur	424	Un-chan	411	Uruncis	131
Vijapur K.	425, 426	Underwald	229, 232	Ursadium	474
Vijapur	426	Ungbenfis de Ungwar	101,	Ursbeck	410, 411
Vijster Agem his Office, Great-			112	Uscadama	272
ness and Power 380, 396		Unidomana	141	Uscudawa	ibid.
Visigoths	68	United Provinces	18, 19	Uscdom Inf.	123, 149
Visionensis Civis.	124	Desc. from 160,	174	Ushent	201
Vistillus, Vistula	82	Vodena	275	Ush R.	34
Vistula Fl.	309	Vodii	43	Ustinga	78
Visula	82	Vodizza	277	Uterni	43
Visugiris Fl.	133	Vogel M.	121	Utrica	486
Viteland	148	Vogesus Mon.	131, 193	Utrecht	156, 168
Viterbo	250	Voitland	148	Utrecht Bishoprick or Lord-	
Viter	148	Voleaa	107	ship	168
Viti de Chieti	254	Volga R.	72, 76, 77, 89,	Utrecht Cast.	443
Vitulo	283		408, 409	Utricesum	168
Vivues	562	Volgesburg Mons	123	Utricht	122
Viziapour	424	Volbinia	84, 87	Vuchang	440
Vizze Inf.	104	Vollin Isl.	123	Vuimpina	139
Ukraine	82, 84	Volo	276	Vulcans Temple	498
Ula desc.	413	Volodomira	73, 77	Vulcania Inf.	259
Uladislaus	81, 268	Vologna	75	Vulcano Inf.	ibid.
Uladislaus I. K. of Bohemia		Volsignii Lac.	253	Vulcano's	583
	154	Volturena Provincia	234	Vulpanus Fl.	106
Uladislaw	85	Volius R.	507	Wxantus	201
Ulaenderen	175	Volubile	471		
Ulaerdingen	165	Volubilis Tingitana	ibid.		
Ulai	402	Voluntii	143		
Ulcinium	263	Vonizza	277		
Ulbua	580	Voon Inf.	164, 167, 170		
Uliaras Inf.	201	Vorishland	146		
Uliß	122	Voroffa	405		
Ulidia	47	Vostanza	275		
Ulieland	166	Votigern K.	35		
Ulit	356, 387	Upland	68		
Ulm Fl.	138, 152	Uphala	69		
Uloska	225	Uragosi	276		
Ulpia Trajana	98	Urana	263		
Ulpianum	267	Urania	267		
Ulfster 43, 44	Prov. 47	Uranina	278		
Uls R.	99	Uratiflaus	154		
Ultave Fl.	144	Urbara	482		
Ultonia	47	Urbin, Urbinum	249		
Ultrajectius	168	Urbs	485		
Ultrajectum	168	Urchupia	267		
Ultr	47	Uren	229, 230, 232		
Ulyses	287, 291	Uria	ibid.		
Ulganach	230	Urica	485		
Uma	69	Urrin R.	47		
Umarabea	476	Ursin Lac.	251		
Umbria	326, 250	Ursines	ibid.		

W.

W Adstein	68
Wael Fl.	122, 161
Wag Fl.	106
Wagening	122
Wageningen	170
Wagenthal	230, 233
Wagierska	100
Wagria	56
Waipoco Fl.	295
Walachia	18, 19, 96, 163
Walaga	511
Walburg	136
Walcowar	106
Waldeck	135
Waldenstein	137
Waldemar	57
Waldhut	122
Waldstetten-See	223
Wale Fl.	164
Walonsat	230
Wales	18, 21, 32, 33
Walishland	21
Walishland	

W A W E

W E W H W I

W I W O W R W U W Y

Walstrand	230, 233	Werts Fl.	123	Willoughby Sir H.	622
Walkayr	511	Wesel 127.	R. 122	Wimperf	139
Walker	47, 48	Wesep, Wesep, Wesse	169	Winchoven	172
Walleburg	62	Weser Fl.	123	Windijb Mark	141, 144
Wallestein	56	Wesoul	125	Windijblands desc.	260
Wallestein a Silesian	150	Westergo	172	Windmill-Point	596
Wallin	149	Western Inf.	565	Windischacht	109
Walloon Flanders	175	Westerns	69	Windsor	31, 608
Waloons	159	West-Friezland desc.	172	St. Winifrids Well	34
Walpo 161. R.	106	West Gothland	68	Winipoco Fl.	295
Wamsick	608	Westmania	69	St. Winnoc	177
Wan	380	Westmanny Isles	617	Winnoxbergen	ibid.
Wando R.	590	Westmoreland	592	Winshaim	133
Wangen	139	Westphalia 118, 122.	Desc.	Wipper Fl.	149
Wanjfjel	58		135	Wirtenberg	136, 137, 139
Waradin	98, 160, 261	Westro R.	590	Wirtzburg	131
Waramond	191	Weibersfeld	608	Wisby	68
Wareskovie Mare	59	Wasch	141	Wife Men of the East where	
Warna Fl.	157	Wessersaw	134	buried	128
Warnitz Fl.	138	Wexford	43, 45, 47	Wismar	55, 118, 150
Warsaw 83 R.	86	Weymar	147	Wisbaden	135
Warsovia	85	Weymouth	618	Wizepsk	84
Wart Fl.	122	White Sea	78	Witzenberg	123, 148
Warta Fl.	123	White Seas	381	Witz	296
Wartgarten M.	ibid.	Wishern	40	Wixel R.	81
Warwick	592, 608	Wiburg	58, 59	Woeden	165
Warwick Foreland	619	Wick	40, 188	Wolaw	157
Wassersal	232	Wick de Duerstede	168	Wolder Sconce	172
Wachtendom	169	Wickford	608	Wolfenbusel	152
Watere R.	590	Wicklow C. 45.	T. 47	Wolga	371, 308
Waterford	52	Wicoco	599	Wolgast	149
Waterford Haven	47	Widen	141	Wollin	118, 149
Watertown	608	Wie Fl.	34, 35	Wologda	73, 76
Waxholm	69	Wied	136	Wolska Zemla	225
Weel	510, 511	Wiedum	141	Wood Capt.	418
Ween Inf.	59, 66	Wien	ibid.	Woodbridge	604, 603
Wegara	516	Wiering	166	Woodcock	608
Weibspis	139	Wierra Fl.	123	Woodcock Capt.	418
Weigais Straits	342	Wienowski Michael	82	Worcester	608
Wailburg	135	Wight Inf.	148	Worcum	164
Weinsheim	133	Wight-Isle County	592	Wormacia	130
Weissel R.	82	Wighton	40	Wormensis Civit.	ibid.
Weisselburg	98, 131, 138	Wigwams	609	Wormes	121, 130, 136,
Welchpool	34	Wibitz	261		234
Wells	608	Wiby Flum.	417	Worotin	78
Welschlands	225	Wildbasen	118	Woudrichmum	164
Wenan	608	Willemstadt	165	Wratislavia	157
Wenar Lac.	68, 69	William and Mary, Rex &		Wrauslaw	ibid.
Wendenberg	123	Regina	44	Wrexham	34
Wendijb Apostates	150	William R.	47, 48, 52	Wunick Fl.	144
Werdsee Lac.	144	William of Tyre	464	Wurtsburg	122, 132
Wertheim	133	Williamstad Fort	459	Wyborg	70

Wyches Inf. 624
Wydel 167

X.

X Alappa de la Vera Cruz

Xalisco Prov. 580
Xalo Fl. 213
Xamo 439
Xanchou ibid.
Xang ibid.
Xangbaite ibid.
Xansi 438, 439
Xanthus 349
Xantuang 438, 439
Xaoa 511
Xaochen 442
Xatow 441
Xarracon 492
Xas 511
St. Xavier 434
Xelwa 213
Xenophon 271
Xenji 438, 439
Xeque 473
Xeres de la Fontera 210
Xerist 472
Xerolibado 275
Xerxes Bridge 272, 348
—Navy overthrown 288
Xicoco 447
F. Ximenes 215
Ximenes a Granadin 563
Ximenes a Cardinal 481, 483
Ximo 447
Xincheu 440
Xin-Yam 413
Xivias 400
Xleusugagen 475
Xoa 511
Xoabing 441
Xucar fl. 212
Xunchi 413. K. 437
Xunking 440
Xuntien 438

Y.

Y Aick fl. 410
Yanick 111
Yaogan 442
Yarmouth 608
Ydam 166
Yedan 166
Yeike Fl. 409
Yellow-River 44
Yemen 381
Yennee-Sheir 275
Yenichioi 87
Yerac desc. 356
Yerack 394, 395
Yex'd 398
Yeqdecas 398
Ygnos 272
York 31, 608
York County 592
York R. 592, 593
Yperen 177
Yrakin desc. 354
Yisselland 170
Yitwish Fl. 35
Yuica Fl. 213
Yvodium, Yvoix 181
Yurgeachans 410

Z.

Z Aara desc. 503, to 508
Zabasbe Mer. 90
Zabacus 482
Zabarels Birth place 247
Zabern 131
Zabolcensis de Chege 101
Zabolch 105
Zacatecas 582
Zaccha Temple 446
Zacharias's Temple 353
Zachelbyd 105
Zachinshians 213
Zacynthus Inf. desc. 291
Zaflan Lac. 465
Zagara M. 279
Zagathay 394. Desc. 410
Zageans 90
Zagrabia 106, 261

U u u u

Zagrabienfis de Zagrabia

Zagreg 101
Zagywa Fl. 104
Zahara 504
Zaims 385
Zair Lac. 465. R. 522
Zaire 475
Zaleucus 254
Zama 486
Zamamara ibid.
Zamamizon ibid.
Zambanach 371
Zambra 465, 525
Zambere Lac. 465
Zamorin 427
Zamoski 87
Zamrbi 405
Zanfara 506
Zanhaga 505
Zanquebar 294, 468. Desc. 527, 528
Zant Inf. 247. Desc. 291
Zapandi 276
Zapolia a Prince 108
Zapotecas 581
Zasra its Scituation and Fortification 263
Zaradas Fl. 417
Zarama desc. 401
Zarmisogestbusa 98
Zarnata 283
Zarnovia 262
Zarnouniza ibid.
Zatmar 105, 111
Zatmariensis de Zatmar 101
Zavolha 79
Zavolhenfes 410
Zarandiib 537
Zazsebes 98
Zea Inf. 289
Zeb 504
Zeben 98, 113
Zebulun Tribe 360
Zebchua 81, 154
Zecora 514
Zeeburgh 167
Zegna 263
Zegrad 101
Zeila 349, 528
Zeilon desc. 510
Zeira 511
Zeiry

ZB		ZE ZI ZN ZO	ZO ZU ZW ZY
Zehir	146	Zervia	266
Zekar	383	Zengma	98, 352
Zela	349	Zibit	382, 390
Zeland	158	Los Zicatecas	582
—Its Earldom	162	Ziden	382, 390
—Its Prov. desc.	167	Zilla	472
Zelandia Fort	443	Zirchnitz	145
Zelcedibes	362	Zirchnitzer Lac.	145
Zeldales	583	Zirizee	167
Zelis	472	Zirshnitzer Sea	145
Zell	152	Zisca	155
Zembra	514	Zifonzo Fl.	145
Zenderin	267	Zisach	371
Zendero	510	Znaim	156
Zenitana	481	Znagma	ibid.
Zeno	377	Znoimum	ibid.
Zenobia	352	Znoymo	ibid.
Zenophon	377	Zoara	487
Zequa K.	483	Zocotora Inf.	294, 296, 528
Zerbst	147		Desc. 536
Zerdagna	258	Zoest	127
Zerfen	481	Zolfeds	144
Zerick-Zee	167	Zolnocensis de Zolnoch	101
Zeriff	476	Zonara	352
Zeringen	131	Zonichia	283
Zernerskii	85	Zoophyte a Plant	79
Zerfen	481	Zagues	583
Zerubbabel	359	Zoriga desc.	355
		Zoroassa	411
		Zoroaster, Zoroaster	ibid.
		Zorfa	97
		Zoshegavio	96
		Zuchra	275
		Zug	219, 232
		Zugen Sea	232
		Zuenziga	505
		Zuider	122
		Zuiit Beveland	167
		Zuinglina	117, 231
		Zuiria	365, 366
		Zulcadie	347
		Zulfa Old	365
		Zulpha	400
		Zunchio	283
		Zurich	219, 230, 231, 232
		Zurich Sea	231
		Zuroedra al. Zurobara	111
		Zurphen	122, 158, 169
		—Prov. desc.	169, 170
		Zuetybrucken	136
		Zuyder-zes Fl.	166, 170, 172
		Zwiskaw	148
		Zwistra Fl.	156
		Zygeb.	112, 113
		Zype Lac.	166
		Zyras desc.	400

F I N I S.

Advertisement to the Reader.

AS for an Index of the Coins, Weights and Measures, treated of in this Book, I thought it not necessary to insert it; for they being altogether Alphabetically placed under their respective Cities and Towns from Page 297, to Page 340, the Reader may sooner find them out there, than by looking over a long Index.

R. M.

*Books Printed for, and Sold by Thomas Cockerill at the Bible and
Three Legs in the Poultry, against Grocers-Hall.*

Books in Folio.

A Nnotations on the Holy Bible; in which the whole Sacred Text is inserted, with the Various Readings thereupon, with large Contents before each Chapter: corrected and amended. In two large Volumes.

The Works of the late Learned Divine *Stephen Charnock*, B. D. containing Discourses upon the Attributes of God and other various Divine Subjects. In 2 Volumes. Pr. 40 s.

Historical Collections, the 3d Part, in 2 Volumes. Never before Printed; containing the Principal Matters which happened from the Meeting of the Parliament, Nov. 3. 1640. to the end of the Year 1644. wherein is a particular account of the Rise and Progress of the Civil War to that Period: Impartially related. Setting forth only Matter of Fact in Order of Time, without Observation or Reflection. By *John Rushworth*, Esq;

Historical Collections, the *Fourth* and *Last* Part; containing the Principal Matters which happened from the Year 1644. to the end of the Reign of King *Charles I.* 1648. By *John Rushworth*, Esq; Now in the Press.

The History of *England*, from earliest Accounts of Time to *William the Conqueror*, Volume I.

The Continuation of the History of *England*, from *William the Conqueror* to the end of the Reign of *Henry the Third*. Vol. II Both by *James Tyrrel* Esq;

The History of the Lives of the Philosophers with the Effigies of several of them: By *Thomas Stanley* Esq; with his Life. The Third Edition; now Reprinting.

A Scheme of the Sins and Duties of the Members of particular Churches, by the late Reverend Mr. *John Flavel*, in a sheet of Paper.

Life, Reign and Tryal of *Mary Queen of Scots*. Stitched.

Books in Quarto.

I Tinerarium *Anglia*: A Description of *England* in fifty two Maps; of the several Counties newly and exactly drawn and engraven; with the History of the Kings; ancient and present Inhabitants; their Numbers, Customs and Privileges; the Soil and Product of each County; the Cities, Towns, Villages, Bishopricks, Harbours, &c. By *Robt. Morden*. Now in the Press.

Speculum Theologiae in Christo: Or a view of some Divine Truths, by *Edward Polhill* of *Burwash* in *Sussex*, Esq;

A Demonstration of the first Applications of the *Apocalypse*, together with the content of the Antients concerning the fourth Beast in the 7th of *Daniel*, and the Beast in the *Revelations*. By *Drue Cressner*, D. D.

The Morning Exercise at *Cripplegate*; or several more Cases of Conscience practically Resolved by sundry Ministers.

A Supplement to the Morning Exercise, or several more Cases of Conscience practically resolved by sundry Ministers.

A seasonable Discourse, wherein is examined what is lawful, during the Confusions and Revolutions of Government. Stitched.

Books in Octavo.

S Everal Essays relating to Academies, Banks, Bankrupts, Courts of Enquiries, Court Merchants, Friendly Societies, High-Ways, Pension Office, Seamen, Wagering &c. now communicated to the World for Publick Good. Price 3 s.

Memoria.

Books Printed for and Sold by Thomas Cockerill.

Memoirs of the Countess of *Dunois*, who wrote the Ladies Travels into *Spain*; being an Account of her Life. Price 2 s.

Proverbia Solomonis Latino Carmine reddita, in usum Scholarum. Price 1 s.

A Preservative against Deism, shewing the great Advantages of Revelation above Reason. Price 3 s.

A Discourse of the Nature and Necessity of Faith in *Jesua Christi*; with an Answer to the Pleas of our Modern *Unitarians* for the Sufficiency of bare Morality or inner Charity to Salvation. Both by *Nath. Taylor*. Price 3 s.

The private Christians Witness for Christianity in Opposition to the *Arminians*, *Socinians* and *Deists* of the Age. Price 3 s.

Sermons Preached on several Occasions: In Three Volumes, by *John Conant*, D. D. sometime Vice-Chancellor of *Oxford*. Price 15 s. the 3. Vol.

The Evidence of Things not seen: Or divers Spiritual and Philosophical Discourses concerning the state of Holy Men after Death: By that eminently Learned Divine, *Moses Amyraldus*. Translated out of the *French* Tongue by a Minister of the Church of *England*.

Poems on several Occasions, with a Pastoral; to which is added a Discourse of Life. By *John Tutchin*.

A Succinct and Seasonable Discourse of the Occasions, Causes, Natures, Rise, Growth and Remedies of *Mental Errors*. To which is added, (1.) An Answer to Mr. *Cary* against Infant-Baptism. (2.) An Answer to some *Antinomian* Errors. (3.) A Sermon about Union. By *John Flavel*.

Mr. *John Flavels* Remains; being two Sermons: The one Preached at *Darismouth* in *Devon* on the day of the Coronation of their Majesties. The latter intended to be preached at a Meeting of the united Ministers of several Counties. With some Account of his Life.

Christus in Corde: Or the Mystical Union between Christ and Believers, considered in its resemblances, bonds, seals, privileges and marks. By *Edward Polhill* Esq;

Precious Faith, Considered in its Nature, Working and Growth. By *E. Polhill* Esq;

A Discourse concerning Liturgies, by the late Learned Divine Mr. *David Clarkson*.

A Discourse concerning trouble of Mind and the disease of Melancholly, in three parts; written for the use of such as are or have been exercised by the same: By *Tim. Rogers*, M. A. who was long afflicted with both. To which is added some Letters from several Divines, relating to the same subject.

The almost Christian: By *Ezekiel Hopkins* D. D. late Lord Bishop of *London Derry*

Books in Twelves.

THE History of the Reign of *Lewis XIII.* King of *France* and *Navarre* (Father of the Present *French* King) containing an Account of the most remarkable things that happened in *Europe* during that time. Price 4 s. 6 d.

Tales of the Fairies. By the Countess of *Dunois*. Price 1 s.

A Guide to *English* Juries. Price 1 s.

English Exercises for School Boys, to translate into Latin, comprizing all the Rules of Grammar and other necessary Observations, ascending gradually from the meanest to the highest Capacities. By *John Garretson*, Schoolmaster. Eighth Edition.

Eutropii Historia Romana. Price 1 s.

Gradus ad Parnassum. Price 3 s. 6 d.

Helvici Colloquia Familiaria. Price 1 s.

The School of Manners, or Rules for Childrens Behaviour. Price 6 d.

An earnest Persuasive to Personal Reformation; proposing the true Method of making all Men happy in this World, and in the World to come: Published for the furtherance and advancement of the Reformation recommended by his Majesty, and carried on by the Societies in *London* and elsewhere.

g

ve

er

er

e

D.

es

er

d.

e.

h

ft

t

n

t

d

e

s

s

f.

s

f.

s

f.

s

f.

s

f.

s

f.

s

f.

s